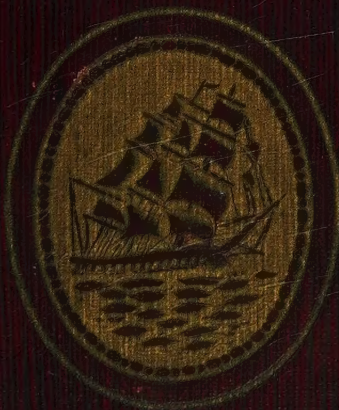
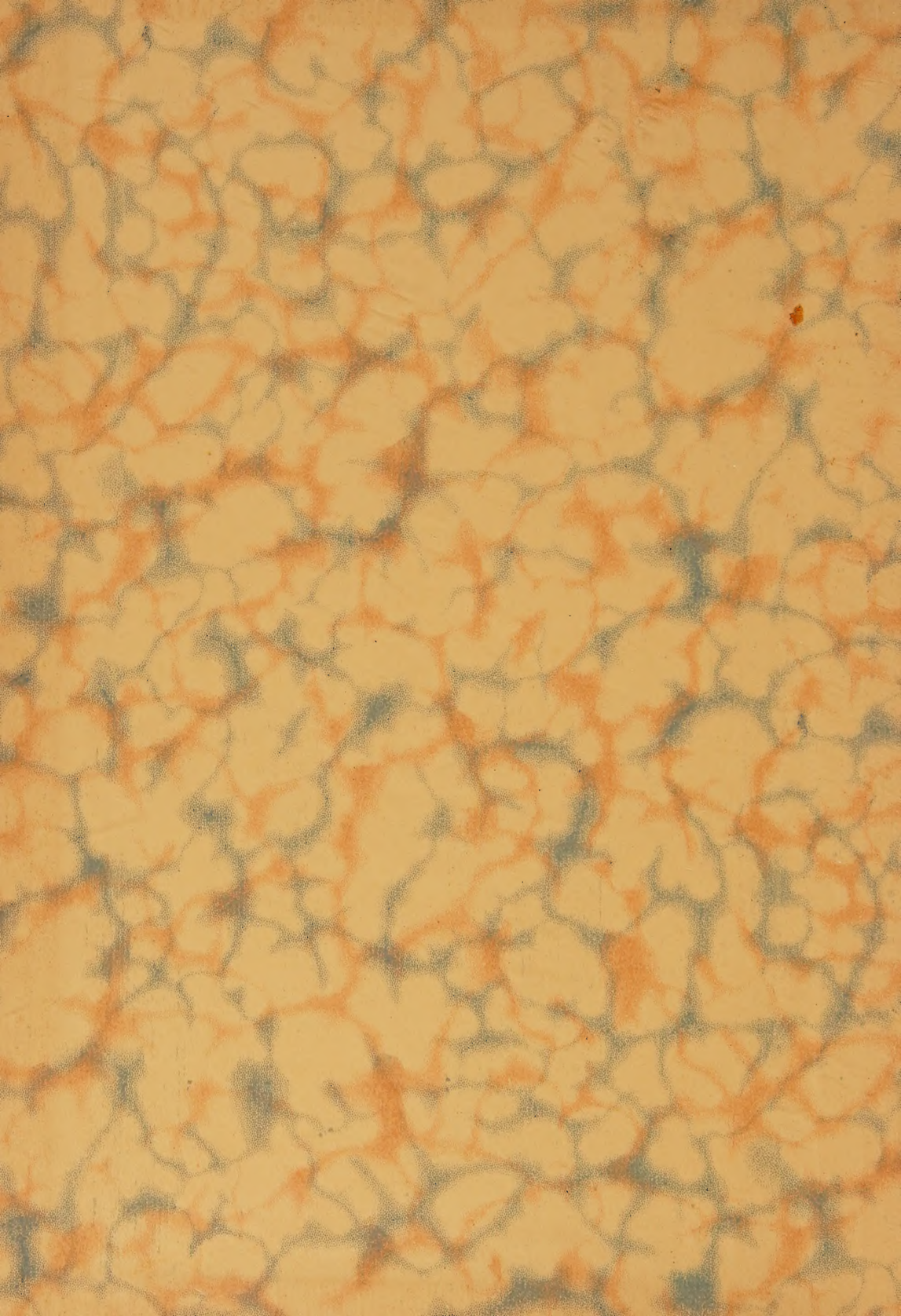
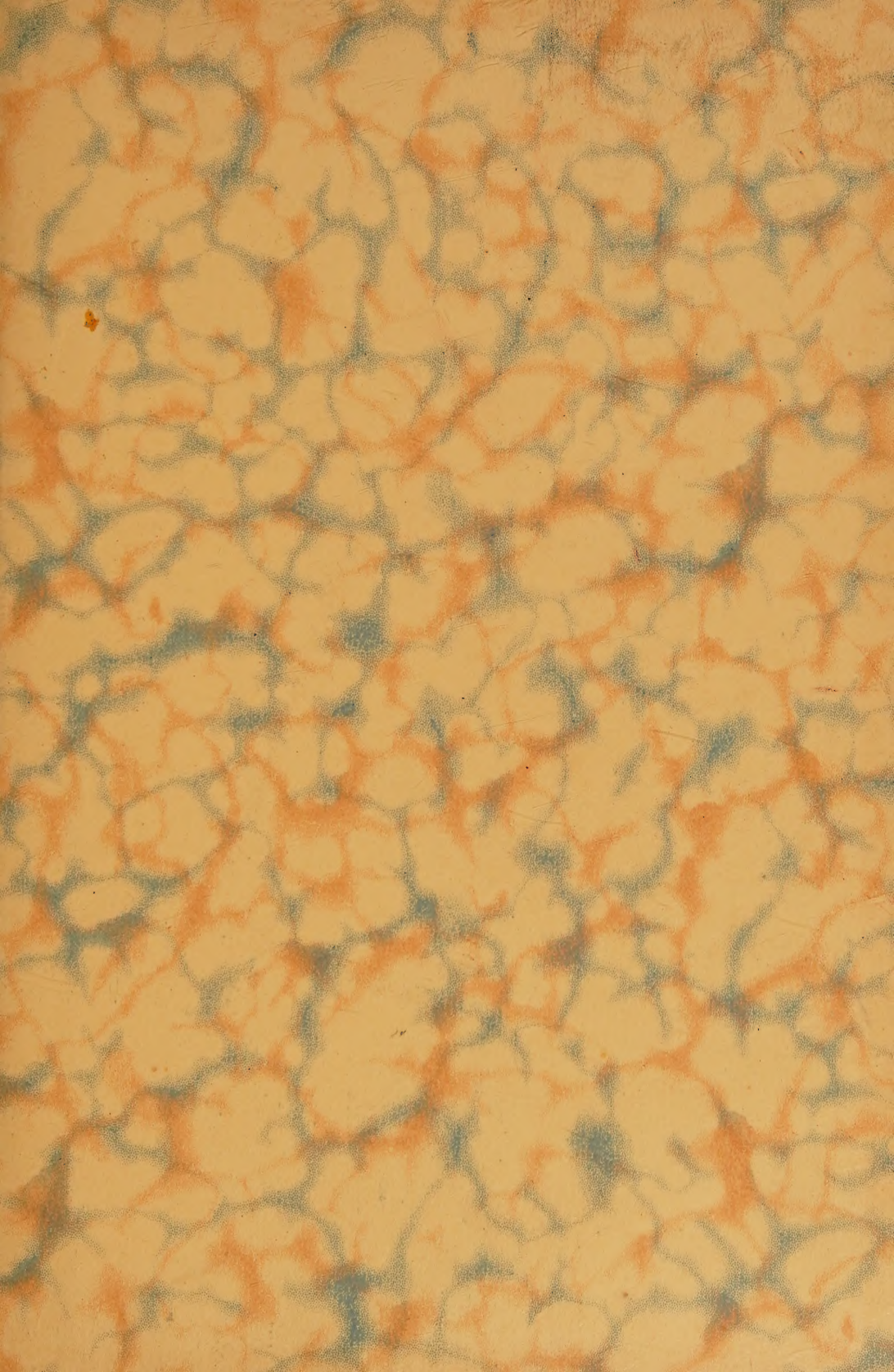


**STANDARD
HISTORY *of*
THE WORLD**









GENERAL FERDINAND FOCH

THE STANDARD HISTORY OF THE WORLD

A NARRATIVE OF POLITICAL EVENTS AND A RECORD OF CIVILIZATION
FROM THE EARLIEST HISTORICAL PERIOD TO THE PRESENT,
EMBRACING A GENERAL SURVEY OF HUMAN PROGRESS
AND ACHIEVEMENT, CIVIL GOVERNMENT, RELI-
GION, LITERATURE, SCIENCE AND ART.

BY

ISRAEL SMITH CLARE

*Author of "Illustrated Universal History," "Complete Historical Compendium," "Universal History of the World,"
"History of the British-Boer War," and Other Works; Also Author of a Series of Forty
Historical Maps; Member of the American Historical Association.*

Revised Edition under the Editorial Supervision of

PAUL LELAND HAWORTH, A. M., PH. D.

Former Lecturer in History, Columbia University; Author; Professor of History, Butler University.

Special Contributors

CHARLES FRANCIS HORNE, M. S., Ph. D., *Professor English, College City of New York.*
CHARLES W. RAMSDELL, B. A., M. A., Ph. D., *Professor History, University of Texas.*
FRANK WILSON BLACKMAR, A. M., Ph. D., *Professor Sociology, University of Kansas*
(Former Professor of History and Sociology). SAMUEL BANNISTER HARDING, A. M.,
Ph. D., *Professor History, University of Minnesota.* ARTHUR EDWARD ROMILLY BOAK,
A. M., Ph. D., *Professor History, University of Michigan.* PAUL EDWARD KRETZMANN,
M. A., Ph. D., D. D., *Concordia Seminary.* WALTER LINWOOD FLEMING, A. M., Ph. D.,
Professor History, Vanderbilt University. ISAAC JOSLIN COX, Ph. D., *Professor History,*
Northwestern University. JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN, A. B., Ph. D., *Emeritus Professor*
History, Indiana University. FREDERIC L. THOMPSON, *Professor History, Amherst College.*
JEFFERSON ELMORE, Ph. D., *Professor Ancient History, Stanford University.*
HENRI F. KLEIN, *Editor, New Larned History.*

Complete in Ten Volumes

VOLUME X—MODERN HISTORY—CONTINUED

Illustrated with Maps, Portraits and Diagrams

CINCINNATI

STANDARD HISTORICAL SOCIETY

1930

Copyright, 1927
By H. F. McGEE

Copyright, 1928
By H. F. McGEE AND I. SCHULMAN

Copyright, 1929
By H. F. McGEE AND I. SCHULMAN

CONTENTS OF VOLUME X

MODERN HISTORY—CONTINUED.

CHAPTER XLVI.—MODERN CHINA AND JAPAN.

Section	I.—China Under the Ming and Manchu Dynasties	4485
Section	II.—Ancient, Mediæval and Modern Japan	4497
Section	III.—The Chino-Japanese War	4506
Section	IV.—Foreign Aggressions; Boxer Outbreak in China	4527
Section	V.—China Becomes a Republic	4542
Section	VI.—Russo-Japanese War	4546
Section	VII.—Recent Japanese History	4576

CHAPTER XLVII.—THE EVE OF ARMAGEDDON.

Section	I.—British Affairs	4581
Section	II.—German Affairs	4583
Section	III.—French Affairs	4584
Section	IV.—Russia, Scandinavian Countries, Belgium and Italy	4585
Section	V.—Austria-Hungary and the Balkan States	4588
Section	VI.—Imperialism and Militarism	4591

CHAPTER XLVIII.—THE GREAT WAR.

Section	I.—The First Battles	4599
Section	II.—Turkey and Italy Enter the War	4624
Section	III.—Great Drive Against Russia and Conquest of Servia	4632
Section	IV.—Verdun, Jutland, the Somme, Entrance of Roumania	4642
Section	V.—Entrance of United States and Russian Revolution	4655
Section	VI.—Campaigns of 1917	4664
Section	VII.—The Great German Offensive of 1918	4674
Section	VIII.—The War Moves Toward Berlin	4688

CONTENTS

Section IX.—The Armistice	4699
Section X.—Sidelights on the Conflict	4705
Section XI.—The Peace Conference	4716
Section XII.—The Aftermath	4722

SUPPLEMENT.

The British Constitution	i
Magna Charta	vii
Petition of Right	xvi
Habeas Corpus Act	xix
Bill of Rights	xxvi
The Declaration of Independence	xxxii
The Constitution of the United States	xxxv
Washington's Farewell Address	cxxv
The Proclamation of Emancipation	cxxxvii
League of Nations' Covenant	lii
General Chronology	lxiii
Sovereigns and Rulers of Modern Nations	cxxxix
Presidents and Vice Presidents of the United States	cliii
States of the American Union	cliv

INDEX.

General References, Maps and Illustrations	1
--	---

INTRODUCTION

By HENRI F. KLEIN

Editor, New Larned History

JUST as in our daily lives we see around us, in a progressive city, dingy old buildings torn down and replaced by great artistic structures—up-to-date business and dwelling houses, magnificent stores and gorgeous palaces of entertainment; streets widened, improvements in transit, lighting, water and sanitary systems, so in like manner, perhaps less visibly, is the whole world being transformed at the present time. Old ideas and theories are being objectively scrutinized and, if found inoperative or outworn, they are ruthlessly scrapped to make way for something better in harmony with the age in which we live. Much of what was good enough for our grandfathers is no longer of practical use to us. Human thought is struggling to emancipate itself from the age-old shackles of tradition, to shake off the grip of the Dead Hand of the Past and to advance vigorously with unfaltering footsteps, facing the sun, into the unknown realm of the Future. The bolder spirits know that there is nothing to fear; they brush aside the scarecrows erected in the path of progress by those who knew not better. And this triumphant march goes on despite the timid wailings of those who, mentally and spiritually, still live in the “good old times.” Antiquity and excellence are not synonymous; what is old is not necessarily good; having served their time and purpose, for good or ill, most human institutions must submit to change, improvement, or automatic decay.

The present age is not content to “leave well enough alone.” We are passing through another Renaissance, not unlike that one which marked the transition from the Middle Ages to the period we call Modern History. It is not improbable that future historians may attempt a re-arrangement of epochs, and relegate our own times to the fag-end of the Medieval Era, thus fixing the beginnings of “modern” history from the close of the World War in 1918—an event that was surely more worthy of a place in the Dark Ages than in the annals of civilization. To grasp the significance of that tremendous upheaval and its consequences—which we have been privileged to witness—it is absolutely necessary to cultivate an historical perspective. As the Present is but the result of the Past, we must know at least something of the past in order to understand how the present came

into being, how it was shaped and molded by events inevitably casting their shadows before. Armed with this knowledge, we may to some extent even plot the curve of the future by erecting as landmarks those bygone errors which brought disaster, as well as those traits of political wisdom which created peace, prosperity and harmony among mankind. Such is the practical side of history and its teachings. As Captain John Lee Maddox, U.S.A. wrote:

“If the learning of life’s lesson from the story of what men have done or failed to do in the past, and determining whether the doing or the failing was the more distinctive, can be called a practical employment, then the study of history is extremely beneficial.”

A few words on the writing of history may not be out of place here. It is strange but true that we demand virtues from historians such as we expect from no other public servants. In all branches of social, business or public life, men and women are permitted to be adherents of any cult—philosophical, political, economic or religious, and we think none the worse of them for it, however their theories may conflict with our own. But when it comes to the historians the case is different. He must have no opinions, no theories, no predilections in any shape or form. He must be more neutral and impartial than any judge is expected to be; he must not allow the result of his research and earnest study to lead him to any conclusion; no; he must write as phlegmatically as if he knew nothing about the subject he handles. When, after years of patient investigation, he finds that some historical character was not exactly as hitherto represented, or that some historical event has been systematically misdescribed or contorted, he should suppress his knowledge and remain silent. To let out such secrets would disturb those who have learned otherwise and do not care to have their fixed opinions and theories upset by novel revelations. The “will to believe” is invincible; each accepts that which is agreeable to taste, while all tastes that differ are wrong. So excessively conservative a mental attitude raises a stumbling-block both to intellectual and material progress. On the other hand, it must be acknowledged that not a few historical writers have distinguished themselves by exhibiting prejudice and bias in their works. Curiously enough, three of the worst offenders stand in the front rank of historians—Gibbon, Macaulay and Froude. Their weak points are now well known to scholars, and much may be forgiven them in return for their brilliancy of style and narrative powers. The late Professor Henry Morse Stephens told us that “Every generation writes its own history of the past. . . . Each generation looks at the past from a different angle, and the historian is inevitably controlled by the spirit of his age.”

If we look around us at the world of today with understanding eyes, we cannot fail to observe that mankind is weltering in the throes of a tremendous revolution, rather mental than social or political. It is fermenting in the imagination—the doors in the human mind are being forced open. The World War and the advances in scientific achievements are the prime forces responsible for this invisible tumult. That war first drew the attention of untold millions beyond the narrow limits of their home walls; it taught that there were many other countries and peoples far away not much unlike themselves despite the three thousand languages and dialects that separated them; it taught geography, international relations, racial characteristics, introduced prominent personages, told of heroic deeds, and provided all the thrills of cataclysmal history in the making—incomparably more fascinating than the wildest fiction. After the close of the war, the marvels of the White Man's scientific skill carried on the education and awakening of the voiceless masses with increasing vigor. The automobile penetrates the most desolate regions; airplanes fly over the jungles of Africa, India, the bush of Australia and the steppes of Central Asia. By radio transmission, savages in primeval forests can hear music performed in American and European opera houses from receiving sets carried by travelers and explorers; men in New York speak to men in the Arctic and Antarctic wilderness, over 11,000 miles away. The silver film brings living pictures of life from the outside world to the remotest hamlet; in the "movie" theatre a few steps from home the social and ceremonial activities of the Chinese, East Indians, the head hunters of Papua, and of the picturesque Basques, are vividly displayed. Men, women and children scattered over the earth have become acquainted with their distant fellow-creatures, with the result that people are made to think—to open their eyes! The world has grown smaller; the spoken word flashes around the globe in some seconds; mankind lives in closer community and touch than ever before. A new era has begun.

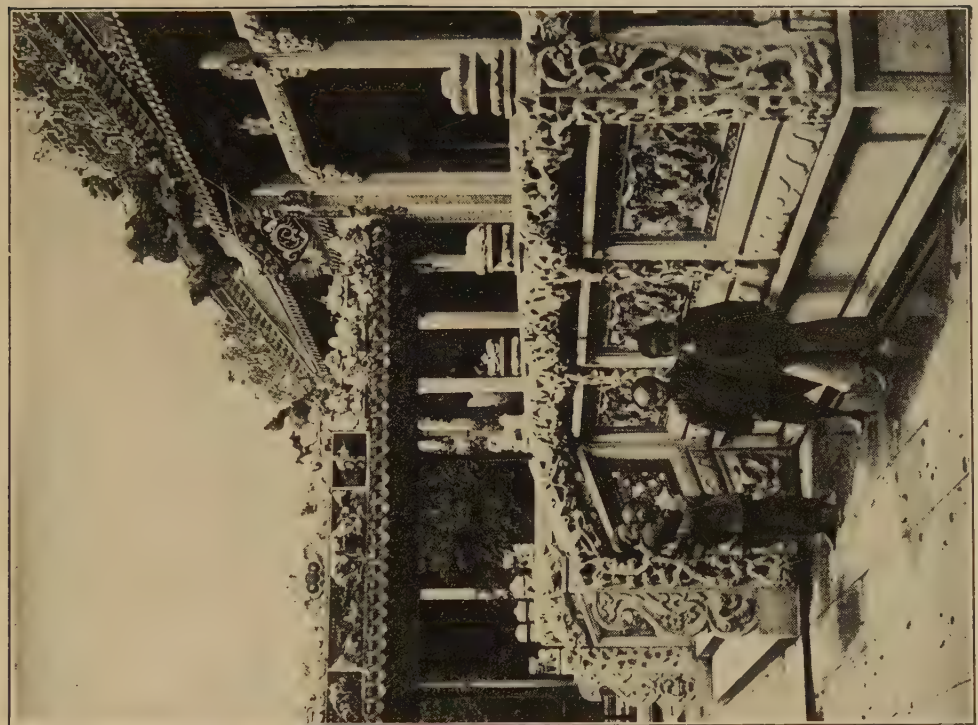
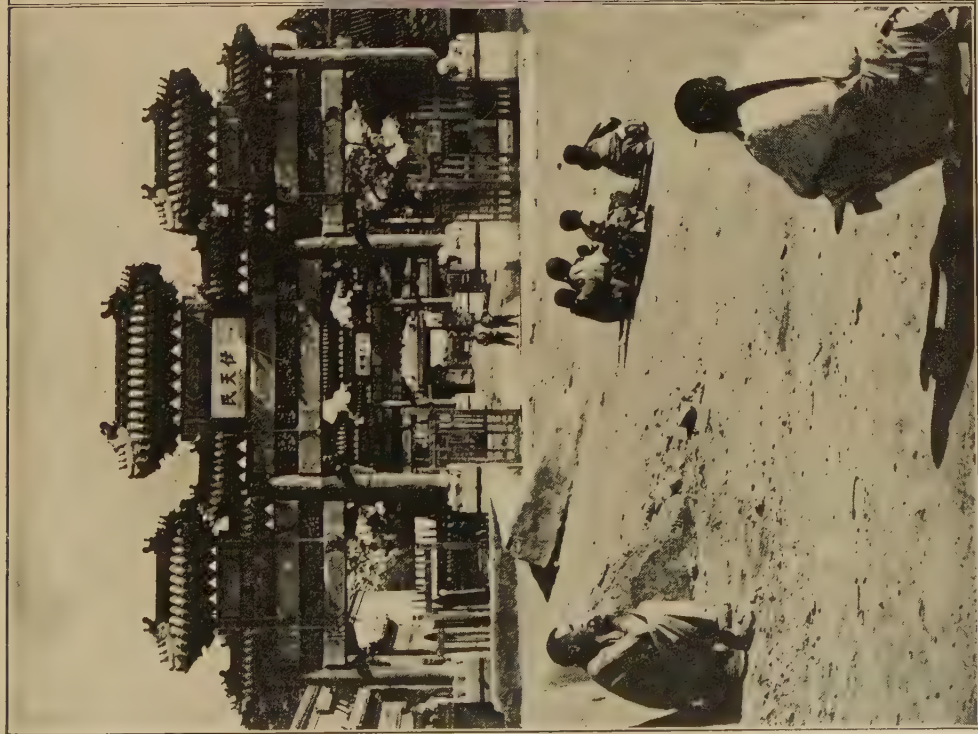
This volume of *The Standard History of the World*, in its revised form, deals with the history of China from the founding of the Ming dynasty in the 14th century to the establishment of the republic, followed by a survey of the long period of civil wars which hampered the prosperity of the new democracy. The ancient, medieval and modern history of Japan merges into the war with China and the entrance of Japan into the ranks of military powers; then follow the foreign aggressions upon helpless China, culminating in the Boxer outbreak and foreign intervention. Russian occupation of Manchuria led to the war with Japan, in which the Russian Empire suffered bitter defeat. After the Treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895 Japan waited ten years to even her score against Russia;

nearly another ten years later, in 1914, Japan wiped out her grievance against Germany, which country, aided by Russia, had deprived the Japanese of the spoils of their victory over China.

Under "The Eve of Armageddon" is outlined the complicated network of European politics and policies which formed the prelude to the great conflict. History may not repeat itself, but it is certainly bound together by a logical chain of events—causes and effects—clearly legible to the historical student. A "world war" had long been foreseen and feverishly—expectantly—prepared for. Groaning under an ever-increasing burden of armaments and periodically jolted by international crises, it required no very acute political vision to realize that Europe was inevitably drifting towards a catastrophe. Divided into two hostile armed camps—the Triple Alliance and the Triple Entente—each pursuing a policy inimical to the other, the teeming millions of Europe had but little suspicion of what was being done in their names. Then, from an apparently clear sky in the summer of 1914, a flaming avalanche broke loose over Europe and shook the world. The story is told in Chapter XLVIII—The Great War.

Sections IX-XII cover the Armistice, the historic Peace Conference, the birth of the League of Nations and the re-shuffling of European frontiers. "The Aftermath" pictures the reconstruction turmoil, the struggle of nations to repair the ravages of war, and their subsequent progress. A number of important historical documents are reproduced in the Supplement, together with a General Chronology, a list of Sovereigns and Rulers of Modern Nations, Presidents and Vice-Presidents of the United States, etc.

Henri F. Klein.



From Photographs, copyright by Underwood & Underwood

OLD CHINESE ARCHITECTURE

Left: Typical Gateway in Peking

CHAPTER XLVI.

MODERN CHINA AND JAPAN.

SECTION I.—CHINA UNDER THE MING AND MANCHU DYNASTIES (SINCE A. D. 1368).

As before remarked, the sixteen Chinese Emperors belonging to the native Ming dynasty, which ruled China after the expulsion of the Mongol Tartars, in 1368, were mostly able sovereigns. Toward the middle of the fifteenth century the Tartars renewed their invasions of China, but were repulsed. During the reign of the Emperor SHI-TSUNG, A. D. 1522–1567, the Manchu Tartars invaded China, but were driven back. The Manchus seem to have originated ages ago by the commingling of the Mongols and the Tungouse in the country afterward called Manchuria, which is north of China proper and east of Mongolia.

**Ming
Dynasty.**

During the long reign of Shi-tsung, in the sixteenth century, began the intercourse between China and Europe by the trading ventures of the Portuguese, who established themselves on the Chinese island of Macao. In 1604 the Dutch sought to open a direct trade with China by sending three vessels to that country, but these Dutch vessels were not permitted to enter any Chinese port. In 1622 the Dutch made a second effort to open a trade with China, but again they were resisted; whereupon they endeavored to enter the Chinese Empire by force, but were driven off. The Dutch, however, effected a lodgement on one of the Pescadore Islands, which afterward they relinquished for the more important Chinese island of Formosa.

**Portu-
guese and
Dutch
Inter-
course
with
China.**

In the meantime several wars had taken place between the Chinese and the Manchus, and the Chinese reduced the Manchus to subjection. Finally the Emperor of China caused the King of Manchuria to be assassinated—an act which so exasperated the Manchus that they renewed the war with the Chinese.

**Chino-
Manchu
Wars.**

The last Chinese Emperor belonging to the Ming dynasty was HWAE-TSUNG. Very soon after this Emperor's accession the King of Manchuria led his army toward the Chinese frontier and issued a pro-

**Manchu
Invasion.**

lamation declaring that he had been divinely commissioned to rule the Chinese Empire.

**China's
Internal
Troubles.**

**Li-tse-
ching's
Rebellion.**

In the midst of this Manchu invasion, China was distracted by rebellions in different parts of her Empire. Bands of robbers infested the roads, placed themselves under favorite chiefs and bade defiance to the imperial army. One of these rebel chiefs was Li-tse-ching, who marched into the provinces of Shensi and Honan, where he put to death all the mandarins and gained the favor of the common people by freeing them from the payment of taxes. Multitudes flocked to his standard, and whole battalions of the imperial army deserted to him. Li-tse-ching then considered himself sufficiently powerful to declare himself Emperor of China. He therefore led his army to Peking and contrived to convey a number of his men in disguise into the capital, who were to open the gates to him when he appeared before the city at the head of his army.

**His
Capture
of Peking.**

Shortly afterward the rebel chief entered Peking in triumph at the head of three hundred thousand men, while the Emperor Hwae-tsung shut himself up in his palace and devoted himself to superstitious ceremonies. When the Emperor found himself betrayed and deserted by his own troops and servants, and saw that he was unable to escape, he resolved to kill his own children and to commit suicide rather than incur the disgrace of being taken captive by his rebellious subjects.

**Hwae-
tsung's
Despera-
tion.**

**Suicide
of the
Emperor
and the
Empress.**

Hwae-tsung accordingly conducted his beloved empress into a private and distant part of the gardens without saying a word. She at once comprehended his silent emotions of agony and despair; and, after embracing him tenderly, she retired into the woods, where she suspended herself by a silken string. The Emperor hastened to follow her in suicide. After cutting off the head of his young daughter with his scimitar, he hanged himself on another tree. His Prime Minister, his queens and his faithful eunuchs soon followed his example.

**Li-tse-
ching's
Brutality.**

Hwae-tsung had left behind him a written request that the conquering rebel leader should be satisfied with the destruction of the imperial family and not inflict any cruelty on the people. When the self-immolated Emperor's body was laid before Li-tse-ching, as he was seated upon the throne, the brutal wretch treated the corpse in the most shameful manner. He also beheaded two of the dead Emperor's sons and his Ministers, the eldest son making his escape.

**Woo-
san-kee's
Attitude.**

While the princes and nobles of the Empire submitted to the usurper Li-tse-ching, there was a celebrated general who alone refused to acknowledge the usurper. This was Woo-san-kee, who commanded the Chinese army stationed on the frontier of Manchu Tartary. This general resolved to avenge his dead sovereign and to punish the usurper. Li-tse-ching marched against him with a powerful army.

After investing the capital of Woo-san-kee's provinces of Liao-tung, Li-tse-ching resorted to the most cruel expedient to force him to surrender. The usurper showed Woo-san-kee his father loaded with chains, declaring that he should be sacrificed instantly if the son refused to submit. The brave general was almost overcome at so sad a spectacle, but remained firm in his opposition to the usurper. The good father of Woo-san-kee, understanding his son's intentions by the signs which he made, applauded his resolution and quietly submitted to his fate.

His
Father's
Resolu-
tion and
Devotion.

For the purpose of revenging his dead sovereign, as well as his dead father, Woo-san-kee immediately concluded a peace with the Manchu Tartars and even solicited their active aid. The Manchus gladly accepted a proposal which opened to them a passage into China; and Tsong-ti, the Manchu king, immediately joined Woo-san-kee, thus forcing Li-tse-ching to raise the siege of the capital of the gallant general's province. The usurper was defeated in three great battles by Woo-san-kee and the Manchu king, but when Woo-san-kee desired to dismiss his Manchu allies they refused to return to their own country, and they even marched upon Peking in pursuit of the fleeing Li-tse-ching. But the usurper, thinking himself unsafe in his capital, plundered and burned his palace and then fled with his vast treasures into the province of Shensi.

His
Alliance
with the
Manchus.

Li-tse-
ching's
Defeat
and
Flight.

Tsong-ti, the victorious King of Manchuria, at once took possession of China's great capital, but died almost immediately thereafter, after declaring his son Shun-chi his successor. SHUN-CHI soon afterward was conducted to Peking, where he was welcomed joyfully on all sides as a deliverer, A. D. 1644. Thus ended the Ming dynasty of native Chinese Emperors, and thus began the Ta-tsing, or Manchu dynasty, which occupied the throne of the Celestial Empire until the Republic was declared. Thus China was for the second time placed under the rule of a Tartar dynasty. The war which had effected this important revolution had lasted twenty-seven years, A. D. 1617-1644.

Shun-chi,
First
of the
Manchu
Dynasty,
A. D.
1644-
1662.

During this calamitous period for China a Chinese pirate named Coxinga kept the entire coast of China in constant alarm and laid siege to the city of Nankin, where his followers abandoned themselves to dissipation on their leader's birthday, in which condition they were attacked by the garrison, and many of them were slaughtered. Coxinga expelled the Dutch from the island of Formosa, which flourished for a time as an independent kingdom; but after Coxinga's death his son submitted to the Manchus, and that large island was annexed to the Chinese Empire.

The
Chinese
Pirate
Coxinga.

The Manchu Tartar conquest of China was not yet complete, as resistance was kept up against the Manchus in different portions of the

**Manchu
Conquest
of China
Com-
pleted.**

Celestial Empire. The Chinese nobility imagined that they should find the Manchus mere auxiliaries who would aid them in placing a native Chinaman upon the Chinese throne, but these allies regarded the Chinese Empire as the just reward for their trouble. Under these circumstances, submission to them was difficult. Competitors arose in the various provinces of China against Shun-chi, the Manchu Emperor, and hostilities were carried on obstinately both by sea and land; but the vigor of the Tartars, stimulated by the inestimable value of the prize within their grasp, was crowned with complete success.

**Shun-
chi's
Good
Rule.**

Shun-chi was a mere youth when he ascended the throne of China; and his education was conducted by Adam Schall, a German Jesuit, who afterward was made Prime Minister of China by Shun-chi. Shun-chi acquitted himself with great address in his new station. He showed a marked deference to the ancient and fixed laws and customs of China. He conferred the offices of state upon such native Chinese as were found qualified for them, and he adhered to this principle in the disposal of the most exalted dignities. He evidently sought the public welfare rather than the extension of his own power. He encouraged learning and himself acquired some proficiency in several sciences.

**Russian
Trade.**

In 1653 the Dutch again endeavored to open a trade with China, but again were refused admittance. Permission, however, was granted to the Russians to trade with the northern parts of the Chinese Empire. In consequence of misconduct and affliction in his domestic relations, the Emperor Shun-chi became melancholy, and died in 1662.

**Shun-
chi's
Death.**

**Kang-hi,
A. D.
1662-
1722.**

KANG-HI, the son and successor of Shun-chi, reigned sixty years, A. D. 1662-1722, and was, next to Kublai Khan, the greatest sovereign that ever reigned over China. Under him the whole of the Celestial Empire was brought under subjection to the Manchu, or Ta-tsing dynasty; and the Empire, which had been distracted by repeated rebellions, impoverished by long and ruinous wars and oppressed by vicious administration, was restored to order and prosperity.

**Kang-hi's
Good
Rule.**

Kang-hi was both a great statesman and a great general. His chief counselors were two Frenchmen, Bouvet and Gerbillon, to whom he was indebted for much of the success which attended his efforts in governing China. He introduced wise reforms into the financial administration of the Chinese Empire and caused the Empire to be surveyed and a map of it to be made by European engineers. He was very anxious to make his subjects acquainted with the arts and sciences of Europe. He established institutions of learning and in every way vastly promoted science and literature. He showed great favor to the Jesuit missionaries who came to his court, and he profited so much by their instructions that he wrote a treatise on geometry; but all his efforts to give a new turn to Chinese literature were frustrated by the native Chinese

scholars and literary men, who refused to abandon the tracks of their ancestors, and the consequence was that nothing new was produced.

At one time Kang-hi issued a severe decree against the Catholic converts among his subjects, demolishing all their churches; and only the influence of a Jesuit at the Chinese court prevented the destruction of the whole city of Ma-kau, but afterward this Jesuit was imprisoned with others and loaded with irons.

His Persecution of His Catholic Subjects.

As we have seen, the long reign of the Chinese Emperor Kang-hi extended into the eighteenth century. Kang-hi was unhappy in his domestic relations on account of the conduct of his two sons, who rebelled against their father and successively were banished from China.

His Unhappy Domestic Relations.

Kang-hi enlarged the Celestial Empire by the conquest and annexation of the island of Formosa and the Kingdom of Thibet, the latter near the close of his reign. In 1720 he received the congratulations of his whole Empire upon the signal Chinese victory over the Eleuts, or Thibetans, who had ravaged China for several years—a victory which made Thibet a dependency of the Chinese Empire.

Conquest of Formosa and Thibet.

In November, 1720, the illustrious Czar Peter the Great of Russia visited Pekin, with a splendid retinue in European costume, and was received at the Chinese court with all due respect; but he failed to secure the adoption of measures for the establishment of free intercourse between the Chinese and Russian Empires, which had been the object of his visit.

Czar Peter the Great's Visit.

Kang-hi died December 20, 1722, in the sixty-ninth year of his age, after a reign of sixty years; just before his death having declared his fourth son YUNG-CHING his successor. Yung-ching did not pursue his illustrious father's enlightened policy. The haughty conduct of the Jesuit missionaries in China aroused the new Emperor's suspicions; and he broke up their schools, imposed many restrictions upon them and finally banished them from China, retaining at court only a few with whose services he could not dispense. The native Christians were then persecuted, not excepting those of the imperial family. It must be confessed that the intriguing spirit of the Jesuits had given Yung-ching some reasonable grounds for alarm, and that their extravagant assertions of papal supremacy might have infused suspicion of their designing to render the Emperor of China dependent upon the Pope of Rome.

Yung-ching, A. D. 1722-1736.

His Persecution of the Jesuits and His Catholic Subjects.

In other respects Yung-ching was a good sovereign, assiduous and indefatigable in the discharge of his duties, steady and resolute in his disposition, endowed with a degree of eloquence and address, and attentive in answering the petitions which were addressed to him. He himself governed entirely, and no monarch ever was more absolute in his rule or more dreaded by his subjects. By this unlimited authority he

His Good Rule.

was enabled to enforce a great many excellent laws and regulations, in the framing of which he had spent entire days and nights with the most unrelenting industry and perseverance. The most certain method of gaining his favor was by presenting him with some scheme tending to the public welfare or to the relief of his subjects in times of famine and pestilence—in the execution of which he spared no pains, if the measure seemed practicable. He preserved peace during his reign, and by his prudent precautions he averted the horrors of those famines and pestilences that periodically devastated China.

Great
Earth-
quake at
Pekin.

The city of Pekin was almost destroyed by an earthquake, November 13, 1731—the severest earthquake that ever had been felt in China, and in which four hundred thousand persons are said to have perished. The first shocks were so sudden and so violent that a hundred thousand of the inhabitants of the Chinese capital were buried in the ruins of their houses. Three hundred thousand people perished in the surrounding country, and entire villages were laid prostrate. The Emperor Yung-ching was affected deeply by the great calamity; and he ordered an account to be taken of the families that had suffered by it, with an estimate of the damage it had occasioned, while he himself advanced considerable sums for the relief of his suffering subjects.

Kien-
lung,
A. D.
1736-
1796.

His Vow.

Yung-ching died in 1736 and was succeeded on the Chinese throne by his illegitimate son KIEN-LUNG, who, upon his accession, made a vow that if, like his grandfather Kang-hi, he were permitted to reign sixty years he then would abdicate his throne. In the estimation of Europe, Kien-lung was the greatest of the sovereigns of the half-civilized nations during the last half of the eighteenth century.

Conquest
of Central
Asia.

Kien-lung's long reign was spent almost entirely in wars with the barbarous nations on the entire western frontier of China. These wars were mainly a series of ruthless massacres. The Chinese conquered the greater part of Central Asia. The Emperor Kien-lung always thought that he had a just cause when he massacred whole tribes. After the defeat and massacre of the Kalmuck Tartars, he erected a stone tablet at Elee with the following inscription: "The tree which Heaven plants, though man may fell it, cannot be uprooted. The tree which Heaven fells, though man may replant it, will never grow."

Stone
Tablet
at Elee.

Perse-
cution
of the
Chinese
Chris-
tians.

To his own subjects Kien-lung was on the whole a just and good sovereign; but he inherited his father's dislike of the Christians, and for a time he cruelly persecuted them, accusing them of treasonable designs without the least shadow of reason. The relentless fury which he thus displayed was seconded eagerly by the mandarins, who had been jealous of the superior intelligence of the Jesuit missionaries, who had come as the apostles of a proselyting propaganda for the diffusion of Roman Catholic Christianity in China.

Kien-lung's fame extended to Europe; and missions from England, Holland and Russia were sent to his court. It was in 1793 that the famous British embassy under Lord Macartney arrived in China with the design of establishing commercial intercourse between Great Britain and China. It was in 1795 that the Dutch embassy under Titsing appeared in China. These embassies were not productive of the good results expected therefrom. The Chinese believed themselves the only enlightened nation in the world and claimed homage from all others as barbarians. The Emperor Kien-lung himself seems to have been free from these prejudices; but all his officers of state were opposed to an increase of foreign intercourse, which they feared would be fatal to their privileges. Kien-lung therefore pursued the narrow-minded, illiberal policy of his predecessors; and he sternly refused to permit the European powers to open commercial relations with China, making a single exception in favor of Russia, which country carried on considerable commerce with Mongolia and Manchuria, the Tartar provinces of the Celestial Empire.

British
and
Dutch
Embassies in
China.

Kien-lung's
Illiberal
Foreign
Policy.

Kien-lung's expressed desire to live to reign sixty years was granted; and, in accordance with the vow which he had made at the time of his accession, in 1736, he abdicated the Chinese throne in 1796, appointing his fifth son, KIA-KING, his successor. Kien-lung died February 11, 1799. Kia-king's twenty-four years' reign, A. D. 1796-1820, was the first Chinese reign in the nineteenth century. He was a cruel and lustful tyrant, whose oppressions at length caused a rebellion of his subjects, which he was unable to suppress. Like his predecessors, Kia-king pursued the traditional Chinese policy in guarding against the admission of foreigners into the Celestial Empire. During his reign the Bible was translated into the Chinese language by Mr. Morrison, an English Protestant missionary, A. D. 1807. Mr. Morrison and Mr. Milne, another English missionary, founded the Anglo-Chinese College at Malacca.

Kien-lung's
Abdication.

Kia-king,
A. D.
1796-
1820.

Rebellion.

Bible in
Chinese

Upon Kia-king's death, in 1820, his second son, TAOU-KWANG, ascended the Chinese throne. Taou-kwang was chosen because he had saved his father's life during the insurrection of 1813. He is the first Chinese sovereign whose name is connected with English and American history. Soon after his accession the Tartar tribes in the remote western dependency of Little Bucharia revolted, and they were subdued only after the most shocking barbarities had been committed. Soon afterward a more formidable rebellion of the mountain tribe of the Meaou-tse broke out; and this rebellion was suppressed by the government only after a struggle of six years, mainly by the bribery of the revolted chiefs. An insurrection of the Tartars of Mongolia occurred in 1826.

Taou-kwang,
A. D.
1820-
1850.

Rebellions
of the
Tartars
and the
Meaou-tse.

Com-
mercial
Inter-
course
with
Great
Britain.

The commercial intercourse between China and Great Britain was carried on entirely by the English East India Company until the charter of that powerful corporation expired in 1833, when the British government sent Lord Napier to superintend the English trade with China. As Lord Napier was refused permission to communicate with the Chinese viceroy at Canton on terms of equality, he attempted to force his way to Canton; but after a spirited engagement at the Bogue forts, September 11, 1834, he withdrew to Macao, where he died a month afterward. Thereafter for several years the trade between the Chinese and the British merchants was carried on without the superintendence of the British officials. One of the principal articles of this traffic was opium, of which large quantities were sold annually in China by British merchants.

Opium
Traffic.

The Chinese government at first tolerated this traffic; but, at length, becoming alarmed by the terrible evils which the use of opium was producing among the Chinese people, it sought to put an end to so injurious a traffic. In the fall of 1837 Captain Elliott, the British agent at Canton, was ordered by the Chinese government to send away the opium ships and to discontinue the harmful traffic. This demand was disregarded, and the trade continued. Early in 1839 the Chinese viceroy Lin, by the orders of the imperial government at Peking, seized and destroyed all the opium then at Canton, valued at ten million dollars. Thereupon an illicit traffic in opium sprang up, which was resented by the Chinese government, which declared all commercial intercourse with Great Britain at an end, thus bringing on the "Opium War," which has been alluded to in a preceding volume of this work. The British captured the island of Chusan and took the Bogue forts by storm.

China's
Opium
War
with
Great
Britain.

Capture
of
Chinese
Cities.

Treaty of
Nankin.

The capture of Canton in 1841 led to a suspension of hostilities, and that city was ransomed by the Chinese by the payment of six million dollars; but the war was renewed, and the great cities of Amoy, Ningpo and Chin-kiang-foo were taken by the British. By the Treaty of Nankin, August 29, 1842, China was required to pay a war indemnity of twenty-one million dollars; to cede the island of Hong Kong to Great Britain; to open five of her principal ports—Canton, Amoy, Ningpo, Shanghai and Foo Chow—to the commerce of the world, and to allow European consuls to have official residences therein.

Other
Treaties.

In 1842 Caleb Cushing arrived in China as an envoy from the United States government; and two years later he negotiated a treaty between China and the United States, July 3, 1844. A treaty between China and France was signed October 23, 1844.

China's
New Era.

These treaties with the Western nations broke down the barriers of Chinese exclusiveness and opened a new era in the history of the

Celestial Empire by bringing China into more intimate commercial relation with Christendom.

In 1846 and 1847 there were anti-foreign outbreaks in China. In 1846 riots broke out at Canton, caused by a superstitious belief that a weather-vane on the top of the flagstaff over the American consulate interfered with the spirits of the air. A Chinaman was shot during the riots. The British interfered on behalf of the threatened Americans. The Emperor Taou-kwang allayed the excited passions of the mob by a conciliatory declaration that the Christian religion could be commended as a faith for inculcating the principles of virtue. He also sent Ke-Ying as a special commissioner to regulate amicably the commerce of the foreign merchants at Canton.

**Anti-American
Riots at
Canton.**

In March, 1847, riots again occurred at Canton, when a small English hunting and fishing party violated the agreement confining them to the foreign concessions at Canton, the party being stoned by a Chinese mob. Sir John Davis denounced this riot as an international outrage; and, regardless of the accepted treaty stipulations, he declared: "I will exact and acquire from the Chinese government the guarantee that British subjects shall be as free from molestation and insult in China as they would be in England." On April 1, 1847, all the available British forces at Hong Kong were summoned to Canton. Three steamships, conveying two regiments of British troops, convoyed by a British man-of-war, attacked and recaptured the Bogue forts, without any resistance on the part of the Chinese garrison, who acted under orders from Ke-Ying. A British landing force seized the batteries and spiked all the cannon. The forts opposite Canton were occupied without opposition, and Canton was at the mercy of the British. Ke-Ying accepted the British ultimatum that Canton be opened to Englishmen two years later. The Chinese Emperor accepted the result under protest.

**Anti-English
Riots at
Canton.**

The Emperor Taou-kwang died February 24, 1850, and was succeeded by his son HIEN-FUNG. During the same year a formidable rebellion headed by Tae-ping Wang broke out in the southern provinces of China. The rebels were at first successful and overran a considerable portion of Southern China. This rebellion continued fourteen years. In 1857 the Mohammedans of Yunnan, the most south-western province of China, rose in rebellion; and for some time they were successful. This revolt lasted sixteen years.

**Hien-fung,
A. D.
1850-
1862.**

**Tae-ping
Wang and
Yunnan
Rebellions.**

The Chinese government never intended to observe its treaties with the Christian powers in good faith, and its treatment of the foreigners within its dominions always was marked by deceit and ill-concealed hostility. This feeling caused constant disputes between the Chinese authorities and the foreign consuls and merchants. Matters were

**China's
Deceit.**

China's
War with
Great
Britain
and
France.

brought to a crisis in October, 1856, by the seizure of the *Arrow*, a British vessel built in China, by the Chinese officials. This act led to a desultory war of several years between China and Great Britain, in which the Chinese generally were successful. France, having suffered the same wrongs at the hands of the Chinese, made common cause with Great Britain. These two European powers determined to compel China to a settlement, sending a combined expedition against China in 1857. The Anglo-French fleet bombarded Canton, December 28, 1857; and the next day the British and French land forces, numbering six thousand men, entered the city. The Chinese viceroy, Yeh, was taken prisoner; but the Chinese government sought to offset this reverse by degrading Yeh and appointing his successor.

Capture
of Canton.

Capture
of the
Peiho
Forts.

Russia and the United States now united with Great Britain and France in seeking to compel China to negotiate more liberal treaties with the Western powers. As the action of the Chinese government was unsatisfactory, the allied forces assailed and took the Taku forts, at the mouth of the Peiho, and advanced to Tien-tsin, fifty miles above the mouth of that river. Thereupon the Chinese government yielded and at once concluded treaties with Great Britain, France, Russia and the United States, stipulating for the residence of foreign Ministers at Peking; for the opening of several additional ports to foreign commerce; for the free navigation of the river Yangtse-kiang, and for the settlement of the transit-dues question. China paid to Great Britain an indemnity of five and a half million dollars and paid a smaller sum to France.

China's
Evasion.

British
Fleet
Repulsed.

As usual, China sought to evade this treaty, endeavoring to prevent the foreign Ministers from reaching Peking by prescribing a most unusual route for them and imposing various vexatious delays upon them. Thereupon the British Minister ordered the British fleet under Admiral Hope to force the passage of the Peiho river. That naval commander attempted to execute the orders of the Minister, but was repulsed with heavy loss by the Taku forts.

Action
of the
Foreign
Envoys.

The British and French Ministers then retired to Shanghai to await instructions from their respective governments. The United States Minister, Mr. Ward, decided to accept the Chinese conditions; and, after undergoing many inconveniences and indignities, he at length arrived at Peking; but, as he was granted an interview with the Chinese Emperor only on conditions degrading to himself and his country, he returned in disgust to Shanghai, where he joined the British and French Ministers.

Capture
of
Tien-tsin
and
Pekin.

Great Britain and France resented China's bad faith by renewing the war with the Celestial Empire, and a combined British and French expedition proceeded against Peking. The allies took the Taku forts

August 21, 1860, and occupied Tien-tsin three days later. The Chinese authorities sought to check the advance of the allies by negotiation; but the allies, understanding the Chinese design, pushed on to the Chinese capital. The allies reached Peking on October 6, 1860, plundered and burned the Emperor's summer palace and obtained possession of one of the gates of the city on October 13, 1860. Thereupon the Chinese government yielded and at once renewed and ratified its treaties with Great Britain and France. The allies then retired from Peking, and China ever since has observed her treaties with the Western powers in good faith. In 1859 China ceded a large part of the valley of the Amour river, embracing much of Manchuria, to Russia.

**Treaty of
Tien-tsin.**

The Emperor Hien-fung died in 1862, and was succeeded by his son YUNG-CHI. After great bloodshed, the gigantic rebellion of Tae-ping Wang finally was suppressed in 1864, and the imperial authority was reëstablished in the revolted districts of Southern China. The Mohammedan rebellion in the south-western province of Yunnan was quelled in 1873, in the spring of which year the Chinese imperial forces captured the city of Tali-foo, the capital of the province of Yunnan, after a vigorous siege. Upon entering the conquered city the imperial army massacred thirty thousand of their captives. The Mohammedan Sultan, Suleiman, poisoned himself rather than be taken prisoner by his victorious enemies. In 1862 a second Mohammedan rebellion broke out in the north-western provinces of China, but it was crushed in 1873.

**Yung-chi,
A. D.
1862-
1875.**

**Three
Great
Rebell-
ions Sup-
pressed.**

In 1864 the provinces of Soongaria and Kashgar achieved their independence under the able and powerful Yakoob Khan, who maintained an independent government until his death in 1877, and who was one of the greatest chieftains of Central Asia in modern times.

**Yakoob
Khan's
Revolt.**

In 1868 a Chinese embassy headed by Anson Burlingame, formerly United States Minister to China, visited the United States and the various European powers and entered into new treaties with all those powers. Mr. Burlingame died at St. Petersburg in 1869, during his mission to Russia as the head of this Chinese embassy.

**Burlin-
game
Embassy.**

In 1870 the Chinese attacked the French at Tien-tsin and massacred the consul, the vice-consul, the interpreter of the French legation at Peking and his wife, a Catholic priest, nine Sisters of Charity and some others. The French consulate, the cathedral and the missionary hospital were destroyed by the Chinese mob. The Chinese government severely punished the outrage and made an apology to France.

**Anti-
French
Riots.**

In 1871 China became involved in a dispute with Russia and was obliged to cede to that European power the district of Kulja and the entire basin of the Elee, a region comprising about six hundred thousand square miles and containing about two million inhabitants.

**China's
Cession
to
Russia.**

Kwang-su, since
A. D.
1875.

**China's
First
Railroad.**

**China's
Recovery
of
Kashgar.**

**China's
War with
France.**

**Neighbor-
ing
Empires
of Siam,
Anam
and
Burmah.**

**Burmese
Invasion
of Siam.**

**Chinese
Invasion
of
Burmah.**

**British
Conquest
of
Burmah.**

The Emperor Yung-chi, who had become of age only in 1873, died in 1875 and was succeeded by his son KWANG-SU, who was a mere child. The first railway in China—from Shanghai to Wu-Sung, a distance of eleven miles—was opened June 30, 1876. This road was built by an English company and at first was regarded with hostility by the Chinese, so that it seemed probable at one time that the Chinese government would cause the tracks to be torn up; but the vigorous protestations of the British Minister obliged China to remain faithful to her obligations and to respect the rights of the owners of the road. The hostility of the Chinese changed to delight as soon as the trains commenced running, and they loudly praised this new means of locomotion.

For twelve years the Chinese had been engaged in a struggle for the recovery of Kashgar, which had gained its independence under Yakoob Khan in 1864; but they were able to recover their lost province only after the death of Yakoob Khan, in 1877.

The French invasion and conquest of Tonquin during France's war with Anam in 1883 brought on a war between France and China in 1884, as the Chinese government claimed a suzerainty over Tonquin. The French navy bombarded Foo Chow in August, 1884, and the French armies gained some victories over the Chinese forces in Tonquin; but the great Chinese victory at Langson, in the spring of 1885, led to a treaty of peace by which France was obliged to relinquish her claim for indemnity from China, while China recognized France's suzerainty over Tonquin.

Farther India, or India beyond the Ganges, has been the seat of several empires. Of these Siam is very ancient, but Anam and Burmah rose to importance only in the eighteenth century. Pegu was an ancient kingdom of Farther India which was conquered about 1755 by Alompra, the victorious founder of the Empire of Burmah, who established the complete independence of Burmah, subdued the small neighboring kingdoms, invaded Siam, and, after a series of victories, besieged the Siamese capital. Only Alompra's sudden illness and death in 1760 prevented his entire subjugation of Siam. The Burmese army at once evacuated Siam, which thus remained independent. In 1767 a Chinese army invaded Burmah and approached its capital, but was routed with great slaughter in a pitched battle. The Chinese failed in another invasion of Burmah some years afterward. Several subsequent wars between Siam and Burmah resulted in the extension of Burmese territory.

Burmah's three wars with Great Britain resulted in the conquest and extinction of the Burman Empire as an independent power. In the first of these wars the British conquered and annexed a large slice of Burmese territory in 1826. In the second war the British conquered

and annexed another large portion of Burmese territory in 1852. In the third war the British subdued the remainder of the Burman Empire, and that once-powerful state of Farther India ceased to exist as an independent nation by annexation to British India in 1885.

In 1858 the Empire of Anam became involved in a war with France and Spain, and the French conquered and annexed a large part of Anamese territory in 1862. Another war between France and Anam begun in 1883 ended in the conquest of Tonquin and Cochin China in 1885, and the whole of Anam since has been under the sovereignty of the French Republic, under the name of French Indo-China. In 1893 France forced Siam to cede all her territory east of the Mekong river to French Indo-China.

**French
Conquest
of Anam.**

SECTION II.—ANCIENT, MEDIÆVAL AND MODERN JAPAN (B. C. 660—A. D. 1894).

THE early history of Japan is purely fabulous. The islands of Yezo and Hondo were occupied by an indigenous savage race, called Ainōs. The islands of Shikoku and Kiushiu were inhabited by mixed races from various portions of Southern Asia. The Japanese legends state that when the divine ancestors of the Japanese imperial family came to the southern islands they found those islands thus peopled. These and their descendants taught the people the simple arts of civilization and conquered the savage inhabitants of the two great northern islands.

**Japan's
Early
History.**

The authentic history of Japan begins with JIMMU TENNO, the first *Mikado*, or Emperor, about B. C. 660. This great personage established his power over the southern islands about that time and subdued the Ainōs of the northern islands, whereupon he ascended the throne of Japan. He was a good and wise ruler as well as a great warrior. He established his capital near Kioto and gave his subjects a code of laws and a strong, settled government. He exerted himself earnestly to promote the civilization of his dominions and was esteemed highly by his subjects. His descendants occupied the Japanese throne for many centuries, bearing the title of Mikado and claiming to reign by divine right, as their illustrious ancestor was considered the fifth in descent from the sun-goddess. The anniversary of Jimmu Tenno's accession to the Japanese throne still is celebrated in Japan as a national holiday.

**Jimmu
Tenno,
the First
Mikado.**

Under Jimmu Tenno's descendants Japan steadily advanced in civilization and prosperity. We are told that twelve Mikados reached the age of a hundred years. One of them is said to have reigned one hundred and one years. The reigns of the first seventeen are said to

**His Suc-
cessors.**

have averaged over sixty-one years. From the seventeenth to the thirty-first the average reign is little over twelve years.

Sujin, the Civilizer. In B. C. 97 began the reign of the tenth Mikado, SUJIN THE CIVILIZER, who labored to promote the prosperity of his subjects, improved the Japanese system of irrigation and founded a new military system.

Keiko. The twelfth Mikado was KEIKO, whose son Yamato-Daké extended the Empire by conquering the Kwantung and was a great legendary hero.
Jingu-Kogu. In A. D. 203 the Empress-Regent JINGU-KOGO subdued Korea. Her son and successor OJIN was a great warrior. He was deified after his death and is now worshiped as the Japanese god of war.
Ojin.

Korean Migration and Buddhism. After the Japanese conquest of Korea there was a large Korean migration to Japan, and the Korean immigrants introduced Buddhism into the Empire. This faith spread silently among the Japanese; and in A. D. 552 a company of doctors, diviners, astronomers and mathematicians came from Korea to live at the Japanese court, bringing a band of Buddhist missionaries with them. This Korean immigration introduced the civilization of continental Asia into Japan and brought with it art, science, letters, literature and the Buddhist religion, all of which hitherto had been unknown in the Japanese Empire; thus changing the character and history of Japan forever.

Triumph of Buddhism. The Mikado and his subjects endeavored to suppress Buddhism; but that religion grew in spite of all opposition, and in A. D. 593 the Empress SUIKO granted perfect toleration, since which time Buddhism has grown with unceasing rapidity. At present it is one of the national religions of Japan, the other being Shintoism. The Empress Suiko was one of the great sovereigns of Japan. She caused written codes of laws to be framed, constituted a new and rigid system of official grades, caused the Empire to be resurveyed and fixed the boundaries of its provinces more accurately.

Empress Suiko. For the next five centuries the Mikado's power declined, and Japan was distracted by the contentions of rival families. The Mikado became a mere puppet of the great nobles, who increased their own power. The Mikado was allowed one wife and twelve concubines, so as to insure offspring; and the succession depended upon the Mikado's arbitrary will. This was the cause of the centuries of civil war that followed. To end this anarchy and strife, the Mikado finally established the office of *Shogun* and assigned to him the civil power of the realm.

Office of Shogun. Yoritomo, the first Shogun, was a great Japanese hero and was the son of a Minamoto noble by a peasant family. He quickly established his power over the whole Empire and soon reduced all the rebellious nobles to submission. He usurped all the powers of the government, leaving to the Mikado his hereditary rank, dignity and character, A. D. 1184. Thenceforth until the Japanese revolution of 1868 the

Shogun was the real ruler of Japan, while the Mikado was the true source of power. The office of Shogun was made hereditary in Yoritomo's family, but eventually passed to other families. Yoritomo established his capital at Kamakura, about thirty-five miles from Yeddo, and set up a magnificent court. Kioto remained the Mikado's capital. Yoritomo died A. D. 1199, after a reign of fifteen years.

Dual
Govern-
ment.

The Hojo family then held the Shogunate until 1333 and maintained order and tranquillity in Japan for over a century. They encouraged literature, science and art. During their rule the resources of Japan were developed, and some branches of useful handicraft and the fine arts attained a perfection in that country never since surpassed. Unekei, the celebrated image carver, sculptor and architect, flourished during that period; as did also the lacquer artists, who are the "old masters" in that branch of art. The military spirit of the Japanese people was kept alive, and tactics were improved, while the civil administration was simplified. Splendid temples were erected, and the glory and prestige of this isolated Far Eastern Empire were maintained at a high state.

The
Hojo
Family.

Japan's
Progress
in Civili-
zation.

In 1274 Kublai Khan, the great Mongol conqueror of China, sent an expedition against Japan; but these Tartar invaders were routed. In 1281 Kublai Khan sent a still more formidable fleet and army against Japan, but this armament was destroyed by a storm and by the desperate valor of the Japanese. Since then no foreign power has attempted to invade Japan.

Kublai
Khan's
Inva-
sions.

In 1333 the Mikado cast off the Shogun's rule and asserted his power; but in 1336 he again was forced to submit to his great vassal, and the dual government was restored. From 1336 to 1573 Japan was governed by thirteen Shoguns of the Ashikaga family. Nobunaga, who became Shogun in 1558, attempted to reduce the whole Empire to submission to him, but finally was killed by an officer whom he had offended. He persecuted the Buddhists, burned their temples and monasteries and caused thousands of them to be massacred. To counteract their influence, he showed great favor to the Jesuits, who were then in the midst of their labors in Japan. After his death Japan was torn by dissensions for a year until Hidéyoshi defeated his rivals, made himself Shogun and forced the Mikado to confirm him permanently in his office.

Ashikaga
Family of
Shoguns.

Nobu-
naga.

Persecu-
tion of
Bud-
dhists.

Hidé-
yoshi.

Hidéyoshi was a great warrior and a great statesman and framed a useful code of laws, called the *Laws of Taiko*. He contemplated the conquest of China and sent an army of one hundred and sixty thousand men into Korea in 1592. The Koreans at once submitted; but Hidéyoshi's death, September 15, 1598, obliged the expedition to return to Japan immediately.

Laws of
Taiko.

Invasion
of Korea.

**Toku-
gawa
Iyeyasu
as
Shogun.**

**His
Great
Rule.**

**Tyranny
of the
Shoguns.**

After a struggle of a few years, the great Tokugawa Iyeyasu deprived Hidéyoshi's infant son of the Shogunate and made himself Shogun, A. D. 1603. His family held the Shogunate until 1867, and during the period of their rule Japan was blessed with profound peace. Yeddo hitherto had been a small town; but Iyeyasu made it his capital, and in a few years it became a populous and magnificent city. He perfected the system of dual government; and, although he did not dare to depose the Mikado and professed to rule in his name and for his benefit, he and his successors firmly wielded the real powers of the Empire. Under Iyeyasu the feudal system of Japan was brought to perfection, and the great nobles were made directly responsible to the Shogun.

Under Iyeyasu and his successors a perfect tyranny had full sway in Japan. The Chinese classics were to constitute the limit of learning. The Buddhist hierarchy was given the encouragement of government example and patronage to crush the intellect of the Japanese masses. Foreign ideas were interdicted. Edicts ordered the destruction of all boats built upon a foreign model and forbade the building of vessels of any size or shape superior to that of a junk. Belief in Christianity was punished with death, as was also traveling abroad or studying foreign languages or introducing foreign customs. People were required to seal their upper windows and to bow their faces to the earth before the august train of the Shogun. The populace were required even to do obeisance with their faces in the dust before his tea jars and cooking pots. The study of ancient history was forbidden to the lower classes and discouraged among the higher, because it would expose the origin of the Shogunate. The life-blood of many a master spirit was drained by a rigid censorship; while the preparation of false and garbled histories, which extolled the reigning Shogunate or which glorified the dual system of government as the best and only one for Japan, was encouraged. A large army of spies was kept in the pay of the government. The eight classes of the Japanese people were kept contented and happy. A fertile soil and genial climate gave food in abundance. As there was no commerce, there was no vast wealth to be accumulated. The Samurai alone possessed all learning and education and also were given the sword and privilege. The daimios were kept poor, and no two of them were permitted to meet in private or to visit each other without spies.

**Marco
Polo,
Dutch
and Por-
tuguese
Traders
and the
Jesuits.**

In the meantime Christianity had been introduced into Japan. Japan was first made known to Europeans in the thirteenth century by Marco Polo, the great Venetian traveler, during his residence in China. This knowledge was extended subsequently by Portuguese and Dutch traders, during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The Portu-



From Photographs, copyright by Underwood & Underwood

THE BOXER TROUBLES

Left: Boxer Prisoners at Tientsin

Right: U. S. Soldiers Assisting Wounded Japanese After the Battle at Tientsin

guese first visited the country in 1542. Jesuit missionaries soon followed; and in 1549 St. Francis Xavier, "the Apostle of the Indies," came to Japan. These Jesuit missionaries were treated kindly at first; and they made many converts to Christianity, even among the most powerful nobles.

In 1582 these Japanese Christians sent an embassy to the Pope to assure him of their submission to the Roman Catholic Church. In 1598 the Dutch opened commercial intercourse with Japan; and in 1609 they were granted the port of Hirado, where they built a factory or trading post. They were granted important privileges. We have seen that Nobunaga favored the Portuguese and the Jesuits for the purpose of destroying Buddhism. Hidéyoshi persecuted the native Christians because they opposed his tyranny, and he finally banished the Portuguese and the Jesuit missionaries on account of their insolent defiance of his government.

This edict was renewed in 1596, and the next year twenty-three priests were massacred at Nagasaki in one day. The native Christians espoused the cause of the Jesuit missionaries; whereupon they were persecuted terribly, their churches and schools being destroyed, while it was declared treason to hold to or teach Christianity. The Portuguese were deprived of their privilege of free access to the Empire and were confined to the island of Deshima at Nagasaki.

In 1622 a terrible massacre of the Christians occurred at Nagasaki, many being sacrificed with horrible tortures. Driven to despair, the surviving native Christians plotted to overthrow the government. This plot was discovered in 1637, whereupon the persecution was renewed with increased severity. The Portuguese were banished from Japan forever, and all natives and Japanese ships were forbidden to leave the country under severe penalties.

After the Portuguese had been thus expelled from Japan their trade and privileges at once were bestowed upon the Dutch, who, being Protestants, were not hated as were the Jesuits and their disciples. In 1640 the native Christians openly rebelled, but finally were reduced to submission; and thirty-one thousand of them were massacred at the capture of their last stronghold. In 1641 the Dutch were forced to abandon their factory at Hirado and to remove to the island of Deshima, whence they were permitted to trade with the Empire under certain rigid conditions; and for the next two centuries they enjoyed a monopoly of the trade with Japan.

After Christianity had been thus stamped out in Japan the Japanese devoted themselves to their old religions. The Shoguns favored Buddhism, while the Mikados supported Shintoism. Thus for two centuries Japan rigidly excluded herself from the rest of the world.

**Privileges
to Dutch
Traders.**

**Expul-
sion of
Portu-
guese and
Jesuits.**

**Persecu-
tion of
Japanese
Christians.**

**Massacre
and
Renewed
Persecu-
tion of
Christians.**

**Trade
with the
Dutch.**

**Christian
Rebellion
and
Massacre.**

**Bud-
dhism
and
Shin-
toism.**

Reaction
against
the
Shoguns.

In the meantime a strong reaction had been growing up in Japan against the Shogun's rule. The educated classes of Japan never had ceased to consider the Mikado the only legitimate sovereign of Japan. These persons began to draw nearer to the Mikado as early as the beginning of the eighteenth century and discussed among themselves measures for restoring the Mikado to his lawful position. The second Prince of Mito originated this movement by gathering many scholars about him and having the *History of Japan* prepared under his guidance.

His
History
of Japan.

This prince died in 1700, but his son and successor took up his work and caused the great history to be completed in 1715. This work immediately became a classic and was read eagerly by all classes. Its main objects were to show that the Mikado was the rightful sovereign of Japan and that the Shogun was a military usurper.

External
History
of Japan.

The *External History of Japan*, the product of twenty years of labor on the part of the great scholar, Rai Sanyo, published in 1827, had the same object in view. The influence of these works was great, and thinking men were convinced that a collision between the partisans of the Mikado and those of the Shogun was inevitable.

Failure
at Revolt.

Thinking the time propitious, the Prince of Mito resolved to bring on the struggle in 1840; but his efforts were suppressed promptly by the Shogun, and he was taken prisoner and kept in captivity twelve years. After this failure the southern clans prepared secretly for another effort.

Commo-
dore
Perry's
American
Expedi-
tion to
Japan.

The Japanese having treated the wrecked crews of European and American vessels on the Japanese coasts with great harshness, the United States government sent an expedition under Commodore Matthew C. Perry to Japan in 1852, to negotiate a treaty of commerce and friendship with the Empire of Japan. After delivering the President's letter to the Japanese authorities Commodore Perry sailed for China, but returned to Japan in 1854 and succeeded in negotiating a treaty with the Shogun at Kanagawa, March 31, 1854, by which the ports of Shimoda and Hakodate were opened to foreign commerce and made the places of residence of American consuls.

His
Treaty.

Japan's
Commer-
cial
Treaties
with the
Western
Nations.

In September of the same year, 1854, a British squadron under Sir James Stirling entered the harbor of Nagasaki and concluded a treaty with the Shogun, opening the ports of Hakodate and Nagasaki to English commerce. The Russians and the Dutch made similar treaties with the Shogun. Mr. Harris, the United States consul, made a still more liberal treaty with the Shogun, June 17, 1857, by which the harbor of Nagasaki was opened to American commerce. In spite of the opposition of the Japanese, Mr. Harris proceeded to Yeddo in 1858 and concluded a third treaty still more favorable to the United State

During the same year Lord Elgin, escorted by a British squadron, reached Yeddo and negotiated a treaty with the Shogun by which the ports of Hakodate, Nagasaki and Kanagawa were opened to British commerce after July 1, 1859. Thenceforth until 1874 Japan concluded treaties of friendship with Russia, Holland, Prussia, Portugal, Spain, France, Switzerland, Italy, Austria, Greece, Denmark, Sweden and Norway, the Hawaiian Islands, Peru and China. Commodore Perry's treaty was the beginning of Japan's intercourse with the Western nations—an intercourse which has entirely changed the destiny of that ancient and remote Oriental empire.

The Japanese considered the Shogun's action in negotiating these treaties as another usurpation of the Mikado's power, and his course aroused a strong reaction in favor of the Mikado. The nation resented the Shogun's violation of the traditional policy of non-intercourse with foreigners, and the country resounded with the cry of "Honor the Mikado and expel the barbarian." The Shogun was considered a traitor, and the Mikado's cause was vastly strengthened.

Reaction
in Favor
of the
Mikado.

Upon the Shogun's death, in 1858, his able but unscrupulous Prime Minister, Ii, became regent, and, setting aside the legitimate successor, conferred the Shogunate upon the infant Prince of Kii, but kept the real power in his own hands. He suppressed the opposition to his arbitrary act by imprisoning and executing the leaders of the movement against him. His action in sending an embassy to the United States and Europe in 1859 without consulting the Mikado increased the hatred of the Japanese people toward him; and he was assassinated in the streets of Yeddo, March 23, 1860.

Ii's Usur-
pation
of the
Shogun-
ate.

The Mikado's party now rapidly increased in numbers; and the Shogun's followers sought to recover their lost ground by trying to persuade the foreigners to close the ports and leave the country, but failed in this effort. About this time the forces of the Prince of Choshu, or Nogato, by the Mikado's order, fired upon the ships of the United States, Great Britain, France and Holland. These powers punished this act by sending a combined squadron to Shimonoseki and capturing that port after a severe bombardment, A. D. 1864. Japan was obliged to pay an indemnity of three million dollars. This occurrence showed the Japanese the power of the foreigners and made them more careful in their conduct toward them in the future.

War
with the
United
States,
Great
Britain,
France
and
Holland.

Though the Prince of Choshu had obeyed the Mikado in firing upon the foreign vessels, he had disobeyed the Shogun; and in 1866 the Shogun marched against him to punish him for his disobedience. The Shogun's forces were armed and disciplined in the old Japanese style, while those of the Prince of Choshu were armed with European rifles and artillery and had been disciplined by Dutch officers. A campaign

Civil War
between
the
Shogun
and the
Mikado.

of three months ended in the Shogun's overwhelming defeat; and he died September 19, 1866, worn out with disease and with mortification at his failure.

Keiki,
the Last
Shogun.

His successor, Keiki, was the last Shogun. The Mikado's party grew bolder, and in October, 1867, urged the Mikado to abolish the Shogunate and to resume the government himself. This proposal was sustained so generally by the most powerful princes and nobles of the Empire that Keiki resigned the Shogunate, November 9, 1867.

The
Mikado's
Revolutionary
Changes.

The Mikado's party seized the palace on January 3, 1868, drove out the nobles and established a government under which the highest offices were filled by the *kuge*, or court nobles of the imperial family; those of the next order by the *daimios*, or courtiers, and those of the third order by men selected by the Samurai. This gave the whole power of the government of the great Japanese Empire to the Satsuma, Choshu, Tosa and Hizen clans.

Complete
Restoration
of the
Mikado's
Authority.

The ex-Shogun was highly displeased with this arrangement and appealed to arms to recover his lost power, but he was defeated in a three days' battle and fled to Yeddo in a United States steamer. Seeing the hopelessness of further resistance, he surrendered to the Mikado's forces, announced his determination never again to oppose the Mikado and retired to private life. The Shogun's submission fully restored the Mikado's authority throughout the Empire as it had existed previous to A. D. 1184 and gave tranquillity to Japan.

The
Mikado's
New
Foreign
Policy.

Hitherto the Mikado's party had been the most inveterate enemies of the treaties negotiated by the Shogun with the foreign powers. A few men among them had profoundly studied the subject and had perceived the folly of holding their country isolated from the rest of the world. These men now devoted themselves to promoting the intercourse of Japan with the treaty powers and found this an easy task, as the leaders of the Mikado's party now had become convinced of the vast superiority of the foreign system of warfare over the native. They likewise feared that the foreign powers would force Japan to observe the treaties negotiated with the Shogun and were convinced that the Japanese were not able to make a successful resistance. They therefore invited the representatives of the foreign powers to a conference at Kioto.

Friendly
Inter-
course
with the
Western
Nations.

Many of the Japanese court nobles never had seen a foreigner, and when they saw these foreign representatives at the conference they instantly abandoned their prejudices against them. The treaties with the Western powers therefore were renewed cordially, and the foreign powers recognized the Mikado as the only legal sovereign of Japan. The foundations thus were laid for the cordial relations which since have existed between Japan and the nations of Christendom. Foreign

ideas and customs ever since have been adopted gradually by the Japanese, who are great imitators.

Since 1868 the character of Japanese civilization has undergone a total change. The government, the army, the navy and the finances are administered on the European plan. The European dress is rapidly taking the place of the old Japanese costume, and many Japanese young men destined for the public service of their country are sent to the schools and colleges of Europe and the United States to be educated in the learning and civilization of the Christian world. In all these measures the young Mikado MUTSUHITO, who ascended the Japanese throne in 1867, took an active part; and he sought constantly to promote the civilization of his Empire and to render its intercourse with the United States and the European powers more intimate.

European-
ization of
Japan.

The
Mikado
Mutsu-
hito.

The many radical changes in the Japanese government since 1868 have been very rapid. In 1871 the Mikado abolished the title of *kuge* and *daimio*, or court and imperial noble, and replaced them with that of *kuazoku*, or noble families. This decree deprived the great Japanese nobles of their territorial fiefs, which were reclaimed by the crown, thus destroying the feudal system of Japan at one blow. In the same year the Mikado removed his capital from the old sacred city of Kioto to the great city of Yeddo, the name of which was changed to *Tokio*, meaning "Western capital." The Mikado granted to the daimios one-tenth of their former incomes on condition of residing permanently at Tokio.

Abolition
of the
Feudal
System
of Japan.

Yeddo, or
Tokio,
the
Capital.

In December, 1871, Japan sent an embassy to Europe and the United States. This embassy visited each of the Western nations in succession and negotiated new treaties of commerce and friendship with them. The embassy returned to Japan in September, 1873.

Japanese
Embassy.

In 1874 Japan sent an expedition to the island of Formosa to chastise the natives for their outrages upon Japanese sailors wrecked on their shores. This expedition was successful, but involved Japan in a dispute with China, which claimed Formosa as one of her dependencies. War was threatened, but the firmness of the Japanese ambassadors induced China to enter into a treaty with Japan and to make reparation to that power for her losses.

Japan's
Dispute
with
China
in 1874.

In July, 1875, Japan ceded the island of Saghalien to Russia in exchange for the Kurile Islands. In 1876 a long standing quarrel with Korea was settled upon terms favorable to Japan. In the same year Japan took part in the Centennial International Exhibition at Philadelphia, where that Oriental empire gave satisfactory evidence of its success in the new national career upon which it so recently had entered.

Exchange
with
Russia.

Japan in
the Cen-
tennial.

Conservative
Party.

Rebellion
of 1877.

Eminent
Japanese.

Japan's
Constitution and
Transformation.

In the meantime Japan had been making great progress in the adoption of Western civilization, but there still was a conservative party which adhered to the old traditions. In 1877 a formidable rebellion headed by the daimio Saigo broke out at Satsuma and Choshu to check the Europeanizing of Japan, but the rebellion was crushed after desperate fighting. Among great Japanese, Count Saigo, Minister of Marine and Admiral of the Fleet, and Generals Oyama, Kawakami and Kabayama were from Satsuma, while Field-Marshal Yamagata, Count Ito, the Premier, and Count Inouye, the other Chief Minister, were from Choshu.

In February, 1889, Japan adopted a new constitution, giving the Empire two legislative Chambers and a Ministry; thus making it a constitutional monarchy and modeling its government upon that of Great Britain. On account of the wonderful and peaceful progress in recent times by which Japan has turned her back upon the past and taken her place among the most enlightened nations of the world, that Oriental nation has been called the "Modern Empire of the East."

SECTION III.—THE CHINO-JAPANESE WAR (A. D. 1894-1895).

Chino-
Japanese
War and
Result.

THE old rivalry between Japan, the representative of Western civilization in the Far East, and China, the champion of the old civilization of Fohi and Confucius, broke out into a fierce and bloody war during the summer of 1894—a war which lasted about nine months and which was characterized by uninterrupted victory on the side of Japan, with her forty million people, and the utter humiliation of China, with her four hundred million population.

Collisions
of the
Mikado
with His
Parliament.

In the course of time, for many years past the position of the Mikado's government, face to face with an intractable Parliamentary opposition, had been extremely difficult. The lower chamber, or popular branch of the Japanese Parliament, frequently had refused to vote supplies, and the Mikado and his Ministry repeatedly had been obliged to strain their constitutional powers. A particularly acute crisis in December, 1893, and January, 1894, was ended by a dissolution of Parliament; but a general election in April, 1894, left the Mikado and his Cabinet at the mercy of their opponents, who suffered but slight loss in the elections. In this emergency the Mikado and his Ministers resolved to gain popularity and strength by the old device of resorting to foreign war.

In May, 1894, a month after the general elections, public opinion in Japan was excited intensely by the murder of a Korean rebel poli-

tician at Shanghai, China, with Chinese connivance. The murdered Korean rebel's intrigues in his own country had been favored and fostered by Japan. In June, 1894, a month later, rebellion broke out in the Kingdom of Korea; and the Chinese Emperor, as suzerain of the little kingdom, undertook the suppression of the rebellion in his tributary kingdom. About the same time the Japanese Parliament was again dissolved, and the Mikado and his Ministers found themselves with a free hand and a considerable support of public sentiment behind them. In July, 1894, Japan sent troops to Korea, and Japanese warships were in Korean waters. The Korean port of Chemulpo was occupied by a Japanese garrison; and Seoul, the Korean capital, was garrisoned by six thousand Japanese troops. Thus a state of war between the Empires of China and Japan actually existed by the close of July, 1894.

**Korean
Rebellion
against
China.**

**Japan's
Aid to
Korea.**

The Chinese Emperor resolved to sustain his suzerainty over the Kingdom of Korea, which had been tributary to China for several centuries. This Chinese supremacy over Korea always had been a source of strife between China and Japan; and in 1874, twenty years before the later war, a war was threatened between the two great Oriental empires, but finally was averted by diplomacy and by the mediation of the great European powers, which exerted their good offices to prevent the kindling of the flames of conflict in Eastern Asia, and peace was preserved for a score of years longer.

**Chino-
Japanese
Rivalry
over
Korea.**

Early in July, 1894, Japan summoned the King of Korea to relinquish the suzerainty of China, to declare independence of China, to accept Japanese protection and to dismiss the Chinese Resident. Three thousand more Japanese troops were sent to Seoul. Japan then had ten thousand troops in Korea, consisting of infantry, cavalry and artillery. Li Hung Chang sent twenty battalions of Chinese troops by sea to Korea to oppose the Japanese. Russia and Great Britain endeavored to mediate between the two great Oriental powers for the preservation of peace, Russia urging both China and Japan to withdraw their troops from Korea.

**Japan's
Demands
on Korea.**

**Chinese
and
Japanese
Troops
in Korea.**

Civil war actually had broken out in Korea about the middle of May, 1894. The rebels against the Korean king had possession of one entire province. Korea had been distracted by insurrections of the Tonghak, a reform party, for three years. In July a number of Christians were massacred.

**Civil War
in Korea.**

Japan continued her warlike preparations. Japanese pickets and detachments were posted along the great northern road from China and held the principal pass, Ping Yang, in force. The Chinese troops remained where they were landed originally, near the seat of the Korean rising, sixty miles south of Chemulpo.

**The Rival
Armies.**

More
Japanese
Demands
on Korea.

The Japanese Minister now made further demands upon the Korean king, including the reform of civil government, the development of the resources of the country, including railway and telegraph concessions and the employment of Japanese capital in industry, and reform in the military system, providing for internal and external security. The Japanese Minister also required the Korean king to abjure his allegiance to China. The Japanese government refused to withdraw its troops from Korea.

Korean
Defeat by
Japanese.

On July 24, 1894, the Korean troops, instigated by the Chinese Resident, attacked the Japanese garrison at the palace of Seoul, but were defeated after spirited fighting. The six thousand Korean troops at Seoul were armed with several Gatling guns. Twelve thousand Chinese troops despatched from China in Chinese transports effected a landing in Korea. Li Hung Chang had thirty thousand troops in his camp at Tien-tsin. The Japanese captured the King of Korea, July 23d.

Chinese
Troops
in Korea.

Chinese
Transport
Sunk by
Japanese
Cruiser.

On July 25, 1894, the Japanese cruiser *Naniwa* sunk the Chinese transport *Kowshing* with thirteen hundred Chinese soldiers on board, in Korean waters, about forty miles off Chemulpo, thus creating a profound sensation throughout the civilized world. Captain von Hanneken, the commander of the *Kowshing*, escaped miraculously and arrived at Chemulpo, July 28th, in a Korean fishing boat; and one hundred and fifty of the Chinese soldiers on board the *Kowshing* reached a rock, but over a thousand perished in the waters with the sunken vessel. The Japanese vessel continued discharging broadsides into the *Kowshing* and fired upon the Chinese troops struggling in the water. The Chinese vessel fired to the last and went down with her colors flying. Some of the Chinese fired upon their own people, who tried to escape with their lives by swimming, determined that all should die together.

Japan's
Apology
to Great
Britain.

The Japanese government, upon being informed that the *Kowshing* was a British vessel chartered by the Chinese government to carry troops, at once spontaneously apologized to the British Charge d'Affaires; and the Japanese Minister of Foreign Affairs declared that if, after thorough investigation, the Japanese were found to be in the wrong the Japanese government was prepared to make full reparation.

Japanese
Victories
over the
Chinese.

On July 29, 1894, the Japanese under General Oshima gained a decisive victory over twenty-eight hundred Chinese at Chanhon, capturing the Chinese intrenchments; the Chinese losing over five hundred men killed and wounded, and the Japanese only seventy-five. A few days later the Chinese under General Yeh were routed with the loss of five hundred killed and wounded, thus giving the Japanese possession of Seikwan and Asan, or Yashan.

The Emperor of China issued an edict bidding his troops to "rout these pestilent Japanese out of their lairs," and Li Hung Chang declared that China would fight to the bitter end. The Chinese placed an order in Germany for four torpedo-boats, and Chinese agents ordered twenty-five thousand army rifles from New England manufacturers.

**China's
Prepara-
tions.**

On August 1, 1894, the Japanese government declared to the foreign ambassadors and Ministers at Tokio that a state of war existed between Japan and China. The Japanese army and navy reserves were called out. The Chinese residents in Japan were fleeing in great numbers. Japan and China issued formal declarations of war against each other.

**Japan's
Declara-
tion of
War.**

In the meantime a Chinese army of twenty thousand men marched into Korea from Manchuria. The Japanese attacked and maltreated Chinese residents at Kobe, and the Chinese at Taku openly insulted members of the Japanese embassy returning from Peking. Li Hung Chang sent a personal message to the Japanese Minister regretting that the Chinese soldiery so far forgot themselves. The riotous soldiers were punished. Japanese residents in China were mobbed, but the police tried to protect them.

**Riotous
Soldiery
on Both
Sides.**

On August 11, 1894, a large Japanese fleet exchanged a few shots with the Chinese forts on the Straits of Pechili. Both China and Japan were sending reinforcements to their armies in Korea. Twenty thousand Japanese were marching on Seoul. On August 17, 1894, the Chinese under General Tio attacked and routed Japanese detachments at Ping Yang and the next day at Chungho. On September 6th a large body of Chinese cavalry were routed by the Japanese, who captured the Chinese intrenchments and a quantity of stores and ammunition; the Chinese retreating to Ping Yang, after losing over four hundred killed and wounded, and the Japanese losing less than one hundred. The Koreans routed two thousand Japanese marching on Seoul, with a loss of twelve hundred men. On September 13th a Japanese column from Pong-San, making a reconnaissance in force, was fired upon by the Chinese forts.

**Rival
Armies
in Korea.**

**Chinese
Victories.**

**Japanese
Victory.**

**Korean
Victory
over
Japanese**

Field-Marshal Yamagata prepared to reduce Ping Yang; and at dawn on September 15, 1894, the Japanese opened a cannonade upon the Chinese fortifications. In the afternoon the Japanese infantry took part in the fight. The Chinese replied vigorously to the Japanese fire. The firing was renewed at intervals during the night. Before daybreak, Sunday, September 16, 1894, the Japanese renewed their attacks, assailing the Chinese intrenchments in front and rear in three columns, sixty thousand strong. The unsuspecting Chinese were taken utterly unawares and fell into a panic, being completely surrounded by their foes and cut down by hundreds. After half an hour's

**Battle of
Ping
Yang.**

fight, this night attack gave the Japanese possession of Ping Yang. Of the twenty thousand Chinamen defending Ping Yang very few escaped death or capture. Whole regiments surrendered after the retreat of a detachment of two thousand panic-stricken Chinese had been cut off. The Chinese loss in killed, wounded and prisoners was seventeen thousand. General Tso Fonk Wai, commander of the Chinese Manchurian army, was wounded mortally and captured. The Chinese Generals Tsa Paok Woi, Wei Jink Woi and Sei Kinlin also were taken prisoners. The Japanese lost over seven hundred killed and wounded. The battle was decisive and the Japanese victory was complete. They captured all the Chinese stores, provisions, arms and ammunition and hundreds of colors. Field-Marshal Yamagata telegraphed the news of his victory to the Mikado at Hiroshima and was congratulated by His Majesty. Field-Marshal Yamagata issued an address to his troops, commending them for their bravery.

Naval
Battle of
the Yalu
River.

On Sunday, September 16, 1894, while the Chinese army was annihilated at Ping Yang, the Chinese fleet of eighteen vessels was attacked at the mouth of the Yalu river, while covering the landing of troops. These troops comprised the Second Chinese Army Corps, consisting entirely of Hunanese. Before the Chinese transports had landed all the troops the Japanese fleet of thirteen ships attacked them. The Chinese battleships *Chih-Yuen* and *King-Yuen* were blown up and sunk by torpedoes, after fighting desperately. The Chinese steel cruisers *Chao-Yung* and *Yang-Wei* were driven ashore and set on fire by Japanese shells and burned. The Chinese warship *Chen-Yuen* and the flagship *Ting-Yuen* were damaged seriously. Three Japanese cruisers *Matsushima* and *Yoshino* and the Japanese transport *Saikiomaru* were damaged badly. The fighting was desperate on both sides. The Chinese loss in killed and wounded was about fifteen hundred men. Among the wounded were Admiral Ting and Captain von Hanneken. The Japanese also lost heavily in killed and wounded.

Li Hung
Chang's
Disgrace.

In the meantime the Viceroy Li Hung Chang was disgraced officially by the Chinese Emperor, through the instrumentality of the Tsung-li-Yamen, or Foreign Office of the Celestial Empire, making him responsible for the disasters to the Chinese arms in Korea, thus making him the scapegoat for its blunders.

Formid-
able
Japanese
Invasion
of Korea.

In the meantime thirty-two Japanese transports had arrived at Chemulpo, convoyed thither by the Japanese fleet, bringing seven thousand Japanese troops, three thousand coolies, two thousand pack horses, pontoons and mountain guns. The Japanese government decided to follow up its victories and to prosecute the war with all possible vigor before the opening of winter. A second Japanese army, thirty thousand strong, was mobilized at Hiroshima, under the command of Count

Oyama, the Japanese Minister of War. The national enthusiasm over the recent Japanese victories in Korea was unbounded. The war loan, which was raised entirely in Japan, was subscribed three times over. The Empress, as chief patroness of the Japanese Red Cross Society, personally set the example of preparing lint and bandages for the wounded, in which humane work Her Majesty was supported actively by all the ladies of the Japanese court, whose handiwork was to be distributed between the wounded Japanese and Chinese soldiers without distinction. The Japanese Parliament was convened for an extraordinary session at Hiroshima on October 15, 1894.

Japanese
Enthu-
siasm.

The Chinese rapidly fortified the city of Moukden, the capital of the Chinese dependency of Manchuria, where the Chinese Emperor was believed to have had twelve hundred million dollars of treasure, accumulated in the course of two centuries. Thousands of Chinese soldiers were poured into the city to defend it at all hazards against any force which General Kawakami, the generalissimo of the Japanese armies, might send against it. The naval battle in the Yalu river practically annihilated the naval power of China, and, in connection with the land battle of Ping Yang, virtually placed the Celestial Empire at the mercy of the triumphant army and navy of Japan.

Chinese
Fortifica-
tion of
Moukden.

China's
Weak-
ness.

The remnant of the vanquished Chinese army, in its flight from the disastrous field of Ping Yang, acted the part of bandits and robbers, pillaging and burning villages, destroying farms and burning the stored produce, also massacring the natives who resisted these outrageous acts.

Chinese
Pillage.

An imperial decree in China appointed Prince Kung, the Emperor's uncle, and the Presidents of the Tsung-li-Yamen and of the Admiralty as a special committee to conduct the military operations. This decree was suggested by Li Hung Chang and was supported vigorously by the Empress-Dowager. The news that the imperial treasure and the dynastic archives at Moukden had been removed to a safer place inland produced a bad effect at Peking.

China's
Prepara-
tions.

An imperial decree in China assigned General Sung to the command of the Pei-Yang Army Corps in Manchuria and also to the command of the Manchu militia, except the Kirin division, which was left under the command of the Tartar general. The other Chinese generals were ordered to obey General Sung on pain of death.

The
Chinese
General
Sung.

The Chinese Emperor and his Councilors were in a state of alternate terror and indignation at the possibility of a Japanese invasion. The Emperor declared that the recent defeats could have been caused by incompetence and corruption only, and the enemies of Li Hung Chang sedulously encouraged this mood of the Emperor. The disorganization of the Chinese military affairs was appalling, and the corruption

Chaos,
Corrup-
tion and
Dismay
in China.

of the Chinese officials was astounding. There was no clothing and only scanty food for the Chinese troops. Guns, rifles and ammunition which had been bought and paid for could neither be found nor traced. Chaos and terror prevailed everywhere. The great Chinese camp between Tien-tsin and Taku was filled with raw levies. Disorders were rampant, and the daily beheadings of delinquents did not produce any improvement in discipline. There were no rifles or muskets for these troops.

Anti-
Foreign
Feeling
in China.

No foreigners ventured near the Chinese camp unless they were guarded sufficiently. Most Europeans went to the coast towns, where they were under the protection of the warships of their respective nations. Foreigners were menaced with violence constantly, and the authorities were unable to keep the mobs in check. All the European women and children in Hankow were sent to Shanghai for safety. The European men, traders and officials alike, formed a volunteer corps to defend their lives and property. The native hostility to foreigners was growing stronger daily. Many Chinese merchants also migrated to the coast towns, as they felt more secure near foreigners than with their own countrymen. The Viceroys feared that the mobs would break out into armed rebellion; and fortifications were thrown up at Woo-chang, opposite Hankow, in anticipation of a serious attack upon the city. The European powers acted in accord for the protection of their subjects in China. Great Britain, France, Germany, Italy, Russia and the United States reinforced their squadrons in Chinese waters.

Cheng's
Disgrace.

Cheng, nephew of Li Hung Chang and the chief magistrate of Tien-tsin, was disgraced officially after an investigation conducted by Li Hung Chang himself, revealing the fact that Cheng had bought three hundred thousand obsolete rifles from German agents for two taels each, while he charged the imperial treasury nine taels each for them. The cartridges were of inferior quality and of various patterns, and Cheng made a large profit from them also. Li Hung Chang sent for his nephew, who did not deny his guilt. Li Hung Chang ended a strong interview by slapping his nephew's face, and Cheng was removed from his position at once.

Japanese
Spies.

In the meantime Japanese spies were detected in China and were arrested, tried, convicted and beheaded. These spies were discovered cutting telegraph wires and laying torpedoes along the coast.

Action
of the
Japanese
Parliament.

The Japanese Parliament was convened in extraordinary session, October 15, 1894, at Hiroshima, where the Mikado established his headquarters, and remained in session one week, during which it authorized war loans amounting to one hundred million yen and a total war ex-

penditure of one hundred and fifty million yen. Count Ito, the Japanese Premier, addressed both Houses.

The Japanese occupied Wi-ju, October 8, 1894, after a slight encounter with the Chinese, who fled precipitately after a feeble resistance and crossed the Yalu river, after losing about a hundred men out of a force of two thousand. The Japanese advanced steadily on Port Arthur, in the peninsula of Liao-tung, and a Japanese force invaded Manchuria from Korea. A Japanese detachment of sixteen hundred men which crossed the Yalu river above Wi-ju captured a Chinese intrenchment after brief fighting, the Chinese losing twenty killed and wounded and the Japanese none, October 24, 1894. The next day the Japanese gained a signal victory at Hoosan, near Kiu-lien-tcheng, after three hours' fighting. The Chinese force, numbering thirty-five hundred men, was routed utterly and scattered, with the loss of over two hundred killed, while the Japanese lost a little over a hundred killed and wounded. Before dawn on October 26th the Japanese army under Field-Marshal Yamagata attacked sixteen thousand Chinese under General Sung at Kiu-lien-tcheng. The Chinese fled; and the victorious Japanese next captured Andong with twenty cannon, besides rifles and ammunition.

Japanese
Victories.

A Chinese court-martial convicted Generals Yeh and Wei of cowardice and neglect of duty in retreating from Ping Yang without justification, thereby leaving General Tso and his Kirin troops alone to fight the Japanese armies; and both generals were degraded from military rank and deprived of honors, for their cowardice. General Wei was beheaded afterward.

Disgrace
of Two
Chinese
Generals.

In the meantime the Great European Powers made efforts to bring about peace. Their Ministers in China met the Tsung-li-Yamen on November 3, 1894, to hear what the Chinese government had to say respecting the critical Chinese situation. Prince Kung calmly and frankly avowed China's impotence and her inability to withstand the Japanese attack, and he appealed to the Powers to intervene for peace. He stated that China was willing to relinquish her suzerainty over Korea and to pay a war indemnity. The foreign Ministers promised to use their influence in procuring the mediation of their respective governments in favor of peace. The United States also endeavored to mediate.

Prince
Kung's
Appeal
and
Offers of
European
Media-
tion.

The dream of the Japanese nation, flushed with victory, was the complete submission of China to any terms which Japan chose to dictate. The Japanese were so intoxicated with their successes that they now considered themselves invincible and powerful enough to defy any interference from any or all of the European Powers.

Japan's
Defiant
Attitude

Japanese
Succes-
ses
in Man-
churia.

The Japanese entered Feng-huang-tcheng on October 31, 1894, the Chinese having fled, their generals going to Moukden. The inhabitants of the captured town, hating the violence and rapacity of the Chinese, welcomed the Japanese army. Thus the Chinese defense of Moukden collapsed; and the Japanese invaders marched westward, though cold weather had set in and snow had fallen in Manchuria. The Japanese here took no prisoners, but they disarmed and dispersed the Chinese soldiers wherever found. By Field-Marshal Yamagata's orders, the peaceable inhabitants were treated with the utmost consideration, all food purchased being paid for at a recognized scale, and laborers being paid daily for any extra help required; the result of which was that the Japanese camp was thronged with Chinese peasants offering produce, while more Chinese laborers were asking for work than could be accommodated. The Chinese there welcomed the Japanese with open arms. The Japanese reputation for humanity in paying for supplies did the Japanese immense service; and their conduct was contrasted with that of the Chinese troops, who made war in the ancient style and were dreaded by the people and officials alike in victory and in defeat.

Siege of
Port
Arthur.

A Japanese army of forty thousand men under Marshal Oyama left Hiroshima and landed on Chinese territory in the peninsula of Liaotung without meeting any opposition, captured fifteen timber-laden Chinese junks, blockaded Port Arthur and Ta-lien-wan, completely invested Port Arthur before the end of October, captured one of the forts at Port Arthur and defeated the Chinese in a spirited engagement. The Chinese troops at Port Arthur, Kinchou and Ta-lien-wan numbered thirteen thousand men. The Chinese situation at Port Arthur now was extremely critical, and the Chinese Pe-Yang squadron in the port was caught in a trap. Early in November the Japanese established a complete cordon around Port Arthur and captured the two outermost forts on the land side.

Japanese
Victories.

The Japanese took Kinchou and Ta-lien-wan on November 8, 1894, the Chinese garrisons offering little resistance and fleeing in the direction of Port Arthur. Two thousand Chinese troops under General Shui were overpowered by the Japanese east of Kinchou on the same day, after two days' fighting. The next day the Japanese routed the Chinese at Namquan Pass, twenty-five miles from Port Arthur. At Ta-lien-wan the Japanese captured eighty cannon, large stores of ammunition and one steamer.

More
Japanese
Succes-
ses.

Field-Marshal Yamagata continued his victorious march in Manchuria, his various divisions defeating the Chinese detachments in several engagements. The defeated Chinese troops suffered from cold

and hunger. Field-Marshal Yamagata sent a brigade under General Osako to disperse six thousand Chinese troops under General Ma at Siu-Yen, but the Chinese fled on Sunday night, November 18, 1894, without offering any resistance, and the Japanese quietly occupied Siu-Yen and took possession of the five cannon which the Chinese had abandoned in their flight. The Chinese retreated toward Hai-tcheng.

The second Japanese army under Marshal Oyama marched toward Port Arthur in two divisions by different routes. On November 19, 1894, a Chinese force strongly intrenched in the passes north of Port Arthur was attacked, and, after desperate fighting, was driven from its intrenchments, fleeing to Port Arthur. Both sides suffered severe losses. On the same day the Japanese captured a fort two miles west of Port Arthur. The next day the right division of Marshal Oyama's army had a skirmish with the Chinese, who retired in good order. The same division captured the fort and village of Shui-sy-Ching.

Japanese
Victories
near
Port
Arthur.

The next morning the right division carried the low range of hills north-west of Port Arthur with a rush and then cannonaded and bombarded a strong redoubt a thousand yards distant. The Chinese garrison returned the fire briskly; but the Japanese infantry advanced in the face of a well-directed shell fire without faltering, and before nine o'clock they carried the redoubt by storm in the most gallant style. The Chinese resisted fiercely for several minutes and then fled toward the dockyard.

Capture
of a
Redoubt
at Port
Arthur.

In the meantime the left division of Marshal Oyama's army had been engaged fiercely with the Chinese on the south-east side of Port Arthur. After advancing over the hills this division was raked by a heavy fire from three forts connected by trenches strongly held, and a heavy duel ensued between the Japanese artillery and the heavy Chinese cannon in the forts, while the Japanese infantry meanwhile advanced all along the line, taking advantage of the brushwood and other cover. The forts finally were carried by assault, the Chinese garrisons being driven from the three forts after making the most gallant defense.

Capture
of Forts
at Port
Arthur.

By evening of the same day, November 21, 1894, Port Arthur was in the possession of the Japanese; but the Chinese still held ten redoubts on the coast line, armed with about twenty cannon. Early on the morning of the 23d (November, 1894) these works were captured by the Japanese without serious loss on their part. Twenty-three Japanese torpedo-boats suddenly rushed through the entrance to Port Arthur, thus surprising the Chinese and distracting their attention while the land attack was being delivered.

Capture
of Port
Arthur.

Thus the Japanese captured Port Arthur after several days of continuous fighting. They found eighty cannon and mortars in the cap-

The
Spoils of
Victory.

tured forts and redoubts and many more in the dockyards. They also obtained possession of an immense quantity of ammunition, besides completely-equipped torpedo stores and large quantities of rice and beans. All the Chinese vessels, factories and docks were taken intact and were ready for use. The Chinese forces at Port Arthur numbered about twenty thousand men and lost more than a thousand men, while the Japanese lost about two hundred and fifty killed and wounded. Most of the Chinese escaped from Port Arthur on the night of November 21st.

Japanese
Reprisals.

In revenge for the mutilation and decapitation of a number of Japanese prisoners in the hands of the Chinese, the triumphant Japanese troops gave no quarter to their vanquished foes during the storming of the defenses of Port Arthur and shot many Chinese soldiers who attempted to escape. The Japanese also pillaged the town and killed nearly every man in it. They also committed atrocities on Chinese prisoners, who were pinioned, stripped, shot, hacked with knives, disemboweled and dismembered.

Japanese
Victory
near
Moukden.

The capture of Port Arthur was followed by a victory of the Japanese arms in Manchuria. The first Japanese army under Field-Marshal Yamagata, in its advance in that Chinese dependency, defeated the Chinese near Mo-thieu-ling. The Japanese lost about forty killed and wounded, while the Chinese lost over two hundred. Moukden was evacuated by the foreign residents early in November. The city was deserted by its inhabitants also, and for miles around the ground was covered with broken household furniture and articles of clothing. All the treasure also had been removed. The country traversed by the Chinese army was stripped of its vegetation and resembled fields ravaged by locusts.

Li Hung
Chang's
Disgrace.

Over two hundred Chinese mandarins signed a memorial charging Li Hung Chang with corruption, speculation and treason and demanding his instant punishment. Accordingly an imperial edict was issued depriving him of his rank and all his titles, but allowing him to retain his office of Viceroy.

China
Sues for
Peace.

The fall of Port Arthur and the advance of the Japanese in Manchuria made the Chinese government exceedingly anxious for peace, and a customs officer in the employ of China was in Japan for the purpose of opening peace negotiations; but Count Ito, the Japanese Prime Minister, refused him an audience or to receive any communication from him, as the sending of a subordinate official was regarded as little less than an insult on the part of the Chinese government. Japan was ready to accept peace proposals if put forward by a properly-



in Stereograph, copyright 1905 by Underwood & Underwood

JAPANESE HURLING A FIVE-HUNDRED-POUND SHELL AT PORT ARTHUR

accredited envoy and not by a mere messenger sent by a Chinese Viceroy. The only credentials of Detring, the messenger, were a letter from Li Hung Chang to Count Ito. China intimated her intention to offer a war indemnity of one hundred million taels and to pay Japan's war expenses as one of the conditions of peace.

The Japanese authorities expressed great sorrow for the atrocities of their troops at the capture of Port Arthur and instituted an official inquiry. It appeared that the Japanese soldiers who committed the atrocities had been frenzied by intoxicating drinks which they had captured from the Chinese. These atrocities were an exception to the conduct of the Japanese during the war.

Japanese
Regret
for the
Atrocities
at Port
Arthur.

On December 10, 1894, the Japanese division under General Techimi defeated over three thousand Chinese near Kinhuahu, the Chinese fleeing in great disorder after a sanguinary struggle. The Japanese loss was forty killed and wounded. The Chinese left about a hundred dead upon the field. The Japanese advanced in force upon Tso-hun-kou.

Japanese
Victory.

A brigade of Marshal Oyama's army took Fouchou from the Chinese without encountering any opposition and advanced rapidly towards Niu Chwang. The first Japanese army had considerable fighting in its advance through Manchuria in the middle of December, 1894. On December 11th, General Osako's brigade, after several days' slow advance and occasional skirmishing, made a dashing attack upon Hongkaputz, where the Chinese had concentrated their forces. The Chinese line was broken and the Chinese troops fled in disorder, abandoning all their heavy war material. Some fled northward toward Hai-tcheng and others westward in the direction of Yingkow.

Capture
of
Fouchou
and Hong-
kaputz.

The third division of the left wing of the first Japanese army attacked Si-mu-tcheng, December 12, 1894, and drove the Chinese from the place. The left wing effected a junction with General Osako's brigade the same day, and the combined forces marched upon Hai-tcheng, which was garrisoned by about five thousand Chinese troops. The Japanese attacked the place the next day, and the greater part of the Chinese at once fled, while the fifteen hundred who resisted were routed after a severe engagement, and the Japanese immediately occupied the town.

Capture
of Si-mu-
tcheng
and Hai-
tcheng.

On the same day a Japanese force repulsed several attacks by five thousand Chinese at Yih-man-shan, five miles from Feng-huang-tcheng. The next day the Japanese attacked the Chinese left flank and routed it after a severe struggle, driving it in disorderly retreat by a second charge, the Chinese losing about four hundred killed and wounded, while the Japanese lost about eighty.

More
Japanese
Victories.

Prince
Kung and
Li Hung
Chang.

Prince Kung now was appointed President of the Grand Council of the Chinese Empire, thus making him virtual dictator. Li Hung Chang's position at Tien-tsin was established firmly. The Empress-Dowager gave emphatic assurances of her confidence in him, and the Chinese court found him indispensable, as he was the only capable man, the others having proven useless.

Japan's
Reply to
China.

The Japanese government intimated that the overtures of China for peace through the United States Ministers at Tokio and Pekin were futile, as Japan did not believe in China's sincerity; and Japan intimated further that China must sue for peace directly.

Japanese
Investigation
of the Port
Arthur
Excesses.

The Japanese authorities made a strict official inquiry into the excesses committed by the Japanese troops upon the capture of Port Arthur. It was found that the reports of the cruelties of the Japanese were true, but that, besides the mutilated bodies of captured Japanese soldiers, the Japanese, on entering the town, found many heads of Japanese soldiers stuck upon poles erected over or in front of the residences of civilians resident in the town. The Japanese officials at Port Arthur adopted stringent regulations for the protection of the inhabitants who returned to their homes, also furnishing food to many of them.

Battle of
Kung-
wasai.

On December 19, 1894, the Japanese force under General Katsura attacked ten thousand Chinese under General Sung at the village of Kungwasai, about eight miles from Hai-tcheng, and a severe fight followed. General Osako's brigade was the first to engage. Meanwhile the Japanese were reinforced by General Oshima's brigade from Hai-tcheng. The Japanese artillery played havoc in the Chinese ranks. The Japanese infantry cut their way through the Chinese ranks, but the Chinese rallied and stubbornly held their ground. Thrice the Japanese dashed through the Chinese lines, and after five hours' desperate hand-to-hand fighting the Chinese began to falter and were in full and disorderly flight, while the Japanese occupied the village of Kungwasai. The Chinese lost about nine hundred killed and wounded, while the Japanese lost four hundred and fifty. A division of the second Japanese army under Lieutenant-General Baron Yamagi entered Kai-chou, or Kai-phing, without resistance, December 18, 1894.

New
Chinese
Com-
mander-
in-chief.

Charges
against
Chinese
Officials.

Lin-kun-yi, late Viceroy of Nankin, was appointed to the chief command of all the Chinese armies in the field, superseding both Prince Kung and Li Hung Chang. He immediately petitioned to be relieved on account of indisposition, but his request was refused. The Governor of Shantung sent a memorial to the Chinese court, bringing further grave charges of cowardice, negligence and incompetence against several high officials, including Admiral Ting and General Wei. These

accusations were supported by fresh evidence, and an imperial decree ordered the immediate arrest and punishment of the accused.

Censor
Banished.

A censor who had the temerity to charge the Empress-Dowager of China with exercising undue influence in matters of state entirely beyond her capacity to understand was condemned to perpetual banishment.

John W. Foster, Secretary of State in President Harrison's administration in the United States, agreed to go to Japan to aid the Chinese plenipotentiaries to negotiate peace, in accordance with a request from the Chinese government to President Cleveland's administration.

American
Media-
tion.

Japanese marines under Tsukuba Kan landed in the province of Chollado, in the south-west of Korea, and dispersed the Tonghak rebels, who had founded a new kingdom, styling it the Kingdom of Kainan and installing a member of the Nieng family as king. A Japanese detachment defeated and dispersed more than six thousand Tonghak rebels in the province of Whang-hai-do-met, after four hours' fighting, December 23, 1894.

Japanese
Victories
over
Korean
Rebels.

Mr. Detring, who had been appointed peace envoy to Japan by Li Hung Chang, was recalled by a telegram from Prince Kung, whose action was prompted by the American Minister at Peking. In the latter part of December, 1894, Chang-yin-houan, the Vice-President of the Tsung-li-Yamen, was appointed envoy; and the Japanese government promised to receive him with an honest desire to help him in his peaceful mission.

Chinese
Peace
Envoys.

The independence of Korea was proclaimed solemnly at Seoul, January 7, 1895. In the forenoon the king and his Cabinet, with civil and military dignitaries and officers of the royal household, proceeded to the Temple of the king's ancestors and there declared that thenceforth Korea would be independent of every other country. The ceremony was a striking one. The Korean soldiers of His Majesty's escort wore uniforms fashioned in the modern Japanese style. Ministers Bokuyeiko and Yokohan were guarded specially by Japanese policemen, but the streets were guarded entirely by the newly-formed native Korean police, who performed their duties well. Everything went on smoothly at Seoul, and the Koreans seemed quite reconciled to the presence of the Japanese and disposed to follow their advice. Several Tonghak leaders were captured and beheaded near Sunchou; and the Korean soldiers dispersed the rebels, who were disheartened by the death of their leaders.

Korea's
Independ-
ence Pro-
claimed.

The Chinese under General Sung retreated from Niu Chwang after severe fighting on December 22, 1894, but on Christmas day General Sung marched back and reoccupied Niu Chwang without opposition.

Chinese
Excesses
in Man-
churia.

The Japanese soldiers in Manchuria suffered intensely from the cold. A state of anarchy prevailed at Moukden, where the Chinese and Manchu soldiers frequently fought each other; and the populace were outraged and plundered by both, who killed every civilian who dared to offer the least resistance to the brutal soldiery. Twelve thousand more Chinese troops were sent to the Manchurian capital. A Chinese force under General Nieh between Hao-cha-fang and Shi-hao-tsu harried the district as though it were an enemy's country, all able-bodied Manchurians being pressed into the Chinese military service and every village being ransacked for arms, the Chinese soldiers paying for nothing.

Chinese
Peace
Envoys
in Japan.

Chang-yin-houan, the Chinese peace envoy, proceeded to Japan and afterwards was joined by the other Chinese envoys in the peace negotiations. John W. Foster, the American ex-Secretary of State, left Victoria, British Columbia, for Japan to assist the Chinese envoys. Li Hung Chang handed General Wei over to the Board of Punishment at Peking, as there was a disposition to hold the Viceroy himself responsible for the accused general's cowardice and incapacity. The Board of Punishment found General Wei guilty of cowardice, extortion and plundering; and soon afterward he was beheaded at Peking.

General
Wei Be-
headed.

Disorders
in
Shantung
and
Pechili.

Disturbances occurred in the Chinese provinces of Shantung and Pechili, and the government was endeavoring to repress disorder. Two detachments of Mohammedan cavalry, five thousand each, arrived at Tien-tsin early in January, 1895. These men were fanatics and swore to avenge the death of their chief, killed at Ping Yang.

Desola-
tion in
Man-
churia.

The Manchu princes took the defense of their country into their own hands, having been thwarted hitherto by the Chinese officials, a disagreement which paralyzed the executive and rendered the central government bewildered and helpless. The district between the rivers Yalu and Liao, in Manchuria, presented one ghastly scene of desolation, reducing a populous region to a vast solitude. No houses were left standing, the very timbers being burned. Towns and villages were without a vestige of life, the entire populations having perished. Only scattered groups of frozen corpses were seen, while neither food nor fuel could be procured. The stragglers from the Chinese army who sought refuge in the hills and forests became savages and lost all human feeling. The sufferings of the wounded were terrible.

Battle of
Kai-
phing.

A brigade of the second Japanese army, under General Nogi, in the midst of a deep snow, which hindered the movements of artillery, attacked four thousand Chinese under General Seh, who had fourteen cannon, at Kai-phing, January 10, 1895. After four hours' fighting, the Japanese infantry made successive charges on the right and left

flanks and the center of the Chinese, who were thrown into confusion and routed in headlong flight, leaving the Japanese in possession of the town. The Chinese lost two thousand killed and wounded, nearly half their force. General Neih narrowly escaped capture by the Japanese while fleeing from Kai-phing through Honmonzen in a carriage, his horse being killed and himself being wounded in the thigh. The Japanese loss in killed and wounded in this action was over three hundred.

The Japanese bombarded Teng-chou, north-west of the Shantung promontory, one whole day, January 19, 1895, dismounting many of the Chinese cannon and silencing the fire of the Chinese forts. The next day, Sunday, January 20, 1895, fifty Japanese transports appeared off Yung-tcheng Bay, south of the Shantung promontory, and landed twenty-five thousand Japanese troops, after three Japanese men-of-war had silenced the Chinese earthworks.

Many Chinese warships were blockaded in the harbor of Wei-hai-wei, which was garrisoned by eleven thousand Chinese troops. The population of Chefoo were so excited by the near approach of the Japanese that sailors were landed from the British, German, French and American warships, and all the foreign consulates were guarded specially, while foreign blue jackets and marines patrolled the European quarter of the city.

On January 22, 1895, ten thousand Chinese attacked the Japanese at Hai-tcheng, but were repulsed, leaving one hundred dead upon the field, while the Japanese lost none killed and only twenty-eight wounded. On January 24th the Chinese renewed their attack on the Japanese at Hai-tcheng, but were repulsed again after a short engagement.

On January 23, 1895, the Chinese repulsed an attack of the Japanese advance guard near Yung-tcheng. The Japanese also were repulsed in several attacks on Wei-hai-wei with considerable loss. On January 26th the Japanese fleet advanced in two divisions of nineteen ships on Wei-hai-wei, but was driven off by a fire from the Chinese fleet and shore batteries. The Chinese lost twenty-seven sailors. At the same time the Japanese army made an attack upon Wei-hai-wei from Ning-Hai, but was repulsed. In these attacks the Japanese lost over three hundred killed and wounded.

On January 30, 1895, the Japanese captured all the southern forts at Wei-hai-wei, after a spirited resistance on the part of the Chinese garrisons and considerable loss on both sides, the Chinese evacuating the forts and retreating to Fung-lin-Chu. The Japanese attack had been made under cover of a severe bombardment from the Japanese fleet in the harbor. The next day the Japanese garrisons in the cap-

More
Japanese
Suc-
cesses.

Situation
at Wei-
hai-wei
and
Chefoo.

Chinese
Repulses
at Hai-
tcheng.

Japanese
Repulses
at Yung-
tcheng
and Wei-
hai-wei.

Capture
of Wei-
hai-wei.

tured forts and the Japanese warships cannonaded and bombarded the Chinese fleet, finally driving back the Chinese war vessels. The Japanese entered Wei-hai-wei on February 2, 1895. On Sunday, February 3, 1895, the fortress island of Leu-kung-tau, in Wei-hai-wei harbor, was captured by the Japanese, after a severe bombardment from the Japanese fleet and the Japanese shore batteries on the mainland and a spirited resistance on the part of the Chinese garrison in the island forts. The loss was heavy on both sides, the Chinese losing about two thousand killed and wounded. A Japanese gunboat was sunk, and a magazine in one of the forts was blown up by the explosion of a shell from the Japanese. Japanese torpedo-boats entered Wei-hai-wei harbor and sunk the Chinese cruisers *Ting Yuen*, *Lai-Yuen* and *Chen Yeun* during the nights of February 4 and 5, 1895, and pursued and captured or destroyed thirteen Chinese torpedo-boats. Japanese marines and sailors landed on Leu-kun-tau island on February 6th, but were resisted obstinately by the Chinese, and desperate fighting followed. Admiral Ting surrendered the remaining Chinese war vessels and the Leu-kung-tau forts to Admiral Ito. Admiral Ting, General Chang and Captain Liu committed suicide. The Chinese soldiers and sailors just surrendered were liberated at once by the Japanese.

Chinese
Peace
Envoys
in Japan.

The Chinese peace envoys, with Mr. Foster, their American adviser, arrived at Hiroshima, in Japan, January 31, 1895, and were refused an audience by Count Ito, the Japanese Prime Minister, on the ground that their plenary powers were utterly inadequate. As the Japanese government officially declined all further negotiations, the envoys left Hiroshima on February 4th. The text of the credentials given to the Chinese envoys empowered them to "meet and negotiate the matter with the plenipotentiaries of Japan," but directed them to "telegraph to the Tsung-li-Yamen for the purpose of obtaining our commands, by which you will abide."

Black
Flags in
Formosa.

The Black Flags committed ravages on the island of Formosa, and a British war vessel went thither from Hong Kong in response to a request from the British residents. The foreign Ministers in China were received by the Emperor on the occasion of the Chinese New Year, February 14, 1895. The Ministers obtained certain ceremonial concessions, one of which was that they be admitted by the front gate of the imperial palace at Peking. They afterward ordered guards from Tien-tsin for the protection of their respective legations.

Foreign
Ministers
in China.

Plot
against
China's
Emperor.

A formidable conspiracy in Peking against the Chinese Emperor and his government was discovered, the conspirators being members of a secret society called the *Thalli* and said to number fifty thousand

persons. Their plans for an outbreak had been almost completed when they were frustrated by the discovery of the plot and the arrest of the leaders.

Li Hung Chang was restored to all his honors and was appointed Imperial Commissioner to negotiate for peace with Japan. China requested that the Japanese peace commissioners might meet Li Hung Chang at Port Arthur to conduct the negotiations there. The Japanese government declined absolutely to treat anywhere but on Japanese soil.

Li Hung
Chang's
Peace
Mission.

The Japanese under General Nodzu attacked eighteen thousand Chinese, between the Liao Yang and Niu Chwang roads, with complete success, on Sunday, March 3, 1895; the Japanese losing ten men killed and about a hundred wounded, while the Chinese lost a hundred and fifty killed and about two hundred wounded. The Japanese captured Niu Chwang the next day, after desperate fighting, the fortifications being carried after a two hours' bombardment and the Chinese driven out after eleven hours' fighting. The Chinese lost nineteen hundred killed and five hundred prisoners. The Japanese lost over two hundred killed and wounded. On the same day an attack by ten thousand Chinese under General Sung on the Japanese positions at Taping-shan was repulsed without loss to the Japanese. Two days later a division of the second Japanese army captured Yinkow, the port of Niu Chwang, after severe fighting with the Chinese under General Sung, who lost several hundred killed and wounded, while the Japanese loss was small.

Capture
of Niu
Chwang
and
Yinkow.

The Chinese warships captured by the Japanese at Wei-hai-wei were taken to Yokohama by their Japanese crews. The Japanese abandoned Wei-hai-wei and the entire province of Shantung, after destroying the forts.

Japan's
New
War-
ships.

After the capture of Niu Chwang and Yinkow the first and second Japanese armies effected a junction; and a division of the first army attacked the Chinese under General Sung at Thien-chuang-thai, March 9, 1895, and gained a decided victory after three hours' hand-to-hand fighting in the streets, nearly two hundred Chinese being killed and wounded and six hundred taken prisoners, while eighteen cannon and a large quantity of rifles and ammunition were captured by the victorious Japanese. General Sung's army was broken up completely by his repeated reverses. The Mikado congratulated General Nodzu on his successes in Manchuria and promoted him to the rank of Field-Marshal. The Chinese held their ground in fighting near Kiu-lien-tcheng on March 18, 1895. Prince Komatsu, the Japanese commander-in-chief, was ordered to China.

Battle of
Thien-
chuang-
thai.

Li Hung
Chang's
Peace
Mission
to Japan.

The Chinese government now reluctantly recognized the abandonment of a war policy as the only possible course in view of the uninterrupted disasters to the Chinese arms, and Li Hung Chang was sent to Japan as a peace envoy. China already had agreed to the points to be discussed at the peace conference, but instructed her Ministers in Great Britain, France, Germany and Russia to solicit the intervention of those powers for the protection of the integrity of China's continental territories in case Japan insisted on concessions on the mainland.

Attempt
to Assassinate
Li Hung
Chang.

Li Hung Chang arrived at Shimonoseki, Japan, March 19, 1895, and was received by the Japanese Minister of Foreign Affairs. On Sunday, March 24th, a dastardly attack was made upon the life of Li Hung Chang by a young Japanese, named Koyama Rukonosoki, who rushed from the crowd in the street, pistol in hand, and shot the distinguished Chinese statesman in the left cheek, while he was being conveyed to his hotel in his palanquin from a conference with the Japanese peace negotiators. The would-be-assassin was arrested on the spot. The strongest indignation was expressed by the native and foreign press in Japan. Special messages of sympathy and regret were sent to the wounded envoy from the Mikado and his Empress, and the Japanese Ministers of State and high government officials called at his residence. The Japanese Parliament adopted fitting resolutions of regret at the dastardly outrage, and the Mikado and his Ministry published in the *Official Gazette* a message condemning the horrid deed. General indignation at the attempted assassination prevailed throughout Japan. By the Mikado's command two eminent surgeons and physicians attended the wounded Chinese envoy, and the Empress of Japan sent two nurses to attend him. Li Hung Chang soon recovered from his wound. The would-be-assassin was tried for his dastardly crime and convicted and was sentenced to fourteen years' imprisonment.

More
Japanese
Successes.

On March 22, 1895, the Japanese effected a landing on one of the Pescadore Islands and took the forts the next day. Makung Castle was taken only after two engagements. A thousand Chinese troops on the Yen-kung peninsula surrendered. The Chinese themselves blew up the magazine on Fisher Island. On March 24th a Japanese squadron bombarded the forts of Haichow, on the Kiangsu coast, and under cover of the fire a force of several thousand Japanese troops landed and captured the city after a determined resistance from the Chinese, who lost three hundred killed and wounded.

Japanese
Terms
for an
Armistice.

The Japanese plenipotentiaries proposed the following conditions for an armistice: 1. The occupation of Shan-hai-kuan, Taku and Tien-tsin by Japanese troops. 2. Japanese control of the unfinished

railroad from Shan-hai-kuan to Tien-tsin, and custody of the various forts and fortifications, together with the arms and ammunition. 3. The payment by China of the war contributions required for such occupation.

The Japanese refused Li Hung Chang's request for more moderate conditions, but the Mikado finally ordered the Japanese plenipotentiaries to consent to an armistice until April 20, 1895. The armistice applied only to Feng-thien, Pechili and Shantung.

An
Armis-
tice.

The peace negotiations proceeded leisurely for several weeks, China hesitating to accept the Japanese conditions; but finally, when Japan by an ultimatum threatened to renew hostilities within twenty-four hours unless her terms were accepted, China agreed to Japan's conditions and the treaty was signed, April 16, 1895. The following were the conditions of the Peace of Shimonoseki: 1. The independence of Korea. 2. The retention of the conquered places by Japan. 3. The cession of the Liao-tung peninsula by China to Japan. 4. The permanent cession of the island of Formosa and the Pescadores by China to Japan. 5. The payment of a war indemnity of two hundred million taels in silver (one hundred million dollars) by China to Japan, in seven yearly instalments, five per cent. interest being added each year on the amount remaining unpaid, the whole of the interest to be canceled if China paid the entire indemnity within three years. 6. The opening of the ports of Chingtu, Kai-fong, Huchou and Shao-king, in China, to foreign commerce. Three weeks were allowed for the exchange of ratifications, and the armistice was prolonged to May 8th.

Peace of
Shimo-
noseki.

The cession of Chinese territory on the continent of Asia to Japan was opposed bitterly by Russia, France and Germany; and the Ministers of these three European powers at Tokio issued a formal protest against the articles of the Peace of Shimonoseki stipulating for the cession of the Liao-tung peninsula to Japan. Great Britain refused to unite with the three powers in the protest and was denounced bitterly by the Russian press, which intimated that Russia should seize India in revenge for Great Britain's attitude in this emergency. Japan finally receded in this matter and agreed to accept a money compensation in place of the cession of the Liao-tung peninsula, whereupon the treaty of peace was ratified speedily by both China and Japan.

Protest of
Russia,
France
and
Germany.

Thus the Chino-Japanese War ended in the triumph of Japan. Such was the result of the vigorous, progressive civilization of the smaller of the two great empires of the Orient in its contest with the old effete civilization of the larger of these empires with its tenfold greater population and its fiftyfold more territory. The new triumphed

Pro-
gressive
Japan's
Superior-
ity Over
Conserv-
ative
China.

over the old—the modern over the past. China, which so stubbornly had rejected Western civilization, had been taught that she had lived in the past. In an incredibly brief space of time the defenses of the great Chinese Empire had been shown to be rotten; while Japan had proved herself to be on a level with the highest European standards in organization, in science, in discipline and in military spirit.

Revolt of
Formosa
against
Japan.

Late in May, 1895, the Formosans proclaimed their island a republic, electing Tang, the late Chinese governor of the island, for their President; but when the Japanese troops took possession of the island President Tang fled, and the Formosan republic fell as suddenly as it arose, the Japanese defeating the Black Flags in several actions early in June.

Russia's
Designs
on Korea.

The selfishness of Russia threatened to deprive Japan of the fruits of her victories. No sooner had Japan liberated Korea from the suzerainty of the Emperor of China than Russia coveted the little kingdom, claiming that the possession of Korea was indispensable to the eastern dominions of the Czar. It seemed as if war between Russia and Japan would follow in the course of a few months, as the Russians were mobilizing an army of eighty thousand men at Vladivostok, the Russian port on the western coast of the Sea of Japan.

Revolu-
tions in
Korea.

An outbreak in Korea on October 8, 1895, removed the queen of that "Hermit Kingdom," who had been the chief obstacle to Japanese influence in the little peninsular kingdom. All the officials at the Korean court had been superseded by others who were in thorough sympathy with Japan. But on February 11, 1896, a counter-revolution began at Seoul, the Korean capital; and affairs were in so unsettled a condition that Russia intervened and sent a body of troops for the protection of the Czar's subjects and for the restoration of order. In June, 1896, Russia and Japan entered into an agreement for a joint protectorate over Korea, Japan's control being merely nominal, while the Korean king practically relied upon Russia. The Korean monarch's title was soon changed from that of King to that of Emperor.

Russo-
Japanese
Rivalry
in Korea.

Result
of this
Rivalry.

The constant rivalry between Russia and Japan during the next few years for trade supremacy and political influence in Korea threatened to break out into open hostilities on several occasions, and, along with the Russian aggressions in Manchuria, eventually led to the great Russo-Japanese War of 1904-1905, which will be dwelt upon fully in the last section of this chapter.

SECTION IV.—FOREIGN AGGRESSIONS AND BOXER OUTBREAK IN CHINA (A. D. 1895-1900).

After the Chino-Japanese War, Russia increased her influence upon China as a result of a clever financial coup organized between the Russian government and the Paris bankers. A Chinese indemnity loan was floated successfully in the French capital in July, 1895, the proceeds of which were handed over to China by Russia, which power guaranteed the interest. Ten million pounds sterling of the amount thus raised, which was paid over to Japan in accordance with the treaty of peace, was deposited by the Japanese government in the Bank of England, most of it being destined to pay for new Japanese ships of war. Japan's industrial progress after her war with China was most remarkable, and Japan was becoming as preëminent in the arts of peace as she had been victorious in war.

Russo-Chinese Financial Relations and the Chinese Indemnity to Japan.

After the Chino-Japanese War there were a series of isolated, though in some cases very serious, outbreaks of the anti-foreign mob spirit in China; which spirit resulted in the destruction of the foreign mission station and the massacre of several British missionaries at Ku-cheng, near Fu-chen, in August, 1895. In compliance with the stern demand of the British government, the Viceroy of the Chinese province of Szu-chuan was degraded, a consular investigation was held and a number of the guilty were executed. France obtained a rectification of the frontier between China and French Indo-China and considerable trade advantage with China. By a treaty with China in 1896 Russia secured the right to extend her Trans-Siberian Railway through Manchuria.

China's Foreign Relations.

The close of the Chino-Japanese War found China in a demoralized condition. Her navy was annihilated; her army was broken up; her finances were in disorder; her government was reeking with corruption; her condition generally was almost helpless, and her Empire was believed to be in the throes of dissolution. China's general policy in opposing modern progress had borne its legitimate fruit; and even the brilliant abilities of such distinguished statesmen as Prince Kung, the Marquis Tseng and Li Hung Chang, who had been prominent in China's public affairs during the last forty years of the nineteenth century, were unable to stay the progress of decline and decay which seemed destined to overtake the oldest nation still existing in the world—the only modern nation which dates its existence from the remotest antiquity.

China's Demoralized Condition.

Threat-
ened
European
Partition
of China.

The Great Powers of Europe were not slow to take advantage of China's helpless condition to aggrandize themselves at her expense. For the purpose of extending their trade, Russia, Germany and France seemed intent upon a partition of the Celestial Empire, each to take a large slice of territory wherein to plant its political influence as well as to establish its trade firmly. In the latter part of 1897 Kiao-Chau Bay was occupied by a German military and naval force on the pretext of punishing the massacre of German missionaries by a Chinese mob, and China was forced to cede Kiao-Chau Bay and the adjacent territory to Germany for trade purposes, January, 1898. Soon afterward Russia seized Port Arthur and obtained the cession of that port and Ta-lien-wan from the Chinese Emperor for naval and commercial purposes. A little later a French fleet occupied the large and important island of Hainan, off the southern coast of the mainland of China, and obtained the cession of territory in Southern China for commercial purposes. These cessions of Chinese territory were called "leases" and "spheres of influence," and the European powers which obtained them were aiming for political influence as well as for trade and commercial privileges. It was believed that the European powers were seeking to partition China among themselves as they had partitioned Africa.

Foreign
Railway
and
Mining
Conces-
sions in
China.

Long and complicated negotiations ended in the conclusion of a large loan to China by an Anglo-German syndicate, which was completed only after M. Pavloff, the very energetic Russian Minister to China, had opposed successfully a proposal for a loan to China guaranteed by the British government and many other proposed arrangements. In the meantime the business of obtaining concessions for the construction of railways and the development of mines in China was pushed very actively by Russian, German, French, Belgian, Italian, British and American syndicates, thus causing intense commercial rivalry among the European powers and the United States. A concession for a railway from Pekin to Hankow was granted by the Chinese government to a Belgian syndicate acting in the interest of France and Russia, in June, 1898. Russia was busy at the port of Niu-Chwang as well as at fortifying Port Arthur and Ta-lien-wan, the name of the latter afterward being changed to Delny. The agents of the German-Asiatic Bank were active also. Besides obtaining valuable concessions in South China, France was granted privileges at Shanghai, in spite of the most vigorous opposition from Great Britain, which for many years had controlled the commercial activities of the Yang-tse-Kiang valley, the chief port of which was Shanghai.

These concessions to foreign syndicates in China never were relished by the Dowager Empress and the Conservative party at Pekin; and the result was a remarkable *coup d'état* in the imperial palace in China's capital, in September, 1898, by which the wicked Dowager Empress, a woman guilty of many political murders and having the active support of the anti-foreign mandarins, practically deposed her nephew, the Emperor Kwang-su, reëstablished herself as regent and caused six of the leading reformers to be beheaded. After this palace revolution the energetic and vigorous but wicked Dowager Empress announced herself as favoring a policy of moderate reforms and proceeded to adopt a remarkable new precedent by receiving the wives of the foreign Ministers at the imperial palace in Pekin. After that remarkable palace revolution in China's imperial capital the Dowager Empress was practically the real ruler of China for the rest of her days.

Coup
d'état
of the
Dowager
Empress
of China.

Lord Salisbury was criticised very severely in England for his lack of vigor in opposing the aggressions of Russia in the Far East, his course in this instance being in direct contrast with his vigorous and effective opposition to France's threatening attitude in Africa in connection with the Fashoda incident. The political and commercial rivalry of Russia with Great Britain and Japan in China, Manchuria and Korea continued; Russia seeking political preponderance and commercial monopoly in those countries, while Great Britain and Japan were striving for equal trade privileges, or for the "open door" policy of all nations in the Far East, having the support of the United States in this attitude, as the great American Republic was competing with the other great nations of the world for the Chinese trade. As an insular nation, like Great Britain, Japan depended upon foreign commerce for the support of her people; and China was her nearest market. There was a constant rivalry between Russia on one side and Great Britain and Japan on the other side for commercial supremacy and political influence in the Far East, and this rivalry threatened to break out into hostilities several times during the year 1899. The combined fleets of Great Britain and Japan in Far Eastern waters were far superior to the fleets of all other powers in those waters. Russia and Japan by turns had controlled the policy of Korea, according to which party at Seoul swayed the destinies of Korea. Japan was alarmed at Russia's aggressions in Manchuria as well as at her spasmodic influence in Korea. Great Britain was as jealous of Russia's aggressions in Korea as was Japan; and when Russia caused the British commissioner of customs at Chemulpo, Korea, to be superseded by a Russian customs commissioner a British fleet proceeded to that Korean port and restored the deposed British commissioner, and the matter

Russia's
Rivalry
with
Great
Britain
and
Japan.

was settled by British and Russian diplomacy. The rivalry between Russia and Japan on repeated occasions threatened to break out into a war between those two empires.

Russo-
British
Agree-
ment.

The active rivalry between the Russian and British Ministers at the Chinese capital, sometimes amounting to direct opposition early in 1899, was terminated eventually by an agreement between the Russian and British governments regarding their respective interests in China. These two Great Powers agreed to maintain the integrity and independence of China and provided against any clash of interests concerning railway development in Manchuria and in the Yang-tse-Kiang valley. This Anglo-Russian agreement for the time put an end to Anglo-Russian rivalry in the Far East.

Another
Coup
d'état
by the
Dowager
Empress
of China.

An imperial decree issued by the Dowager Empress on January 24, 1900, announced the incapacity of the Emperor Kwang-su and the appointment of Prince Tuan's nine-year-old son, To-Pu-Chun, as the heir to the Chinese imperial throne. The Dowager Empress immediately dismissed the generalissimo of the Chinese armies and other prominent state officials. These arbitrary proceedings produced rebellious outbreaks at Swatow and in the interior provinces of China under the instigation of the Chinese reform party, which appealed to the British, American and Japanese Ministers at Peking to intervene and restore the Emperor Kwang-su to his throne. The deposition of Kwang-su caused great indignation in Japan. Kang-Yu-Wei, one of the reform leaders, telegraphed from Singapore, British India, that he could raise an army of four hundred thousand men to restore the deposed Emperor. The *China Gazette* accused the Dowager Empress of fearing a revolution in Peking and appealing to Russia for aid, against which Japan protested. The Dowager Empress continued her persecution of the Chinese reform party and her antagonism to all Western ideas in China, drawing up a list of three hundred reformers who were to be proscribed and another list of thirty-five who were to be killed as soon as they were captured, at the same time offering a sum equal to one hundred thousand dollars for the head of Kang-Yu-Wei. The arbitrary course of this woman ruler threatened to involve China in both civil and foreign war. In a secret edict which she issued the Dowager Empress asserted that foreign powers were coveting China with "tiger-like voracity" and that she deprecated "the evil habits" of Chinese viceroys and governors attempting peaceable solutions of international disputes, saying: "It is our special command that should any high official find himself so hard pressed by circumstances that nothing short of war would settle matters he is expected resolutely to set himself to work out his duty to this end." In the new examination

for degrees in honor of the Chinese Emperor's birthday the Dowager Empress ordered that the examining officials should suppress all essays mentioning reform, Western science or "new ideas"; threatening severe punishment to all who disobeyed this decree.

In the spring of 1900 the disorders in China became extreme, especially in the provinces of Shantung and Pechili, whence they threatened to spread into other provinces. The boldness of the Boxers, a powerful anti-foreign league of Chinamen, increased as time went on. The Boxers were so called because the pretended reason for their existence was to indulge in the athletic pastime of boxing. They continued their outrages on foreigners in the provinces of Shantung and Pechili. The efforts of Chinese officials to fulfill the government's promises to suppress and punish the Boxers were only half-hearted; and the lawlessness had become so serious as to give rise to the report from Shanghai that the British, French, German and American Ministers in China had sent a joint note to the Tsung-li-Yamen, or Chinese Foreign Office, on April 7, 1900, to the effect that if the Boxers were not suppressed by the Chinese authorities foreign troops would be landed in China and would march into the interior of the country to protect foreigners whose lives and property were menaced.

The Chinese government, under the Dowager Empress, showed itself either unwilling or powerless to suppress the constantly-increasing lawlessness of the Boxers. It issued wordy commands which were not enforced, and it expected the foreign diplomatic representatives to accept these commands as evidence of fulfilling its obligations. On April 19, 1900, an imperial edict was issued to all Chinese viceroys and governors, directing them to warn armed organizations to refrain from hostile and lawless acts toward native Christians and to punish with great severity any violation of this edict. To offset this the Dowager Empress issued a secret edict to the Chinese soldiers not to fire on the Boxers, and no Boxer had been arrested so far. The Tsung-li-Yamen discussed an offer of Russian troops to suppress the disorders which the Boxers had excited. During the second week of June, 1900, the Dowager Empress issued another decree virtually justifying the Boxer disturbances. From the very beginning of the outbreak the Chinese government's attitude was practically one of approval of the anti-foreign Boxer movement; and the Chinese troops supposed to be fighting the Boxers were operating against them in a half-hearted manner, while many of the troops openly deserted to the Boxers.

A mob of three thousand Boxers attacked sixty British troops under Captain Watson at Wei-hai-wei, but were repulsed without any loss to the British. On May 16, 1900, it was announced that the Boxers who

Boxer
Out-
breaks
in 1900.

Insincere
Attitude
of the
Chinese
Govern-
ment.

Boxer
Repulse
and
Punish-
ments.

had murdered the English missionary Brooks had been punished by order of the Dowager Empress, one of the murderers being beheaded, another being sentenced to strangulation, a third to life imprisonment and four others to ten years' imprisonment. It was stated afterward that the two men condemned to death purchased substitutes to receive the penalty in their stead, one for a sum equal to one thousand dollars and the other for a sum equal to six hundred dollars.

More
Boxer
Massa-
cres.

A condition of anarchy existed between Peking and Tientsin. The destruction of the Christian mission stations and the massacre of native Chinese Christians was spreading throughout the provinces of Pechili and Shantung; and thousands of foreign missionaries and native Christians fell victims to the inhuman fury of the Boxers and the Chinese troops, being hacked to pieces in the most inhuman manner at Tungchow, Weiksien, Kung-tsun and other places. Several thousand were massacred at the Roman Catholic convent at Paotingfu. The English missionaries Norman, Robinson and Ellis were cut to pieces. The Christian missionaries in Peking appealed to Christendom to come to their rescue.

Foreign
Guards
in Peking.

Late in May, 1900, owing to the spread of the Boxers' outbreak and the dangerous excitement which prevailed in Peking, the legations of the Great European Powers and the United States notified the Tsung-li-Yamen that foreign guards had been summoned and would arrive immediately. The disturbances which the Boxers excited in the vicinity of Peking produced a crisis which brought three hundred and forty British, American, French, Italian, Russian and Japanese troops into the Chinese imperial capital, with quick-firing cannon. Several American warships under the command of Admiral Kempff were stationed at Taku, with the warships of the Great European Powers and Japan.

Admiral
Seymour
and His
Relief
Expedi-
tion.

On June 10, 1900, about two thousand foreign troops—British, Americans, French, Germans, Italians, Russians and Japanese—left Tientsin for Peking by train, under the command of the British Vice-Admiral Edward Hobart Seymour; and the next day—June 11, 1900—this allied international force routed the Boxers at Lang-fang, midway between Tientsin and Peking, about thirty-five Boxers being killed; but, as many miles of the railway had been torn up by the Boxers, Admiral Seymour's relief force was delayed in its advance to the Chinese capital to rescue the foreign legations, missionaries and others. The foreign Ministers in Peking were virtual prisoners, and their only protection against attacks from Chinese troops and mobs was a small international guard. Admiral Seymour's relief force was not heard from for several weeks.



rom Stereograph, copyright 1905 by Underwood & Underwood

RUSSIAN PRIEST VISITING A MILITARY HOSPITAL NEAR MANILA

The allied foreign powers came to an understanding by which each agreed to send troops to rescue their beleaguered envoys in Peking. Russia sent six thousand troops from her garrison at Port Arthur, and Great Britain sent six hundred from Hong Kong; while warships of Great Britain, Russia, Germany, France, Japan and the United States had collected in the vicinity of Taku, to be prepared for any emergencies. Thus China had arrayed herself against Christendom and defied all the great nations of the world.

Foreign
Troops
and War-
ships.

On Sunday, June 17, 1900, the allied international fleet was fired upon by the Chinese forts at Taku without warning, whereupon the allied foreign fleets bombarded the Taku forts and took them. The British gunboat *Algerine* was damaged. About four hundred Chinese were killed and a large number were wounded. Thirty-two allied foreign warships were engaged in the fight with the Chinese forts. Two of the forts were blown up, and several of the foreign warships were struck by the 12-inch cannon of the forts. While retreating from the forts the Chinese garrisons were captured by the Russian land forces. Admiral Kempff, the commander of the American warships, reported that he did not join in the attack on Taku because, to use his own words, "I was not authorized to initiate any act of war with a country with which my country was at peace."

Capture
of Taku
by the
Allies.

The action of the Taku forts in firing upon the allied fleet was said to have been in accordance with secret orders conveyed in a personal edict from the Dowager Empress of China, by advice of Kang-Yi, President of the Chinese Ministry of War. As China, by this action, practically declared war against the allied foreign powers, the powers took prompt action. Germany ordered four thousand troops to China. France ordered ten thousand from French Indo-China. Russia ordered five thousand more from Port Arthur. Japan prepared to send twenty thousand men to the seat of action. Great Britain ordered several additional regiments from British India and ten thousand troops from South Africa, at the same time sending the warship *Daphne* to the scene of hostilities. The United States ordered three infantry regiments under General Adna Romanza Chaffee from the Philippines to China and ordered the cruiser *Brooklyn* under Admiral Remy from Manila to Taku.

Allied
Troops
Ordered
to China.

On June 21, 1900, it was announced officially that the Chinese portion of Tien-tsin was being bombarded by the allied fleets, because the Chinese were bombarding the foreign settlement there, having shelled and destroyed the American consulate and much of the foreign concessions. Admiral Seymour had not been heard from for more than a week, and a report spread to Europe that he had been killed. The

Bombard-
ment of
Tien-tsin.

foreign quarter of Tien-tsin was bombarded for five days by Chinese imperial troops, and the allied naval commanders at Taku were hurrying a relief expedition to that place. The United States gunboat *Nashville* rescued the whole foreign community at Peitaho, including thirty-three Americans; and eight hundred American soldiers took part with three thousand troops of other nations in defending Tien-tsin against a greatly-superior Chinese force. On June 21st four of Major Waller's United States marines were killed and seven wounded and one hundred and eighty Russians were killed and wounded in a Chinese ambush near Tien-tsin, in trying to relieve the besieged foreigners. In the fighting at Tien-tsin on June 22d the commander of the British battleship *Barfleur* was killed and the allies lost three hundred men in killed and wounded.

Relief of
Tien-tsin.

On Sunday, June 24, 1900, the allied relief force of two thousand troops, half of them Japanese, started for Tien-tsin. On the same day a British Indian force consisting of eight hundred Sikhs and two hundred Welsh Fusiliers joined the American, German and Russian forces which had been cut off by the Chinese about nine miles from Tien-tsin. These combined allied troops made an assault on the Chinese force at Tien-tsin the same day and rescued the besieged foreigners. The British and American troops broke the lines of the Chinese besiegers and silenced the Chinese artillery, and they were the first of the allies to enter the city. The allies suffered small losses, the Russians suffering most, their loss being four killed and thirty wounded. Late in June three thousand Japanese troops landed at Taku, where a French battalion also arrived. After the allied relief force had gone to rescue Admiral Seymour the Chinese regulars under General Nieh again fiercely bombarded the foreign settlement at Tien-tsin.

Rescue of
Admiral
Seymour.

Admiral Seymour's heliograph message for help spurred the international relief force under the Russian general to haste. The Russian general started on June 25, 1900, to rescue the British admiral and his allied troops and the foreign envoys who were supposed to be with him, as the American Admiral Kempff and the British Admiral Bruce had cabled their respective governments that Admiral Seymour's relief expedition then was eight miles from Tien-tsin and in dire straits and that the foreign Ministers were with the expedition. To the great relief of Christendom, it was learned on June 29, 1900, that Admiral Seymour and his brave marines from the allied nations had been rescued by the allied international force under the Russian general, the relief being effected by the advance column under the British Colonel Doward. American marines under Commander McCalla, of the United States navy, participated in the rescue; while Lieutenant Jayne, of the

United States warship *Newark*, with a few American marines, went on a hazardous expedition up the Peiho River. It was learned now that the foreign Ministers were not with Admiral Seymour's expedition, which for fifteen days before its rescue had been fighting the immense hordes of Chinese who had surrounded and threatened to overwhelm the heroic little band of allies, who lost sixty-two killed and two hundred and six wounded.

In the meantime Pekin was in the power of the Boxer mob; but this mob was directed and controlled by the Dowager Empress, Prince Tuan and their party; while Prince Ching, who desired to protect the foreigners, was utterly powerless. On Sunday night, June 10, 1900, the British legation's new summer residence near Pekin was burned down. On the 11th, the Chancellor of the Japanese legation in Pekin was assassinated by Chinese soldiers belonging to the Dowager Empress's bodyguard. The next day—June 12, 1900—while a delegation from the Tsung-li-Yamen was calling on the British Minister, Sir Claude Macdonald, two thousand Christians were seeking refuge in Peitang Cathedral under Monseigneur Favier; and that very night the demoniac yells of the Boxers and the shrieks and groans of their dying victims resounded in other quarters of China's capital. According to Dr. Morrison, correspondent of the London *Times*, "acres of houses were destroyed and the [native] Christians in thousands put to the sword." Said the same writer: "During the awful nights of the 13th and 14th [June, 1900] Duke Lan, brother of Prince Tuan, and Chao-Shu-Chiao, of the Tsung-li-Yamen, had followed round in their carts to gloat over the spectacle."

Massa-
cres in
Pekin.

On June 19, 1900, the Chinese government, directed by the Dowager Empress, Prince Tuan and the reactionary mandarins, sent a message to the foreign legations in the Chinese capital to the effect that the capture of the Taku forts two days before—June 17, 1900—constituted a state of war and that therefore all foreigners must leave the Chinese capital within twenty-four hours under safe conduct and retire to Tien-tsin. The British Minister, Sir Claude Macdonald; the United States Minister, Hon. Edwin Hurd Conger, and the other diplomats, with the single exception of the Baron von Ketteler, the German Minister, suspecting Chinese treachery, feared to comply with the Chinese official demand; and their suspicions were justified by the tragedy of the following day. On the morning of June 20, 1900, as the Baron von Ketteler and his secretary were riding along Legation street, on their way to the Tsung-li-Yamen, they were attacked fiercely by Chinese soldiers; the Minister being killed and his secretary being wounded. The secretary escaped almost miraculously and returned to

Assassin-
ation of
Baron
von
Ketteler.

the other foreign legations in the British legation inclosure, and his account of the tragic end of the German Minister finally induced the other foreign Ministers to remain where they were and not to venture away from the British legation grounds and run the risk of assassination by a treacherous Chinese mob. In revenge for the murder of the Baron von Ketteler, the German guards burned the building of the Tsung-li-Yamen. Emperor William II. was furious with rage at the assassination of his diplomatic representative in China's capital and prepared to send an army to that country sufficiently large to avenge the crime.

Siege
of the
Legations
in Peking.

The siege of the foreign legations at Peking definitely began on June 20, 1900, the day of the murder of the Baron von Ketteler. The foreign diplomats and missionaries, all penned up in the British legation grounds, were fighting for their lives, being besieged under constant rifle and artillery fire, with women and children starving and dying in the legation buildings. The British legation grounds in Peking are an inclosure of ten acres surrounded with a high wall of sun-dried clay, and in this inclosure are a series of legation buildings. In this inclosure and in the adjoining palace of Prince Su the little band of foreign diplomats and missionaries, exposed to the constant rifle and artillery fire of the Boxers and Chinese troops, for eight long and weary weeks were protected by three hundred and forty foreign guards, who successfully repelled all the attacks of their infuriated foes, in one of the most heroic and celebrated defenses against superior odds to be found in all history, until finally rescued by the allied army of deliverance on August 14, 1900. Heads of massacred foreigners were paraded constantly in the streets of Peking, at the tops of spears, followed by crowds who sang: "Tapi yang kuei tse; tapi, tapi!" ("Kill the foreign devils; kill, kill!") Peking's millions were roused to patriotic fervor, breaking out into the wildest excesses, while over half the city could be heard fighting around the legations. The foreign inmates of the British legation buildings could escape bullets only to face starvation. The survivors were short of food. During those terrible weeks of suspense Europe and America were without authentic news of the inmates of the legations, and even in official circles at times it was believed that the legations had fallen and that all the inmates had become victims to the fanatical rage of the Chinese mob. The American missionaries were assembled in the Methodist compound (inclosure), which had a guard of only ten marines. A committee of American missionaries sent out the following appeal: "Arouse the Christian world immediately to our peril. Should this arrive too late, avenge us." Sir Robert Hart reported several times that there was little hope

of holding out successfully. A message from United States Minister Conger, dated July 4th, got to Tien-tsin and was as follows: "Been besieged two weeks British legation. Grave danger general massacre by Chinese soldiers, who are shelling legation daily. Relief soon, if at all. City without government except by Chinese army (which is) determined massacre all foreigners Peking. Entry relief forces into city probably be hotly contested. Conger." A cipher dispatch from Minister Conger on July 18th said: "Quick relief only can prevent a general massacre." The United States government ordered Admiral Remy to "use and urge every means possible for the immediate relief of Minister Conger." Minister Conger sent to General Chaffee, the commander of the American contingent of the allied army marching on Peking, the following message: "We will hold out until your arrival."

In the meantime fighting had been going on almost daily at Tien-tsin, and the Chinese quarter of the city was bombarded constantly by the allies. By the end of June, 1900, the allies had landed fourteen thousand troops at Taku, and these foreign troops were going daily to reinforce the allied force at Tien-tsin. The Chinese surrounded and bombarded the foreign settlement. The Japanese pushed on to Tien-tsin; and a Russo-Japanese force left Tien-tsin, following the railway as far as Lang-fang, whence they swept swiftly to the west, attacking the Chinese troops sent out by Prince Tuan, eighteen miles north of Tien-tsin, and killing one thousand of them. On July 6, 1900, the allies were defeated in a six hours' battle at Tien-tsin, the Chinese re-occupying the eastern arsenal after inflicting great loss upon the allies, and both sides fighting with the greatest determination. The allied commanders sent urgent appeals for reinforcements, and the Japanese commander said that the international forces under his command were in imminent danger of general defeat.

Incessant
Fighting
at
Tien-tsin.

On July 13, 1900, the allies were repulsed terribly by the Chinese at Tien-tsin. The Ninth United States Infantry was cut to pieces; and its commander, Colonel Emerson H. Liscum, was killed. Other allied officers also were killed. More than one hundred of the allied troops were killed and over three hundred were wounded in an attempt to storm the native city wall. Seven thousand allied troops were engaged—Americans, British, Japanese, Russians and French; while the Chinese troops numbered twenty thousand. The battle began at dawn and lasted all day, ending at nightfall in a Chinese victory. The Chinese troops at Tien-tsin were armed with modern Krupp cannon and Mauser rifles, more than eighty thousand Chinese troops being armed with these improved implements of war.

Allied
Repulse
at
Tien-tsin.

Capture
of
Tien-tsin
by the
Allies.

Finally, on July 15, 1900, after terrific fighting, the allies drove the Chinese forces entirely out of Tien-tsin, back to the Shekan arsenal. Tien-tsin was taken and the battle won by the British naval cannon and lyddite shells, the Chinese troops being demoralized so thoroughly that they stole away quietly in the night, leaving the native Chinese quarter to the mercy of the frenzied inhabitants, who plundered that entire district. The left wing of the allies consisted of the British and Americans under the command of the British General Dorward. Only after repeated assaults by the British, American and Japanese troops was the city taken. The city caught fire from the British lyddite shells and was almost destroyed. Thus Tien-tsin—a Chinese city with a million inhabitants—was in the military possession of the allied international forces.

More
Foreign
Troops
Sent to
China.

The allied foreign powers still were sending troops and warships to China. More British troops proceeded to China from British India. French troops and warships sailed from Toulon for the scene of hostilities. German troops and warships sailed from Kiel for the same destination. American troops under General Adna Romanza Chaffee were sent to China from the Philippines, and American warships under Admirals Kempff and Remey were near the seat of action. Russian troops were on the way from Manchuria. Japan was sending twenty thousand troops to China, and of all the international troops in the field, hers were the best-equipped as well as the most numerous. There were nine foreign warships at Shanghai—four British, two Japanese, one American, one French and one Dutch. The French Chamber of Deputies voted an additional fourteen and a half million francs to conduct military operations in China, and drastic measures were proposed in the British Parliament to deal with the situation there. Great Britain also notified the Chinese imperial government and the Viceroys of the various Chinese provinces that they would be held responsible personally if any Europeans within their respective jurisdictions were harmed by the bloodthirsty Boxers.

Field-
Marshal
Count
von Wal-
dersee.

Owing to the animated rivalry and jealousy between the British and the Russians as to which should furnish the chief commander of the allied troops in China, the allied powers finally agreed upon the German Field-Marshal Count von Waldersee, a warrior high in the estimation of the Emperor William II. The United States agreed to accept him as the international generalissimo provided war existed in China when he arrived there. Von Waldersee arrived in China too late to participate in the relief of Peking. In speeches to departing troops Emperor William II. said: "No mercy will be shown. No prisoners will be taken! As the Huns, under King Attila, made a name for themselves, which

is still mighty in traditions and legends today, may the name of Germany be so fixed in China by your deeds that no Chinese will ever again dare to look askance at a German."

In the meantime jealousies among the allied powers hindered harmonious action among them, especially the traditional jealousy between Russia on the one side and Great Britain and Japan on the other; and only the urgent necessity for common united action prevented an open rupture on several occasions. The apparent disposition of the Russians to hold on to Manchuria, where they had defeated the Boxers in a number of engagements, aroused the jealousy of the British and the Japanese; while the attitude of the British at Shanghai was causing uneasiness to the French and Germans, who protested against the landing of British troops there. Great Britain and the United States acted harmoniously as allies in their policy toward China, opposing all schemes for wars of conquest and all projects for the partition of China, their only purpose being to rescue their beleaguered legations and to protect their respective subjects and citizens in that Far Eastern country. The allied powers seemed to be alligned thus: Great Britain, the United States and Japan standing together, while Russia, France and Germany appeared to be acting in harmony. There was no open expression of such attitude; but the apparent disposition of the powers acting for the moment in unison against the Boxers furnished seeming evidences of such division among them, which only the most skillful diplomacy was able to conceal.

Attitude
of the
Allied
Powers.

The situation at Pekin was so desperate that on August 1, 1900, the allied army of twenty-five thousand men, consisting of British, French, Russians, Japanese and Americans, started from Tien-tsin for Pekin, making good progress the first day. The main body of the Chinese imperial troops had left Pekin on July 21st to oppose the march of the allies. On Sunday, August 5, 1900, the Chinese were repulsed by the allies in a hard fight at Peit-sang, near Tien-tsin, with the loss of almost four thousand men killed and wounded, while the allies lost twelve hundred killed and wounded. The allied troops engaged numbered sixteen thousand and the Chinese thirty thousand. The engagement lasted seven hours, and the Chinese displayed great courage and military discipline. Two days later—August 7, 1900—the allies captured the Chinese position at Yang-tsun after a hard forced march in intense heat, which prostrated many men, the allies losing seven hundred men, sixty of whom were Americans. The next day—August 8, 1900—the allies routed the Chinese in a brief engagement at Tsi-nin. The victorious allies now were rushing to Pekin, with orders to take no rest; while the Chinese, in a panic, were retreating toward their

Allied
March
on Pekin.

Battles of
Peit-
sang,
Yang-
tsun and
Tsi-nin.

capital, making little opposition to the advance of the allies, although Prince Tuan had ordered them to contest every inch of ground.

Capture
of Pekin.

Finally, on August 14, 1900, the allies captured Pekin, after an obstinate resistance on the part of the Chinese, and rescued the besieged legations and missionaries. It is said that when the overjoyed little band of foreigners heard the booming of the cannon of the allied armies coming for their deliverance they sang the familiar Doxology: "Praise God, from Whom all Blessings Flow." The allies immediately surrounded the foreign legations to protect them. The allies were obliged to blow up the gates of the city before they could enter. The British and the Americans entered at the Tung Pien gates unopposed; while the Japanese and the Russians, after fierce fighting, blew up the two eastern gates of the Tartar city and entered. Among the Americans killed was Captain Reilly, of the Fifth United States Artillery. After surrounding the legations the victorious allies drove off the Chinese and rescued the foreigners, all the Ministers being found safe. The Austrian Charge d'Affairs, Dr. von Rosthorn, was wounded slightly. The Dowager Empress, Emperor Kwang-su and the imperial court fled from the capital before the allies entered, going to Singanfu, an ancient capital of China, in the inaccessible portion of the province of Shensi, about seven hundred and fifty miles west of Pekin.

Street
Fighting
in Pekin.

Street fighting continued in Pekin, the allies being opposed at every step when they entered new districts, and not having sufficient force to police the city efficiently and put down the half-armed Chinese mobs, though they drove the Boxers from all points which they had occupied. The allies marched through the doors of the imperial palace, probably for humiliating effect on the Chinese nation; and afterwards they closed the doors of the palace, thus shutting out the Chinese soldiers. Chinese forces rallied to attack the allies in Pekin, and there were signs that the foreign troops might be besieged in the Chinese capital. The allied army in Pekin soon was reinforced by a German contingent, which constituted the vanguard of the army which the Emperor William II. was sending to China to avenge the murder of his Minister; and very soon the Count von Waldersee arrived in the Chinese capital to assume the chief command of all the allied forces there.

Shameful
Pillage.

The Germans, French and Russians disgraced themselves by their pillage of the Chinese capital, sending much valuable plunder to their respective countries; in which reprehensible proceedings the British, Americans and Japanese did not participate and against which they protested. Among the valuable plunder sent to Europe was the famous clock which had been put in China's capital several centuries before by a celebrated Roman Catholic missionary.

During the fall of 1900 the allies prosecuted military operations vigorously against the Boxers and the Chinese troops in the provinces of Pechili and Shantung, and won a number of victories over small Chinese detachments, while the Russians achieved a number of successes over the Chinese in Manchuria. The British and Germans sent several punitive expeditions to punish Boxer outrages. The Germans treated their vanquished Chinese foes with the most barbarous cruelty, shooting many of them after taking them prisoners and compelling them to stand over the graves which had been dug for them so that they would fall right into the graves as they were shot.

**Military
Operations in
Pechili
and
Shan-
tung.**

As early as August 20, 1900, Li Hung Chang had asked the allied powers for the cessation of hostilities and for the appointment of commissioners to negotiate a permanent peace, as Peking then had been captured and the foreign legations rescued. The next day he made a request for the speedy evacuation of the Chinese capital by the allied troops. The peace commission met in Paris on October 20, 1900, when the Chinese plenipotentiaries proposed an indemnity amounting to two hundred and thirty million dollars to be paid in sixty installments, all customs and similar taxes to be placed under foreign control in the meantime.

**Peace
Negotia-
tions.**

After almost a month passed in daily conferences, the allied Ministers at Peking finally agreed upon a joint preliminary demand upon China, subject to the approval of their respective governments. The terms were as follows: An indemnity amounting to three hundred and thirty-seven million dollars to be paid by China to the allied nations; the execution of eleven guilty Chinese princes and high officials as a punishment for the Boxer outrages; the Taku forts and other forts on the Gulf of Pechili to be razed and the importation of arms and war material to be prohibited; permanent legation guards at Peking and guards of communication between Peking and the sea; imperial edicts suppressing the Boxers to be posted throughout the Chinese Empire for two years; the Tsung-li-Yamen to be abolished and its functions to be vested in a Minister of Foreign Affairs, and rational intercourse to be permitted with the Chinese Emperor as in all civilized countries; provincial examinations to be suspended for five years, and in future all officials who have not made due effort to prevent outrages on foreigners within their respective jurisdictions to be removed from office immediately and punished; the indemnity to include compensation for the Chinese who suffered because of being employed by foreigners; the erection of a monument by China to the Baron von Ketteler at the site of his murder and the sending of a Chinese imperial prince to Germany to make an apology for the crime. China finally accepted the allied terms of peace,

**Peace
Agree-
ment.**

and the international troops were withdrawn gradually from the country.

Man-
churia.

By this agreement China gave Russia exclusive mining and railway privileges in Manchuria for three years, but on October 8, 1903, Russia failed to evacuate as agreed. The Russo-Japanese War, however, intervened, and by the Treaty of Portsmouth in 1905 Manchuria was restored to China.

SECTION V.—CHINA BECOMES A REPUBLIC.

Chinese
Students
in the
United
States.

The indemnity imposed upon China for the Boxer movement was \$337,500,000. The amount was excessive. In 1908 President Roosevelt agreed to remit \$10,800,000 of the share allotted to the United States. At the same time it was suggested that this money should be used to pay the expenses of Chinese students studying in the United States. China accepted the suggestion with enthusiasm, and late in 1909 thirty-seven Chinese students arrived in the United States to enter our educational institutions, their expenses being paid by the Chinese government. Since that time a succession of such students have continued to come to this country.

Chinese
Revolu-
tion.

The failure of the Boxer movement was followed by a reaction in favor of the Western civilization. The Chinese were convinced of the utter incompetence of their rulers and began to demand a larger share in the government of the country. The Manchu dynasty withheld concessions as long as possible but finally in 1907 promised to grant a constitution not later than 1913. This concession did not satisfy the progressive element, and finally in October, 1911, a rebellion broke out in central China. The movement spread rapidly from province to province and on New Year's day 1912 a republic was proclaimed in Nanking. Dr. Sun Yat-Sen was installed as provisional president.

Sun
Yat-Sen.

This remarkable man, sometimes called the "George Washington of China," was born near Canton in 1867. He studied medicine under British and American instructors at Canton and Hong Kong and became a Christian. He became interested in advancing the civilization of his people and spent many years travelling about the world organizing Chinese reform associations. This activity caused him to be proscribed by the Chinese government and at one time an attempt was made to kidnap him in London and take him back to China for execution.

The Manchu government had called to the head of affairs as practical dictator a very energetic statesman and soldier named Yuan Shi-

Kai. Already there had been much bloody fighting in which even prisoners were put to death. Yuan proved unable to stop the progress of the revolutionists and on February 12, 1912, the Manchu dynasty abdicated the throne. The nominal ruler at that time was Pu-Yi, a boy of six years who had been crowned four years before. To this boy Emperor was granted the right to continue to enjoy imperial honors within his exclusive sanctuary.

Republi-
cans
Win.

A provisional constitution was adopted in March, 1912. It established democratic principles of government, and was replaced by a permanent constitution late in 1923. But the people of China were not really ready for self-government, and the history of China under the republic has been marked by numerous civil wars. Thus the republic itself was imperiled.

Constitu-
tions.

Yuan Shi-Kai accepted the inevitable and did not attempt to stay the march of progress. For the sake of harmony Sun Yat-Sen patriotically resigned as Provisional President, and the National Assembly elected Yuan Shi-Kai as President. The capital of the republic was then transferred from Nanking to Peking. In his first presidential message Yuan urged the necessity of financial reorganization and the desirability of friendly relations with foreign nations. Educational and property qualifications were established for voters, but in the first general election, notwithstanding these qualifications, there were about 40,000,000 voters, about one in ten of the population. The first session of the first Parliament was opened in April, 1913. The lower House had 596 members, and the Senate 274. The Parliament elected Yuan Shi-Kai President for five years. The course of Yuan's government proved unsatisfactory to some of the republicans in Southern China, and Sun Yat-Sen and others began a new revolt but were ultimately defeated. Yuan was now practical dictator of China and ruled with a high hand, dissolving Parliament and creating an Administrative Conference of seventy-one members. His enemies contended that Yuan was reactionary, but his friends insisted that he was carrying out reforms as rapidly as was practicable. To aid in the process of reform Yuan called to China eminent American political scientists, the most notable of these being Professor Frank J. Goodnow of Columbia University. In 1915 war threatened with Japan, and China was compelled to make humiliating concessions to that country. Late in the same year Yuan announced that he had decided that a republican form of government was not suited to the needs of China. He attempted to make himself Emperor, but uprisings took place in several provinces, and Yuan changed his mind and restored the republic. In June of the next year he died and was succeeded by the Vice President Li Yuan-hung.

Yuan
Shi-Kai.

Civil
War.

Early in 1917 under pressure from the Allies and from the United States China broke diplomatic relations with Germany. Premier Tuan Chi-jui wished to declare war on Germany but the Parliament would not consent, and Tuan was dismissed from office by the President. A civil war then broke out, and an attempt was made to restore to power the Boy Emperor Pu-Yi. This attempt soon broke down and the Emperor once more abdicated. At a new election Feng Kuo-chang who had been Vice President but had become practical dictator at the time of the uprising of the Monarchists was elected President. Soon after China declared war against both Germany and Austria-Hungary. No troops were sent to the theatre of war, but steps were taken to eradicate Teutonic influence in the country.

China
Enters
the Great
War.Lansing-
Ishii
Agree-
ment.

Throughout this period encroachments of Japan caused great concern in China. As already stated, in 1915 Japan compelled China to make important concessions that, according to one point of view, practically reduced China to a condition of vassalage. The Japanese, however, insisted that their only aim was to safeguard China from exploitation by other powers. Late in 1917 the United States and Japan concluded at Lansing-Ishii "Gentlemen's Agreement," whereby Japan guaranteed the territorial integrity and political independence of China, while the United States recognized that Japan had a special interest in China similar to that of the United States in Latin-America. This agreement and the concessions made in 1915 greatly angered patriotic Chinese, and this feeling was heightened when at the Peace Conference in 1919 Shantung, which had been held by Germany and then conquered by Japan, was awarded to Japan. The Chinese delegates refused to sign the Treaty of Versailles because of this stipulation. They felt that they had been betrayed by the United States, the representative of which had, as an inducement to China to enter the war, promised that Shantung should be returned to China. Feeling that the United States had not lived up to its obligations, the American minister, Paul Reinsch, resigned his post by way of protest.

Disarm-
ament
Confer-
ence.

The wrong thus done was remedied at the Disarmament Conference held at Washington in 1921-22. An account of the work of this Conference is given in the chapter on the recent history of the United States. At this Conference a Nine-Power general treaty bound the signatory nations to respect the sovereignty, the independence and the territorial and administrative integrity of China, and to abide by the principle of the "open door" for trade. Another treaty dealt with the Chinese customs and provided for raising the existing import tariff to a higher rate. Largely through the influence of the British and American delegates an amicable solution of the Shantung deadlock

was effected and Japan consented to relinquish a number of preferential rights that she had extorted in 1905.

Conditions in China continued to be chaotic. Even in January, 1926, fighting was taking place in the neighborhood of Peking between rival factions. Chinese internal troubles have been due in part to rivalry between northern China and southern China. Another cause of conflict has been the so-called Tuchunate. Yuan Shi-Kai, when President, appointed in each province a Tuchun or military governor, who was equal in rank to the civil governor but was really superior to him in actual power. These Tuchuns were supreme military commanders in their provinces and used the revenues to maintain their forces and sometimes for their own enrichment. Occasionally one became powerful enough to defy the central government and to make war upon that government or upon neighbor Tuchuns. The central government was weak and had little more than a shadow of authority. Banditry and disorder flourished. President Li-Yuan-hung was compelled to resign in June, 1923, and in October Tsao Kung was elected president in an election that was notoriously corrupt. A permanent constitution was promulgated in the same month, but civil war made it practically a dead letter. Tsao had, as the military power behind the Presidential chair, Wu Pei-fu. Under these two the northern military leaders were dominant. This Peking government was opposed, however, by the Tuchun in Manchuria and by Dr. Sun Yat-Sen, who headed the Canton or southern Liberal faction, and also by other leaders elsewhere. After considerable fighting Sun Yat-Sen was overthrown. For a time Tsao and Wu prospered, but ultimately, partly as a result of treachery, they were driven from power and Tuan, a former leader who had been driven into retirement became chief executive in a provisional government.

New
Civil
Wars.

Though friends of China have deplored many of the things that have occurred in that country, there can be little question that real progress in civilization has been made in the last quarter of a century. As one of her own statesmen has remarked, the inertia of such a vast country, containing a quarter of the whole human family is so great that a longer time is required to effect a transformation in conditions than was the case in a smaller country like Japan. The same statesman adds: "And if the West was inclined to be impatient with China's tardy progress, it may soon complain that she is going too fast. This will be when the momentum of her immense size and teeming millions gathers weight, and then the resultant motion may be difficult to restrain or regulate."

Real
Progress.

Beginning
of an
Industrial
Revolution.

After the death of Yuan Shi-Kai in 1916, China had for years no government worthy the name. Foreign nations were willing enough to recognize the shadowy government in Peking (now Peiping), but its laws and decrees had no sanction in the country at large. Its revenues were precarious, and only the income derived from foreign-controlled customs enabled it to carry on. The real rulers of China were the war-lords or marshals who held different sections of the land by military force. Their large armies were maintained by taxation and requisition, mercilessly exploiting the helpless people. Each of these feudal chiefs—few of them anything more than brigands—fought and intrigued for the ultimate control of the whole country. In accordance with their own interests, certain foreign nations supported this or that adventurer with military instructors, arms and munitions. The wily chiefs profited by the aid rendered, which kept the civil war alive and cost them nothing more than promises totally lacking prospects of fulfilment. After a few years of this internecine struggle practically the whole country had become involved and the suffering of the masses was intense, while none of the war-chiefs had gained permanently the upper hand.

SECTION VI.—RUSSO-JAPANESE WAR (A. D. 1904-1905).

The
Russo-
Japanese
War.

The greatest event in the world's history during the years 1904 and 1905 was the great Russo-Japanese War, one of the most gigantic struggles in the annals of time—a conflict characterized by battles which for magnitude of numbers engaged and losses on each side as well as for length of duration had been unsurpassed up to that time. To the surprise of mankind generally, the little insular Empire of Japan won an unbroken series of victories on sea and land and came out victorious after a struggle of nineteen months, humbling her great rival and taking her place as one of the great military and naval powers of the world. Thus Japan, with only about fifty millions of people, after humiliating China with her four hundred million inhabitants, ten years later defeated Russia with her one hundred and thirty million.

Prelude
to the
War.

The action of Russia in 1895, with the support of France and Germany, in depriving Japan of the great fruits of her victory over China by preventing the cession of the Liao-tung peninsula by China to Japan and afterward obtaining that peninsula for herself by treaty with China, eventually rendered war between Russia and Japan inevitable. In fact, it was inevitable long before that. Russia's gradual expansion eastward through northern Asia, which rendered ultimately necessary to her the control of important points on the Pacific coast of

Asia opposite Japan, along with Japan's natural ambition to obtain possessions and commercial advantages on the Asiatic mainland, long before portended an armed collision between the empires of the Czar and the Mikado.

Russia's first acquisitions in the Far East since the middle of the nineteenth century were obtained by astute diplomacy at the expense of China; and her successes in this regard were due largely, first and last, to a full acquaintance with the Manchu characteristics. The acquisition of the Amour province by Russia from China through Count Muravieff's skillful diplomacy in 1858 as far south as the site of Vladivostok, with the right to navigate the Amour river for military and other purposes, seemed to open an auspicious way for the absorption of Manchuria by Russia, a very desirable country having an area of four hundred thousand square miles and vast deposits of coal, iron and other minerals and containing "the promise and potency of a splendid industrial future." There was no doubt that, while the Chino-Japanese War was in progress, Russia had resolved to obtain the whole of Manchuria and that she also contemplated absorbing Korea with its valuable harbors, which were far superior to the port of Vladivostok, which is frozen over completely for five months of every year.

Russia's Acquisition of the Amour Region.

The starting-point in the recent rivalry between Russia and Japan was the Treaty of Shimonoseki in April, 1895, by which Japan obtained from China the possession of southern Manchuria, along with Russia's subsequent action by which Japan was deprived of the chief fruits of her victory over China. Russia had asserted that China's integrity must be preserved—that is, until China could be annexed to the Russian Empire. As compensation for confining the Japanese to their native islands, Russia obtained from China the railway and other concessions in Manchuria which led directly to the Russo-Japanese rivalry which ended in war.

Russia's Railway Concessions from China in Manchuria.

China's integrity was the point insisted upon by the Great European Powers at the end of the Chino-Japanese War in 1895. China's integrity was insisted upon by the same Great Powers also at the time of their suppression of the great Boxer outbreak in China in 1900. During these five years many things transpired that had a bearing upon the situation between Russia and Japan. In the construction of the Manchurian Railway, in the operations of the Russo-Chinese Bank and in all the devices in which Russia was so skillful, that Great European Power had built up a claim steadily and had strengthened her hold on Manchuria, notwithstanding all her promises to China, Japan and the world not to annex that Chinese province to her own dominion.

China's Integrity.

Great
Britain's
Rivalry
with
Russia.

Besides Russia, the leading Great Power of Europe concerned in the Far Eastern question was Great Britain, which always had maintained that Russia's expansion eastward to the ice-free Pacific coast should be opposed as resolutely as her advance southward to the Mediterranean Sea or the Persian Gulf. Russia's acquisition of Port Arthur and Ta-lien-wan from China, in March, 1898, was not relished by Great Britain, as it disturbed very seriously the balance of power in the Far East and attacked the "equality of opportunity" for all nations which Great Britain always had upheld. To offset Russia's occupation of Port Arthur and Ta-lien-wan and Germany's acquisition of Kiaochow Bay, as well as France's gains in South China, Great Britain occupied Wei-hai-wei. Such was the famous scramble among the Great Powers of Europe for "leases" and "spheres of influence" in China, provoked by the insidious and subtle policy of Russia in her schemes of territorial aggrandizement in the Far East. One of the most important circumstances connected with the great Boxer uprising in China in 1900 and its results was the coming of the United States upon the scene in the Far East, with its insistence upon the same "open door" policy for international commerce in that quarter of the world as advocated by Great Britain, as a checkmate upon the "sphere of influence" scheme inaugurated by Russia, Germany and France.

Franco-
Russian
and
Anglo-
Japanese
Alliances.

The Chinese characterized the Franco-Russian alliance of 1895 as a coalition of freebooters and buccaneers for mutual support in the contemplated partition of China. In the spring of 1902 this Russo-French alliance was offset by an Anglo-Japanese alliance, the objects of which were the preservation of peace in the Far East and the protection of the interests of Japan, Korea and China; the prevention of war between Russia and Japan, and the prevention of France or any other power coming to Russia's aid to crush Japan. The effect of this Japanese-British alliance was "to give a new turn to the diplomacy and politics of all Eastern Asia and to change the angle of vision of the Cabinet Ministers of the West."

Russia's
Occupation of
Man-
churia.

As before stated, China's integrity was insisted upon by the great powers of the world after the suppression of the Boxer rising. In accordance with the terms of the Manchurian Treaty, signed by the diplomatic representatives of China and Russia in April, 1902, the Russian troops were to evacuate Manchuria within a year and a half—a result of the British-Japanese alliance and of the resolute insistence of the United States for the "open door" in the Far East. Russia gave various pretexts for her continued military occupation of Manchuria in violation of her solemn treaty with China and for her constant reinforcement of her army in that Tartar province of China. It

was very evident that she never seriously intended to retire her troops from Manchuria, as she had invested millions of money in that province and as many Russian people had settled there, while the province was of so much value to her in a geographical point of view to the protection of Russian interests on the Pacific coast of Asia.

Japan was the main local protector of Mongolian interests; while her powerful ally, Great Britain, was her associate in that sphere. Germany and France were Russia's allies in the Far East. The United States had an interest in the commercial question involved in the situation. Both Great Britain and the United States were dissatisfied with Russia's attitude in Manchuria, but naturally Japan took the lead in checkmating Russia's schemes of aggrandizement in the Far East.

Attitude
of the
Great
Powers.

Russo-
Japanese
Rivalry
Over
Korea.

Russia's persistent meddling with Korea, especially since the close of the Chino-Japanese War, had aroused Japan to aggressive measures far more than had the Russian occupation of Manchuria. Both Russia and Japan were bound by treaty obligations to maintain the independence of Korea, but Russia's course in Manchuria and her commercial advances in Korea had aroused the most profound distrust on the part of Japanese statesmen. During the years 1903 and 1904 long and weary negotiations took place between the Russian and Japanese governments on the Korean question, Russia giving evasive answers to Japan's inquiries and evidently delaying a decisive answer until her armaments on sea and land were prepared fully for hostilities. While seemingly trying to settle the issues between them by diplomacy, the two powers were preparing for open hostilities, the Russians constantly pouring troops into Manchuria. The great issues involved were the independence of Japan and the restoration of Manchuria to China, along with the preservation of the Chinese Empire and Korea and the maintenance of the "open door" for trade in the Far East. Japan rightly feared that if Russia should annex Manchuria, Korea and China, the independence of Japan itself would be menaced; that if Manchuria were annexed to Russia the absorption of China by Russia would be inevitable, and if Korea also were annexed to Russia the days of Japan's independent existence would be numbered. Japan, therefore, concluded that war must come sooner or later, and therefore the sooner the better. The sympathies of the British and American people, therefore, were with Japan, both because they believed that her cause was just and because she stood for the "open door," thus striving to safeguard interests which were also the interests of Great Britain and the United States, Japan having resolutely pursued the policy enunciated by Secretary of State Hay's circular of 1900 and which formed the basis of the Anglo-Japanese agreement of 1902.

Diplo-
matic
Rupture.

The long and tedious diplomacy between Russia and Japan was cut short very suddenly at the end of the first week of February, 1904. After waiting patiently for almost three weeks for an answer to a diplomatic note of January 13th, the Japanese government decided upon the last resort; and on the afternoon of February 7th M. Kurino, the Japanese Minister at St. Petersburg, called upon the Russian Minister of Foreign Affairs and formally announced that his government had directed him to break off diplomatic relations with the Czar's government, and he demanded his passports.

Its
Result.

While believing that Russia's reply to Japan's last diplomatic note would not be acceptable to Japan, the diplomatic world was surprised at Japan's action in breaking off diplomatic relations so abruptly. The Japanese Minister at St. Petersburg left the Russian capital as quickly as possible, leaving Japanese interests in the hands of the United States Minister in that capital; while the Russian Minister at Tokio was recalled, thus completing the diplomatic rupture.

Russian
Warships
Injured
at Port
Arthur.

On the very day of the diplomatic rupture at St. Petersburg—Sunday, February 7, 1904—a Japanese fleet took possession of the port of Masanpho, on the south-eastern coast of Korea; and on the night of the 8th and on the 9th the war was opened in dead earnest at Port Arthur. That great Russian stronghold in the Far East was defended by massive fortifications and a strong Russian garrison under General Stoessel and by a fleet of thirty Russian warships, including five battleships and five cruisers, along with several torpedo-boats and torpedo-boat destroyers. It was not known that the Japanese were in the vicinity, and it was not expected that they would be there for several days. Evidently the Russians considered themselves as secure as in time of peace. Only one searchlight was at work, and there were few patrol boats there. Suddenly, about midnight, explosions were heard, quickly followed by the roar of small cannon from the aroused Russian fleet. Japanese torpedo-boats had approached the Russian fleet unobserved and had succeeded in placing their explosives against the big battleships *Retvizan* and *Czarevitch* and the cruiser *Pallada*. These three Russian warships were injured very seriously by the explosions, being practically disabled for the time and were reported as grounded near the inner harbor entrance. The two wrecked battleships were among the most modern in the Russian navy, the *Retvizan* having been built in the Cramps shipyards in Philadelphia in 1900, and the *Czarevitch* being the flagship of Admiral Wirenius, while the *Pallada* was a first-class protected cruiser. On the following day—February 9, 1904—a Japanese squadron of sixteen warships appeared at Port Arthur and bom-

barded the Russian fleet and the forts, and in the naval engagement which followed five more Russian cruisers were injured and disabled.

On the day after the Japanese naval successes at Port Arthur—February 9, 1904—another Japanese fleet made its appearance at the entrance of the harbor of Chemulpo, on the western coast of Korea, and demanded the surrender of the Russian cruiser *Variag* and the Russian gunboat *Koriets* within an hour; but, instead of complying with the Japanese demand, the two Russian war vessels came forward and gave battle, with the result that after an hour's fighting the Russian vessels retired and later were blown up and sunk, evidently by their own crews to prevent them from falling into the possession of the victorious Japanese, the crews escaping to other ships in the harbor. The *Variag* was recovered by the Japanese afterward and was towed to one of their own harbors. This cruiser was the flower of the Russian navy in many respects and had been built by the Cramps in Philadelphia.

Russian
Warships
Injured at
Che-
mulpo,
Korea.

Other disasters befell the Russians at sea, the torpedo transport *Yenisei* being blown up by accidentally striking a mine at Port Arthur, its captain and its crew of almost a hundred men being lost, while on this boat were the plans of all the mines and torpedoes in Port Arthur harbor. The Japanese also captured several Russian merchant ships or vessels loaded with coal or other supplies intended for Russian consumption.

Other
Russian
Losses
at Sea.

To offset their great losses at sea, the Russians were unable to inflict any very great damage on Japanese war or merchant ships. A Russian squadron of four cruisers, supposed to be the Vladivostok squadron, created some havoc in the northern portion of the Sea of Japan and was reported to have bombarded Hakodate on February 12, 1904, also sinking a merchant steamer flying the Japanese flag in the Tsugara Strait. The Japanese had closed this strait against any possible passage through it by laying a thorough system of mines. This Russian squadron retired, and little was heard of it thereafter, it being unable to join or aid the Russian fleet at Port Arthur.

Russian
Naval
Opera-
tions.

On February 10, 1904, Russia and Japan respectively issued their formal declarations of war against each other. The Czar's declaration justified Russia's position and criticised Japan's action by saying the following: "Without advising us of the fact that the breach of such relations would in itself mean an opening of warlike operations, the Japanese government gave orders to its torpedo-boats suddenly to attack our squadron standing in the outer harbor of the fortress of Port Arthur. Upon receiving reports from the Viceroy in the East of this we immediately commanded him to answer the Japanese challenge with armed force."

Russia's
Formal
Declara-
tion of
War.

First
Japanese
Attempt
to Bottle
up Port
Arthur.

Early on the morning of February 24, 1904, the Japanese attempted to bottle up the Russian fleet in Port Arthur harbor, in imitation of Hobson's exploit at Santiago harbor in the Spanish-American War. Five steamers, laden with stone and carrying explosives for the purpose of sinking them, came within view of the Russian searchlights and were fired upon very heavily, all five of the steamers being sunk and their crews being rescued by the Japanese torpedo-boats which accompanied them for that purpose under the protection of a Japanese squadron. At first the sinking of these steamers was heralded as the repulse of a heavy Japanese assault and therefore as a great Russian victory, being thus announced at St. Petersburg, where a *Te Deum* was ordered; but later reports showed the true nature of the affair—the intention of the Japanese to bottle up the inner harbor of Port Arthur. The effort was only partially successful, as Russian ships passed in and out of the harbor afterward. The same morning two Russian torpedo-boat destroyers were discovered detached from the Russian fleet, one being destroyed.

Bombard-
ment of
Port
Arthur.

The Japanese fleet continued the investment of Port Arthur and daily bombarded its fortifications or its defending Russian fleet. The Japanese naval tactics seemed to be to avoid a conflict at close range, in which some of the Japanese vessels stood the possibility of being injured, but, instead, to shell the defenses of the stronghold and its protecting Russian fleet at safe range, which would be harassing and effective, until a Japanese land force could coöperate with the Japanese fleet in the reduction of this "Gibraltar of the East." The weakness of the Russian fleet enabled it only to act on the defensive, under the protection of the cannon of the forts. Though considered impregnable by the Russians, it was already in a critical condition and resembled a great military camp, all civilians having left the city. The Russian Viceroy Alexieff already had removed his headquarters from Port Arthur to Moukden, the capital of Manchuria, two hundred and fifty miles distant. The Russian garrison of Port Arthur was reinforced by thousands of Russian troops, and the whole line of the railway was guarded closely.

Japanese
Troops
Landed
in Korea.

Immediately upon the seizure of Masanpho and Chemulpo, the chief ports respectively on the southern and western coasts of Korea, large bodies of Japanese troops were landed in that country; and Seoul, the Korean capital, was occupied by a Japanese force, while Japanese troops were landed in northern Korea at the same time. The Yalu river was practically the dividing line between the Japanese and Russian armies, and several skirmishes between small detachments of the

hostile forces occurred. By a treaty with Korea, Japan assumed a protectorate over that small independent empire.

Before the outbreak of hostilities the Russians claimed to have two hundred thousand troops in Manchuria, but after the war had commenced they asserted the number was only seventy-five thousand. The only connection which the Russian forces in Manchuria had with their European base, five thousand miles distant, was the new Trans-Siberian Railroad, a single-track and poorly-equipped line; the trip from Moscow to Harbin, in Manchuria, occupied thirteen days; and the number of troops that could be transported in one day was only three thousand, instead of seven thousand, as expected. Severe winter conditions prevailed in Manchuria, and the question of supplies was a serious one for the Russians. The Russian troops in Manchuria were surrounded by a hostile population and by Manchurian guerrilla detachments animated by a desire for revenge. Harbin was made the base of the Russian army in Manchuria.

Russian
Forces
in Man-
churia.

General Kuropatkin, the Russian Minister of War, was relieved of his Cabinet duties on February 22, 1904, and was appointed commander-in-chief of all the Russian military forces in the Far East. He was the best general of the time in the Russian army and had learned the art of war in the campaigns in Khiva and Khokand in 1873 and 1875 and in the Russo-Turkish War of 1877-'78 under General Skobelev. The Grand Dukes Alexis, Nicholas and Boris were to accompany General Kuropatkin in his campaigns against the Japanese in Manchuria.

The
Russian
General
Kuro-
patkin.

An important diplomatic incident connected with the war was the sending of a note by John Hay, the American Secretary of State, to the great powers of the world, asking them to coöperate with the United States in preserving the neutrality of China. Most of them promptly agreed to do so, Japan included; and Russia also agreed, after some delay. This action of the United States was recognized as a clever diplomatic exploit, tending to restrict the area of the war and serving notice on China, Japan and Russia that the great neutral powers expected these limits to be observed.

American
Diplo-
macy.

The main activity of the war during the months of February and March, 1904, were on the sea; and the Japanese had maintained the aggressive, Port Arthur being the center of interest. That great Russian stronghold in Manchuria suffered many bombardments from the Japanese warships; but its Russian garrison under General Stoessel maintained its defense resolutely. The Japanese squadron was near enough to throw tremendous shells into the city, but always was sufficiently cautious to keep out of range of the big guns of the forts.

Siege and
Bombard-
ment of
Port
Arthur.

These shells caused fires and explosions within the city and produced much loss of life. A three hours' bombardment on March 10th sent one hundred and fifty 12-inch shells from the Japanese warships, and one hundred and ten of these shells fell into the beleaguered city. As these shells weighed about eight hundred and fifty pounds each, they produced great havoc. On the same day there were two engagements between Russian and Japanese torpedo-boat destroyers in the vicinity of the besieged stronghold, both being desperate struggles, two of the contesting vessels being so close to each other that explosives were used on the deck of the Japanese boat. One Russian destroyer was captured after its crew of fifty-five men was almost annihilated, only four of the crew being taken prisoners and the boat being damaged so badly that it sank. All the boats of both sides were injured more or less.

Admiral
Maka-
roff's
Russian
Squadron
at Port
Arthur.

Early in March, 1904, Admiral Makaroff assumed the command of the Russian squadron at Port Arthur, and he appeared disposed to adopt a more aggressive attitude. He caused the injured *Retvizan* to be moved from its position where it partly blocked the harbor, and he now was able to bring out his large vessels. The Russians could not understand where the Japanese squadron went whenever it retired from Port Arthur between attacks, as they had no trace of the squadron when it disappeared from their sight until it reappeared.

Land
Opera-
tions in
Korea
and Man-
churia.

Great preparations were being made for operations on land in Korea and Manchuria. Japanese troops were pouring into northern Korea as fast as they could be rushed forward, and the Russian main line fronted them on the Yalu river, though the opposing armies still were far apart. There were many rumors of skirmishes between scattered detachments of the opposing forces. Russian troops were arriving constantly in Manchuria over the Trans-Siberian Railway. There was a large Russian force at Niu-Chwang, near the Chinese frontier, to protect that important strategic point against the Japanese and to watch the Chinese, whom the Russians very much feared would make common cause with the Japanese. General Kuropatkin, the Russian commander-in-chief in the Far East, left Moscow on March 13, 1904, on his way across Siberia to the seat of war; and much was expected of him.

Red
Cross,
Etc.

There were pleasant sidelights in the sombre war picture. The Red Cross was well organized for efficient work in both the Russian and the Japanese armies, and large contributions were made to its funds, while many nurses offered their services. A sum equal to two and a half million dollars was subscribed in Moscow for various forms of patriotic purposes in connection with the war. One Russian nobleman offered a sum amounting to more than a million dollars for this purpose if

necessary. The Grand Duke Constantine's wife prepared seventeen thousand Easter eggs to provide each Russian sailor in the Far East with a souvenir; each containing a portrait of the Czar, a book, soap and towel, a tobacco pouch, note paper, etc., wrapped in a handkerchief bearing pictures of Peter the Great's boat and of Russian naval victories. The Czarina was providing similar gifts for every Russian soldier in the Far East, the Czar allowing her whatever she might need in the way of money for this purpose.

On April 13, 1904, the Russians experienced a very great disaster in the loss of the huge battleship *Petropavlovsk*, with Admiral Makaroff, the idol of the Russian navy, and his staff and almost six hundred of the crew by the explosion of a mine which sank the vessel with nearly all on board outside the harbor of Port Arthur after a fierce naval engagement. The Japanese had observed that the Russian vessels followed the same course in entering or leaving the harbor, evidently to avoid their own mines. On the dark and cloudy night of April 12th the Japanese torpedo-boat *Karyu Mara*, under a mine expert, Commander Oda, in spite of the Russian searchlights and patrolling ships, approached close to the harbor and deposited mines along the course used by the Russian ships. At daybreak on the 13th a fight occurred outside the harbor between some Russian and Japanese torpedo-boat destroyers, one of the Russian vessels being sunk. The Russian fleet, consisting of fourteen warships, with Admiral Makaroff on board the *Petropavlovsk*, then came out of the inner harbor and attacked the six Japanese cruisers in the offing. The Japanese cruisers retired, pursued by the Russian fleet; but soon six huge Japanese battleships which had been stationed thirty miles out at sea, signalled by wireless telegraphy, approached for the purpose of cutting the Russian fleet out of the harbor. Thereupon the Russian fleet retired, and while the *Petropavlovsk* was moving slowly and was waiting for the weaker Russian ships to enter the harbor ahead of her she met her doom. She was near enough to the shore for watchers from the forts there to see her plainly. There was a dull boom, and the great battleship appeared to rise out of the water, followed by two other explosions, and in a moment the huge vessel turned turtle and sank in the water. The Russian battleship *Pobieda* also struck a mine, but was damaged only slightly. The Grand Duke Cyril, one of the Czar's cousins and heirs, had a narrow escape from death, being injured by the explosion and thrown into the water; but, being an athlete and of powerful build, he kept himself afloat until he was rescued by one of the smaller craft. Among those who perished in the water with the vessel's explosion was the famous Russian artist and painter of war scenes—Vassili Verestchagin.

Loss of a
Russian
Battle-
ship and
Admiral
Makaroff.

Effect
of the
Disaster.

The Viceroy Alexieff at once proceeded to Port Arthur and took temporary command of the Russian fleet there. Vice-Admiral Skrydloff was summoned to St. Petersburg from the command of the Russian Black Sea fleet to take command of the Russian fleet at Port Arthur. The loss of one of the largest Russian battleships left the Russian navy in Far Eastern waters very much more weakened, with only two battleships in effective condition, thus obliging the Russians to act wholly on the defensive at sea and leaving the Japanese more than ever in control of the naval situation.

Second
Japanese
Attempt
to Bottle
up Port
Arthur.

Not discouraged by their failure in their first effort in that direction, the Japanese again attempted to bottle up the Russian fleet at Port Arthur. Early on the morning of March 27, 1904, this second attempt was made, when four large merchant vessels, fitted with explosives for sinking, convoyed by six torpedo-boats, steered for the harbor entrance; the ships being armed with small rapid-fire guns to protect themselves against Russian torpedo-boats. They were revealed by the Russian searchlights and were subjected to a severe fire from the forts and the Russian guard-boats. A Russian torpedo-boat rammed the foremost Japanese vessel, driving it from its course; and eventually all the Japanese merchant ships sank too far from the channel to effect their purpose. The gallant Japanese crews engaged in this desperate venture escaped in small boats to their own torpedo craft, though there were many lives lost among them. A lively conflict with the Russian torpedo-boats followed.

The
Japanese
Hero,
Com-
mander
Takaso
Hirose.

The Japanese naval hero of the war thus far was Commander Takaso Hirose, who was killed in the second Japanese attempt to bottle up the harbor of Port Arthur. The Japanese highly appreciated the action of the Russian authorities at Port Arthur in honoring the remains of this heroic Japanese commander with a military funeral after they had recovered his remains. The Japanese found a fragment of his body and brought it to Tokio, where it was honored with a public funeral in accordance with the Shinto ceremonial on April 13, 1904. Already the Japanese were looking forward toward obtaining the remains interred at Port Arthur after the end of the war and bringing them back to Japan.

Russian
Seizure
of Niu-
Chwang.

The Russian Viceroy Alexieff issued an order on March 28, 1904, establishing martial law at Niu-Chwang, one of the Manchurian ports which had been regarded as neutral, but whose position was so strategically important to the Russians that they had treated it as belonging to them, as it defended the head of the Liao-tung gulf and was an obstruction to any invasion from Chinese territory, also being one of the chief fortified places of the Russians, on the Pacific coast in Eastern Asia.

On March 28, 1904, the Japanese encountered the Russians at Chong-ju, Korea, where a brief engagement ensued, which ended in the retreat of the Russians. The Japanese then continued their advance unopposed, and on April 3rd they occupied the important town of Wi-ju, which the Russians had evacuated on their approach. The Russians then retreated across the Yalu river, leaving the whole of Korea in possession of the Japanese. The Japanese army along the Yalu then numbered about forty-five thousand men, and two other Japanese armies of equal size were ready to move. The Russian troops in the Far East numbered three hundred thousand.

Russians
Driven
Out of
Korea.

In April, 1904, the land operations assumed great importance. The last of April the Japanese succeeded in crossing the Yalu. On May 1st the Japanese made a direct attack on the Russian lines at Kin-lin-chang. After desperate fighting the Russians were defeated. An-tung was evacuated by the Russians and occupied by the Japanese. The Russian loss in killed and wounded was over three thousand; the Japanese loss was less.

Japanese
Passage
of the
Yalu
River.

The first Japanese army, under General Kuroki, now numbered one hundred thousand men. The Russians retreated to Feng-Wang-Cheng, the "gate of Korea," where they received heavy reinforcements. But the Japanese pressed forward and occupied Feng-Wang-Cheng on May 6th, the Russians falling back toward Liao-Yang, after exploding their magazines, but leaving large quantities of hospital stores and equipment. Many Russians were taken prisoners.

Japanese
Advance.

While the first Japanese army, under General Kuroki, was so successful in the region of the Yalu, the second Japanese army, under General Oku, landed on the Liao-tung peninsula on May 5 and 6, 1904. This force soon reached the lines of the Chinese Eastern Railroad, completely cutting off Russian communication between Port Arthur and the North. The Russian Viceroy Alexieff and his staff had left Port Arthur only the day before.

Siege
and
Investment
of Port
Arthur.

A third Japanese army, under General Nodzu, landed at Takushan, in a position to coöperate with either of the other two Japanese armies. Port Arthur and Liao-Yang apparently were the two objective points of the Japanese. Port Arthur, with a crippled Russian fleet in a harbor partly blockaded, was isolated wholly from the outside world and cut off from all aid from land or sea, so that the beleaguered port was obliged to rely upon its own resources. The Russian garrison inside this "Gibraltar of the East," numbered about twenty thousand men; while the crews of the Russian warships in the harbor numbered about ten thousand men. Heavy cannon from the disabled Russian ships were

Another
Japanese
Invasion.

mounted on the shore. The food supplies of the besieged city were sufficient to last many months, and Chinese junks still were able to smuggle in additional supplies. The outer defenses of Port Arthur were at Kinchou, about twenty-five miles north, where the isthmus is less than four miles wide and where it was fortified strongly. Liao-Yang, where General Kuropatkin was preparing to make a stand against the Japanese, was a walled town about forty miles south of Moukden, the seat of the Russian headquarters.

Destruc-
tion of
Dalny.

On May 12, 1904, Alexieff reported to Nicholas II. that the Russians had blown up the docks and piers at Dalny to hinder the Japanese landing.

Third
Japanese
Attempt
to Bottle
up Port
Arthur.

On May 3, 1904, the Japanese made a third determined attempt to bottle up Port Arthur harbor. In the midst of a dense fog, eight Japanese fireships, each armed with rapid-fire cannon and each laden with stone and combustibles, convoyed by five torpedo-boats, undertook this enterprise. Four of the fireships were blown up by submarine mines and four by shells from the Russian shore batteries or by torpedoes from Russian torpedo-boats. On account of the high winds and waves and the vigorous Russian defense, the Japanese torpedo-boats could not save even one man from the crews of four of the fireships, and only about half of the entire number of the crews were saved. The crews numbered one hundred and fifty-nine men, of whom forty-four returned safely, twenty-four being wounded and fifteen being killed. All the families of the killed and missing were pensioned.

Loss of
Two
Japanese
War-
ships.

The first really serious Japanese disaster of the war at sea occurred on May 5, 1904, when two Japanese warships were lost—the battleship *Hatsuse* and the cruiser *Yoshimo*. The *Hatsuse*, Admiral Mashuri's flagship, one of the most formidable battleships of the Japanese navy, was cruising off Port Arthur and was about ten miles south-east of the port when she struck a mine and was damaged seriously. She signaled for help, when almost instantly she struck another mine, thus causing her to sink in half an hour. Admiral Mashuri and three hundred of the crew were saved by torpedo-boats and other vessels which came to their rescue. The loss of this great battleship was a serious matter for the Japanese, as it was one of the six battleships constructed on modern plans within eight years, which made up a homogeneous and formidable fleet, and its loss thus deprived the Japanese of a sixth part of their effective battleship force. On the same day—May 5, 1904—the Japanese cruisers *Kesaga* and *Yoshimo* collided in a fog off Port Arthur and the *Yoshimo* sank, only ninety of her crew being saved.

The Russian squadron at Vladivostok, consisting of three armored cruisers and one protected cruiser, made a few sorties from that port late in April, 1904, doing slight damage in the Sea of Japan, sinking two Japanese trading vessels and overhauling a Japanese transport, the *Kinshiu-Maru*, with coal, war munitions and a detachment of one hundred and thirty Japanese troops on board, April 27th. The crew and the six officers of the Japanese military detachment surrendered; but the Japanese soldiers locked themselves in a cabin and refused to surrender, and when the Russians were ordered to leave the vessel the Japanese soldiers came out and began to fire at them. The boat was sunk by a mechanical mine, the Japanese continuing to shout defiance and to fire their small arms as they were being swallowed up by the waves. Admiral Skrydloff, who had been assigned to the command of the Russian fleet at Port Arthur, was unable to reach that port when he arrived in the Far East, as the place had been invested completely by the Japanese. Consequently he was obliged to go to Vladivostok, where he arrived on May 22d. The small Russian squadron there was weakened by the disabling of the protected cruiser *Bogatyr*, which struck upon the rocks there.

Russian
Vladivostok
Squadron.

About the middle of May, 1904, the Japanese defeated the Russians after a three day's battle in the Liao-tung peninsula, commencing with the battle of Vafangow on May 13th and ending with the battle of Telissu on May 15th. The sites of these battlefields were about a hundred miles south of Liao-Yang. The Russian force in these battles was commanded by General Stakelberg and numbered about thirty-five thousand men; while the Japanese army was twice as large, numbering seventy thousand men. The fighting was most desperate and obstinate on both sides, the victorious Japanese and the defeated Russians both exhibiting the most daring valor and the most resolute determination. The Russians lost two thousand killed and ten thousand wounded and taken prisoners. The Japanese loss was only one thousand men in killed, wounded and prisoners. The fighting ended with a flank movement on the part of the Japanese which threatened the capture of the entire Russian force, and General Kuropatkin went south to the relief of General Stakelberg's imperiled army.

Battles of
Vafangow
and
Telissu.

The Russian Vladivostok squadron sailed southward in May, 1904, going as far as the Straits of Korea and the coast of Japan. Vice-Admiral Skrydloff left Vladivostok with three cruisers and several torpedo-boats, eluding the vigilance of the Japanese vessels which were watching that port. These Russian vessels were reported off the Islands of Oki, in the Sea of Japan, on June 14th, when they came

Activity
of the
Russian
Vladivostok
Squadron.

in contact with Japanese transports which were conveying troops and supplies from the Japanese ports to the Japanese armies in Korea and Manchuria. These Japanese transports escaped from the Russian squadron, which destroyed two Japanese transports off the island of Shiro, one of the Oki group, on the following day, June 15th; one thousand of the fourteen hundred Japanese soldiers on board the transports being lost, along with horses and large quantities of supplies. Three other Japanese transports in the vicinity escaped. The Japanese complained that one of their transports was raked by heavy fire and sunk without permitting noncombatants to leave the ships. Japanese cruisers sought to come in contact with the Russian warships, but the Russian vessels escaped northward and not long after were reported near the Tsugari Strait, the Japanese warships being between the Russian vessels and this base. The Russian cruiser *Novik* and ten Russian torpedo-boat destroyers came out of Port Arthur harbor on June 14th, driving back a Japanese flotilla of torpedo-boats and torpedo-boat destroyers which were engaged in a bombardment and reconnaissance a few miles from the harbor.

Battle of
Kinchou
and
Capture
of Dalny.

The Japanese struck a hard blow against Port Arthur by a great victory which they won over the Russians in the battle of Kinchou, in the narrowest part of the Liao-tung peninsula, on June 25 and 26, 1904, driving them from their strong defenses on Nan-Shan Hill, thus forcing them out of their first barrier in the defense of Port Arthur. This place was one of great natural strength, and its natural strategical advantages had been augmented by strong intrenchments, heavy cannon, mines, with miles of tangled barbed wire; but, in spite of all these obstacles, the Japanese were victorious, after sixteen hours' fighting on June 26th. The Japanese fought with the most reckless heroism and with the utmost desperation in their assaults. The losses were very great on both sides. This Japanese victory was followed by the evacuation of Dalny by the Russians, who fled from that port hastily after they had destroyed many of the docks and warehouses.

Russian
Port
Arthur
Fleet.

The Russian Port Arthur fleet made a sortie from the harbor on June 23, 1904, but was attacked by the Japanese fleet and driven back into the harbor. The Russian fleet afterward ran the blockade and ventured out of the harbor and returned. Four Russian battle-ships, five cruisers and torpedo-boats made voyages to the open sea and returned. It was reported that one torpedo-boat made three trips to Yinkow. A number of Chinese junks, carrying provisions, eluded the Japanese blockading fleet, one junk landing five thousand sacks of flour. It was reported also that a cargo of coal had been landed.

On June 16, 1904, was fought the second battle of Vafangow, in which the Japanese won a signal victory. This was the bloodiest battle of the war thus far. It was brought about by the Russian efforts to force the line from Pitsewu to Plan-tien, forming the northern gate of the Liao-tung peninsula. The Russian fighting line consisted of twenty-five battalions of infantry and seventeen squadrons of cavalry, with ninety-eight cannon. These were reinforced later. The Russians made a general advance, scaling the precipitous scarps and pushing back the Japanese to Tafangshin; but the arrival of Japanese reinforcements and the timely movements of the Japanese cavalry threatened the Russian left and rear, thus giving the Japanese the advantage, so that the entire Japanese line gained ground simultaneously, and by three o'clock in the afternoon the Russians commenced a retreat which the Japanese vigorous fire converted into a total rout, although the nature of the ground was an obstacle to pursuit.

Second
Battle of
Vafan-
gow.

In an action on June 27, 1904, the Japanese routed ten thousand Russians, after stubborn fighting at Fen-Shui Pass, twenty-five miles from Hai-tcheng. The Russian position was a very strong one and commanded the Shimu-tcheng road. In this conflict the Russian losses again were heavier than those of the Japanese. The Russians burned their warehouses at Shan-Tasu before retreating. Two days afterward the Japanese forced the passage of the Mo-Tien Pass, fifty miles south-east of Liao-Yang, their object being to cut the Russian communication northward of Liao-Yang, while General Kuropatkin was operating in the vicinity of Hai-tcheng at the head of practically the entire Russian forces at his command.

Fighting
for the
Mountain
Passes.

On June 26 and 27, 1904, a great battle was fought near Port Arthur on land. The Japanese were victorious, and on the morning of the 28th they occupied certain heights within ten miles of Port Arthur. The two Japanese divisions which attacked Port Arthur consisted of forty thousand men and an independent artillery corps. As a matter of precaution the Japanese landed a division of ten thousand men on one of the Elliot group of islands; and on June 28th they landed the Sixth Division, composed of twenty thousand men, at Kerr Bay. The Elliot Islands are about ten miles south-east of Pitsewu and about sixty-five miles north-east of Port Arthur, while Kerr Bay is about thirty-six miles from Port Arthur and six miles from Kinchou. On July 9, 1904, the Russians evacuated Kai-chow, after a conflict of two days. The Japanese advanced steadily and occupied the town.

Battle
near Port
Arthur.

Russian
Evacua-
tion of
Kai-
chow.

In the meantime the Russian Vladivostok squadron under Admiral Skrydloff had been raiding the Sea of Japan, thus forcing all the Japanese navy transports to be accompanied by cruisers. Meanwhile

Russian
Vladi-
vostok
Squad-
ron.

Russian
Warships
on the
Red Sea.

two Russian warships, the *Smolensk* and the *St. Petersburg*, were holding up British and German ships in the Red Sea, searching them for contraband of war; and, as a result, grave international complications were feared. The *Smolensk* and the *St. Petersburg* were from the Russian Black Sea fleet and passed through the Dardanelles as merchant ships, afterward assuming their true character. The Treaty of Berlin, of 1878, forbade the passage of war vessels through the Dardanelles. It was reported that these Russian vessels seized a British merchant ship and placed a prize crew on board. Skillful diplomacy finally warded off the threatened international complications.

Dispersal
of the
Russian
Port
Arthur
Fleet.

On August 10, 1904, the Russian Port Arthur fleet made a desperate effort to break through the cordon of Japanese warships at the harbor entrance; six huge battleships, four cruisers, eight torpedo-boats comprising the Russian squadron which thus came out of the harbor; but they were encountered by forty-seven Japanese warships, consisting of battleships, cruisers and torpedo-boats, and after a fierce engagement the Russian squadron was defeated most disastrously and dispersed. The Russian torpedo-boat destroyer *Ryeshitelni* sought refuge in the Chinese port of Chefoo, where she was disarmed by the Chinese authorities, but was seized afterward as a prize by the Japanese torpedo-boat destroyers which had pursued her to Chefoo. Russia claimed that China should have prevented the Japanese seizure of the vessel, but the Japanese claimed that she was hiding in a neutral port as a fully-armed vessel. Five Russian warships—the battleship *Czarevitch*, the cruiser *Novik* and three torpedo-boat destroyers—fled to the German port of Kiaochow, in China. The *Czarevitch* lost over two hundred killed and wounded; Admiral Wittsoeft, the commander of the fleet, being among the killed. This large battleship was damaged so seriously that she was unseaworthy, and she was disarmed by the German authorities under international law and interned for the rest of the war. The *Novik* left before the other Russian vessels arrived, after a very short stay, when she was supposed to have taken a supply of coal and was reported to have sailed to Vladivostok. Of the other Russian vessels in this hapless fight the cruiser *Askold* and another cruiser reached Shanghai, China, and the cruiser *Pallada* was lost, while the remaining five battleships and the cruiser *Diana* returned to Port Arthur, the battleship *Retzivan* being damaged very seriously. On August 14th the Japanese squadron of four cruisers under Admiral Kamimura, sailing from the Korean coast, sighted the three Russian cruisers *Rossia*, *Gromoboi* and *Rurik*, of the Russian Vladivostok fleet; and a running sea fight ensued, which ended in the sinking of the *Rurik* and the flight of the other two Russian cruisers to Vladivostok in a very much damaged condition. Six

hundred of the *Rurik's* crew were rescued from watery graves by the crews of the Japanese vessels.

On July 20, 1904, the Russian Vladivostok squadron under Admiral Skrydloff sailed through the Tsugara Strait, between the largest two of the Japanese Islands, along the eastern coast of Japan and below Yokohama, and into the chief route of Japanese commerce from the east, thus making a bold dash of a thousand miles from the fleet's base at Vladivostok and capturing many Japanese merchant vessels, and returning to Vladivostok nine days later. The most notable incident connected with this Russian sea raid was the sinking of the *Knight Commander*, a ship under the British flag, with a cargo from the American Pacific ports. The owners of the ship and the cargo protested against the sinking of the vessel; but the prize court at Vladivostok justified the act on the ground that the cargo consisted mainly of railway material destined to Chemulpo, Korea, and presumably for use on the military railway in course of construction from Seoul to the Yalu river. The *Arabia*, another Pacific ship, was seized by the Russians and taken to Vladivostok; but, after that part of the cargo, chiefly flour, intended for Japanese ports was removed, the vessel was permitted to proceed on its way to China. Both Great Britain and the United States protested to the Russian government against these seizures.

Raid
of the
Russian
Vladivostok
Squadron.

Sinking
of the
Knight
Commander.

Seizure
of the
Arabia.

In the meantime the Japanese were drawing their lines very close to Port Arthur, the intervening distance being covered with mines and obstructions and being defended by the strong forts of the harbor. Great battles occurred on July 27, 28 and 30, 1904, by which the Japanese advanced their lines still closer to the great fortress, though they lost heavily in killed and wounded. Later assaults by the Japanese advanced their lines still closer, to within two miles of the inner harbor. One hundred thousand Japanese troops under General Nogi by this time invested the fortress, while the Russian garrison defending the fortress numbered less than fifteen thousand. The Japanese called upon General Stoessel, the Russian commandant, to surrender the fortress with the Russian ships in the harbor, offering to allow him and his garrison to join the main Russian army under General Kuropatkin. The Russian commandant indignantly rejected the demand, as he also did an offer to allow the noncombatants to come out of the beleaguered city.

Fighting
at Port
Arthur.

In the meantime the main Russian army of almost two hundred thousand men under General Kuropatkin was forced back gradually to Liao-Yang by the three Japanese armies operating from the east, west and south and together numbering almost two hundred and fifty thousand men, all under the chief command of Field-Marshal Oyama, with

General
Kuropatkin's
Retreat
to Liao-Yang.

Generals Kuroki, Nodzu and Oku as the respective commanders of the three Japanese armies. The Russians had fortified Liao-Yang very strongly. The Japanese sought to get in General Kuropatkin's rear and between his army and Moukden, the capital of Manchuria. The Japanese occupied Hai-tcheng on August 5, 1904, and afterward took possession of Simou-tcheng, the site of one of the many battles which were fought between the two armies in the race for Liao-Yang. The Russian line was sixty miles in extent. General Kuropatkin saved his army by his northward retreat, but he lost prestige thereby. The Japanese army had more than three hundred heavy pieces of artillery.

**Battle of
Liao-
Yang.**

Finally, during the last week of August and the first week of September, 1904, the great and long-expected battle of Liao-Yang was fought—one of the greatest battles of the world's history. Thus was added another to the list of the world's great battles of modern times, ranking with the great modern European battles of Leipsic, Solferino, Sadowa, Sedan and Gravelotte as to the numbers engaged. At Leipsic Napoleon had one hundred and fifty thousand and the allies two hundred and fifty thousand. At Solferino the Franco-Italian army and the Austrian army each had about two hundred thousand. At Sadowa the Austrians and the Prussians each also had about two hundred thousand. At Sedan the French had about one hundred and forty thousand and the Germans about two hundred and fifty thousand. At Gravelotte the French had almost two hundred thousand and the Germans over that number. As to duration Liao-Yang exceeded any battle of history up to that time, lasting about ten days. We have seen that after their defeat at Hai-tcheng, August 2, 1904, the Russian army under General Kuropatkin retreated northward to the fortifications of Liao-Yang, where they resolved to make a stand against the three Japanese armies under Generals Kuroki, Nodzu and Oku, all three under the supreme command of Field-Marshal Oyama. After a few weeks' rest during the rainy season the Japanese resumed operations on August 23, 1904, and the next day they began a general advance against the Russian lines covering all points, General Kuroki advancing from the east, General Nodzu from the south-east and General Oku from the south. There was continuous fighting on August 25th and 26th. General Kuroki, whose first operations were directed at Liao-Dian-Shan, about twenty miles south-east of Liao-Yang, flanked the Russians and drove them from Anping with heavy loss. General Oku compelled the Russians to evacuate An-Shan-Shan, their strongest position on the south. Though General Nodzu had not succeeded in maintaining his position, the result of the two days' fighting was to compel the Russians to fall back behind the main defenses of Liao-Yang. As soon as



From a Photograph, copyright 1905 by Underwood & Underwood

THE RUSSIAN AND JAPANESE PEACE COMMISSIONERS

Introduced by President Roosevelt, August 5, 1905

From left to right: Count Serge Witte, Baron Rosen, The President, Baron Komura and Minister Takahiro

possible the Japanese followed up their successes; and on August 30th, from dawn till nightfall, they bombarded and cannonaded the Russian position, the Russians replying with their artillery, so that the thunders of thirteen hundred cannon on both sides shook the earth with their reverberations. There also was the fiercest hand-to-hand fighting with small arms, the Russians repelling all assaults and both sides suffering heavy losses. In the midst of the engagement General Kuroki, by a skillful flank movement, threw his army across the Taitse river at Sakankankwantun, about twenty miles east of Liao-Yang, thus forcing General Kuropatkin to take a portion of his army across the Taitse river to the north side of that stream to cut off General Kuroki from the other Japanese forces, but the Russian commander's plans failed. After fierce fighting near the Yentai mines on September 1st and 2d the Japanese were victorious over the Russians under General Orloff, who was wounded, some of the Russian regiments losing over half of their men. These Japanese successes and the menace to his communications obliged General Kuropatkin's army to evacuate Liao-Yang, which was occupied by the Japanese on the evening of September 4th. Twenty-five thousand Russians under General Stakelberg still were on the south bank of the Taitse river and to the east of Liao-Yang, in danger of being cut off from the Russian main army; but General Stakelberg extricated his force from its dangerous situation and held back General Kuroki in a severe action at Yentai. On the east side of the railroad the Japanese frequently assailed the Russian rear-guard, threatening their communications with Moukden; but by September 7th General Kuropatkin's whole army had arrived safely at Moukden, without losing any cannon or supplies. Thus the great battle of Liao-Yang ended in a Japanese victory. The losses on both sides from August 26th to September 7th were estimated as high as sixty thousand. The Japanese officially reported their own losses as seventeen thousand five hundred and thirty-nine, and the Russian official figures gave Kuropatkin's losses as twenty-two thousand and fifty-six men, thirteen cannon and thirty million dollars worth of material, including fortifications.

For five days, August 27-31, 1904, the Japanese assailed Port Arthur, losing eight thousand men in these assaults, while the Russians lost three thousand. Some forts were taken by the Japanese and retaken by the Russians. The Japanese intrenched at points commanding the city and tunneled under the fortifications. The Japanese ships gradually approached nearer to the city and dropped shells into it. The Russian garrison still numbered about twelve thousand men. General Stoessel rejected all Japanese demands for the surrender of the

Fighting
at Port
Arthur.

fortress and threatened to shoot any other envoys bringing such demands.

**Japanese
Move-
ments.**

After their great victory at Liao-Yang the Japanese spent three days in burning and burying their dead, after which they resumed operations, leaving a strong garrison in the fortifications of Liao-Yang and throwing up intrenchments at the Yentai mines, while also taking a strong position at Bentsiputze, twenty miles south-east of Moukden. During the last half of September the Japanese were executing a general encircling movement, extending their western flank across to the west bank of the Hun river. On the last day of that month they made a simultaneous movement towards Moukden and Sinmintu. In the meantime there had been many slight encounters, and the Cossacks had kept in touch with the Japanese outposts and had interfered with the Japanese plans.

**Russian
Advance.**

On Sunday, October 2, 1904, General Kuropatkin announced an advance of his army, reading an address to this effect personally from the steps of his train at Moukden, after a solemn religious service, and distributing printed copies of this address to his troops, thus arousing excitement and enthusiasm among them. General Kuropatkin had received reinforcements, thus making his army numerically stronger than the Japanese forces; the Russian troops about Moukden now numbering two hundred and seventy thousand men and the Japanese troops about two hundred and sixty thousand, of whom only one hundred and fifty thousand were north of the Taitse river, the remainder being at or near Liao-Yang.

**Battle of
Sahke.**

On October 4, 1904, General Kuropatkin began his advance southward, in two great armies, one on each side of the railroad, which was available for supplies. As the Russians approached the Japanese outposts the latter retired. The Russians occupied Sahke, on the railroad, ten miles south of Moukden, on October 6th; while the Japanese lines extended fifty-two miles, from Bentsiputze on the east, through Yentai and across the railway, to the banks of the Hun river on the west. The great battle of Sahke really commenced on October 10th, when the Japanese halted the retreating movement and the two armies encountered each other north of the Yentai railroad station and also at Penshiu. There was severe fighting at different points on the long lines, without any decisive results; but on October 12th the Japanese drove the Russians back. Severe conflicts occurred on October 12th and 14th, and the fighting lasted twelve days, October 9-21, 1904, ending in another Japanese victory. The Russian losses during this long-continued battle were stated officially as forty-five thousand eight hundred in killed, wounded and missing; while the Japanese claimed to have

found thirteen thousand three hundred and thirty-three dead Russians in various portions of the field.

For five days, September 19-23, 1904, there was desperate fighting at Port Arthur, along the whole line, during which time various positions were taken and retaken. After repeatedly attacking Fort High Mountain, a very important Russian position, day and night, the Japanese finally occupied it on the night of September 22d; but the Russians reoccupied it the next day, after General Stoessel had called for volunteers to retake it, there being ample responses to his call. Russian officers and private soldiers carried hand grenades, and one lieutenant and his detachment threw such missiles into the Japanese intrenchments, causing terrible slaughter and creating a panic among the Japanese. The total Japanese losses were very heavy during this fighting. The Japanese dug a tunnel under the Russian intrenchments. On October 22, 1904, the Japanese made a general assault on Port Arthur, which continued until the 30th, when a general battle followed, the Japanese assailing the eastern side and gaining the moats of the principal forts which had been attacked, but finally they were driven back from the hills by the Russians. Nevertheless, the Japanese were drawing nearer to the center of the Russian position and were drawing nearer still by means of mines. The Japanese incessantly bombarded the fortress, and their shells destroyed a ship in the harbor and fired an arsenal. The inner defenses were still intact and out of the reach of the most persistent assaults. Occasional refugees stated that food was scarce and disease rampant in the beleaguered city. General Stoessel refused all demands for surrender and said that he could maintain his position until relief could come to him from the Russian Baltic fleet.

The Russian Baltic fleet under Admiral Rojestvensky finally started on its long journey to the Far East, sailing from Libau on October 16, 1904. This fleet consisted of seven battleships, six large cruisers, eight torpedo-boat destroyers and several transports, the whole fleet numbering more than thirty ships. While in the North Sea this Russian fleet attacked a number of British fishing boats, believing them to be Japanese torpedo-boats—an incident which threatened complications between Russia and Great Britain, as the latter demanded reparation for the outrage. After much diplomacy Russia made a due apology to Great Britain, and the question of damages was submitted to the arbitration of an international commission, in accordance with the provisions of The Hague Peace Conference. The Russian Baltic fleet left Vigo, Spain, on November 1, 1904, part of the fleet going by way of the Suez Canal and the remainder around the Cape of Good Hope. On November 16th the second division of this fleet, consisting of four

Assaults
on Port
Arthur.

Russia's
Baltic
Fleet.

North
Sea
Incident.

cruisers, two auxiliary cruisers and five torpedo-boat destroyers, left Libau, on its way to the Far East. These Russian ships stopped only at French ports to coal.

Opera-
tions
About
Moukden.

After the great battle of Sahke, October 9-21, 1904, both armies strengthened their positions and reinforced their ranks, the Japanese having over sixty thousand reinforcements. The Japanese threw up some intrenchments, in some cases preparing two lines of these. In some parts of their respective lines the two armies were so near each other that both occupied the same villages and obtained water from the same springs. There were some heavy artillery duels and some spirited actions among advanced outposts, but there was no regular battle for some weeks, the weather being unfavorable for active military operations, both sides closely watching each other. Lone Tree Hill, often occupied by both armies, finally remained with the Russians. On November 10th the Japanese assumed the offensive on the left bank of the Hun river, but were driven back to their original lines. The next day they made a vigorous artillery assault, but made no advance. The Russian line extended eighty miles. On October 25th an imperial ukase was issued at St. Petersburg making General Kuropatkin commander-in-chief of all the Russian armies in the Far East. Alexieff remained Viceroy, but was ordered to St. Petersburg immediately.

Japanese
Capture
an Im-
portant
Fort at
Port
Arthur.

On November 21 and 26, 1904, the Japanese army under General Nogi again assailed Port Arthur, but was repulsed each time. On November 27th the Japanese gained a great advantage by the capture of 203-Meter Hill, one of the high points from which heavy cannon could command the harbor. Both sides fought desperately for the possession of this hill. After heavy and concentrated bombardments, the Japanese made four charges between three and four o'clock, succeeding in the last charge in dislodging the Russians; but during the night the Russians made three counter attacks and drove out the Japanese forces. At dawn the next morning the Japanese renewed the attack; and at eight o'clock in the evening, November 28, 1904, after a series of rushes and counter rushes, advances and repulses, the Japanese again occupied the fort. Finally, at noon, on December 1, 1904, the Russians gave up their attacks on this hill and retired to inner positions.

Russian
Fleet
Again De-
stroyed.

The Japanese mounted heavy naval guns on 203-Meter Hill, and on December 9th they kept up a heavy bombardment on the Russian warships in Port Arthur harbor. Previously the Russian ships had found shelter from the Japanese fire behind Pei-Ya Mountain, but now they were able to do so no longer, and by December 12th the Japanese commander reported that the bombardment of the harbor was necessary no

longer, as all the Russian warships there were disabled completely. The Russian battleship *Sevastopol* was moved into the outer harbor and was often attacked by the Japanese torpedo-boats outside, being rendered practically useless.

Finally, after a siege of about eleven months and many desperate assaults, Port Arthur fell into the possession of the Japanese at the opening of the year 1905. This siege was one of the most famous in the world's history. The Japanese army entered the city on January 4th, and the next day the two commanders met each other at a miserable hovel, the only undamaged house remaining in the village of Shui-shi, each recognizing the other as a brave man and a good soldier, and the exchange of courtesies was very cordial but solemn. On January 13th General Nogi and his army made an imposing triumphal entry into the city, the line being five miles long. The mass of the Russian garrison were against surrender and were surprised and chagrined at the result. The closing words of General Stoessel's dispatch to the Czar announcing surrender were "Great sovereign, pardon us. We have done all that is within human power. Judge us with clemency." After the battle of Nan-Shan Hill, on May 26, 1904, the Japanese lost fifty-five thousand men, of whom eleven thousand were killed. At the beginning of the siege the Russians had seventy-five thousand soldiers, sailors and civilians at Port Arthur, of whom ten thousand were killed or died. The number taken prisoners by the Japanese was almost thirty thousand. Five thousand Russian laborers were sent to Chefoo, China. Two hundred Russian officers were killed or wounded during the siege. Besides the city and the great works there, General Nogi's spoils of victory were four Russian battleships, two cruisers, fourteen gunboats and torpedo-boat destroyers, ten steamers, thirty-five small steamers which could be repaired, five hundred and sixty-four cannon, almost eighty-three thousand shells, thirty thousand kilos of powder and over two million rounds of ammunition. The loss of Port Arthur was a terrible blow to the Russians, as they had spent many millions of money upon the harbor and the fortifications as well as upon those of the neighboring port of Dalny.

Siege
and Fall
of Port
Arthur.

On January 25, 1905, General Kuropatkin attempted to break through the Japanese lines and turn their right flank in the direction of Liao-Yang. Five days' fighting followed all along the line and is known as the battle of the Hun river. It was stated that more artillery was used in this fighting than in any previous engagement of the war and therefore more than in any other battle in the world's history. The Russian general's effort failed, the Russians losing over ten thousand men and the Japanese about seven thousand. The troops on both sides

Battle of
the Hun
River.

suffered intensely from the cold. Many of the engagements were fought in bitter cold winds, while the thermometer registered twenty degrees below zero.

Battle of
Moukden.

Finally the great battle of Moukden—the greatest of all the battles of the Russo-Japanese War, and the greatest up to that time in history—lasted twenty days, thus doubly eclipsing the battles of Liao-Yang, the Sahke river and the Hun river. The Japanese forces numbered five hundred thousand and the Russians four hundred thousand. The Japanese line extended from Sing-King-Ting on the east to Sin-Min-Tin on the west, a distance of more than a hundred miles, and this by telegraph and telephone was under the control of one central head. The real advance of the Japanese army commenced on February 19, 1905, when General Kuroki crossed the Taitse river on the ice and assailed the Russian left, or eastern wing. For two weeks before the Japanese pressed hard against the center of the Russian position at Pulitoff, or Lone Tree Hill, during which they bombarded the Russian lines very heavily, large siege guns from Port Arthur being used for the purpose. On February 25th the Russians evacuated their strongly-intrenched position at Tsin-Ketchen after two days' severe fighting, after which the Japanese captured Ta Pass and other important positions on the east. In consequence of these Japanese successes, General Kuropatkin greatly increased his forces about Fushan and moved his own headquarters from Moukden to that point. Fushan was very important to the Russians on account of its coal mines, as it was the sole source of Russian supply for railroad and other uses and because it defended Moukden on the east. While General Oku continued his assaults on the Russian center in the vicinity of Pulitoff Hill, General Nogi, with an army composed of forces from Port Arthur, made a forced march from Sandepu to Sin-Min-Tin and gained an advanced position a few miles west of Moukden. For six days and nights these Port Arthur Japanese veterans marched and fought to reach their positions, exhibiting the most fanatical bravery in their charges on the Russian intrenchments, with the warcry: "Out of the way! We are from Port Arthur!" These Japanese successes on the west made General Kuropatkin's position critical, and he found himself obliged to send a large force to the west and north to defend Moukden from those directions and to protect the railroad and highway to Tie Pass and Harbin. At the same time General Oku pressed upon the Russian center and finally made a break in the southern line of the Russian defense, crossing the Hun river on the ice between Moukden and Fushan, in the face of a blinding dust storm which concealed his movements, thus cutting off the Russian force under General Linevitch at Fushan

from the other Russian forces. Thus General Kuropatkin's army was broken in the center, attacked on both flanks and almost surrounded on the north, and its capture seemed imminent; but the Russian commander-in-chief saved his army from capture or annihilation by another masterly retreat, evacuating Moukden on March 9th, the Japanese occupying that city the next day, thus making another step in their northward advance. The Russian losses were twenty-six thousand five hundred killed, ninety thousand wounded, forty thousand made prisoners, two ensigns, sixty cannon, sixty thousand rifles, one hundred and thirty thousand ammunition wagons, one thousand army wagons, two hundred thousand shells, twenty-five million rifle cartridges, seventy-four thousand bushels of grain, material for forty-six miles of light railway, three hundred light railroad wagons, two thousand horses, twenty-three Chinese carts full of maps, over one thousand carts full of clothing, one million loaves of bread, one hundred and fifty million pounds of fuel, two hundred and twenty-three thousand bushels allowance, one hundred and twenty-five thousand pounds of hay.

After the battle of Moukden the Russians retreated to Tie Pass and the city of Tieling, forty miles north of Moukden, in a strongly-intrenched position, closely pursued by the Japanese, who occasionally assailed the Russian flanks in a continual rear-guard action, adding constantly to their spoils. The Russians lost a large amount of stores, and many detached bands of fugitives surrendered to escape starvation. The Russians made a stand at Tie Pass, but by direct attack and flank movement the Japanese drove them from that position and forced them to retreat northward toward Harbin, three hundred miles away. The losses at Tie Pass and Tieling added to those of the battle of Moukden made the total Russian losses in killed, wounded and prisoners about two hundred thousand men and the Japanese losses about forty thousand. Notwithstanding the great Russian defeat in the battle of Moukden, a Council of War at St. Petersburg resolved to continue the war and to send another large army into Manchuria. There was a strong peace party in Russia, and this party violently opposed the mobilization of another army. General Kuropatkin assumed full responsibility for his great defeat at Moukden and asked to be relieved of his command. His request was granted without comment, and General Linevitch was appointed his successor.

Under General Linevitch the Russian army in Manchuria retreated northward toward Harbin, pursued by the Japanese, who hung upon the Russian flanks. The Russians retreated along the railroad, which they destroyed in their retreat. The Japanese army kept at a distance of ten or twenty miles on the east and west sides of the railroad. An-

Russian
Retreat
and
Further
Defeat.

Con-
tinued
Opera-
tions in
Man-
churia.

other Japanese army under General Kawamura moved still farther east toward Kirin. General Kuropatkin generously offered to remain with the army and was assigned to the command of the first Russian army, formerly commanded by General Linevitch, so that the two leading Russian generals merely changed positions.

The
Russian
Baltic
Fleet
in the
Far East.

French
Neu-
trality
Violated.

The Russian Baltic fleet under Admiral Rojestvensky finally reached Far Eastern waters, and by May, 1905, it was in the China Sea. This fleet consisted of seven battleships, nine cruisers, eight torpedo-boat destroyers, three volunteer fleet vessels, sixteen colliers, one salvage ship, one hospital ship and three former Hamburg-American liners. The fleet passed through the Straits of Malacca on April 8th and was seen off Singapore, sailing in a north-easterly direction. The Russian consul approached the fleet in a launch and informed the officers of the fall of Moukden. The soft coal burned by the fleet produced dense clouds of smoke that could be seen for miles. On April 13th a hospital ship from the fleet entered Saigon, the capital and chief port of French Indo-China, remaining there thirty-six hours and leaving a number of sick and taking on coal and supplies. From Saigon the fleet sailed to Kamranh Bay, a port of French Indo-China north of Saigon, where the fleet coaled and refitted. Japan complained of violation of neutrality by the French in permitting this hospitality. Japan declared Formosa harbors to be in the war zone and subject to usual conditions in such cases. On May 5th the Russian squadron under Admiral Nebogatoff passed Singapore into the China Sea to join the main Russian fleet under Admiral Rojestvensky. French violation of neutrality in allowing the use of the French Indo-Chinese port at Kamranh Bay by the Russian fleet for the purpose of reprovisioning had attracted general attention.

Great
Japanese
Naval
Victory.

Finally the long-expected battle between the Russian and Japanese fleets occurred on May 27 and 28, 1905, at the entrance of the Straits of Korea into the Sea of Japan, this great sea-fight being known as the battle of the Sea of Japan. The whereabouts of the Japanese fleet under Admiral Togo was not known generally until the collision between the two fleets. The Russian fleet consisted of seven battleships, two armored cruisers, six protected cruisers, five unprotected cruisers and eleven torpedo-boat destroyers. The Japanese fleet was composed of four battleships, eight armored cruisers, fifteen protected cruisers, seven unprotected cruisers, four coast-defense vessels and nineteen torpedo-boat destroyers. The Russian fleet excelled in battleships and big guns, while the Japanese fleet excelled in cruisers and 8-inch and 6-inch guns and in torpedo-boats. The battle began at ten o'clock in the morning of May 27, 1905, and lasted until night. The three

divisions of the Japanese fleet practically surrounded the Russian ships, the Japanese torpedo craft aiding vastly in demoralizing the Russian fleet and preventing its escape from the Japanese cordon. Opening shots were fired at a distance of seven and a half miles. Within two hours the Russian fleet was disorganized completely, and the Japanese were able to close in and concentrate their fire on the individual Russian ships in turn. The Russian battleships *Sissoi Veliky*, *Borodino*, *Alexander III.*, *Oslayba* and *Navarin* were sunk in succession. The *Borodino* was Admiral Rojestvensky's flagship after the *Kniaz Suwaroff* had been disabled. He remained on the *Borodino* until he was wounded severely, when he was taken on board a torpedo-boat destroyer which afterwards was overtaken near the coast of Korea, where the admiral was captured. During the night of May 27th the Japanese used their torpedo-boats with deadly effect, sinking many of the Russian ships, while others escaped in the darkness of the night. On Sunday, May 28th, the fighting resulted in a pursuit of the Russian ships by the Japanese vessels. Admiral Nebogatoff, with five Russian vessels, escaped toward Vladivostok, but was surrounded near Liancourt Island; and the Russian battleships *Nikolai I.* and *Orel*, with two smaller Russian ships, were surrendered by him. The Russian battleship *Izumrud* escaped and almost reached Vladivostok, when it struck a reef and was lost. The Russian cruiser *Almaz* and three Russian torpedo-boat destroyers reached Vladivostok. On June 3d Admiral Enquest, with the Russian cruisers *Oleg*, *Aurora* and *Jeimtchug*, arrived at Manila Bay, where they were interned by the American authorities until the end of the war. The Russian cruiser *Smolensk* escaped to Wu-Sung, China. Several of the disabled Russian ships drifted to the coast of Japan, where they either sank or were captured. All the Russian battleships were either destroyed or captured; and, with the exception of a few scattered remnants, the Russian fleet was annihilated. Admiral Voelkersham, who commanded the Russian battleship squadron, was killed in the conning tower of his flagship early in the fight. The Russian loss was estimated at almost ten thousand killed and wounded and five thousand prisoners. The Japanese lost three torpedo-boats and about five hundred killed and wounded. This Japanese naval victory was almost without a parallel in history, and it made Japan mistress of the Eastern seas.

On July 12, 1905, a small Japanese force invaded the island of Sakhalin, north of the Japan Islands, and conquered it from the Russians, this being the first Russian territory occupied by the Japanese during the war. The Japanese began with a naval demonstration against the island; and, as they encountered little resistance, they

Japanese
Conquest
of
Sakhalin.

landed and seized such ports as they desired. The island of Sakhalin formerly belonged to Japan, but was divided between Russia and Japan in 1856, Russia taking the northern part of the island and Japan the southern part. In 1875 Russia forced Japan to cede to her the southern part of the island also.

Other
Japanese
Move-
ments.

The Japanese also sent a land force through Korea toward Vladivostok. In Manchuria the Japanese undertook several flanking movements to keep the Russians under General Linevitch busy before Harbin, while the second Japanese army pushed through Korea to threaten the railroad between Harbin and Vladivostok.

Move-
ments
Towards
Peace.

In the meantime the destruction of the Russian fleet in the Sea of Japan led to movements in the direction of peace, President Roosevelt acting as mediator. On July 2, 1905, the names of the Russian and Japanese peace plenipotentiaries were announced. The two Russian plenipotentiaries were N. V. Muravieff, the Russian Ambassador to Italy, and Baron Rosen, the new Russian Ambassador to the United States. On July 12th the announcement came from St. Petersburg that Muravieff had been replaced by M. Witte, ex-Minister of Foreign Affairs and the principal Russian liberal statesman. Witte was opposed to the war, and his position on the Far Eastern question had led to his retirement from the Czar's Cabinet. The Japanese plenipotentiaries were Baron Komura, then Japanese Minister of Foreign Affairs, and Minister Takahira. The plenipotentiaries of both nations were entrusted with full power to negotiate and conclude a treaty of peace, subject to ratification by the two governments. Some delay was caused in the selection of the plenipotentiaries because of Japan's insistence that the envoys of both powers should be clothed with full power to conclude peace and to negotiate a permanent treaty. Japan declared firmly that she would not enter upon a tentative conference in which Japan was to define her terms and then let Russia decide whether the conference should proceed with its deliberations. She insisted that the plenipotentiaries should have full treaty-making powers and that negotiations should be entered upon in a spirit of perfect sincerity. President Roosevelt assumed the same attitude. Portsmouth, New Hampshire, was selected as the place for the peace conference.

Peace of
Ports-
mouth.

After three weeks of negotiation at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, the Russian and Japanese plenipotentiaries finally agreed upon a treaty of peace between the warring nations, on September 5, 1905. Of the twelve conditions laid down by Baron Komura at the beginning, M. Witte accepted six; namely, the recognition of the Japanese control over Korea; the Russian and Japanese evacuation of Manchuria; the transfer of the Liao-tung leasehold; the restoration of Chinese civil

administration in Manchuria; the transfer of public property at Port Arthur and Dalny without compensation; the concession of Japanese fishing rights on the coast of Siberia. M. Witte rejected absolutely three Japanese demands—the war indemnity, the transfer of interned warships and the limitation of Russia's naval power in the Pacific. There was a compromise upon the remaining three demands. One of these demands was the transfer by Russia to Japan of the railroad from Port Arthur to Harbin, Russia conceding four hundred miles of the road north of Port Arthur, retaining for herself one hundred and twenty-five miles at the northern end. Of course, M. Witte accepted the condition that Russia should retain the main Manchurian railway. Concerning the Japanese demand for the cession of the island of Sakhalin by Russia to Japan, a partition of the island between the two nations was agreed upon, the northern half of the island remaining with Russia and the southern half going to Japan. Russia also agreed to defray Japan's expenses in maintaining her prisoners of war. Japan finally withdrew her demand for a war indemnity. The Czar and the Mikado signed the treaty at their respective capitals on October 14, 1905.

The result of the war, in consequence of Japan's uninterrupted victories on land and sea, was to raise Japan's prestige as one of the great powers of the world, while Russia's reverses were a severe blow to her prestige. The peace terms aroused dissatisfaction in both countries, many Russians thinking that their nation had been humiliated unnecessarily, while many Japanese considered that their country did not obtain the terms which the uninterrupted Japanese successes entitled her to. The dissatisfaction in Japan led to serious riots in Tokio, where the Marquis Ito was stoned by a mob.

The
Result.

It had been agreed that Japan and Russia should evacuate Manchuria, but by a subsequent treaty with China, signed December 22, 1905, Japan leased the entire Liaotung peninsula, gained control of the railways as far as Changchun, and also obtained permission to construct a railway from Antung to Moukden and to open 16 ports and cities of Manchuria to foreign trade. On September 27, 1905, a treaty with Great Britain was signed by which Japan obtained, among other things, a protective alliance and an agreement to preserve the integrity of China. Thus Japan's position became still more secure in Far Eastern affairs.

Japan
Gains by
Treaties.

Korea, however, soon began to cause alarm; the Emperor was obstinate and revolutionary ideas became rampant among the people. The treaty of Portsmouth recognized Japan's control over Korea, but the natives did not and Marquis Ito was twice sent there to adjust

Protecto-
rate Over
Korea
Estab-
lished.

- matters, his efforts finally resulting in the Japan-Korea treaty of November 17, 1905, which declared a Japanese protectorate over the peninsula. Subsequently Ito was appointed resident-general in Korea and from that time practically administered the Government. On July 17, 1907, the Japanese Government forced the Korean emperor to abdicate in favor of the crown prince, ostensibly because the emperor had sent a delegation to The Hague Peace Conference contrary to an existing agreement with Japan. Whatever the causes for the abdication may have been, Japan gained full control. Serious riots followed the abdication, but they were speedily and severely crushed by the Japanese military. In August, 1910, Korea, the "Land of the Midnight Sun," was formally annexed to Japan.

Korean
Emperor
Abdicates.

Korea.

The annexation of Korea was bitterly opposed by some of its people and from time to time appeals have been made to the outside world to compel Japan to recognize the right of Koreans to "self-determination." From the material point of view Japanese sovereignty has worked well for the country, which was one of the most backward in the world. Railways were built, schools established, a judiciary system was created, lawful taxes supplanted the old methods of extortion and "squeeze"; telephones, telegraphs, electric lighting systems and water-works were introduced; scientific agriculture was fostered, and a beginning was made toward reforesting the denuded hills and mountain sides.

SECTION VII.—RECENT JAPANESE HISTORY.

Financial
and
Industrial
Depres-
sion.

At home Japan was undergoing much hardship. Late in 1905 the rice crop in the North failed, causing a disastrous famine, but generous contributions greatly alleviated the condition of the sufferers. The industrial depression following the war gradually disappeared and large enterprises and vast commercial schemes of expansion of all kinds were launched until the drain on the productive resources caused a collapse. This only served, however, to place business on a more sane and sound basis.

Political
Turmoil.

In political affairs there was much turmoil; governmental policies were attacked by the opposition party, who attributed much of the financial burdens of the people to mismanagement by the party in power. The financial budget presented to the Diet on January 16, 1908, showed a deficit of forty million yen (about twenty million dollars) for 1908 and 1909, to overcome which it was proposed to increase taxation, and to reduce army and navy and also railroad appropria-

tions. This plan met with strenuous objections from the interests affected, and finally compelled the resignations of the Minister of Finance, Sakatani, and the Minister of Communications, Yamagata. Premier Saionji also resigned, but the emperor refused to allow his resignation. In February came the dispute with China concerning the seizure of the *Tatsu Maru* by Chinese officials, who claimed that the vessel was smuggling arms to revolutionists in China. The terms upon which this dispute was settled created much dissatisfaction in Japan over the manner in which the government had handled the situation. In May followed a Chinese boycott against Japanese merchandise and a dispute concerning railways in Manchuria, both of which badly affected Japan's commercial and financial enterprises. Therefore at the elections on May 15 the government was only sustained by a very narrow margin and though the Liberal Party continued in power, the Saionji cabinet remained in office but two months longer. On July 14, 1908, the emperor appointed Marquis Katsura premier and minister of finance, and a new cabinet was formed favoring retrenchment.

Cabinet
Changes.

The Japanese are a very prolific race and they have the misfortune to occupy an archipelago of islands, the total area of which is comparatively small. The whole Japanese Empire, including Korea, amounts to only about 260,738 square miles, supporting a population of seventy-seven millions. Furthermore, a large part of the Empire is mountainous, and only a comparatively small part of the total area is suitable for cultivation. Much food is obtained from the sea, but notwithstanding, there is much pressure of population in Japan. This pressure of population was partly responsible for the emigration of Japanese to Canada, the United States and Australasia. The influx of Japanese into these countries created great antagonism and much international friction. Ultimately they were excluded altogether from Australasia and the United States. The need of finding an outlet for her growing population was one of the causes of the attempt to turn the tide of emigration and enterprise toward the Asian Continent. Japan sought to develop her commercial and industrial possibilities by obtaining raw materials from and exporting manufactured goods to that continent. Japanese exploitation of South Manchuria was considered necessary for these purposes.

Pressure
of
Popula-
tion in
Japan.

The victory of Japan over Russia gave her immense prestige over the world, for, strange as it may seem, strength in war seems still to be the main factor in the world's judgment upon the rank of a country. The progress which Japan had made in the arts of peace had, however, been equally remarkable, when we recall that her progress in modern civilization dates only from the visit of Commodore Perry.

Japan's
Progress.

In education, agriculture, finance, government administration and other features of civilization, the Japanese had made remarkable progress. An industrial revolution had transformed the industries of the country.

Death
of the
Emperor.

On July 30, 1912, the Japanese people were greatly grieved by the death of Emperor Matsu-Hito. A considerable number of people were so affected by his death that, in accordance with an old custom, they committed *hari-kari*, that is to say, they killed themselves. The most prominent of those who thus elected to follow their distinguished ruler to the hereafter were General Nogi, the conqueror of Port Arthur, and his wife. The dead ruler's reign covered the period of transition from the old era to the new in Japanese history, and it has been called the "era of enlightenment." When he came to power, he ruled as an absolute despot, but he and those around him saw the signs of the times and granted the people a constitution and representative institutions. At his accession Japan was ranked as a petty Oriental state. He left it one of the six great powers of the world. He was succeeded by his son Yoshihito, who was then thirty-three years old.

Japan
in the
Great
War.

In August, 1914, under the terms of the Anglo-Japanese Alliance, which had been renewed in 1911, Japan came to the assistance of Great Britain in the war with the Central Powers. When the German government refused to comply with the Japanese demand to withdraw from Far-Eastern waters all of her men-of-war and give up the German possessions on the Shantung Peninsula, Japan declared war upon Germany and Austria. Japan sent a force of 30,000 men to the Shantung Peninsula, and these, with the help of a small British force, captured the fortified zone of Kiao-Chau early in November. Japanese troops took no further part in the war, though from time to time suggestions were made in Allied countries that a Japanese army should be sent to the aid of Russia. The Japanese navy patrolled the Pacific and Indian Oceans and ultimately helped to convoy Australasian troops to the various fronts. Towards the end of the conflict Japanese vessels also aided in keeping the Mediterranean routes of communication open for Allied vessels. Japan supplied the Russians with 750,000 rifles and vast quantities of munitions. These supplies made it possible for General Brussilov to undertake the great Russian offensive of June, 1916.

Japanese
Troops in
Siberia.

After the Bolsheviks gained control in Russia the Allies sent an army to Eastern Siberia to aid the Czecho-Slovak troops who were trying to escape from Russia by way of Siberia. This army was made up chiefly of Japanese and American troops, and it had for another purpose preventing the Bolsheviks from getting control of the vast war munitions that had been collected at Vladivostok. The American

troops were withdrawn from Siberia in March, 1920, but the Japanese troops remained there until the autumn of 1922 to protect Japanese interests and the Japanese population in eastern Siberia.

In 1915 Japan made the so-called "Twenty-One Demands" upon China, for the primary object of safeguarding Japanese possessions in South Manchuria. Some of the demands, however, concerned matters outside of Manchuria, and by many it was considered that Japan was seeking to reduce China to a state of vassalage. Ultimately Japan withdrew some of the demands but secured an extension of her lease of Port Arthur to 1997 and of South Manchurian railroads to 2002. In addition, China conceded certain mining privileges to Japanese subjects and made other concessions. Two years later Japan's position with regard to China was further strengthened by the Lansing-Ishii "Gentlemen's Agreement," referred to some pages back. By the Treaty of Versailles Shantung was to remain in Japanese possession, but, as already stated, at the Washington Conference Japan agreed to withdraw from Shantung. In accordance with another agreement reached at that Conference, Japan also reduced the strength of her navy.

Japan
and
China.

Since the World War Japan has made notable progress in certain lines. Before 1920 suffrage in Japan was so limited by property qualifications that only twenty-eight persons out of each thousand had the right to vote, but in 1920 a new election law lowered the property qualifications so much that now about one person in every ten is a qualified voter. There has been marked improvement in education, and under the present compulsory system all children between six and fourteen years of age are required to attend school at least six years. In 1871 Japan had only one daily newspaper. Today she has about one thousand and over two thousand periodicals. Japanese foreign trade increased from 523,000,000 yen in 1900 to 4,419,000,000 in 1920. Her merchant marine has developed rapidly, and she has become one of the great carrying powers of the world.

Extension
of the
Suffrage.

Like other nations Japan has her contradictions. She has made great progress, but, as in other nations, there are unlovely aspects. When all is said, however, there can be no doubt that no other country with a large population ever made such remarkable progress in so short a time. There are militarists and imperialists in Japan, but there can be no doubt that there are also many enlightened Japanese who desire only peace and an opportunity for their people to work out their own salvation. Japanese rulers have had two main objects in view: to make Japan the dominant power in the Orient and to cause Japan to be regarded as the equal of other people. The first object was realized as a

Unparal-
leled
Progress.

result of the Russo-Japanese war; the second has been realized only in part, and some countries, including the United States, by insisting upon looking at the Japanese as an inferior people have endangered their relations with the "Land of the Rising Sun."

Terrible
Earth-
quake.

The attitude of the United States towards Japanese immigration has repeatedly created serious friction between the two countries. On September 1, 1923, however, an event occurred which ultimately helped to improve the relations between the two peoples. On that date one of the most awful earthquakes in history devastated a large area in central Japan, causing the loss of over 100,000 lives and destroying property valued at billions of dollars. This terrible disaster was endured with fortitude and the Japanese people set about with commendable courage and energy to restore the ruined regions. The news of the disaster aroused a great wave of sympathy in the United States. Vast sums were raised by private subscription, and our government also rendered important aid. This aid was greatly appreciated by the grateful Japanese, and it undoubtedly did much to create a friendly feeling in Japan for Americans. "If Americans are our enemies," said the Japanese, "why do they send tens of millions of dollars to help us? If they wish to make war on us, why did they not attack when some of our ships were destroyed and our navy yards ruined?"



DAVID LLOYD GEORGE



RT. HON. H. H. ASQUITH

CHAPTER XLVII

THE EVE OF ARMAGEDDON

SECTION I.—BRITISH AFFAIRS (A. D. 1908-1914).

In 1908 Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman was succeeded as British Premier by Herbert Asquith, who continued head of the government until 1916. The most striking personages who held office under him were Winston Churchill, who had entered politics as a Conservative, and David Lloyd George, who became Chancellor of the Exchequer. Lloyd George, the most remarkable figure that has come to the front in British affairs in the twentieth century, had overcome many obstacles in his rise to power. He was the son of a Welsh schoolmaster, who died in comparatively early life, leaving a wife and three children to be cared for by his wife's brother, who was a shoemaker and lay preacher. The uncle, a man of remarkable personality, managed by hard work and careful economy to bring up the family and also to lay aside a small sum to provide for his old age. One of the children, David, showed unusual promise, and a day came when the uncle had a momentous decision to make. Should he take the money he had laid aside to give David a higher education? Generosity won the day, and David Lloyd George was able to complete a law course and be admitted to the bar. He was so poor that he had not the money with which to buy the necessary gown. He had not long been in practice when he became the attorney in a case that attracted the attention of all Wales and England. Soon he became a member of Parliament. Gifted with unusual eloquence, he speedily rose in the councils of the Liberal Party, and when that party returned to power, he was given a place in the government. In course of time he became Prime Minister, and the most energetic figure in the struggle against Teutonic militarism. The decision made by his uncle had proved fortunate not merely for Lloyd George but for the British Empire and civilization. It is pleasing to record that the uncle survived to witness his nephew's triumph, nor did he lack comforts in his old age.

Asquith
and
Lloyd
George.

Reform Measures.

The Liberal government in the nine years from its accession to power until the outbreak of the Great War engaged in a remarkable program of reform. Laws were passed to shield the poor from disease, overwork, poverty and accident. Education was promoted, and steps were taken to impose heavier tax burdens upon swollen and unearned fortunes. Minimum wage laws and national insurance acts were passed, and an old age pension system was established. A program of land reform, one feature of which was to compel the great land owners to pay their share of the taxes, was formulated by Lloyd George. These reforms were bitterly resisted by the Conservatives, and Lloyd George became the worst hated man in Great Britain. His budget bill of 1909 passed the Commons but was thrown out by the House of Lords. This "breach of the Constitution," as it was called by Asquith, precipitated a conflict to curb the power of the Lords. Twice the Liberal government appealed to the country and twice it was sustained by the electorate. Finally in August, 1911, the Parliament Act became a law. Under this act financial bills passed by the Commons become a law automatically one month after being submitted to the House of Lords, even though that body has not passed the measure. Other bills, in spite of rejection by the Lords, become laws if passed by the House of Commons in three successive sessions, provided however, that the measure must not be amended and that at least two years must elapse between the first passing of the bill and its final enactment. To the Conservatives this law was very distasteful, but many Liberals insisted that the House of Lords must be still further reformed and placed on a popular instead of an hereditary basis. Some radicals would even abolish the House of Lords altogether.

House of Lords Deprived of Some of Its Power.

Suffragettes.

The length that the Parliament might last was reduced from seven to five years. A bill to abolish plural voting twice passed the House of Commons but was rejected by the House of Lords. Suffragettes demanded "votes for women" and angered by their failure to obtain what they wanted broke windows, threw acid into mail boxes, attacked members of the government, and even placed bombs in churches. When arrested, some of them went on hunger strikes.

Home Rule Question.

The Liberal government once more took up the Irish question. In April, 1912, Prime Minister Asquith introduced a bill whereby Ireland, while retaining representation in the British House of Commons, would be given limited home rule and a bi-cameral form of legislature. This bill was bitterly opposed by the Conservatives and the Scotch-Irish and English-Irish inhabitants of Ulster. The Ulsterites, led by Sir Edward Carson, held great mass meetings in which they solemnly swore never to submit to an Irish Parliament, and they actually raised



GEORGE V., KING OF GREAT BRITAIN

and equipped volunteer armies. Notwithstanding, the Home Rule Bill twice passed the House of Commons, and it was evident that the measure soon would be placed upon the statute book. A bloody riot took place in Dublin on July 26, 1914, and civil war seemed to be impending. Many British army officers, including General French, threatened to resign if they were called upon to enforce the government's Irish policy. Suddenly the Great War burst upon an astonished world. Following the German violation of Belgium, Great Britain entered the war on August 4. A truce was quickly arranged as regards Ireland, and all parties, including the Ulsterites and the Irish Nationalists, rallied to the support of the government. On September 18, 1914, the Home Rule Bill, though still not sanctioned by the Lords, became a law, but at the same time a bill was passed temporarily suspending it from being carried into effect.

SECTION II.—GERMAN AFFAIRS (A. D. 1908-1914).

In 1908 after a bitter struggle the appropriation for the German navy was fixed at \$84,000,000 for that year and at \$105,000,000 for each year following until 1917. In these years Germany was seeking to build up a navy as strong as that of Great Britain, and more is said concerning this matter in another place.

German
Navy
Enlarged.

In June, 1909, the Von Bülow cabinet was beaten in a vote on an important finance bill. Von Bülow thereupon resigned and was succeeded by Dr. Theobald von Bethmann-Hollweg. The new Chancellor had had some experience in provincial government, but he had no exceptional training for this important position. His appointment was mainly due to the fact that he had been since college days a warm personal friend of the Kaiser.

von
Bethmann-
Hollweg.

In the local elections of 1909 the Social-Democrats greatly increased their vote. There were other signs of the spread of democratic and socialistic ideas in the Empire. These tendencies provoked from the Kaiser in August, 1910, an outspoken statement of his belief in the divine right of kings. "Looking upon myself," he said, "as the instrument of the Lord, and regardless of the views and opinions of the hour, I shall go my way, which will be devoted solely to the well-being and peaceful development of the Fatherland." But the Kaiser's disapproval did not serve to stop the rising tide. In the general election of January, 1912, the Social-Democrats greatly increased their strength and secured 110 members, more than double their number in the previous Reichstag. They were now decidedly the most powerful

Divine
Right.

Social-
Democrats.

party in Germany, and their representation in the Reichstag would have been much greater still had it not been that there had been no redistribution of seats for more than forty years. In that period the industrial regions, where the Social-Democrats were strongest, had grown very rapidly and were much under represented, whereas the country districts, where the conservative parties were strongest, were over represented.

Army
Increased.

Zabern
Incident.

Meanwhile the German militarists were increasing the navy, and in 1912 succeeded in passing through the Parliament an act providing for increasing the army by 4,000 officers, 15,000 non-commissioned officers and 117,000 men. This step caused the French, by way of answer, to pass their three-year law. Notwithstanding this increase in the German army, there existed much antagonism among the people towards militarism, and what was known as the "Zabern incident" caused a great up-flaring of this feeling. At Zabern, a town in Alsace, a Lieutenant named Von Foerstner wantonly sabered a crippled civilian, while several other civilians were ordered arrested by Colonel von Reuter, who commanded the garrison. The matter provoked bitter discussions in the Reichstag and aroused much public feeling. Lieutenant von Foerstner escaped punishment, and the Kaiser granted Colonel von Reuter a decoration. Had Germany remained at peace, it is not improbable that in the course of time the German people themselves would have found a way to put a stop to such outrages. Some have thought that the German militarists welcomed the Great War as a means of checking anti-militarist agitation. When that war came, practically all of the German people, deluded by their rulers into the belief that they were fighting a defensive conflict, rallied to the support of the Fatherland, and fought with courage and energy rarely equaled in all history.

SECTION III.—FRENCH AFFAIRS (A. D. 1908-1914).

A Social-
ist Premier
in France.

In July, 1909, for the first time in French history a Socialist, M. Briand, became Prime Minister. In the following year Paris suffered a loss of about fifteen million dollars from an unusual flood. The National elections of the same year resulted in favor of the existing Cabinet. In the autumn a great strike that involved workers in many industries and also railway men prostrated industry and produced an unprecedented situation. Though a Socialist and friendly to organized labor, Premier Briand acted with great decision. He summoned the army reservists, many of whom were themselves strikers, and set them to keep the peace. This step soon restored normal conditions.



CARDINAL MERCIER OF BELGIUM

In March, 1911, his majority in the Chamber of Deputies fell so low that M. Briand resigned. Short lived ministries headed by M. Monis and M. Joseph Caillaux followed, and in January, 1912, M. Raymond Poincaré became Premier. His management of affairs proved so popular that on January 17, 1913, he was chosen President, a position he was to hold throughout the Great War. Repeated changes of ministries followed during the next fifteen months. In the general elections of April and May, 1914, the Radical parties increased their membership, and a new Cabinet was formed, headed by M. Viviani, an orator of exceptional talents. The fact that Germany had increased the strength of her army caused the passage by the French Parliament, after a bitter struggle, of a law restoring the term of service from two to three years, the term having been reduced to the former figure nine years before.

Short-
Lived
Minis-
tries.

Three
Year
Law.

The tone of French public life in this period was very low. In 1914 a scandal occurred that convulsed France and attracted much attention abroad. In January of that year M. Calmette, the editor of *Figaro*, published many things reflecting upon ex-Premier Caillaux, who was now Minister of Finance in the Viviani Cabinet. Caillaux had married a divorcée, and Calmette published a letter that Caillaux had written her while she was still the wife of the other man. The letter not only reflected upon the writer's morals but also contained statements indicating political duplicity on his part. More letters were to have been published, but Madame Caillaux went to the editor's office and shot him dead. Her trial for murder attracted world-wide attention and disclosed unsavory details regarding French political life. Under the French Republic no woman had ever been convicted of murder, and Madame Caillaux proved no exception to the rule. The whole affair gave the outside world a wrong impression of French corruption and general rottenness. While the echoes of the trial were still reverberating the Great War suddenly burst upon the world, and in that conflict Frenchmen proved conclusively that they were not a decadent nation.

Caillaux
Scandal.

SECTION IV.—RUSSIA, THE SCANDINAVIAN COUNTRIES, BELGIUM AND ITALY (A. D. 1908-1914).

It can hardly be said that the Parliamentary government granted to Russia by the Czar in 1905, did much to improve Russian conditions. The great mass of the people were ignorant and lacked political experience, while the aristocracy did what they could to make the ex-

Russian
Affairs.

periment in popular government a failure. In 1910 a period of reaction set in. Finland was deprived of its autonomy in that year, the persecution of the Jews was renewed, and repressive steps were taken to hold down the working classes. The Third Duma came to an end in 1911, having accomplished little towards improving social and economic conditions. In September of that year Premier Stolypin, who had come to power in 1906, was assassinated at Kiev while attending a performance at the opera. In 1912 an amicable agreement was reached between Russia and Japan, regarding their respective spheres of influence in Manchuria. In November, 1912, the Fourth Duma assembled and enacted a few progressive measures. Attempts to Russify Finland provoked in June and July of 1914 general strikes and uprisings in that province. In the midst of these disorders came the Great War.

Portugal
a Republic.

Manuel II. of Portugal, who succeeded to the throne in 1908 after the assassination of his father, at first made a good impression, but he soon developed such extravagant and immoral traits that he alienated his people. In October, 1910, a revolution took place and King Manuel fled to England. A republic was proclaimed, and Theophile Brago, a poet and author, became Provisional President. In August of the following year a formal constitution went into effect, and at an election in October Manuel de Arriago was elected as the first constitutional President. In the next few years there were repeated attempts at revolution, but the republic managed to endure. Early in 1916 Portugal, which for more than five centuries (since 1386) had been in alliance with England, seized all the German vessels lying in Portuguese harbors, which act brought a declaration of war from Germany. Portuguese troops fought in Africa and France.

Death of
Danish
King.

In 1912 Frederick VIII. of Denmark, who was in bad health, made a trip to the Riviera, and on his way home stopped in Hamburg. He went out for a walk in the night time and died suddenly in the street, and it was a long time before his dead body was recognized. His son succeeded him under the title of Christian X. In this period Denmark enjoyed much prosperity, partly due to an excellent system of vocational training and to a remarkable development of co-operative enterprise.

Trials of
Neutrals.

Denmark and the other Scandinavian countries and also Holland remained neutral during the Great War. Their people were able to make large profits during that conflict by selling goods at high prices to Germany. Throughout the conflict Holland and Denmark were under apprehensions of invasion either by Germany or by the Entente Allies, but they were fortunate enough to escape the fate that befell Belgium.

King Leopold II. of Belgium died December 17, 1909. Before his death he had given to Belgium the Congo Free State, which had been built up under his personal sovereignty. The deceased monarch was survived only by daughters, and under the Salic law of succession these were passed over and the throne went to the son of Leopold's younger brother, Count Phillipe of Flanders. The new monarch, who was thirty-four years old and very democratic and studious in disposition, took the title of Albert I. Under the electoral system then existing, 400,000 persons who had two votes each and 300,000 who had three votes each, easily out-voted the million other electors who had only one vote each. The Conservatives and Clericals were long able to defeat any attempts to remedy this situation, and finally in April, 1913, 500,000 workers began a great "suffrage strike." In ten days they had so tied up industry that the government gave way and suffrage reforms were granted.

Death of
Leopold II.

Albert I.

In 1914 little Belgium, only about a third the size of Indiana, but three times as populous, was one of the most prosperous countries in the world. Its neutrality had been solemnly guaranteed by the Great Powers, but almost in the twinkling of an eye its peace and happiness vanished and it was pushed into the maelstrom of the Great War.

Belgium's
Fate.

During its history Italy has frequently suffered from volcanic eruptions and earthquakes. The worst earthquake in its history and probably the most destructive natural phenomenon in world history took place on December 28, 1908. Both Sicily and Calabria were affected. The city of Messina and many other towns were reduced to ruins. Altogether about 200,000 people perished and about a billion dollars worth of property was destroyed. The civilized world sent speedy help and in a few days seven million dollars had been sent to Italy to aid the sufferers.

Terrible
Earth-
quake.

In 1911 Italy declared war upon Turkey. An account of this war is given in another place. At its close Italy held Tripoli, Cyrenaica and a dozen of the Turkish Ægean Islands. The name of Libya was given to the territory acquired in Africa. An attempt was made to divert thither the immigrants who were pouring to the United States and other countries. Great difficulty was experienced in pacifying the provinces and the whole experiment proved a costly one.

Italy's
War
with
Turkey.

In 1913 practically manhood suffrage was granted in Italy, and the number of voters was more than doubled.

Extension
of the
Suffrage.

Pope Pius X. was greatly affected by the outbreak of the Great War, and it weighed so heavily upon his mind that he died October 20, 1914. The Conclave of Cardinals chose to succeed him Cardinal

Death of
Pius X.

Giocomo Della Chiesa who was Archbishop of Bologna. The new Pope took the title of Benedict XV.

Italy
Restive
in the
Triple
Alliance.

In these years the Italian people became more and more dissatisfied with their membership in the Triple Alliance. Italy's war with Turkey had been viewed with disfavor by Germany and Austria-Hungary, and Italian war operations had been hampered by Austria-Hungary's refusals to permit the Italians to attack Turkish possessions on the Adriatic. As the Teutonic leaders realized that Italy's adherence to the Triple Alliance in case of a general war would be doubtful, they made strong efforts to obtain Turkey as an ally to fill the possible vacancy.

SECTION V.—AUSTRIA-HUNGARY AND THE BALKAN STATES (A. D. 1908-1913).

Bosnia
and
Herze-
govina.

Late in 1908 Austria-Hungary annexed Bosnia and Herzegovina, which the treaty of Berlin of 1878 had placed under her administration. This act was a violation of the treaty, but Turkey was not strong enough to make resistance and Russia, by whom this annexation was regarded with disfavor, was too weakened by revolution and by her war with Japan to take steps to prevent it.

A Poly-
glot
Power.

The greatest problem of the Dual Monarchy grew out of the conflict of nationalities. That monarchy constituted a sort of ethnic whirlpool in which Germans, Slavs, Magyars, Italians and various other races engaged in racial conflicts. In Austria the Germans were able to predominate, and in Hungary the Magyars. In Austria Poles, Czechs, Ruthenians, Slovenes and Italians were dissatisfied with their condition. In Hungary racial animosities were even more bitter than in Austria. Although the Magyars constituted only half the population, they were very illiberal in their treatment of the large numbers of Roumans and Serbo-Croats. The franchise was limited to a comparative few, and out of 413 members of the Chamber of Deputies there were only seven who were not Magyars. Demands for political and social reforms were insistent. Furthermore, many of the Serbo-Croats desired to help create a Greater Serbia, and many of the Roumans in Transylvania wished to unite with their kindred in Roumania. Centrifugal tendencies were strong, therefore, in the Dual Monarchy, and it was frequently predicted that the death of Emperor Francis Joseph, who was highly respected by most of his subjects, would soon be followed by the breaking up of the Hapsburg dominions.

In Turkey an increasing number of intelligent people were becoming dissatisfied with the existing régime. Many had studied in European Universities and had become enthusiastic for progress and for popular government. This party came to be called the "Young Turks." On July 23, 1908, the Committee of Union and Progress, central body of the Young Turk movement, proclaimed the constitution of 1876 at Salonica. Most of the army adhered to the Young Turks, and Sultan Abdul Hamid was terrified into officially recognizing the constitution and proclaiming a constitutional monarchy. The next year a counter-revolution was attempted, but a force of 25,000 men captured Constantinople, deposed Abdul Hamid II., and put his younger brother, Mohammed V., upon the throne.

"Young
Turks."

Austria-Hungary took advantage of the disturbed condition of affairs in Turkey and of the weakened condition of Russia resulting from revolution and defeat by Japan to annex (October 8, 1908) Bosnia and Herzegovina, over which the Dual Monarchy had been given a protectorate by the treaty of Berlin. The same month Ferdinand of Bulgaria declared Bulgaria independent of Turkey and assumed the title of Czar. Turkey was too weak to prevent these steps, but derived some comfort from money indemnities paid by Austria-Hungary and Bulgaria.

Bulgaria
Declares
Inde-
pendence.

Many western observers predicted that great things would result from the Young Turk movement, but the Turkish people were ignorant and without political experience, and under such conditions successful self-government was impossible. Control of the government soon fell into the hands of a few selfish and ruthless leaders such as Enver, Djemal and Talaat. The Young Turks had at first proclaimed that the movement was for all the inhabitants of the Turkish Empire, irrespective of race or religion, but soon it became clear that those who had control were less interested in constitutional government than in nationalism. Steps were taken to "Ottomanize" all the various races in the Empire. The Turkish language was made official, education was standardized, Christians were practically debarred from office, public meetings were forbidden, and the Bulgars, Greeks and Servians in Macedonia were disarmed. These steps brought Serbia, Bulgaria and Greece closer together, and in the spring of 1912 a Balkan League was created that included the three powers just mentioned and also Montenegro.

Young
Turks
Prove
Harsh.

Meanwhile Turkey was involved in a war with Italy. Italy had long desired to control Tripoli and Cyrenaica, and in September, 1911, announced its intention to seize these provinces. In the war that followed, there was much petty fighting between the Turkish garrisons and Arab

War
with
Italy.

troops. But the Italian navy controlled the Mediterranean and prevented the sending of re-inforcements by water, while Great Britain refused to permit Turkey to march troops across Egypt, though Egypt was nominally under the suzerainty of the Sultan. Italy seized Patmos, Rhodes and other Ægean islands. Finally, by treaties signed October 18, 1912, Turkey ceded Tripoli and Cyrenaica to Italy and agreed that Italy should retain the conquered islands until the two provinces were evacuated.

First
Balkan
War.

Even before this treaty was signed Turkey became involved in another war. Inflamed by reports of massacres of Christians by the Turks in Macedonian villages, and hoping to obtain Turkish territory, the Balkan League, notwithstanding warnings from the Great Powers, made war upon Turkey. The League had nearly a million well-trained and equipped troops, while Turkey had only about half that number. The Bulgarians defeated a Turkish army, laid siege to Adrianople, and presently won a great victory at Lule Burgas, a battle in which over 50,000 men were killed or wounded. The Turks in that region fell back to defensive lines a few miles for Constantinople. Meanwhile the Greek navy was capturing Turkish islands, while the Greek army took Salonica. Servian and Bulgarian forces overran Macedonia. Servians and Montenegrins took Novi-Bazar and Durazzo, and Montenegrins laid siege to Scutari. Early in December, 1912, an armistice temporarily halted hostilities, but Turkey would not agree to the League's demands, and in February the conflict was renewed. But Janina, Adrianople and Scutari were taken, and the Turks again had to ask for peace negotiations.

Treaty
of
London.

These Balkan conflicts well-nigh precipitated a general European war. Austria-Hungary threatened that if Montenegro retained Scutari she would declare war, and Pan-Slavists in Russia were anxious to support Montenegro, but Montenegro consented to evacuate Scutari, and on May 30, 1913, representatives of all the warring powers agreed to the Treaty of London. By this treaty Turkey ceded all her territory on the Continent of Europe except a small strip in the region of Constantinople.

Second
Balkan
War.

Almost immediately the victors quarrelled over the spoils. Bulgaria demanded two-thirds of the conquered territory, and when Servia and Greece demurred, Bulgaria attacked them. Montenegro and Roumania speedily joined in the war against Bulgaria, while the Turks under Enver Bey recaptured Adrianople. Bulgaria was quickly beaten and had to agree to the Treaty of Bucharest, signed August 10, 1913. By this treaty Bulgaria had to give up her claims to western Macedonia and to cede the Dobruja to Roumania. Bulgaria, however, was given

a strip of Macedonia and Eastern Thrace and about seventy miles of seacoast on the Ægean. By separate treaty she was forced to concede Adrianople to Turkey. Servia obtained much of Macedonia and the eastern half of the sanjak of Novi-Bazar. Greece obtained Salonica and much territory in addition. Montenegro was later permitted to annex the western half of the sanjak of Novi-Bazar.

The ownership of the Ægean islands and the question of Albania were left for later settlement. Greece claimed and occupied all of the Ægean islands except twelve that had been seized by Italy. Turkey refused to concede the Greek claim and proceeded to strengthen her navy for an attempt to recapture the islands. Albania, by agreement of the Powers, was made an independent principality, and Prince William of Wied, a German Prince, was made its ruler. His subjects were perhaps the most turbulent in the world, and soon after the Great War began, he found it expedient to flee the country.

Albania.

The Balkan wars had cost a billion and a half dollars in money, and the lives of 200,000 soldiers, while many women and old men had been cruelly abused by the combatants, the worst offenders being the Greeks and Bulgarians. Turkey was practically banished to her Asiatic possessions. All the Christian Balkan states, and especially Servia and Greece, had gained in territory and population. For a little while the members of the Balkan League had co-operated against the common enemy, then the League had broken up and the bitterest hatreds had developed between the Bulgarians, on the one side, and Greeks, Serbians and Roumanians on the other.

Results.

The outcome of the Balkan wars was unsatisfactory not only to Turkey and Bulgaria but also to Austria-Hungary and Germany. Servia, which stood in the way of the realization of Teutonic ambitions in the Near East, came out of the war doubled in territory and population, while the desire of her people to create a Greater Servia that would include those portions of the Hapsburg dominions chiefly inhabited by peoples of Servian blood constituted a threat against the integrity of the Dual Monarchy.

Austro-Hungarian Discontent.

SECTION VI.—IMPERIALISM AND MILITARISM.

One of the most important facts of the last four centuries and a half has been the spread of European influence and civilization to other parts of the world. The voyages of Columbus and Vasco da Gama began a colonial movement that resulted in the Europeanizing of most of the two Americas and in the planting of European colonies in Africa, Asia and Australia. This whole colonial movement, some of

The "Old Colonial Movement."

the main facts of which have been set forth in earlier volumes, seemed to have exhausted much of its energy early in the nineteenth century.

The
"New
Colonial
Move-
ment."

Later in that century, however, a new colonial movement, sometimes called the "New Imperialism" began. In part it received its impulse from the Industrial Revolution and the resultant desire to find new markets for manufactures and new sources of supply for raw materials. As a result of this new movement the unknown parts of Africa were explored and all of that continent with the exception of two small states, Liberia and Abyssinia, was partitioned among European powers. European possessions in Asia were extended. Ultimately practically every region in the world inhabited by civilized or half-civilized people who were unable to defend themselves was added to the colonial possessions of these powers. At one time it seemed that even China would be divided up, but a halt was put to this movement by the victory of the Japanese over Russia in 1904-05. Latin America was saved only by the Monroe Doctrine.

Germany
Enters the
Scramble
Late.

Great Britain, which had ultimately been the most successful colonizing power in the first colonial period, gained the lion's share of the spoils in the period of the "New Imperialism." France won territory in Farther India and in Africa. Italy acquired provinces in East Africa and ultimately conquered in 1911 Tripoli and Cyrenaica. Russia extended her possessions south of the Caucasus at the expense of Turkey, and like a slow moving glacier pushed downward into China and central Asia, to the no small alarm of the British, who feared for their possessions in India. Germany entered the scramble at the eleventh hour. Bismarck believed that her future lay at home, but the need for more outlets for German superabundance of population and energy, above all the example of other Powers, ultimately led her to participate. By that time practically everything of much value had been seized by some other power, and Germany was able to obtain little except what might be termed "cull stuff." She acquired German East Africa, German Southwest Africa, Togoland, the Kameruns, part of New Guinea, most of Samoa and various minor possessions, including the Caroline, Ladrone and Marshall islands, purchased from Spain after the Spanish-American War. Germans felt that they had been badly treated, and beyond question their envy of the rich colonial possessions of some of the other powers, especially Great Britain, was one of the causes of the Great War. As one German traveller phrased it: "The British get everything, the Germans nothing."

Roots
of the
War.

To understand all the causes of the Great War one would have to go back very far, back at least to the final break-up of Charlemagne's



KING ALBERT OF BELGIUM



KING VICTOR EMMANUEL OF ITALY

Empire in 843, when the western part, roughly corresponding to France, went to Charles; the east part went to Ludwig, the German; and the central strip and Italy and the Imperial title to Lothaire. From that day down to this the region that lay between Charles's share and Ludwig's share has been a prize to be struggled for.

In 1871 the Germans took from France Alsace-Lorraine and exacted a great money indemnity. France naturally looked forward to a war of revenge and to regaining the lost provinces. But Bismarck, in order to prevent such a war, set out to isolate France diplomatically. He brought about an alliance with Austria-Hungary and in 1882 by shrewd management succeeded in persuading Italy to join the combination, which was thenceforth known as the "Triple Alliance." So long as Bismarck was in control German diplomacy was triumphant, and even Russia was leagued with Germany. But after the accession of William II. Bismarck was driven from power, Russia and Germany were estranged, and in 1893 Russia and France entered into what was known as the Dual Alliance. This alliance was designed to hold in check the Triple Alliance. Its existence was known, but the exact terms were not made public until after the Bolsheviks gained power in 1918.

Triple
Alliance
and the
Dual
Alliance.

During most of this period England pursued a policy of "splendid isolation." With France, which for centuries had been a natural enemy, she was usually on reasonably friendly terms, though war was threatened by the Fashoda incident in 1898. During most of the nineteenth century the British regarded Russia as their most redoubtable antagonist. With Russia they fought, with the aid of France, Turkey and Sardinia, the Crimean War, and on other occasions they intervened to save Turkey from Russia, not because they loved the Turks but feared the Russians. During the ninth decade of the nineteenth century, for example, it was generally supposed that the next great war would be between Great Britain and Russia and that it would be precipitated by Russian encroachments on India. It was presumed that the decisive battles would probably be fought somewhere around Khyber Pass. English literature of that period is full of references to Russia as a possible antagonist. Kipling, for example, in his *The Man Who Was* and *The Taking of Lungtungpen*, refers to such a future war, and he even wrote a poem about Russia, entitled *The Bear Who Walks Like a Man*.

British
Fear
Russia.

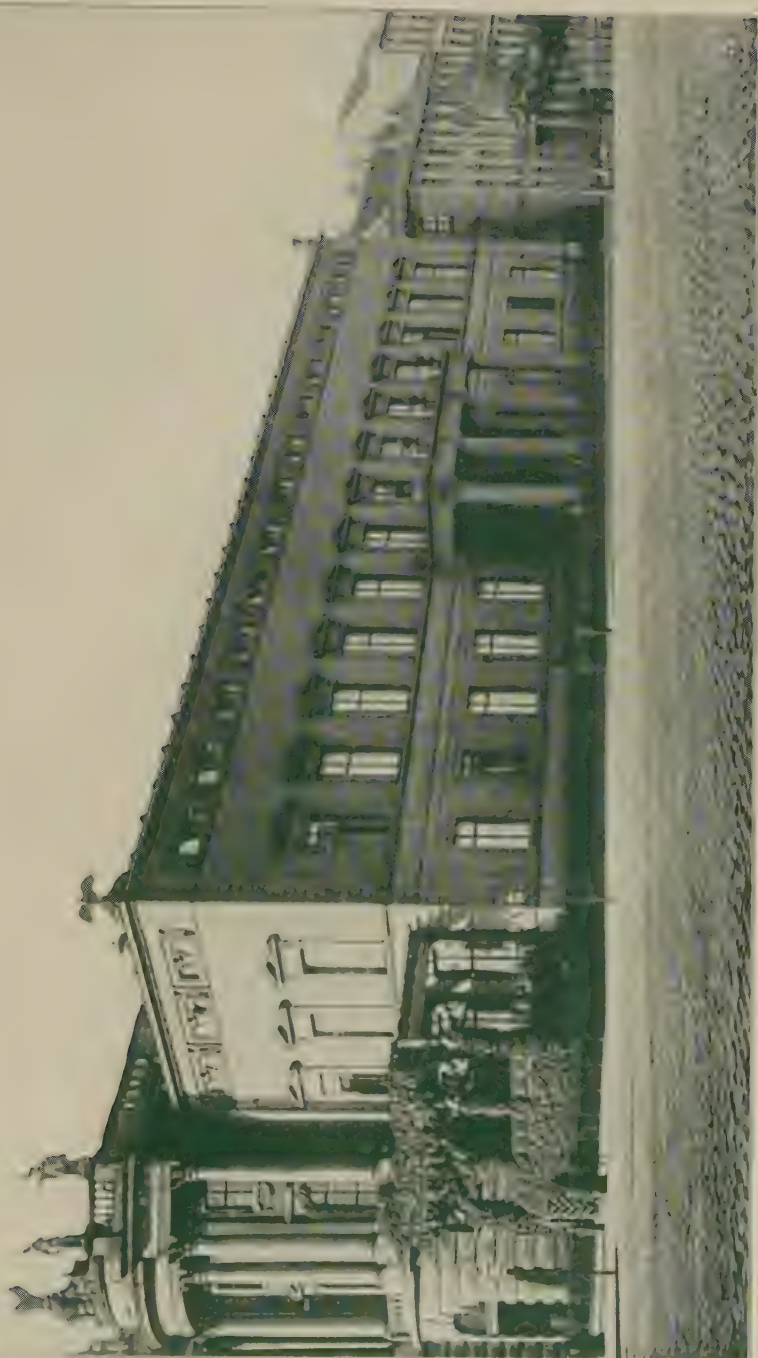
With Germany English relations until near the end of the century were friendly. Prussia and England had been allies in the Seven Years War, and it was the coming of Prussian troops that enabled Wellington

Change in
British
Relations
with
Germany.

to win the battle of Waterloo. The husband of Queen Victoria was a German. Her daughter married the Crown Prince of Prussia, who later for a few short months ruled as Frederick III. Kaiser Wilhelm II. was Victoria's grandson, a nephew of Edward VII., and first cousin to George V. So long as German aspirations were confined to the continent of Europe, Great Britain viewed her with friendly eyes. But a time came when Germany sought to build up a colonial empire, a great overseas trade and a merchant marine. Germans viewed Great Britain with envy and came to regard her as an obstacle in the way of the realization of their imperial ambitions. The first up-flaring of British hostility towards Germany came at the time of the Kaiser's ill-judged telegram of congratulations to President Kruger in 1896. Furthermore, the Germans began to build a great navy. With the British it was an axiom that the strength of their empire was no greater than the strength of their fleet, and naturally they viewed with alarm German naval activities. British uneasiness was increased by blunt declarations on the part of German publicists that Germany must build up a colonial empire of her own upon the ruins of existing colonial empires.

Race in
Naval
Con-
struction.

The British policy was to maintain a navy powerful enough to defeat any two navies that might be united against it. A race in warship building ensued between Great Britain and Germany. British naval designers evolved a super-battleship, and the first one constructed, called the *Dreadnought*, gave her name to the class. In some respects, however, this new type of ship proved a disadvantage to the British. It made the old style battleships practically obsolete. The Germans almost immediately began building ships of this class and were able to start on almost equal terms with the British. But the British were determined not to permit the German strength even to approximate their own, and proceeded to build dreadnoughts and presently super-dreadnoughts very rapidly. The Germans followed suit, but, owing to the financial demands of their great army, were not able to put as much money into their navy as did the British. The financial strain on both countries was so great that Winston Churchill, First Lord of the British Admiralty, proposed that both nations should take a "vacation" in naval construction. But the Germans ignored the suggestion and continued their naval program. As time passed many people in both nations came to regard a war as inevitable. Britons like Lord Roberts endeavored to secure the creation of a strong British army, but the British public had great faith in the fleet and the agitation failed.



IMPERIAL PALACE, BERLIN, GERMANY

Meanwhile the growing antagonism between Great Britain and Germany had brought about a diplomatic revolution. Theophile Delcassé, French Minister of Foreign Affairs, saw the possibilities in the situation and sought to bring about a *rapprochement* between his country and Great Britain. He found willing listeners among members of the British government and especially in King Edward VII., who was fond of France and was liked by Frenchmen. In 1904 a number of colonial disputes between the two countries were adjusted. France agreed to respect Great Britain's position in Egypt, while Great Britain agreed to give France free rein in Morocco. Thus was formed the "*Entente Cordiale*," which was not strictly an alliance, for there were no formal promises of military or naval support; still it was understood that the two nations should work in harmony and especially should co-operate to check German aggressions.

Entente
Cordiale.

The defeat of Russia by Japan in 1904-05 caused the British to lose much of their former fear and distrust of Russia. Partly through French suggestion Great Britain and Russia in 1907 reached a mutual understanding regarding their spheres of influence in China, Afghanistan and Persia. The *Entente Cordiale* was enlarged into the Triple Entente, consisting of Great Britain, France and Russia. Japan was already in alliance with Great Britain and was bound to come to her support in case British possessions in Asia should be attacked by more than one power. Russian and Japanese relations were improved, and existing disputes were amicably settled. Furthermore, the hope existed that in case of a general war Italy, which was restive as a member of the Triple Alliance, might refuse to follow her Teutonic associates.

Triple
Entente.

Thus the Triple Entente stood opposed in Europe to the Triple Alliance. The purposes of the Triple Entente, at least as those purposes were understood by Englishmen, were not aggressive; but in Germany much was said about the policy of "encirclement," and the War Lords sought to convince their people that Germany was in danger of attack. They took advantage of the public sentiment thus developed to bring about increases in the army and navy. To make up for the possible loss of Italy, they endeavored to curry favor with Turkey.

German
Leaders
Mislead
Their
People.

A general war was rendered more probable by clashing racial interests. There had developed in Germany and in some other countries where there were many Germans what was called the Pan-German movement. Supporters of this movement founded the Pan-German League and sought to bring all Germans under one rule. Many, however, were not content with this aim, but advocated extensive conquests. Holland, Denmark, Belgium, Switzerland and western Russia were to be con-

Pan-
German
Movement.

Germany's
"Place
in the
Sun."

Pan-
Slavism.

quered. A great "*Mittel-Europa*" was to be founded stretching from Berlin to Bagdad and dominated by Germans. A great colonial empire was to be created. Weaker nations must give way in order that the Germans might have their proper "place in the sun." South America must be colonized, and a few Pan-Germans even spoke of conquering the United States.

Opposed to Pan-Germanism stood the Pan-Slavic movement, whose ideal was that all Slavs would be freed from the domination of other races and united, not necessarily into one state but into states that were in close harmony. This movement threatened the territorial integrity of both Germany and Austria-Hungary, but especially of the latter. In Eastern Germany there were some millions of people of Polish blood inhabiting the regions that had been Prussia's share in the division of Poland. Rigorous methods had been taken to Germanize these people but with only partial success. In both Austria and Hungary there were great numbers of Slavs; in fact, about half the people of the Dual Monarchy were of Slavic blood. The Czechs of Austria and the Slovaks of Hungary had aspirations to found a common independent state. The Poles in Galicia desired to help re-establish Poland. Millions of Slavic people in southern Hungary wished to unite with Servia. Great numbers of people in Transylvania were of Roumanian blood and desired to join Roumania.

Mili-
tarism.

Treitschke
and
Bernhardi.

War
Glorified.

But opposing alliances and racial movements might not have caused war if it had not been for militarism. In every great world power and even in many smaller ones there were still worshippers of the War God. It was in Germany, however, that his power was greatest. There were, to be sure, millions of Germans who did not desire war, some of whom were even pacifists, but the militarists were in control. Most Germans believed that war paid, and this belief was borne out by the fact that in their last three wars, at comparatively small cost in blood and treasure, they had gained great advantages. They looked forward to the time when in a new war yet greater advantages might be gained. German writers like Treitschke and Bernhardi praised war as a positive good; the latter called it "a biological necessity." In olden times, declared another writer, strong people drove weaker ones from their home by wars of extermination. To-day, in order to protect themselves, the little peoples "have invented a new word—that is, international law."

"War is the noblest and holiest expression of human activity," said a militarist organ in October, 1913, "For us too, the glad, great hour of battle will strike. Still and deep in the German heart must live the joy of battle and the longing for it. Let us ridicule to the utmost the



EMPEROR WILLIAM II. OF GERMANY

old women in breeches who fear war and deplore it as cruel and revolting. No; war is beautiful. Its august sublimity elevates the human heart beyond the earthly and the common. In the cloud palace above sit the heroes, Frederick the Great, and Blücher, and all the men of action—the Great Emperor, Moltke, Roon, Bismarck, are there as well, but not the old women who would take away our joy in war. When here on earth a battle is won by German arms and the faithful dead ascend to heaven, a Potsdam lance corporal will call the guard to the door, and ‘Old Fritz’ [Frederick the Great], springing from his golden throne, will give the command to present arms. That is the heaven of Young Germany.”

Of the German royal family the Crown Prince was regarded as the firebrand. He made no secret of the fact that when he came to power he would have war, if for no other reason than “just for the fun of it.” When William II. became Emperor, he was regarded as a menace to European peace; by some it was said that he was mentally unbalanced. But he ruled for a quarter of a century and during that time Germany became involved in no great war, although he was constantly talking about war and spoke bombastically of Germany’s “shining sword.” In that time Germany increased in power and prosperity, and some people came to believe that William had been misjudged. In reality, he was only biding his time. Centuries before the House of Hohenzollern to which he belonged had been petty counts on the border of Switzerland. But one of them had bought Brandenburg, and those who followed him had by war, by purchase, by marriage, increased the possessions of the House until it ruled over a mighty military power. They had made themselves the dominant power on the Continent of Europe; it was William’s ambition to make himself the dominant figure in the world.

William
II.

Three times in the decade before 1914 a great war had been narrowly averted. In 1905 Kaiser Wilhelm intervened in Moroccan affairs and by virtual threat of war compelled the retirement of Delcassé, France’s Minister of Foreign Affairs. That France gave way was partly due to the fact that Russia, weakened by her war with Japan, was in no condition to render aid. In 1911 he again intervened in Morocco, but this time Russia was stronger, Great Britain sided with France, and France stood firm. For a few days the issue trembled in the balance, but ultimately war was averted. These two incidents should not be lost sight of in considering the causes of the Great War. Germany’s action roused once more the old French hostility that had shown signs of dying down. In Germany the outcome of the second

Moroccan
Crises.

crisis was regarded by militarists as humiliating to Germany, and the Kaiser was bitterly criticised for not making a firmer stand. Both nations increased their military establishments as has been narrated in preceding pages.

**Balkan
Wars.**

In 1912-13 occurred the two Balkan wars. That a general European conflict did not follow was largely due to the pacific endeavors of Sir Edward Grey, British Foreign Minister. The results of these wars were displeasing to the Teutonic powers, chiefly because Servia, which was an obstacle in the way of the realization of their ambitions in the Near East, was doubled in size and territory. In 1913 Austria-Hungary wished to attack and chastise Servia, but was prevented from doing so by the attitude of Italy.

CHAPTER XLVIII

THE GREAT WAR

SECTION I.—THE FIRST BATTLES.

In the preceding chapter something was said about the general causes of the Great War. The immediate occasion grew out of the assassination of the Archduke Ferdinand, heir apparent to the throne of the Hapsburgs. On the 28th of June, 1914, in company with his morganatic wife, the accomplished Duchess of Hohenberg, he visited the town of Serajevo, the capital of Bosnia. The population of Bosnia is very cosmopolitan, but a large part of the people were of Servian blood and many of these were anxious to belong to a Greater Servia. The day was the Vidou Dan, anniversary of the downfall on the fatal battle field of Kossovo of the old Servian Empire in 1389. A bomb was hurled at the Archduke's car as he was entering the town. The explosion wounded a number of bystanders, but the royal pair were untouched. Shortly afterwards, however, at the town hall another conspirator named Gavrio Princip shot and killed both the Archduke and his wife.

Assassina-
tion of
Archduke
Ferdinand.

The assassination caused great indignation in Austria-Hungary. Both Princip and Cabrinovic, the one who threw the bomb, were subjects of the House of Hapsburg, but they were of Servian blood, and it was suspected that they were instigated by a Pan-Slavic organization, the Narodna-Odbrana, which had ramifications in both Austria-Hungary and Servia. An Austro-Hungarian investigating commission reported that the plot had been formed in Belgrade, and that involved in it were certain officials of the Servian government and army. By many it was asserted that the Servian government itself was involved, but this was not true.

The
Assassins.

Relations between Servia and Austria-Hungary had long been bad. Servia lay athwart the path of Austria-Hungary and Germany's ambitions in the Near East. Furthermore, the House of Hapsburg feared that Servia might play toward the Hapsburg subjects of Servian

Austro-
Hungarian
Ultima-
tum.

blood the rôle that Sardinia had played in the nineteenth century toward Hapsburg subjects of Italian blood. In 1913 Austria-Hungary had wished to chastise Serbia, but had been prevented from doing so by Italy, a fellow member of the Triple Alliance. This time Austria-Hungary did not consult Italy, but, having received assurances of support from Germany, sent on July 23, to Serbia one of the most formidable ultimatums ever addressed by one nation to another. Serbia's reply must be returned in forty-eight hours. It is clear that the shortness of the time allowed was especially intended to prevent outside intervention.

Dangerous
Possi-
bilities.

Now for the first time the people of Europe generally began to realize that they were on the brink of an awful precipice. Serbia could not concede all the demands of the ultimatum without sacrificing her independence, and she turned to Russia, which had long been considered the special protector of the Slavic states of the Balkans. In 1908, Russia, weakened by a revolution and by her war with Japan, had been compelled to permit Austria-Hungary to annex Bosnia and Herzegovina, but she was stronger now and was not likely to stand aside and permit Serbia to be crushed. If Russia stood by Serbia it would involve her in war with Austria-Hungary; Germany would enter the conflict on the side of her ally, and then France, the ally of Russia, and perhaps other powers would be drawn into the war.

Futile
Pro-
posals.

To describe in detail all the events of these fateful days would require a volume in itself. Sir Edward Grey, the British Foreign Secretary, and French and Russian statesmen vainly endeavored to find some way out of the dangerous situation. Suggestions were repeatedly made to Austria-Hungary that the dispute should be submitted to The Hague Tribunal or to a conference of the Powers, but in vain. Rather than forego the privilege of chastising Serbia and removing her from their path, Austria-Hungary and Germany were willing to risk not merely a war with Serbia but a general European conflict.

War
Declared
on
Serbia.

Serbia's answer, delivered on July 25, conceded most of the demands of the ultimatum and offered to submit the dispute to The Hague or to a conference of the Powers. But Austria-Hungary regarded the answer as unsatisfactory, immediately broke off diplomatic relations and on the 27th began an invasion of Serbia. Feverish negotiations continued between the Powers but in vain. Russia began to mobilize her troops to aid Serbia; Germany, the rulers of which had hitherto remained in the background, dispatched an ultimatum to Russia, on July 31, and next day declared war upon her.

German
Enthu-
siasm.

In Germany great enthusiasm developed when war became probable. Wherever the Kaiser appeared, he rode among wildly excited mobs



GENERAL JOSEPH JOFFRE



GENERAL VON KLUCK AND WIFE

shouting, "*Hoch! Hoch!*" To a great crowd gathered before the palace on the evening of July 31, he made an address in which he said: "A fateful hour has fallen upon Germany. Envious peoples on all sides are compelling us to resort to just defense. The sword is being forced into our hands." This speech was part of a carefully calculated policy designed to delude the German people into believing that they were waging a defensive and not an aggressive war.

On July 31, the German ambassador at Paris demanded to know by one o'clock the next day, what attitude France would take in case of a Germany-Austria-Hungary-Russia War. M. Viviani, the French Premier, returned the cryptic answer that "France would do what her interests dictate." The terms of the Dual Alliance bound France to come to the aid of Russia in such war but even if she had agreed to stand aside, it is known that Germany would have exacted from her the occupation of a part of France, including some of the chief fortresses. France was anxious, however, to avoid a war if possible and drew her troops back from the German border in order to prevent a collision. But to be prepared to defend herself, France began to mobilize her troops on August 2, and Germany declared war the next day.

The great question now was, What would be the attitude of England? England had an *Entente Cordiale* with France and was a member of the alliance known as the Triple Entente. But she was not definitely bound to enter the war in behalf of either France or Russia. In Germany it was confidently believed that Great Britain would remain neutral. At this time there was a bitter political conflict in Great Britain over the question of Home Rule in Ireland. Blood had been shed in Dublin, and some of the British army officers had tendered their resignations rather than carry out the government's Home Rule policy. Civil war, in fact, seemed pending. This situation encouraged the German belief that Great Britain would not enter the conflict. Had the German Kaiser really believed that the British Empire, with its powerful navy would participate in the war, hostilities, in all probability, would never have been precipitated.

It is clear now that the whole history of Europe would have been different had Great Britain stood aside. The Teutonic Allies would speedily have beaten France and Russia. England's turn would have come next, and the Germans could then probably have realized their ambition to establish a world empire on the ruins of that of Great Britain. Many Englishmen realized this dire possibility and were anxious that Great Britain should go in immediately. But the British government was the most pacific that had ever ruled Britain and held back in doubt. That Great Britain would ultimately have become in-

The
Position
of
France.

Will
Great
Britain
Enter?

British
Hesita-
tion.

volved in the conflict seems almost certain, but it is probable that for a time at least, she would have remained neutral had it not been for the German invasion of Belgium.

Belgian
Neutrality
Guar-
anteed.

This little country, only about a third the size of Indiana but three times as populous, is one of the natural cock-pits of Europe. More mighty battles have been fought there than in any other region of equal size on the earth's surface. The present Kingdom of Belgium dates from the revolution of 1839. The chief European Powers, including Great Britain and Prussia, signed an agreement establishing the perpetual neutrality of Belgium. Even without this specific guarantee, Belgian neutrality was guaranteed by the general rule of international law which forbids the invasion of a neutral state. There can be no doubt that in 1914 the neutrality of Belgium was as definitely safeguarded as international law could make it. Nevertheless, such was the cynicism regarding international obligations that for many years it had been a common subject of speculation as to whether in case of war with France, Germany would send her troops through Belgium. Germany had even constructed strategic railways up to the Belgian frontier and had provided turntables and platforms far beyond what the region required. Dreading invasion, Belgium's military authorities had secretly negotiated with British military authorities for aid in case of invasion by Germany, but such interference was entirely contingent upon an invasion. The Belgian route exercised a fatal fascination for the German military staff. The German plan of campaign in case of war with France and Russia had been formulated many years before. The Teutonic strategists realized that the population of France and Russia greatly exceeded that of Germany and Austria-Hungary. In military preparedness, however, the advantage was on their side. It had been decided, therefore, that practically the whole of the mighty German army should be thrown against France in the hope of affecting her speedy conquest. It was known that Russian mobilization would necessarily be slow and it was believed that the Austro-Hungarian forces, with some slight German aid, would be able to hold the Russians in check until France had been crushed. The victorious German troops in France could then be transferred to the eastern frontier and Russia in turn could be overwhelmed.

German
Plan
Long
Prepared.

French
and
Russian
Prepara-
tions.

To make such a success possible the element of speed was of tremendous importance. In his book, "*Germany and the Next War*," General Bernhardt had said that if the Central Powers could not win such a war in a few months they could not win at all. French and Russian military men had foreseen that this would probably be the Teutonic plan and had done what they could to guard themselves

against it. With the aid of French loans Russia was improving her strategic railroads, while on the frontier facing Germany the French had constructed a system of very powerful fortifications. To break through this system of defense, the German leaders realized, would be very costly both in men and in time, and time, as we have just seen, was for them of vital importance.

By going through Belgium the Germans could strike a French frontier that was practically unguarded by fortifications. The possibilities of this route were so fascinating that long before war broke out the German general staff had determined to make use of it.

Invasion
of
Belgium
Long
Intended.

Realizing Belgium's dangerous situation, Sir Edward Grey on July 31st, asked both France and Germany whether in case of war they would respect Belgian neutrality. France at once replied in the affirmative, but Germany demurred and procrastinated. On August 2, German troops invaded and occupied the tiny duchy of Luxemburg which lies southeast of Belgium between Germany and France. On the same date, Germany demanded of Belgium the right to send her armies through their country. A reply must be given in twelve hours. In this awful dilemma the Belgian government did not hesitate. King Albert sent a "supreme appeal" to Great Britain to safeguard the neutrality of his country.

The
German
Demand.

This example of German ruthlessness resolved all British doubt. Next day Sir Edward Grey, the British Foreign Minister, demanded that by midnight Germany should agree to respect the neutrality of Belgium. This Germany refused to do, and the British Ambassador left Berlin. When he paid his farewell call on the German Chancellor, Von Bethmann-Hollweg, the British Ambassador found him "very agitated." The Chancellor harangued the Briton, declaring that Great Britain was taking a terrible step just for a word, "neutrality," "just for a scrap of paper." The same day in the Reichstag the Chancellor admitted that the invasion of Luxemburg and Belgium was "a breach of international law," but he justified it on the ground that "we are now in a state of necessity and necessity knows no law." Great Britain declared war on Germany the next day.

Great
Britain
Enters
the War.

Five of the great and two of the smaller Powers of Europe were now at war. Montenegro, which was allied by blood and treaty with Servia, also speedily entered the conflict. The Central Powers had some hope that Italy, which was a member of the Triple Alliance, would enter the war on their side. But this alliance had long been irksome to Italy, and she was out of sympathy with the purpose of the war. On the ground that the Triple Alliance bound her to aid her Allies only in case of defensive war and that this was offensive in character, Italy

Italy
Remains
Neutral.

announced her neutrality. To France she hurriedly conveyed the information that France need be under no apprehension of attack by her. This information was of great importance, for it enabled the French to leave their southeastern border unguarded and mass all their forces to meet the German hosts.

Japan
Declares
War.

Soon after the war began, Japan, who was an ally of England, sent an ultimatum to Germany demanding her withdrawal from the Orient, and when an unfavorable reply was returned, declared war. With some British assistance, the Japanese then proceeded to conquer Kioa-Chau on the Shantung Peninsula. She also occupied the Caroline, Marshall and Ladrone islands, which Germany had purchased from Spain after the Spanish-American War. No Japanese troops were, however, ever sent to Europe. The Japanese part consisted largely in supplying munitions of war to the Allies, especially to Russia, to whom they were sent over the Trans-Siberian Railway. Later in the war some of her war vessels did patrol duty in the Mediterranean against the submarines.

German
Hatred
of
Great
Britain.

Early in the conflict Germany represented that the war was a duel between Teutonic civilization and Slavic barbarism. After the entrance of Great Britain, however, and especially when they realized that her powerful navy might prove a deciding factor, Germans changed their view somewhat and began to assert that "perfidious Albion," jealous of Germany, had perfected a plot for her destruction. The German poet Lissauer wrote the famous *Chant of Hate*, the last verse of which is as follows:

"Come, hear the word, repeat the word,
Throughout the Fatherland make it be heard.
We will never forego our hate,
We have all but a single hate,
We love as one, we hate as one,
We have one foe, and one alone—

ENGLAND!"

Responsi-
bility
for the
War.

In adjudging the responsibility for the war, sight should not be lost of the fact that repeated offers were made to submit the dispute to arbitration or to a conference of the Powers, but the Central Powers were determined to chastise Serbia and rather than forego that pleasure, they were willing to precipitate a general war. Upon the Austrian government and especially upon Count Berchtold, the Austrian Prime Minister, who falsified facts in order to bring on the conflict, lies a heavy responsibility. But the war would never have occurred but for the support and secret instigation of the German Kaiser. Centuries

before his ancestors had been mere robber barons on the border of Switzerland. Then one member of the House bought Brandenburg and became an Elector of the Holy Roman Empire. His successors by marriage, purchase and war, but mainly by war, had increased their possessions until they ruled over the mightiest state on the European continent, the mightiest military power in the world. Seeing how a policy of "blood and iron" had won for Germany great advantages in the past, the Kaiser and most of his deluded subjects believed that she might procure still mightier future advantages. For many years the German War Lords had been strengthening the great military machine, and they believed that the time was ripe to strike for world domination. The German people themselves believed that for them it must be either victory or annihilation; in the words of Bernhardt, they struck for "world power or downfall."

Issue
at
Stake.

As regards resources, the advantage in potential strength was on the side of the Entente Allies. The total area of Germany was only 210,000 square miles, that of Austria-Hungary only 261,000 square miles, and though Germany owned about a million square miles in her colonies, with a population of about fourteen millions, only about twenty thousand were of the Caucasian race. Germany's population was about seventy millions; Austria-Hungary's, about fifty millions. Russia's territory in Europe alone was four times that of the Central Powers combined, to say nothing of some six million square miles in Siberia. Her European population was twenty millions in excess of that of her enemies combined. France was slightly less in size than Germany, and her population lacked about ten millions of that of Austria-Hungary. The British Isles had a total area less than half that of Austria-Hungary, but the population lacked only about five millions of being as great. Servia, Montenegro and Belgium combined had an area of about 50,000 square miles and a population of about thirteen millions. The total European population of the Allies was about double that of the Central Powers. Furthermore, outside of Europe the Allies owned about two-fifths of all the land in the world and had hundreds of millions of subject peoples. From some of these colonies, notably from Algeria, Canada, South Africa, Australasia and India, the Allies were ultimately able to obtain a considerable number of soldiers to say nothing of supplies. The combined wealth of the Allies, also, was at least double that of the Central Powers.

Compara-
tive
Resources.

On the sea, with the great British fleet, the Allies had a great superiority. The French navy was more powerful than that of Austria-Hungary, and Russia also had a considerable fleet, both in the Baltic and in the Black Sea. The German navy was much stronger than

Allied
Naval
Superior-
ity.

that of France, being, in fact, second in the world, but it lacked much of being equal to that of Great Britain. In dreadnoughts, super-dreadnoughts, pre-dreadnoughts, battle-cruisers, destroyers and submarines, the British had marked superiority. The muzzle energy of the British battleships of later types was about double that of German vessels of corresponding types, while the disparity in older battleships was even greater. Of up-to-date battleships and battle cruisers the Allies had a total of fifty-one; the Central Powers only twenty-two. In docks and coaling stations in different parts of the world, the Allies enjoyed an enormous superiority. Naval experts in neutral countries generally expected that the Allied navies would control the high seas from the outset, and so the event proved.

**Teutonic
Military
Strength.**

It was on land, however, that the Central Powers hoped to win the war, and upon the land they had marked superiority, though rather in equipment and training than in numbers. The peace strength of the German army was about 870,000, but it could be rapidly increased to upwards of five million men already trained. The French peace strength was 790,000, but by taking in reserves, France could expand her army to a size almost equal to that of Germany. Austria-Hungary had a peace force of 436,000, with about three million trained reserves. On paper Russia's peace strength was about 1,384,000, and her war strength upwards of five million, but many of these men were poorly trained and inadequately equipped. Great Britain's regular force was only 137,500, but she had, in addition, nearly double that number of so-called Territorials, troops comparable to our own National Guard but better trained. Servia, Montenegro and even Belgium had small armies, but they seemed negligible beside the tremendous armies of the larger Powers.

**The
German
Military
Machine.**

The German army was the most formidable military force the world had ever seen. All that human forethought and energy could accomplish toward arming a nation had been done. For more than a century the Prussians had not lost a single important battle. Officers and men were thoroughly trained, and in almost every activity of German life attention had been given to making these activities aid military efficiency. In the construction and operation of the railways consideration was given to strategic questions. Corporations and individuals had been subsidized when they bought motor trucks that would be available for military purposes; factories were organized in such a fashion that they could speedily be made use of to produce war materials. A green-gray uniform had been evolved that was almost invisible at a distance; the army was supplied with a larger number of machine-guns than was the case in other armies; and great mobile howitzers had been

constructed that could destroy in a short time any fort then in existence.

The British army, man for man, was as good as the German army but it was so small as to be almost negligible, in fact, the Kaiser called it England's "contemptible little army." The French army was not far behind that of Germany, but it had a number of defects. In light field-guns it was as well equipped as that of Germany, but in guns of medium and long range it was deficient. The French Lebel rifle was not equal to the German Mauser; the French infantry still wore the glaring red trousers and black coats, which made them easily discernible to an enemy; and in shells and in the factories for producing them the French were far behind the Germans.

Allied
Armies.

Another advantage of the Germans and Austro-Hungarians lay in their central position. It was practically impossible for the French or British to send troops to aid the Russians, or for the Russians to send troops in considerable numbers to the Western Front. The Teutons, however, thanks to their central position and their splendid system of railways, could rapidly transfer troops from one front to another and thus reinforce endangered positions. Furthermore, the German General Staff during most of the war gave orders to all the armies of the Central Powers and thereby secured unity of effort. Though working for a common purpose, the Entente Allies, until the last few months of the war, had no central command, and their efforts were not well co-ordinated. When some problem arose that required unity of effort, days, weeks and months were often lost before an agreement could be reached. In modern warfare time is one of the most vital factors, and Allied procrastination was responsible for many Allied disasters. While the Allies hesitated, the Germans acted and won many advantages. There came to be a saying, "Time and Von Hindenburg wait for no man."

Other
Teutonic
Advantages.

In accordance with the long prepared plan the Germans moved through Luxemburg and Belgium the mightiest force that had ever gone to war. On the 4th of August the German van attacked Liège, an important town in eastern Belgium which commanded one of the two main avenues through Belgium into France. Liège was defended by a ring of twelve forts. The main feature of these forts was a steel turret for the protection of the heavy guns. This turret was housed in a mighty mass of concrete, above which the turrets projected only a short distance. It was supposed that these forts were almost impregnable, but the Germans brought against them giant howitzers, firing immense shells filled with high explosive. By indirect fire these howitzers speedily destroyed some of the forts, and the Germans were able

Invasion
of
Belgium.

to take Liège and march on into the interior of Belgium. The last fort held out until the 17th, but was unable to prevent the German advance.

Brussels
Taken.

Long before this time the advanced German forces had moved on towards the heart of Belgium, fighting a number of conflicts with the little Belgian army. On August 20th, the Germans took Brussels, the capital, and levied upon it a tremendous indemnity of \$40,000,000. Most of the Belgium army under King Albert, took refuge in the great fortified city of Antwerp, close to the frontier of Holland. It was hoped by the Allies that the Belgians would be able to hold Antwerp, and their presence there would constitute a danger to the German's advance into France. The Germans, however, detached troops to hold the Belgians in check and continued their march toward the French frontier. A considerable Belgian force tried to hold Namur, just north of the French frontier. Namur was strongly fortified, but the Germans brought up their mighty howitzers and in two or three days, compelled the place to surrender, but some of the garrison escaped. The Germans had now secured the crossings of the Meuse and Sambre and were ready for the invasion of France.

"Fright-
fulness."

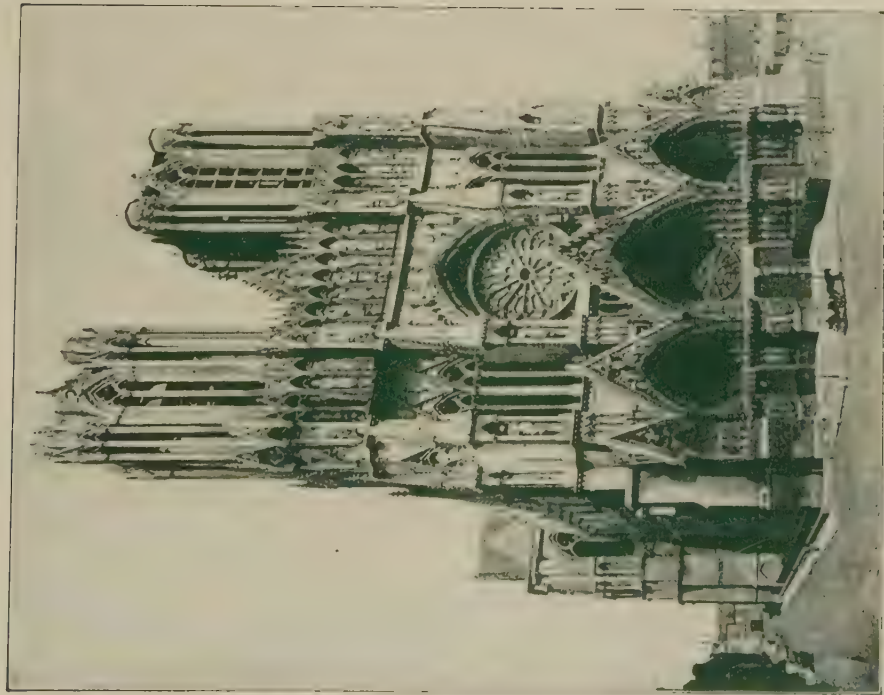
The Germans had hoped that the Belgians would make no resistance, or at worst, only a show of resistance. But when the Belgians bitterly contested the invasion of their country, the Germans were much angered, and they resorted to a deliberate policy of "frightfulness" in order to terrorize the people. German warfare had never been notable for gentleness, and in this war, in Belgium and elsewhere, Germans were guilty of deeds that horrified their enemies and the neutral world.

Two
Kinds of
Outrages.

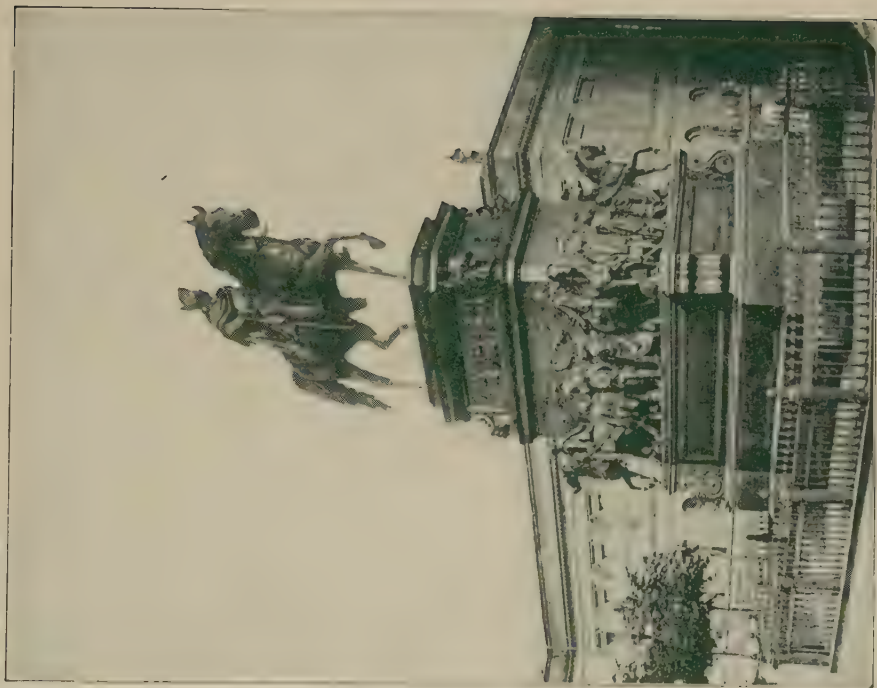
German outrages in Belgium fall into two classes: those committed by soldiers on their own initiative, and those done as a result of a deliberate policy on the part of their commanders. In the first category were such offenses as thefts of food, wine and money, the killing of prisoners and civilians, and outrages upon women and girls. Comparatively little effort seems to have been made by the officers to hold the men in check, and many hideous crimes were committed by them. The acts of "frightfulness" that were committed as a part of a deliberate policy included the destruction of villages and towns, the use of civilians, including women and children, as screens against the bullets of the enemy, and the execution of large numbers of the civilian population.

Louvain.

Among the towns destroyed or partly destroyed was Louvain. The Church of St. Peter and the University, with its famous library of books and precious manuscripts, were among the buildings that were destroyed. Many of the civilians were shot or were sent prisoners to



RHEIMS CATHEDRAL, FRANCE



STATUE OF FREDERICK THE GREAT, BERLIN

Germany. At Dinant scores of civilians were deliberately shot down and the place was plundered. At Tamines, Aerschot, Andenne and many other places similar events took place. Not infrequently when resistance was offered at a place, or shots were fired at the German soldiers, a number of the prominent citizens, including perhaps the mayor and the curé, would be seized, stood up against a wall, and shot down. Altogether hundreds of Belgian civilians, including women and children, lost their lives as a result of German barbarism. Not all of Belgium was subjected to such horrors, but the spirit of active resistance was broken down.

Meanwhile what had the French been doing? Soon after the outbreak of hostilities they had begun a campaign designed to re-conquer the "lost provinces," Alsace and Lorraine. One army penetrated into Alsace, which was lightly held by the Germans, and took Mülhausen. Some of the territory thus taken had soon to be abandoned, but until the end of the war the French were able to retain a little strip of Alsace. Further northward two armies under Generals de Castlenau and Dubail undertook an invasion of Lorraine, and achieved some minor successes, but on August 20th, a great German army under Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria and General von Heringen attacked the invaders and inflicted upon them a severe defeat. All of Lorraine that had been recovered by the French had speedily to be evacuated, and France had to devote all of her energies to meeting the German forces that were pouring down over her northern border.

French
Invade
Alsace
and
Lorraine.

Even in so well prepared a country as Germany some time had been required to mobilize the military forces and transport them to the western frontier. The capture of Liége, Brussels and Namur was effected by the vanguard of the German forces. But by the end of the third week in August the German military machine was fully under way and was about to enter France. For the invasion the Germans had a force of about one and a half million men divided into five armies. Pushing through the Longwy Gap against the fortress of Verdun was the army of the German Crown Prince, the army to westward was commanded by the Duke of Wurtemberg, the next by General von Hausen, the next by General von Bülow, and the last by General von Kluck. A sixth German army under Crown Prince Rupprecht of Bavaria faced the French defenses in the region of Nancy.

Germans
Invade
France.

The French were ill prepared to meet this invasion. Most of the best troops were concentrated along the eastern frontier, where some of them had participated in the unsuccessful invasion of Alsace and Lorraine. Along the Belgian frontier the French had only the two armies of Generals Langle de Cary and Lanrezac, while farther west-

Allies
Ill
Prepared.

ward was a small British army under General French. The two French armies were made up in large measure of comparatively poor material. The British army consisted of only two army corps and a considerable force of cavalry—in all about 75,000 men.

The
British
Army.

This British army had just arrived on the frontier, having been landed at Boulogne and other French ports. It was a splendid little army and contained many officers, non-commissioned officers and privates who had seen service in actual warfare. The men were trained to fight in open order and were skilled marksmen who had been taught to shoot only at a definite mark. It could doubtless have held its own against any force of equal size in the world. Its commander was Field Marshal Sir John French, a veteran of many of England's petty wars, including those in the Soudan and against the Boers.

Charleroi
and
Mons.

On August 21, the Germans began to attack the French forces in the region of Charleroi and the conflict soon extended to the British forces farther westward in the region of Mons. The French resisted desperately, but they were outnumbered and on the 23d were compelled to retreat. The British held their own, though attacked by almost double their numbers, and the British riflemen mowed down the German massed formations like grain before a reaper. But late on the afternoon of the 23d General French learned that the French army on his right had already retreated, while a German army corps was attempting to march around his left flank and get in his rear. Next day the English began to fall back.

The
Great
Retreat.

Thus began one of the most famous retreats known in history. From Verdun westward the French and British armies were falling back with the triumphant German armies in exultant pursuit. Fortunately the French fortress of Verdun, though hard pressed, held out. For twelve days and nights the retreat continued. Every hour there was bitter fighting, and repeatedly it seemed that the retiring forces might be overwhelmed and captured.

French
Morale.

It was a desperate hour for France. Hordes of fugitives fled south to escape the invader. Paris itself was partly depopulated. On August 27th a Government of National Defense was created, with Millerand as minister of war, while General Gallieni was made military governor of Paris. On August 30th a German airplane dropped five bombs on the capital with a message which read: "The German army is at the gates of Paris; you can do nothing but surrender." To make the situation even more disquieting, it was known that German spies were everywhere. But, though the French people were uneasy, they remained calm. There were no barricades or talk of revolution. Doubtless every man asked himself, "Is it to be 1870 over again?" But there

was no panic in the army or among the people, and the belief prevailed that all would yet be well. The preservation of French courage and confidence was partly due to the knowledge that a British army was in France. This army might be small, but behind it was all the power of the great British Empire. Fortunately the head of the French army, General Joseph Joffre, was an officer of courage and ability, and he had about him a group of able officers, including Foch and de Castlenau. Time was necessary to regroup the French forces. Joffre was well aware that a battle must be fought, upon the result of which would depend the fate of France, but he was resolved not to fight it until all possible preparations were made. This resolution involved permitting the invader to overrun some of the fairest parts of France, but to have faltered in it would have been fatal. As rapidly as possible he concentrated a large army about Paris for purposes that will be explained a little later.

Meanwhile on foot, on bicycles, in motor cars and motor trucks, the Germans had followed the retreating enemy. On the 5th of September Von Kluck's army reached the outskirts of Paris, but instead of attempting to capture it, moved on after the French and British; for if the French and British armies were destroyed, Paris would have to surrender. The German soldiers believed that they were irresistible and seemed to have expected little further resistance, but just as victory seemed almost within their grasp, the German high commander began to realize that they were in grave danger.

Germans
in
Sight
of
Paris.

On the 5th of September, General Joffre issued an appeal to his soldiers, saying that the time had come to deliver the battle upon which the fate of the country hung and that there must be no more "looking backward. Every effort must be made to attack and drive back the enemy. Troops that can no longer advance must at all cost hold their ground, and die where they stand rather than retreat."

Joffre's
Appeal.

Next day the French and British forces, on a front reaching from Paris to Verdun, turned and began a desperate onslaught on the invader. Over two million men were engaged in this stupendous conflict, which was, in fact, the mightiest battle that had been fought up to that time in world history. The main French effort was devoted to crushing Von Kluck's army on the German right wing. French and British recrossed the Marne River and assailed them in front, while another French army under Maunoury sallied from the Paris defenses and struck his right flank. If Von Kluck could be defeated the whole German line could be rolled up. Realizing that they had been outgeneraled, the German High Command, as the proper counter-stroke, massed mighty forces in an effort to break through the French center.

First
Battle
of the
Marne.

But General Joffre had foreseen this effort and had placed in command of the army that must meet it, the ablest and most resourceful of all the French generals, Ferdinand Foch. Foch was a great military theorist and had a will like iron. In his teaching at the Ecole de Guerre he had always emphasized that no battle is lost until it is believed to be so.

Foch.

For days the antagonists were locked in deadly struggle, with the lines swaying now backward, now forward. In the center and near Paris the conflict continued without an interruption. On the German right, though assailed by superior numbers, Von Kluck long held his own. In the center the Germans launched attack after attack upon the army under Foch. On the morning of the 9th it seemed as if the Germans by sheer weight of numbers might succeed in breaking through. Foch telegraphed to Joffre: "My left has been forced back; my right is routed, I shall attack with the center." Against such a will the German hosts fought in vain. The Imperial Guard was beaten and cut to pieces. A crack French division got through the German lines and into the German rear. Meanwhile, the stalemate on the right flank had been broken by General Gallieni's sending a reserve corps from Paris to the scene of action in a fleet of commandeered automobiles and taxicabs.

Gallieni.

**Germans
Retreat.**

To save themselves from annihilation the German High Command were forced to order a general retreat. This retreat was executed with great skill, and the exhausted French and British were unable to make any large capture of prisoners. The Germans withdrew to the north of the Aisne River, dug themselves in, and stood at bay.

Results.

Thus ended the battle of the Marne, one of the decisive battles in world history. The great German effort to overwhelm France had failed. The Germans had overrun most of Belgium and they were able to retain in their control until near the end of the war, some of the richest districts of France, but the great object had not been achieved. Time was thus given for the French and even more to the British to mobilize their great potential resources.

**Battle
of the
Aisne.**

The French and British forces followed the retiring Germans and began the long-drawn-out conflict which is known as the battle of the Aisne. Each side in an effort to out-flank the other began extending its lines northwestward, and this process was continued until the North Sea was reached. In October the Germans succeeded in driving a wedge in the French line south of Verdun to the town of St. Mihiel on the Meuse River. In the same month they found leisure to lay siege to Antwerp. The ring of forts about the city was soon broken by shells from the mighty howitzers, and the city surrendered, but most of the

**Antwerp
Taken.**



HIS HOLINESS, POPE PIUS XI

garrison succeeded in escaping along the sea coast and joined the French and British forces.

Later in the same month, the Germans launched in Flanders a new drive, the immediate objectives of which were the Channel ports of Dunkirk and Calais. Had it succeeded, it would probably have been followed by an attempt to roll up the Allied lines and capture Paris. For weeks the struggle continued. The Germans threw in hundreds of thousands of troops, many of them reserves, fresh from civil life. More than once the Allied situation was desperate, but always the lines, though frightfully battered, managed to hold. British, French and Belgian troops participated in repelling these attacks, and the general oversight of the Allied defense was in the hands of General Foch. Ultimately, the battle died down, and when winter came the antagonists faced each other in entrenched lines reaching 400 miles from Switzerland to the North Sea.

First
Battle of
Flanders.

In the retreat from Mons a new British division had joined the British army. A few other regular troops and many Territorials arrived in France subsequently. Soon troops were even brought from India. In Great Britain a great campaign to secure recruits had been launched, under the direction of Earl Kitchener, who had been appointed head of the War Office immediately after the declaration of war. Of the original British army, the "Old Contemptibles," there remained only some fragments. Great Britain had, in fact, been forced to sacrifice most of her regular army in the effort to hold the German advance.

British
Prepara-
tions.

As already stated, the Teutonic plan of campaign was for Germany to throw practically the whole of her forces upon France and defeat her, while the task of holding the Russians in check was left chiefly to the Austria-Hungarian armies. As rapidly as possible the Austria-Hungarian forces were mobilized along the Russian frontier, and, with the help of a few German troops, an attempt was even made to invade Poland. But Russian mobilization proceeded more rapidly than had been expected, and ere long a number of powerful armies moved westward against their enemies. The general command of all the Russian forces was in the hands of Grand Duke Nicholas.

The
Russian
Front.

Late in August and early in September terrific battles took place in Galicia in the region of Lemberg. The Austrians were rapidly defeated and retreated westward pursued by the victors. Lemberg fell, and all of eastern Galicia was overrun. The Austrian army that had attempted to invade Poland was beaten at Lublin and had to retire across the border. The retreat of the army from Lemberg uncovered the right flank of the second army. Desperate battles were fought at

Great
Russian
Victories.

Rawa Ruska and Tomaszów, and again the Austrians were beaten. The remnants of their forces retreated toward Przemyśl and Cracow. By the middle of September the Russians had taken 250,000 prisoners, besides many cannon and vast quantities of war materials. They laid siege to Przemyśl, and Cossacks, penetrating the passes of the Carpathians, threatened to raid the plains of Hungary.

Russian
Invasion
of East
Prussia.

Meanwhile a quarter of a million Russians, divided into two armies, had begun an invasion of East Prussia. The German forces confronting them were comparatively weak, but the German task of defense was lightened by their control of the Baltic and by their system of strategic railroads and highways. The Russian northern army under General Rennenkampf won considerable successes near Stallupönen and at Gumbinnen. In the latter battle the Germans were badly beaten and lost many prisoners; those who escaped took refuge in the port of Königsberg. The southern Russian army under General Samsonoff defeated another German force at Frankenau. Some of the defeated Germans retreated westward, while the others joined their comrades in Königsberg.

A
German
Blunder.

These battles in East Prussia took place in the same period that the Germans occupied Brussels, took Namur, and drove back the British and French from Charleroi and Mons. From the Western Front the news that came to Berlin was wholly satisfactory, but from East Prussia came tidings of defeat, while fugitives fled westward before the Cossack invasion. To retrieve the situation in East Prussia, the German military authorities selected a new commander and also recalled two army corps from the Western Front. Of all the German military blunders during the war, this weakening of the western armies was perhaps the most fatal. It would have been better to have permitted temporarily the Russians to work their will in East Prussia and to have kept those army corps for service in the great battle that was to decide the fate of France. At the Marne the decision long hung by a hair, and a single army corp thrown at the right moment against the French center might perhaps have brought to the German armies an overwhelming victory and the downfall of France.

Von
Hindenburg.

The new general chosen by the Imperial General Staff was Paul Von Hindenburg. This officer, who was sixty-seven years old, had seen service in the wars with Austria and France and had been wounded at the battle of Sadowa. Three years before the war began he had retired from active service and was living in Hanover. He was out of favor with the Kaiser, partly because some years before he had caustically criticised the Kaiser's management of an army in some military maneuvers. He had been passed over in choosing officers to

command in the war, but now some one recalled that Hindenburg had made a special study of the topography of East Prussia, including the maze of lakes and forests; he had, in fact, gained the reputation of being a crank on this subject. On the 22d of August Von Hindenburg received notice of his appointment and left for the Eastern Front, accompanied by General Eric Von Ludendorff, whom he had chosen as his Chief of Staff. Until the end of the war these two officers continued to work in conjunction, and their names went round the world.

Von
Luden-
dorff.

Meanwhile troops had been gathered from different places and hurriedly sent over the superb system of German strategic railways. Within a few days Von Hindenburg had an army of about 200,000 men in front of the southern Russian army under Samsonoff. The region in which the armies faced each other was a labyrinth of lakes and now it was that Von Hindenburg was able to make splendid use of the knowledge he had gained by his long study of the topography of the country.

German
Prepara-
tions.

The Russians were ignorant of the country, were weak in artillery and were poorly led. Von Hindenburg threw most of his army against the Russian left near Soldau and forced it backwards. Then by train and motor vehicles he effected a new concentration against the Russian left wing and drove it backward. Battered by German artillery and practically surrounded, the Russian army, involved in the labyrinth of lakes was practically annihilated. Tens of thousands were shot down or were drowned; eighty or ninety thousand were captured. Such was the great victory of Tannenberg. From that moment onward Von Hindenburg was the great German hero of the war. The destruction of this Russian army compelled the northern Russian army under Rennenkampf to retreat, and soon all of East Prussia was free from the invader. Leaving part of his army to hold Rennenkampf, Von Hindenburg transferred large forces by rail to the aid of his hard pressed Austrian Allies and enabled them temporarily to lift the siege of Przemyśl.

Battle of
Tannen-
berg.

Three times within the next three months, Von Hindenburg attempted to capture Warsaw, but each time he was driven back. After his third failure, Von Hindenburg suddenly transferred 200,000 men to East Prussia and practically destroyed a Russian army under General Sievers. Meanwhile the Russians and Austrians had continued to be locked in deadly conflict. Cossacks raided the plains of Hungary, and the Russians were again able to besiege the great fortress of Przemyśl. Vain attempts were made to relieve the place, and the garrison tried to cut their way out but failed. Ultimately the fort's supplies were exhausted and on March 22, 1915, the place surrendered.

New
German
Victory.

Russians
Take
Przemyśl.

The prisoners numbered 119,000, and the spoils included over a thousand cannon. This great victory caused great rejoicing in Allied countries. The Russians followed it up by desperate attacks upon the Carpathian passes and managed to capture the main range on a front of seventy miles. At the moment Allied prospects on the Eastern Front seemed bright, but the Central Powers massed forces for a mighty effort and succeeded within a few weeks in changing the entire situation.

Allied
Fleets
Control
the Seas.

Some weeks before the outbreak of the World War, the greater part of the British fleet had been gathered in the North Sea for the annual maneuvers. When these were about to end, Winston Churchill, the First Lord of the Admiralty, suggested to the British Cabinet that in view of the threatening international situation, it would be better to keep the fleet together, and he received authorization to do so. As soon as Great Britain entered the war, the full power of the British navy made itself felt. The German fleet was blockaded in home waters. Some of the German merchant ships that were on the high seas were captured; others took refuge in home or neutral ports. Almost in a day the over-seas commerce of the Central Powers was destroyed. In this work the French navy played some part, and it also played the main part for the time being in blockading the Austrian navy in ports at the head of the Adriatic.

The
Kiel
Canal.

Thanks to the Kiel Canal, which had been deepened just before the war so that it would accommodate the biggest warships, the Germans were able to control the Baltic Sea. The Russian fleet in the Baltic was too weak seriously to dispute that control, while the canal above mentioned rendered it impractical for the British to send warships into the Baltic. In case the British had decided to send all their fleet into the Baltic, the Germans could have sent part or all their fleet to bombard the British coast and harry British commerce. In case the British had desired to send half their fleet into the Baltic, then the Germans could have concentrated all their navy against either half and could perhaps have destroyed each in detail.

The
Goeben
and
Breslau.

Scattered here and there about the world were a number of German war vessels that for a time were able to cause the Allies considerable trouble. In the Mediterranean were the giant battle-cruiser *Goeben*, of 22,640 tons, and the protected cruiser *Breslau* of 4,478 tons. On August 4th they bombarded a French port on the coast of Algeria, and the same day came in sight of a British squadron, but no conflict took place, as war between Great Britain and Germany had not yet been declared. The German vessels then entered the port of Messina in Sicily, but as Italy had remained neutral it was necessary for



GENERAL VON LUDENDORFF



MARSHAL PETAIN

them to leave in twenty-four hours or else be interned for the duration of the war. Acting under instructions by wireless from Germany, they left Messina and steamed as if for the Straits of Otranto and the Adriatic, through which they would have to pass to take refuge in an Austrian port. The British ships had expected them to follow this course and had taken a position in the Straits, while the swift scout cruiser *Gloucester* had been detached to watch their movements. But off Cape Spartivento they suddenly turned and headed for the Ægean Sea and meanwhile released into the air discordant vibrations from their wireless apparatus to prevent the *Gloucester* signalling to the British vessels their change in direction. The *Gloucester* followed but was unable to impede their movements, and the German ships were able to enter the Dardanelles and reach Constantinople. Treaties existed that forbade warships entering the Dardanelles without the consent of the Sultan, but German influence in Turkey had gained the ascendancy, and so consent had been given. Ultimately these vessels played a large part in bringing about Turkey's entrance into the war on the side of the Central Powers.

Two German cruisers, the *Karlsruhe* and the *Emden*, gained prominence as commerce raiders. The *Karlsruhe* pursued her career of destruction in the West Indies, and off the coast of South America, but ultimately was blown up by the explosion of one of her own magazines. The *Emden's* operations were conducted in the Indian Ocean. She captured nearly a score of merchant vessels and sank a small Russian cruiser in the harbor of Penang. On November 9, 1914, she appeared off the Cocos Islands and sent a raiding party ashore to destroy the British wireless station, but just then the powerful Australian cruiser *Sydney* came in sight. The *Emden* fled, but was soon so injured by shells that she was run ashore on one of the islands. The raiding party managed to seize a schooner, sailed in her to Arabia, and after many exciting adventures finally reached Constantinople.

Some of the German warships in the Pacific sought refuge in neutral ports, but a considerable number gathered in a squadron commanded by Admiral Von Spee. On November 1st the squadron fell in with four British vessels off the northern coast of Chile. Christopher Cradock, the British commander, realized that his force was much inferior, but nevertheless, gave battle. In the engagement, Cradock's flagship, the cruiser *Good Hope* of 14,000 tons, and the cruiser *Monmouth* of 9,800 tons were sunk, and not one of the crew was saved. A converted liner and the light cruiser *Glasgow*, a very swift vessel escaped. The *Glasgow* steamed round the southern end of South America and took refuge in the Falkland Islands off the east coast of Patagonia.

The
Karlsruhe.
and
Emden.

Battle
of
Coronel.

**Battle
of the
Falkland
Islands.**

News of this German victory caused great rejoicing in Germany and corresponding depression in Great Britain. To retrieve the situation the English secretly sent out a powerful squadron under Vice-Admiral Sturdee. Included in this squadron were the two giant battle-cruisers *Invincible* and *Inflexible*. The Seven Seas are wide, and a long search seemed probable, but Sturdee had great luck. His squadron reached Port Stanley in the Falkland Islands on December 7th, and next morning the Germans obligingly appeared in sight, intending no doubt, to destroy the wireless station and to seize some British coal. The British ships steamed out to sea, and a running fight ensued, in which the British sank all the German ships except the swift cruiser *Dresden*. The *Dresden* returned to the Pacific, but some weeks later was sunk by British vessels close to the Island of Juan Fernandez. She was the last German warship to remain afloat on the high seas, but a few merchant ships that had been transformed into commerce raiders were able to continue their operations somewhat longer.

**German
Plans.**

The German naval authorities realized that their fleet was too weak to give battle to the great British fleet with much hope of success. Accordingly they adopted a policy of keeping their vessels close to home ports, where they were under the protection of land guns, mine fields and submarines. They hoped by means of their submarines and Zeppelins and perhaps by drawing the British to attack their land fortifications, so to reduce the strength of the British navy that their fleet would be able to meet it on more equal terms. At the very beginning of the war they began laying mine fields where the British war ships would be likely to go, and their submarines displayed considerable activity.

**The
Evolution
of the
Sub-
marine.**

In this war submarines received their first real test in actual warfare. This type of vessel was not, however, a new thing. An under-water vessel was constructed early in the seventeenth century by a Dutchman, and in our own Revolution a submarine called the *Turtle*, invented by a Yankee named Bushnell, gave the British flagship *Eagle*, lying off Staten Island, a great scare but failed to sink her. Down to that time the only motive power that could be used on a submarine was man power, and, of course, it was impossible to develop an effective type of vessel because of this handicap. In the Crimean War and in our own Civil War, submarines were constructed but proved of little value. The men most prominent in perfecting the modern submarine were two Americans, Simon Lake and John B. Holland. At the outset of the war all the chief nations had submarines of varying merit. The British had even more than the Germans, but as German war vessels rarely ventured out upon the open sea, the British had comparatively

few opportunities of attacking the ships of their enemies. At first even the German submarines were comparatively small and had a short cruising radius.

On September 22, 1914, the German *U-9*, commanded by Lieutenant Otto Weddigen sank off the Hook of Holland three big British armored cruisers, *Aboukir*, *Cressy* and *Hogue*. In this disaster the British not only lost the ships but also 1400 men. Weddigen became one of the heroes of Germany and received the Iron Cross. In the following March, in the *U-29*, he attacked the British Grand Fleet off the coast of Scotland, but the submarine was rammed by the British ship *Dreadnought*, and all on board the submarine were lost.

Weddi-
gen's
Exploits.

As time passed the British grew more cautious, and were able to guard themselves better against submarine attacks. The Germans were able to sink a considerable number of small cruisers, gunboats and destroyers, and even a few old battleships. But during the whole war the German submarines were not able to sink a single Allied dreadnought. One British dreadnought, the *Audacious*, was, however, sunk as a result of striking a German mine off the northeast coast of Ireland. A considerable number of smaller warships met a similar fate.

Compara-
tive
Ineffec-
tiveness
against
War-
ships.

The British built warships so rapidly, however, that construction proceeded more rapidly than destruction. The German plan of "whittling" failed. As time passed, the disparity in strength between the two fleets increased rather than diminished.

Failure
of
"Whit-
tling."

Partly in order to prevent the people from becoming too discouraged by the fact that the German fleet had been swept off the high seas, the German naval authorities sent vessels to bombard the English towns of Whitby, Hartlepool and Scarborough. These places were not fortified, and the German ships were able to destroy on December 16th numerous buildings and kill more than one hundred non-combatants, including many women and children. This attack caused much indignation in Great Britain, where it was denounced as barbarous and contrary to the rules of international law. In the fourth week of January a powerful German fleet, including the battle-cruisers *Von Moltke*, *Seidlitz* and *Derfflinger* and the big armored cruiser *Blücher*, started across the North Sea to make another raid, but off the Dogger Banks they were discovered by a still more powerful battle cruiser squadron under Vice-Admiral David Beatty. The Germans turned and steamed for home, hotly pursued by the British. The *Blücher*, which was slower than the battle-cruisers, fell behind, and was sunk, but the other vessels managed to take refuge behind mine fields, and the British gave up the pursuit. For many months no further attempts were made by German warships to molest the English coast.

Raids
on
English
Coast.

The
Blücher
Sunk.

The
Blockade.

Meanwhile the Allies were making use of their preponderance in sea-power to apply increasing pressure upon the Central Powers. Soon German trade was reduced to petty transactions with neutral states such as Switzerland, Holland and the Scandinavian countries. The Allies by pressure upon these neutral states were partly able to prevent them from bringing in goods from the outside world, and then sending them into Germany. Ultimately this blockade was severely felt in the Central Powers. Copper, gasoline, rubber and many other articles, including even food, became scarce. Exports from Germany except to the neutral countries already mentioned ceased almost altogether. As Germany especially was mainly a manufacturing and commercial nation, this state of affairs spelled economic ruin.

Importance
of
Sea-
power.

It had not escaped the German leaders that in previous world wars, the ultimate victory went to the side that controlled the sea. This thesis had been ably set forth by an American, Captain Alfred E. Mahan, and his books had been widely read in both Germany and England. As the hope of whittling down the British navy to a size approximating that of Germany diminished, the German leaders began to realize that unless some method could be found of breaking the Allied blockade they must in the end be beaten.

Sub-
marine
Warfare
against
Merchant
Vessels.

On February 4, 1915, Germany announced that after two weeks all the waters about Great Britain would be a "zone of war" and all enemy merchant vessels found therein would be sunk even if it did not always prove possible to save the passengers and crew. Neutral vessels were warned that if they entered this zone they would be exposed to grave danger. This announcement meant that the Germans intended to use their submarines as commerce destroyers. One of the best established rules of international law stipulated that no merchant vessel must be sunk until the safety of those on board had been provided for. Such a vessel must first be summoned to surrender; in case it elected to resist or to attempt to escape, it could be fired upon or otherwise injured, but in case it surrendered, even after resistance or flight, it must not be sunk until those on board had been taken off and put in safety. Submarines were not fitted to conduct war upon merchantmen and comply with these rules. They were too small to be able to take on board the passengers and crew of a large vessel. The crew of a submarine was rarely large enough to spare a crew to put aboard a captured merchantman. Furthermore, in the present case, if a submarine did capture a merchant vessel and should send her toward a German port the chances were overwhelming that she would be re-captured by British warships. International law grants to belligerent merchantmen the right to carry guns for their protection. Submarines were fragile,

and even one comparatively small but well placed shell might destroy one of them. For this reason, as well as for others, submarines often sped a torpedo at the victim without giving any warning whatever. In order to accomplish this it was necessary for the submarine commander to locate the vessel by looking through his periscope, which must project above the water, but the periscope was small and often was not noticed by those on board the doomed ship.

Many neutral nations, including some European states, protested against the German plan of unlimited submarine warfare, but in vain. Many vessels, among them a considerable number of neutral merchant ships, were sent to the bottom. In some instances the crews and passengers were first taken off and put in open boats before the ship was sunk, but in many cases no warning whatever was given, and the first indication of an attack to those on board the vessel was the explosion of the torpedo. Even in cases where the passengers and crew were put in open boats many lives were lost as a result of exposure, starvation, or the upsetting of the boats. As related in the previous volume, the most horrible instance of German "frightfulness" in this respect was the sinking of the *Lusitania*. Repeated American protests against this and other outrages produced a temporary partial cessation of this method of warfare.

**Murder
on the
High
Seas.**

The control of the high seas enabled the Allies to capture the German colonies. The Japanese, with some British help, took Kiao-Chau in China, and the Japanese also occupied the Caroline, Ladrone and Marshall islands. In Africa British and French troops soon conquered Togoland and Kamerun. The Germans had hoped to receive aid from the Boers in South Africa, but in this they were disappointed. The Premier of the South African Union was General Louis Botha, once commander-in-chief of the Boer army; but the magnanimous course of the Liberal party in England, when it came into power, toward the Boers had caused Botha to give a solemn pledge that Britain should never regret her liberality. A few Boers under the leadership of Generals Beyers and De Wet attempted a revolution, but it was speedily put down. General Botha himself led a South African force that overran German Southwest Africa. Subsequently General Jan C. Smuts, who had been second in command in this campaign, led forces that conquered practically all of German East Africa. In this campaign a celebrated African hunter, F. C. Selous, lost his life. Owing to the extent of the country and the difficulties of communication, a small German force in this colony managed to escape capture until the end of the war.

**German
Colonies
Con-
quered.**

Zeppelins. The exigencies of warfare brought about rapid improvements in air-craft. Aerial vessels were of two kinds: lighter than the air machines, that is, balloons and dirigibles; and heavier than air machines, that is, airplanes. Captive balloons had been used more for observation purposes in warfare as early as the battle of Fleurus in 1794; they had repeatedly been used in later wars; and they were used a very great deal in this. The Germans built great hopes upon their dirigibles, especially that type that had been developed by Count Zeppelin, for whom they were named. The Zeppelins were cigar-shaped craft hundreds of feet long and containing many compartments for the retention of gas. The framework holding the craft together was constructed in large part of aluminum. Beneath were one or more cars for the use of the passengers and containing one or more powerful engines to turn the propeller. Air vessels of this type were enormously expensive, and though capable of making long voyages in quiet weather, they were very fragile and were easily damaged or destroyed by high winds. Furthermore, they furnished an enormous mark for anti-aircraft guns, and were so difficult to manœuvre that ultimately they proved to be at the mercy of the faster airplanes. At the outset, however, the German people expected the Zeppelins to sink British dreadnoughts and blot out enemy fortresses and cities.

Airplanes. Airplanes were of two types: biplanes and monoplanes. Originally invented by the Wright brothers of Dayton, Ohio, the airplane had in recent years received its highest development in Europe. From the beginning they were much used for scouting purposes to ascertain what the enemy was doing. Their use made it exceedingly difficult for an enemy to make secret concentration of troops and effect a surprise. Naturally each army was anxious to prevent the enemy's planes from knowing its movements, and conflict between planes resulted. At first the weapons used in such fights were mainly pistols or rifles, but soon machine-guns began to be installed.

Different Types. The exigencies of warfare quickly resulted in the development of various types of planes. Some were used mainly for observation purposes; searching out the enemy's movements, ascertaining the location of his batteries, and directing the fire of their own artillery. Observation planes were usually comparatively slow craft and carried at least two persons, one the pilot, the other the observer. Before long the observers were taking photographs of enemy positions; these photographs could later be studied at leisure, and were often used in making of maps of the enemy's lines. Observation planes ordinarily carried one or more machine guns but depended for protection in large measure upon their own fighting planes.

Fighting planes were of various types, but the most favored was a small but exceedingly swift craft that carried only one man, who acted both as pilot and as fighting man. The machine-gun on some such craft was aimed by pointing the plane itself in the direction of the enemy, the machine-gun and the propeller being so synchronized that the bullets passed through the arc traversed by the propeller only when the blade was not there. Some fighting planes were, however, large craft, carrying two or more persons, and at the end of the war some were even armed with small cannon.

**Fighting
Planes.**

Another type was the bombing plane. All aircraft could carry small bombs, but ultimately very large and exceedingly powerful planes were constructed for this special purpose. Toward the end of the war some of these planes could carry a ton or more of such weapons of destruction. As time passed more and more attention was paid to bombing operations against enemy troops, arsenals, railway stations and cities. Whole squadrons of planes would be sent out on such expeditions. The total damage resulting from such raids, however, was infinitesimal compared with the destruction effected by shell fire.

Bombers.

Considerable use came to be made of airplanes against troops on the ground. Airplanes would swoop down and turn their machine-guns upon troops on the march or upon supply trains and sometimes would effect considerable damage. This use of planes was employed considerably in aiding or in helping to repel an offensive movement.

**Plane
Attacks
Upon
Troops.**

Battles in the air between planes were to the highest degree dramatic. On the ground war had begun to be largely impersonal. A soldier was killed by a shell by some gunner miles distant, firing "by the map" or by direction of some aerial observer. In trench warfare and in charges personal conflicts occasionally took place, but it is safe to say that most men killed in the Great War neither saw nor were seen by the men who killed them. In the air, however, it was generally plane against plane, and the element of personal skill was generally the deciding factor. Such conflicts usually took place thousands of feet up in the air, and not infrequently tens of thousands of soldiers on the earth beneath were spectators. Some airmen, successful because of skill and daring, began to win reputations for the number of enemy aircraft they had shot down.

**Dramatic
Conflicts.**

On both sides anxious attention was paid to perfecting aircraft. Each side alternately would enjoy a brief advantage. The Germans would perfect a swifter and more powerful plane, but soon it would be outmatched by a new type developed by the Allies. It is probably not too much to say that four years of warfare produced as much development in aircraft as would normally have resulted in fifteen or

**Rapid
Improve-
ment
Due to
War.**

twenty years of peace. Aircraft in use at the beginning of the war were almost as antiquated four years later as the Tom Thumb Engine is to-day.

SECTION II.—TURKEY AND ITALY ENTER THE WAR.

Great
Britain
and
Turkey.

For generations Turkey's main supporter in Europe had been Great Britain. Great Britain's policy in this respect was dictated not so much by love of the Turks as by fear of Russia. Repeatedly Great Britain had interfered to save Turkey from Russian aggressions, and beyond question Constantinople would long before have been in Muscovite hands had it not been for Great Britain.

German
Influence
in
Turkey.

But times had changed. British fear of Russia, "the Bear that walks like a Man," had been replaced by dread of Germany, and in 1907 British differences with Russia had been composed and the two nations and France had united in the somewhat vague alliance known as the Triple Entente. British interest in the preservation of Turkey diminished, nor did the fact that Britain was now allied with their most formidable enemy escape the Turks. Of this situation Germany took shrewd advantage, and gradually British influence in Turkey was supplanted by German influence.

The
"Young
Turks."

A few years before the Great War broke out there was organized in Turkey an order known as the Young Turk movement. A group of Turkish liberals seized control and reduced the Sultan to a figurehead. In western countries great hopes were entertained that this revolution would prove the beginning of a new order in Turkey. But the Turkish people were not ready for self-government, and presently control of the Turkish government fell into the hands of a small ring of unscrupulous men, among the most prominent of whom were Talaat, Enver and Djemal. Talaat was Minister of the Interior and was head of the Committee of Union and Progress, as the political ring which controlled the destiny of Turkey was called. Enver was Minister of War and had married a daughter of the Sultan. Djemal was Minister of Marine and head of the Constantinople police force.

The
German
Cruisers.

We have already seen how by secret arrangement with the Turkish government the German cruisers *Breslau* and *Goeben* were permitted to take refuge at Constantinople. International law provided that they must leave port within twenty-four hours or else be interned for the duration of the war. A pretense was set up, however, that Turkey had bought the ships of Germany; this of itself was contrary to international law, nor did the German crews leave the ships.



ST. PETERS AND VATICAN, ROME



THE KREMLIN, RUSSIA

The presence of these ships enabled the pro-German members of the government to bring Turkey into the war against the wishes of many of the people. At the outset of the conflict, however, the Teutons considered it better for Turkey to remain neutral, at least for a time; they hoped to win the war speedily and did not wish a situation to be created that would necessitate their dividing part of their spoils with Turkey. But the defeat at the Marne dissipated this Teutonic hope. Word was sent from Berlin to Constantinople that Turkey must come in. Late in November, 1914, the *Breslau* and *Goeben* and a few Turkish vessels bombarded Odessa and other Russian ports on the Black Sea and thus precipitated Turkey into the conflict.

Turkey
Dragged
in.

Turkey's navy was weak, and her treasury was bankrupt, but her entrance into the war was a great triumph for the Teutons. Turkey's finances could be bolstered up by German gold, and the Turkish army under German training and leadership and supplied with German munitions would prove a formidable force. It was hoped also that Turkey's entrance would be followed by uprising among the millions of Mohammedan subjects in the possessions of Great Britain, Russia and France. A *jehad* or Holy War, was, in fact, proclaimed at Constantinople against the Allies, but the results proved disappointing. The geographical position of Turkey made her entrance into the war very embarrassing to the Allies. Her troops could threaten the Suez Canal, and endanger British connection with India and other Oriental possessions; while India itself might be endangered by Turkish troops passing through Persia. Russia must detach large forces to protect her Caucasus frontier. A hostile Turkey meant, furthermore, that Russian wheat and other agricultural products could not be taken through the Bosphorus and the Dardanelles, to the Mediterranean, and that munitions of war from Great Britain and France could not be returned in exchange to Russian Black Sea ports. This was all the more serious because Germany controlled the Baltic Sea, and Russia's only available means of communication with the outside world was by means of the long Trans-Siberian Railroad to Vladivostok, or by way of Archangel, the White Sea and the Arctic, a route that was closed by ice in winter.

Turkey's
Resources.

Suez
Canal
Endan-
gered.

Russia
Cut Off.

Soon after Turkey's entrance into the war Great Britain formally annexed Cyprus, which, though a Turkish possession, had been in British control since 1878. Turkey's shadowy suzerainty over Egypt was also brought to an end, and the pro-Turkish Khedive was dethroned and Hussein Kemal, son of a former ruler, was given the title of Sultan. The Allies also closely blockaded the Dardanelles and the Turkish ports of the Ægean and Mediterranean. A British submarine

British
Blockade
Turkey.

even succeeded in diving under the Turkish mines in the Dardanelles and penetrating to the Sea of Marmora, where it sank the old battleship *Messudieh*. At first the Turks, with the aid of the German cruisers *Breslau* and *Goeben*, were able to control the Black Sea, but ultimately the Russians defeated them and blockaded the Turkish coast in that region. Both the Turks and their Teutonic allies were exceedingly anxious to capture the Suez Canal, but many obstacles lay in the way of realization of this project. British warships controlled the Mediterranean and the Red Sea, and the only possible route by which assailants could come was through the desert region that lies to the eastward of the Canal. The nearest railroad, that from Damascus southward into Arabia, was some two hundred miles distant. Nevertheless, the Turks gathered a considerable army in Syria, collected thousands of camels and other beasts of burden, and set out for their objective. Early in February they attempted to capture the water-way, which was defended by warships and a considerable number of troops, mainly from the British colonies. The attempt was beaten off with heavy Turkish losses, and several hundred Turkish prisoners, taken in the engagement, were paraded through the streets of Cairo for the moral influence on Turkish sympathizers in Egypt.

Suez
Canal
Attacked.

Desir-
ability
of
Opening
the
Straits.

Allied strategists realized that it would be tremendously helpful to their cause if they could open the Dardanelles, the Sea of Marmora and the Bosphorus. Capture of these waterways would cut Turkey into two unequal parts and would probably result in her early retirement from the war. Furthermore, a waterway would be opened between the western Allies and Russia.

Naval
Attack
Decided
Upon.

In England much difference of opinion existed as to whether the enterprise should be undertaken. Winston Churchill, First Lord of the Admiralty, favored the enterprise. It was clear that the attempt would be more likely to succeed if both troops and ships participated, but Earl Kitchener, Secretary of War, refused to spare troops, and the first attack was undertaken wholly by the navy.

First
Attack.

On February 19th British and French warships began to bombard Kum-Kale and Scdd-el-Bahr, the Turkish forts that defended the entrance to the Dardanelles, and soon killed or drove out the garrison. At this point the Strait is about four miles wide, further up it widens out somewhat, but about a dozen miles from the entrance there is a narrow constriction called the "Narrows," and it was here that the Turks had their main defenses. The Allied commanders moved with great deliberation, and a month passed before they made the attack upon the Narrows, the defenses of which had meanwhile been considerably strengthened. All the Allied battleships that participated

were comparatively antiquated with the exception of the new British dreadnought *Queen Elizabeth*, which was one of the most powerful ships afloat. The French battleship *Bouvet* and the British battleships *Irresistible* and *Ocean* were sunk either by gun-fire or by running against floating mines, while other ships were injured. The Turkish batteries suffered severely, and some of their guns were silenced. It is now known that the Turks had practically exhausted their supply of heavy shells; had Allied commanders possessed the determined spirit of Nelson or Farragut, they would have gone through. As it was they gave up the attempt and waited for the arrival of military forces.

**Failure
at the
Narrows.**

Owing to the Allied necessities on the Western Front, it was difficult to find troops for the Dardanelles enterprise, and it was not until April that a landing could be attempted. Even then the troops were for the most part comparatively untrained men from the British and French colonies, splendid raw material, but hardly up to the task that lay before them. Smaller forces of thoroughly trained soldiers would no doubt have proved more effective. On the morning of April 25th landings were effected at the tip of the Gallipoli Peninsula and at Gaba Tepe, somewhat further up the peninsula on the Ægean side. The landing at the latter place was made by the Australian-New Zealand Army Corps, who came to be known as the "Anzacs." Heavy losses were suffered in making these landings. A French force landed on the Asiatic side of the Straits but met with such opposition that they had to withdraw to their ships.

**Landing
on the
Gallipoli
Peninsula.**

In the weeks that followed bitter fighting took place on the Gallipoli Peninsula. The British and French on shore were aided greatly by the fire from their warships, but late in March a German submarine appeared on the scene and sank the British pre-dreadnought battleships *Majestic* and *Triumph*. British submarines repeatedly penetrated to the Sea of Marmora and sank a number of Turkish vessels. As time passed the Turkish defenses grew more formidable. German officers and gunners were continually arriving to aid in the defenses, while shells were smuggled through Roumania and Bulgaria or were brought to Turkey in Zeppelins.

Stalemate.

All this time the Allies had eagerly sought to persuade Greece and Bulgaria to enter the war and aid them to take Constantinople. Venizelos, the great Greek statesman and Premier, was anxious for his country to throw in its lot against the Turks; but King Constantine, who was a brother-in-law of Kaiser Wilhelm, opposed this course and forced Venizelos to resign. Bulgaria listened to bids from both belligerents, but wily King Ferdinand, who was sometimes called "the Fox of the Balkans," was determined to wait until he thought he could see to which side victory would come.

**Balkan
Intrigues.**

**Desperate
Battles.**

On June 4th the Allied troops at the south end of the Gallipoli Peninsula made a desperate assault upon the Turkish defenses and made some gains, but at the expense of heavy losses. Early in August a new landing was made at Suvla Bay, while the Anzac troops, heavily reinforced, made a desperate effort to carry the ridges ahead. A regiment of Gurkhas from India actually reached the top of Chanak Bahr, from which they could see the Turkish forts at the Narrows. If this position could have been held, guns could have been mounted, and they would have dominated the Turkish forts and would have compelled their evacuation, but reinforcements lost their way and the Gurkhas were driven back. Thus a second time the Allies missed success by the narrowest margin.

Failure.

Bitter fighting continued throughout the fall and early winter, but the Allies were unable to make any appreciable gains. In the autumn Bulgaria, encouraged by Russian defeats and the failure of the Dardanelles operations, entered the war. Teutonic and Bulgarian armies quickly overran Serbia and Montenegro and opened the Berlin-to-Constantinople Railroad. Munitions of war and reinforcements were speedily sent to the aid of the Turks. Under these conditions to have continued the Dardanelles operations would have been hopeless. In December and January the positions on the Gallipoli Peninsula were evacuated. Thus closed another Allied disaster. The British alone had lost nearly 200,000 men, including 96,000 invalided home; while the French losses, including sick, amounted to about 35,000.

**Allied
Blunder-
ing.**

The Dardanelles enterprise had been a magnificent conception; had it succeeded it would probably have shortened the war by two years. That it failed was due to Allied inability to do the right thing at the right time. A comparatively few thousand well trained troops co-operating with the navy at the time of the first attack could have accomplished what hundreds of thousands failed to do some months later.

**A Blow
to
Allied
Prestige.**

The failure of the enterprise struck a heavy blow at Allied prestige and had much to do with the entrance of Bulgaria into the war on the side of the Central Powers. The only compensating advantages were that the Turks, too, had lost heavily and that they had been compelled to employ in defense of the Dardanelles troops that might have been used against the Suez Canal or against the Russians in the region of the Caucasus.

**Meso-
potamia.**

In November, 1914, a British force of about 15,000, mainly troops from India, landed at the head of the Persian Gulf. The Turkish troops were beaten, and considerable territory was occupied. Reinforcements arrived, and in the following spring the army began to advance up the Tigris River towards Bagdad, the famous city of the



RUSSIAN COSSACKS IN A CHARGE

"Arabian Nights." Many delays were necessary, and it was not until November that the army, which was commanded by Major General Townshend, reached Ctesiphon, about a score of miles from Bagdad. Here the British were confronted by a superior army of Turks. A desperate battle took place, as a result of which the British had to retreat down the Tigris to Kut-el-Amara, where they were besieged. A relieving army landed at the head of the Persian Gulf and fought its way almost to Kut-el-Amara but was unable to relieve the place. After a siege lasting nearly five months Townshend's little army was forced by starvation to surrender.

British
Disaster.

Meanwhile heavy fighting had taken place along the Turko-Russian frontier south of the Caucasus Mountains. In January, 1915, the Turkish army under Enver Pasha was badly beaten by the Russians, who won a number of further successes. But the Teutonic invasion of western Russia prevented the Russians from making the most of these victories. Meanwhile, the Turks were fighting desperately at the Dardanelles, and for some months the war in the Caucasus region languished.

Turkish
Defeats
by the
Russians.

Late in December, 1915, however, Grand Duke Nicholas after being removed from chief command took charge of the operations against the Turks. In the next few months he won repeated victories and captured Erzerum, Bitlis, Trebizond and other places. It seemed possible that the Russian forces would be able to link up with the British army operating in Mesopotamia.

Grand
Duke
Nicholas.

To the long-persecuted Armenians the war brought infinite misfortune. The native home of this unfortunate people is the rugged country lying in the region about Mt. Ararat, upon which, according to the Biblical story, Noah's Ark rested after the Flood. Unlike the Turks, the Armenians are a Caucasian people and are Christians. Some of them were fortunate enough to live in the region conquered by Russia in the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-'78. But considerably more than a million still languished under Turkish rule. Many of these lived in Constantinople and other Turkish towns, where they were very active in commercial and financial affairs.

The
Armenians.

For centuries the Armenians had been bitterly persecuted by their Mohammedan conquerors. Repeated massacres occurred even late in the nineteenth century, causing great indignation in western Europe. The half-civilized Kurds, a pastoral people who were neighbors of the Armenians in their native home, regarded the Armenians as their special prey, plundered them at will, murdered many of them, and carried off the women and young girls to their harems.

Former
Persecu-
tions.

System-
atic
Extermi-
nation.

The Turkish rulers realized that the Armenians would probably render aid to the Russian armies. Furthermore, Talaat and other Turks believed that in earlier days the Turks had been guilty of a great blunder in their dealing with the Servians, Roumanians, Bulgarians, Greeks and other peoples under their control. These peoples had merely been kept in a state of subjection, with the result that ultimately they had regained their independence, and Turkey had lost practically all her European territory. The Turkish leaders resolved not to repeat this blunder in the case of the Armenians. A system of massacres and deportations was begun that ultimately resulted in the death of more than half a million Armenians. At Trebizond, for example, seven or eight thousand Armenians were put on board sailing vessels, were taken out into the Black Sea, and were then thrown overboard and drowned.

Young
Women
Saved.

The Turkish authorities did not, however, intend to kill all the Armenians. In the words of Henry Morgenthau, American Ambassador at Constantinople; "The most beautiful and healthy Armenian girls could be taken, converted forcibly to Mohammedanism, and made the wives or concubines of devout followers of the Prophet. Their children would then automatically become Moslems and so strengthen the empire, as the Janissaries had strengthened it formerly. These Armenian girls represent a high type of womanhood and the Young Turks, in their crude, intuitive way, recognized that the mingling of their blood with the Turkish population would exert a eugenic influence upon the whole. Armenian boys of tender years could be taken into Turkish families and be brought up in ignorance of the fact that they were anything but Moslems. These were about the only elements, however, that could make any valuable contributions to the new Turkey which was now being planned. Since all precautions must be taken against the development of a new generation of Armenians, it would be necessary to kill outright all men who were in their prime and thus capable of propagating the accursed species. Old men and women formed no great danger to the future of Turkey, for they had already fulfilled their natural function of leaving descendants; still they were nuisances and therefore should be disposed of."

Girls
Put in
Harems.

In large measure this policy was carried out "When the Armenian population was driven from its homes, many of the women were not killed, but reserved for a more humiliating fate. They were mostly seized by Turkish officers or civilian officials, and consigned to their harems. Others were sold in the market, but only to a Moslem purchaser, for they were to be made Moslems by force. Never again would they see parents or husbands—these Christian women condemned at

one stroke to slavery, shame and apostasy. The boys and girls were also very largely sold into slavery, at prices sometimes of only ten to twelve shillings, while other boys of tender age were delivered to dervishes, to be carried off to a sort of dervish monastery, and there forced to become Mussulmans."

As already stated, Italy at the outbreak of the war had announced that she would remain neutral. This action made her exceedingly unpopular in Germany and Austria-Hungary, where there was much sneering about Italian decadence and cowardice. The Entente Allies speedily began a desperate campaign to persuade Italy to enter the contest on their side. In this effort they were greatly aided by the old Italian dislike of Austria-Hungary and by the fact that many people of Italian blood still lived under the Hapsburg yoke in "Italia Irredentia." The celebrated poet Gabriele d'Annunzio and some of the descendants of the famous Garibaldi declared in favor of the Allies, and two of the Garibaldis were killed fighting in the French cause. The Italian government put the army upon a war footing, and ultimately it became apparent that Italy would probably enter the conflict on the side of the Allies if Austria-Hungary did not make her important concessions in the way of territory. One article of the treaty that created the Triple Alliance gave Italy an excuse to make such a demand. Negotiations were entered into, but Austria attempted a policy of delay, and though she ultimately offered to make certain concessions, these did not satisfy the Italian demands. On May 3, 1915, Italy denounced the Triple Alliance treaty, and three weeks later she declared war on Austria-Hungary.

Campaign
for
Italian
Favor.

Italy's entrance into the war was a serious matter to the Central Powers. Her navy was stronger than that of Austria-Hungary, and her army amounted to 1,200,000 men, with many more in reserve. In Allied quarters it was hoped that Italy's entrance would bring a speedy end to the war. This might have proved true had it not been that the comparatively short frontier between Italy and Austria-Hungary runs for the most part through a region of exceedingly rugged mountains in which the problem of defense was comparatively easy. Toward the head of the Adriatic Sea there was a comparatively flat gap leading toward the Austrian city of Trieste, but even here the Isonzo River and the Carso Plateau were of great aid to Austria-Hungary.

Italian
Strength.

In the early weeks of the war the Italians devoted most of their efforts to conquering the southern part of the Trentino in order to diminish the danger of an Austrian irruption against their left flank and rear. This accomplished, they began the main attack along the

Italian
Plans.

Isonzo front, hoping to break through to Trieste and beyond that to the Austrian plain. But the Austrians had constructed some strong defenses even before the war began, and though the Italians managed to fight their way to the Isonzo, they were presently brought to a halt before the formidable Austrian defenses. The hope that Italy would be able to throw in a force that would end the war was soon disappointed. Within a few months a deadlock developed on the Italian front similar to that existing in France and Belgium.

SECTION III.—THE GREAT DRIVE AGAINST RUSSIA AND THE CONQUEST OF SERVIA.

Teuton
Plans for
1915.

For the campaigns of 1915 the Central Powers reversed the plan of the preceding year. They stood upon the defensive on the Western Front and threw all their available forces against Russia. On the Western Front, owing to trench warfare, the Germans were able to hold their own with comparatively small forces, for the British and French were inadequately supplied with artillery and high-explosive shells, without which it was impossible to penetrate the German maze of defenses.

Russian
Prospects.

Late in March, 1915, as already narrated, the Russians had taken Przemyśl and 119,000 prisoners. They followed this up with an attempt to break through the Carpathians and succeeded in capturing many of the passes. In some quarters it was believed that the great Russian "Steam Roller," about which much had been said and written, was about to begin its real progress westward over the Central Powers. But the Teutons had been making vast preparations and during the coming months displayed even greater power than in the preceding year.

Hinden-
burg
and
Mack-
ensen.

The Teutonic plan was to carry out a great offensive designed to destroy the Russian armies and overrun Poland. The immediate management of this campaign was in the hands of Marshal Von Hindenburg and General Von Mackensen, while over all stood the German General Staff, now headed by General Von Falkenhayn. Large Austro-Hungarian forces participated in the great "Drive," under the nominal command of their own generals, but the real conduct of the campaign was in the hands of the Germans.

Russian
Line
Broken.

Late in April Von Hindenburg invaded the Russian provinces along the Baltic, took Libau and other places, and began to press heavily against northern and western Poland. Meanwhile Von Mackensen made a heavy concentration of men and guns before the Russian lines in



FREDERICK WILHELM, CROWN PRINCE OF GERMANY



GENERAL AUGUST VON MACKENSEN

the region of Tarnow in Galicia. On May 1st hundreds of Teutonic cannon began a heavy bombardment that literally blasted the Russian defenses out of the ground. At ten the next morning the mighty force of infantry moved forward, broke through the Russian lines, and took thousands of prisoners. This defeat necessitated a Russian retirement, but whenever they attempted a new stand, the big Teutonic howitzers would be brought up, and the Russian position would be subjected to a hail of shell-fire to which, with their inadequate artillery and shell supply, they could make no effective reply. Time after time the Russian lines would again be broken and a new retreat would be necessary in order to avoid complete disaster. Relentlessly the Teutonic legions fought their way forward, retook Przemyśl and Lemberg, and regained all except a small strip of Austrian Galicia. Russian reserves had been hurried up to stay this advance, but in vain. Hundreds of thousands of Russians were killed or wounded; and even larger numbers were captured. The Russians fought bravely, but they were inadequately supplied with artillery, shells and even rifles.

Russia is and was largely an agricultural country and did not possess great industrial factories and skilled workmen that could be utilized for the making of artillery and shells. Furthermore, many Russian officials were incompetent or corrupt, and the uttermost was not made out of the resources that were available. With the Baltic Sea in the hands of the Germans and the outlet to the Black Sea under the control of the Turks, there remained available for bringing into Russia munitions of war only the port of Archangel on the White Sea and the long Trans-Siberian Railway. The route to Archangel was closed part of the year by ice, but considerable war supplies were brought thither from Russia's allies. However, Great Britain and France themselves were short of artillery and shells and could spare comparatively little. Arrangements had been made with Japan to furnish large supplies of munitions, but a crisis in the relations between Japan and China had caused the Japanese to withhold these supplies for a time in the thought that they might themselves have need of them. Inadequately armed and equipped, the Russian soldiers sacrificed themselves in myriads in the vain attempt to stop the great Teutonic Juggernaut.

Causes
of
Defeat.

After the capture of Lemberg the Teutons were ready for their great offensive against Poland. This province was defended by some mighty fortresses, Ossowetz, Novo Georgievsk and Ivangorod, but the armies of Von Hindenburg began to press against Poland from the north and northwest, while those of Von Mackensen moved up from the south and southwest. The Russians fought desperately, but again

Poland
Con-
quered.

the Teutonic superiority in artillery enabled them to move forward inflicting terrific losses at comparatively small loss to themselves. In Russia all was excitement, and the churches were filled with people praying for the success of their armies. Their prayers proved unavailing against the blasts of the shells from the gigantic Teutonic howitzers. Poland was caught firmly between the jaws of a mighty nutcracker. One by one the Russian fortresses were taken. Warsaw was evacuated and was occupied by the victors on August 5th. The Teutonic hope of surrounding and capturing the Russian armies in one vast Sedan was not realized, but they had already succeeded in overrunning much Russian territory and in killing or capturing a large proportion of the Russian troops.

Teutons
Advance
Farther.

After overrunning Poland the invaders penetrated still farther into Russia. In Allied countries it was hoped that the Russians would be able to make a stand on the line of Kovno, Ossowetz, and Brest-Litovsk, but all these places were captured before the end of August, and the great retreat had to be continued. In the north Von Hindenburg took Vilna, but Russian resistance then stiffened and he was held back from Dvinsk and Riga. Allied observers hopefully predicted that the Teutons would advance deep into Russia only to meet the fate that had befallen Napoleon's legions, but in this respect history did not repeat itself. The Teutons contented themselves with having overrun Poland and other western Russian provinces, and made no serious attempt to penetrate to Moscow.

Russia
Not Yet
Beaten.

For months the people of the Central Powers were kept busy celebrating the tidings of victory from the Eastern Front. The Russian losses had been so tremendous that at Berlin and Vienna it was confidently predicted that Russia would play no further important part in the war. Russian defeats, in truth, had been staggering ones, but Russia was not yet defeated. Russia still possessed great numbers of men, and the will to fight had not yet been exhausted. In October and November the Russians launched a counter-offensive in Galicia and Bukowina, taking considerable territory and many prisoners.

Change
in
Command.

Although the Grand Duke Nicholas, considering Russian weakness in munitions, had conducted the campaign with ability, he was relieved of the chief command in September and was transferred to the Caucasus, where he soon after achieved great successes over the Turks. The Czar created much enthusiasm among the people by assuming supreme command himself. The real management of military affairs, however, was in the hands of a new Chief of Staff, General Alexieff.

Bulgaria
Enters
the War.

Although Russia remained formidable, the defeats she had suffered greatly diminished Allied prestige. Ferdinand, the wily King of Bul-

garia, concluded that he knew to which side victory would incline and threw his sword into the scale in favor of the Central Powers, thereby making possible the conquest of Serbia and Montenegro, and the opening of a route to Constantinople. Altogether, at the end of the year 1915, the prospects of Allied victory seemed infinitely more remote than had been the case in March when the Russians took Przemyśl and were storming the Carpathian passes.

Teutonic victories on the Eastern front added many millions of non-combatants to those who were already suffering from the ravages of war. Tens of thousands of farmhouses, and hundreds of villages and towns had been destroyed in the provinces that had been overrun. During the remainder of the war these people suffered infinitely more from hunger than did the people of Belgium. A traveler through Poland in the following year wrote that the country was being systematically prepared for annexation to Germany. He saw many evidences of death and destruction wrought by the war.

Civilian
Suffering.

"In the great Hindenburg drive one year ago," he wrote, "the country was completely devastated by the retreating Russian army and the oncoming Germans. A million people were driven from their homes. Half of them perished by the roadside. For miles and miles, when I saw the country, the way was littered with mud-soaked garments and bones picked clean by the crows—though the larger bones had been gathered by the thrifty Germans to be ground into fertilizer. Wicker baskets—the little basket in which the baby swings from the rafters in every peasant home—were scattered along the way, hundreds and hundreds, until one could not count them, each one telling a death."

A Sad
Picture.

The Teutonic victories over Russia in 1915 were rendered possible by the inability of France and Great Britain to make any effective diversion in behalf of their hard pressed Allies. Having desired to stand mainly on the defensive in the west, the Germans strengthened their defenses and were able to beat back all the Allied attempts to break through. The French army had suffered heavily in the campaign of 1914, while of the original British regular army there remained hardly more than some fragments. A great recruiting campaign was under way in Great Britain for volunteers, but these had to be trained, and, generally speaking, the real military force of Great Britain did not become available until the next year. To break through the German lines would require a decided superiority in artillery, and this the Allies did not possess. In guns of long and medium range the Germans still enjoyed the advantage.

Failure
of France
and
Great
Britain.

"Nibbling."

Aware of these weaknesses, General Joffre during most of 1915 followed a policy of what he called "nibbling." Instead of grand assaults, his attacks were for limited objectives. Early in the year he made attacks in Alsace and against German positions in Champagne. In March the British concentrated 300 cannon against German works in the region of Neuve Chapelle, and fired more shells than they had used in the whole of the Boer War. The troops then charged and succeeded in taking the blasted area and about 1,700 prisoners. But when they began to get beyond the reach of their own guns, they were held up by bitter German resistance and themselves suffered heavily. British newspapers called the conflict a "greater battle than Waterloo," but it soon became apparent that nothing decisive had been accomplished. About the same time a French offensive in the region of Arras made small gains. In April the French made desperate attacks upon St. Mihiel salient, southeast of Verdun, but suffered a bloody repulse.

Neuve
Chapelle.

Poison
Gas.

The Germans were not content to remain entirely on the defensive. On April 22d, in front of Ypres, they launched an offensive, which, because of a new and startling weapon used, attracted worldwide attention. On the afternoon of that day Canadian and French Colonial troops who were holding the sector selected for attack, noticed white smoke rising above the German trenches, and a greenish cloud came drifting down upon them, driven by a north wind. When the cloud reached the trenches, the men began to cough and strangle in agony, and some fell dying. To the untutored French African troops it was evident that only supernatural causes could be responsible, and when behind the cloud waves men appeared wearing grotesque masks, the Colonials fled precipitantly.

An
Awful
Test.

The flight of the Colonial troops left uncovered the left flank of the Canadians. Most of the Canadians were men fresh from civil life, only a few had seen active military service in the Boer War or elsewhere. All practically, however, were men who had been familiar with the use of fire-arms from childhood, and no braver men ever went to war. Certainly it was a test of bravery when down upon the wind came this diabolic death, while behind came waves of Germans.

Canadian
Heroism.

Hastily throwing troops to protect their left flank, left unprotected by the retreat of the French Colonials, the Canadians held the position with dogged determination, despite the gas, the German assault and a heavy bombardment. Four of their guns were taken, but the Canadians recaptured them with the bayonet. Their losses were terrific; in places detachments were annihilated; but they hung on through that day and night and the next day and night until help came. Seven thousand, or about one-fourth the total number of Canadians in the battle, were

killed, wounded or taken. But they had stopped the German rush. They had saved Ypres and perhaps even the Channel ports. The story of their valor went round the world.

The vapor that had terrorized the French Colonials was poison gas, in this first instance, chlorine gas. The use of such a weapon was strictly forbidden by international law, but in this as in many other cases the Germans cared nothing for such law. In order to prepare justification for themselves, they had issued some time before a lying report to the effect that the French were making use of poison gas. It was another instance of German "frightfulness," of the German determination to win by foul if they could not by fair means. It was only a fortnight later that they sank the *Lusitania*.

In the same period the Germans were making a series of air raids against English cities. Late in January Zeppelins dropped bombs on English coast towns, killing and wounding a number of people. In April they raided the Tyne district and also Lowestoft and other places east of London, while an airplane dropped bombs in Kent. Finally on the night of May 31st the Zeppelins reached London, and dropped a number of bombs which killed four people and injured many others. In the first week in June there were two other raids on east coast towns, in the last of which over sixty people were killed or wounded. As the British at this time had done little to perfect their defenses against such attacks, these raids were accomplished with comparatively little danger to the assailants. However, on the 7th of June Lieutenant Reginald Warneford, a young Canadian airman, while flying over Ghent in Belgium, caught sight of a Zeppelin returning from a raid over England. Flying above it, he dropped a bomb that blew the Zeppelin up. All of the crew were killed, and unfortunately the fragments of the Zeppelin fell upon a nunnery, killing or wounding a number of the inmates. For this exploit young Warneford was given the Victoria Cross. He was soon afterward killed in an accident. A river in the Canadian northwest has since been named for him.

In the months following there were many raids upon London and other English cities. Rapidly, however, the British improved their system of aerial defense. When word came that raiders were on their way, towns would be plunged into complete darkness in order that the raiders would not be able to see their mark. Airplanes were kept in readiness, and anti-aircraft guns were manned, and when the raiders arrived, search-lights would be turned upon them so that the gunners could see the airships. On the night of January 31, 1916, a Zeppelin was so badly injured in one of these raids that she fell into the North

A
Violation
of Inter-
national
Law.

Zeppelin
Raids
on
England.

Defensive
Measures.

Sea, and all of the crew were drowned. Two months later another Zeppelin was struck by one or more shells and fell, "like a weak bird, flopping at both ends as if they were wings," into the lower Thames. The crew were all made prisoners by a British patrol vessel.

German
Pretense
and
Tragic
Reality.

In the announcement of these raids, the Germans pretended that they were directed against British forts or other military objectives. In reality, practically all the bombs fell upon unprotected cities, and almost all the victims were helpless men, women and children. The only considerable military object realized by the raids was that they compelled the British to keep at home airplanes, guns and shells that otherwise would have been available for use in France and Belgium. The Germans hoped to terrify the British into making peace, but the raids merely served to make the British more determined to fight the war through to a successful conclusion.

The
Need for
Shells.

The British attack upon Neuve Chapelle, as well as other operations in the same period, brought home to Britons that the new warfare was unlike the old. Shells in numbers hitherto undreamed of were needed, and for the most part they needed to be of a type hitherto little used in war. The British War Office had made the mistake of providing shells that were mainly of the shrapnel type; that is a shell that was supposed to burst while still in air and throw out a shower of fragments and bullets. Such shells were very effective against troops in the open, but they did little injury to troops in trenches. What was needed was a shell containing a large charge of very high explosive, a shell that would fall into a trench and on exploding would blow up everything around it.

Coalition
Cabinet.

Lloyd
George.

This mistake regarding shells, combined with other causes, brought about a political crisis that resulted in the formation of a Coalition Cabinet. A number of prominent Conservative leaders, including Lord Curzon, Mr. Bonar Law and Mr. Balfour, were given offices. A new Ministry of Munitions was created, of which Lloyd George became the head. To the position of Chancellor of the Exchequer, vacated by Lloyd George, Mr. McKenna was appointed. At the beginning of the war Lloyd George had been bitterly hated by the aristocracy, but his management of the financial matters at the outbreak of the war had silenced their criticism. To the new position the little Welshman brought all of his unsurpassed energy and skill. Great munition factories were erected, tens of thousands of workers were employed, industry generally was speeded up, and before the year was over great progress had been made.

American
Munitions.

More and more resort was had to America, and vast new orders for shells, artillery and other munitions were placed with American fac-

tories. Owing to the conquest of a large part of industrial France, including the richest coal mines, the Germans, in a war that was largely a battle between rival steel industries, would have enjoyed a tremendous advantage, had the Allies not been able to draw upon the tremendous steel industries of the United States.

Unfortunately, Lloyd George's efforts came too late to influence the campaign of 1915 on the Western Front. The great new British army was not yet ready for the conflict, and both British and French were inadequately supplied with shells. Consequently they were unable to make any effective diversion in favor of their hard pressed Russian Allies, and while the Teutonic legions in the east passed on from victory to victory and overran province after province, the British and French on the Western Front were unable to conquer more than a few petty positions that had already been blasted into ruin by the guns. In September, however, the French and British undertook a really serious offensive. The whole German line was heavily bombarded and ultimately attacks were delivered in Flanders, Artois and Champagne. Some successes were gained in front of Ypres and in Artois, but nothing decisive was accomplished. The main attack was delivered in Champagne. After a "drum fire" exceeding anything the world had yet known, the French infantry charged and carried two lines of German trenches on a front of over seven miles. One brigade even penetrated completely through the German defenses, but it was unsupported and was cut to pieces. The French claim to have taken 150 cannon and 25,000 unwounded prisoners, but their own losses were enormous and greatly discouraged those Allied leaders who knew the real facts. As a result of the failure of this offensive an increasing number of military critics began to predict that neither side would ever be able to break through the line of entrenchments on the Western Front, and that when the end of the war came it would find the opposing armies confronting each other in approximately the same positions that they then held.

During the following winter much fighting of a local nature took place on the Western Front but nothing of great significance took place. Both armies strengthened their defenses, and the soldiers along the front lines lived underground like badgers. Dugouts were constructed so deep beneath the earth that only a very heavy shell would penetrate far enough to injure the occupants. It was felt in England that Sir John French had scarcely measured up to the demands of the new warfare and in December, 1915, he was superseded by Sir Douglas Haig, who had shown his skill and resourcefulness in France on numerous occasions. In England a great campaign was carried on for

French
and
British
Weakness.

The
September
Offensive.

General
French
Succeeded
by
General
Haig.

volunteers, and by the spring of 1916 Great Britain had four million men under arms. In Allied quarters it was hoped that when this great force was adequately trained it could turn the scale and enable the Allied armies to win the war.

Results
of 1915.

Both sides claimed that the year 1915 had been to their advantage. On the continent of Europe, however, it was evident that the Teutons had had the upper hand. The Allied attempt upon the Dardanelles had been repelled with great loss. Teutonic armies had overrun western Russia and had killed, wounded or taken more than a million Russians. Bulgaria had entered the war on the side of the Central Powers and had enabled them to conquer Servia and Montenegro and open a passage to Constantinople. On the Western Front, at the cost of hundreds of thousands of casualties, the Allies had been able to recover only a few square miles of territory, but on the seas and beyond the Allies were predominant. In only one colony, East Africa, did a small force of Germans manage to hold out. Looking to their overwhelming preponderance in man power, the Allies, pointing to Teutonic losses, claimed that they would ultimately win the war by attrition. The British especially contended that the pressure of sea-power upon the Teutonic throat would ultimately bring the Allies victory. Neither side, it was evident, was yet near exhaustion, and it was certain that the year 1916 would witness some of the fiercest fighting in all history.

No
Prospect
of
Peace.

After the victories of 1915 the Central Powers claimed to have won the war and seemed to be greatly surprised that their enemies were not willing to make terms. Neither side, however, as yet considered itself vanquished, and the Entente Allies laughed at the Teutonic claim. Had the war ended at this time, the Teutons unquestionably would have insisted upon cessions of territory and great financial indemnities. As the Entente Allies were still confident of winning in the end they were, of course, in no mood to make such concessions. From the beginning the Allies had insisted that there could be no peace until reparation had been made for injuries inflicted and some guarantee had been provided against future danger from German militarism. In neutral countries, and especially in the United States all sorts of suggestions for bringing the war to an end were brought forward, to say nothing of nostrums and panaceas to prevent future wars. In the United States Henry Ford, who was described by Mr. Balfour as "a manufacturer of infant perambulators," conceived the idea that he could get the armies "out of the trenches by Christmas, 1915." Encouraged by an Austrian agent named Rosika Schwimmer, he even sent a ship load of pacifists to Europe to end the conflict. Mr. Ford was fond of denying any value to history, and he was guiltless of any knowledge

Ford's
"Peace
Ship."



ADMIRAL SIR DAVID BEATTY



ADMIRAL JOHN JELlicoe

of international relations. His "peace pilgrims" quarreled on ship-board. They were not permitted to visit some of the countries at war and everywhere were greeted with derision.

Throughout this period President Wilson held himself ready to act as a mediator and made occasional tentative offers to that effect. In this period he held the view that both sides would ultimately fight to the point of exhaustion and that then there could be a peace by compromise. He, in common with other neutrals who were anxious to bring about peace at this time, failed to see that a negotiated peace would still leave German militarism a menace to the whole world.

Wilson's
Position.

Though the attempts of neutrals to end the war proved a failure, they were able to do something to mitigate the horrors of the conflict. Belgium especially received aid from such sources. Before the war Belgium depended in large measure for her food supply upon the outside world, and in exchange therefor she furnished manufactured articles. But practically all of Belgium fell into German hands and consequently communication with the outside world was cut off. Goods could neither be sent out nor food brought in unless some arrangement to that effect was achieved with the Entente Allies. As Germany was inadequately supplied with food for her own needs and had even confiscated some of that in Belgium it was clear that unless heroic steps were taken a large part of the Belgium population would die of starvation. To meet the situation the Commission for Relief in Belgium was organized partly through the efforts of Americans, notably Brand Whitlock, our Minister at Brussels, and Millard Shailer. Money was obtained by subscription in neutral and Allied countries, and Great Britain and France also loaned large sums to Belgium for that purpose. Up to the time that the United States entered the conflict a quarter of a billion dollars had been expended for relief. The work was done under American direction, but, contrary to general opinion in the United States, only about twenty million dollars of the total sum came from American sources. Much of this was supplied by the Rockefeller Foundation.

Belgian
Relief.

The head of this relief work was Herbert C. Hoover. Hoover was a graduate of Stanford University, and his profession of mining engineer had taken him to numerous countries. He served as a volunteer in repelling the Boxer attacks upon Tientsin. The outbreak of the Great War found him in Europe, where he was active in effecting the return home of about 150,000 Americans who found themselves stranded in Europe when hostilities broke out. Fortunately Hoover possessed great energy and administrative ability combined with great tact, and he managed the difficult work of relief with an ability that won him the plaudits of mankind.

Herbert
C. Hoover.

SECTION IV.—VERDUN, JUTLAND, THE SOMME, AND THE ENTRANCE OF ROUMANIA.

Germans
Plan
Attack
on
Verdun.

For the campaign of 1916 the Germans again changed their plan. They decided to remain upon the defensive on the Eastern Front and again undertake an offensive against France. The place selected for their offensive was the great fortress of Verdun, which projected like a promontory into territory occupied by the Germans. Vast preparations were made, thousands of guns, millions of shells and hundreds of thousands of troops were concentrated for the great effort. The Germans made no secret of their intention to "bleed France white," and compel her retirement from the war.

The
Attack.

On the 21st of February the Germans opened a bombardment that surpassed in intensity anything the world had yet witnessed. The advanced French positions were literally blasted out of the ground. When the time seemed opportune, the German infantry charged, and captured much territory and many thousands of prisoners.

French
Decide
to Hold
Verdun.

The French had been aware that some such attack was impending but had been unable to do anything that would prevent this initial German success. As Verdun was surrounded on three sides, and was inadequately provided with railroads and road, some French strategists thought that it would be better to evacuate the place entirely. But General Joffre and the French General Staff dared not take such a step for fear of its effect upon French morale. They decided, therefore, to hold the place to the last extremity. The task of defense was entrusted to General Pétain. More troops, guns and munitions were hurried up, and the French poilus, "the bearded ones," adopted the watchword, "They shall not pass."

British
Take Over
French
Trenches.

At the time the attack on Verdun began the British under General Haig were making preparations for an offensive in the early summer. But as yet the new British army was inadequately trained and equipped. The pressure upon the French was so great, however, that Haig offered to effect a diversion by making an earlier attack. Aware that such an attack would be premature, Joffre refused the offer, but he did consent to have the British take over about fifty miles more of trenches, thereby freeing many French troops for use around Verdun.

A
Bitter
Conflict.

Meanwhile the Germans had continued their attacks upon Verdun with unrelenting ferocity. The great guns would bombard a sector for hours or days or weeks, and then the infantry would advance to the attack. The French guns would roar in answer, decimating the assailants, while from cunningly concealed places of vantage the French

machine-guns would mow down the enemy. Places would be taken then re-taken repeatedly. Gradually, in spite of all resistance the Germans forged slowly forward, but their progress was measured by yards rather than miles, and the German public, which had been led to expect a quick and easy victory, was greatly disappointed.

Throughout the early spring and into the summer, the great drive continued. The roar of the great guns was practically incessant. Forests and even hills were blasted down by the shells; thousands upon thousands of men on both sides fell in the struggle for Dead Man's Hill and other places. Early in June the Germans took Fort Vaux after a bitter struggle, and on the 23d they made a supreme effort to beat down all resistance. They took Thiaumont and a few other places. Twice in the next two days the French retook Thiaumont and twice they lost it. On July 12th the Germans reached a point within a thousand yards of Fort Souville, but they could go no farther.

Dead
Man's
Hill.

Meanwhile great events were taking place in other fields, and finally the Germans were compelled to make use of their forces elsewhere. Hundreds of thousands had fallen on either side, and for all their efforts, the Germans had to show only a few square miles of blasted ruined territory. Throughout the conflict the French had displayed a dogged determination unsurpassed in the annals of warfare, and down through the ages the word Verdun will call up a picture of supreme heroism.

German
Failure.

While the struggle for Verdun was still at its height the British and German battle fleets met for the first and last time. On May 31st the main British Grand Fleet, composed of about a score of dreadnoughts and many cruisers and destroyers, under Admiral Jellicoe, was cruising near the middle of the North Sea. About seventy miles to southward was the battle-cruiser squadron under Vice-Admiral Beatty and four swift dreadnoughts under Vice-Admiral Thomas. Shortly after three o'clock in the afternoon Beatty's scout cruiser *Galatea* and other small craft came in contact with similar German craft, and presently Beatty discovered that he was in the presence of the German battle-cruiser squadron, composed of five battle-cruisers and other smaller vessels under Vice-Admiral von Hipper.

Battle of
Jutland.

The Germans turned southward with the British in pursuit and a running fight at long range took place. German shells penetrated to the magazines of the *Indefatigable* and *Queen Mary*, and both blew up and then disappeared, with the loss of more than a thousand men. The Germans now had five battle-cruisers to Beatty's four, but the four dreadnoughts under Thomas joined in the conflict and inflicted heavy damage upon the retiring German ships.

British
Disasters.

German
Elation.

Presently fresh German ships came in sight, and soon it became apparent to the British that they were in contact with the main German High Seas Fleet under Admiral Von Scheer. The British ships now fled in turn, with the Germans in hot pursuit. The news of the destruction of the two British battle-cruisers had been spread among the German crews, and great rejoicing followed. It was, in fact, the greatest moment that the German navy was to know. In high hopes Beatty sent by wireless to Jellicoe the news of what was happening, and Beatty's mighty fleet steamed southward as fast as steam could drive it. Thanks to greater speed, Beatty's and Thomas' ships were able to choose their distance and managed to inflict heavy damage upon some of the pursuing vessels. The giant battle-cruiser, *Luetzow*, of 28,000 tons, Von Hipper's flagship, was so badly injured that Von Hipper transferred his flag to the *Moltke*, and ultimately the *Luetzow* sank.

The Main
Fleets
Clash.

About six o'clock Beatty's vessels came in sight of Jellicoe's Grand Fleet. Shortly afterwards the third British battle-cruiser squadron under Rear-Admiral Hood advanced to within 8,000 yards of some of the German dreadnoughts and received fearful punishment. Hood's flagship, the *Invincible*, of 17,250 tons, and other smaller vessels were sunk. Now, however, the mighty dreadnoughts of the Grand Fleet came into action and with their heavy guns hurled a hurricane of projectiles against the German ships. Up to this time the Germans had had the advantage, and the German sailors had had high hopes that, despite the great odds, they could defeat the British. But the storm of shells was so appalling that, as a German naval officer admitted after the war was over, the German sailors realized that their hope was a vain one. In desperation Admiral Von Scheer had his foremost vessels discharge torpedoes at long range against the enemy, and also sent forward many destroyers on the same errand. The British destroyers, however, met the German destroyers midway and prevented them from carrying home their attack upon the British ships.

Night
Ends the
Main
Battle.

The German maneuver succeeded in winning some desperately needed time. Darkness came on very opportunely, and the main battle ceased. In the night there was continuous fighting, especially between the smaller craft. Jellicoe placed his fleet, as he supposed, between the Germans and their home ports, but in the darkness the Germans made good their escape.

The Germans claimed a great victory. The British admitted having lost three battle-cruisers, three armored cruisers and eight destroyers, having a total tonnage of 114,100. The Germans ultimately admitted having lost five destroyers, four light cruisers, the old battleship *Pommern* and the battle-cruiser *Luetzow*, with a total tonnage of 63,015.



GEORGES CLEMENCEAU



FIELD MARSHAL EARL HAIG

In ships sunk the Germans undoubtedly had the advantage, but in addition to those that actually went down, several more of their vessels were so badly damaged that months were required to put them into condition for active service. Although the Germans claimed the victory, the British retained control of the high seas, and the German fleet never again ventured to give battle.

Admiral Jellicoe was severely criticized for permitting the German fleet to escape. In defense he pleaded that the fate of the British Empire would have been sealed had his fleet been destroyed and that prudence dictated that he should not take undue risks in the night time. The German destroyers were, he pointed out, as numerous as his own, and the German searchlights were better. He expected to renew the action in the morning but was disappointed.

Jellicoe's
Defense.

There can be no question that the British lost a great opportunity and that their prestige suffered somewhat as a result of the battle. Had they been able to destroy the German fleet, it would no doubt have shortened the war. As it was, that fleet remained in being and continued to be a menace until the end of the conflict, although it never again ventured to give battle.

A Great
Opportunity
Lost.

The disparity in losses has been attributed to a number of causes. The German ships for the most part had been built for defensive purposes; comfort for the officers and crews and coal capacity had been sacrificed for thickness of armor. Frequently the British shells exploded before penetrating and consequently did little or no damage; the German shells were equipped with a delay-action fuse that insured the shell bursting only after it had entered the ship or had exhausted its force. The German gunners had practiced firing at long ranges, and succeeded in making many hits. In the case of the *Indefatigable* and *Queen Mary* the shells appear to have plunged downward through the thinly protected decks into the interior of the vessel, where the explosion set off the magazine. In this engagement and throughout the war it was noticeable that the German vessels were able to withstand a great amount of punishment before sinking.

German
Advantages.

This battle of Horn Reef, as it is known to the Germans, or of Jutland as the British prefer to call it, was not fought to a finish, yet it was the mightiest naval conflict of all time. Combined the ships engaged in it could have sunk all the other warships ever constructed. It has been estimated that the total cost of the battle, including shells expended and ships lost or damaged, exceeded \$200,000,000, which was more than the cost to us of the Revolutionary War.

Hardly had the echoes of the battle died down when the world was startled by a new catastrophe. It had been decided that Earl Kitchener

Kitchener
Drowned.

ner, British Secretary of State for War, should go to Russia to participate in a war council. On the 7th of June in northern Scotland he went on board the old cruiser *Hampshire*, which was to carry him round North Cape and through the Arctic and White Seas to Archangel. About eight o'clock that evening off one of the Orkneys the *Hampshire* struck a German mine and in a few minutes went down. The sea was running very high, and all but eleven men were lost. Kitchener's body was never found. As generally happens under such circumstances, stories were told to the effect that he was still alive. It was said that he was even commanding the Russian army. Kitchener had made mistakes in his management of the war; in some respects he had not measured up to the needs of the situation. Trench warfare especially found him puzzled as to what should be done. But he had raised, equipped and trained a great new British army that was soon to go into action. That army, whose deeds we shall narrate in future pages, was his most worthy monument.

Austrians
Attack
Italians.

In their plans for 1916 the Central Powers had arranged not only to assail France but also to conduct an offensive against Italy. In the early spring of that year the Hapsburg government massed hundreds of thousands of men and about two thousand cannon in the region of the Adige and Brenta Rivers. In the middle of May the great blow fell. The Italians resisted courageously, but their fortifications were levelled by bombardments, and they were driven back. On the 18th the Austrians forced their way over the border into Italy. By the end of the month the Austrians claimed to have captured over thirty thousand prisoners and more than two hundred cannon. The situation from the Italian point of view was becoming very grave, for if the Austrians were able to continue their advance they would be able to cut off the main Italian force operating in the region of the Isonzo.

Russian
Activities.

But repeatedly Russia, sometimes at bitter expense to herself, had come to the rescue of her hard-pressed western Allies. The Russian armies had suffered enormous losses in the preceding year, but they still remained formidable. As we have already seen, they won some successes in the autumn of 1915. In March, 1916, they attacked heavily against the Teutonic lines between the Baltic Sea and the Pinsk Marshes but achieved little. Since that time they had been preparing for an offensive in Volhynia and Galicia. The leader in this offensive was General Brussilov, probably the ablest Russian general who came to the front during the war.

Great
Russian
Victory.

The situation was favorable for such an attack. The Austrians had weakened their eastern forces in order to obtain men, guns and munitions for their drive against the Italians. On June 2d and 3d the

Russian artillery heavily bombarded the Austrian positions. On the 4th the Russian guns suddenly ceased firing. The Austrians interpreted this to mean that the infantry attack was about to begin. The troops came out of the dugouts and other protected places, while the reserves hurried up to the front lines in order to meet the expected attack. Then the Russian guns suddenly re-opened a terrific fire, decimating the unprotected Austrians and inflicting great losses. Presently the guns ceased once more, and this time the Muscovites really moved forward. The troops attacked with great dash and determination, broke through the Austrian lines in many places and in two days captured 25,000 prisoners and much war booty. In less than a week they re-captured the great fortresses of Lutsk and Dubno, and the number of prisoners mounted to more than 100,000.

To meet this new danger the Austrians were compelled to transfer great forces from the Italian front and to give up the offensive in that region. The Germans also sent re-inforcements and tried to effect a diversion by assailing the Russian lines in the north, but the Germans themselves had weakened their Eastern Front in order to carry on the attack against Verdun. For weeks the Russian drive moved slowly forward through Galicia and deep into Bukowina. In less than a month the Russians had taken over 200,000 prisoners and were threatening Lemberg and Kovel. Fresh German forces were thrown into the conflict, while even Bulgarians and Turks were brought to the aid of Austria. For many weeks some of the bloodiest fighting of the war took place in front of Kovel. Ultimately the Teutons managed to retain this place and Lemberg, but there could be no question that Brussilov's drive was one of the outstanding successes of the war.

Drive
Checked.

The Russian offensive helped to relieve the German pressure against Verdun. Meanwhile the British were making final preparations for their first really great offensive. The place selected for the drive was the region of the River Somme. Roads and railroads were built, water lines were laid, immense stocks of munitions were brought up, hospitals were erected, and artillery and cannon in great numbers were concentrated before the sector selected for attack. The Germans had held the line in this region for almost two years and had made use of trenches, dugouts, bomb-proof shelters and wire entanglements to make their positions immensely strong.

British
Prepara-
tions.

Meanwhile British airplanes carefully studied the German lines and took many photographs of the German positions. Frequently raids were made at night to capture prisoners and to obtain information. These raids were an innovation introduced by the Canadians, and by training they were especially fitted to succeed in such warfare. For

Prelimi-
naries.

weeks the British heavily bombarded the German lines, effecting considerable destruction and also giving needed training to inexperienced gunners. On June 24th a much heavier bombardment was opened and during the next few days, when the wind proved favorable, gas was discharged against the German trenches. On the morning of July 1st the bombardment was especially heavy, then at 7:30 A. M. the British troops went over the top with a yell. Further southward a considerable French force also participated in the movement.

Hard
Going.

In places where the British artillery fire was especially effective or where the German works were weak, the British and French were able to effect a lodgment in the German positions with comparative ease. But the counter-barrage from the German artillery was heavy all along the line, and in some places German machine-guns and gunners had been kept in deep dugouts beneath the earth and were brought up at the time that the British attack began. Even one machine-gun sometimes was sufficient to hold up the advance of thousands. British losses were all the heavier because to a considerable extent both officers and men were insufficiently trained. Nevertheless, the British were able to capture many German positions and by the 6th of July had taken about 6,000 prisoners. In their sector the French, being better trained, were able to make greater progress at slighter cost and in ten days took 12,000 prisoners and nearly a hundred guns.

Battle
of the
Somme.

Thus began the great "push" known in history as the battle of the Somme. The British and French consolidated the positions won and began a new bombardment of German positions beyond. The Germans brought up heavy re-inforcements and massed great number of guns in front of the points of attack. At intervals, when an objective had been subjected to heavy shell fire, the Allied infantry would move forward and attempt to occupy it. Sometimes they would succeed, sometimes they would be thrown back with heavy loss. When the position was taken, the Germans would often counter-attack and retake it, only to be thrown out again. Some positions were taken and re-taken many times before they finally remained in Allied hands. The losses on both sides were tremendous. Both sides fed hundreds of thousands into the fiery furnace. When a division had endured all that it could stand, it would be taken out, given a rest, filled with new men up to its normal number and then, when its morale was sufficiently restored, it would be sent again into the inferno of battle. The bombardment exceeded in intensity even the conflict at Verdun. In the air, as well as on the earth, a bitter battle was waged for control, and hundreds of fights took place above the blood-stained shell-shattered earth. Allied airplanes even participated in the assaults by flying close to earth and turning their machine-guns upon the Germans in their trenches.



ADMIRAL ALFRED VON TIRPITZ



MAJOR GENERAL R. E. BULLARD

The French and British forces included men from the mother countries and also from the various colonies belonging to each. Many volunteers from neutral countries engaged in the battle. A considerable proportion of the Canadian soldiers were men born in the United States. In the French Foreign Legion also were many Americans, engaged in returning the visit of La Fayette. Among these the most notable was Alan Seegar, a young poet. Seegar lost his life in a charge on July 4th, but he left behind him two immortal poems, "I Have a Rendezvous with Death," and "Ode to the Memory of American Volunteers Fallen in France."

Alan
Seegar.

Through the summer and until the beginning of winter the great drive continued. Gradually the British forged slowly forward, though at tremendous cost. On the 15th of September a new weapon was introduced into the conflict. It was but natural that the difficulties involved in attacking the powerful fortifications that had been developed should lead military men to desire some device that would enable them to make offensive operations possible at smaller cost in blood. Throughout the history of warfare there has been an unending struggle between defense and offense. In naval affairs, for example, some expert would evolve armor plate impenetrable to existing shells. Then another expert would invent an improved armor-piercing shell that would penetrate the armor. Then the first expert or some other expert would invent improved armor, and the race would go merrily on. In the present war defense was for the time being ahead in the race. Trenches, machine-guns and other devices had made the problem of offense extremely difficult. As has been said before, some military experts were saying that on the Western Front neither side would be able to break through.

Offensive
vs.
Defensive
Warfare.

In the attempt to find some method of protecting advancing troops from rifle and machine-gun fire, Colonel Swinton and other British officers ultimately evolved what came to be known as the tank. Armored automobiles had been used to a certain extent from the beginning of the war, but they were effective only on roads or level ground and were easily stopped by obstacles and of course could not cross trenches. The tank consisted of an armored car mounted upon caterpillar tractors, an American invention. The armor plate was thick enough to stop a rifle bullet, though of course not effective against a shell. The making of the new device had been surrounded with great secrecy, and the name "tank" had been selected because it gave no suggestion of the purpose of the new weapon. The first tanks were of two types: one, called the "male," carried two quick-firing guns that discharged a small shell; the other, the "female," was armed only with machine-

The
Tank.

Early
Types.

guns. The tanks looked very ungainly, and this appearance was heightened by the fact that they were weirdly camouflaged with different colors of paint. When the soldiers first beheld them they were moved to hearty laughter. One war correspondent declared that "the tank resembles an armadillo, a caterpillar, a diplodocus, a motor car and a traveling circus."

German
Astonish-
ment.

On the 15th of September after a heavy preliminary bombardment, the tanks and infantry moved forward. The objectives were German positions on high ground on either side of Thiepval. The tanks moved somewhat in advance of the infantry in order to deal with surviving machine-guns. When the Allied barrage had lifted, rifle-men and machine-gunners had hurried up from their dugouts to repel the assault. The appearance of these strange antedeluvian monsters waddling forward over all obstacles, including trenches, struck terror into their hearts, especially after they discovered that their bullets battered against the armor plate of the tanks with scarcely more effectiveness than rain striking a tin roof. As the German artillery near the front lines had been mostly destroyed, the tanks suffered comparatively little from shell fire. A tank would stop astride a trench filled with soldiers and would shoot them down with its machine-guns. When other methods against the German machine-gun failed, the tanks would simply move over the guns. Many curious things happened. At one place a tank pushed over a wall that barred its way. Instances occurred in which German soldiers charged the tanks, beat against them with the butts of their rifles, even climbed on top of them, but to no avail. One German officer attempted to open the door of a tank, only to be seized by the collar and hauled within.

Future
Importance.

The tanks had stood the test very satisfactorily, and as the war progressed they played an increasingly important part, especially in the final Allied offensive of 1918. By that time their structure had been greatly improved, and they were less unwieldy than those first constructed. A feature of the first tanks was a pair of wheels at the rear end for guiding purposes, but ultimately it was found that these were unnecessary and they were left off the later models. It is not improbable that if the Allies had deferred their use until several hundred were available they might have effected a complete breakthrough and forced the Germans out of France and Belgium. But there was much scepticism regarding their practicability, and this scepticism could only be dissipated by a successful test.

End of
the
Drive.

In the weeks that followed the British gradually forged forward against bitter resistance. As winter drew near, however, rainy weather transformed the region into a sea of mud, and presently the offensive

had to be suspended. A deep salient had been driven into the German lines but a breakthrough, which might have been achieved had fair weather held out, had not been made. The losses on both sides had been tremendous, amounting in killed, wounded and captured to perhaps a million men. The British losses alone were probably 400,000; those of France perhaps half as many. The Allies had taken over 70,000 Germans and more than 300 cannon. Both sides claimed the victory. The Allies based their claim largely upon the fact that the German losses were heavy and that the German ranks could not be filled so readily as with the Allies.

In British military circles increasing confidence was placed upon this possibility of winning the war by attrition. Allied man power was so much greater than that of the Central Powers that believers in this theory held that time would come when the armies of the Central Powers would be so depleted that they would have to give up the struggle. Arithmetically this theory was sound, but it might be upset by unexpected developments, and it, of course, involved a horribly bloody struggle. One wit declared that the theory meant that a time would come when all the Germans had been killed and there would still be left *one* Englishman.

Attrition.

The campaign of 1916 severely strained the resources of the Central Powers. Things did not go so well for them as in 1915. The great attack upon Verdun failed at heavy cost and that against the Italians had to be suspended. The Russians, notwithstanding their defeats of 1915, had confounded Teutonic predictions by starting an offensive that was halted only after great loss had been sustained in men and territory. In July there had begun the great British offensive on the Somme in which hundreds of thousands of Germans had been killed, wounded or taken.

Furthermore, the internal situation in the Central Powers was growing worse. The Allied blockade had cut off most of the trade with the outer world with a resultant economic loss. It had been necessary to eke out the food produced in the Central Powers with large importations from abroad and now very little could be brought in. There was serious shortage of food, especially of meats and fats. The staple articles of food had long been taken over by the government, and a system of food cards had been established whereby it was possible to obtain only a limited amount of such an article. Luxuries were not so controlled, and it was possible for people of wealth to obtain these luxuries, though at very high prices. The lack of fat was especially distressing, since a certain amount of fat is necessary for the maintenance of health. Various substitutes were used for tea and coffee.

Substitutes.

A great part of the population felt constantly hungry, and fat people were no more seen in a land notable for fatness. The supply of gasoline, rubber, copper and many other articles was inadequate. Some copper was obtained by gathering up household utensils and door knobs made of that article, while copper roofs were taken off of even the churches. A system of coil springs was invented for use on wheels of automobiles. Cotton, wool and flax were so scarce that when old clothes wore out they were in part supplanted by garments made of paper. Even grave clothes were made of paper.

Merchant Submarines.

Since the ordinary merchant vessels could not traverse the high seas without being captured, the Germans tried the experiment of merchant submarines. One such vessel, the *Deutschland*, made two trips to America, one to Baltimore and the other to New London, bringing over cargoes of dye-stuffs and other articles and taking back rubber, nickel and copper. On her return from the second trip she collided with a tug boat and sank it, and sustained injuries that compelled her to put back to New London for repairs, but ultimately she was able to reach Germany. Another such vessel, the *Bremen*, started for America but failed to get through the war zone. The return of the *Deutschland* to Germany was greeted with great rejoicing, special editions of newspapers being issued to announce the fact, while flags were flown and bands played. The Teutons hoped that this was the beginning of the building up of an important trade, but this hope proved delusive. Submarines of the *Deutschland* type were too small to carry very considerable cargoes; besides submarines were so badly needed for use in warfare that it was impossible to spare any considerable number for purposes of trade.

German Gloom.

Germany was, in truth, becoming "the land of deepening shadow." Gloom settled down upon the people, and by mid-summer of 1916 it would perhaps have required only a great defeat that could not be explained away to have brought about a collapse.

Roumania Enters the War.

Late in August Roumania at last cast aside her neutrality and entered the war on the side of the Entente. In Allied circles it was hoped that she would be able to strike a blow that would break the deadlock and bring an end to the war. Roumanian troops forced their way through the Carpathian passes and overran a considerable part of Transylvania. It seemed possible that they might compel the retreat of the Austro-Hungarian forces operating against the Russian forces in Galicia. But it was not to be. Roumania had entered the war prematurely before her army was adequately supplied with artillery and munitions. Coöperation with the Russian armies and with the Allied forces based on Salonica had not been arranged.

The Central Powers hastily gathered great forces and General von Falkenhayn, who had just been succeeded as Chief of Staff by von Hindenburg, led strong Teutonic forces against the invaders of Transylvania; while General von Mackensen, with a heterogeneous army that included Bulgarians and Turks, drove the Roumanians out of the Dobrudja and forced his way over the Danube. The Roumanians in Transylvania proved no match for the veteran Teutonic troops, who were better supplied with machine-guns, artillery and airplanes. Soon the Roumanians were driven out of Transylvania through the Carpathian passes into their own country.

Roumanian
Defeats.

It was clear that Roumania was threatened with the fate that the previous year had befallen Serbia and Montenegro. In Allied councils there was again indecision and procrastination. Some Russian troops, but not enough, were sent to aid the Roumanians. The great Allied armies about Salonica should have moved northward, but they did nothing of consequence. The armies of Von Falkenhayn and Von Mackensen swarmed into Roumania from the north, the west and the south. Bucharest fell to the invaders and soon over half of the country had been conquered. Now, however, powerful Russian re-inforcements arrived and the invaders were halted along a line running along the lower Sereth River and thence northwestward to the Carpathian mountains.

Most of
Roumania
Conquered.

The Roumanian defeat revived the drooping spirits of the people of the Central Powers and depressed those of the Allies. Up to that time there had been little during the year to which the Teutonic War Lords could point with pride. Now they magnified the success in Roumania into the decisive event of the war. The defeat of Roumania had warded off a great danger and had enabled the Central Powers to conquer a country from which they could draw supplies of grain and gasoline, although in their retreat the Allies had so far as possible destroyed the granaries and crops, the oil tanks and oil wells. Again Allied mismanagement had been responsible for the loss of a great opportunity.

Teutonic
Rejoic-
ings.

On the 24th of October and the 15th of December, 1916, the French carried out two limited offensives by which they recaptured nearly all the ground won by the Germans in their drive against Verdun, together with more than 15,000 prisoners and scores of cannon. These two victories were called by the French the "Immortal Sisters," and they were made possible by the use of a new method of attack, which had been evolved by General Nivelle. The main feature of this method was a careful synchronizing of artillery fire and infantry attack. The enemy's positions that were to be taken were first subjected to a heavy

The
"Immortal
Sisters."

New
Methods.

bombardment that would destroy his artillery, kill many of the defenders, and force the remainder to take refuge in underground shelters. Previously when the infantry attacked, the artillery would cease firing upon the enemy's positions that were to be assaulted, and this respite from shell-fire would give the defenders an opportunity to climb out of their dugouts and oppose the attack with hand-grenades and rifle and machine-gun fire. Under the new method when the moment came for the infantry to advance, the guns would be slightly elevated so that the barrage of shells would continue falling only a short distance ahead of the charging troops. A schedule for the assault would be made out in advance. At a given time the infantry must be at a given objective and must not be beyond it, otherwise they would be exposed to their own shells. Meanwhile the gunners at the proper intervals would continue elevating the guns in such a manner that a creeping barrage of shells would always be falling just a little in front of their own advancing troops. This method, of course, necessitated the greatest care and was practical only in a highly trained force.

Nivelle
Succeeds
Joffre.

The two victories above mentioned were achieved at such slight loss to the French that a hope developed that the same method employed on a larger scale would enable the Allies next year to break through the German lines and drive the invader from Belgium and France. General Nivelle to whom chief credit for the victories was given, soon after succeeded Joffre as Commander-in-Chief of the French forces. Joffre retired willingly, for the strain upon him had been very great and he had repeatedly expressed the wish that some younger man might take his place. Though the retiring general had not been able to evolve a method for breaking through the German lines, he will always be remembered as the victor of the Marne.

Govern-
mental
Changes.

In France and Great Britain dissatisfaction with the conduct of the war brought about changes in the heads of the government. In France a war council of five was created, and the Briand Cabinet gave place to one headed by Alexander Ribot. In Great Britain an increasing number of people had come to believe that Asquith was too easy-going to be Premier in such a crisis and that a man of greater energy was needed. Lord Northcliffe, owner of the *Times* and the *Daily Mail*, began a campaign against the existing cabinet and advocated that Lloyd George should be elevated to the position of Premier. As First Lord of the Treasury, Minister of Munitions and Secretary of State for War, the little Welshman had displayed wonderful energy and ability and had won the confidence of many former enemies. Lloyd George had long been dissatisfied with the management of affairs and the Cabinet's policy of procrastination in important crises, but he had been

Asquith
Over-
thrown.

on friendly terms with Asquith, who had always been to him a kindly and indulgent chief. Finally his sense of public duty caused him to combine with Lord Northcliffe, Bonar Law and others to bring about a political crisis that resulted in the resignation of the Asquith Ministry. By so doing he struck the Liberal party a blow from which it has not yet recovered.

A new ministry was then formed under the leadership of Lloyd George. Its chief political strength came from his old enemies, the Conservatives, but it included some Liberals and Labor leaders, and Lloyd George invited into it some of the great British captains of industry. Among these were Sir Albert Stanley, head of the London subway system, and Baron Rhondda, a great coal magnate. Viscount Grey was succeeded by Arthur Balfour as Foreign Secretary; Lord Derby and Sir Edward Carson became Minister of War and First Lord of the Admiralty respectively. A new War Council was created, composed of Lloyd George, Bonar Law, Lord Curzon, Lord Milner and Arthur Henderson. A new energy at once began to be perceptible in British affairs.

Lloyd
George
Premier.

On November 21, 1916, Francis Joseph, Emperor of Austria-Hungary, died in his castle at Schönbrunn. He was eighty-six years old and had reigned for sixty-eight years. He had come to the throne in the midst of the revolution of 1848; he had witnessed the loss of the Italian provinces; many domestic sorrows had come to him, for his brother Maximilian had been shot to death in Mexico, his wife had been assassinated by an anarchist, his son had lost his life under circumstances that have never been fully explained, and the Archduke Francis Ferdinand, heir apparent, had been killed at Sarajevo; and now the aged Kaiser passed away amid the tumult of a war that was to dethrone his ancient house and break up the empire that house had created. He was succeeded by his grandnephew Archduke Charles Francis Joseph, younger brother of Francis Ferdinand. Charles was not yet thirty years old and had married five years before Princess Zita of the Bourbon House of Parma.

Death of
Francis
Joseph.

Emperor
Charles.

SECTION V.—ENTRANCE OF THE UNITED STATES AND THE RUSSIAN REVOLUTION.

On December 12, 1916, the Central Powers suddenly announced a willingness to enter into peace negotiations. They referred to their tremendous successes, said that a continuance of the war could only result in their victory, and disclaimed responsibility for future bloodshed. In some quarters it was asserted that this peace proposal was rendered

Peace
Proposals.

necessary by the state of opinion among the people of the Central Powers. It was suggested also that the War Lords believed that if delegates from the Entente nations were sent to a peace council the war wearied people in the Allied states would never consent to a continuance of the war, and the Central Powers would be able to take advantage of their possession of conquered territory to obtain great advantages. Even though only one of the Allies should be detached by this peace maneuver, it would be a great advantage. It is now known, as many believed then, that the Central Powers in making this proposal had in mind furnishing justification for the renewal of their policy of "frightfulness" upon the high seas. In the proposal the Central Powers said nothing as to what the terms should be, but it was known that they would consider themselves victors and would expect great concessions.

Wilson's
"Peace
Sound-
ings."

Six days later President Wilson issued an appeal calling upon the belligerents to avow their "respective views upon which the war might be concluded." He disclaimed offering mediation and said that he was merely proposing peace "soundings." Secretary of State Lansing explained that this note was sent out because we were "drawing near the verge of war ourselves." This announcement created great excitement and a panic in the stock market, nor was the public reassured by a second statement.

Lloyd
George's
Speech.

Late in December the Central Powers sent a reply to the President's invitation, but they named no definite terms of peace and merely reiterated their proposal for a peace conference. In reply to the first proposal Lloyd George in his first speech in the House of Commons as Prime Minister had said that "to enter on the invitation of Germany, proclaiming herself victorious, without any knowledge of the proposals she intends to make, into a conference, is putting our heads into a noose with the rope end in the hands of the Germans." As to the purposes of Great Britain, he quoted the words of Abraham Lincoln: "'We accepted the war for an object, a worthy object. The war will end when that object is attained. Under God, I hope it will never end until that time.'" The formal reply of the Entente Allies was given on January 11, 1917. It demanded the evacuation and restoration of invaded territories and the expulsion of Turkey from Europe. In a separate reply Belgium recalled that she had been forced into the war, that her territory had been devastated, her industries ruined, her citizens killed or reduced to servitude. Though desiring an end to the war, "she could only accept a peace which would assure her safety, as well as equitable reparation, security and guarantees for the future."



ADMIRAL WILLIAM S. SIMS

For many months German shipyards had been kept busy building submarines with which to renew unlimited warfare against merchantmen. On the 31st of January the War Lords suddenly announced that such warfare would be begun at midnight. As related in the preceding volume, their course in this matter caused the United States to break relations with Germany and in April to enter the war.

United
States
Enters
the War.

The entrance of the United States into the war was soon followed by visits of representatives from the various Allied states. Those of the French and British envoys attracted most attention. The French delegation included M. Viviani, a former Premier, M. Chambrun, a descendant of La Fayette, and Marshal Joffre. The most notable member of the British commission was Foreign Secretary Balfour. These commissions visited Washington and numerous other cities, and everywhere were greeted with great enthusiasm.

Allied
Commis-
sions.

On May 4th for the first time in American history, a British official, Mr. Balfour, addressed the House of Representatives, and for the first time in our history, a President of the United States sat in the gallery to listen to his address. Three days before the French delegation by invitation had visited the Senate, and M. Viviani who was considered the most eloquent of the French orators made an address in French. The cry "Joffre! Joffre! Joffre!" was then raised, and the demand was so persistent that the victor of the Marne was forced to say: "I do not speak English." Then he cried out "*Vivent les Etats-Unis!*" It has been remarked that this was probably the shortest speech ever made in that home of unlimited debate. At Chicago he was induced to make for him a long speech of almost two hundred words. Holding in one hand the Stars and Stripes and in the other the Tricolor, he said as he held them together: "I am glad to join the flag of many battles to the flag that has never known defeat." All the various delegations were recipients of gifts testifying to the esteem in which they were held by Americans. To General Joffre, for example, was given a miniature in solid gold of the Statue of Liberty mounted upon a silver base, bought with money raised by public subscription.

Visits to
Congress.

Perhaps the most interesting of all the ceremonies took place on April 30th when the British and French commissions visited Mount Vernon and the tomb of Washington. M. Viviani delivered a short address in which he referred to the presence of Chambrun, the descendant of La Fayette, and paid an eloquent tribute to the private soldiers who, "born to live in happiness, in the tranquil pursuit of their labors, in the enjoyment of all human affections, went into battle with virile cheerfulness and gave themselves up, not to death alone, but to the eternal silence that closes over those whose sacrifice remains

Visit to
Mount
Vernon.

unnamed, in the full knowledge that save for those who loved them their names would disappear with their bodies." Mr. Balfour, a tall kindly figure, next spoke a few fitting words. Two French officers handed Marshal Joffre a bronze wreath, which he carried into the tomb and laid on the stone coffin. Then Mr. Balfour deposited there a wreath of lilies and oak leaves tied with the colors of the three Allied nations. It bore this inscription: "Dedicated by the British mission to the immortal memory of George Washington, soldier, statesman, patriot, who would have rejoiced to see the country of which he was by birth a citizen and the country which his genius called into existence, fighting side by side to save mankind from a military despotism."

American
Unpre-
pared-
ness.

For a time many people, including some in high positions, thought it probable that Americans would not do much fighting. But the destruction of ships effected by the German submarines and the revolution in Russia rendered it desirable that we should be prepared to do our part. Although for more than two years there had been much talk of "preparedness," very little of a practical nature had been done. Two months after we broke relations with Germany our regular army numbered only 128,000, and many of these had been recently enlisted. The National Guard numbered only about 80,000 men. Much of the Guard and of the regular army had seen service along the Mexican border, but the War Department had made no effort to train either officers or men in the new methods of warfare. In fact, Secretary of War Baker said that he thanked God that we were unprepared. We had about 600,000 Springfield rifles of the new models but very little machinery for turning out more, and in consequence we ultimately supplied many of our soldiers with a British model rifle that had been rechambered to carry the Springfield cartridge. We had only a few machine-guns, very few motor trucks, no airplanes fit for service in war and no really up-to-date field artillery. The War Department had been asleep on the job and had not even made plans as to what types of motor trucks, airplanes, machine-guns and artillery we should use. Many months were spent in experimenting and planning. Fortunately the navy, although in recent years it had become much weaker than that of Germany, was in better condition than the army. It contained some excellent vessels and many well-trained officers and men, but it was much hampered by being headed by a narrow-visioned secretary. In many minds the delusion existed that American inventors would speedily evolve devices that would win the war. However, no new American invention played any considerable part in winning the war. The depth-bomb, the tank and the paravane were all produced by our supposedly less nimble-witted cousins, the British. Fortunately for us we could make our preparations under the protection of our Allies.

The
Navy.

Three weeks after the United States entered the war Congress appropriated seven billion dollars and authorized the making of loans to our allies in the conflict. A Conscription Act was passed in May after considerable opposition. Under this act all men between the ages of twenty-one and thirty-one years were obliged to register, and the limits were afterwards broadened to include all men between the ages of eighteen and forty-five. The total number registered exceeded twenty-four millions. Exemptions were granted to those engaged in war work and to those who were the sole support of their families. Over four million men were ultimately enlisted in the army and navy. To supply officers, training camps were established of the kind created by General Leonard Wood at Plattsburg in 1915. About 96,000 officers received training in these camps. Great Britain and France also furnished officers to aid in training our armies. The Conscription Act authorized the President to accept the services of four divisions of volunteers, but this did not meet with the approval of the government at the time, and the President and Secretary of War Baker declined to make use of these forces.

Conscrip-
tion
Act.

During the spring of 1917 the German submarine warfare was so successful that it seemed not impossible that the Germans would be able to sweep the seas and win the war. In a single week in April they sank nearly fifty vessels of more than 1600 tons each besides a still larger number of smaller ones. The world's shipping had already been depleted, and there was a shortage of freight carrying vessels. It was clear that it was important that we should construct new vessels as rapidly as possible. Fortunately we were able to seize over 600,000 tons of German merchant shipping in our ports. These vessels had been badly damaged by their crews but were repaired in a surprisingly short time. The *Vaterland*, which was the biggest ship afloat, was renamed the *Leviathan*, while others were named after Steuben, Schurz, Sigel, and other Germans who had played honorable parts in American history. After Austria-Hungary broke off diplomatic relations with us on April 8, 1917, we were able to take over fourteen Austrian ships having a tonnage of 67,000. In September, 1916, Congress had created a Shipping Board of five members, and after we entered the war this board organized an Emergency Fleet Corporation, which was financed by the Government. A vast program of new construction was begun, but for a long time the concrete results were disappointing. Ultimately, however, vessels were constructed with great rapidity. Against the wishes of General Goethals, who for a time was manager of the Emergency Fleet Corporation, a great number of wooden ships were built. These proved to be a bad failure, and a few years after the war more

The
Need of
Merchant
Ships.

than two hundred were sold at public auction for about the original price of one.

Vice-
Admiral
Sims.

Some people seemed to think that the way to meet the submarine menace was merely to build ships faster than the submarines could sink them. Others realized that while it was important to build ships it was even more important to fight the submarines. Shortly before we declared war Vice-Admiral Sims went to England to establish co-operation between our navy and those of our prospective Allies. Sims was a very talented officer who had been responsible for great improvements in the American navy, especially in gunnery. Like General Pershing, who commanded our troops on land, he had been given an opportunity to win prominence by President Roosevelt. The work of patrolling the Atlantic was soon taken over by our ships, and in May, 1917, a number of destroyers reached Queenstown to aid in anti-submarine work. Admiral Sims urged that a large part of our navy should be speedily concentrated in the war zone for this purpose. But for many months the Secretary of the Navy refused to follow his suggestions. After the war Admiral Sims charged that the war had been greatly prolonged by this blunder.

War
Legisla-
tion.

Many sweeping war measures including a Food and Fuel Act and an Espionage Act, a War Risk Insurance Act and a Daylight-Saving Act were passed. Many new taxes were imposed and some old ones were increased. Certificates of indebtedness, war saving certificates, commonly known as thrift stamps, and government bonds were issued. Four Liberty Loans were floated before hostilities ceased and a Victory Loan in 1919 after the Armistice was signed. For the fourth Liberty Loan in the fall of 1918, there were over twenty-one million subscribers for a total of \$6,989,947,000, the greatest financial operation in the history of mankind.

Mis-
manage-
ment.

During the winter of 1917-'18, when our war preparations had their real start, hundreds of leaders in the industrial life of the nation volunteered their services to President Wilson, and a huge organization was speedily perfected and functioning. Among Republican members of Congress a plan developed to create a War Cabinet, to be headed by Colonel Roosevelt to direct war activities. The plan had slight popular support and failed to pass. Among the various effective measures favored by the administration for the prosecution of the war and forced through Congress by President Wilson was the Overman Act. The airplane situation was perhaps the most difficult problem at this stage of the war that the government had to deal with. Early in the war Congress voted \$640,000,000 for the air service and subsequently appropriated further sums. It was predicted that by the spring of 1917 American planes would darken the skies along the



CANADIAN TROOPS OFF FOR THE FRONT

Western Front, but the War Department at the beginning of the war had no plans for types of planes and set inventors to evolving a "Liberty Motor." It was not until near the end of the war that this motor was finally perfected after many delays. In the end nearly all the aircraft used by American flyers at the front came from French sources. We were able ultimately to supply some observation and bombing planes. Fortunately the training of American aviators proved more successful. Over 5,000 pilots and observers were sent overseas and a considerable number saw active service.

Airplane
Scandal.

At the time that the United States entered the war the food reserve of the whole world was very low. It was important that we should be able to furnish our allies with larger supplies of food, and campaigns for that purpose were launched. A great campaign that was partly volunteer, partly legislative, was carried through to save such things as fat, flour, meat and sugar. Another campaign was conducted to encourage greater production of food articles. In order to stimulate the production of wheat, a minimum price of \$2.20 per bushel was fixed by law. The position of Federal food administrator was created, and Herbert C. Hoover, who had won world-wide fame as administrator of Belgian relief, was appointed to that position.

Food
Campaign.

The condition of the railroads in the United States was bad at the beginning of the war. The situation grew worse, and on December 26, 1917, the Federal government took control of the roads under authority granted by an act of the preceding year. As director general of the roads the President appointed his son-in-law, Secretary of the Treasury McAdoo. The experiment proved less successful than had been anticipated, however. Passenger and freight costs reached unprecedented heights and it ultimately became necessary for the government to expend vast sums to make good the deficit in cost of operation, including the guarantee to the stock holders.

Government
Takes
Over
Railroads.

The taking over of the railroads by the government was partly due to a bad shortage in the supply of coal, to remedy which President Wilson appointed as fuel administrator Harry Garfield, son of the former President. In order to save fuel, a general shut-down of industries except those engaged in the production of war supplies was ordered for five days in the region east of the Mississippi River, and for several Mondays thereafter. The lack of coal was intensified by the fact that the winter of 1917-'18 in the United States was one of the coldest in our history. With the coming of milder weather the coal situation improved.

Coal
Shortage.

The presence in the United States of great numbers of Germans and Austro-Hungarians caused considerable uneasiness. Acts of Congress

Enemy
Aliens.

required that all those who had not been naturalized must register as alien enemies and carry certificates of identification. The registration showed that there were about 500,000 Germans and almost four million Austro-Hungarian enemy aliens in the United States. Furthermore, there were millions of naturalized citizens from these powers, to say nothing of millions of their descendants. The enemy aliens were forbidden to go near military and naval establishments without special permits but unless suspected of dangerous intentions they were permitted to remain at large. Enemy spies and sympathizers succeeded in doing some damage in the way of blowing up munitions plants and causing "accidents" of one sort or another, but the Federal Secret Service proved very effective, and there was much less trouble of this sort than many people had anticipated. About 6,000 persons were arrested on personal warrants, many on mere suspicion. These persons were placed in internment camps, though many were ultimately released on bail. Over 1500 persons were arrested under the Espionage Act, which forbade disloyal utterances and giving aid and comfort to the enemy. Over 900 of these indictments were against Industrial Workers of the World, many of whom were German sympathizers. These I. W. W.'s did what they could to injure American industries by various kinds of "sabotage." One of their chief leaders, William D. Haywood, was sentenced to the penitentiary, was released on bail while his case was being carried to the Supreme Court, and escaped to Russia before he could be re-arrested after the sentence was confirmed. After the war was over many foreign agitators, including Alexander Berkman and Emma Goldman, were arrested and deported after a long legal battle. The Socialist party split on the war issue. The more conservative leaders, including John Spargo and Charles Edward Russell, stood by their country against German autocracy. Others denounced the war as having been forced upon the people by the ruling class. A few Socialists, including Eugene V. Debs and Victor Berger, were arrested and were convicted of seditious utterances. Debs served some of his sentence and was then reprieved by President Harding. Berger, a former Congressman from Milwaukee, was repeatedly elected to Congress but was not permitted to take his seat until finally the court set aside the verdict against him.

Industrial
Workers
of the
World.

Socialists
Split.

Russian
Revolution.

In March, 1917, a revolution occurred in Russia. The Czar was deposed and imprisoned. Comparatively moderate men at first managed to control and set up a provisional government, among the members of which were Prince George Lvoff, Paul Miliukoff and Alexander Kerensky. The new government was soon recognized by the United States and the Entente Allies. In the United States much satisfaction was expressed in some circles over the overthrow of the autocracy, but

keen observers feared that the revolution would almost inevitably weaken Russia's military efforts, and so the event proved.

Liberals in many countries hoped great things of the Russian revolution, but they were soon disillusioned. The great mass of the Russian people were ignorant and without experience in self government, and the inevitable in such cases happened. There was great confusion of council, and secret Teutonic agents did what they could to bring about chaos. The Soviets, as the councils of the worker-and-soldier-delegates were called, considered the provisional government too moderate and desired a more thorough-going revolution. Honorable Russians who understood the situation wished to remain loyal to their allies and to continue the war, but a strong demand for peace developed. The Teutons cunningly took advantage of this situation and had their troops fraternize with the Russian soldiers. Strikes and bloody riots took place. Some of the most capable generals, including Brussilov and Korniloff resigned. A new cabinet was created, the main figure in which was Alexander Kerensky, the Minister of War.

Russian
Demoral-
ization
Begins.

Kerensky was a Socialist but not an extreme radical. He realized that the Hohenzollerns and the Hapsburgs were the natural enemies of liberty, and he wished to continue the war until they were defeated. By his energy and unusual oratorical powers, Kerensky managed to postpone the inevitable. Revolts on the part of radicals were put down; General Brussilov was made Commander-in-Chief. Allied countries hurried special missions and offers of assistance to Russia, the mission from the United States being headed by ex-Secretary of State Elihu Root. Large sums of money were sent to Russia and more was promised.

Kerensky.

Many Russians were anxious to continue the war to a successful conclusion, and patriotic women and girls even formed a military organization that came to be called the Battalion of Death. In June Kerensky went to the front and by fiery appeals succeeded in galvanizing the army into undertaking an offensive. At first the assailants won considerable successes, taking important positions and thousands of prisoners, but the army was honey-combed with discontent. Discipline broke down; many of the troops after capturing Teutonic positions refused to continue their advance and returned to their own lines. Officers who tried to enforce orders were murdered. The Teutons took advantage of the situation and began an offensive themselves. Meeting very little resistance, they recovered all they had lost, took Tarnopol and many other places, and captured much booty. They followed up their success in the south by an attack upon Riga, which they had been unable to take in 1915. This great port and im-

Offensive
Breaks
Down.

Riga
Taken.

portant naval station fell almost without resistance. This victory was hailed with great rejoicing in Germany.

Bolshevists
and
Lenine.

Meanwhile Brussilov had been succeeded by General Korniloff. Believing that the Kerensky government could not save Russia, Korniloff attempted a *coup d'état*, but his troops deserted and he was forced to surrender. Affairs in Russia were falling into complete chaos. The extreme radicals, known as the Bolshevists, were becoming more and more powerful. Their chief leader was Nicholas Lenine, who at the time of the revolution was living in exile in Switzerland. In the hope that they might be able to demoralize Russian efforts the Germans permitted Lenine and other radicals to cross Germany and reach Sweden, whence they went to Russia. In July Lenine led an uprising in Petrograd, but the time was not yet ripe and it was put down. In November, however, with the aid of disaffected troops and sailors, the Bolshevists seized Petrograd. Kerensky and some of his supporters took refuge in the Winter Palace, but realizing that resistance was hopeless, he escaped in disguise and ultimately reached England. The Winter Palace was stormed. Many of the women in the Battalion of Death were killed, some were mistreated, some were thrown into the Neva. The Winter Palace was plundered of its priceless tapestries, rugs, gold and silver plate and treasures of art.

Bolshevism
in
Control.

The victorious Bolshevists proceeded to form a new government, with Lenine as its head and Leon Trotzky, a Jew who had spent some time in America, as his first lieutenant. The new government, which pretended to represent proletarians, laborers and the poorer portion of the rural population, proceeded to put into effect plans of extreme socialism, the red flag was hoisted over the public buildings, all military ranks, titles and decorations were abolished, foreign debts and most of the national debt were repudiated, the land was seized and divided among the peasants.

SECTION VI.—CAMPAIGNS OF 1917.

Allied
Plans for
1917.

In November, 1916, a military conference which was attended by representatives of all the Allied powers was held at the French General Headquarters. It was agreed that in the spring offensives should be begun on all fronts, and it was hoped that the war might be won that year.

In the early weeks of 1917 the British and French made vigorous preparations for the offensives that they intended to begin as soon as spring came. The main British preparations were made in the region



GENERAL BYNG



GRAND DUKE NICHOLAS OF RUSSIA

of the Somme, and it was evident to the Germans that the British intended to recommence their drive of the previous year. In February the Germans began a slow and systematic retirement in that region and fell back to a previously prepared position of great strength called the Hindenburg Line. By this retreat the Germans gave up more than a thousand square miles of French territory, but they reduced it practically to a desert by filling up or poisoning the wells, destroying the villages, blowing up roads and bridges, and even cutting down vines and fruit trees. Most of the able-bodied men and women were deported to Germany to work for the conquerors. The children and the aged and infirm were left behind to be cared for by the French and British. This policy of devastation aroused bitter feeling among the Allies, but the Germans justified everything as a "war measure."

German
Strategic
Retreat.

The German War Lords insisted that the retirement was a "strategic retreat" designed to disorganize the Allied plans for an offensive. In Great Britain and France the newspapers spoke satirically of this retreat but time was to show that it was a shrewd military movement. It made it necessary for the British to build roads across the desolated region and make new concentrations of men and guns in front of the line to which the Germans had retreated. This line was more powerful than the one that had been given up.

A
Shrewd
Step.

Early in April the British began their great offensive. It was preceded by a tremendous bombardment and by a great aerial conflict in which scores of planes were shot down on both sides and as a result of which the British had for a time almost complete control of the air. The new method of synchronizing artillery fire and infantry attack was employed, and many tanks and other devices were used. The main blows struck were in the region about Lens and east of Arras. Canadian troops under Byng captured Vimy Ridge, one of the strongest positions on the Western Front. It was one of the most brilliant exploits of the whole war. After peace came General Byng was raised to the peerage as Lord Byng of Vimy, and for some years served as Governor General of Canada. In other places the British made progress and in a few days captured more ground and more guns than had been taken in all the Somme offensive of the previous year. The Germans brought up hundreds of thousands of men and made great concentrations of artillery, but still the British gradually moved forward.

British
Drive.

Vimy
Ridge.

For the scene of their offensive the French had selected the sector before Rheims and Soissons. The success of General Nivelle's methods in the two attacks against the Germans in the region of Verdun—"the two Immortal Sisters"—had aroused great hopes that by using these

French
Offensive
Fails.

methods on a larger scale the German lines might be broken and the invaders driven out of France and Belgium. On April 16th the French began the greatest offensive they had yet undertaken. In places the new methods worked well, but the German positions were immensely strong and often the artillery fire failed to make effective preparation for the infantry attack. The assailants frequently were met with heavy machine-gun fire and suffered horrible losses. In two weeks the French took 20,000 prisoners and almost 200 guns, but their own losses were terrific and the offensive was given up. Nivelle was succeeded in command by Pétain, the defender of Verdun, while General Foch became Chief of Staff. General Mangin, one of the most aggressive of all the French officers, was temporarily relieved of command because of the losses suffered by his troops, but he re-appeared gloriously next year as a commander in the first great Allied counter-offensive.

Nivelle
Removed.

A
Curious
Version.

According to one story the French gave up their offensive at a moment when victory was almost within the Allied grasp. It is said that the Germans had used up practically all of their reserves and that if the British and French had continued to press them vigorously a complete break-through and a decisive victory might have been achieved. According to this story the offensive was called off because some French political leaders who witnessed the offensive were appalled at the French losses, with the result that the government overruled the military leaders and stopped the drive. General Haig and Premier Lloyd George, it is said, begged the French to persist in the drive but in vain. What is certain is that the failure of the offensive cast a cloud of gloom over France. The offensive spirit of the French troops was temporarily destroyed. Mutinies broke out in some regiments, and the private soldiers practically served notice upon the officers that they would fight on the defensive but would refuse to engage in an offensive. In France and even more in Great Britain the gloom caused by the practical failure of the offensive was heightened by the fact that in this month of April German submarines were sinking Allied merchant ships so rapidly that if the same rate of destruction continued the Germans would be able to starve Great Britain into submission. For its effect on Allied morale the Allied commissioners in America successfully urged that American troops should be sent to France.

Allied
Gloom.

Pershing.

As commander of the expeditionary forces President Wilson chose Major General John J. Pershing. After graduating from West Point Pershing saw service against the Apache Indians and in the Spanish-American War. As a military observer he was attached to the Japanese forces in Manchuria and had an opportunity to witness modern warfare

on a large scale. For service in the Philippines against the Moros, President Roosevelt, a keen judge of men, promoted him from Captain to Brigadier-General. In 1916 he led the expedition sent into Mexico in pursuit of Villa.

On June 8th, General Pershing and his staff reached Liverpool, and after conferences with British leaders crossed over to France, where he was received with enthusiasm. When he drove through the streets of Paris, great crowds filled the streets, waving American flags and shouting "*Vive l'Amerique!*" He visited the tomb of Napoleon and was permitted to touch the sword of the first Emperor, the first time that it had been touched since the days of Louis Phillippe. Pershing visited the French Senate, the Chamber of Deputies and many other public places, but the most interesting occasion of all took place when he was taken to see the tomb of La Fayette. There he was received by the Marquis de Chambrun, descendant of the friend of America, and listened to some words of welcome. He replied in but a single sentence, but that sentence summed up the immortal past and the hope of the future. It was: "La Fayette, we are here."

Pershing
in
France.

The honor of being the first organization to be sent to France was bestowed upon the First Division. This division was composed of regular regiments that had been expanded by taking in large numbers of volunteers. The Germans had boasted that their submarines would sink any vessels that attempted to bring American troops to Europe, but ships bearing the division crossed the Atlantic in safety, and the troops disembarked at St. Nazaire in the last days of June. There and elsewhere they were greeted with unsurpassed enthusiasm by the eager French. On the 4th of July a battalion marched through the streets of Paris amid endless throngs of cheering people.

First
Division
in France.

In the United States and in France many people supposed that the division would soon be sent to the fighting line, but most of the men were comparatively raw and many months of hard training would be required to fit them to meet the Germans on equal terms. The division was transferred to Lorraine for this training. Pershing made his headquarters at Chaumont. He and his assistants then threw themselves into the tremendous task that lay before them.

Training
Period.

The French military men realized that a long time must elapse before America could take much part in the fighting, but uninformed French people, who had exaggerated ideas of American ability and who had expected that in a short time Americans would be aiding them to chase the hated Boches from their beloved country, felt great disappointment when month after month passed and the Americans still did not participate in the fighting. Ultimately some of them began

Delays.

to feel that the Americans never would take part. This belief was encouraged by the Germans, who had from the outset insisted that "America would not fight."

**Second
Battle of
Flanders.**

Early in June the British began a new offensive against the German positions in the region of Ypres in Flanders. Elaborate preparations were made by laying pipe-lines, building roads and railroads, bringing up artillery and millions of shells, and by digging mines under German positions on Messines Ridge. Shortly after three o'clock on the morning of June 7th the British fired nineteen mines simultaneously, producing a roar so tremendous that Premier Lloyd George heard the sound at his country residence outside of London, a distance of 130 miles. The British artillery opened fire and the infantry, supported by many tanks, moved forward. By night the British had taken many important positions, over 7,000 prisoners, and nearly a hundred cannon. Thus began the so-called Second Battle of Flanders, a great "push" that was even bloodier than the Somme offensive of the year before.

**An
Inferno
of Battle.**

Throughout the summer and fall the British, aided by some French troops, continued their drive in Flanders. Guns roared unceasingly and at intervals the assailants made infantry attacks. The Germans concentrated immense numbers of men and guns to oppose their enemies. The earth was so blasted up by shell fire that it was almost impossible to cross it, especially when heavy rains transformed the shell craters into deep pools. Many instances occurred when pack animals and even men fell into these pools and were drowned. A German war correspondent said, "It is a Cyclopean concert of unheard-of brutality, to celebrate with becoming fitness the end of the third year of universal madness."

Results.

Slowly and against powerful opposition the British forged forward and had reached positions whence they could have achieved still greater successes had not wet weather put an end to the drive. In this offensive the British had captured over 30,000 Germans and had killed or wounded hundreds of thousands more. The British losses, however, were very great.

**French
Take
Chemin
des
Dames.**

Late in October the French struck a heavy blow northeast of Soissons, taking 8,000 prisoners and many guns and forcing the Germans to evacuate the important Chemin des Dames, a road along the ridge dominating the Aisne and Ailette valleys.

**Greek
Affairs.**

In September, 1916, a Bulgarian force entered eastern Greece and seized the town of Kavala. Acting under instructions from Athens, the Greek troops in that region made no resistance, and several thousands were made prisoners and were taken to Germany. This episode

showed conclusively the pro-German sympathies of King Constantine and caused great indignation in Greece. Ex-Premier Venizelos and Admiral Condouriotis established a provisional government in Crete, and this government was soon recognized by most of the Greek islands and by some districts on the mainland. The Greek fleet went over to this government, and troops were raised by it. War was then declared upon the Central Powers. In order to end Teutonic intrigues and prevent King Constantine from attacking the Allied army at Salonica from the rear, the King's government was compelled to transfer their army to the Peloponnesus and to make other concessions. In June, 1917, King Constantine was compelled to abdicate in favor of his second son, Prince Alexander. Venizelos regained power, and soon the whole of Greece entered the war on the Allied side.

**Con-
stantine
Deposed.**

In 1916 and 1917 Allied prestige was increased by successes over the Turks. The people of Arabia were encouraged to rise up against the Turks and to establish a kingdom of Arabia, ruled by Grand Sherif Hussein Ben Ali of Mecca. In February, 1917, the British army in Mesopotamia, commanded by General Maude, retook Kut-el-Amara, and moving rapidly up the Tigris captured the city of Bagdad. Meanwhile a British force moved up from Egypt and defeated a Turkish army near Gaza. The ultimate objective of this army was the City of Jerusalem, but owing to the desert condition of the country it was necessary to construct a railroad and lay a water main with which to supply the troops with water, and this work took time. In October, 1917, General Sir Edmund Allenby took command and began an energetic offensive which culminated in December in the capture of the Holy City of Jerusalem. For the first time since the Crusades the tomb of the Savior was in Christian hands.

**Bagdad
Taken.**

**Jerusalem
Captured.**

After the cessation of the Austrian drive in the Trentino in the spring of 1916 the Italians had continued their offensive along their eastern frontier and made some progress, their most notable success being the capture of Goritzia. In the spring, summer and early fall of 1917 they continued their attacks, and gained a number of successes. In August they forced their way across the Isonzo River and took thousands of prisoners and made considerable progress toward Trieste.

**Italian
Progress.**

But neither these successes nor those of the Allies on the Western Front were in any way decisive. Russian demoralization made it possible for the Central Powers to transfer large forces from the east front to the other scenes of battle. America was not yet ready to take Russia's place. While she was making belated preparations the Teutons were able to strike terrific blows against their enemies and came near winning the war.

**Teutonic
Oppor-
tunity.**

the dauntlessness needed in such a crisis, and to criticisms of his actions he returned the significant answer, "I make war." He predicted that some day the people of France would acclaim the news of victory.

Supreme
War
Council.

Lloyd George took advantage of the Italian disaster to urge upon the Allies the need of greater co-operation. He said that "the war has been prolonged by particularism, it will be shortened by solidarity." Other statesmen felt as did Lloyd George, and at a meeting of the Prime Ministers of Great Britain, France and Italy, November 9, 1917, at Rapallo in Italy, it was decided to create a Supreme War Council. This was a step in the right direction, but time was to prove that it was not adequate to meet the needs of the situation.

Bolshevists
Desire
Peace.

After the Bolsheviks gained control in Russia affairs went from bad to worse. Late in November the Lenine government announced that proposals would be made to the various belligerents to begin negotiations for peace. Orders were sent to General Dukhonin to enter into negotiations with the enemy for a suspension of hostilities. Dukhonin refused and was deposed and murdered. An appeal was sent to the working men in Allied countries to compel their governments to stop the war. Had this proposal been carried out, it would have meant victory for the Central Powers. Beyond question some of the Bolshevik leaders were in German pay and were playing the German game.

Treaty of
Brest-
Litovsk.

In December an armistice was signed at Brest-Litovsk between the Russians and the Central Powers. On February 9, 1918, representatives of the Ukraine Republic, which had been recently set up, signed a formal treaty of peace with the Central Powers. Meanwhile peace negotiations were carried on between the Bolsheviks and the Teutons. The Teutonic terms were extremely harsh and the Bolsheviks refused to accept them. The Germans thereupon renewed the war but met with almost no resistance. They captured many prisoners, thousands of guns and much war material. Finding resistance hopeless, the Bolsheviks consented to accept the humiliating treaty of Brest-Litovsk. Under this treaty Russia resigned her claims to Courland, Livonia, Esthonia, Lithuania, the Ukraine, Poland, Finland and certain territory south of the Caucasus Mountains on the border of Turkey. Finland became an independent state, and for a short time was ruled by Prince Charles of Hess, a brother-in-law of Emperor William. The Russians were compelled to demobilize their armies, and to send their warships to German ports. Subsequently heavy financial indemnities were demanded, and Russia was treated as if she were a conquered country. Russia's withdrawal from the conflict left Roumania without any support. To escape annihilation she was forced to sign at Bucharest, March 5, 1918, a treaty by which she agreed to cede the Dobrudja to Bulgaria and to demobilize her army.

Roumania
Makes
Peace.



FIELD MARSHAL VON HINDENBURG

After his abdication Czar Nicholas was imprisoned in a house at Ekaterinberg in the Ural Mountains. With him were his wife, the Crown Prince, and his four daughters, all beautiful girls just blossoming into womanhood. The royal family received much humiliating treatment from the Red guards, but for a time the Czar was allowed a certain amount of liberty and spent part of his time cutting down trees in the forest. He followed the course of events with much interest, and his diary shows that he was very eager to see Allied armies victorious. In July, 1918, a rumor came that Siberian troops were on their way to rescue the royal family, and the local Soviet determined to put them to death. The prisoners were taken to the cellar of the house and there were brutally shot to death.

Russian
Royal
Family
Murdered.

Thus passed from history the last ruler of the House of Romanoff. It was one of the tragedies of history that in personal character he was one of the best of that long line. His intentions were good; he it was who called both the first and the second Hague Conferences in the hope of promoting international peace. But he was a creature of circumstance, and, strange to say, during his reign Russia engaged in two great wars, the last of which brought about his downfall and death. His fate and that of his family has many points of resemblance to that which befell Louis XVI. and his family. Both rulers were well meaning but weak, and both were the last of long lines of autocrats.

Character
of
Nicholas.

In the polyglot Austria-Hungarian Empire were various peoples who wished to be freed from the Hapsburg yoke. Notable among these were the Czecho-Slovaks. Scores of thousands of the Czecho-Slovak troops in the Austria-Hungarian armies deserted to the Russians or were captured by them after little or no resistance. Many of these prisoners willingly entered the Russian service and helped their fellow Slavs against their former rulers. A special Czecho-Slovak force was created. When the treaty with Germany removed Russia from the war, this force, amounting to about 60,000 men, was near Kiev in the Ukraine. Rejecting overtures made to them by envoys from Emperor Charles, the Czecho-Slovaks fought their way eastward out of the Ukraine and eastward through Russia and Siberia and after many perils finally reached Vladivostok.

Retreat
of the
Czecho-
Slovaks.

Czechs and Slovaks in many parts of the world were hopeful that the war would bring freedom to their oppressed countrymen in Austria-Hungary. Some of them formed a provisional government headed by Dr. Thomas G. Masaryk. In 1918 the United States and other Allied nations recognized the independence of the Czecho-Slovaks, although at that time every foot of their soil was in the possession of the House of Hapsburg.

Czecho-
Slovakia
Recogn-
ized.

Air
Raids
on
England.

Until the end of the war the Germans continued to make air raids upon England. As the British air defenses improved the raids became more and more hazardous, especially to the Zeppelins, several of which were shot down. On October 19, 1917, a dozen of these monster craft reached England, and some bombs were dropped upon London, but only half the raiders returned home. Thereafter Zeppelins were little used; experience had shown that they were not a success against an enemy that was well prepared against them. Airplane raids upon England continued. In the course of the war Zeppelins made 51 raids upon England, airplanes 59. In all, about 4,800 people were killed or wounded; all but 700 of these were civilians, the greater part women and children.

Reprisals.

For a long time the British refrained from reprisals in kind. But after a particularly murderous raid on London in October, 1917, Premier Lloyd George, after a visit to the scene of death, gave way and announced: "We shall bomb Germany with compound interest." In the next year, French and American aviators made many raids upon German towns in the Rhine region. When the armistice came, powerful planes were almost ready to make a raid upon Berlin.

SECTION VII.—THE GREAT GERMAN OFFENSIVE OF 1918.

Peace
Dis-
cussions.

During the winter of 1917-'18, long-range peace discussions took place between the Allies and the Central Powers. The Teutons did not definitely make known their terms, but those that they imposed upon Russia, as we have seen, were very drastic, and beyond question they would have insisted upon being treated as victors. Leaders in all the Allied countries expressed themselves regarding these peace overtures, the most notable utterances being those of Lloyd George and President Wilson. Both insisted that Belgium must be evacuated and indemnified, that territory invaded by the Central Powers must everywhere be evacuated and that Alsace-Lorraine must be ceded to France. President Wilson formulated his peace program under fourteen points. These included generally recognized Allied claims together with a few of his own. They will be set forth in greater detail in the account given of the negotiations of the final armistice.

Delusion
in
Washing-
ton.

In Washington many of those in authority still believed that the war could be ended without the necessity of the United States doing much fighting. It was thought that a real peace conference was impending. For the use of the American representatives two scholars were set to work editing a sort of diplomatic history of the world

since 1870. Topics were sent out to historians and authorities on international law in all parts of the country, with instructions that the articles must be ready in a month's time. As it happened the peace conference did not materialize, and this diplomatic history was not published until after the war ended.

Fate had decreed that soldiers and not experts in diplomacy were to end the war. While making their proffers of peace the Teutons were also truculently threatening dire destruction against those who did not lay down their arms. In a speech to some of his troops the Kaiser declared, "If the enemy does not want peace, then we must bring peace to the world by battering in with the iron fist and shining sword the doors of those who will not have peace."

Teutonic
Threats.

Throughout the conflict the German War Lords had held up a succession of delusive promises before their people. At the outset they had announced that they would destroy France by one speedy blow and have peace by Christmas. In 1915 the war was to be won by conquering Russia. In 1916 France was to be bled white, and the war was to be won around Verdun. At the beginning of 1917 the submarine was to compel Great Britain to terms in three months. The submarine had worked great havoc among Allied merchantmen and at one time seemed likely to prove the decisive factor, but improved methods were evolved for meeting the menace, and the submarine was decreasing in effectiveness. Now the War Lords said that they would destroy the French and British armies before America could take an effective part and that peace would be won by the sword on the Western Front.

Teutonic
Will-o'-
the-
Wisps.

From the Teutonic point of view the military situation was encouraging. Russia and Roumania had been compelled to withdraw from the conflict, and the United States was not ready to take the place left by their defection. It was possible for the Teutonic leaders to send most of the troops, guns and munitions on the East Front, together with many captured Russian guns, to the West Front. Thanks to these reinforcements, the German forces confronting the French and British were for the first time since the early months of the war superior to their adversaries in numbers. Thanks to this superiority the Germans were in a position, if they chose, to pass from the defensive to the offensive. Late in 1917 French and British leaders began to realize this possibility and to prepare for it. Troops were regrouped and efforts were made to improve the Allied defenses. Compared to those of the Germans, these defenses were weak, the reason being that for more than a year the French and British commanders had expected to be constantly on the offensive and had not deemed it necessary to prepare very powerful lines.

Teutonic
Superior-
ity.

Where
Will the
Blow
Fall?

Some military critics considered it probable that the Teutonic blow would fall not in France but against the Italians or perhaps against the Allied army around Salonica, but a complete victory in either of these fields of action would not have ended the war, and the German High Command were anxious to strike a decisive blow before the United States could make its power felt. The one place where such a blow could be delivered was in France, and it was there that the War Lords decided to strike. They would destroy the French and British armies, capture Paris, conquer France, dominate the Continent of Europe; they could then stand at bay and bid defiance to Great Britain, the United States and petty enemies throughout the world.

Vast
Prepara-
tions.

In preparation for the great offensive everything that German ingenuity could accomplish was done. Every able-bodied man who could be spared from industry was sent to the front, and, as was said of the Confederacy near the end of the Civil War, they "robbed the cradle and the grave," to fill their ranks. Men, cannon, shells and other munitions were concentrated along the Western Front. Special bodies of "shock" troops, composed of selected men from other organizations, were formed and trained for the part they were to play. Large numbers of light guns that could be carried by hand were provided. These guns were to be taken forward by the advancing infantry for use against enemy positions that had survived the fire of the German artillery.

The
Place.

The region selected for the great drive was that between Cambrai and St. Quentin along a front of fifty miles. Thousands of guns and tens of millions of shells were brought up, and about a hundred divisions were concentrated for the attack. These preparations were made as secretly as possible; much of the troop movements being made at night. Nevertheless the British were aware that something was impending, but did not realize the force of the blow.

The
British.

The British army against which the main blow fell was the Fifth, commanded by General Gough. Many of the troops composing it were not notable for training or efficiency. The defenses, though they would have been considered extremely powerful at the beginning of the war, were much inferior to those of the Germans opposing them. They consisted of a front "outpost" line, then a "battle" line, and then a final "defensive" line. Not much had been done to prepare fortifications further back.

The
Kaiser's
Battle.

On the early morning of March 21st the Germans began what they called the "Kaiser's Battle," by opening from thousands of guns a bombardment surpassing anything that had gone before. The front lines were deluged with shells, many of them containing poison gas of



GENERAL JOHN J. PERSHING

the most deadly character; and roads, villages and concentration points even twenty miles back of the front lines were bombarded by long-range German guns of high velocity and large calibre. After a few hours of this inferno the German infantry in great numbers moved forward, taking with them every weapon likely to be helpful. A heavy mist aided the assailants, and in places they were almost upon the British works before they could be seen. Beyond question it was the most tremendous attack ever delivered in history. The British resisted valiantly but in vain. Though suffering heavily, the Germans broke through, sweeping the surviving defenders back before them.

On the third day of the attack the people of Paris were terrified to find shells bursting in their streets. Looking up they could perceive no enemy aircraft and at first the impression was that the enemy was dropping bombs from airships soaring over the city at an incredible height. That the missiles had been fired by German artillery was unbelievable, for the nearest German positions were seventy miles from the city, and no cannon up to that time had ever had a range half that great. Fragments of the explosives were found and examined, and it was discovered that they bore rifling marks, showing that they had been fired from cannon. It was suggested that German agents had succeeded in placing a gun close to the city, but this notion was given up. In reality the shells were fired from German super-guns in the forest of St. Gobain seventy-four miles from the city. These guns had been constructed by taking a naval gun of large calibre and inserting within the gun a much longer but smaller tube having a calibre of about eight inches. The powder chamber of the original gun gave tremendous power for a weapon of this calibre. In firing such a great distance the guns of course were very much elevated and it was estimated that the shells in their flight attained a height of over forty miles. Fortunately the shells, though long, were of comparatively small calibre, and since they must be very heavy in proportion to size it was possible to put in them only a small explosive charge. The damage effected by them was comparatively small. The greatest disaster occurred when a shell struck a church crowded with worshippers; nearly two hundred people were killed or wounded.

**Super-
Guns
Bombard
Paris.**

The main German hope seems to have been that these guns would help to break down French morale. With German troops breaking through their lines and with shells fired from unheard of distances falling in their capital, the Germans hoped that the French would see for themselves that it was useless to fight such a people. All over the world the news created a great sensation, but the French though at first dazed, soon shrugged their shoulders, and the real effect of the

**Teutonic
Expecta-
tions.**

super-guns was comparatively small. So far as destruction was concerned, much more damage was done in this period by frequent air raids. The German airplanes sometimes flew low enough over Paris to fire with their machine-guns upon the people on the streets. The German offensive, the bombardment and the air raids caused nearly a million people to leave the city and take refuge in more remote places.

Gap
Closed.

The defeat of the British Third Army opened a gap between the British Third Army under Byng and the French troops who occupied positions on the right of the Fifth Army. It was the German hope to separate the French and British armies and to destroy the British and then turn upon the French. At one time a complete gap was indeed opened, but before the Germans could occupy it a scratch force of troops, Chinese laborers, and American engineers, was collected to defend it. Machine-guns were taken from a nearby depot, and time after time this heterogeneous force threw the Germans back. Finally reinforcements arrived and the gap was effectually closed. Further south French divisions were hurried to close the gap that was opening between the French forces and the retiring British.

Byng
Stands
Firm
Before
Arras.

By the sixth day of battle the Germans had taken Peronne, Ham and other places and had even crossed the old Somme battle line of 1916. In less than a week they had recovered practically all the territory they had lost in the battle of the Somme and in the strategic retreat of the following spring and had taken multitudes of prisoners and vast quantities of war booty in guns and ammunition. It now became necessary, however, for them to widen the gap in order to gain greater freedom of movement. Vast forces were flung against the Third Army in the region of Arras. But the Third British Army was a splendid fighting force, including in its numbers many Canadians, and commanded by General Byng, the victor of Vimy Ridge. The Third Army resisted with the greatest determination and flung back the German assailants with tremendous slaughter. Though forced to draw back his right wing somewhat in order to keep touch with the fragments of the retreating Fifth Army, Byng held fast his main positions and stemmed the German flood on the north.

Foch
Com-
mander-
in-Chief.

Throughout the war the Allied cause had been greatly hampered because there was no united command. A War Council had been created the preceding year but though it was an improvement over the old situation, councils have rarely been notable for successful direction of military operations. The crisis resulting from the great German drive at last forced the Allies to take a step that should have been taken long before. Largely through the influence of Lloyd George, the position of generalissimo was conferred upon Ferdinand Foch on March 27th.

Next day General Pershing called upon Foch at his headquarters and placed the American forces at his disposal. Ultimately Foch was given general oversight over operations on all the military fronts.

When the United States entered the war both the British and French military authorities began to urge that we should not attempt to create a separate army for use in France but should furnish soldiers to be used as replacements in the British and French armies. In support of this plan they pointed to their own depleted man power and to the great length of time that would be required to create a new military machine. But the American government and General Pershing rejected these suggestions, only to have them repeatedly renewed. Upon his arrival in France General Pershing set to work to create a separate American army, but the great German drive made it necessary to modify his plans. The need of speedy reinforcements was so great that it was agreed that American troops should be brigaded with the French and British armies and should fight under French and British direction. Pershing did not, however, give up his plan for the ultimate formation of a separate American force.

American
Troops
Brigaded
with the
French
and
British.

At this time there were less than 400,000 American troops in France, and half of them were engaged in non-combatant occupations. Of the remainder comparatively few were considered well trained enough to be sent into battle, and only one division, the First, was moved to the front, being placed in the region of Montdidier. In cantonments in America, however, there were a million and a half men who had received some training, and it was decided to hurry them to Europe as rapidly as possible. There was great shortage of ships but the British sacrificed their commerce to supply vessels, and as time passed we were able to furnish an increasing number. Soon there began the greatest movement of men over seas the world had seen, and by July 300,000 men a month were landing in French or English ports. The Germans had boasted that their submarines would prevent the Americans from coming over, but the boast proved a hollow one. In all only 396 American soldiers lost their lives as a result of submarine attacks.

A Great
Troop
Move-
ment.

During the early days of the great German drive the assailants moved forward with great rapidity. But presently they began to get ahead of their artillery and their supplies. They were unable to widen the gap either to the north or to the south. Fresh French and British troops came up and ultimately the Germans were brought to a halt, a few miles from the important town of Amiens. General Foch began preparations for a counter-attack but before he was ready the Germans began a new drive in Flanders, in the region of Armentières and the La Bassée Canal. On April 9th the Germans, after a fierce bombard-

Germans
Halted.

Flanders
Drive.

ment, moved forward on a ten-mile front. They broke through positions held by a Portuguese division and then widened the gap to right and left, taking many prisoners and guns. Continuing their offensive on the 10th and 11th they took Armentières and pushed on as far as Merville. The British situation was becoming desperate, for there was danger that the Germans would break completely through, fling the British forces back upon the Channel in disorder, and achieve one of the most stupendous victories in all history. On the 12th General Haig issued a supreme appeal to his troops to stand firm. "There must be no retirement," he said. "With our backs to the wall and believing in the justice of our cause, each one of us must fight to the end. The safety of our homes and the freedom of mankind depend alike upon the conduct of each one of us at this critical moment."

British
Dogged-
ness.

Fortunately it is proverbial that British soldiers are stubborn fighters. The Germans threw in fresh divisions and thrust fiercely forward. Strong positions changed hands repeatedly. The British lost Passchendael, and Messines Ridge and all the ground that they had captured in their fierce Flanders offensive of the preceding year. Ypres was hard pressed, and Mt. Kemmel to the south of it was taken. But an increasing number of French troops came up opportunely and after three weeks of fighting the conflict gradually died down.

Tactical
Victories
but no
Decision.

The Germans had won two great tactical victories. They had virtually destroyed one British army and had captured more than 100,000 prisoners and close to 2,000 guns, besides vast quantities of other war material. But they had not achieved the great strategic purpose of dividing the French and British armies and beating each in detail before effective aid from America could arrive. Their own losses had been very great, and the British and French, though hard pressed, had survived the storm. If they could hold out only a little longer America's might would arrive in time to turn the scale and win the war.

Cantigny.

During the next few weeks there was much fighting but no great attacks. On May 28th American troops for the first time engaged in a considerable attack. On that day the First Division carried out an attack upon German positions at Cantigny near Montdidier. After artillery bombardment two battalions of infantry, one under Colonel Ely and the other under Lieutenant Colonel Theodore Roosevelt, Jr., went over the top and, aided by tanks loaned by the Allies, took their objectives and held them against repeated counter-attacks. Two hundred prisoners were captured, and losses estimated at 1500 were inflicted upon the enemy. The loss of the First Division was slightly over 1000. Three weeks later the Americans carried out another local offensive in the same region and took important positions and more than 250 prisoners.



EARL OF BALFOUR



SIR EDWARD GREY

These exploits attracted little attention, for on the day before the first attack upon Cantigny, the Germans launched their third great drive. The place selected was a thirty mile front in the region west of Rheims. The Allies were not expecting an attack in that sector and the lines were lightly held by only eight French and British divisions, some of which had suffered heavily in the drive towards Amiens. Against this small force the Germans hurled nearly half a million men. With slight losses they recovered the Chemin des Dames, crossed the Aisne and Vesle Rivers, and came flooding down once more to the Marne. By May 31st the Germans were at Chateau-Thierry, within forty miles of Paris.

New
German
Drive.

The situation was again critical. Fortunately Rheims and the high ground called the Mountain of Rheims on the east and French positions on the west side of the break held firm and prevented the Germans from widening the salient. Foch was short of reserves and seems to have felt that the time had come to try the mettle of the Americans. By trains and motor trucks the Second Division under Major General Bundy and the Third Division under Major General Dickman were hurried to the region of Chateau-Thierry. The Seventh Motorized Machine-Gun Battalion of the Third Division at once proceeded to the firing line and aided French troops to defend the bridge over the Marne. The fight at this bridge has been thus described by Brigadier General Catlin:

Americans
Hurry
to the
Front.

"A hurried and despairing call for help went out—any help at all, so that it came quickly. Some kilometers to the rear was stationed an American machine-gun battalion that was ready and eager for battle, but was waiting for the fuller organization of the Third Division. But this was no time for waiting. The battalion was ordered in without support and made a speedy all-night trip to the front on motor-lorries. These boys had never faced German shell-fire before; they were stiff and cramped after their long night ride, but the smell of powder and the roar of combat were like wine to them, and they jumped into the thick of the fray like veterans. Joining a battalion of French Colonials, they entered the town and rushed to the threatened bank of the river.

Machine-
Gun
Battalion.

"Under a galling fire they brought up their guns and organized their defense positions at the bridges with mathematical precision. Then came the Germans, a long, gray flood of them, streaming down to the bridges. The Americans opened upon them a fire so furious and accurate that the advancing columns hesitated, wavered, and then halted behind the barrier of their fallen comrades. Then they came on again. On the bridges and in the streets of Chateau-Thierry there raged a wild, demoniacal tempest of machine-gun fire and rifle-fire. The enemy,

The
Bridge
Held.

infuriated by this resistance, fought desperately to brush the offensive Yankees from their path. Our boys fell by the dozens beside their guns, but there was always some one to leap into the breach and keep the stream of bullets pouring into the ranks of the thwarted Huns. They held the southern bank of the Marne against the onslaught; they cleared the bridges; and at last they destroyed them, and the Germans could not pass."

The
Marines.

Other units of the Second Division were sent forward to relieve the hard pressed French. One brigade of the Second Division consisted of Marines, commanded by Brigadier General Harbord. These men were notable for being well trained and for their skill with a rifle. On the afternoon of the 4th the Germans advanced, brushing back the French troops and then attacking the Marines. An eyewitness wrote of this attack:

Germans
Attack.

"The Germans swept down an open slope in platoon waves, across a wide wheat-field bright with poppies that gleamed like splashes of blood in the afternoon sun. The French met the attack, and then fell steadily back. First I saw the French coming back through the wheat, fighting as they came. Then the Germans, in two columns, steady as machines. To me as a military man it was a beautiful sight. I could not but admire the precision and steadiness of those waves of gray with the sun glinting on the helmets. On they came, never wavering, never faltering, apparently irresistible.

American
Marksmanship.

"At the right moment the Americans opened up with a slashing barrage. Shrapnel, machine-gun, and rifle-fire was poured into those advancing lines. It was terrible in its effectiveness. The French told us that they had never seen such marksmanship practised in the heat of battle. If the German advance had looked beautiful to me, that metal curtain that our marines rang down on the scene was even more so. The German lines did not break; they were broken. The Boches fell by scores there among the wheat and poppies. They hesitated, they halted, they withdrew a pace. Then they came on again; they were brave men. . . . Three times they tried to reform and break through that barrage, but they had to stop at last."

Belleau
Wood.

Not content with standing on the defensive, the Americans undertook offensives against German positions on their front. On June 6th the Marine Brigade began an attack on Belleau Wood. This wood, which was more than a square mile in extent, was strongly held by the Germans, who were amply supplied with machine-guns. For days a bitter battle was fought for possession of the wood, and the Marines stalked machine-gun nests as hunters stalk big game. For a few days

the Marines were relieved by the Seventh Infantry but after a rest they returned to the task and ultimately all the Germans in the wood were either killed, driven out or taken, the prisoners numbering 800. The French were so impressed by this exploit that they renamed the wood "*Bois de la Brigade de la Marine.*"

The American exploits around Chateau-Thierry were brilliant and helpful. By some writers, however, they have been unduly magnified and the claim has been made that the Americans saved Paris. This is claiming too much. The Americans stood across the road to Paris and helped to save the city, but the truth is that after they occupied their position the Germans made no really powerful attacks in that region. They had, in fact, gone about as far as they could safely until the mouth of the salient through which they had entered was widened. On June 9th, the Germans made a desperate and powerful effort against French positions on the west side of the salient. But the French were aware of the impending attack and had massed great forces to meet it. The French artillery inflicted heavy losses upon the charging infantry and though the Germans made some progress, in most places they were flung back. They managed to advance more than a mile along the Matz River, but a furious counter-attack led by General Mangin, who was again in active service, drove them back with a loss of many killed and wounded and many prisoners. For several days the battle continued and then finally died down. It was this French success which really put a limit to the third German offensive and saved Paris.

Americans
Only
Helped.

French
Halt
New
Attack.

The behavior of the American troops around Cantigny and around Chateau-Thierry had been eagerly watched. French and British military men knew that the Americans, especially many of the officers, were comparatively lacking in training, while the general public in Allied countries had been influenced by the persistent German insistence that Americans would not fight. Up to this time only French and British troops, including some Colonials, had proven their ability to meet the Germans on equal terms. As Allied hope of victory now depended largely upon America, it will readily be understood that the Allies were vitally interested in American fighting prowess. Now their highest hopes were fully realized. In London and Paris stories were told of American valor and skill with the rifle, and even the Australians, who were not noted for gentleness, conceded that the Americans were good fighters but a bit rough. Even the Germans were being disillusioned. A captured letter spoke of the Americans as the "Devil-hounds."

Americans
Prove
They Can
Fight.

Italians
Stop
Austrian
Drive.

Meanwhile events favorable to the Allied cause had taken place in Italy. It had been certain that at some time the Teutons would launch a new offensive in that region. Italian power of resistance was uncertain, and should the Austro-Hungarians succeed in breaking through the Italian lines it might be necessary to send fresh British and French forces to that theatre of action. In the middle of June the Austro-Hungarians began an offensive in the Trentino and also along the Piave. Great anxiety existed in Allied countries over the result, for the disaster of the preceding year had not been forgotten. But this time there was no German army to open the way, and although the assailants managed to cross the Piave in a few places, they were soon held. Providential rains raised the Piave behind the Austrian forces that had crossed the river. The Italians counter-attacked and recovered the lost ground, inflicting such heavy losses that it was certain that the offensive could not soon be renewed. The importance of this Italian victory is not sufficiently emphasized in many accounts of the war. It lifted a great load off Foch's shoulders, for now he knew that he would not be compelled to send aid to the Italians and could make use of all his forces against the enemy in France.

German
Dilemma.

A lull now occurred on the Western Front. In places the Allies carried out counter-attacks for limited objectives but undertook no general offensive. The great question was, Will the Germans attack again? They had in three great attacks driven three salients deep into the Allied lines, but they had accomplished nothing decisive and had suffered great losses. German man power was at such a low ebb that these losses could not be replaced, but Allied losses were being made good by the arrival of hundreds of thousands of fresh troops from a practically inexhaustible reservoir across the Atlantic. This much was certain: the Germans must either attack again or retreat to the positions from which they had issued in the spring, for the salients in which they stood were weakly fortified and to remain in them on the defensive would have been to court disaster. A retirement would have been a confession to the world that their great bid for a decision had failed. Such a retirement would have heartened the Allies and vastly disheartened the people of the Central Powers. Therefore Ludendorff, who was now the active head of the German forces, decided upon another drive. It was to be called the "*Friedensturm*," the storm that would bring peace.

Rheims
Salient.

For a time the Germans considered attacking the British, but they ultimately chose the region of the Rheims salient, which lay to the eastward of the territory captured by the Germans in their last drive. At the apex of this salient was the town of Rheims, and the high terri-

tory called the Mountain of Rheims. By overrunning this salient the Germans would remove a danger to their own positions to westward and would broaden their front, giving them greater freedom of movement and making possible an attack upon Paris.

The German offensives were of so tremendous a nature that it required much time to prepare for them. This time the delay was increased by a number of reasons, including a sort of grippe called "Flanders Fever," and a shortage of men and munitions. This time the Allies knew well in advance where the blow would fall and made careful preparations to meet it. Great numbers of guns were massed, and, in addition to large French forces and a few Italians, there were 300,000 Americans in the front lines or in immediate support. Tactics that had proved effective in meeting the German drive against the west side of the Marne salient were to be employed against this drive. The main feature of this plan was to hold the front line very lightly and concentrate most of the troops in the second and third lines. This method of "yielding defense," as it was called, caused the Germans to waste much of their force upon practically empty space, with the result that much of their power was exhausted by the time they reached the main defensive positions.

Allied
Prepara-
tions.

Raids were made and airplanes sent out to collect information. On July 14th a number of American planes flew over the German lines on such a mission. One of the airmen was Quentin Roosevelt, youngest son of the ex-President. Earlier in the month the young aviator in his first flight had shot down a German plane. While protecting the observation planes, Quentin became involved in a duel with a German plane and was shot through the head. His plane fell in the German lines, and the Germans, finding his name in his pocket case, gave him an honorable burial. The news that his plane had not returned soon reached America, and for a time it was hoped that he had survived and had been captured, but this hope was presently dissipated by a German press report, describing the battle.

Quentin
Roosevelt
Killed.

The news was a bitter blow to his lion-hearted father, but in response to condolences from President Poincaré he said: "My only regret is that I am unable to fight beside my sons." But he did not bear his grief alone, for the whole nation joined in a spontaneous outpouring of sympathy over the untimely death of his youngest son. "Only those are fit to live," he wrote in a poignant article called *The Great Adventure*, "who would not fear to die, and none are fit to die who have shrunk from the joy of life and the duty of life." He looked forward to visiting the grave with his wife when peace came but only Mrs. Roosevelt lived to make the trip. They decided not to have the body brought back to

The
Great
Adventure.

America but to leave it on the field of glory. "Where the tree falls, there let it lie," said the ex-President.

Balestier's
Great
Services.

On the night of the day on which Quentin Roosevelt lost his life, Lieutenant Balestier of the French service, with four comrades, penetrated into the enemy trenches and captured prisoners from whom he learned that the Germans would open fire with their artillery ten minutes after midnight and that at quarter past four in the morning they would advance to the assault. This information was tremendously important. Word was speedily telephoned along the Allied line, and the Allied artillery opened a tremendous fire before the time set for the German guns to open. This bombardment decimated many of the German infantry organizations that were lying ready for the attack, and it also destroyed many of the German guns.

The
German
Attack.

It would have been well for the Germans had they given up the attack but they did not. At the time agreed upon, their artillery opened fire, and so heavy was the combined bombardment that the sound was heard at Paris. The sound was, in fact, so loud that most people believed it was caused by the barrage fire of anti-aircraft guns within the city; but those who rose from their beds could see on the northeast horizon a pale, flame-colored light. The German shells, many of them filled with poison gas, fell in great profusion upon the Allied positions near the front, and some of large calibre reached villages twenty and even twenty-five miles distant.

The
Assault.

The German assault reached from far to the eastward of Rheims to Chateau-Thierry on the Marne, a distance of close to sixty miles. As their troops advanced, they were greeted with a heavy barrage of shells, which inflicted heavy losses. They carried the first line, however, with comparative ease, for the Allies followed their plan of a "yielding defense," leaving only a few men in the foremost positions. By the time the Germans reached the second line their momentum was largely exhausted. At the second line the defenders stood firm and in most places hurled the assailants back with heavy losses.

Rainbow
Division
and the
"Black
Watch."

To the east of Rheims the French and American forces were under the command of General Gouraud, a determined fighter who lost an arm earlier in the war in the Gallipoli campaign. Included in his army was the Forty Second or Rainbow Division, composed of units from almost all the states, and a regiment of colored troops, the "Black Watch," from New York City, commanded by Colonel William Hayward. Some days before Gouraud had issued an order to his troops, warning them of the impending attack, and exhorting them to stand firm. "You will fight," he said, "on the ground you have transformed by your hard work into redoubtable fortresses, which are invincible if the passages are properly guarded. The bombardment will be terrible,

but you will stand it without weakening. The assault will be violent, in clouds of smoke, dust and gas, but your position and armament are formidable. In your breasts beat free men's brave, strong hearts. Nobody will look behind nor recede a step. Each of you will have one thought—to kill, and to kill many until they cry 'Enough!' For this reason your General says you will break this assault, and it will be broken gloriously."

Gouraud's
Order.

Gouraud's army lived up to his expectations. In no place did the Germans break through the second line. After heavy fighting in which the Americans bore a brilliant part the German drive to the east of Rheims was completely stopped. Southwest of Rheims the Germans gained some ground and still further south, several of their divisions forced their way over the Marne. In front of the French troops they managed to hold their ground. The American troops in this region belonged mainly to the Third Division under Major General Bundy, but a considerable number from the Twenty-Eighth Division participated. Under the protection of a heavy artillery fire the Germans crossed the river in boats. In most places they forced the Americans back temporarily, but in one position, that held by the Thirty-Eighth Infantry under Colonel Ulysses Grant McAlexander, they made no progress whatever. Colonel McAlexander, in anticipation of the attack, had fortified his position not only in front, but also on his flanks. His regiment with their rifles and machine-guns hurled back all the attacks and practically destroyed the Sixth German Grenadiers, and captured nearly 500 prisoners. "This regiment," said Pershing in his report, "wrote one of the most brilliant pages in our military history." And it might be added that Colonel Ulysses Grant McAlexander had performed a feat that would have won the hearty commendation of the still greater soldier after whom he had been named.

Allied
Resistance.

Mc-
Alexander
and the
Thirty-
Eighth.

On this day Major General Bundy was guilty of glorious military insubordination. The superior French command wished Bundy's force to remain in the position to which they had been driven, but this Bundy could not endure. To his superior he sent the following message: "We regret being unable on this occasion to follow the counsels of our masters, the French, but the American flag has been forced to retire. This is unendurable and none of our soldiers would understand their not being asked to do whatever is necessary to repair a situation which is humiliating to us, and unacceptable to our country's honor. We are going to counter-attack." The Americans did counter-attack so fiercely that within a few hours no living German was left south of the Marne in their front except those who had been taken prisoner. The news of these American exploits greatly encouraged the other defenders.

Bundy's
Insubordi-
nation.

SECTION VIII.—THE WAR MOVES TOWARD BERLIN.

Foch
Prepares
to
Counter-
Attack.

During the next two days the Germans were able to advance some distance up the Marne valley towards Epernay but elsewhere they could make little or no progress. The time had now come for which General Foch had long been waiting and he proceeded to pass from the defensive to the offensive. He hurriedly concentrated two armies on the west side of the Marne salient. These armies were commanded by two fighting generals, Mangin and Degoutte, and they included two fighting American divisions, the First and the Second, commanded respectively by Major Generals Summerall and Harbord. Harbord had recently been promoted for his success as commander of the Marines at Belleau Wood. The concentration was made so hurriedly that the Americans barely managed to reach their positions. In fact, part of the Second Division had not a minute to spare.

The
Attack.

Happily much of the region in which the two armies were assembled was heavily wooded, and much of the troop movement had taken place at night. The Germans were totally unaware of the storm that was about to break. At dawn of the 18th, without any preliminary bombardment, the French and American troops, aided by many tanks, suddenly dashed forward upon the German lines behind a rolling barrage of shells. Taken completely by surprise, the Germans were at first unable to make any effective resistance. The Moroccan Division, perhaps the most noted offensive division in the French army, participated in the drive, but even it could not keep up with the eager Americans. The tanks aided greatly, especially against German machine-guns, and the German artillery, owing to the broken nature of the ground, did not prove very effective against the tanks, many of which were small and surprisingly swift. On the first day the assailants advanced in some places eight kilometers. By the end of the second day they had made still further progress and had taken 17,000 prisoners and 400 cannon, many of large calibre. In this offensive the two American divisions alone captured 7,000 prisoners and 100 guns.

American
Prowess.

The
War
Starts
Towards
Berlin.

This was the most important victory that the Allies had won on the Western Front since the first battle of the Marne. It marked the turning of the tide. The war ceased to move toward Paris and began to move toward Berlin. The significance of the success was speedily recognized in America, and the news that American troops had assumed the offensive was greeted with great rejoicing. In Germany an attempt was made to explain that reverses are bound to happen occasionally in connection with any great military operation. But the failure of



BELGIAN TROOPS IN ACTION

the offensive, and this new defeat caused much pessimism. After the war ended, Count von Hertling, the German Chancellor at the time of the battle, said that there had been "optimism on the 15th, but on the 18th even the most optimistic among us understood that all was lost—the history of the world was played out in those three days." Up to this time the Germans had hoped that Allied resistance would break down and they seemed to have believed that French morale was at a very low ebb. They seem to have underestimated the available American forces. According to the Crown Prince, he had reported to Grand Headquarters that there were forty American divisions in France, but his estimate was laughed at. According to him, the High Command thought that there were only fourteen divisions in France and that five of these were no good for fighting purposes. In reality, a million Americans were already on French soil.

Reaction
of the
Defeat
Upon the
German
People.

Fresh divisions were thrown into the counter-offensive and attacks were begun all around the Marne salient. The Germans were caught at a disadvantage. A stupendous disaster stared them in the face, for they had hundreds of thousands of troops and thousands of guns in the salient. By bitter fighting, however, they prevented the Allies from pinching off the salient until they had removed most of their troops and guns. They had to sacrifice, however, vast numbers of shells and immense quantities of war material. Altogether, the Allies in the whole offensive captured over 30,000 prisoners and 700 cannon.

Marne
Salient
Erased.

In all, seven American divisions participated in this glorious victory. These were the First, Second, Third and Fourth of the regular army, the Forty-Second (the "Rainbow"), which had been transferred from east of Rheims, the Twenty-Sixth National Guard Division, made up of troops from New England, and the Twenty-Eighth, composed of National Guardsmen from Pennsylvania. Some of the divisions suffered very heavily. The First lost over 7,000 men, out of a fighting complement of only 12,000. The Twenty-Third regiment of the Second Division, which went into action with 3,400 men and 99 officers, lost 2,000 of that number but it took 2,200 Germans and killed many others.

American
Divisions
in the
Fight.

Great credit was given to General Foch for the victory. He was given the title of Field Marshal. Enthusiastic congratulations were showered upon the American troops by Mangin and other French Generals under whom they had served. General Pershing was given the Grand Cross of the Legion of Honor, and received two kisses from happy President Poincaré, who conferred the decoration. King George also conferred decorations upon Pershing and other American officers.

Honors.

Luden-
dorff's
Hope.

In his book published after the war General Ludendorff says that even after this defeat he did not give up hope of ultimate victory. He withdrew his troops beyond the Vesle River to enormously strong positions, and hoped that the Allies would make a further effort in that direction. But this was not part of Foch's plans. The great French Marshal's favorite saying was, however, "To make war is to attack." Having taken the offensive from his antagonists, he was determined not to lose it.

Haig
Deceives
the
Enemy.

This time the British were to play the major rôle. The details were left to General Haig. In order to deceive the Germans, he caused German positions in Flanders to be heavily bombarded and saw to it that many trench raids took place in that sector, with Canadian troops conspicuous in some of these raids. The bombardment, the raids, and especially the presence of the Canadians, convinced the Germans that an offensive was imminent in Flanders, for it had not escaped them that in the British offensives, Canadians played an important part. Most of the Canadians, however, were really not in Flanders, but were concentrated in the region of the Marne salient. Strong British forces and some French troops were to participate in the attack in this region. Tanks in numbers beyond anything yet seen were assembled. Again there was no preliminary bombardment, but at 4:20 a. m. on the morning of August 8th the Allied artillery opened a tremendous fire from their guns and at the same moment the tanks and the infantry moved forward. The Germans were completely surprised. They were hampered by heavy mist that screened the tanks and advancing troops from view. On the first day the assailants advanced over seven miles and captured over 10,000 prisoners and several hundred guns. The losses of the assailants were slight, due partly to the German surprise and partly to the effective assistance given by the hundreds of tanks. Allied airplanes, flying low, aided considerably in the attack, and for the first time in more than three years British cavalry participated in the battle. During the next two weeks the Allies followed up their success with great energy and drove the Germans in some places back to the Hindenburg Line from which they had issued on their great offensive in March. Over 30,000 prisoners and 700 guns were among the spoils of victory.

Victory
of
August
8th.

"Germany's
Black
Day."

Up to this battle the German public and newspapers had preserved at least an apparently confident front, but this British victory cast a pall of gloom over the whole country. The *Deutsche-Zeitung* admitted that it was "the most serious reverse of the war." Ludendorff himself lost hope of military victory. In his book he calls the 8th of August "Germany's black day." At a conference a few days later with Hindenburg and Chancellor von Hertling, he bluntly said that the war

could no longer be won in military fashion. Henceforth "*durchhalten*"—hold through—must again be the German watch word.

German pessimism was increased by the submarine situation. In the period from February 1, 1917, to the end of July, 1917, the German submarines were sinking 640,000 tons of Allied and neutral shipping per month. It was clear that if this rate continued Great Britain would be cut off from supplies and forced to make peace, which would have meant that the Germans had won the war. During this period only a few American destroyers were in the war zone, and the Navy Department and Secretary Daniels refused to comply with Admiral Sims's urgent recommendation that as much as possible of our Navy should be sent to European waters in order to combat the submarine peril. During the next six months the American Navy gave moderate assistance and there was partial employment of the convoy system, and the sinkings fell to an average of 390,000 tons per month. During the remaining period of the war the American navy gave full coöperation and made possible a full use of the convoy system, and the losses fell to an average of 250,000 tons per month. In part this falling off was due to improved weapons, such as the depth bomb. Meanwhile Allied shipyards were very active, and in the summer of 1918 construction passed destruction, and it was reasonably clear that the submarines, although still troublesome, would not prove the decisive factor.

Foch was determined to give the enemy no rest and struck now here, now there. The British armies, especially, won notable successes. Thanks to the tanks and to their superiority in artillery the British were able with comparative ease to capture positions that two years before would have been almost impregnable. Perhaps the greatest feat of this character took place on September 2d when the British and Canadians in two hours broke through the Drocourt-Queant Switch line east of Arras, taking over 16,000 prisoners and about 200 guns. To have broken through such a line two years before would have required weeks if not months of effort. By the middle of September the Germans were back practically in the positions along the Hindenburg Line where they had stood before their great offensive in March. In that time they had lost over 2,500 guns, 200,000 prisoners, and many hundreds of thousands in killed and wounded. These losses could not be replaced. German morale was at a low ebb. Their main hope was that they might be able to hold the Hindenburg Line until winter brought them a breathing space.

In some of the operations above described, American troops took part. In the second week of September a newly created American army made their first independent attack. Long before it had been settled that our first independent effort should be directed against the

Vast
Destruc-
tion.

Sub-
marines
Beaten

British
Victories.

America's
First
Inde-
pendent
Effort.

St. Mihiel salient which had been driven by the Germans deep into the French eastern line in October, 1914. At the apex of this salient on the Meuse River stood the town of St. Mihiel, whence the salient derived its name. The salient cut the Nancy-Toul-Verdun Railway and barred the way to an attack upon Metz or down the Meuse. In the spring of 1915 the French had tried desperately to erase the salient but after heavy losses had failed.

St. Mihiel
Salient
Taken.

For the effort Pershing concentrated about 600,000 men. The French and British loaned many cannon and airplanes. Careful preparations were made and an immense number of shells were used against the enemy's works. Pershing had said after his arrival in France that he intended to see to it that in this war there should not be any Bull Run, and he had undertaken the attack only when he felt certain of being able to succeed. After a tremendous cannonade lasting four hours, the infantry charged in the early morning of September 12th. Pershing had hoped to cut across the base of the salient and make large captures of prisoners and guns. But the Germans had learned that an attack was impending and had begun to evacuate the salient. Their resistance was consequently not so bitter as it otherwise would have been. Before all had escaped, however, troops from the First Division coming up from the south, and troops from the Twenty-Sixth Division coming down from the north, met and closed the way to further retreat. Sixteen thousand prisoners were taken, together with 443 guns and large stores of war material. The loss of the assailants was only 7,000.

Advantages
Gained.

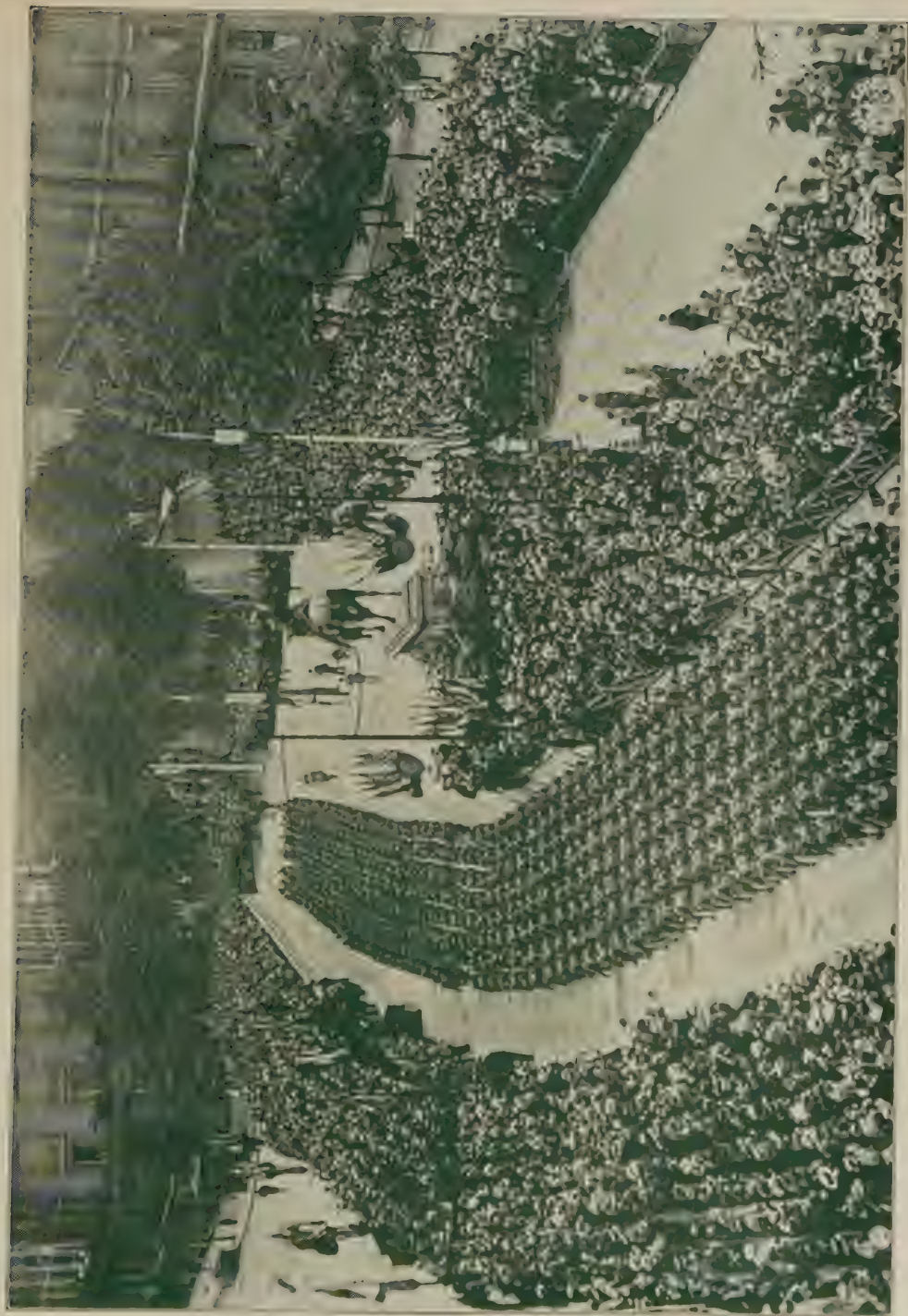
The German High Command insisted that they had evacuated the salient "according to plan," but the reverse was too considerable to be thus explained away. By wiping out the salient the Americans had made possible an attack upon the great fortified city of Metz or an offensive down the Meuse Valley. From their nearest positions they were within a few miles of the nearest fortress, and from a hill could see a considerable part of the city.

Allied
Rejoicings.

The American success at St. Mihiel caused much rejoicing in Allied countries. The London *Times* said: "More was destroyed at St. Mihiel than a German salient. General Pershing shattered at a blow the monstrous web of lies which has sustained the pretense that the immense weight and the almost illimitable resources of the United States would be of little or no account in the European field of war. He has shown in one brilliant day that the Americans are as quick and apt to learn the art of war as they have been to develop the pursuits of peace."

Bulgaria
Beaten.

Foch did not confine his attention to the Western Front, but arranged for the Allied armies in all the theatres of war to attack. Three



"LAFAYETTE, WE ARE HERE"—AMERICAN TROOPS IN PARIS

days after the Americans charged into the St. Mihiel salient the Allied armies in the Balkans, commanded by General Franchet d'Esperey, moved against the enemy. Three Bulgarian armies, an Austrian army, and a fourth army composed of Bulgarian troops under German command, held a line running from the Adriatic across Albania and Macedonia to the Ægean to the east of the Chalcidice Peninsula. The Allied forces were very composite, consisting of French, British, Greeks, Italians, Servians, and Czecho-Slovaks. For almost three years the Servians had been exiled from their homes, and longed to return to them. When the attack began they fought with the greatest desperation and performed prodigies of valor. Although aided by strong natural defenses, the Bulgars, weary of the war, displayed less determination than they had earlier in the conflict. The Allies broke through the Bulgarian lines on a wide front, taking thousands of prisoners and many guns. British and Greek forces invaded Bulgaria, while the Servians and French pushed up the Vardar Valley towards old Serbia. King Ferdinand of Bulgaria sent appeals for aid to Vienna and Berlin, but in vain. His people realized that the situation was hopeless, and to avoid the ravaging of their country, the Bulgarians on September 27th asked for an armistice. This armistice was signed two days later, and it amounted to a practical surrender of Bulgaria. She agreed to withdraw from the war and to permit the Allies to transport troops through Bulgaria for operations against the Turks.

Of the four Central Powers Bulgaria had been the last to enter the war and she was also the first to withdraw. By her withdrawal Turkey was once more cut off from her Teutonic Allies, and large forces were freed for use in other fields. Northward hurried the homesick Servian troops. Servian and Montenegrin peasants rose against the invader. Soon not a single Teuton remained south of the Danube except as a prisoner. It became necessary for Austria again to defend her southern frontier and it was reasonably certain that Roumania would presently re-enter the war on the Allied side.

Results
of the
Victory.

A few days after the Allies began their drive in the Balkans General Allenby's army in Palestine took the offensive. The Turkish army in that theatre of action was commanded by Field Marshal von Sanders, a German officer. The Turkish line ran from the sea eastward to the Jordan. Allenby's army, which consisted of British and Colonial troops and a few French, was aided by a large force of Arabs, commanded by the King of the Hedjaz; this force operated mainly to the east of the Jordan. As Allenby was well equipped with airplanes while the Turks had few, he was able to keep well informed regarding the enemy's movements and to prevent aerial reconnaissance of his own.

Situation
in
Palestine.

He pretended to make a concentration on his right and center, but, in reality, massed heavy forces, including great numbers of cavalry, on his left near the sea.

**Turkish
Army
Destroyed.**

On the 19th of September the attack was begun, and Allenby's troops soon broke through the gap, passed over the Plain of Sharon, and got into the Turkish rear. Nazareth and other towns famous in Biblical history were taken, and the railroad to Damascus was cut. Attacked on every side and also from the air, the Turkish army soon became no more than a mob of frightened fugitives. Marshal von Sander succeeded in escaping, but 75,000 of his men, all of his artillery and practically all of his military supplies were taken. Allenby's troops hurried northward taking Damascus and other places and in the middle of October cut the Berlin to Bagdad railroad at Aleppo. The Turkish army in northern Mesopotamia was cut off from its home and soon surrendered. These successes and the defeat of Bulgaria made certain the early withdrawal of Turkey from the war.

**Turks
in Meso-
potamia
Surrender.**

**Foch
Decides
to
Continue
Offensive.**

By the middle of September the Germans were occupying practically the positions that they had held at the beginning of their great offensive in the spring. Difference of opinion existed among Allied military leaders as to whether it would be better to attempt to break through these positions at once or wait until the full strength of America could be brought to play next year. In case an attack should be made upon the Hindenburg Line and it should fail, the defeat would greatly discourage the Allied peoples and might cause some of them to desire a peace by negotiation. But if the Germans were given a breathing spell they would probably be able to make immensely stronger fortifications. Happily, Foch decided to make the effort. At the same time the Allied peoples were led to believe that the great decisive conflict would be fought next year. Foch's decision necessitated the use of many American troops that were not yet thoroughly trained, but it is easy to see now that his decision was an eminently wise one. Multitudes of lives were doubtless saved, to say nothing of many billions of dollars.

**The
Plan.**

The Allied plan was for Belgian, British and French troops under King Albert, to attack in Flanders, for British and French armies to assail the Hindenburg Line in front of Cambrai, St. Quentin and Laôn, and for an American army to drive northward down the Meuse Valley and through the Argonne Forest, towards one of the two main lines of communication of the German troops with the Fatherland. The series of engagements resulting from these attacks is generally called the Battle of the Hindenburg Line.

The Germans were growing constantly weaker in man power. Since they must hold some positions with comparatively weak forces, military considerations dictated that these weakly held positions should be those in Flanders and Belgium. When King Albert's army began its drive on September 28th, aided by many tanks, they were able in a single day to overrun more territory than the British had conquered in their great drive of 1917 at a cost of hundreds of thousands of casualties. British warships aided in the offensive by bombarding German positions along the seacoast. The Germans were forced to evacuate Dixmude, Roulers and Lens, and in the middle of the month relinquished their hold upon the Belgian seacoast.

Victories
in
Flanders
and
Belgium.

In the same period the British First, Third and Fourth armies began mighty attacks upon the German lines further southward. An American army corps, the Second, commanded by Major-General Read, was attached to the Fourth Army. It consisted of the Twenty-Seventh under Major-General O'Ryan and the Thirtieth under Major-General Lewis. This British offensive was the mightiest of all, and steady progress was made until a complete breakthrough was finally effected.

British
Armies.

The task before the Americans was a tremendous one. With the aid of French forces on their left they must conquer the gloomy, rugged region known as the Argonne Forest, and must master the German lines between that Forest and the Meuse River further east. In their immediate front lay two zones of defense, the Hagen Stellung and the Folker Stellung, the two making up what was called by the Allies the Hindenburg Line. Further northward lay the very strong Kriemhilde Stellung and beyond this the incompleated Freya Stellung. The German defenses had been carefully prepared and were kept supplied with munitions by many roads and light railways.

The
American
Task.

Nearly 4,000 guns and nine divisions were concentrated for the attack. Many of the guns were manned by French artillerymen, and nearly all had been obtained from the French. The divisions were the 77th, 28th, 35th, 91st, 37th, 79th, 33rd, 80th, and 4th; six of them were going into battle for the first time. There was a shortage of both horse and motor transport and of airplanes and tanks; all the tanks used had been obtained from the French. Not one American-made tank reached the fighting front. Most of the machine-guns were French.

Prepara-
tions.

The concentration had been made very quietly, and the Germans were misled into believing that an attack was about to be made upon Metz. The lines in front of the Americans were held by only four German divisions, all comparatively weak. The American artillery preparation began at 2:30 in the morning of September 26th, and

The
First
Attack.

five hours later the American infantry went "over the top" with a wild yell. The American commanders hoped to be able to carry the Hindenburg Line very speedily and to assault the Kriemhilde Stellung before the Germans had time to bring up reinforcements. Everywhere they made progress, but their extreme hope could not be realized because of determined German resistance on the ridges and in the woods about Montfaucon. Had the troops been veterans, more might have been accomplished, but mistakes were inevitably made, and in some places officers did not measure up to their responsibilities. In one day, however, the troops advanced from three to seven miles and took 5,000 prisoners. The French to the West of the Argonne Forest also made good progress and took 7,000 prisoners. Next day Montfaucon was taken, but the resistance there and at some other places had enabled the Germans to bring up reinforcements to hold the Kriemhilde Stellung.

The
"Lost
Battalion."

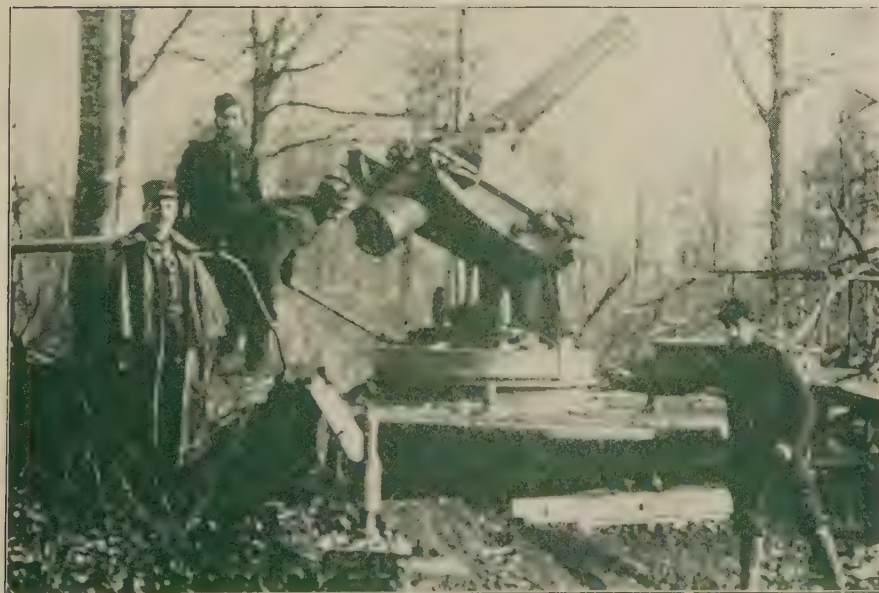
Thus began the greatest battle in American history. In the last days of September the Americans continued to push forward, taking German positions, moving forward their own artillery and fighting a bitter battle against machine-gun nests. Progress was made in the Argonne Forest but only against bitter resistance. On October 2d a battalion of the 77th Division and a few other troops from other organizations were cut off from the main American forces and were surrounded in a ravine. After subjecting the detachment to heavy machine-gun and shell fire the Germans called upon the survivors to surrender, but Major Whittlesey, who commanded the Americans, consigned the Germans to a hotter region and continued the fighting. After five days the survivors, amounting to about half the original number, were rescued by a determined advance. Meanwhile, the Americans reached the Kriemhilde Stellung in some places, and by the 10th the Argonne Forest had been cleared of the enemy.

Numbers
Used on
Each
Side.

Worn-out divisions had been replaced by fresh ones. The Germans, too, had brought up many more troops, for it was vitally necessary for them to hold the Americans at bay and prevent them from reaching the line of communication in the region of Sedan. Altogether the Germans used in the Meuse-Argonne battle forty-six divisions, but it should be remembered that a German division was only half as numerous as an American division, and these divisions had been so depleted by losses that some of them contained only a small fraction of their normal number. The Americans used in this battle twenty-one divisions and the French four. The German troops have been estimated at as high as 396,000, but their actual number was probably



BAVARIAN SOLDIERS



FRENCH GUNNERS IN THE ARGONNE

considerably smaller. The Americans used 631,405, the French about 138,000, making a total of three-quarters of a million. From these figures it can be seen that about a million men engaged in the conflict.

During most of October the Americans were hacking away at the Kriemhilde Stellung. The battle was an inferno of machine-guns, shell fire and poison gas. Positions were taken, retaken, lost, taken again. Many heroic deeds were done, perhaps the most celebrated being that performed by Corporal York, a red-headed Tennessee mountaineer. When the war began, York belonged to a religious denomination that objected to war. Nevertheless, he enlisted. On October 8th, almost unaided, he captured some German machine-guns and killed more than a dozen of the enemy. On his return home he was given much publicity and many presents, and was awarded the Distinguished Service Cross and the Congressional Medal of Honor. By the end of October the Americans were through the Kriemhilde Stellung in most places. Fresh divisions had been put in to take the place of worn-out divisions, but the Germans with their reserves exhausted were unable to do likewise. Furthermore, the last German line of defense was unfinished and comparatively weak.

Corporal
York.

The rest of the battle has been well summarized by General Pershing in his report: "With comparatively well rested divisions, the final advance in the Meuse-Argonne front was begun on November 1st. Our increased artillery force acquitted itself magnificently in support of the advance, and the enemy broke before the determined infantry, which by its persistent fighting of the past weeks and the dash of this attack, had overcome his will to resist. The 3d Corps took Ancreville, Doullon and Andevanne, and the 5th Corps took Landres and St. Georges and pressed through successive lines of resistance to Bayonville and Chénéry. On the 2nd the 1st Corps joined in the movement, which now became an impetuous onslaught that could not be stayed.

Final
Advance.

"On the 3rd, advance troops surged forward in pursuit, some by motor trucks, while the artillery pressed along the country roads close behind. The 1st Corps reached Authe and Châtillon-sur-Bar, the 5th Corps, Fosse and Nouart, and the 3rd Corps, Halles, penetrating the enemy's line to a depth of twelve miles. Our large-calibre guns had advanced and were skillfully brought into position to fire upon the important lines at Montmedy, Longuyon and Conflans. Our 3rd Corps crossed the Meuse on the 5th, and the other corps, in the full confidence that the day was theirs, eagerly cleared the way of machine-guns as they swept northward, maintaining complete coördination

Strategical
Goal
Reached.

throughout. On the 6th, a division of the 1st Corps reached a point on the Meuse opposite Sedan, twenty-five miles from our line of departure. The strategical goal which was our highest hope was gained. We had cut the enemy's main line of communication, and nothing but surrender or an armistice could save his army from complete disaster."

Gains
and
Losses.

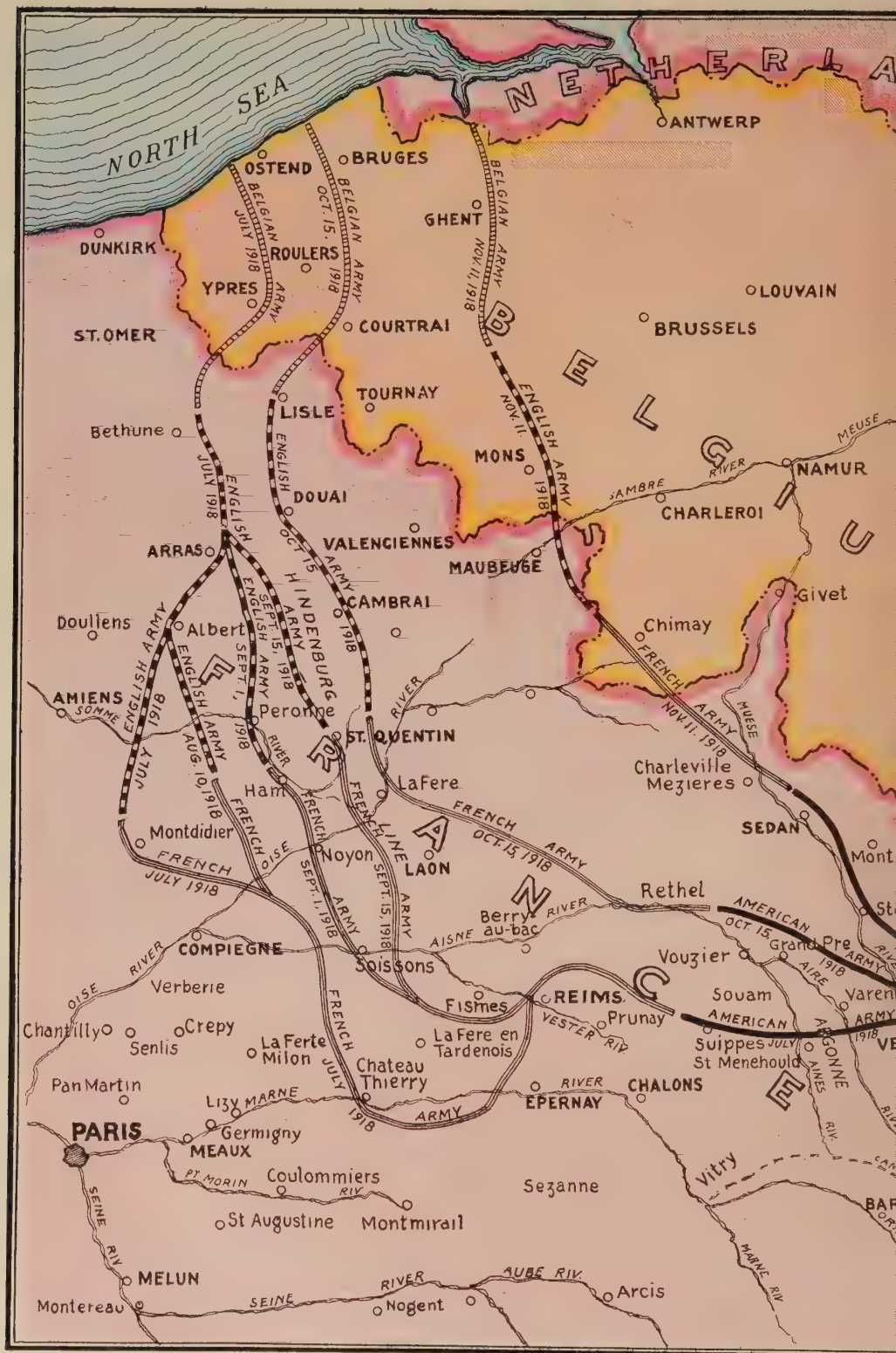
The battle had lasted forty-seven days and the Americans had used nearly three and a half million shells. They had taken 16,000 Germans, 468 guns, 2,864 machine-guns. The American losses were 115,529 including nearly 9,000 missing, some of them taken prisoners. These losses were about two and a half times the total Union and Confederate losses at Gettysburg. The German losses have been estimated at about 100,000, but, as they fought in strong positions, the number may have been somewhat smaller. The following divisions participated in this Meuse-Argonne battle: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 26th, 28th, 29th, 32nd, 33rd, 35th, 37th, 42nd, 77th, 78th, 79th, 80th, 89th, 90th, and 91st. Eight divisions were thrown into the inferno twice.

Austria
Beaten.

Bulgaria and Turkey had been beaten, Germany was in retreat and now came the turn of Austria-Hungary, the Power that had begun the war. On October 24th the Italians, aided by three British, two French and one Czecho-Slovak divisions and one American regiment, began an offensive along the Piave River and on the Trentino front. Discouraged by the news from other battlefields, the Austro-Hungarians made weak resistance, Austria-Hungary itself was falling to pieces, and the Slavic subjects of the House of Hapsburg were rising in rebellion. In a few days the Allied armies broke through the Austro-Hungarian positions, taking multitudes of prisoners and causing the survivors to flee in wild disorder. Meanwhile two gallant Italian officers on the night of October 3rd swam into the harbor of Pola and attached a torpedo to the Austrian flagship and sank her. By November 3rd the Allies had captured not less than 300,000 prisoners and 5,000 cannon, and Austrian representatives had been compelled to sign in the field an armistice that amounted to surrender.

Last
of the
Hapsburgs.

Meanwhile Hungary had risen in revolt and had renounced Emperor Charles. The Emperor and his wife were at Schönbrunn near Vienna. The revolutionary outbreak soon spread to Austria, and the Emperor was forced to abdicate on November 11th. The royal family took refuge in a castle in Switzerland. The Dual Monarchy broke into fragments. After the war Charles made two vain efforts to regain his throne and in 1922 died in Madeira, whither the Allies had exiled him.



MAP SHOWING ADVANCE OF THE ALLIED ARMIES JULY 18, 1918 TO NOV. 11, 1918

- KEY**
- AMERICAN ARMY
 - FRENCH ARMY
 - ENGLISH ARMY
 - BELGIAN ARMY
 - FRONT OF OCCUPATION



SECTION IX.—THE ARMISTICE.

The Allied victories on the Western Front and in the Balkans and Palestine caused the Central Powers to make peace overtures. Count von Hertling, who had succeeded Von Bethmann-Hollweg as Chancellor in 1917, resigned to make way for Prince Maximilian of Baden. Two Socialists were given positions in the Cabinet, and an effort was made to convince the outside world that there had been a transformation in the nature of the German government. On October 4th Prince Maximilian sent through the Swiss government to President Wilson a request for an armistice, and stated that the German government was ready to accept as a basis of peace the President's message to Congress of January 8, 1918, and his later terms, especially those contained in a speech of September 27th. The message of January 8th contained the famous "Fourteen Points," which were as follows:

Germans
Ask an
Armistice.

"I. Open covenants of peace, openly arrived at, after which there shall be no private international understandings of any kind, but diplomacy shall proceed always frankly and in public view.

Text
of the
"Fourteen
Points."

"II. Absolute freedom of navigation upon the seas, outside territorial waters, alike in peace and in war, except as the seas may be closed in whole or in part by international action for the enforcement of international covenants.

"III. The removal, so far as possible, of all economic barriers and the establishment of an equality of trade conditions among all the nations consenting to the peace and associating themselves for its maintenance.

"IV. Adequate guarantees given and taken that national armaments will be reduced to the lowest point consistent with domestic safety.

"V. Free, open-minded, and absolutely impartial adjustment of all colonial claims based upon a strict observance of the principle that in determining all such questions of sovereignty the interests of the populations concerned must have equal weight with the equitable claims of the Government whose title is to be determined.

"VI. The evacuation of all Russian territory, and such a settlement of all questions affecting Russia as will secure the best and freest co-operation of the other nations of the world in obtaining for her an unhampered and unembarrassed opportunity for the independent determination of her own political development and national policy and assure her of a sincere welcome into the society of free nations under institutions of her own choosing; and, more than a welcome, assistance

also of every kind that she may need and may herself desire. The treatment accorded Russia by her sister nations in the months to come will be the acid test of their good-will, of their comprehension of her needs as distinguished from their own interests, and of their intelligent and unselfish sympathy.

"VII. Belgium, the whole world will agree, must be evacuated and restored, without any attempt to limit the sovereignty which she enjoys in common with all other free nations. No other single act will serve as this to restore confidence among the nations in the laws which they have themselves set and determined for the government of their relations with one another. Without this healing act the whole structure and validity of international law is forever impaired.

"VIII. All French territory should be freed, and the invaded portions restored, and the wrong done to France by Prussia in 1871 in the matter of Alsace-Lorraine which has unsettled the peace of the world for nearly fifty years, should be righted, in order that peace may once more be made secure in the interest of all.

"IX. A readjustment of all the frontiers of Italy should be effected along clearly recognizable lines of nationality.

"X. The peoples of Austria-Hungary, whose place among the nations we wish to see safeguarded and assured, should be accorded the first opportunity of autonomous development.

"XI. Roumania, Servia, and Montenegro should be evacuated; occupied territories restored; Servia accorded free and secure access to the sea; and the relations of the several Balkan States to one another determined by friendly counsel along historically established lines of allegiance and nationality; and international guarantees of the political and economic independence and territorial integrity of the several Balkan States should be entered into.

"XII. The Turkish portions of the present Ottoman Empire should be assured a secure sovereignty, but the other nationalities which are now under Turkish rule should be assured an undoubted security of life and an absolutely unmolested opportunity of autonomous development, and the Dardanelles should be permanently opened as a free passage to the ships and commerce of all nations under international guarantees.

"XIII. An independent Polish State should be erected which should include the territories inhabited by indisputable Polish populations, which should be assured a free and secure access to the sea, and whose political and economic independence and territorial integrity should be guaranteed by international covenant.

"XIV. A general association of nations must be formed under specific covenants for the purpose of affording mutual guarantees of

political independence and territorial integrity to great and small States alike."

In many quarters it was believed that the German reason for applying to Wilson was that they believed he would be more lenient than would the other Allied leaders. Repeated exchanges took place during October. Meanwhile the military situation from the German point of view rapidly grew worse. In the end the terms of the Armistice were left to the Allied Supreme War Council, among whose members were Field Marshals Foch and Haig, General Tasker H. Bliss, and Premiers Clemenceau, Lloyd George and Orlando. In a final note of November 5th President Wilson stated that the Allies, though accepting the Fourteen Points and other pronouncements as a general basis for the peace, would reserve to themselves freedom as to the subject of the "freedom of the Seas" and would insist that the requirement that "invaded territories must be restored as well as evacuated and freed" must be interpreted as meaning "that compensation will be made by Germany for all damage done to the civilian population of the Allies and their property by the aggressions of Germany by land, by sea, and from air."

**Basis
for the
Peace.**

On November 8th German representatives met General Foch and other Allied leaders in a railway car at Rethondes. At five o'clock on November 11th, an Armistice was finally signed, which was to take effect at eleven o'clock of that day. The Armistice required the Germans to evacuate all invaded countries and retire to a line ten miles east of the Rhine. They must surrender 25,000 machine-guns, 5,000 cannon, 1,700 airplanes, 5,000 locomotives, 150,000 railroad cars and 5,000 motor trucks. The Allied forces were to occupy all Germany west of the Rhine, and bridgeheads at Cologne, Coblenz and Mayence. Germany must release all her prisoners, but German prisoners were to remain in Allied hands until peace had been concluded. The Germans must surrender ten battleships, six battle-cruisers, eight light cruisers, fifty destroyers and all their submarines, and German naval bases were to be dismantled under Allied supervision. Fulfillment of these terms would leave the Germans in such a condition that they could not renew the war. The end of the bloodiest conflict in all history has been described by an eyewitness in the following words:

**The
Armistice.**

**Severe
Terms.**

"While one minute before eleven it would have meant death to show oneself above shelter, not more than a minute after the hour the rolling plain was alive with cheering, shouting, care-free men. Soon both Germans and Americans were seen moving carelessly along that narrow stretch of ground they had so fiercely been fighting over, some of them

**The
End
of It.**

shy and awkward in manner, like embarrassed schoolboys. This first advance was followed by offers from the Americans to the Germans of cigarettes, chocolate, and chewing-gum, and from the Germans offers of hot coffee, bread, and sausages. Orders forbidding fraternizing had been strict, but the novelty of the situation overcame prudence, and doughboys surreptitiously visited German dugouts. Along the barbed wire at a road crossing there soon began a brisk barter in souvenirs, the Germans bewildered by the number of Americans who spoke German. At Stenay Americans had picked their way across the flooded river, entered and delivered the town at the very moment when the fighting ended. In the rear everyone knew that the war was to stop at 11 o'clock, but in the front line no one except the officers knew. Doughboys knew nothing except their orders were to attack. The Americans fought to the last minute. At 10.40, at 10.50, at 10.55, they were still fighting. Everywhere on the line in France was the same sudden and profound silence as the hour struck and guns for the first time ceased the terrible chorus from the North Sea to Switzerland.

Calm
and
Desolation.

"Over hills in the east which had been the scene of bloody warfare almost constantly since the conflict began, and the scene of perhaps the world's most bitter battle where the Crown Prince had so long tried to take Verdun, there fell an almost unearthly calm. Where the roar of a million shells had often torn the air, one could have heard a sparrow twitter had the war left any sparrows there. Torn, twisted, and tortured was that land. Of all the woods no tree was left whole; of pretty villages only blackened and stark bits of moss-covered and shattered stones; of roads there was not a trace. Somber shadow and silence were over all and would have seemed ominous had one not known it was harmless now. Soon the landscape was filled with cheering men. No Fourth of July in the United States ever saw such fireworks as threw red, green, and blue streaks across that foggy sky. Far away was poor, torn, suffering Verdun, now suddenly turned into a place of victory. Gathering darkness that night hid its wounds and one saw the French tricolor and the Stars and Stripes flying from housetops and parapets made visible by searchlights. At the top of the grizzled fortress walls a band, half French and half Yankee, played all the tunes it knew. Through the streets marched rejoicing Yankees and their Allies."

German
Fleet
Surrenders.

The German submarines, 129 in all, were surrendered at Harwich in accordance with the terms of the Armistice. On the 21st of November most of the German above-water fleet sailed between two lines of Allied warships off the Firth of Forth, and were then sent to Scapa

Flow in the Orkneys. The Allied fleet was commanded by Admiral Sir David Beatty, and, besides British vessels, it included a French armored cruiser and two destroyers and five American dreadnoughts. When the terms of the treaty had been made known to the Germans, but before the treaty had been signed, the crews of the German ships scuttled many of them. The Allied governments then announced that the value of these ships so destroyed would be added to the German indemnity. In reality, the Germans had done their enemies a good turn, for the distribution of these ships threatened to cause hard feelings between the Allies.

Foch had planned a new drive eastward into Lorraine. It was to be made by the American Second Army under Lieutenant-General Bullard, and by a very large force of French under General Mangin. Preliminary operations were begun, and the main blow was to have been struck on November 14th, three days after hostilities ceased. The German forces in that region were weak, and there can be little question but that the Allied drive would have gone through their lines like a hot knife through butter. Such a victory, following those already gained, would no doubt completely have demoralized the German army, and with the Americans in control of the line of communication at Sedan, the greatest débâcle in military history would have followed. After the war Marshal Foch admitted that he was tempted to continue the conflict until this supreme victory was won. But Foch was a man of sensibility. He had himself lost a son and a son-in-law in the conflict, and rather than see more bloodshed he deprived himself of the pleasure that such a victory would have given him as a military commander.

The Kaiser and the Crown Prince fled to Holland. The Kaiser was given a residence in the chateau of Count Bentinck at Amerongen. The Crown Prince was interned on an island in the Zuider Zee. There he remained for a few years but ultimately returned to Germany and took up his residence upon an estate in Silesia. On November 28, 1918, the Kaiser formally abdicated the throne, and a week later the Crown Prince renounced all his rights to the crown of Prussia and the Imperial crown. A demand was made upon Holland for the surrender of the ex-Kaiser, but the Dutch government replied that under international law he was entitled to the right of asylum. Doubtless a show of force would have caused the Dutch to surrender the former ruler, but no steps in this direction were taken. Thus William owed his safety to that international law which he had so often violated, and that he had once cynically declared had ceased to exist. The truth

New
Drive
Planned.

Kaiser
and
Crown
Prince.

is, also, that after they had had time for reflection most of the rulers in the Allied countries realized that perhaps it would be better to allow him to remain in exile.

The Sons
of the
Kaiser
and the
Sons of
Roosevelt.

In the Imperial Palace at Potsdam vast stores of food were found after the revolution. It was clear that while the German people were half starved, the Imperial family had wanted for nothing. Throughout the war the members of that family had taken good care of themselves, and not one of the Kaiser's five sons had been killed in battle. Comparison was frequently made between the cautious behavior of these princes and the course followed by the four sons of another great world figure, Theodore Roosevelt. Roosevelt himself wished to go to the war; in fact it was his ambition to be killed on the field of battle, but the opportunity was denied him. Theodore Roosevelt, Jr., fought throughout the conflict and was seriously wounded, as was his brother Archibald. Kermit, his father's companion in the trips to Africa and South America, saw much service in Mesopotamia and also in France but passed through unscathed. Quentin was killed in battle.

The
Kaiser
in Exile.

William's greatest ancestor, Frederick the Great, carried poison with him during the Seven Years' War and was determined not to be captured by his enemies or to survive the destruction of his country. It was felt by many that it would have been more fitting for William to have been shot down in some desperate charge. Instead he went to Holland and lived there in luxury upon the proceeds from his vast personal estates in Germany. Ultimately he purchased a château at Doorn and there lived in luxury and surrounded by a certain amount of state, engaged in the writing of his memoirs and no doubt in repinings. His popularity in Germany fell to a low ebb when he deserted the sinking ship, nor was his popularity increased when a year after the death of the ex-Kaiserin he married a German widow, the Princess Hermine, who was already the mother of several children.

Ebert.

On the day that the Kaiser fled Prince Maximilian of Baden turned over the Chancellorship to a Socialist, Frederick Ebert, and a provisional government was created with Ebert at the head. After the formal renunciation to the throne by William and the Crown Prince the Ebert government called for the election of a National Assembly, chosen by all Germans over twenty years of age irrespective of sex. This Assembly was to determine the country's future political institutions.

Spartacan
Revolts.

The provisional government was opposed on the one side by the Junkers and Militarists who wished to bring about a reaction, and on



INAUGURATION OF PRESIDENT PAUL VON HINDENBURG

the other by the Communists, commonly called Spartacans, who wished to carry out a more thoroughgoing social and economic revolution of the Bolshevik type. The chief leaders of the Spartacans were Karl Liebknecht, Rosa Luxemburg and Kurt Eisner. Eisner succeeded in making himself Premier of Bavaria, but he was forcibly overthrown and he himself was killed. In Berlin, in December and again in January the Spartacans made desperate efforts to seize control, and bloody street fighting took place in the capital. In the last revolt the Spartacans were put down with great severity, many of those taken prisoner being immediately executed. Liebknecht and Rosa Luxemburg hid themselves but were captured on the night of January 15th. They were taken from their guards by a mob and were killed. Spartacan revolts at Cuxhaven, Bremen and other places were also put down. In March a new outbreak took place in Berlin, but it was suppressed after more than a thousand people had been killed or wounded. Minister of War Noske, who ruled with an iron hand, executed many of the captured Spartacans.

Meanwhile elections to the National Assembly had taken place in January. Neither the Spartacans nor the Reactionaries won many seats; the Majority Socialists and other moderate parties proved most successful. Included in the membership were twenty-eight women. On February 6, 1919, the first meeting was held at Weimar in the beautiful Court Theatre. In his speech to the Assembly Premier Ebert said in his first sentence: "We are done forever with princes and nobles, by the grace of God." On February 11th the National Assembly adopted a provisional constitution for the "Republican Empire." Philipp Scheidemann became Chancellor, with a coalition Ministry supported by the Socialist, Centrist and Democratic parties.

National
Assembly.

SECTION X.—SIDELIGHTS ON THE CONFLICT.

In the end all the great powers of the world and most of the smaller ones were involved in the conflict. Twenty-eight nations participated, embracing more than nine-tenths of the entire population of the world. In all, the Allies mobilized a total of nearly forty million men, the Central Powers nearly twenty million.

Nine-
Tenths
of all
Mankind
in the
War.

In a book entitled *War Costs and Their Financing*, Professor E. L. Bogart estimates that the direct costs of the war were as follows:

Direct War Costs.	Great Britain	\$44,029,011,868
	United States	32,080,266,968
	Canada	1,665,576,032
	Australia	1,423,208,040
	New Zealand	378,750,000
	South African Union	300,000,000
	India	601,279,000
	Crown Colonies and Dependencies	125,000,000
	France	25,812,782,800
	Russia in Europe	22,593,950,000
	Italy	12,313,998,000
	Belgium	1,154,467,914
	Servia	399,400,000
	Roumania	1,600,000,000
	Greece	270,000,000
	Japan	40,000,000
	Other Entente Allies	500,000,000
	Total Expenditure by Entente Allies	\$145,287,690,622
	Germany	\$40,150,000,000
	Austria-Hungary	20,622,960,600
	Turkey	1,430,000,000
	Bulgaria	815,200,000
	Total Expenditure by Central Powers	\$63,018,160,600
	Grand total	\$208,305,851,222
	Deduct for duplications in the way of loans by one state to another	\$22,072,214,125
	Net Total of Direct Expenditures	\$186,233,637,097

Indirect
and
Total
Costs.

To these direct costs must be added vast sums for interest on war debts, the grand total of which will doubtless equal if not surpass the original expenditure. There must be added also the indirect costs. Professor Bogart estimates the value of the lives of soldiers lost during the war at \$33,551,276,280, and of civilians at the same sum. He estimates the value of property loss on land at \$29,960,000,000 and on sea at \$6,800,000,000; the loss in production during the war at \$45,000,000, the costs of war relief at \$1,000,000, the cost to neutral nations at \$1,750,000,000. He estimates the total indirect costs at \$151,612,552,560 and this sum added to the net total of direct expenditures gives a grand total of \$337,846,189,657.

Loss of
Life.

A Swedish society which studied the cost of the war to Europe in terms of human life estimated the total war casualties at 9,818,000;

the increase in deaths among the civil population at over 5,000,000, and the decline in births at over 20,000,000, making a total loss of population in Europe of about 35,000,000.

A striking feature of the World War period was the issuance by most of the European belligerents of vast sums in paper money. Early in the war countries like Germany, Austria-Hungary, France, Italy and Russia began making these paper issues, which were inconvertible into gold. The value of the paper money, of course, depreciated, and this tendency was increased by the printing of still greater sums. Gold disappeared from circulation, and even silver change was hoarded by the people. Prices of goods in paper money rose as the standard depreciated. The paper money issued by some of the states ultimately became totally worthless. By the end of the war the German mark, whose par value was 23.8 cents, had fallen to about seven cents. In the years that followed incredible sums were issued. In the summer of 1923, \$7.00 in American money could be exchanged for 4,000,000,000 paper marks. A meal for two in a restaurant amounted to 1,500,000,000 marks, and the tip to 400,000,000, altogether about \$3.00 in American money. By November 30, 1923, the issue had run up to 400 $\frac{1}{4}$ quintillions. A million mark note was worth little more than the paper on which it was printed. In an attempt to stabilize the German currency the Renten mark, based on enforced mortgages, was introduced.

Fiat
Paper
Money.

In the United States there were no issues of inconvertible paper and the gold standard was maintained. There was, however, great expansion in Federal Reserve notes, and this inflation was partly the cause of extremely high prices and the orgy of speculation that followed the war. Great Britain issued comparatively little paper money. She was, however, unable to maintain the gold standard but returned to it in 1924.

United
States.

The great inflation in the currency and increased costs of goods, due partly to this inflation, partly to the greater expense of producing them, reacted disastrously upon those people with fixed incomes. In Germany, Austria-Hungary and some other countries such persons were sometimes reduced to a condition of starvation; on the other hand, wage earners in many countries were able to demand and obtain wages higher than any ever before seen in history. Every belligerent country strove anxiously to retain a large gold reserve, but for the most part in vain. Over half of the world's gold supply was ultimately concentrated in the United States, as a consequence of payment by the Entente Allies for war supplies. Lacking sufficient gold, the belligerents turned to the long despised silver. As a consequence of this demand, an American silver dollar which twenty years before contained

Gold
Flows
to the
United
States.

less than fifty cents worth of bullion could now be melted down and the bullion sold at a small profit.

American
Losses.

When the armistice was signed, two million Americans had landed in France, and as many more were in training camps at home. Twenty-nine divisions were sufficiently engaged in battle to have men killed and wounded. The total number of Americans killed or mortally wounded was 50,572. About 70,000 more died as the result of accident or disease, most of them as a result of the awful epidemic of influenza that swept over Europe and the United States in the last months of the war. The following table summarizes the losses in killed and wounded and the divisions that went into action:

Division	Killed	Wounded
2	4,419	20,657
1	4,205	19,141
3	3,102	15,052
28	2,531	13,746
42	2,713	13,292
26	2,168	13,000
4	2,587	11,596
32	2,898	10,986
77	1,990	9,966
27	1,791	9,427
30	1,652	9,429
5	1,908	7,975
33	1,002	8,251
89	1,419	7,394
82	1,338	6,890
78	1,359	6,800
90	1,387	6,623
35	960	6,894
79	1,396	6,194
80	1,141	5,622
91	1,390	5,106
29	940	5,219
37	992	4,931
36	591	2,119
7	302	1,516
92	185	1,495
81	250	801
6	97	479
88	27	63



"CALAMITY JANE," LAST GUN FIRED ON THE AMERICAN FRONT

The most effective fighting was done by the regular divisions, though good service was rendered by National Guard and National Army divisions. The Second Division suffered the greatest losses in battle and also captured more Germans, namely 12,026. The First Division, whose battle losses were only a little short of those of the Second, captured 6,469 prisoners. Of the divisions of the National Guard the one most heard of was the 42nd, commonly called the "Rainbow Division," composed of units from many of the States. It captured 1,713 prisoners, and was the first division to reach the German line of communication at Sedan at the close of the Meuse-Argonne battle.

**Celebrated
Divisions.**

"When the Armistice came," says Frank H. Simonds, "America had troops fighting on the Scheldt, the Upper Sambre and on the peculiarly American front between the Meuse and the Moselle, while there were other divisions ready to join in the proposed attack between the Moselle and the Saar. She had engaged 29 divisions and had 13 more available. She had two armies organized under Generals Liggett and Bullard. She held more line than the British and nearly as much as the French; and alone of the commanders of national armies, Pershing reported his forces as ready to continue during the historic session which framed the terms for the German surrender.

**American
Services.**

"In sum, America came to the battle of France as Blücher came to that of Waterloo, bringing the reserves of victory, engaging the enemy before he could achieve a decision, drawing off his reserves at the critical moment and finally supplying the Allies with a reservoir of man-power which enabled them to seize the offensive, break the power of resistance of an enemy already exhausted by his supreme effort, and join in the pursuit which had no visible terminus at the moment when the Armistice ended the fighting.

**Reservoir
of Man-
Power.**

"It was the existence of American divisions available for action which enabled Foch to risk the counter-offensive of July 18th; it was the actual fighting of these divisions which permitted the victory and insured the exploitation of it, which was so fatal to the Germans. These first divisions, then, enabled the great French Marshal to regain the initiative, while St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne sucked in so many more German divisions, otherwise available against the French and the British, that on Armistice morning Ludendorff was destitute of all further resources. He was powerless before a blow which was already impending."

**Made
Counter-
Offensive
Possible.**

One of the most interesting enterprises undertaken by the Allies was the laying of a great barrage of mines across the North Sea from Norway to the Orkney Islands. The plan originated in America, but it was carried out with British assistance. Over twenty vessels partici-

**Barrage
of Mines
in the
North
Sea.**

pated in the work, one of them being the old cruiser *Baltimore*, one of Dewey's vessels in the battle of Manila Bay. Each of the mines contained about three hundred pounds of TNT, one of the most powerful explosives known. A special device for laying the mines was used. Occasionally one would explode after it had been dropped overboard, but, although 70,000 mines were planted, not a single one exploded on board ship. As the water in that portion of the North Sea is comparatively shallow, it was possible to anchor the mines so as to keep them in place. Four-fifths of the mines were of American manufacture, and most of the mine laying was done by Americans. This barrage of mines rendered it exceedingly difficult and dangerous for German submarines to get out of the North Sea, and it is probable that a few were destroyed in making the attempt.

**German
Military
Efficiency.**

It will be the verdict of history that, although beaten, Germany had fought a remarkable war. Confronting heavy odds, she managed to inflict upon her opponents losses in killed, wounded and captured more than double the losses she herself sustained. In large measure it was Germany's direction and support that made her allies formidable. The German military leaders made mistakes, but, upon the whole, their strategy was usually good, and they carried out their plans with great energy and determination. Of their mistakes perhaps the most fatal was made in the early weeks of the war, when they weakened their armies invading France by detaching troops to help in the defense of East Prussia. It is possible that had these troops been present at the first battle of the Marne it would have been a victory for Germany, and victory in that battle would have meant the conquest of France. Most of the great German mistakes were made in underestimating their opponents and in failing to realize the importance of preserving the neutrality of such nations as the United States.

**German
Leaders.**

At the beginning of the war the German Chief of Staff was von Moltke, nephew of the great soldier who led the German armies in the days of Bismarck. The failure of the drive against France resulted in his retirement, and von Falkenhayn succeeded him. In the summer of 1916 von Falkenhayn gave place in turn to von Hindenburg. In the popular mind von Hindenburg was much the greatest soldier on the German side, though it is difficult to say how much of his success resulted from the efforts of his right hand assistant, von Ludendorff. During the period of the great German drive of 1918, the world heard most of Ludendorff, but towards the end he resigned. Hindenburg continued in command, and, unlike the Kaiser and some of the other notables, he stayed with the sinking ship. Von Mackensen won many important successes in the course of the war, but all of his service was

on the eastern fronts; he never commanded on the Western Front, where the competition was keener. In judging these and other German leaders, it is difficult to say how much of their success was due to the superiority in the early years of the war of the German war machine.

At the beginning of the war General Joffre was the French Commander-in-Chief and he will always be remembered for "the Miracle of the Marne," but he was puzzled by the problems connected with trench warfare and willingly gave place late in 1916 to General Neville, who was succeeded after the failure of the French offensive in the following spring by General Petain. Petain was a general of much solid ability but no great brilliance. He remained at the head of the French armies until the end. Among the minor French Generals deserving of mention were Gouraud, d'Espercy, Mangin and Falloye.

**French
Leaders.**

The greatest of the French Generals and the supreme military leader of the whole war was Marshal Foch. It was he who at the first battle of the Marne blocked the German attempt to pierce the French center, and in subsequent operations he played a brilliant and masterly part. In the midst of a super crisis he became Commander-in-Chief of all the Allied forces. In the bitter weeks that followed he managed to hold in check the German flood and at the opportune moment snatch the offensive from the enemy. Thereafter the war moved toward Berlin, and in all centers of Allied activity the campaigns he set in motion proved victorious. In a little more than seven months he transformed defeat into triumph and overwhelming victory. His name will always stand in the front rank of supreme military leaders. Of those leaders he was one of the most intelligent, and it should be added that, to his immortal glory, he was a man of high character and an unselfish patriot.

**Foch the
Supreme
Figure.**

In their conflicts with the Germans, Russian generals were greatly handicapped by the inferiority of their troops in training and equipment. However, the Russians won some great victories over the Austro-Hungarians and Turks. At least two of their leaders are entitled to a high place among the leaders of the war, namely Grand Duke Nicholas and General Brussilov.

**Russian
Leaders.**

Of British leaders General French was thought to have done well at Mons and in the retreat thereafter, but his conduct at the battle of the Marne has been severely criticized. He did not quite measure up to the demands of the new warfare and was presently succeeded by General Haig. Though not brilliant, Haig was a capable general and led the British armies to ultimate victory. Maude, "the ever victorious," who took Bagdad; Byng, the victor of Vimy Ridge, of the Battle of the Tanks, and of other conflicts; and Allenby, who took Jerusalem

**British
Leaders.**

Colonel
Lawrence.

and destroyed the Turkish army in Palestine, were perhaps the most notable. For things accomplished by sheer individual ability, the palm would have to be given to Colonel Lawrence, who was perhaps the most remarkable figure of the whole Great War. To the efforts of this young English archæologist and ethnologist was mainly due the success of the Arabian revolt against the Turks. The story of his astonishing adventures reads like a tale out of the *Arabian Nights*.

Pershing.

The Americans entered the war very late and our troops participated in a large way for only about four months. The time was too short for the development of great military reputations. Furthermore, much of the American fighting was done by troops attached to British or French armies. Separate American armies undertook only two considerable operations, that of the St. Mihiel salient and that of the Meuse-Argonne. Nevertheless, it will undoubtedly be the verdict of history that General Pershing performed his task with remarkable skill and energy. He will hardly rank, however, with Washington, Grant and Lee. Among the subordinate American leaders who deserve mention here are Summerall, Bullard, Harbord, Bundy, Liggett and Bliss. The last mentioned was Chief-of-Staff in France.

Naval
Leaders.

On the sea the war produced no leader of the very first rank. Upon the whole, it would have to be said that the German admirals displayed at least as good ability as their British opponents. Admiral von Spee, Captain von Müller, Commander of the *Emden*, Admiral von Hipper and Admiral von Scheer will be remembered in naval history. Admiral Jellicoe, Commander of the Grand Fleet in the first years of the war, could hardly be said to have displayed the talents of a Nelson, and his failure to destroy the German fleet at the battle of Jutland undoubtedly prolonged the war by many months. Admiral Beatty, who succeeded him, was the most enterprising of the important British naval leaders and in the battle of Heligoland Bight, in the running fight in which the *Blücher* was sunk and in the battle of Jutland displayed talents of a high order. That the British retained control of the sea to the end was due rather to their great superiority in war-ships than to unusual leadership.

Sims.

The French naval leaders won no special distinction. The American navy fought no battles excepting occasional brushes with a submarine. Admiral Sims, who had charge of our naval operations in the war zone, performed his task with much professional skill, and though no real engagement with the enemy fleet took place, the American fleet played a not unimportant part in the war. Sims won high praise from the British leaders with whom he coöperated.



THE CENOTAPH, LONDON



MEMORIAL TO EDITH CAVELL

Many aviators won world-wide renown during the war. In the first two years much was heard of the two German aviators Boelke and Immelmann and of the French flyer Navarre. The most famous of all the French aviators was Captain Guynemer, who was called the "King of the Aces." He was small and frail and was five times rejected for military service but finally succeeded in entering a school of aviation. Before his death he was credited with having shot down fifty-three German airplanes. On one occasion he shot down three machines in a few minutes and then a shell carried away one of the wings of his plane, and the plane, with Guynemer strapped to the seat, fell to the earth 10,000 feet below. However, he survived this accident. Of the German airmen the most celebrated was Baron von Richthofen, who commanded a division of airplanes that came to be known as the "Flying Circus." Richthofen was officially credited with having destroyed eighty Allied planes, but as it was the German custom to count a two-seater as two planes, his record was not so large as that of some other aviators whose exploits will be described in a moment. The Baron was a courteous fighter and a good sportsman and frequently landed beside the wrecks of the planes he had shot down and aided his antagonist, in case that antagonist survived. He was finally killed over the old Somme battlefield on April 21, 1918, and was buried with full military honors by the British.

Famous
"Aces."

Guynemer.

Richt-
hofen.

At first the British did not make public the names of their successful airmen, but ultimately they changed this policy. Their most successful air fighter was Captain Ball, who shot down over forty enemy planes before he was himself killed on May 7, 1917, while engaged in fighting with five German planes, one of which he shot down.

Captain
Ball.

Of all aviators the most successful was a Canadian, William Avery Bishop, a native of Owen Sound, Ontario. Bishop was small in stature and weighed only a little over a hundred pounds. When the war broke out, although not yet of age, he enlisted and was sent overseas as a cavalryman, but ultimately he entered aviation. For almost a year he served as an aerial observer and was once shot down and suffered a broken leg. After his recovery he became a fighting pilot, and in the spring of 1917 began his real career. In his practice Bishop devoted a great deal of attention to marksmanship and ultimately attained unusual skill. It was his custom to begin shooting at very long range; frequently he brought down the German plane before the German aviator had even opened fire. Before the end of the summer he had shot down forty-seven German planes and had attained the rank of captain. He was given a furlough and visited Canada and the United States, wrote a book called *Winged Warfare*, and married a very beau-

Bishop.

**His Last
Raid.**

tiful Canadian girl of wealthy family. On his return to the front he was given command of a body of picked aviators and with them performed many notable exploits and repeatedly clashed with Baron von Richthofen's "Flying Circus." In less than two weeks, at the end of June, 1918, he shot down twenty-five enemy planes. These exploits made the Canadians and British as well very proud of him. Those in authority realized, however, that if he continued in active service the pitcher some time would go to the well for the last time. It was felt that he had earned the right to life and happiness, and, therefore, he was ordered home to train Canadian airmen and direct the mobilization of aviators for overseas service. Before leaving the fighting front he got into his little plane and made one last raid over the Hun lines. He was attacked by six German planes and shot down five of them, but as he himself remarks, "the sixth got away from me in the excitement." This brought his official record up to seventy-two planes, but it was generally recognized that he had destroyed a great many more under conditions such that the exact facts could not be ascertained and added to his score. He was awarded practically every medal the British and French governments had to bestow. Among these medals was the Victoria Cross, which was specially conferred upon him by King George.

Lufbery.

Before the United States entered the war a number of American aviators who had volunteered in the first service were formed into the La Fayette Escadrille. The commander of this squadron was Raoul Lufbery. Lufbery was born in France, his mother being a French woman and his father an American. Much of his early life was spent in Wallingford, Connecticut, but at fifteen he set out to see the world and learned aviation before the war began. Among the other Americans in this Escadrille were Norman Prince, Kiffen Rockwell, Victor E. Chapman and William Thaw. All of these but Thaw were killed before the United States entered the war.

**La Fayette
Escadrille.**

After the United States entered the war the La Fayette Escadrille was transferred into the American service, and Major Lufbery was continued in command. It became known as the "hat-in-the-ring" squadron. In May, 1918, in a fight with a German Albatross, Lufbery's plane was set on fire, and as it passed over a stream he leapt out of the machine from a height of two hundred feet but missed the water and was killed. He was given an imposing funeral, which was attended by many celebrated French and American officials. Lufbery had won seventeen victories. His place as the commander of the La Fayette squadron was taken by Eddie Rickenbacker, who ultimately became the premier American "Ace." Rickenbacker had been a famous automobile race driver prior to the war. When the United States entered

**Ricken-
backer.**

the conflict, he hurried home from France, where he was arranging for the building of racing cars, and attempted to enlist other racing drivers into a squadron of flyers. He found less enthusiasm for fighting among other drivers and ultimately went back to France as driver of General Pershing's automobile, with the rank of sergeant. But this was too tame a task, and he soon got into aviation. As a race driver he had been distinguished both for daring and good sense, and these qualities were displayed in his work as an airman. He learned to maneuver his plane with great skill and also devoted much time to practicing with his machine-gun. Within the first month after he went to the front he shot down five German planes and thus became entitled to be called an "Ace." Soon followers of the racing game began to watch his mounting score. Ultimately his record was twenty-six enemy planes and balloons shot down.

Next to Lufbery and Rickenbacker the most notable American pilot was Lieutenant Luke of Arizona. Luke was a mere boy and exceedingly daring. He especially enjoyed attacking German observation balloons. In six days he shot down thirteen such craft and acquired the nickname of the "balloon strafer." Near sunset of September 29th, soon after the Americans began the great Meuse-Argonne drive, Luke circled low over an American aviation station and dropped a note which read: "Look out for enemy balloons at D-2 and D-4 positions—Luke." A few minutes later there came a burst of flame and then another. Luke's watching friends waited, but he did not come back. For many weeks no tidings came of him, but ultimately it was learned that he had fallen within the German lines and, scorning to surrender, had died fighting.

Frank
Luke.

The great improvements in airplanes encouraged aviators to attempt feats that would have been considered impossible before the war. In May, 1919, three American naval seaplanes attempted to fly from Newfoundland to Europe by way of the Azores. The *NC-4*, with a crew of five under Lieutenant Commander Read, reached Horta in the Azores, a distance of twelve hundred miles, in a little more than fifteen hours. Later it flew to Portugal and thence to England. Another plane was wrecked in sight of its destination, and the crew were rescued by a steamship. A third was forced down to the sea while still two hundred miles from the Azores, but reached the islands under its own power by running on the surface.

American
Seaplane
Crosses
Atlantic.

The London *Daily Mail* had offered a reward of \$50,000 for the first direct trans-Atlantic flight. A few days before the seaplanes left Newfoundland, Harry Hawker, an Australian, and Lieutenant Commander Grieve, an Englishman, left Newfoundland in an ordinary airplane for the British Isles. Nothing was heard of them for several

days, and it was generally believed that they had perished in mid-ocean, but ultimately a little Danish vessel, which was not equipped with wireless, brought them to The Hebrides. The *Daily Mail* gave them half the reward in recognition of their daring effort. In the following month Captain John Alcock and Lieutenant Arthur W. Brown of the British army flew from St. Johns, Newfoundland, in a land plane and made the trip across the ocean in safety in sixteen hours and twelve minutes.

Other
Exploits.

In July, 1919, a British dirigible, the *R-34*, flew from the British Isles to Long Island and made the return trip in safety. Subsequently a German dirigible that had been made for the United States was brought in safety across the Atlantic. In 1924 American seaplanes flew completely around the world, making, of course many stops on the way.

SECTION XI.—THE PEACE CONFERENCE.

President
Wilson
to
Attend
the
Peace
Conference.

Seven days after the Armistice it was officially announced that President Wilson would attend the peace conference in person. It was the first time that a President had left the country on an official mission, and the announcement caused much discussion and some criticism. By certain critics it was pointed out that earlier in the month the President's party had been badly beaten and that he could not, therefore, go to Europe claiming a mandate from the American people.

Wilson
in
Europe.

The *George Washington*, bearing President Wilson and party, reached Brest on December 13th. In France, Italy and England the President was greeted by vast and enthusiastic crowds. The President seems to have taken this as a tribute to himself, but, in part, it was intended as a recognition of America's great services to the common cause. Beyond question, however, many of the people who greeted him had an exaggerated idea of his abilities and expected him to solve all the problems of a distracted world. Beyond question, also, there were some Allied leaders who, remembering his "too proud to fight," his "peace without victory" and other like utterances, resented his effort to pose as the hero of the war. Nevertheless, he occupied a very strong position. He was President of the nation that had made victory possible, a nation which, alone of all the warring powers, still possessed great financial resources. The Allied powers had already borrowed vast sums from the United States and hoped to borrow more. A debtor under such conditions must show consideration for the representative of his creditors.

MAP OF
EUROPE
SHOWING
LATEST BOUNDARIES
AND THOSE OF 1918





NOTE
LATEST BOUNDARIES
BOUNDARIES OF 1918 — — —

SCALE OF MILES
0 50 100 200 300 400 500

Besides Wilson, the American delegation was composed of Secretary of State Lansing, Colonel Edward M. House, General Tasker H. Bliss and Henry White. There was much criticism of the fact that no prominent Republicans were put upon the Commission, for, though Bliss and White were Republicans, they were not leaders. House was the personal friend of Wilson, and had gone on various secret diplomatic missions for him in Europe both before and after we entered the war. Many Senators felt that their body should have been represented on the commission, and pointed to the fact that President McKinley had appointed two Senators to the commission that negotiated the treaty that ended the Spanish-American War. Critics of Wilson contended that he did not wish to appoint to the Commission any one likely to oppose him. Upon the whole, as was said at the time, past peace commissions did not suffer by comparison with this one.

**Membership
of the
Commission.**

Among the notable members of the conference were Premier Clemenceau, Jules Cambon, of France; Premier Lloyd George and Foreign Secretary Balfour, of England; Premier Orlando and Foreign Minister Sonnino, of Italy; the Marquis Saionji, ex-Premier of Japan; Premier Venizelos, of Greece; Premier Borden, of Canada; Premier Hughes, of Australia; and Generals Louis Botha and Jan C. Smuts, of South Africa. Some of the representatives from smaller states, such as Venizelos and Smuts, were beyond any question, abler men than certain representatives from some of the greater powers. Clemenceau was made permanent chairman of the conference.

**European
Notables.**

Unlike most peace conferences the one that assembled in the Chateau of Versailles on January 18, 1919, consisted at first entirely of representatives merely from the victors. These victors intended first to agree upon the terms; these terms were then to be handed to the vanquished with the order, "Sign here!" Even this task was by no means an easy one, for between the victors themselves there existed many conflicting interests. The first of the Fourteen Points had been "open covenants openly arrived at;" but this principle was speedily violated, and wisely so. Although there were many committees and great numbers of specialists, most of the important decisions were made by the so-called "Big Four," namely Clemenceau, Lloyd George, Wilson and Orlando. Japan also played on some questions a very important part. Representatives of the lesser powers would have a hearing when questions especially concerning them were being considered.

**Victors
make the
Terms.**

Not since the Congress of Vienna at the close of the Napoleonic wars had statesmen faced so many complicated problems. Questions of reparations, of boundaries, of safe-guarding the future peace of the

**Complicated
Problems.**

world, of peoples claiming the right of "self-determination," of punishing the guilty, both nations and individuals—all these and many others engaged the attention of the conference. To tell the whole story of the Peace Conference in detail would require volumes. It will be possible here merely to indicate some of the main controversies and the ultimate results. President Wilson was determined to incorporate into the treaty some provision for a League of Nations to prevent future wars. He found much opposition, for many delegates believed that the correct thing to do would be to settle the issues of this war and then at greater leisure evolve some method of preventing war. Many of the European representatives were mainly anxious for revenge and for material acquisitions at the expense of the vanquished. The French were greatly interested in reparations, but still more in so weakening Germany that France need not fear some future war of revenge. Many Frenchmen, including Foch, insisted that France must have all German territory as far as the Rhine, and some thought that she must dominate the great industrial region of the Ruhr Valley. Clemenceau, the head of the French delegation, had no use for fine-spun theories. He had little faith in a League of Nations and regarded Wilson as a doctrinaire. Regarding Wilson's famous Fourteen Points he once growled, "The good Lord had only ten." Lloyd George was willing to see the experiment tried, but was not optimistic of success.

Wilson
gives way.

Ultimately Wilson had his way, and the League of Nations Covenant. But to win the support needed to accomplish this result, he gave way on many other questions and permitted some of his Fourteen Points to go by the board. For example, he gave up entirely "the freedom of the seas," and to obtain the support of Japan, agreed to permit that nation to retain control of Shantung, although when we persuaded China to enter the war, our Minister had promised that the peninsula should be restored to China.

The
League
of
Nations.

The League of Nations provided for the creation of an Assembly, a Council, and a permanent Secretariat. The Assembly was to be composed of representatives from the various members of the League, and each member was to have one vote, but could have only three representatives. Five of the British Dominions, namely Canada, Australia, South Africa, New Zealand and India, were given membership in the Assembly. The Council was to consist of representatives from Great Britain, the United States, France, Italy and Japan, and from four other members of the League to be designated from time to time by the Assembly. The permanent Secretariat was to consist of a Secretary General and of other officers that might be needed. The Secretariat

was to be constantly active at the seat of the League, which was established at Geneva.

A complete copy of the Covenant is placed in the Appendix. The Covenant recognized the desirability of reducing armaments and provided that members of the League would guarantee against external aggression the territory of respective members. Any war or threat of war was declared a matter of concern to the whole League, and the League should take action to preserve the peace. In any such case the Secretary General must on the request of any member of the League summon a meeting of the Council. The members of the League agreed in case of a dispute that might lead to a rupture of peace relations, that they would submit the matter to arbitration or to inquiry by the Council, and they also agreed that in no case would they resort to war until three months after the award by the arbitrators or the report by the Council. The Council was to formulate plans for the establishment of a Permanent Court of International Justice to settle disputes. One article established a system of mandatories for the control of conquered colonies.

**Aims
and
Procedure.**

The terms of peace provided that Germany should lose all her colonies. The lion's share went to Great Britain, though under mandatories that might mean in the end much or nothing. German East Africa was put under British control, and German Southwest Africa under the Union of South Africa. The mandatory over the German Samoan Islands was given to New Zealand; that over most of the other German Pacific possessions south of the Equator to Australia. Japan received the mandatory over the German Pacific Islands north of the Equator, and she also retained Shantung, conquered by her earlier in the war. The Japanese promised that they would ultimately restore the peninsula to China, but the Chinese representatives insisted that the transfer should be made immediately, and they were so disgruntled by the terms actually incorporated that they refused to sign the treaty.

**Territorial
Terms.**

Mandatories.

In Europe, Germany was compelled to give up a large part of Prussian Poland to be united with the new Republic of Poland. Danzig was to be made a free city, and a corridor of territory was to extend from Poland to the Baltic Sea, thereby cutting off East Prussia from the rest of Germany. Plebiscites were to be held in Silesia to determine whether the different districts would remain a part of Germany or would join Poland. The people of Schleswig, torn from Denmark in 1864, were to be given an opportunity to decide whether they wished to be re-united with Denmark. To Belgium, Germany must cede a small strip of territory that was inhabited mainly by Walloons. To France,

**European
Terms.**

Germany must give up Alsace-Lorraine. By way of recompense for the damage done by the Germans to French coal mines, the Sarre Basin, rich in coal and iron, was to be under international control for fifteen years, after which the people were to be given an opportunity to decide upon their future. The fortifications on the island of Heligoland were to be destroyed, and the German navy must be reduced to six battleships, six cruisers, twelve destroyers and twelve torpedo boats. No submarines were to be permitted her, and the total number of men in the navy must not exceed 15,000. The army must be reduced to 100,000 men, including officers, and there must be no conscription. Germany must recompense Allied peoples by making within two years payments amounting to about five billion dollars, and the final amount of reparations was to be determined later. To make good the damage done by the irregular use of her submarines, she must turn over a large part of her merchant fleet and must build new vessels for the same purpose. She must agree to the trial of the Kaiser for a supreme offense against international morality and to the trial of others charged with offenses against international law.

Germany
Forced to
Sign.

Such were the main terms of this longest of all treaties, a document containing about 80,000 words. When it was completed by the Allied representatives, the German delegation was invited to Versailles to accept and sign it. Germany denounced the treaty as a "peace of violence," a "peace of annihilation," a "monstrous document." They cried out that they would not sign such a treaty, and contended that it violated the principles agreed upon before the Armistice was made. A few concessions were made by the Allied representatives, and then the demand was made that the Germans must either accept or reject the terms, and they were told that, in case of rejection, the war would be renewed. Having under the terms of the Armistice turned over all her submarines and most of her fleet, together with most of her artillery and airplanes, Germany was in no condition to resist. Changes took place in the German government, and on June 23, 1919, the German Minister of Foreign Affairs announced that Germany would yield to "superior force." The actual signing of the treaty took place five days later on the fifth anniversary of the assassination of the Archduke Francis Ferdinand, the tragedy that had brought on the war. The signing took place in the Hall of Mirrors in the Palace at Versailles, the room in which 48 years before, after taking from France Alsace-Lorraine and imposing enormous indemnities in money, William I. had been crowned Emperor of the newly created German Empire.

The
Treaty
Signed.



THE FLAGS OF THE REICHSBANNER

Next day President Wilson and party sailed from Brest on the *George Washington* for America. In February and March he had made hurried trips back to the United States to attend to home affairs and to sign bills passed by Congress. He now took with him the treaty of peace including the League of Nations Covenant and also the terms of an alliance with England and France. This alliance had been negotiated by him as part payment to France for foregoing her claims to the left bank of the Rhine and for consenting to accept the League of Nations. Its main provision was as follows:

Alliance
with
France
and
Great
Britain.

"In addition to the securities afforded in the Treaty of Peace, the President of the United States has pledged himself to propose to the Senate of the United States, and the Prime Minister of Great Britain has pledged himself to propose to the Parliament of Great Britain, an engagement, subject to the approval of the Council of the League of Nations, to come immediately to the assistance of France in case of unprovoked attack by Germany."

Pledge to
France.

The story of the fight in the United States for the ratification of the Treaty of Peace has already been told in a preceding volume. The Security Pact quoted above was much more speedily rejected by the Senate. It had never had, in fact, any chance of being ratified by the United States. But the French, having accepted it as part payment for giving up some of their extreme demands, claimed after the pact was rejected that they had been left in the lurch.

Pact
Rejected
by
United
States.

The Treaty of Peace was severely criticized in Germany, in neutral countries and even in some of the Allied nations. Some of the economic provisions were, in fact, indefensible and impossible of fulfillment.

Criticism
of the
Treaty.

The Austro-Hungarian Empire was completely broken up. Considerable territory was united with Poland. Transylvania was united with Roumania. Those sections inhabited largely by the Servians were united with Serbia and Montenegro into a greater Serbia called Yugoslavia. Italy received considerable territory that was inhabited chiefly by Italians, but after a bitter controversy failed for the time being to acquire Fiume. Out of what remained of the old Dual Monarchy three independent republics were created, namely, Austria, Hungary and Czecho-Slovakia. Austria was reduced to a little state of a few thousand square miles, and five or six million people. Indemnities were imposed upon Austria, but for a long time her financial condition was so bad that instead of paying her conquerors, she received help from them.

Breakup
of
Austria-
Hungary.

SECTION XII.—THE AFTERMATH.

Europe
After
the
Tragedy.

After the close of any great political upheaval—a war or a revolution—there must inevitably follow a period of reconstruction, when the ravages of the conflict just ended must be repaired so far as may be possible. Never, in its long and checkered career, had this battered planet witnessed a reshuffling of nations, men and materials on so tremendous a scale as that which the year 1919 ushered in. Three great European empires lay crushed and humbled; three once powerful dynasties—those of Russia, Germany and Austria-Hungary—had been swept away, mighty monarchs assassinated or driven into exile, and a dozen ancient thrones razed into the dust of oblivion. Frontiers were redrawn and fought over; millions of men stood under arms, unproductive, their occupation gone; commerce, industry, arts and sciences—excepting only the science of destroying lives and property—were all but dead, while many thousands of square miles lay dotted with the shattered ruins of once-thriving factories, mines, and happy homes. Food, clothing and money were scarce; stark poverty and famine overshadowed a whole continent, and millions of once fertile acres lay idle—worthless—sown only with the seeds of devastation, deep in mud, plowed by shells and furrowed with useless trenches so recently the playground of furious carnage. Millions of unexploded shells, bombs and grenades lay scattered over the battlefields; these were yet to exact a heavy toll of life and limb for years to come. Added to the horror and confusion, the normal relations making for friendly human intercourse, trade and confidence were poisoned by the bitterness and malevolence bred of hate-inspiring propaganda and merciless mutual extermination. After the debauch came the awakening; thoughtful men stood aghast, horror-stricken at the desolate panorama unrolled before their eyes, asking themselves, “How came all this about—and why?” Strangely enough, ten years later they were still propounding that same question.

Serious
Problems
of
Recon-
struction.

Economic chaos prevailed in Europe after the Armistice; such machinery as had escaped destruction had been largely diverted to the business of war. Communications were crippled, many bridges, railroads and tunnels were mere shapeless wreckage; mines had been wilfully flooded or otherwise rendered useless; business was at a standstill and bankruptcy stared many in the face. Practically the whole elaborate system upon which civilization rests had broken down. Only one hope of salvation beckoned—industry—business—trade—commerce—transportation. These must be revived and restored before any progress became possible. The most pressing, immediate need was food and clothing; millions were in want. Famine breeds desperation, and

the gaunt specter of Bolshevism hovered over Europe and haunted the minds of statesmen in whose hands the destinies of their countries for the time being reposed.

Food and clothing, then, being the prime requisites of the moment, the only possible immediate provider of these necessities was the United States. It was to the interests of the victors—the Allied and Associated Powers—to set their former enemies back on the road to prosperity. Most of them, indeed, conquerors and vanquished, were neighbors before the war and would have to be neighbors still afterwards, and would again have to trade with each other. Furthermore, trade and industry cannot flourish in poverty-stricken communities. Speed was essential, and it was necessary to begin relief work with Germany, then in the throes of revolution, with millions of uncontrollable soldiers at large and millions more of unemployed, desperate workmen and women seeking the bare means of livelihood. Socialists and Communists promised them all these, and the prospect of the mightiest Western European State turning to Communism—or Bolshevism, as it was then called—struck terror into the hearts of the more progressive European nations. Saddest of all to contemplate were the innocent victims of the war—the women and children—underfed, clothed in paper garments; many thousands, indeed, had died of privations in Germany, Austria, Hungary, Serbia and Rumania. Distress was also widespread in France, Belgium, Poland, Czechoslovakia and Bulgaria. Altogether, it presented an almost superhuman task to solve the tremendous problem of saving the human, and restoring the material, relics of the great conflagration. Happily, the occasion produced both the means and the man to direct them.

Herbert C. Hoover, later (1929) destined to become President of the United States, was placed at the head of this great humanitarian undertaking. Of his earlier exploits in feeding the hungry, mention has already been made (see pp. 4641, 4661); great as those past accomplishments were, they were dwarfed by the magnitude of the task now in his hands as the Allied Director of Relief. Working together from Paris, with the United States Grain Corporation, the American Relief Administration and the British Ministry of Food, Hoover took over the temporary control of all the railroads of Central and Southern Europe. He established and controlled some 10,000 miles of telegraph and telephone lines; arranged barge shipments on the Danube, the Elbe and the Vistula; provided for the exchange of food commodities through tariff and embargo barriers; shipped and distributed great quantities of American Red Cross clothing and assisted the importation of raw materials. From Germany, the relief machinery turned its attention to Russia. In two years the Administration car-

**Famine
Threat-
ens Turn
to
Communi-
sm.**

**A
Continent
in
Distress.**

**Hoover:
The Man
and the
Moment.**

**Vast
Relief
Opera-
tions.**

**Germany;
Russia.**

ried 1,000,000 tons of food, seed, clothing and medical supplies in 250 voyages of American vessels, aggregating 60,000 carloads on Russian railroads, feeding at one time no fewer than some 11,000,000 men, women and children daily. The Administration further combatted disease, planted grain fields and fostered the urge for the production of human and animal food for nearly one hundred million people and their cattle. More than \$66,000,000 were contributed by the American government and American sympathizers; the work was carried out by 300 men, extended in a chain from New York to Astrakhan.

Expan-
sion of
Relief
Work.

Supported by other organizations, the American Relief Administration spread its beneficence to other lands of war-torn Europe—to Poland, Jugoslavia, Austria, Rumania, Czechoslovakia, Hungary and Finland; also to the small, new republics on the Baltic; to Northern France and—through the Near East Relief—to Armenia. It was estimated that upwards of a billion dollars was expended for relief work during the first years after the war. The remarkable celerity and efficiency of action by which the relief was carried out did not fail to produce incalculably useful results. With hunger satisfied, a feeling of hope and new courage was born in the breasts of hitherto dejected millions; above all, the effect was to generate the necessary strength and will to work,—incentive to self-help.

Political
Errors;
Tariffs
and
Restrictions.

Europe was not yet, however, out of her troubles; political blundering and misguided national policies were still to retard the social and economic rehabilitation of Europe for years to come. Germany, Russia, Austria, Hungary and Turkey had been shorn of much territory; from the ruins and ashes of Old Serbia had arisen the powerful Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes; Rumania had been almost doubled in size; out of the pieces carved from the three empires six new nations had been created—Poland, Czechoslovakia, Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. A fierce spirit of nationalism blazed in the enlarged and new-born countries, and their political leaders sought to fashion their state policies according to outworn, almost medieval patterns, by building high walls, not of stone but hostile tariffs and embargo restrictions, around their peoples, hoping by such means to build up strong and prosperous nations.

Politics
and
Progress.

Animated, undoubtedly, by the best of intentions, it frequently has happened in history that statesmen succeeded only in achieving disaster while striving to promote the welfare of their peoples. Particularly rich in examples of this type is the history of mankind since 1914. It was by this process that the World War was brought about, and the moral of the lesson had not been learned—or else forgotten—as soon as the war was over. Europe in peace remained divided into formidable, hostile camps; exclusion, not co-operation, was the order



AMERICAN OUTPOST IN RUSSIA



THE AMERICAN WATCH ON THE RHINE

of the day; peoples had been riven apart by the conflict and the ensuing treaties, and the peace failed to bring them together again. It needed the painful pressure of economic laws to impress the great truth that nations, like individuals, are interdependent, and that the measures of war are inapplicable in times of peace. Human liberties, in the warring nations, had been whittled away or sternly suppressed; drilled in passive submission, the peoples seemed to have lost the powers of initiative and speech; nor were the muzzles, bridles and blinkers removed when the time came to pick up again the lost threads of civilization and progress.

Staggering under heavy and increasing debts, governments ran public utilities at enormous loss, raised loans abroad and committed the State to commercial and financial enterprises with the forlorn hope of making large profits. They bought and sold their own money issues, manipulated the exchange market, speculated as profiteers and devised numerous futile restrictions to favor their own and boycott others. This unnatural combination of politics with business only led to worse confusion, nor could the incessant printing of huge bales of paper money—depreciated to worthlessness—relieve the terrible financial and economic situation of Central and Southern Europe.

It was obvious that reconstruction could be carried out only with the aid of the greater and wealthier nations. On January 6, 1922, representatives of the Allied Powers, assembled at Cannes, decided that an economic and financial conference should be called, to which all the European States, including Germany, Austria, Hungary, Russia and Bulgaria should be invited. The avowed objects were to be “a common effort by the most powerful States to render to the European system its vitality which is now paralyzed. This effort ought to be applied to the suppression of all obstacles in the way of commerce. It ought to be applied also to granting large credits to the most feeble countries and to the co-operation of all for the restoration of normal production.” The principle was laid down that the nations could not claim the right to dictate to each other on their internal affairs, but that it was not possible for foreign capital to come to the rescue unless governments obtaining such credits engaged themselves to recognize all public debts and obligations which had been contracted by them. It was also stipulated that if the Russian government claimed official recognition, it could not be granted unless Russia subscribed to these terms.

The economic conference opened at Genoa on April 10, 1922. Addressing the delegates, David Lloyd George described the meeting as “the greatest gathering of European nations which has ever assembled on this continent.” He declared that they were assembled on equal

Financial
Muddle
and
Make-
shifts.

First
Definite
Move
Towards
Progress.

Prelimi-
nary
Condi-
tions.

Genoa
Confer-
ence.

terms "to seek out in common the best methods for restoring the shattered prosperity of this continent." Thirty-four nations and the press of practically all the world were represented. No United States delegates attended, though the American Ambassador to Italy, Richard Washburn Child, was present as an unofficial observer. A formal invitation had been extended to the American government, to which Secretary of State Hughes had replied that the conference was rather of a political character in which the United States could not helpfully participate. Signor Luigi Facta, last prime minister of Italy before the advent of Fascism, presided over the conference, which consisted of about 1,500 delegates and assistants.

Split in
Allied
Ranks.

A conflict of interests developed before the conference had gone far, over the anticipated bone of contention—Russia. Great Britain and Italy desired to restore full commercial relations with Russia; France and Belgium, on the other hand, looked for a financial settlement with that country, for both had sunk—and lost—enormous investments made in Russia before the war; they also insisted on Germany's strict fulfilment of the reparations terms. Tchitcherin, head of the Russian delegation, pointed out that acceptance of these conditions would involve an infraction of communistic principles, the foundation of the Soviet regime; further, against the creditors' claims of 65 billion gold francs on Russia, the Soviet counterclaimed 300 billion gold francs for expenditure in the war against Germany on the side of the Allies and reparation for damages sustained by the military operations of Wrangel, Kolchak and Denikin, who had been incited and aided by the Allied governments. Then the Russians reduced their claims to 125 billion francs, and demanded two billion francs "on account," besides a big loan for reconstruction. No headway was made, and the meeting adjourned on Saturday, April 15. Next day, Sunday, Russian and German delegates got together at Rapallo, not far from Genoa, and concluded an *entente*, by which the Germans promised the Russians almost all that the Allies had refused.

Rapallo
Treaty.

Whereas the Allied creditors of Russia were holding out for six billion gold francs for foreign-owned property in Russia confiscated or destroyed by the Soviet government, in addition to all the huge pre-war debts of the former empire, plus its war debts, this Sunday's agreement, the Treaty of Rapallo, wiped out all claims and counterclaims, indemnities and compensations outstanding between Russia and Germany. Each party forgave the other everything; the bitter past was to be obliterated, while valuable economic and exploiting concessions were granted to Germany. On Monday, when the big conference reopened at Genoa, the Germans informed the assembly of the pact with Russia, to the utter consternation of the Allied

A
Russo-
German
Bomb-
shell.

statesmen. The legality of the proceeding was attacked, in view of the Versailles Peace Treaty, by which Germany's actions were limited, to which Dr. Rathenau, the German Finance Minister, replied that he had come to Genoa with free hands to see what Germany would get, and when he saw that she would get nothing, he had acted as though there had been no conference at all. After six weeks of fruitless wrangling the conference broke up, with the decision to meet again at The Hague on June 15. On that date, Allied economic experts representing twenty-nine nations met at the Dutch capital, where for a month the Russians were lectured on Western business methods and national honesty until the chief Russian delegate, Litvinov, agreed that Russia should meet her obligations. Then the sessions ended, with settlement indefinitely postponed.

Modern warfare is a frightfully expensive tragedy. For twenty-five months, from April, 1917, through April, 1919, the war cost the United States considerably more than a million dollars an hour. The mutual indebtedness among European nations and by them to United States was estimated (in 1929) to involve something like twenty thousand million dollars. By the end of 1929 American investors had loaned to European countries about five thousand millions, thus rendering a substantial contribution to the rehabilitation of nations impoverished by the war. A Treasury report issued in 1927 demonstrated that the United States had remitted almost 16,000 million dollars in interest and principal obligations of its foreign debtors, amounting to almost 5,000 million dollars more than the total actual face value of the debts themselves at that time. The unhappy state of fear which dominated so many European governments then led to expenditures for defensive purposes which seemed out of all proportion to the appropriations made for wiping off the burdensome debts. For about ten years a series of conferences accompanied by bitter feelings and harsh words struggled with the problem of German reparations. Article 231 of the Peace Treaty laid the entire blame for the war upon Germany and her allies, and in accordance with this theory Germany was called upon to pay the "damages." The Reparations Commission set up by the Treaty fixed the sum total of Germany's liabilities at 33,000 million dollars, to be divided in certain proportions among the Allied nations, France to receive 52 per cent. Compelled by threats of further occupation, Germany accepted this huge total, but soon found herself unable to pay the required installments.

Long before 1921, when the total was to be fixed, the Allies came into conflict with Germany, first, over the advance of 20 billion marks that Germany was obligated to make before May, 1921. The Com-

Penalty
of War.

American
Loans.

Generous
Reduction.

Germany's
War
Bill.

Germany
in
Default.

mission insisted that Germany was still about 12 billions behind on this count, having overrated the value of coal, rolling-stock, etc., delivered by her as ordered. In 1921 Germany was declared in default and Allied occupation was threatened of the towns of Düsseldorf, Duisburg and Ruhrort. In January, 1922, Germany obtained a partial moratorium. On August 1 came the "Balfour Note," laying down the principle that Great Britain could not accept less from Germany on reparations and from the Allies on war debts than she (Great Britain) would have to pay the United States. At the demand of France and against the opposition of Great Britain, French troops entered the Ruhr district in January, 1923, and later in the year Germany offered to pay a total of 12,500 million dollars, which was rejected. Matters grew worse, and in 1924 the Dawes Committee, sitting in Paris from January until April 9, issued its report based upon an investigation of what Germany might be able to pay—an important item hitherto ignored. Yet the sum total remained, theoretically, at 33 billions. The "Dawes Plan" recommended help to put the German budget and currency into shape by a foreign loan of 800 million gold marks (\$200,000,000) under conditions which would make inflation impossible. The Allied governments agreed to the Plan, which became effective on September 1, 1924, and S. Parker Gilbert, an American, was appointed Agent-General for Reparation Payments, with offices in Berlin.

Dawes-
Young
Plan.

Final
Agree-
ment
Sought.

For two years the Plan worked without friction; on September 1, 1928, however, the highest annuity payments by Germany were scheduled to begin, which meant that Germany would have to start paying 600 million dollars yearly for an unknown number of years until an uncertain amount was paid in full. In February, 1929, financial experts of five Allied nations and the United States met at Paris; Owen D. Young, the American delegate and co-author of the Dawes Plan, was elected chairman. After a harassing struggle lasting seventy-eight days a plan proposed by Mr. Young was accepted with some modifications on May 29, and Germany's total debt was fixed at \$8,800,000,000, to be paid in gradually increasing annuities (averaging \$492,000,000) for thirty-seven years; then about \$408,000,000 for twenty-one years; then \$216,000,000 for one year. This meant that Germany would have to pay altogether about 27,000 million dollars. A distinctive feature of the Young Plan was the provision to establish an international bank to undertake the entire handling of the reparations business. By November, 1929, the charter and statutes of the World Bank were complete and Basle, Switzerland, selected as the site for this novel institution.

A World
Bank.



LAST OF THE AMERICAN TROOPS HOME FROM THE RHINE

The United States played a tremendous part in the financing of the World War, a circumstance which led to much acrimonious controversy. According to Harold G. Moulton, Director of the Institute of Economics, Washington, D. C., the United States government made loans to foreign nations between April 6, 1917, and November 1, 1920, as follows, figures representing merely the principal of the obligations, without interest, in millions of dollars:

American
War
Loans.

Pre-Armistice:	Millions
War Loans	\$ 7,474.0
Post-Armistice:	
Post-War Loans	2,091.8
Bonds received in settlement for surplus war supplies	574.9
Loans for Relief Purposes.....	84.1
Loans by U. S. Grain Corporation.....	56.8
	\$10,281.6

This vast sum of \$10,281,600,000 was almost entirely spent in the United States; only an infinitesimal part went out of the country. Nor does this include the considerable sums borrowed in United States by Great Britain, France and other countries fighting Germany before America entered the war. Two other items are not included in this total—\$192,600,000 borrowed by Russia and repudiated by the Soviet government, and \$24,000,000 loaned to Austria for food relief, the collection of which has been postponed by act of Congress until 1942.

Europe's
Debts to
U. S. A.

"The Washington government has negotiated debt-funding arrangements covering the whole amount. These arrangements, now in process of execution, provide for payments over sixty-two years which, at the present time, may be said to represent payments to us over the next fifty-eight or fifty-nine years. If we take into account accrued interest up to the time the debt settlements were made, the Allied war debt to the United States reaches the figure of \$11,500,000,000. . . . Yet these interest charges add enormously to the total of the sums we are to receive . . . the interest we are scheduled to receive throughout the period of payments amounts to \$10,620,000,000. Looking at it this way, our European debtors are due to pay us over the next six decades the total sum of \$22,120,000,000."—Edwin L. James, "The War Debt" (*World's Work*, October, 1929).

Great Britain proposed an all-round cancellation of war debts in 1922, thus offering to wipe off her ten billion dollars' worth of claims on her former allies, while she would have profited only by her debt

England's
Offer
to Cancel
Debts.

French
Debt
Funded.

of \$4,600,000,000 to United States. As the proposal was not accepted by the American government, the Balfour Note resulted, to which reference has been made above. The heaviest debtor to the United States, Great Britain was the first European country to fund her debt, in 1923; France was the last, ratifying the Mellon-Berenger funding agreement (signed at Washington April 29, 1926) on July 21, 1929. It was ratified by Congress and signed by President Hoover on December 18, 1929. Under the agreement, the French Republic will settle its indebtedness of \$4,025,000,000 through the payment of a total of \$6,847,674,104, representing principal and interest at 2.17 per cent., in annual payments over sixty-two years, beginning retrospectively from January 25, 1925. At the close of 1929 the only remaining unsettled war debts were those of Russia and Armenia. Interesting suggestions have emanated from the American side by which Great Britain and France could "painlessly" settle their indebtedness by ceding respectively British and French Guiana to the United States, also, the French West Indian Islands. The proposals—quite unofficial, of course—met with no response.

Perma-
nent
Court of
Internat-
ional
Justice.

Article XIV of the Covenant of the League of Nations (see Supplement, p. lvii) provided for the establishment of a permanent Court of International Justice. The Protocol outlining the plan of the Court was signed at Geneva, December 16, 1920; it was to consist of eleven judges to be elected by the Assembly and the Council of the League. Representatives of thirty-six States desired to make its jurisdiction compulsory, but Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan would not yield, declaring that they would not engage themselves to submit all disputes to the Court. Every stable nation excepting the United States subsequently ratified the Protocol, which, it may be pointed out, is entirely aside from the Peace Treaty and the League Covenant. From a list of over ninety nominees, the judges were elected at Geneva September-October, 1921, one of those chosen being John Bassett Moore, an eminent American authority on international law. Four deputy judges were also elected, making a total membership of fifteen. The first president of the Court and chief justice was Dr. Bernard C. J. Loder, of Holland; the other nine judges represented Great Britain, France, Italy, Japan, Spain, Switzerland, Brazil, Cuba and Denmark; the four deputies were from Norway, China, Rumania and Jugoslavia.

First
Judges
Chosen.

The Old
Hague
Tribunal.

The Court sits at The Hague, the Dutch capital, and is open to members of the League as well as to states mentioned in the Annex to the Covenant (see Supplement, p. lxiii). It may be recalled that there already existed a Hague Tribunal for the settlement of international disputes, created in 1899 and elaborated at the Hague Con-

ference of 1907. A satisfactory court was unattainable for a long time because every nation insisted on having a judge on the bench, and some wanted even more than one. Finally, a panel of 135 judges had been created, scattered over the earth, any of whom might be invited to act as arbitrator in a given case. This was so complicated a scheme that in twenty years that older court was not appealed to more often than on an average of once a year. With the advent of the League of Nations, however, an advance in the method became possible, when Mr. Elihu Root proposed a plan of selecting a small bench of judges by a unanimous vote in the Assembly of the League, where every member nation has a vote. Thus the fifteen judges were chosen by forty-seven nations. That was then the membership of the League; there were fifty-four nations in it in 1929. During its first nine years of operation the Court delivered a number of judgments, besides weighty advisory opinions on a great variety of questions concerning many different nations. As a whole, it has proved its usefulness; it is the first concerted attempt in history to settle international disputes without the stern arbitrament of the sword.

The League of Nations celebrated its tenth birthday on January 10, 1930. No longer a mere ideal, it had become a practical agency for the maintenance of world peace. Much has been written and spoken on the nature of this organization. Some exponents of its theory have described the League as a rudimentary super-state, but this definition is hardly compatible with the conception of political power. The League is not a sovereign power; it has no power whatever to enforce its decisions; it has no army, no navy, and no territory. No sovereign power gave the League its charter, nor can any single government amend that instrument without the consent of its component members. In short, the League defies definition; it was not created by a legislature and is not amenable to any legislative body. It is not a super-state, nor a federation, nor a corporation; it falls under no hitherto recognized classification. Now the headquarters of the League are at Geneva, in Switzerland, and it is obviously improbable—if not impossible—that an institution claiming a sort of suzerainty over the world in general—as some believe—could or would be permitted to flourish upon so democratic a soil as that of Switzerland. A budget system regulates the finances of the League, which is discussed, amended, and finally passed at every Assembly; the expenditure of a specified sum during the ensuing year must be authorized and a corresponding amount raised from the member states. If the annual budget were not passed and the members refused to pay their allotted shares, the League would immediately cease to exist. Any surplus in one year must be applied to reducing the cost for the following year.

What
is the
League
of
Nations?

Financial
System.

Owner-
ship of
Buildings

The buildings owned by the League are worth about \$5,000,000; these are held to be the property of a certain number of individual states whose percentage shares are definitely determined by a final schedule voted by the Assembly of 1926. Were the League to disband by mutual consent, there would be no dispute over the assets, for the share of each state in the capital holdings is known exactly and the right of each state thereto clearly admitted. An agreement was concluded between the Swiss Federal Council and the League authorities in 1926 by which the Swiss government recognized that the League of Nations possessed "international personality and legal capacity." Under these terms the League and its members are accorded all the same rights and immunities as those granted to an ambassador or minister representing a foreign state and located in Switzerland.

Diplo-
matic
Status.

A Con-
gress of
Ambas-
sadors.

Hence the League may not inaptly be described as a combination of embassies from many countries, meeting on Swiss soil for the express purpose of discussing matters of mutual interest and of smoothing out any difficulties arising between their respective countries. Thus the League comprised (1929) fifty-four sovereign states associated for their own good and for the benefit of the world at large. Each state has signed a solemn obligation with all the others to limit its freedom of action in certain directions, especially in its liberty to resort to war, and also to co-operate in the settlement of international problems in such matters as finance, economics, transit, public health, labor, drug traffic, white slavery, and other affairs susceptible of international treatment. To carry out these common purposes, these associated nations have created certain machinery which they agree to use in their common interest.

Success
and
Failure.

If the League during the first decade of its existence was not so uniformly successful as its creators expected, it proved by no means the failure its opponents had predicted. Thus it adjusted the dispute between Sweden and Finland over the Aland Islands; disputes between Serbia and Albania, between Poland and Lithuania, and between Germany and Poland over Upper Silesia. The League also arranged the financial rehabilitation of Austria, and when, in 1925, a little war developed between Greece and Bulgaria, the League intervened to adjust the difficulty and imposed a financial penalty upon Greece. If, on the other hand, the League has at times shown a disinclination to grapple with big problems between angry and powerful disputants, the explanation is not far to seek. It is not the function of the League to coerce obedience from any State; threats are futile without the power to back them up, and the League, as we have seen, has no such power at its disposal. Thus the League was helpless in the war between Greece and Turkey, and again during the trouble between Italy

and Greece, for it was as impossible for the League to force any of these countries into submission as it would be for it to exact obedience to its mandates from the United States.

Although the United States government rejected the Covenant of the League of Nations and did not enter the League, there was a growing sentiment in that country that it would be advisable to join the Permanent Court of International Justice. President Harding advocated this measure in 1923, with some reservations; but it was not until January, 1926, that the Senate ratified the Geneva Protocol, by seventy-six votes to seventeen, which meant that United States adhered to the World Court, though there were five reservations and two declarations of policy attached to the Senate resolution. One of these reservations proved unacceptable to the League members, and thus the matter rested until 1928, when the American judge of the Court, John Bassett Moore, resigned in order to complete his great history of arbitration, a work of seventy-five volumes, upon which he had been engaged for forty-two years. In September, 1928, the Council and Assembly of the League elected Mr. Charles Evans Hughes, former Secretary of State in the Harding and Coolidge administrations, to fill the unexpired term of Judge Moore, until December 13, 1930. Mr. Hughes resigned in February, 1930, to succeed Mr. Justice Taft, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, retired. On January 7, 1929, Mr. Elihu Root, then near his 84th year, notified the League that he would accept an invitation to join a committee of international jurists to consider the revision of the statute of the World Court as it was drawn up in 1920, in order to meet the American reservations and make it possible for the United States to enter the World Court. Mr. Root went to Europe and submitted to the Committee of Jurists a formula which it was hoped would remove the objection to the fifth reservation, as follows:

"The Court shall not, without the consent of the United States of America, render an advisory opinion touching any dispute to which the United States is a party.

The Court shall not, without the consent of the United States, render an advisory opinion touching any dispute to which the United States is not a party, but in which it claims an interest, or touching any question other than a dispute in which the United States claims an interest . . ."

This formula was presented on March 11, 1929, and was unanimously adopted on March 18; it provided for presenting to the League Council at its next meeting a protocol substantially the same as that of 1926, in answer to the American reservations, except for the article on advisory opinions. When the Council met—for the fifty-fifth time, in June, 1929, the report of the jurists' committee was accepted and authorized to be transmitted to the signatory States for appro-

United
States
and the
World
Court.

American
Reserva-
tions
Accepted.

val. On the second submission of the formula to those States, in its amended form, the American Secretary of State Stimson announced that after the draft protocol had been accepted by the States signatory, he would "request the President for the authority to sign and recommend that it be submitted to the Senate for its consent to ratification." The jurists' committee at the same time recommended increasing the number of judges to fifteen and abolishing the four deputy judgeships; also, that the Court should sit in continuous session, the judges to act in rotation, rather than in annual sessions as heretofore. On December 9, 1929, Mr. J. P. Moffatt, of the American Legation at Berne, went to Geneva and formally signed the Root Protocol for adhesion to the World Court; only ratification by the Senate then remained to make the United States a full-fledged member of the Court.

**Problem
of
Disarma-
ment.**

One of the most difficult problems that the League has had to face was that of reduction of armaments. As described in the chapter on recent United States history, the Washington Conference provided for a reduction of naval strength by the great naval powers, but this conference did not attempt to diminish military establishments. Various proposals for compulsory arbitration and the outlawing of war were considered by the League. In 1924 the Assembly announced the Geneva Protocol that outlawed aggressive war and plainly stated that a nation is the aggressor that refuses the alternatives of war. But at a Council meeting representatives of Great Britain announced that, although in sympathy with the objects, it could not accept the Geneva Protocol because the general obligation to assist the victim of aggression would put too heavy a burden upon the British Empire. The British proposed that special arrangements should be made to meet special needs.

**Locarno
Con-
ference.**

A conference along the lines of the British proposal met at Locarno on October 5, 1925. Eleven days later Germany, Belgium, France, Great Britain, and Italy signed a treaty of mutual guarantee, generally known as the Security Pact. Under it the contracting parties guaranteed the maintenance of the territorial *status quo* between Germany and Belgium, and Germany and France, and these three powers agreed to settle by peaceful means all questions that might arise between them. All the signatory Powers promised that in case of flagrant aggression, such as actual invasion, they would come immediately to the aid of the party attacked. Arbitration treaties were also signed between Germany and France, Germany and Belgium, Germany and Poland, and Germany and Czechoslovakia. France and Poland and France and Czechoslovakia signed treaties agreeing reciprocally to aid each other in case of attack by Germany.

In many quarters these Locarno agreements were hailed as a tremendous step forward. It was even asserted that they marked the beginning of the breaking down of old barriers between nations and that perhaps eventually they would lead to a federation of European states. That Germany was received on a friendly footing with other nations in a common enterprise was undoubtedly encouraging. Germany accepted the pacts with the understanding that she would be admitted to membership in the Council of the League of Nations, but when the matter was brought up later before the League national jealousies for a time prevented this consummation. On September 10, 1926, however, Germany was received into the League "amid scenes of European reconciliation." The late Dr. Gustav Stresemann, German Foreign Minister, and Aristide Briand of France "committed themselves to perpetual peace and solemnly engaged the honor of their nations henceforth never to draw the sword, but to settle disputes by arbitration or compromise."

Possible
Results.

Germany
in the
League.

Right from its inception in November, 1917, the Bolshevik regime had to fight for its life. After the creation of a National Congress of Soviets that body adopted (1918) a constitution, promised freedom of assemblage, of the press, of opinion and of conscience, while definitely establishing the dictatorship of the proletariat. All authority was vested in the Soviet of Workers', Soldiers' and Peasants' delegates; male and female citizens over eighteen working for their living, besides soldiers and sailors, received the right to vote, but the nobility, the clergy and the bulk of the middle class, the so-called "bourgeoisie," were disfranchised. In the confusion and turmoil inseparable from revolution, industry and agriculture broke down and famine overshadowed the land. Those who opposed the new regime were ruthlessly suppressed; thousands were massacred, imprisoned and executed. Private ownership of land was abolished; all real estate was confiscated, but the peasants, forming the vast majority, were permitted to occupy and use the lands they actually cultivated. Herein lay the unassailable strength of the new system: It gave the people the land they exploited, while a change of political masters under some other system might deprive them of it and restore the oppressive landowner—a non-resident rent collector. Railroads and mines were also seized by the State; factories were confiscated and turned over to the workingmen, in accordance with a branch of Socialist theory called "syndicalism." Both foreign and domestic public debts were repudiated or canceled. The Russian Church was deprived of its privileges and property; private banks were seized, and foreign trade was nationalized; the Red Flag became the national emblem, and the capital was transferred from Petrograd (now Leningrad) to Moscow.

Building
a New
Russia.

Drastic
Innova-
tions.

Stark
Socialism
in Prac-
tice.

Early
Struggle
for Com-
munism.

All the foreign powers withdrew their diplomatic and consular officials from Soviet territories and shunned friendly relations with the government established by force. Believing that the social and economic experiment inaugurated by the Bolsheviks was doomed to a speedy collapse, several of the big Powers, notably Great Britain, Japan, France and the United States, aided the counter-revolutionaries—the “Whites”—with men, arms and money. On January 12, 1920, however, President Wilson announced the recall of the American Expeditionary Force in Siberia, and from the 17th the evacuation of American troops continued until the middle of March, when the American, British and French intervention in the Russian civil war ended, leaving the Whites and Reds to fight it out between themselves. The Whites were completely crushed and the Red regime was firmly established. With the restoration of internal peace began the amazing transformation in government, industry and commerce by the Communists, and it was not until 1921 that the most irreconcilable opponents had been killed, imprisoned or driven into exile. The State was bankrupt and industry practically dead. A great drought in 1921 ruined the crops and brought a serious famine for two years. Necessity ultimately forced Lenin to effect a compromise between Communism and Capitalism in the spring of 1921. This was the N. E. P. or New Economic Policy, which abolished the system of requisitioning the peasants' grain and substituting a tax. A new currency backed by gold was issued to displace the worthless paper currency, and capital was again invited and welcomed to build up industry.

Bolshevik
Failure
in other
Lands.

Henceforth, although private property was theoretically abolished, the peasants were in actual possession of their farms, and the workers in factories shared the profits with the leaders who financed and managed industry. Nowhere outside of Russia did the Bolshevik creed succeed in taking permanent root. For a while its adherents managed to control Hungary, and its followers caused much trouble in Germany, Italy, and even in parts of the United States. Yet the circle of unfriendliness surrounding Russia by no means excluded her from the comity of nations. Already during 1920 and 1921 her nearest neighbors, the Baltic States, Poland, Turkey, Persia and Afghanistan entered into diplomatic relations with the Soviet government, while Great Britain, Germany and Italy accorded recognition and resumed trading with Russia. Soon after the war, the Soviet recognized the complete independence of Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, all occupying former Russian territories. During 1919 the Soviet came into conflict with Poland over former Russian territory claimed by the Poles, who were backed by the Allies. At first the Poles were successful, but in the summer of 1920 Lenin and Trotsky poured vast

Gradual
Recogni-
tion.

War
with
Poland.



BENITO MUSSOLINI, PREMIER OF ITALY

armies into the field, capturing Brest-Litovsk and other fortresses, and soon were on the march to Warsaw. Once more Poland seemed to be lost, but the people rose with patriotic ardor to defend their newly-won freedom. France hurried along a large staff of officers, including General Weygand, one of Marshal Foch's principal aids in the World War. When the Russians arrived within artillery range of the Polish capital, the Poles under French command launched a determined offensive and swept the invaders back, inflicting a crushing defeat. In March, 1921, a treaty of peace was signed at Riga, by which Russia definitely recognized the independence and frontiers of Poland.

By 1924, nearly all countries excepting United States, had extended *de jure* recognition to Russia. As a result of the World War that country had lost nearly 600,000 square miles of territory and almost 51,000,000 in population. Yet even to-day she is still larger and more populous than the United States. Officially, there is no "Soviet Russia," but a Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, comprising: (1) the Federated Russian Republic, embracing the former Great Russia or Muscovite Russia with 92 per cent. of the total area of the Soviet Union and about 100 million souls out of the total of 150 millions; (2) the Ukraine, with 30 millions; (3) the White Russian Republic, with 5 millions; (4) Transcaucasia, with 6 millions; (5) the Uzbek Republic, with 5 millions; (6) the Turkoman Republic, with almost a million; and (7) the Tajikistan Republic, admitted as such in October, 1929. Inside of or attached to these larger divisions there are eleven smaller autonomous republics and 12 autonomous "regions." Thus, Transcaucasia comprises the republics of Armenia, Georgia and Azerbaijan; while to Ukraine is attached the miniature republic of Moldavia, with about 500,000 people, embracing the Russian remnant of Bessarabia, annexed by Rumania. Moscow is not only the head and heart of this great "empire," but also its hand of iron grip, for though nominally "autonomous," it by no means follows that any of these "republics" would be at liberty to secede if they so desired. Culturally, however, this organization by nationality and language is doubly welcome after the stern russification policy of the former emperors. Each region is free to use its own language or dialect in courts and schools, and each has its own Council of Commissars and Central Committee.

Nikolai Lenin, whose real name was Vladimir Ilyitch Ulianov (pronounced ool-yah'nof), died in his fifty-fourth year on January 21, 1924. A man of tremendous force of character, given neither to fear nor self-seeking, he was the chief architect of the new political structure presented by modern Russia. Graduated from the University of St. Petersburg, he spent most of his adult life as a revolutionary and under police surveillance. He suffered three years' exile in East-

Composi-
tion of
Russia.

Death of
Lenin.

**His
Family
History.**

Siberia; his wife, Nadezhda Skrupskaya, had been exiled for political offense before their marriage; his brother, Alexander Ulianov, was hanged in 1887 for participating in a terrorist plot; another brother, Dimitry, lived years under police surveillance; his sister, Maria, was implicated in plots against the State; his second sister, Anna, was married to Mark Elizarov, who came under police supervision in 1901. This brief family history, copied from an old police record, shows the revolutionary strain running in the Ulianovs. In the course of time, Vladimir changed his name to Lenin, and to-day, by an ironical twist of fate, the former capital St. Petersburg of the Romanoff emperors is named Leningrad—the city of Lenin. His elevation to supreme power over Holy Russia made no difference in the character or habits of the man; according to his biographer, Valeriu Marcu, “Lenin did not inherit Napoleon’s love of grandeur; triumph brought him personally not even a new suit. He went up and down the shining parquet floor with old hobnailed boots, and his trousers dated from Zurich times” of his exile. He was the destroyer of the old system, but was not destined to live long enough to gaze on his completed work.

**Lenin
the De-
stroyer.****His Suc-
cessors.**

At the time of Lenin’s death, his chief collaborators—the pillars of the Bolshevik majority against the Menshevik minority—were Leon Trotsky (Leiba Bronstein), Zinoviev, Stalin, Bukharin and Tchitcherin. The mantle of Lenin fell on Gregor Zinoviev, who wore it until the end of 1926, when it descended upon Bukharin. Already on March 16, 1918, the popular title of Bolshevik (from *bolshinstvó*—“majority”) disappeared, when the fraternity changed its name to “Communist Party.” It should be pointed out that most of the Communist propaganda carried on by Bolshevism in foreign countries was not the work of the Soviet regime in Russia, but of the Third or Communist International, abbreviated to “Comintern,” which started in Moscow in March, 1919. This body has no organic connection with the Soviet government of Russia, but recognizes in that government the nearest approach to a fulfilment of its own ideals. Hence, Russia is the seat of its executive committee and the stage for its annual congresses. The “Comintern” describes itself as “the revolutionary international of the working classes,” and its leaders proclaim that it “stands squarely for the overthrow of capitalism and the establishment of the workers’ and farmers’ government throughout the world.” At the head of this organization stood the general secretary, Josef Stalin, who emerged from the party conference of 1925 as the strongest man in the party and the real power in the country. In his last message to his followers Lenin wrote: “Stalin is too rough. . . . Therefore I propose to the comrades to find a way to remove Stalin from that

**Dual
Com-
munist
Factions.**

position and appoint to it another man . . . more patient, more loyal, more polite"

While the Soviet government repeatedly promised to stop propaganda in foreign countries and frequently issued instructions to its agents abroad to this effect, the Third International continually carried on that insidious campaign so distasteful to other governments. In reality, it presents a struggle between two conflicting schools of thought, the one placing Russian domestic interests first (the Soviet leaders), and the other willing to sacrifice Russian interests to the purpose of stirring up world-wide revolution. This last element is the "Comintern," which has as many foreign countries represented by delegates at its congresses as the League of Nations has, whereas none but Russians are connected with the Soviet Communists.

Communist Propaganda.

As soon as it had won the upper hand, the revolution proclaimed the separation of Church and State; the ikons, or pictures of saints, were removed from the school buildings and all religious instruction was abolished. The tendencies of schools became non-religious, rather than actively anti-religious. A marked change occurred in 1928, when Anatole Lunacharsky, Commissar for Education, published an article in *Pravda* ("Truth") that the Soviet would no longer be satisfied with a neutral attitude towards religion on the part of teachers, but that they would be required to engage actively in anti-religious propaganda, under penalty of dismissal. No discrimination was to be made between various forms of faith; the Russian Orthodox Church was attacked as an agency of the imperial regime, while other sectarians were denounced for their alleged connection with "capitalist" countries. Jews and Mohammedans also fell under the ban.

Russian Ban on Religion.

From 1922 onwards a continuous steady economic progress was maintained. In life and material losses Russia was one of the heaviest losers in the World War; its industries were almost completely wiped out and the whole life of the nation seethed in a cauldron of indescribable confusion. In addition, and especially after the death of Lenin, the Soviet leaders fell out among themselves in a struggle for power and over the interpretations of Marxian doctrines. With an empty treasury and no credit anywhere the situation looked hopeless enough. Yet, by the end of 1928 the volume of industrial production was more than six times the figures for 1921-22 and about 25 per cent. above the pre-war level of 1913. Foreign brains and capital were largely responsible for these results. During 1926-28 more than \$1,500,000,000 had been invested in new construction, equipment and repairs, while the net profits on large scale industry rose enormously. While home demands exceeded the power of supply, foreign trade languished, owing to the general refusal of foreign firms to extend long-term

Economic Progress.

Brisk
Trade
with U. S.

credits to Soviet buyers, and to the settled Soviet policy of importing, so far as possible, only machinery and industrial raw material. During 1928 Russia spent \$80,000,000 in United States for mechanical equipment and engineering advice. At the same time, Americans also gained large contracts, forming part of a "Five Years' Plan of Expansion" to be completed by 1933, calling for an outlay of 28,000 million dollars. Hundreds of American engineers and technicians were invited and employed by the Soviet authorities to construct apartment buildings, schools, laundries, communal restaurants, etc., using native labor, but drawing the latest machinery, electric drills, hoists, tractors and excavators, paint sprayers and concrete mixers, all from the United States.

Search
for
Natural
Wealth.

During the summer of 1929 thousands of scientists and their helpers explored all parts of the Soviet Union looking for hidden sources of natural wealth below ground. No fewer than 639 geological expeditions were sent out. Oil and coal were the chief magnets for this activity; sixty parties hunted for oil in the Urals, the Caucasus, the Kazakstan district and on the island of Sakhalin, off Siberia; forty-seven parties explored for new coal beds. Asbestos, mica, emeralds, graphite, sulphur, and porcelain clays were the objects of twenty-nine expeditions, prospecting in Karelinia, Central Russia, Caucasus, Urals, Ferghana Mountains, near the Afghan border, Russian Turkestan and Trans-Baikalia. Thirty groups were instructed to seek gold and three for platinum. A vigorous effort began to remedy the backward conditions of most Russian cities with regard to public utilities, such as gas, water and sewage systems and street car lines; most of these enterprises were necessarily undertaken by foreign contractors. Bids were invited from abroad by the larger municipalities for the building and operation of public slaughter-houses to help solve the problems of food supply, rendered acute by the rapid growth of communities. In August, 1929, the Council of Peoples' Commissars decided to introduce a continuous, seven-day working week in factories throughout the Union beginning with the next financial year.

Public
Utilities.

Seven-
day
Week.

Trans-
portation.

American methods of railroad administration were rapidly being introduced in 1929 by a large staff of American engineers and experts. New lines were projected to open up entirely new territory and a large number of branch and connecting lines were started on. A five-year program provided for the construction of over 12,000 miles of new railroads. Notwithstanding territorial losses, Soviet Russia of to-day boasts of a greater railway system than the old empire ever possessed.

U. S. A.
Recog-
nition
Sought.

Up to the dawn of 1930 the United States government held to its refusal to recognize the Soviet government, owing to the latter's repudiation of Russia's debts and to confiscation of American property



QUEEN MARY OF ENGLAND



EMPERESS AUGUSTA VICTORIA OF GERMANY

in Russia without compensation. An explicit declaration of United States' policy on this subject was issued from the American Department of State by Secretary Kellogg on April 14, 1928. The Moscow correspondent of *The New York Times*, Walter Duranty, was informed April 4th by a high Soviet official that his government was ready to appoint a commission to meet an American commission in the United States or Russia or some other country to discuss the "vexed question of debts and private claims." Mr. Kellogg in his reply pointed out that the experiences of European governments which had endeavored to deal with the Soviet government had fully demonstrated the wisdom of the American policy of refusing to recognize the Soviet regime. He insisted that the Communists were continuing their propaganda against the existing institutions of other nations; that their agencies were operating in United States, and also stirring up resentment against the government and people of the United States in the countries of Latin America and in the Far East. While the American government had no fear that "this systematic interference in our affairs" would result in the overthrow of American institutions, it did not "propose to acquiesce in such interference by entering into relations with the Soviet government."

Kellogg
Note,
April
1928.

Russia had borrowed from the United States \$192,600,000, which the Soviet had repudiated. The amount of American capital invested in Russia at the time of the revolution (1917) was estimated at about \$58,875,000. When Soviet authorities seized and nationalized all property, repudiating debts to everyone on the ground that there was no such thing as the right of an individual or a company to own anything, they took the property in which foreigners had capital invested as well as that of their own people. The visible, tangible property belonging to foreigners actually seized reached the vast sum of over a thousand million dollars.

Russian
Debts
to U. S.

In the same document advocating the removal of Stalin (see p. 4738), Lenin described his chief aid Leon Trotsky as "the most able man in the present [1923] Central Committee." Stalin, however, was too strong to be removed; he grew in power until, on January 16, 1928, at the Fifteenth Congress of the Communist Party held at Moscow and presided over by Stalin, all oppositionists were expelled and banished, among them Trotsky. Other prominent leaders shared the same fate—Kamenev, Zinoviev (later re-admitted), Rakovsky and Radek. Trotsky was exiled to Central Asia, 150 miles from the nearest railway. Several thousands of others were expelled from the party and exiled to Siberia or Central Asia. After a year in exile, Trotsky, his wife and son (who had accompanied him) were deported from Russia altogether and landed from a Soviet vessel at Constantinople on February 12,

Fall of
Trotsky.

1929. His applications to several foreign governments for permission to reside in their countries were rejected.

Gigantic
Agrarian
Reform.

At the time of celebrating the revolution's twelfth birthday, in November, 1929, the Soviet leaders were engaged in a tremendous struggle to put into force one of the most gigantic schemes ever attempted in history. This innovation was nothing less than an entire socialization of Russian agriculture, involving some 25,000,000 farms and as many as 125,000,000 small peasant farmers. The plan consists of compelling this huge army to adopt modern methods of big-scale farming, not for their own individual profit, but for the benefit of the community and State as a whole. To accomplish this the Communists employed drastic pressure, including a merciless attack upon the religious beliefs of the peasants, who want freedom—to worship or not, as they choose; freedom to use old or new methods as they choose, and to plant more or less land as they feel disposed. To the big majority of the peasants this change was a veritable earthquake which stood the whole country on its head and aroused the fiercest opposition, uniting priests and peasants to deeds of violence, in which numerous Soviet officials were murdered. Reprisals and wholesale executions by the authorities aggravated the situation, which took its rise from the desperate food problems facing the authorities. Most of the year food cards had been in use throughout the cities and other populous communities; the grain collections were insufficient to meet the demand, and rations had been reduced. Russia, once the granary of Europe, could not raise enough for her own needs.

British
Post-War
Troubles.

Great Britain and her vast empire emerged from the war with industries and commerce shattered, more than three millions killed and wounded, and 9,000,000 tons of shipping destroyed. Her good peacetime customer, Germany, was bankrupt and other markets were impoverished, while at home, semi-starvation and unemployment bore heavily upon the people. To ameliorate the general distress a system of "doles" was adopted, emigration encouraged, and public works undertaken. Taxation rose enormously, but the country returned to the gold standard in 1925. With 38,000,000 souls crowded into an area less than that of Pennsylvania, the outlook was dark indeed. During the latter part of the war a coalition cabinet under Lloyd George steered the country through the crisis and gained the elections in 1919; in October 1922, however, the cabinet fell and a Conservative, Andrew Bonar Law, became premier. Ill-health forced his resignation in 1923 and another Conservative, Stanley Baldwin, took the helm. The big problem facing each ministry was that of unemployment; while those in opposition clamored and criticized ministries for failure in this respect, they (the opposition) succeeded no better when

Bane of
Unem-
ployment.

they held office. Since 1846 Great Britain had been wedded to the principle of "free trade," which really meant nothing more than free imports, as British trade was not free anywhere outside its home borders. Foreign manufactured articles were dumped upon the soil while the home workers stood idle. Ever since 1903 a struggle for tariff reform had been waged; the protection of home industries in other lands by tariffs was ignored, and as late as December 1923 Baldwin made protection the issue in an election and lost 86 seats. Free trade carried the day; with a scanty majority, the Baldwin Cabinet fell in a month under an adverse vote and the King had no alternative but to request the leader of the Opposition to form a ministry, and that leader was James Ramsay MacDonald, Laborite. Thus, for the first time in its long history, a Labor Cabinet ruled in Great Britain. A self-educated man, born in humble circumstances, MacDonald was of the intellectual Socialist type. He picked a strong cabinet, but had not a majority over both Liberals and Conservatives, which weakened his position. One of his first acts was to recognize Russia and re-establish friendly commercial relations. That was the main factor in his downfall, which came nine months later, and Baldwin returned to power. He had a majority of 200 in the House. A crisis in the coal trade produced a general strike in May 1926, both of coal and transport workers. British industry was tied up; the transport strike lasted nine days and the coal strike dragged on for 29 weeks, bringing much suffering in its train. Hunger drove the men back to work, and trade unionism lay defeated. The sense of the people was outraged that any body of workers should have it in their power so to imperil the existence of the nation, hence a Trade Disputes Act passed in 1927 declared a general strike illegal. This was a decisive blow at organized labor, but it did not solve the desperate situation. Having to import the bulk of its foodstuffs, the United Kingdom paid for these by its shipping profits, called "invisible exports." The old Liberal Party broke up into two sections, one acknowledging Lloyd George and the other the former premier Asquith. By this means the Labor Party became one of the two major parties—with the Conservatives.

Foreign
"Dump-
ing"
into
England.

First
Labor
Cabinet.

Speedy
Collapse.

Coal and
Trans-
port
Strike.

Labor
Defeat.

British
Common-
wealth
of
Nations.

A noteworthy development in British colonial policy came as a direct result of the World War. Without being first asked for help, all of the self-governing colonies and dominions rushed to the side of the mother country, sending men by the hundred thousands to swell Britain's armies. In successive Imperial Conferences in London the colonial delegates demanded a greater share in the management of foreign affairs. At the Conference of 1926 all the remaining apron-strings were cut, and the title, "British Empire," gave way to that of "British Commonwealth of Nations." No hard and fast agreement

Irish
Free
State
Erected.

Second
Labor
Cabinet.

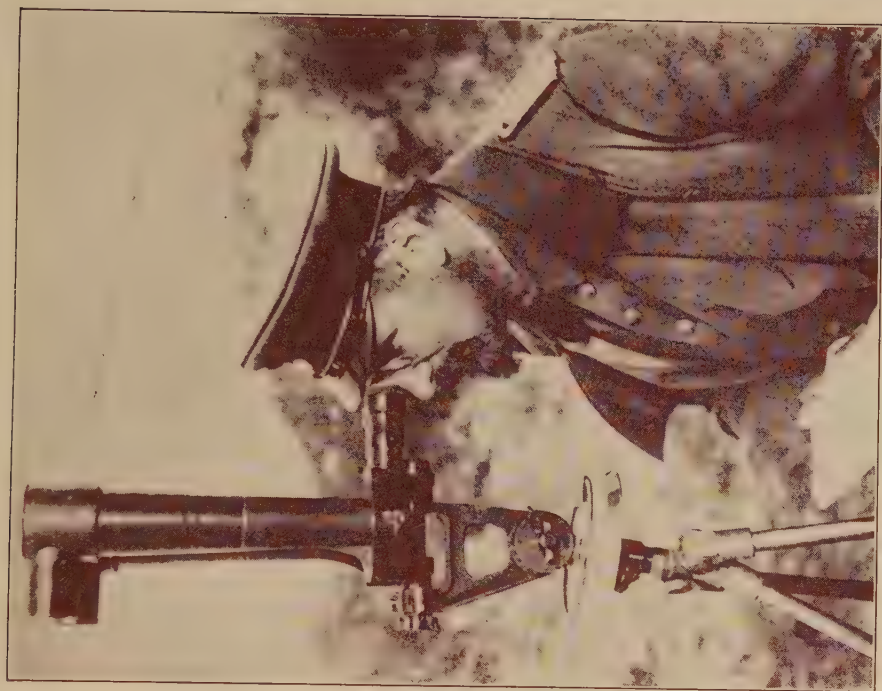
was arrived at, yet Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa are recognized as States equal with Great Britain. Ireland received the Home Rule fought for so many years, when the Irish Free State was proclaimed on December 6, 1922; Ulster, the Protestant section of Ireland, received its own parliament and became the State of Northern Ireland. Lord Irwin, Viceroy of India, announced October 31, 1929, that the Government aimed to place the great dependency on a "Dominion status." At the quinquennial election held March 31, 1929, the Labor Party won a plurality, but not a majority of seats, and J. Ramsay MacDonald became premier the second time. The complicated European situation during 1929 tested the ability of the Labor Cabinet; they met the trial by a vigorous and popular foreign policy, in which resuming relations with Russia, settling problems with Egypt, and redressing the financial balance of the War in favor of Britain, figured conspicuously. In October 1929 Mr. MacDonald came to the United States and visited President Hoover at the White House. On October 7th he addressed both Houses of Congress. The thorny problems of world peace and the forthcoming conference on naval disarmament in London, February 1930, were discussed.

France:
Tragic
Heritage
of War.

Domes-
tic
and For-
eign
Crises.

Great-
est
Military
Power.

France had mobilized 7,935,000 men during the war; a quarter of her richest soil was invaded and devastated; she lost 1,500,000 young men and 1,000,000 others wounded or crippled. Armistice Day saw 893,792 wrecked and 347,374 utterly destroyed buildings on her ravaged lands; some 3,000 miles of railroads lay in ruins and more than 6,000 bridges and culverts were wiped out; add to this enormous losses in agriculture, industry and commerce, and, over all, a crushing burden of debt—then a faint idea may be had of the task that lay before the Republic. For the next ten years the country passed through crisis after crisis; ministries rose and fell, primarily over the financial problems. Foreign affairs increased the confusion; first came the long quarrel with Germany over reparations and the occupation of German territory by French troops; then there came military adventures in Morocco, of doubtful value to France; a little war in Syria, mandated to France by the Peace Treaty; dissensions with Great Britain over the German and Turkish settlements; all of which contributed to arouse a distinct spirit of unfriendly suspicion abroad. Since the war, France maintained the position once held by Germany—that of the strongest military power in the world. It was French policy after the war that Germany should be permanently suppressed, so that she could never threaten France again, but United States and Great Britain opposed that policy, hence France, seeking future security, strengthened her position by alliances with Poland, Czechoslo-



DIRECTING FIRE IN RHEIMS



RUINS OF CLOTH HALL, YPRES, BELGIUM

vakia, Belgium, Yugoslavia and Rumania. President Poincaré completed his full seven-year term in 1920; he was succeeded by Paul Deschanel, who resigned seven months later on account of ill-health; next followed Alexandre Millerand, September 1920 until June 1923, when he also resigned; he was succeeded by M. Gaston Doumergue, a Protestant. The outstanding French statesmen of the post-war period were Poincaré and Briand, in the changing rôles of premier, finance, and foreign ministers. Poincaré for a time directed the stabilization of the franc, 1922-24, when his aggressiveness brought about his downfall; his successor, Herriot, fared no better, and Poincaré came back to the helm in 1926. It is said of Poincaré that he was called on to "save France" more times than he can remember; this time, with unerring precision, he located the weak spot in the country's financial chaos and bluntly told Parliament that higher taxes were demanded. If he failed of support, he would resign. The Chamber granted all he asked, and within a few weeks Frenchmen and foreign residents became the most heavily taxed people in the world. Poincaré closed up 227 of the local courts, 218 local prisons and 153 local treasury bureaus, besides abolishing 2,700 official positions in the army. The 1926 and 1927 budgets were balanced and produced each a good surplus; although the Radical Socialists—the largest party, withdrew their support, the people of France upheld him. Poincaré resigned in July 1929, when Aristide Briand, for the twelfth time in 20 years, became premier. He was defeated in the Chamber in October and resigned, to be followed by André Tardieu. Briand was perhaps the strongest political force for peace and understanding; as foreign minister he did much to carry the Locarno treaties, which earned him the Nobel Peace Prize in 1926. It was he, too, who welcomed Germany into the League of Nations, who originated the Kellogg Peace Pact, and, in 1929, suggested a "United States of Europe." Yet his valuable services were not lost by his fall from the premiership, for Tardieu, in forming his cabinet, immediately offered Briand the portfolio of Foreign Affairs. At the great naval conference which opened in London in January 1930, M. Tardieu and Briand were the sole representatives of France. At the beginning of 1930 France stood in prosperous circumstances. A most striking example of recovery was shown by the increase in commerce and industry, built up in three years since the financial crisis of 1926. Nearly \$500,000,000 increase in gold holdings by the Bank of France had swelled the total to more than \$1,600,000,000, being more than twice the normal reserve before the war. There was hardly any unemployment and the people were heavily taxed on even bare necessities of life. Georges Clemenceau, "the Tiger of France," Marshal Foch, and former President Loubet (1899-1906), died in 1929.

New
Presi-
dents:
Poin-
caré
to
Dou-
mergue.

Poin-
caré
and
Briand.

Briand,
Apostle
of Peace.

Tardieu
Premier.

Revival
of
French
Prosper-
ity.

Cabinet
Crisis:
Fall of
Tardieu
1930.

Chau-
temps
Falls in
Four
Days.

Return
of
Tardieu.

Ger-
many's
Losses
in War.

Her New
Rulers
(see pp.
4703-05).

Death of
Presi-
dent
Ebert.

An interesting example of the instability of French government under the multi-party system was afforded by the fall of the Tardieu Ministry on February 17, 1930, after an existence of 107 days. On February 20 Camille Chautemps (Radical) formed a new ministry; it began to function on the 21st and went down in defeat on the 25th, four days later, ousted by fifteen hostile votes. Thus ended the nineteenth government in France since the World War, the average life of each ministry lasting little more than seven months. Early in March, 1930, Tardieu, recalled by the President, formed his second cabinet, in which M. Briand resumed the post of Foreign Minister.

Germany, though defeated in the war, had the advantage over some of her former enemies in that her territory had not been ravaged nor her buildings, machinery and railroads destroyed. During the first five years after the war she had to reckon with animosity and suspicion leveled against her—a heritage of the conflict—and in particular the fears of France. Besides losing all her colonies, Germany was deprived by the Peace Treaty of a total territory of 27,244 square miles in Europe, with a population of about 6,470,000. The Kaiser was gone; in his place, as President of the German Republic, sat Friedrich Ebert, a saddler by trade and the son of a tailor. The Watch on the Rhine, immortalized in song by Schneckener, was kept after the Armistice by enemy troops on German soil and at German expense. Instead of an indemnity, billions of gold marks were demanded from Germany in the shape of reparations for damages committed. Ebert's administration ratified the Peace Treaty and carried out its provisions for plebiscites, disarmament, etc. In 1920 a military *coup* was staged by W. von Kapp and General Lüttwitz who "deposed" the government, which fled from Berlin to Stuttgart. In five days the so-called "Putsch" of Kapp fizzled out; he left hurriedly and Ebert returned with his cabinet. In 1923 a dictatorship was set up in Bavaria and a "National Government" under General Ludendorff proclaimed. Ebert and Chancellor Stresemann quickly suppressed all efforts to destroy the Republic. President Ebert died on February 28, 1925, worn out by the struggle, in the course of which he earned the respect of even his bitterest political enemies. Of the three candidates for the presidency, Field Marshal von Hindenburg, ex-Chancellor Marx and a Communist, Thaelmann, the old soldier, then in his 78th year, won by a plurality of 904,151. Fears were expressed of a German return to militarism, which von Hindenburg speedily dispelled by loyally accepting the Republic and its Constitution. The keynote of Germany's intentions was given by Dr. Stresemann, Foreign Minister, in a radio address on Christmas Day, 1925: "Reconstruction can only be accomplished by means of the united work of the nations with one an-

other, none in conflict with another." The birth pangs of the German Republic were not particularly severe; comparatively little blood was shed, the incentive thereto being given by the Spartacists (Communists), who made several attempts to set up a Soviet system patterned on the Russian style. Weak at all times, the movement failed owing to the good sense of the people, for they had something to lose; the *Bourgeoisie* was too strong, too intelligent to be led in that direction, too accustomed to stable government and a respect for lawful procedure. A revolution had not been prepared for; when it came, the Majority Socialists did not know what to do with it. What they eventually brought out of the chaos was a *Social*—and not a *Socialist*—republic. Once the period of financial inflation and deflation had been passed, and the conciliatory genius of Stresemann had made friends with Germany's quondam enemies, loyally accepted the Dawes Plan and engineered his country into the League of Nations, a new era of hope dawned. Smarting under the severest humiliation since the Armistice, the Rhineland occupation by the Allies, Germany set to work to restore her former prosperity, aided largely by American loans. By 1929 she had almost regained her rank as the second greatest merchant shipping power. All her old war enemies were doing business with her; German products poured into England, France and Italy; in commercial aviation Germany led all other nations. Her Reparations bill was fixed by the Young Plan of 1929, providing for the payment of a total of \$27,000,000,000 in 59 years. A separate agreement was reached with the United States, by which Germany is to pay annuities of \$9,760,000 from 1930 to 1981 on American war claims, and an annual sum varying between \$3,923,000 to \$9,043,000 from 1930 to 1966 on American claims on the Army of Occupation. These payments are to be made direct, and not through the International Bank provided for in the 1929 Young Plan.

Long known as "the battlefield of Europe," Belgium rose like a phoenix out of the flames and within a few years obliterated the marks of ruthless destruction wrought on her soil by more than four years of war. So far from suffering from unemployment, there was an actual shortage of labor in this, the most densely-populated country in Europe. A movement began in 1925 to abrogate the 1839 treaty which established the "perpetual neutrality" of Belgium. The issue arose over the signing of a new treaty with Holland on the question of the Scheldt, which is the mouth of the Rhine. Until the abrogation of the 1930 treaty, agreed to by both England and France, the matter remained unsettled in 1930. The famous Cardinal Mercier died January 23, 1926. Crown Prince Leopold of Belgium was married at Stockholm on November 10, 1926, to Princess Astrid of Sweden. In January, 1930,

Communi-
sm
Loses in
Ger-
many.

A
"Social"
Republic.

Work
Com-
mands
Success.

Repara-
tions.

Belgium
and
Holland.

Royal
Mar-
riage.

Marie-José, only daughter of the King and Queen of the Belgians, was married to Crown Prince Umberto of Italy. A gigantic engineering feat was begun in February 1930 to reclaim a large portion of the Zuider Zee and thereby add some 535,000 acres of land to the Netherlands. The work, estimated to cost \$400,000,000, was expected to be finished in 1932.

Drying
up the
Zuider
Zee.

Austria
and
Hungary.

Bearing in mind that the former Austro-Hungarian Empire—or rather its joint-Foreign Minister, Count Berchtold—had been guilty, more than any other agencies, in bringing on the World War, there seemed a certain touch of poetic justice in the merciless treatment accorded these two countries, now severed, by the Paris Peace Conference. The collapse of the Empire and the revolution which expelled the Hapsburg dynasty is chronicled on page 4698. Austria faced

Starva-
tion and
Allied
Relief.

starvation long before the end of the war. After the Armistice France, England and Italy granted credits for \$48,000,000 for relief and sent large quantities of food into the country. Distress in Vienna was

Ameri-
can Red
Cross to
the
Rescue.

most acute; no longer the capital of a great empire, its population of two millions were mostly unemployed. The American Red Cross began its beneficent operations in Vienna in 1920, directing special efforts upon half-starved children and hospitals; distributing trainloads of food, clothing and medical supplies, training native nurses, and generally alleviating a frightful state of poverty. Both countries were taken in hand by the League of Nations in 1922, after the Austrian Chancellor, a Roman Catholic priest, Mgr. Seipel, had threatened to give Austria to Germany, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia, or any other country that would save her from utter ruin. A Dutchman and an

League
of
Nations
Inter-
vention.

American, Dr. Zimmermann and Mr. Jeremiah Smith of Boston, were appointed by the League as Austrian financial dictator and high commissioner for Hungary, respectively. These two men worked for three hard years reorganizing the finances and building up the economic welfare of their charges. Foreign capital was brought in, and on July 1, 1926, supervision by the League was ended. In both countries, bread was more important than politics; left to shift for themselves thereafter, their lives became a pathetic struggle against adversity. Shorn of territories indispensable to existence for food and raw materials, the little nation of six million German-speaking Austrians cannot hope to make a living in its present state of isolation.

Effects
of the
Peace
Treaty.

If the Peace Treaty left Hungary with only one-third of its former territory, it left Austria far worse off, because Hungary is predominantly agricultural and Austria is an industrial country. Former Austrian mines in Galicia, Slovakia and elsewhere were cut off from the factories around Vienna; intricate railroad systems were virtually destroyed by being split up under new nationalities; the entire sea-

board on the Adriatic was lost and a ring of hostile tariffs forged around Austria. The country could regain a measure of prosperity by one of two ways, and both are blocked. One is union with Germany (Anschluss), and that is sternly prohibited by the Peace Treaty. France fears that Germany would be strengthened by the addition, while the "Succession States," created out of or enlarged by former Austro-Hungarian territories—Czechoslovakia, Poland, Yugoslavia and Rumania—are afraid that union would strengthen Austria to the extent that she might be tempted, with German help, to regain the lands that were lost. Hence arose the "Little Entente," a defensive alliance between Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia (1920) and later joined by Rumania. Poland refused to adhere to the pact owing to dispute between Poles and Czechs over Teschen. The three parties to the pact pledged themselves to support each other against an unprovoked attack by Hungary. An alternative solution, both safe and possible, would be the creation of a Danube Economic Federation, which would have the effect of uniting the very States that fear an Austro-German union and at the same time give Austria and Hungary a chance to make a living. Here, again, arises a fear that prosperity might lead to a restoration of the Hapsburg dynasty, Hungary being a kingdom without a king and ruled by a regent. The first to be invested with this title was Admiral Nicholas Horthy, whose tenth year in that office was celebrated in March 1930. Since 1922, United States, Great Britain, France, Italy and Czechoslovakia made large loans to Austria, while the League of Nations guaranteed an international loan of about \$126,000,000, besides which some \$50,000,000 came in charitable contributions. By agreement with Italy, Hungary obtained an outlet to the sea at the port of Fiume, access to which was granted over Yugoslavian territory by that country. A treaty of friendship, conciliation and judicial settlement of disputes between Italy and Austria was signed at Rome by Signor Mussolini and Dr. Schober, February 6, 1930.

Italy's participation in the war was of tremendous national importance, for it enabled her to round out her territory with those Italian lands that Austria-Hungary had held for centuries—Trent, Trieste, Fiume and Zara. These were the last outposts of Italian population not yet included in the realm. For many years Italy had dabbled in petty African wars; from 1915 to 1918 she created a mighty army of 5,000,000 men, conquered the military empire of the Hapsburgs and broke its domination of the northern part of the Italian Peninsula. In the face of immense difficulties and after severe defeat Italy made the first serious breach in the ranks of the Central Powers by compelling the surrender of the Dual Monarchy. (See

Union
with
Germany
Barred.

"Little
Entente."

Foreign
Loans
and
Charity.

Austria
Secures
a
Seaport.

Italy's
Gains
from the
World
War.

Defeats
Austrian
Empire.

Fiume
Given
Italy.

Musso-
lini
and the
Rise of
Fascism.

King
Rejects
Martial
Law.

Invites
Musso-
lini to
Rome.

Fascist
Rule
estab-
lished.

pp. 4631, 4670, 4698.) There was much wrangling at the Peace Conference over Italy's share of the spoils in accordance with the secret treaty of London (1915), denounced by President Wilson. Yet the Allies gave Italy more than promised, namely, the Tyrol, with quarter of a million Germans, but not Fiume, which was slated for Yugoslavia. The poet D'Annunzio seized Fiume with an irregular armed force in 1920, and after bargaining with Yugoslavia, Fiume became Italian on March 16, 1924. Internally, Italy was torn by political strikes and disorders fomented by Socialists, Communists and Syndicalists; civil war loomed and the succeeding governments were helpless. Factories were seized and run by workers; peasants rose against landlords. Among the most determined enemies of the Socialists was the ex-Socialist Benito Mussolini, who had fought in the trenches despite his anti-war proclivities. He became head of the Fascist organization, composed of war veterans and young patriots. In October 1922 a Fascista manifesto announced "the impending march of the Fascisti on Rome in order to cut the Gordian knot and hand over to the King and Army a renewed Italy." For several months Fascist bands had been conducting unofficial warfare against Communists, storming their headquarters and capturing cities. Troops were sent against them, but were unable to stem the flood; the Facta government desired the King to sanction martial law, which might spell revolution. The King refused his consent to such measures, desiring to avoid bloodshed, but meanwhile the Fascisti were marching on Rome, their ranks ever-swelling. Mussolini had declared, "we want to govern Italy." In despair, the government ordered the railroad lines to be torn up; but His Majesty, with better judgment, sent his private automobile to convey Mussolini to the capital. On arriving at the Eternal City Mussolini, wearing a soiled black shirt, went to the Quirinal and was immediately ushered into the King's presence. A half hour's earnest conversation ensued, accompanied by the frenzied cheers of huge throngs outside the palace. The King, acting strictly within his constitutional limits, invited Mussolini to form a ministry. All the feeble cabinet shufflings ended abruptly; Fascism swept the country, which had no further uses for the political schools of Giolitti, Orlando, Salandra, Bonomi or Facta.

Mussolini, the new ruler of Italy, showed a strong hand from the beginning; recalcitrants were roughly handled in those cities where any opposition arose, while not a few rioters were killed. Fascism, as interpreted by Mussolini, has many weak points, and its numerous opponents have not failed to uncover them. While it has made possible a comparatively rapid recovery in financial and industrial affairs, it has wrought havoc with the liberties of the people and at the same

time raised education, health and welfare to higher levels. Public expression was systematically stifled; outspoken opponents were exiled to the island of Lipari or had to flee abroad. A large number of political refugees dwell in France, Switzerland and the United States. Mussolini's foreign policy undoubtedly raised Italy's prestige in European councils, while his somewhat flamboyant speeches both puzzled and alarmed the outside world. A novel electoral system was introduced in 1927, when the number of Deputies to the Parliament was reduced to 400, all selected by the Fascist Grand Council and placed on one "ticket," leaving the voter to accept or reject all the candidates *en bloc*. Perhaps the most dramatic event in Mussolini's administration was the settlement, in 1929, of the old quarrel with the Vatican, by which compensation was awarded and temporal power restored to the Pope, and a new State, called Vatican City, erected in Rome, sovereign and perpetually independent, with a population (1929) of 450. Its area covers about 108 acres, including the Vatican, St. Peter's, the Lateran and other basilicas, palaces, offices and a castle.

Foreign
Policy.

400
Candi-
dates
on One
Ballot.

Vatican
Accord:
Papal
State.

During the World War the little Republic of the Alps rendered enormous services alike to belligerents and neutrals. Within 48 hours the entire army of 300,000 men was mobilized and stationed to defend the neutrality of the country against all comers. Germany imported foodstuffs from Switzerland in return for coal and iron. The International Red Cross Committee at Geneva became the agent for the repatriation of refugees stranded by the war, for the exchange of prisoners of war disabled by disease or wounds, while the country was the meeting-place for international spies and diplomats, as well as the medium for communication with belligerent prison camps, forwarding letters and parcels without charging any postage. In view of these beneficent actions, United States, France and Great Britain supplied the country with food. By special concessions guaranteeing her neutrality, Switzerland entered the League of Nations after submitting the plan to a national plebiscite, and the League was established on Swiss soil. The strain of the war almost brought the country to the verge of ruin and exhaustion, requiring years of uphill struggle to restore its former prosperity.

Switzer-
land in
the War.

Although Spain was not involved in the World War, the country did not escape the general turmoil and disorganization which followed the end of hostilities. Much blood and treasure had been wasted on the unpopular Morocco adventure, and while parliament wrangled in futile impotence, a series of strikes, riots and public violence disturbed the cities. Shuffling of cabinets offered no relief from an intolerable situation and there seemed no alternative but the ancient method of government by force. In September 1923 King Alfonso appointed a

Spain
Falls
Under
Dictator
Rule.

military group under General Primo de Rivera as dictator to take control. The Cortès was dissolved, censorship of press and speech introduced. Perhaps the majority favored the new regime as the only possibility. A plebiscite in 1926 favored the Dictatorship, but in October 1927 steps were taken to introduce civil government with the appointment of a new Assembly to "advise" on legislation. After six years of power, De Rivera proposed to give Spain a new Constitution, or, rather, revamp the old instrument of 1876. The Cortès was reduced to one chamber over which the monarch holds unlimited power of dissolution. The first break in the chain of dictatorships which ruled so many European countries after the war came in January 1930, when the iron—and by this time hated—regime of Primo de Rivera collapsed by his sudden resignation, or, more correctly, by his dismissal. The new "premier" appointed by the King was not a statesman, but a cavalry general, Demaso Berenguer y Fusté, who in 1921 had been severely defeated by the Moroccan "bandit" Raisuli, for which he had been court-martialed and retired. That the monarchy in Spain has outlived so many storms must be ascribed to the popular and democratic King Alfonso, who earned the reputation of never shirking danger or unpleasant tasks.

Sudden
Collapse
of Primo
De Rivera
Dictator-
ship.

Peace
Pledge
with
Portugal.

Acting with deep understanding of his people and the political situation, the King on February 15, 1930, abolished forever the National Consultative Assembly, the useless body created by Primo de Rivera to give the people an illusory popular vote. Two days later, in the citadel town of Elvas, Portugal, the scene of many historic clashes in the past, Spain and Portugal made solemn vows to live in peace forever.

Portugal:
War
Loss.

Church
Strife.

Revol-
ution in
1917.

Portugal mobilized 200,000 men during the war, of whom nearly 9,000 were killed. (See p. 4586.) Church and State were separated in 1911; all creeds were to be tolerated, and church property to the value of \$30,000,000 was confiscated. Owing to protests by foreign congregations the law was partially amended in 1918 and compensation claims submitted to The Hague Tribunal, which in 1920 awarded for British claims \$109,000, and \$400,000 for the French. Relations with the Vatican were broken off in 1913, but later resumed by President Paes. President de Arriaga resigned in 1915, and was followed for a short interim by Dr. Braga and later by Dr. Machado. A revolution broke out in December, 1917, at Lisbon; street fighting ensued, the President was arrested and expelled, and Major Paes assumed the office, to which he was subsequently elected in 1918; he fell by an assassin's bullet on December 14. An attempt to restore the monarchy in 1919 led to a three weeks' civil war and defeat of the royalists.



UNFURLING RAINBOW DIVISION FLAG FOR FIRST TIME IN FRANCE



VARENNES, CAPTURED BY AMERICANS IN THE ARGONNE DRIVE

Several years of turmoil followed, involving a procession of different presidents, premiers and cabinets, accompanied by chronic unrest, political, social and economic, as well as financial chaos. The sovereign remedy—dictatorship—was administered in June, 1926, when Commander Mendes Cabecadas, followed in quick succession by General Gomez da Costa and General Carmona, seized power by violence. Two revolutions in 1927 brought the total of such outbursts since the establishment of the republic in 1910 up to twenty-four. Carmona held on to the presidency against opposition, and during the first four years (to 1930) introduced order and some financial stability. At that period a return to constitutional government was foreshadowed.

**Internal
Unrest
Leads to
Dictator-
ship.**

Denmark, Sweden and Norway passed through severe ordeals during the World War, maintaining their neutrality, guarding their frontiers, and securing the passage of foodstuffs from abroad through the British blockade. At the same time they were able to do a considerable trade with Germany in supplying goods which were most needed.

**Scandi-
navian
States.**

At the Peace Conference Denmark had returned to her the province of Schleswig, which Prussia had taken away in 1864. Part of the territory was left to declare by plebiscite if the people preferred to remain German or return to Denmark. They chose the former, much to Danish disappointment. The rebuff was laid to the Socialist government, which was dissolved by King Christian in 1920, though they were returned at the next election. Iceland, a Danish possession, declared its independence in 1918, and in 1928 proposed to end the connection by 1940.

**Return
of Lost
Province
to
Denmark.**

Iceland.

Sweden suffered much economic distress from the war, closing down many factories and supporting thousands of unemployed, while public sentiment favored Germany. In 1925 the three States and Finland entered into a pact to outlaw war among themselves for twenty years.

Sweden.

**Peace
Pact.**

Norway's independence dates only from 1905. Being able, by geographical position, to keep more detached from the war than her neighbors, Norwegian vessels could carry on a profitable trade with the Allies; after the war, however, a reaction set in and led to financial troubles. Labor disorders made a change imperative; a national strike was called in 1921, fomented by the Socialists. Public resentment, however, broke both the strike and the Socialists' power. By degrees, with various changes of ministries, Socialist and Radical, some economic progress was achieved by the end of 1929. Most part of Scandinavian history is concerned with internal problems, particularly those of labor, producing frequent strikes.

**Norway:
War
Trade.**

**Labor
Turmoil.**

On March 21, 1929, Crown Prince Olaf of Norway was married to Princess Martha of Sweden, niece of the King. With enthusiastic demonstrations the ceremony was performed in Oslo, the Norwegian

**Royal
Marriage
Joins
Norway
and
Sweden.**

capital, which for 300 years (1624-1924) had borne the name of Christiania, but on January 1, 1925, was given back its first name, Oslo, dating back to the eleventh century. Behind this union, binding again the two nations torn apart in 1905, there lies a possibility of closer relationship, perhaps including Denmark in a Greater Scandinavia. Sweden is mistress of the Baltic, and the most prosperous and economically efficient of the States bordering on that sea. Their one fear is Russia, and hence they maintain military establishments far in excess of their size and importance.

Sweden
and the
Baltic
States.

Baltic
Nations'
Military
Strength.

Carved out of the former Russian Empire, the four young nations bordering on the Baltic Sea—Finland, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania—all passed through a troublous period after the war. They had not outlived the dread of Russia, hence Finland held in the beginning of 1930 a standing army of 27,000, capable of expansion in war to 200,000; Estonia had 20,000, with a possible increase to 90,000; Latvia, also 20,000, increase to 100,000 in war, and Lithuania 22,000, which could be raised by German recruits to 200,000. Finland is the highest in industrial development; Estonia exports farm and dairy produce, timber and flax. Latvia's main product is timber, and her territory is the highway between Russia and the West, while Lithuania is overwhelmingly agricultural. From 1920 onwards this little republic of roughly 2,000,000 inhabitants conducted a bloodless war with Poland over Vilna, and nearly came to blows with her neighbor, Latvia, when that country in 1928 asked the League of Nations to intervene to reopen the railway from Libau, in Latvia, to Vilna, held by Poland but claimed by Lithuania. Armed conflicts had occurred on various occasions on the borders between these two antagonists, yet they managed to arrive at an agreement—the first between them—in 1928 to regulate movements across the provisional frontier. The three small Baltic States have been described as an entirely accidental result of the confusion following the war; prompted by their precarious situation, more than a dozen attempts had been made by 1929 to achieve a federation for mutual protection, but without results. Finland, afraid of trouble with Russia, cast in her lot with the Scandinavian countries, while Lithuania, sheltered from Russia by the interposition of Poland, would enter no compact to which Poland was a party. Yet Estonia and Latvia formed a defensive alliance in 1927, while Latvia also made a commercial treaty with Russia.

Economic
Status.

Vilna
Dispute.

Failure
of Fed-
eration.

Finland,
a Pros-
perous
Land.

Finland is one of the most progressive nations born out of the World War. By reason of her geographical position—"athwart Russia"—she forms a physical and moral barrier against the eternal flow westward of Eastern thought and peoples. After eleven years of independence, the country attained a high degree of prosperity; although

ranking as the sixth nation of Europe in size, her population is barely 4,000,000, of whom more than three-fourths live in rural communities. Most of the capital which built up the industries and developed the resources came from the United States. The forests, among the most extensive in Europe, contribute the greatest revenue; paper ranks second, and dairy produce third. The old capital, Turku, formerly known as Abo, celebrated its 700th anniversary in July, 1929. Finland was the first nation (November 9, 1929), to ratify without reservation the League of Nations' General Act for the peaceful settlement of all disputes. After ten years' trial of Prohibition in Finland (1919-1929), General Bruno Jalander, Governor of the Province of Nyland in which lies the capital, Helsingfors, pronounced the experiment a failure and declared that "the sooner we repair in a sensible way the damage caused by this unsuccessful experiment, the sooner shall we be able to escape the troublesome predicament into which the law has placed us." Since 1920 the Communists dominated the trade unions, although Communism is illegal under Finnish law. In October, 1929, the Socialists broke away and founded another organization free from the control of Moscow.

In restoring the Polish nation from the three essentially Polish areas of Germany, Austria and Russia, the Allies were largely concerned to erect a barrier of more than 20,000,000 Poles between themselves and Communist Russia. At the Peace Conference ambitious Polish leaders claimed rather more territory than they were entitled to; by dint of persistence and actual military occupation (in Eastern Galicia) which the Allied Governments did not care to resist, the new Poland finally emerged with almost 150,000 square miles of land and a population of nearly 28,000,000, of which only 65 per cent were Poles. The Conference was committed not only to the erection of an independent Polish State, but also its "free access to the sea." After much wrangling this was achieved by making Danzig a Free City and extending Polish territory so as to build a corridor to connect with Danzig, which involved cutting off East Prussia from Germany. It was a question of whether the interests of 2,000,000 Germans in East Prussia outweighed those of nearly 30,000,000 having assured access to the sea. Hence the "corridor" was designed to be broader than ethnographic reasons would have warranted. Poland also had boundary disputes with Czechoslovakia (settled by the Permanent Court of International Justice) and with Lithuania, a quarrel that was still acute in 1930. The ancient city of Vilna was allotted to Lithuania by the Allies, for Vilna really belongs to that nation, yet the Polish general, Zeligowski, seized the city, unofficially, much as D'Annunzio had seized Fiume, though in each case the government acquiesced in the illegal transac-

Poland's
National
Rebirth.

Access
to the
Sea.

Danzig
and the
Polish
Corridor.

Vilna
Seized
by
Force.

tion. In 1923 the Powers agreed to let Poland keep the city—because they could not well do otherwise without employing force.

Even before the close of the World War the Poles in Europe and abroad visioned and worked for the resurrection and union of their home land. In America, the famous pianist Paderewski headed the movement, and he acted for a time as Prime Minister of Poland during the organization period of 1919. He devoted his fortune to the undertaking, but did not attain the presidency as many hoped. The most powerful agency in shaping and guiding the new Poland was General Josef Pilsudski. A native of former Russian Poland, he had for many years plotted to liberate his country, and had been duly condemned to Siberia. At the outbreak of the war he served with Austria, which had treated its Polish subjects better than either Russia or Germany. With the collapse of Russia, he turned his energies against the other two and got thrown into a German prison, but was released during the revolution. He served as President of the State between 1918 and 1922. In the latter year Gabriel Narutowicz was elected first constitutional president; he took the oath of office on December 11 and was assassinated by a demented fanatic on the 16th. Speaker Rataj of the Sejm (parliament) became president *ad interim*, and Pilsudski was appointed Chief of Staff under martial law. Political disorders grew worse, and in 1925 Pilsudski came to grips with President and Cabinet. In 1926 he rallied his army, besieged Warsaw and forced both President and Premier to resign. He refused to be dictator or president, even though elected. Hence Professor Ignace Moszicki was chosen, who invited Pilsudski to the premiership. From October, 1926, Pilsudski held the reins, but through parliamentary procedures. Obstructionist activities against the government led Pilsudski on October 31, 1929, to invade the Sejm with a troop of officers and stop the session. A political deadlock existed into 1930.

The land of the Czechs and the Slovaks was formerly part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire and consists of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, Slovakia and Carpathian Russia. Its population is a medley of Bohemians, Slovaks, Germans, Poles, Jews, Ruthenes and Hungarians, altogether about 14,000,000. It is the most democratic, liberal and culturally advanced of the Succession States, enjoying stability and prosperity. Proclaimed a republic in October, 1918, Czechoslovakia owes perhaps most of its success in life to the fact that its "father and nurse" was not a politician but a philosopher, scholar and patriot, the venerable President, Dr. Thomas G. Masaryk (b. 1850). He took office three days after the Armistice in 1918, was re-elected in 1920 and again in 1927. In vivid contrast to the other states of Central and Eastern Europe, Czechoslovakia put its financial

Paderewski,
Pianist
and
Patriot.

Pilsudski
Strong
Man of
Poland.

Murder
of a
President.

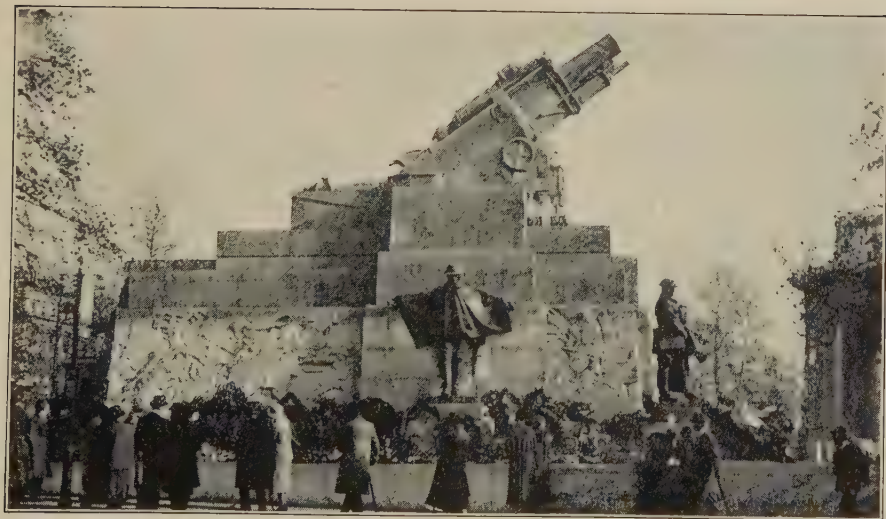
President
Moszicki.

Czecho-
slovakia,
the New
Bohemia.

President
Masaryk,
Father
of the
Republic.



HOUSES OF PARLIAMENT, LONDON



ARTILLERY MEMORIAL, LONDON

system in order at the start and thus avoided the tragedy of deflation which brought so much economic distress elsewhere. Under the skillful guidance of Eduard Benès, as foreign minister and premier, resolutely backed by the President, the country has concluded a series of treaties with its neighbors—including Austria—and gained access to the sea by arrangement with Germany, at the port of Hamburg, for ninety-nine years. Though still a comparatively young man, Benès has earned the reputation of being one of the most enlightened statesmen of Europe. In political life, much discord arose among the diverse national elements, but racial enmity showed signs of waning from 1927, when Germans and Czechs evinced a desire to co-operate for the welfare of the country. There is a high standard of education. A gold basis was adopted in October, 1929.

Eduard
Benès.

In the old days, which seem to belong to another age of the world's history, national and private wars, accompanied by many atrocities, formed a thriving industry in the Balkans, where infant States strove for freedom from the Turks and often quarreled in the process. Within the course of the last century Serbia, Greece and Bulgaria were freed from Turkey, but Macedonia was left in bondage. Though the natives made frequent attempts to throw off the yoke, they reaped only distress and massacres until 1912, when, as recorded on page 4590, the Balkan States formed an alliance and drove Turkey out of Europe. After that the allies threw themselves into a savage internecine war in which Bulgaria was overwhelmed. At the conference which followed in Bucharest, Macedonia was divided up between Bulgaria, Greece and Serbia, most of it going to the latter two States. With slight alterations this partition was confirmed by the Treaty of Neuilly, imposed upon Bulgaria after the end of the World War, and thus hundreds of thousands of Bulgarian-speaking Macedonians were left permanently under the rule of Greece and Serbia (Yugoslavia). This forms the Macedonian problem, involving depredations by irregular bands of revolutionaries directing their activities against the Greeks and Yugoslavians (Serbs), leading to bitter reprisals. Thousands of Macedonians who fled to Greece, left their homes and lands to flee to Bulgaria, while the latter country on several occasions received stern notifications from Yugoslavia to keep the rebels in order. Rumania and Greece made similar demands upon Bulgaria, which apparently was unable to control the situation. According to a former minister, Theodore Geshkov, the reason was that Macedonian revolutionaries practically became the masters of Bulgaria after the *coup d'état* in 1923.

Balkan
States.

Mace-
donia
Problem.

Throughout the Peninsula named after the Balkan range (in Bulgaria), a fierce and unquenchable flame of nationalism has raged from

National-
ism and
Strife.

time immemorial, and its ruddy glare continues to illuminate the political horizon of Europe. Rumania, though not strictly a Balkan State, is usually included on account of her close connection with Balkan affairs; the others are Jugoslavia, an enlargement of Old Serbia; Bulgaria, Greece, and the newly created kingdom of Albania. Many of Europe's greatest troubles were generated in this region, and it was here that the World War arose . . . all on account of nationalism. After the conflict, Rumania, Serbia and Greece were enlarged, generously, while Bulgaria was reduced—the price of defeat.

Rise
of Jugo-
Slav
Nation.

It is one of the ironies of history that comparatively small circumstances can overcome mighty nations and completely upset the calculations of astute statesmen. Since only a few years before 1914 the Serbs desired to incorporate the two provinces of Bosnia-Herzegovina, held under mandate by Austria since 1878; they also desired an outlet to the Adriatic, which Austria could have granted at no inconvenience. Both desires were refused. Then the demand grew bigger, namely, to incorporate the Southern Slavs under the Serbian flag—a rather unreasonable request. Austria-Hungary sternly denied any concession whatever and wildly plunged the world into the great catastrophe. Four years, three months and a half later, Serbia had attained all her objectives and much more—nearly the whole Adriatic coast formerly held by the Dual Monarchy, while the Austro-Hungarian Empire lay crumbled in the dust, crushed, defeated, bankrupt, starving. As Prince Gortschakoff was leaving the Berlin Congress in 1878 he said, "Austria's tomb is in the Balkans." He little imagined that the German Empire and his own Russia, too, would find their grave there. It may be added that both Germany and Italy were opposed to Serbia having access to the Adriatic.

A
Russian
Prophecy.

Death
of King
Peter:
Alexan-
der King.
Pashitch.

Old King Peter of Serbia died in 1921, and was succeeded by his second son, Alexander, who had acted as regent since a few days before the war broke out. Both father and son accompanied their armies and passed through all the hardships of the conflict. The "Grand Old Man of Serbia," Nikola Pashitch, the guiding spirit of his country for many years and during the war, died in 1926.

Land of
Political
Conflict.

The Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, as this country is officially called, appeared unable to emerge from the perpetual strife of its different nationals into an era of peaceful development. With a complete lack of racial or religious unity, immune to the transforming forces of Western civilization, torn apart by seven antagonistic political parties, with half of its population illiterate, suffering for want of technical education, and ruled over by an enlightened young King endowed with a progressive spirit, the country presented a difficult problem. Between 1918 and 1930 about two dozen different min-

istries struggled with the internal problems of Yugoslavia; the continuous parade of cabinets sterilized every constructive effort, nor can there be any hope of peace until a federation of autonomous racial provinces is set up. It is true that Yugoslavia has an elaborate Constitution, but a paper constitution is only a small pebble on the road to democracy, for a document cannot change human nature, nor instill political wisdom into a multitude.

A fight over the ratification of a treaty with Italy permitting Italians to acquire land on the Adriatic broke out in the Skupshtina (Parliament) on June 20, 1928, in the course of which two deputies were killed and four wounded, including Stephen Raditch, who died August 8. Disorders continued until, on January 6, 1929, the turmoil was abruptly ended by the intervention of the King, after ten years of fruitless experimentation in parliamentary principles. He dissolved the Legislature, suspended the Constitution, and appointed General Peter Zhivkovich military dictator. Appealing directly to his people, the King stated that this temporary measure was intended "to arrive, as quickly as possible," at the establishment of conditions meeting the needs of the people and the interests of the State. It was expected that the dictatorship would be abolished after one year, but no changes had occurred up till March, 1930.

**Murder
in the
Parlia-
ment.**

**Military
Dictator-
ship.**

In contrast to some of the other European States, Bulgaria passed through less political trouble after the war, though her defeat brought economic ruin and distress upon the people. King Ferdinand abdicated the throne in favor of his son Boris (b. 1894), who not only preserved the dynasty, but won the confidence of his subjects and the respect of the outside world. Yet the first decade after the war was not made up of halcyon days. Ministers accused of responsibility for the national catastrophe were tried in 1919 and imprisoned; first, all the ex-ministers of the Radoslavov Cabinet; then, in 1922, twenty-five other ministers were found "guilty." These would have been executed but for the intervention of Premier Stambulisky. The latter was overthrown by a military party, imprisoned, and shot while ostensibly attempting to escape. Thousands of the Peasants' Party were killed for the same alleged reason. Since then Bulgaria has been under what practically amounted to a veiled military dictatorship. Under conditions the Financial Committee of the League of Nations authorized a stabilization loan of \$25,000,000. The loan was successfully floated by American and British bankers, though little progress appeared to have resulted by the beginning of 1930. Professor Tsankov, who became premier in 1923, had been a Socialist, a Communist, an Anarchist, and an Agrarian, and wound up by turning Fascist. He was succeeded in 1926 by André Liaptchev. During 1925-27 better feel-

**Bulgaria
After
Defeat.**

**Political
Scape-
goats.**

**Foreign
Loan.**

ings towards the Bulgarians arose among their former enemies, and military control of the country was ended in June, 1927, when the disarmament dictates of the Peace Treaty had been carried out. Thenceforth Bulgaria was placed under the supervision of the League of Nations.

"An-
garia":
Compul-
sory
Labor.

Bulgaria's entire military establishment was fixed at 20,000 effectives by the Peace Treaty, but the national conscription laws remained unchanged. In 1920 this obligatory service was diverted towards manual labor, and in 1921 a law gave definite form to the innovation. Women were at first included, but were soon dropped from the scheme. A certain amount of choice is permitted to the men enlisted; none were exempted except by small "purchase money." The periods of service vary from four months upwards; there are technical and working groups, according to ability, and the work is regarded as patriotic. As in an army, food and pay are assured, while many of the "troodovaks" welcome the temporary change from their ordinary employment. The country had benefited enormously by the system, which the League of Nations sent a delegation to study. In 1926 the Rockefeller Foundation granted 16,000,000 leva (francs) for agricultural school buildings.

Greece
and her
Profits
of War.

By the abortive Peace Treaty of Sèvres dictated to the Turks but never accepted by them, the Greeks were granted sovereignty "over a special area around the City of Smyrna," while the Turks were to be permitted to fly their flag on one of the forts outside Smyrna. Besides this, Greece was to receive from Turkey in Europe the territory of Thrace, except the Sandjak of Chatalja, as well as Imbros, Tenedos, Lemnos and other islands in the Ægean. Though the feeble Turkish government had accepted these terms, it had not calculated on the Nationalist movement in Anatolia, where General Mustapha Kemal Pasha was sent to restore order. Instead, he placed himself at the head of the movement and defied the Sultan. He set up a separate government at Angora and waited for the Allies to do their best. Lloyd George backed the Greeks and France stood behind the Turks. Warned here and encouraged there, the Greeks sent an army to collect—Smyrna. At first they were successful and penetrated far into the interior of Asia Minor; then they halted, in accordance with an agreement between Premier Venizelos and the Supreme Council of the League. Friction arose among the Allies; Italy turned against Greece. Bitten by a monkey, King Alexander of the Hellenes died in October, 1920; an election held November 14th proved the people overwhelmingly in favor of restoring the exiled King Constantine to the throne. He returned, and Venizelos, the only man who might have saved the situation, was forced to resign and leave the country. Meanwhile, Mustapha Kemal was growing stronger; thousands flocked to his banner, indig-

Enter
Mus-
tapha
Kemal.

Greeks
Invade
Anato-
lia.

Exiled
King
Recalled.

nant over the Treaty. Great Britain, alarmed at the rising clamor of the Moslem world, together with France, could not agree to let the Greeks advance against the Kemalists, while Constantine could not face the unpopularity of recalling his troops. Working with Soviet Russia, Mustapha Kemal leisurely strangled the small "independent" states in the Caucasus, set up and guaranteed by the Allies. This included Armenia, now an integral part of the Soviet Republic. In March, 1921, the Greeks re-opened the war in Asia Minor and captured some positions; in August-September came reverses, and at the end of the year the situation stood as unsettled as at the start. The Allies and Turkey were in communication; conferences were held and telegrams flashed; offers of mediation put forward, while the real or *de jure* Turkish government in Constantinople sat helpless. On August 26, 1922, Mustapha Kemal attacked the Greek lines and in two days inflicted so crushing a defeat that the Greeks were routed. Within a fortnight the whole of the Greek forces were destroyed or driven into the sea. Thus, four years after defeat by the Allies, the Turks achieved a triumph, which they celebrated by burning Smyrna to ashes and massacring thousands of Christians.

Greeks
Resume
War in
Anato-
lia.

Greek
Armies
Crushed.

Incensed by this tragic outcome, for which Allied indecision was as much responsible as Greek recklessness, Greek officers led a military revolution in Athens, September 26th and forced the King to abdicate once more. His son George (II) succeeded. Eastern Thrace had to be returned to the Turks. Three former premiers, two ministers and one general were executed for the part they had played in inviting the national disaster. Another revolution in December 1923 drove George from the throne and in March 1924 Greece became a republic. From Russia, Turkey and Smyrna some two millions of ragged, starving refugees had poured into Greece—their homeland. All available shelter was overcrowded; thousands of children became homeless wanderers or went to work in factories. The League of Nations created a special commission to deal with the refugees and arranged an international loan for their aid. At first a disturbing liability, these refugees became a valuable asset within a few years. Thousands of new villages and towns grew up; more than 175,000 rural and urban families were permanently settled; and Hellenism became more compact and powerful within the national boundaries than it had ever been before. After six years of retirement, Venizelos returned to public life in 1928, brought on an election and swept the country with the Republican party. Important reforms followed; taxes were decreased, irrigation and reclamation works undertaken; ports built, industry encouraged, new railway, air, sea and land communications established. Treaties of friendship and settlement of boundary disputes were concluded with Jugoslavia,

Revolu-
tion in
Greece.

Recon-
struction.

A Cen-
tury of
Inde-
pendence.

Italy and Rumania. Out of the ashes of defeat a new Greece arose within eight years, with the happy sequel of national rejoicing in a long program of festivities opening March, 1930, to celebrate the centenary of Greek independence. It was on February 3, 1830, that Great Britain, France and Russia signed the Protocol ordaining that "Greece shall form an independent State."

Albania:
World's
Youngest
King-
dom.

By the secret Treaty of London (1915) Italy was promised by the Allies, besides certain territories, a protectorate over Albania. Nationalist sentiment in that wild little principality, backed by President Wilson's sympathy, prevented such a mandate and led to a re-establishment of Albanian independence. The country was admitted a member of the League of Nations December 17, 1920, and in November, 1921, the Conference of Ambassadors handed over to Italy a sort of guardianship to champion the rights of Albania when, if ever, the latter found it necessary to appeal to the League. A revolution led by Bishop Noli of the Albanian Orthodox Church in June 1924 overthrew Premier Ahmed Zogu and the regency; but in December the tables were turned by Zogu, who drove Noli out of the country, abolished the army, and proclaimed a republic. He was elected president for seven years January, 1925. In 1928, in accordance with popular approval, the Constitution was revised and Zogu was proclaimed King of the Albanians, under the title of Zog I.

Rumania
in the
War.

Although ultimately on the winning side, when Rumania emerged from the World War, the country suffered all the bitterness of defeat and economic bankruptcy. Before the conflict she was rich in many natural resources and comparatively affluent in finances. By declaring war she lost, first 80,000,000 lei (francs) which stood deposited in the German Reichsbank; then, when the enemy overran her territory and compelled retreat, the Government hastily transported her remaining gold and treasures across the border into Russia, and eventually lost all, dropping suddenly from wealth into abject poverty. Though beaten to the ground, her armies were still in being and able to rise and fight again, and when victory came, they acquired the rich lands of Transylvania and Bessarabia, but the home land was in deplorable condition. Being one of the richest agricultural countries in the world, and her people industrious and thrifty, it was not long before the Rumanians were taking real steps towards economic reconstruction. King Ferdinand died July 20, 1927, while his son and heir was abroad—exiled in disgrace. The government declared the exile of Prince Carol to be permanent and elevated his little son, Michael (Mihai) to the throne. The boy King was born in 1921; a regency of three was created to direct the affairs of State during the monarch's minority. Today Rumania is one of the largest and most powerful countries of

Losses.

Recon-
struction.

Death
of the
King.

Eastern Europe, with serious racial problems to disturb her internal peace, for the country contains some five millions of alien races against about twelve millions of pure Rumanians. In 1928 the Peasant Party of Transylvania conquered their conquerors and took over the government of Rumania under the leadership of Dr. Julio Maniu.

Racial
Strife.

In February-March 1930 events in Southeastern Europe indicated a clearing of the political atmosphere. Representatives of seven States met at Geneva at a tariff truce conference, where they found, not without surprise, that they all had common interests as neighbors and reciprocal traders. This discovery, long apparent to outsiders, went a good way towards settlement of rivalry. It remained still for Hungary to arrange outstanding questions with Czechoslovakia; also for Yugoslavia to come to terms with Italy over Balkan supremacy. Rumania was yet in some anxiety over her eastern border, where the shadow of Soviet Russia hung over Rumania's new territory, Bessarabia, taken from Russia. Bulgaria and Yugoslavia came to terms designed to put an end to frontier warfare. Friendship was restored between Austria and Italy, while the ancient animosity between Greece and Turkey gave way to expressions of friendship. Negotiations began in Bucharest between Rumanian and Hungarian representatives to smooth out thorny problems affecting both countries. The suggestion put forth by Foreign Minister Briand of France in 1929 for a "United States of Europe" may long remain a dream, but the trend of feeling among statesmen and peoples throughout Europe was that the bitter fears and hatreds bred of the World War should make way to understanding, co-operation and mutual sympathy.

Balkans
in 1930.

Trend of
Thought
in
Europe.

The evolution of the medieval Turkish Empire into a modern democracy with an up-to-date constitution and a complete civil code—borrowed from Switzerland—all within seven years, is one of the most astounding events in history. It is literally true to say that Turkey still lived in the Middle Ages so late as 1922-23. For more than a century the wide domains of the Sultans had undergone a process of whittling performed by the Concert of Europe. The rejected Treaty of Sèvres was framed to put Turkey out of business for good. It drove the Turk out of Europe, took away his finest possessions in Asia Minor and scattered his armies to the four winds. When the War ended, the Sultan was prisoner of the French in Constantinople and the British were in control of the city. What was left of the government accepted the situation and was only too willing to obey Allied commands to cease fighting. Part of the Turkish army in Anatolia went on the war-path; the Allies demanded that the Sultan order the mutineers to lay down their arms. Mohammed VI did his best; he sent his aide, Mus-tapha Kemal Pasha, to put down the rebellion. Kemal was a queer ad-

Turkey
Emerges
from the
Middle
Ages.

Enter
Mus-
tapha
Kemal.

venturer, but intelligent and highly educated, speaking several languages and endowed with statesmanlike vision. The son of a Turk and a Jewish mother, he had wandered about Europe and in 1914 was a member of a burlesque troupe appearing in a Paris theatre. Before that, he had served in the army against the Italians in Tripoli and had lost an eye in the conflict. He was only 40 when he arrived in Anatolia (Asia Minor) as a "peacemaker." He began collecting the horde of ragged deserters and bandits who had been making trouble, when he suddenly saw a great light.

Rise of
a New
Turkish
Leader.

In periods of national crises, people are always ready to follow a leader, and as such these rough men were willing to accept Mustapha Kemal; hence, instead of obeying the Sultan's orders, he defied both him and the Allies and tore up the Armistice. Aghast at this audacity, the Sultan deprived Kemal of his rank and ordered him back to the capital. Kemal ignored the order and set up a rival government at Angora; then he awaited the Allies' pleasure. As ever before under the Concert of Europe, whenever anything had to be done about the Turks, the Powers quarreled among themselves and hampered each other. Though the Allies had made the Greeks a present of Smyrna, they could not agree to let them go and collect the gift. Then, when the Greeks invaded Anatolia, Mustapha Kemal fell upon them, almost annihilated their armies and drove them into the sea, burning Smyrna and killing thousands of Greek citizens.

Treaty
of Sèvres
Confer-
ence.

This was in August 1922. Kemal immediately became a national hero and had an awakened Turkey at his feet. To clear up the tangle they themselves had created and to save Greece, Great Britain, France and Italy called for a conference at Lausanne for November 20th. On November 17th the Sultan went off to Malta on a British warship, and was succeeded by Abdul Medjid II, November 24th. At the conference Kemal was represented by Ismet Pasha, who proved himself a match for the Western diplomats. He flatly refused to sign the Treaty of Sèvres, dictated by the Allies, and after ten weeks' wrangling a fresh treaty was presented. Meanwhile, France—or rather Poincaré—had gone behind the backs of Great Britain and Italy and hinted to the Turks that they need not regard the proposed treaty as definitive and that France was ready for further negotiations, any time, anywhere. This amazing revelation broke up the conference, which was resumed in April 1923. Finally, on July 24th, the Treaty of Lausanne was signed—nearly five years after the Turkish Armistice; and the Turks won the peace even if they did lose the war.

Treaty
of
Lau-
sanne.

Era of
Violent
Reforms.

If he was capable of wholesale destruction, Mustapha Kemal was also able to build up. He abolished the sultanate and transformed Turkey into a republic, of which he was elected the constitutional head in

August 1923, and re-elected for four years November 1, 1927. He reduced the pretentious claims of Islam; dispersed the monasteries of dervishes, liberated Turkish women from polygamy, the tyranny of the harem and the veil; abolished the cumbersome Arabic-Persian alphabet hitherto used for Turkish (which contained only one Turkish letter), and replaced it with the Roman alphabet, such as we use. The old Mohammedan Calendar was dropped and the Gregorian adopted, as well as the 24-hour clock, long in use on European railroads. Civil marriage was made obligatory and the legal marriage age raised. The famous red "fez" with a black tassel was also abolished and European clothes ordered to be worn by both men and women.

New
Alphabet
Adopted.

The Fez
Banned.

All of these semi-miracles were performed by the mere command of Mustapha Kemal, who may well be acclaimed as the greatest Turk so far recorded in history. Decent government was ever an unknown quantity to practically all Ottoman rulers; by far the majority left their empire in a worse condition than they found it, while their sway over conquered lands turned prosperous and blooming regions into deserts. During the reign of Abdul Hamid II—1876-1909—Turkey was repeatedly defeated and shorn of territory, whilst the progress attained during that reign could be measured in inches. In 1929, President Mustapha Kemal addressed his Parliament in front of the microphone, his speech being broadcast throughout the land. No longer were school children taught Arabic, Persian and the Laws of Mohammed, but English, French, German; modern economic theory, geography and history of other countries; thousands were organized as Boy Scouts and Girl Scouts. Turkish peasant women actually staged a strike in Anatolia in 1929 for equal pay with men, and they carried their demands. In a letter written by Faith Rifki Bey, member of parliament and a close friend of Mustapha Kemal, which was published in the official daily *Milliett* (September 1929), it was laid down that "In a nation where nature, cities, science, knowledge and men all need to be made over anew—and such a nation is ours—Americanism and not Europeanism must serve as the basis for reform. . . . The religion of Americanism must come to us as the one true religion, because its ideal is to create. The American God loves not the parasite who dies of hunger in the street, but the Ford who labors and who out of his labor builds himself a palace." Istanbul—the new name of Constantinople—boasts a Ford automobile factory with 400 employes; here the first automobile was assembled in March 1930.

Turkey
Past and
Present.

American
"Reli-
gion"
Advo-
cated.

Democ-
racy and
Dictators.

Surveying Europe at a distance of roughly ten years after the Peace Treaty, one is driven to the conclusion that the war which was to "make the world safe for democracy" had, apparently, a directly opposite result. The four ancient imperial systems which were long associated with the historic names of Hohenzollern (Germany), Romanov (Russia), Hapsburg (Austria-Hungary), and Othman (Turkey), have indeed disappeared, but after the elimination of crowned autocrats there arose a number of uncrowned despots whose arbitrary powers equaled those of kings and emperors. In his less optimistic old age Lord Bryce confessed that "popular government has not been proved to guarantee always and everywhere good government," while he regarded it as not unthinkable that, as impatience with tangible evils had in many countries substituted democracy for oligarchy or autocracy, so a like impatience might some day reverse the process. Something of the kind appears to have happened in Europe, but it would be rash to blame it all on the war or on the turmoil of reconstruction. How does it happen, one may ask, that dictatorships flourish in such a variety of environments? Thus, in 1929-30, there was a collective dictatorship in Russia with one outstanding figure—Josef Stalin; and Russia was one of the great Entente Powers. Italy stood under the dictatorship of Benito Mussolini, and Italy was one of the victors in the war. Hungary, on the other hand, a defeated, minor Power, also had a dictator—or rather two—Count Bethlen and Admiral Horthy. Spain, a country which had nothing to do with the war, had its dictator in Primo de Rivera, who fell in 1930 and was succeeded by another. Poland, a highly successful belligerent, needed a dictator in General Josef Pilsudski; Turkey, defeated in the war, was fortunate enough to get a Mustapha Kemal as dictator, while King Alexander of Yugoslavia and King Albert of the Belgians both found it necessary to assume a temporary dictatorship over their countries. At the same time, a veiled dictatorship obtained in Bulgaria; a real one dominated Persia and Afghanistan, while the history of Latin America abounds in dictators.

Dictators
as Na-
tional
Emer-
gency
Managers.

Whilst there may be "safety in a multitude of counselors," there is also much confusion, waste of time, and too many conflicting theories. Hence it cannot be denied that there are occasions when dictatorship seems almost the inevitable and only way out of national disorder and chaos. But just as such conditions are themselves the abnormal effects of abnormal causes, so should the dictatorship be recognized as an abnormal expedient of a transient character. In the ideal sense, a dictator can only exist because the condition of the people calls for his existence, and he is their representative; his power of getting things done lies in the fact that he does not have to ask permission or consult

the opinions of others. One of Napoleon's maxims ran to the effect that it was better for an army to be under the command of one bad general than several good generals invested with equal authority.

In United States, Mr. Calvin Coolidge held the presidential office for five years, seven months and one day, from the death of President Harding in 1923 (see p. 4337), whose term he finished. In 1924 he was elected to succeed himself by an overwhelming plurality and successfully played his part until he handed the reins over to Mr. Herbert Hoover on March 4, 1929. President Coolidge's first Message to Congress in December 1923 emphasized a policy of economy and retrenchment. *Dame Fortune* was kind to him, for his period of administration exhibited some of the most prosperous times in the history of the country, and it was widely accepted that the policies he advocated, such as reduction of taxes, negotiation of the settlements of most of the foreign debts, and his Federal economy program, contributed largely to these favorable conditions. It is true he did not always have his own way with Congress, but he accomplished most by the application of common sense to Government questions; without at any time attempting to lead, he offered programs that usually had the support of the majority and represented the point of view of good citizens. He was President rather than leader of the Republican Party. When Mr. Coolidge inherited his great office, the country had not recovered from the shock and cost of the war; he accepted the majority view of his party and opposed entrance to the League of Nations, but he supported American relations to world questions by recommending membership in the Permanent Court of International Justice. On March 4, 1829, the last President from Massachusetts, John Quincy Adams, left Washington soured and angry to escape participation in the inauguration of his successor, Andrew Jackson. A hundred years later, to the day, President Coolidge laid down the cares of office in what a keen observer described as "almost a chuckling good humor, modified, of course, by the requirements of Presidential dignity."

United
States
Under
Pres.
Coolidge.

Economy
Program.

Interest
in World
Affairs.

At its peak on August 31, 1919, the public debt of the United States stood at 25,700 million dollars, an increase of 24,418 millions due to American participation in the World War. This increase amounted to more than the total expenditures of the United States Government from 1791 to 1913, including cost of the war of 1812, the Mexican war, the Civil War, and the Spanish War. At June 30, 1929, the total gross debt had been reduced by 8,769 millions, to the less formidable figure of 16,931 million dollars. By far the bulk of the reduction occurred during the Coolidge Administration, whilst there were also four reductions in Federal taxation. While Federal taxes were reduced to almost half between 1920 and 1926, local taxation rose to nearly

United
States
Public
Debt.

**Coolidge
Vetoed.**

double during the same period. Reasons of economy were given in President Coolidge's veto of the Soldiers' Bonus Bill in May, 1924, which was carried over his veto by both Houses and became law. Two McNary-Haugen bills providing for paying the expenses of farm crop marketing by means of a so-called equalization fee came before the President for his approval. He vetoed both bills, and their sponsors were unable to muster sufficient votes to override the veto.

**Hurricane
Ravage in
Florida.**

In September, 1926, southern Florida was visited by one of the most destructive storms in the history of the United States. That region had for some years passed through a period of fabulously rapid prosperity; fortunes had been made—and lost—there, and multitudes flocked to the new El Dorado. But the bubble burst in the winter 1925-26; the fury of the hurricane broke over the territory already prostrated by financial disaster. The sea rolled over the low-lying land, adding its horrors to the ruin wrought by the wind. Thousands of flimsy structures were wrecked; hundreds lost their lives and thousands were injured; property loss ran into hundreds of millions. Generous aid was immediately rushed to the scene of the disaster.

**Flood in
Missis-
sippi
Valley.**

In April, 1927, a deluge of rains over the Mississippi Valley flooded the mighty river, which rose to unprecedented heights, causing what Mr. Hoover, then Secretary of Commerce, described as "the greatest peace-time calamity in the history of the country." A total area of more than 20,000 square miles was submerged; northern Louisiana was transformed into a great inland sea, while vast stretches of Mississippi, Arkansas, Missouri, Kentucky and Illinois were inundated. The city of New Orleans was only just saved by blowing up two levees fifteen miles below the city and sacrificing two parishes. Here, also, many lives were lost, while the property damage was estimated as high as a billion dollars. Mr. Hoover, whom a French journalist once described as "a specialist in public calamities," took charge of the relief work. More than 34,000 refugees were cared for in concentration camps. In May, 1928, Congress authorized expenditure of \$325,000,000 for engineering works to prevent such floods in the future. During November, 1927, serious floods ravaged northern Vermont, parts of Massachusetts, Maine, Rhode Island and the Hudson River Valley. There were 125 dead in Vermont alone and thousands rendered homeless, while the distress was aggravated by the cold weather following. Hundreds of bridges were washed away; the damage to railroads was estimated at \$10,000,000, and to property, \$30,000,000. Another disaster of the year was a five-minute ninety-mile tornado with rain which struck St. Louis on Sept. 29th, killing eighty-seven people, injuring 1,500, and committing property damage estimated at over \$50,000,000. The devastated region covered about six square miles.

**Floods
in New
England.****Tornado
Strikes
St. Louis.**

There were a number of important developments in Foreign relations during the Coolidge regime. Chief of these was the negotiation and signature by fifteen nations (Aug. 27, 1928) of the Briand-Kellogg Treaty, renouncing war as an instrument of national policy. On Jan. 15, 1929, it was ratified by the Senate by vote of eighty-five to one; on March 2, 1929, President Coolidge presided at the diplomatic exchange of ratifications in Washington, and retired into private life two days later. By Dec. 20, 1929, the agreement had been signed on behalf of fifty-six nations.

Foreign
Affairs.

An advance in the friendly relations between the United States and Latin-American countries deserves to be recorded in a survey of Mr. Coolidge's term. In January, 1929, the President sailed on a battleship to Havana, Cuba, where he opened the Pan-American Conference. As a result of the conference, a meeting was convened in Washington, December, 1929, at which delegates of Latin-American States drew up conventions of arbitration and conciliation. Relations with Mexico were particularly unsatisfactory over the Mexican oil and land laws. President Coolidge appointed his friend and Amherst classmate, Dwight W. Morrow, Ambassador to Mexico, and during his term relations improved considerably and a partial settlement of the dispute was arrived at. By order of the President, American Marines were sent to Nicaragua to restore order and supervise a presidential election in that turbulent country. The result was so successful that Nicaraguan officials endeavored to enlist U. S. Marines for future elections—a plan which Mr. Coolidge refused to accept.

United
States
and
Latin
America.

In business and finance the year 1928 was the most remarkable period in American history for the magnitude of economic operations. Revelations of a colossal rise in American industries and exports were published by the U. S. Department of Commerce, showing that fifty-seven per cent of the world's output of machinery came from America.

Huge
Business
in 1928.

In 1928 the two historic political parties held their conventions to nominate each a candidate for the presidential election, due Nov. 6, 1928. The Republicans assembled at Kansas City, Missouri, on June 12th; the Democrats gathered at Houston, Texas, on the 26th of that month. The issue at each meeting with regard to the chief nominee was a foregone conclusion, namely, that Mr. Herbert C. Hoover of California would be the Republican, and Governor Alfred E. Smith of New York the Democratic, candidate. During 1927 a strong feeling prevailed in many quarters that Mr. Coolidge should run again in 1928, but the President promptly stifled the idea on Aug. 2, 1927, by handing a written statement to newspaper correspondents at Rapid City, S. D., where he was vacationing, bearing the now historic phrase, "I do not choose to run for President in 1928." Early in

Presiden-
tial
Election,
1928.

Coolidge
Does Not
Choose
To Run.

1928 public opinion had become crystallized around Mr. Hoover and Governor Smith as the two heaviest champions in the coming battle, though there was no lack of other Republican presidential probabilities, such as Governor F. O. Lowden of Illinois, Senator Charles Curtis of Kansas, Senator Frank B. Willis of Ohio, Senator James E. Watson of Indiana, Senator G. W. Norris of Nebraska; while on the Democratic side there were Senator James E. Reed of Missouri and Governor Albert C. Ritchie of Maryland, both anti-Prohibitionists.

Religious
Issue.

More than a year before the time came for selecting a Democratic candidate, a heated discussion raged in the press and periodicals as to the eligibility of Governor Smith—a Roman Catholic—for the presidential office. Although no adherent of that Church had ever attained the presidency, there were no legitimate obstacles to be overcome, for the Constitution definitely ordains (Article VI:3) that “no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office of public trust under the United States.” A similar controversy had been carried on in 1909, when President Roosevelt declared that if this Republic endured—and he had no doubt it would—there would be Catholic Presidents and Jewish Presidents in the White House as well as Protestants.

The
Governor's
Creed.

In the May 1928 issue of the *Atlantic Monthly*, Governor Smith summarized his creed as an “American Catholic” and stated that he recognized no power in the institutions of his Church “to interfere with the operations of the Constitution of the United States or the enforcement of the law of the land.” His outspoken defense met with a cordial reception in most quarters, but it did not remove the religious issue from the campaign. After the nominations of Mr. Hoover and Governor Smith, the latter had to face the harder struggle in the ensuing campaign. He was handicapped not only by irreconcilables in his own ranks, but his reputation as a “wet” was thoroughly utilized by the “dry” elements; besides which the “religious issue” worked silently against him.

The
Election,
Nov. 6,
1928.

An eventful day dawned on Nov. 6th, when the people of the United States rallied to choose a Chief Executive—the 31st of his line, though in fact the 30th man, for Grover Cleveland is counted twice in the list, as the 22nd and 24th President. Senator Charles Curtis of Kansas was the Republican nominee for the vice-presidency, and Senator Joseph T. Robinson of Arkansas, the Democratic candidate. The official popular vote recorded for Mr. Hoover: 21,429,109; Governor Smith, 15,005,497; Thomas, Socialist, 267,835; Foster, Workers (Communist), 48,228; Reynolds, Socialist-Labor, 21,181; Varney, Prohibition, 20,101; Webb, Farmer-Labor, 6,391; scattered votes, 327; total popular vote, 36,798,669; Hoover plurality, 6,423,612. For

Congress, in the Senate, 24 Republicans, 12 Democrats and one Farmer-Laborite were elected; while four Democratic senators were defeated. Of the governors elected, 23 were Republicans and 11 Democrats.

So historic an election could not pass without a critical investigation of the probable causes which led to victory and defeat. Many and various were the interpretations applied, and predilections were not missing from the conflicting verdicts rendered. Prohibitionist and Protestant bodies claimed the victory for their side, while not a few Catholic writers attributed Governor Smith's defeat to the religious issue. In a radio speech delivered Jan. 16, 1929, Mr. Smith told his audience that "a change of only 420,000 votes out of the total of 36,500,000 votes cast, properly scattered throughout the States, would have altered the whole complexion of the electoral college and would have given the Democratic party 269 electoral votes, which would have meant victory instead of defeat * * * A political party that polls nearly 16,000,000 popular votes should be a tremendous factor in the politics of the country * * *" In 1916, Woodrow Wilson was elected on 9,129,606 votes, and in 1912 all the three candidates, Wilson, Roosevelt and Taft, did not poll together as many votes as Governor Smith did in his crushing defeat in 1928.

Theories
over the
Election
Results.

Smith
on his
Defeat.

Shortly after his victory at the polls in November, 1928, the President-elect paid a visit of good-will to Central and South America, sailing from San Diego on the U. S. S. *Maryland* on Nov. 19th. The tour included Honduras, Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Chile, Argentina, Peru, Uruguay, and Brazil. The enthusiastic receptions accorded the incoming President clearly indicated a brighter promise for the future of United States' relations with her neighbors; at the same time the speeches delivered by the distinguished visitor reasserted the community of interests of twenty-one nations in the Western Hemisphere, and proclaimed in no uncertain—though unexpressed—words to the rest of the world, the more than a century-old doctrine, "America for the Americans."

Hoover
Visit
to Latin
America.

On Feb. 9, 1929, the Shipping Board voted to sell the *Leviathan* and ten other vessels for \$16,300,000, and on March 21 the United States Lines and the American Merchant Lines were transferred to Paul W. Chapman, Inc., of New York. The deal, one of the largest ship sales in maritime history, included also the *George Washington*, *America*, *Republic*, *President Harding* and *President Roosevelt*, besides five combination passenger and freight vessels, all of which were engaged in the Atlantic trade. By this act the government virtually retired from the shipping business.

Sale
of U. S.
Ships.

Inauguration
of Pres.
Hoover:

On March 4, 1929, Herbert C. Hoover was inaugurated President of the United States, and Charles Curtis as Vice-President. In his inaugural address the new President dwelt upon increasing crime and disregard for law, upon the relationship of government to business, upon world peace, and declared his intention to carry out the pledges given the electorate in the party platform, with all possible dispatch. On the following day Mr. Coolidge, relieved of the burden he had carried with honor and distinction, returned to his home in Northampton, Mass., retiring to private life after holding office of one kind or other for over twenty years.

Hoover:
the Man.

None of Mr. Hoover's predecessors in the White House could claim so wide and varied an experience of the world as his. One of the most unpolitical politicians of his time, it was hardly known, even when he held a Cabinet position, whether he was a Republican or a Democrat. The son of a Quaker blacksmith, he was born at West Branch, Iowa, on Aug. 10, 1874. Beginning to work at the age of eleven, he became a mining engineer and after worked as a day laborer in a deep gold mine in California. A mining engineer employed him on field work through southwestern States, and at the age of twenty-four he was chosen by a British firm to introduce American mining methods in their Australian gold-bearing properties. That accomplished, he returned to London to report, and was soon invited to China to become Director of the Imperial Government's Department of Mines to develop the coal and iron resources of the (then) Empire. Before starting on his

Becomes
a Mining
Engineer.

Australia
and China.

Marriage.

World
War Ac-
tivity.

Savior
of Mil-
lions of
Belgians.

voyage, Mr. Hoover was married to Miss Lou Henry, a fellow-student of Stanford. The Hoovers lived at Tientsin when the Boxer Rebellion broke out in 1900, in the danger zone besieged by native soldiery. Here, on a small scale, he first practiced "war relief." About 1907 he set up in business for himself, with headquarters at San Francisco and New York, whence his operations extended to Burma, the Ural Mountains, Alaska, Australia, Mexico, etc. At the outbreak of the World War in 1914, Mr. Hoover was representative in London for the Panama-Pacific Exposition. The international turmoil suddenly brought some 200,000 Americans, who happened to be in Europe, to the verge of destitution, owing to suspension of bank payments. Appealed to by the American Ambassador in London, Walter H. Page, Mr. Hoover organized an American Relief Committee which cashed all sorts of valid American paper, even personal checks. Then came the agony of Belgium under the German heel. A Belgian committee came to London and appealed to Mr. Page; he referred them to Mr. Hoover, who set up *The American Commission for Relief of Belgium*. Casting his own affairs aside, Mr. Hoover threw himself into the work of saving lives—directing the expenditure of \$25,000,000 a month to

feed ten million persons. When United States entered the War, President Wilson appointed him United States Food Commissioner at Washington, where he simultaneously continued to direct the Belgian relief. He not only supplied the Allied Armies with food despite German opposition, but created and directed great commissions to regulate imports and exports and speed up production of food at home. After the end of the War, Europe was starving, and President Wilson sent Mr. Hoover across again to supervise the feeding of millions in Central and Eastern Europe and Asia Minor. Under his control the American Relief Commission rushed \$70,000,000 worth of food to stave off starvation. During and shortly after the War, Mr. Hoover handled about ten thousand million dollars, and then, in 1921, President Harding appointed him Secretary of Commerce, which post he also held during the Coolidge administration.

Back in
U. S. A.

Food
Dictator
of Europe.

The 71st Congress was elected together with the new President, and the 70th Congress expired by limitation on Inauguration Day, March 4, 1929. The old Congress held two sessions—from Dec. 5, 1927, to May 29, 1928, and from Dec. 3, 1928, until the last day of its existence. Among its principal achievements must be noted the Flood Control bill for the Mississippi Valley, already referred to. In its first session, also, Congress revised the Revenue bill by cutting down taxes by more than \$222,000,000; passed the Jones-White Merchant Marine bill authorizing loans to subsidize shipbuilding; a bill to expend the sum of \$265,000,000 for the construction of public buildings in Washington, D. C.; a bill to increase the pay of 135,000 Government employees at an additional cost of about \$20,000,000; an appropriation of \$22,000,000 for the Census of 1930 (April 1); a bill to increase the pensions of Civil War veterans' widows; appropriation of \$4,500,000 to build a boulevard from the national capital to Mount Vernon. During the second session the drastic Jones Law was passed which highly increased penalties for infraction of the Eighteenth Amendment, and a bill to authorize the construction of fifteen light cruisers and an airplane carrier by July 1, 1931.

Congress
Old and
New.

One of the biggest engineering undertakings of its kind was definitely launched when, on Dec. 21, 1928, President Coolidge signed the Boulder Dam bill, providing \$165,000,000 for (a) the construction of a 550-foot dam at Black Canyon on the Colorado River; (b) the construction of a power plant capable of developing 1,000,000 horsepower; and (c) building of an all-American canal for the irrigation of the Imperial Valley—a separate project, upon which the construction of the dam is in no way dependent. Boulder Dam, when erected, will be 677 feet from its lowest foundation to its crest—the highest dam in the world; it will impound enough water to cover 26,000,000

Boulder
Dam
Project.

Seven
States
Involved.

An Old
Dispute
Settled.

Nevada
Offer.

Muscle
Shoals
Contro-
versy.

Discussed
in 1802.

acres to a depth of one foot, and will back the Colorado up through its gorge for a distance of 118 miles. For many years the scheme had been written and talked about; its inception was due to the vision of Theodore Roosevelt in 1907. It was necessary, before the bill could take effect, for six of the seven States concerned to ratify the Colorado River Compact, negotiated in 1922, which related entirely to the distribution of water rights between the seven States in the basin. The States interested are Arizona, California, Colorado, Nevada, New Mexico, Utah and Wyoming; all except Arizona having ratified the Compact by June 25, 1929, President Hoover on that date proclaimed it in effect. He said on the occasion that it had nothing per se to do with the Boulder Canyon development except that it removed the barriers to such development. "It is the final settlement of disputes," he added, "that have extended over twenty-five years and which have estopped the development of the river * * * and it has an interest also in that it is the most extensive action ever taken by a group of States under the provisions of the Constitution permitting compacts between States." In November 1929, the State of Nevada, dissatisfied with the allocation of only eighteen per cent of the potential power of the site, offered to take the entire power output at the Boulder Canyon Dam and pay 1.75 mills a kilowatt hour for it. (A "mill" signifies one-tenth of a cent).

Within recent years a great deal of debate and print has attracted public opinion to the power plants known as Muscle Shoals, on the Tennessee River in Northern Alabama. Though this matter is a heritage of the World War, it is by no means a new political problem. According to the records of the American Philosophical Society of Philadelphia, in which Benjamin Franklin was a leading light at its organization, Muscle Shoals was being talked about as long ago as 1802. Far-seeing statesmen in those days envisaged it as the source of power for many grist mills, and its potentialities were recognized. The picture of many water wheels for all manner of grinding was etched in the legislative halls. Needless to say, electricity was not in the picture. On the records of the society at a meeting on April 2, 1802, is this entry: "Donations: A plan for Mussel Shoals, Tennessee. Mr. Vaughan appointed to obtain from Sam Brown of Lexington (Ky.) some further account of it for publication." Whether Mr. Vaughan ever got in touch with Sam Brown or whether, after he got in touch with him, he found that the question was fraught with political dynamite, is not recorded. Nothing, apparently, was done in the matter until, 115 years later, the United States became involved in the World War. During that war the government began the construction of a manufacturing plant at Muscle Shoals for the purpose of obtaining

nitrogen from the inexhaustible supply of free nitrogen in the atmosphere. The plant, when completed, cost about \$150,000,000; its future operation has been a live political question ever since the Armistice, and it was not settled by the first quarter of 1930. The original plan was to provide the combined nitrogen for the manufacture of war munitions, and also for the production of fertilizer during times of peace. Meanwhile, the government had gone on with the work and at the same time looked for a means of unloading the responsibility on private enterprise, as a majority in Congress did not favor the government's dabbling in the fertilizer business, or the power business, or any other kind of "trading" it can keep out of. The unprofitable experience in the steamship business, which cost and lost the country no less than \$65,596,807 during the last three years of operation, was a strong factor in prompting Congress to fight shy of going into trade. Hence any selling or leasing of the Shoals plants was prevented by the advocates of government ownership; they prevented Henry Ford or anyone else from getting and working the concern. While the installed power capacity in 1929 was 260,000 horse-power, the ultimate capacity can be increased to 612,000 horse-power. By a vote of 48 to 25, the Senate on March 13, 1928, after a three-weeks' debate, adopted the Norris (Nebraska) joint resolution providing for Federal operation of the plant, and that the income derived from the sale of electric power should be devoted to experimenting in the manufacture of fertilizers. In May the bill came to President Coolidge, who exercised his power of the "pocket veto" by refusing to sign it, on the ground that it put the government into the "retail" business. In his annual message Mr. Coolidge declared his willingness to approve a bill granting authority to lease the property to private enterprise. There the matter rested. The United States Supreme Court sustained the validity of the President's action, but in May, 1929, Senator Norris re-introduced his measure with slight changes. On Feb. 25, 1930, the Senate Committee was told that President Hoover was also opposed to government operation.

Public
or
Private
Enter-
prise?

Coolidge
Pocket
Veto on
Muscle
Shoals.

On March 7, 1929, President Hoover called an extra session of Congress for April 15th, to consider agricultural relief and tariff changes. On the 8th he announced that a Law Enforcement Commission he intended to appoint would be directed to study not only Prohibition, but redistribution of functions and simplifications of methods in the entire Federal machinery of Justice. Another important presidential announcement referred to the country's oil resources, stating that no government oil lands would be sold or leased except when made mandatory by Congress. This followed upon a warning given (March 2, 1929) by the Federal Oil Conservation Board that wells in the United

Hoover
Regime
at Work.

Oil
Lands.

States were being depleted faster than those elsewhere, and that more oil should be imported.

National
Origins
Law.

On March 22nd, President Hoover formally proclaimed the law establishing national origins as the basis of immigration restriction quotas. This law, to which he himself was utterly opposed, had been passed in 1924, but twice postponed in its operation. Congress duly met on April 15th; both Houses received the President's Message outlining the need for tariff revision and relief for the farmer. On the 18th Senator McNary of Oregon introduced the Agricultural Committee's Farm Relief bill, containing a debenture plan under which the government would be called on to pay an amount equal to half the import duty on such products. The President strongly opposed the plan, describing it as a subsidy of \$200,000,000 a year—a gigantic gift to speculators, yet the bill was passed despite the President's disapproval.

Farm
Relief
Bill.

Summary
of First
Year of
Hoover.

It was generally accepted by political observers that during his first year in office President Hoover faced more problems of the first magnitude than Mr. Coolidge had to deal with in both his administrations. Against several political embarrassments and disappointments the Hoover Administration showed considerable progress and constructive accomplishment. Besides the creation of the Farm Board with a \$500,000,000 fund and tax reductions, a Congressional reapportionment bill was enacted, fifteen million dollars appropriated for new hospitals for disabled veterans, a tariff bill passed after a strenuous tussle, government reorganization effected, a comprehensive law-enforcement survey launched, the Five-Power Naval Conference (of London) initiated, and several Latin-American disputes adjusted. By a bill passed in February 1930, Prohibition enforcement was transferred from the Treasury to the Department of Justice. In order to ascertain how soon the U. S. Marines could be withdrawn from Haiti, the President appointed two commissions, one formal and white, the other informal and composed of colored members—natives.

Death of
Former
Pres.
Taft.

On Feb. 3, 1930, William Howard Taft, former President of the United States (1909-1913) and Chief Justice of the United States since 1921, resigned from the Supreme Court on account of ill health. President Hoover appointed Charles Evans Hughes as his successor. Despite vigorous opposition against Mr. Hughes on the ground that he represented the views of corporate interests, his appointment was confirmed by the Senate on Feb. 13th, by 52 votes to 26. Mr. Taft died on March 8, 1930, the only man in the country's history to fill the posts of President and Chief Justice.

Hoover
Eulogy
on Taft.

Mr. Taft was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, on September 15, 1857, the son of Alphonso Taft, Secretary of War and Attorney General in Presi-



GENERAL SIR ARTHUR CURRIE, G.C.M.C., K.C.B., LL.D.



RT. HON. W. L. MACKENZIE KING, C.M.G., LL.D., D.C.L.

dent Grant's Cabinet, and Louisa Torrey Taft. His long and distinguished career was eloquently summarized on the day of his death in a proclamation issued by President Hoover:

Mr. Taft's service to our country has been of rare distinction and was marked by a purity of patriotism, a lofty disinterestedness, and a devotion to the best interests of the nation that deserve and will ever command the grateful memory of his countrymen. His career was almost unique in the wide range of official duty: as Judge, as Solicitor General, Governor General of the Philippines, President of the United States, and finally Chief Justice.

His private life was characterized by simplicity of virtue that won for him a place in the affection of his fellow-countrymen rarely equalled by any man. In public and in private life he set a shining example, and his death will be mourned throughout the land.

Owing to their intimate relationship with Great Britain, it was but natural that the Canadians should have been more deeply stirred than were, perhaps, the people of the United States by the incidence of the World War. Yet Canada, owing to her fortunate aloofness from the battle regions, escaped the fate of Europe and of the mother country, whirled in the turmoil of poverty, disintegration and despair that followed the conflict. Canada emerged a stronger, wealthier, freer land than before. Vast natural resources and physical energy quickly repaired the ravages of war, while the normal life of the nation was barely disturbed.

Canada
(See
Pages
3657, 4636,
4665,
4718.)

For nearly half a century up till 1911 Canada had been dominated by the "Liberal" party, first under the leadership of Sir John Macdonald, and later, of Sir Wilfrid Laurier. In 1911 the latter established an International Joint Commission with United States, invested with wide authority to settle all boundary differences which might arise between the two countries. In the same year, the long-continued leadership of Laurier was challenged by his "Conservative" rivals. This time the political issue between them was the question of still further "reciprocity" with their great neighbor, United States. Laurier's followers had begun negotiating a reciprocity agreement with President Taft, with a view to paving the way towards free trade and other intimate harmonies between the two nations. On the Conservative side, it was feared that Canada, the numerically weaker State, might be absorbed by the stronger, while they also felt that such a step would loosen the bonds with Great Britain. On this issue, the Conservatives carried the election by a great majority, which brought Mr. (afterwards Sir) Robert Borden into office, who with his party remained in power until 1921.

Half a
Century
of Liberal
Rule.

Reciprocity with
U. S. A.

Why
Reci-
procity
was De-
feated.

British
Common-
wealth
of Na-
tions.

Canada's
Share in
the War.

The new leaders swept aside all the more extensive reciprocity plans with the United States and drew their nation into a closer intimacy with Great Britain instead. Under Laurier's administration such a movement had, indeed, already been begun, but once again, as in 1891, Canadian nationality and the British connection were considered in danger. According to most Canadians, annexation was the intention of the American proponents of reciprocity, a view given some color by President Taft's maladroitness "parting of the ways" speech and by Speaker Champ Clark's misplacedly humorous remark, "we are preparing to annex Canada." The British Prime Minister Asquith called the first "Imperial Conference" in London, 1911, at which the representatives of the various colonies and dominions met the British Cabinet and officially discussed with them the affairs of the Empire as a whole. From this beginning dates the increasing self-assertion of the British "Dominions beyond the Seas," which reached its culmination at the historic Conference of 1926, held in London, at which the maternal apron-strings hitherto binding her daughter nations to England, were cut forever. The report of that gathering and its deliberations, published in November 1926, may be described as the record of a gentlemen's agreement between statesmen, effecting a profound spiritual reorganization of the "British Empire." This old title was superseded by that of "the British Commonwealth of Nations," a circle wherein "every self-governing member [dominion] is now master of its destiny. In fact, if not always in form, it is subject to no compulsion whatever."

The outbreak of the World War found Canada as ready for battle—perhaps more so—than Britain herself. During the long period of carnage the Dominion maintained a Canadian corps with the British army in France. Out of a population of less than eight millions, Canada sent to battle 418,052 men, of whom 35,684 were killed in action, 12,437 died of wounds and 155,839 were wounded. The services rendered by Canada's little navy were also an invaluable factor in the victory, for hundreds of thousands of men and great quantities of supplies were transported overseas without the loss of one life through marine accident. Higher taxation on everything but the most essential necessities was cheerfully borne by the Canadian people. Through national loans and a general subscription, a total amount of \$1,690,000,000 was raised to meet the enormous expenditure. When, in the military depression existing in 1917, it became necessary to introduce conscription, the Compulsory Service bill was carried in the Canadian House of Commons by 118 to 55, while Sir Wilfrid Laurier's motion for a referendum was lost by 111 to 62. There was some rioting in the city of Quebec, but without reaching serious proportions.

Financially the War did Canada but little harm. There had been a rush of immigrants just before its beginning, together with a boom in the western wheat plains. Out of the War sprang a large European demand for this wheat, and Canada's rank among the chief wheat producing countries of the world rose to be second only to that of the United States. Russia, the greatest wheat country outside of the American continents, lay crippled and disorganized by war. Moreover, as most of the United States wheat is consumed at home, Canada became the world's chief exporter in that staple commodity. Both the amount of crop produced and the selling price were enlarged enormously, and the increase in quantity, though not in price, continued right up until 1927. Since 1900 the value of that crop rose more than ten times in value. During the War, Canada also manufactured and exported large stocks of war materials, and although the cost of living rose like everywhere else, Canada continued to prosper.

Profits
Made in
Wheat.

The death of Sir Wilfrid Laurier on Feb. 17, 1919, gave rise to general expressions of appreciation of that statesman's great qualities by all Canadians, without distinction of party. He was born in 1841, at St. Lin, Quebec, called to the Bar in 1864, and entered the Quebec Legislature in 1871. Three years later he was elected to the Dominion Parliament and in 1877 was appointed Minister of Inland Revenue; he became leader of the Liberal Party in 1891. As a man, he was universally esteemed for his dignity, courage, personal charm and upright life. He was given a State funeral in the Basilica Cathedral, at which orations in French and English were delivered, and all Canada united in mourning the loss of a great and noble servant of the people.

Death of
Laurier.

Like each of the other great divisions of the British Commonwealth, Canada claimed and was granted an individual place in the League of Nations, and holds position there as an independent nation, speaking for her own interests. In 1927 Canada appointed her own ambassador (Mr. Vincent Massey) to the United States, thus enjoying, within the British league, a greater individual freedom than do the separate States in the American Union. Sentimentally, the intensity of the ties with Great Britain has been greatly strengthened by the very freedom of action yielded to her. It has increased her respect and loyalty for and to the wise "mother-land." The chief remaining legal connection is that Canada still accepts a resident Governor-General or Viceroy appointed from Britain. Like England's King, whom this viceroy represents, the latter is little more than a figurehead in legislation, for the Canadian government treats directly with the government in London, and not through the Governor-General. Yet a popular viceroy, like a popular king, may profoundly influence the minds of the people. At one time after the War—1921-1926—this nominal ruler over the

Canada's
Freedom.

British
Governor-
General.

Canadians was Lord Byng of Vimy, a popular British general of the War; he was succeeded (October, 1926) by Lord Willingdon.

Canada's
Diamond
Jubilee.

By the British North America Act of 1867, the Provinces of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and Ontario were brought more closely together in a federation and entered on a new era in their constitutional history. Manitoba joined in 1870; British Columbia, in 1871, and in 1905 Saskatchewan and Alberta were created provinces from the territories of the middle west, thus extending the Dominion, like the United States, from the Atlantic to the Pacific. The great Northwest was administered by the Hudson Bay Company, whose rights were purchased in 1870 for \$1,500,000. The Confederation was celebrated by all Canada on its 60th birthday on Dominion Day, July 1, 1927. On this festive occasion the Governor-General, Lord Willingdon, laid the corner-stone of the first department building of the Confederation Block at Ottawa. The proceedings were attended by the Prince of Wales, his youngest brother, and Premier Baldwin of Great Britain. In a special message to the Canadian people King George declared that Canada had now "to take an ever-increasing share in guiding the councils and solving the problems of the great Commonwealth of which she is a part, conscious that within it there is perfect freedom, and that the unity of the nations of the British Empire is the surest guarantee of peace in the world to-day." A prominent feature of the exercise was the installation of the largest carillon in the world, in a tower rising above the Parliament Building. A delightful touch was given to the festivities by the American "good will ambassador," Colonel Lindbergh, flying over the Canadian capital.

Canadian
Drink
Legis-
lation.

Prohibition in the United States, it appears, provides Canada with a little trouble and much profit. A Royal Commission appointed in 1926 to investigate the liquor traffic across the American border, found that this traffic was very considerable in extent. A bill to restore liquor in Ontario in accordance with the popular vote (Dec. 1, 1926), after ten years of prohibition, passed on March 29, 1927. The New Brunswick Legislature on April 19, 1927, placed the sale of liquor under government control by an act modeled on the Ontario procedure. Prince Edward Island, the smallest Canadian Province, voted on June 25, 1927, against repealing the existing Prohibition Law. Eight of the nine Canadian Provinces have liquor control systems. Since the establishment of a Canadian Legation at Washington in 1927, rum-running cases involving Canadian citizens are handled by the Legation instead of, as formerly, by the British Embassy.

New
Canada-
U. S. A.
Bridge.

Although it had been opened for traffic early in 1927, the great Buffalo-Fort Erie bridge uniting Canada with the United States was not officially opened and dedicated as the International Peace Bridge

until Aug. 7, 1927, when the Prince of Wales and Vice-President Dawes, representing President Coolidge, cut the ribbons which temporarily barred the way, and declared the bridge open. At this impressive ceremony were also present Secretary of State Kellogg, Governor Alfred E. Smith of New York, Prime Minister Baldwin, Prince George of England, and more than 100,000 spectators. Speeches breathing international friendliness were delivered by several of the distinguished visitors.

According to an estimate issued by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Canada had, on June 1, 1929, a population of 9,796,000, an increase of about 138,000 persons over the same date in 1928. It was shown that the population had increased by more than 1,000,000 since 1921. In view of the chronic trade depression and unemployment which have borne so heavily upon the British Isles since the War, it is worthy of note that British immigrants to Canada (to 1929) numbered no more than 50,000 to 60,000 per year. An experiment was made in 1928 to encourage emigration in Great Britain. Some 8,500 unemployed men, mostly coal miners, came from England and Scotland to Canada and found temporary work in the harvest fields. Before the winter was over nearly 7,000 men had used their earnings to return home. The experiment provided a lesson in the technique of colonization, namely, that a mass movement of unemployed men, without funds or prospects of steady work, and unaccompanied by their families, was not likely to work out to the advantage of either Canada or Great Britain. Much more successful was an experiment begun in 1926, by which 3,000 British families, involving the transfer of some 10,000 persons to the Prairie Provinces, were placed on farms selected by the Canadian Land Settlement Board and sold on long terms. Of these, ninety per cent became rooted in their new homes. Both Canada and Britain co-operated in financing the scheme.

Of the 164,993 immigrants into Canada during 1929, 31,852 came from the United States. Of the total entries from across the border, 29,933 were American citizens, the remainder being either aliens or inhabitants in process of naturalization. Canada, with more acres than the United States and a population that could almost be packed into New York City, has been driven because of its size to attach overwhelming importance to its economic conditions. Boldly thrusting line after line of railway athwart its vast expanse, it laid the foundation for the growing and marketing of its wheat. Within recent years great strides have been made to develop the resources of hydro-electric power to supplement the railways and gradually to take over the main burden of future development. It was natural that the great eastern population center should evolve its power system. But the outlying provinces

Canada's
Human
Wealth.

Immigrants
from
U. S. A.

Hydro-
Electric
Power
Projects.

of the West were not far behind in grasping the power situation. In 1929, Winnipeg was taking new electric power to its factories and mines at a cost of \$25,000,000, spread over two years. Saskatchewan was working on a great centralizing project for all its power resources; Alberta was actively locating sites for future plants, while in British Columbia, with its immense power resources, transmission lines were already finding their way to small farming communities. When this Province completes the project of spending several years and much money over a survey of water power possibilities, it will have taken a notable step in the process of changing Canada from a loose-linked group of provincial centers into a great industrial unit.

Canadian
Railway
Progress.

In May 1929, Sir Henry Thornton, president and chairman of the Board of Directors of the Canadian National Railways, announced an increase of \$55,500,000 in the net earnings of the lines during six years, a prosperity attributed to the general improvement of business conditions. In that year, also, the Canadian Pacific Railway made application for new lines in Western Canada, involving the construction of 1,200 miles of track into virgin territory at a cost of \$50,000,000. Western Canada can no longer be considered in a purely agricultural light, for its industrial ambitions, founded upon rich natural possessions, attain greater realization with every year. A mining era has definitely dawned for that region, and it is significant that certain of the projected new lines are to stretch up into the proven mineralized area of the North. Since American history shows active colonization to inevitably follow in the wake of new mining activity, a broad and correlated development of the territories is promised.

Aerial
Mineral
Prospect-
ing.

The Northern Aerial Minerals Exploration, Limited, sends planes ranging from the Alaskan boundary on the west to the Labrador Coast on the east, and from the Transcontinental Railway north to the Arctic Circle. The mileage covered during 1928 was reported at 630,000 without an accident; prospectors fly over large sections of country never before explored. Large camps stored with provisions and bases for oil and gasoline are dotted over remote spots of the vast landscape, enabling aviators to venture 5,000 miles into the unknown, with the assurance of finding food and fuel for return. Dominion Explorers, Limited, dispatches airplanes to investigate the wilderness, seek metals, water-power sites and other resources, take photographs for survey mapping, landing where desirable for closer inspection.

Spread
of
Aviation.

Aerial navigation plays an important part in Canadian life and business. An additional air mail service was inaugurated in March 1930, between Winnipeg, Calgary and Edmonton, which left only the territory between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Coast, and from Western Ontario to Winnipeg, unserved by air mail. The new schedule

gives a nine-hour service between Winnipeg and Calgary, and one of five and a half hours from Regina to Edmonton. Both routes, totaling 1,126 miles, are lighted, the first in Canada to be so equipped. In 1880 the mail service between these points took twenty-one days in each direction, with a delivery about once in three weeks, by horse or dog team.

On the occasion of the opening of the Canadian Parliament by the Governor-General, Viscount Willingdon, on February 20, 1930, the first woman Senator was sworn in. Mrs. Cairine Wilson, the wife of Norman F. Wilson of Ottawa and mother of eight children, was the lady who won this distinction. Her father had been a Senator and her husband a member of Parliament.

Mrs.
Wilson,
Canadian
Senator.

Following the lead of the United States declaration of war against Germany and Austria-Hungary in 1917, eight of the Latin-American States also issued declarations of war, namely, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua and Panama, during 1917 and 1918. Five others severed diplomatic relations: Bolivia, Ecuador, Santo Domingo, Peru and Uruguay; while seven maintained neutrality—Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Mexico, Paraguay, Salvador and Venezuela. All these warlike gestures were directed against Germany; only Panama declared war on both the Central Empires. Excepting Brazil and Cuba, none of the Latin-American nations took any active part in the war, but their moral support indicated on which belligerent side their sympathies rested. Brazil sent two cruisers and four destroyers to co-operate with the British fleet in European waters, besides a number of aviators, physicians and Red Cross units to aid the Allies. Cuba seized some German vessels interned in her ports and handed them over to the United States. In October 1918, the Cuban Government had 25,000 men ready to be sent over, but the Armistice came before arrangements were made. Several Cuban aviators highly distinguished themselves on the Western Front. Eleven Latin-American States were represented at the Peace Conference and became signatories to the Treaty of Versailles. These were: Bolivia, Brazil, Cuba, Ecuador, Guatemala, Haiti, Honduras, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru and Paraguay. By the fact of signing the Treaty, these eleven States automatically became charter members of the League of Nations. Costa Rica joined the League at the first meeting of the Assembly. By an Annex to the Covenant of the League of Nations, the following Latin-American countries were invited to become members: Argentina, Chile, Colombia, Paraguay, Salvador and Venezuela. Mexico and Santo Domingo were not invited.

Latin-
America
and the
World
War.

Signers
of the
Peace
Treaty.

Members
of the
League of
Nations.

With the exception of Mexico and Ecuador, every one of the 20 Latin-American Republics subsequently entered the League of Nations; at the beginning of 1930, however, Argentina, Brazil and Costa Rica were no longer on the membership roll. At the first session of the League in December 1920, the Argentine delegation, headed by Señor Puyrerredon, insisted on compulsory arbitration by the International Court of Justice, the election of members of the Council by the Assembly, the admission of all States including Germany, plus the admission of small States of undefined boundaries, without a vote. It was clear from the start that Argentina was leading the campaign on behalf of the small nations to undermine the power of the larger ones.

Argentina
Drops
Out.

The Assembly was unable, so early in the League's career, to accept these far-reaching proposals, with the result that Argentina withdrew. In 1926 its Parliament decided in favor of returning to the fold, but in 1928 the Chamber of Deputies refused appropriations for League expenses. In 1926, Brazil claimed a permanent seat on the Council of the League, and also withdrew when the demand was not granted.

Brazil
Follows.

Costa
Rica and
Monroe
Doctrine.

The circumstances which led Costa Rica to cease sending delegates to the League assemblies in 1921 were purely financial, the expenses being too heavy for so small a country to bear. On January 22, 1925, the formal resignation was filed at Geneva, to take effect in two years, according to the Covenant. It was accompanied by a draft for \$18,677 in payment of dues for four past years. But the friendly attitude maintained by the League during the months that followed led the Costa-Rican Government to reconsider its decision. However, the final withdrawal was completed in 1927, and in the following year the President of the League Council addressed a letter to Costa Rica expressing a hope of welcoming that country back into the League, having been requested to do so by all his colleagues. The government replied on July 18, 1928, to the effect that before accepting the invitation, it desired to know the construction placed by the League on the Monroe Doctrine. An "interpretation" was asked for. Here was a thorny problem indeed, and one that had never been satisfactorily "interpreted" during its existence of over a century. Article 21 of the Covenant distinctly excludes interference with any "regional understandings like the Monroe Doctrine." Hence the presiding officer of the Council, who, curiously enough, happened just then to be a South American statesman, Senor Urrutia of Colombia, wisely refused to allow this ticklish question to come before the open Council, though it was decided to send a confidential note to Costa Rica which neither defined nor interpreted the famous Doctrine, but suggested that Costa Rica apply for information on the matter to the U. S. State Department at Washington. The question of Article 21 had cropped up at



P. & A.

AN AMERICAN GIFT TO THE WORLD'S SMALLEST REPUBLIC

THIS IS THE CHIEF SQUARE OF SAN MARINO, THE TINY ITALIAN HILL CITY WHICH HOLDS ITSELF APART AS A SEPARATE REPUBLIC. THE STATUE OF LIBERTY IN THE SQUARE HAS BEEN PRESENTED BY AN AMERICAN LADY WHO WAS MADE AN ITALIAN DUCHESS

the second session of the Arbitration and Security Committee of the League in February 1928, when Señor Cantilo of Argentina described the Monroe Doctrine as "a political declaration of the United States," and that it was "quite untrue to give, as Article 21 gives, even by way of an example, the name of regional agreement to a unilateral [i. e., a one-sided] political declaration which has never, as far as I am aware, been explicitly approved by other American States." In their note to the League the Costa-Rican Government stated that "since the inclusion of various American nations in the League and the fact that this doctrine is mentioned in the statute by which it [the League] was created, fully justify its definition by the League. It may here be pointed out that the doctrine in question constitutes a unilateral declaration." After acknowledging the "undeniable benefits" which had come to Costa Rica in past times as a result of that Doctrine, the note went on to say that "both public opinion and publicists have differed widely as to its correct interpretation," and quotes Mr. Elihu Root, "who went so far as to regard the Monroe Doctrine as a declaration based on the North-American people's right to self-protection, and thought that it could not be made to cover all the American nations or even a limited number of them."

Opposi-
tion to
Monroe
Doctrine.

Peru had also dropped out of the League after the first session in 1920, but came back in 1929 after a settlement of the Tacna-Arica dispute, which had caused it to leave Geneva in the first place. It paid League duties for 1928 and began paying up its arrears. In September 1929, Peru was elected to a non-permanent seat on the Council, a peculiarly appropriate gesture highly pleasing to the other Republics. There were indications that the prestige of the League was rising in Latin-America, due to the Council's action in the Bolivia-Paraguay dispute, which showed that Geneva was not quite so fearful of intervening in an area covered by the Monroe Doctrine as some of the Latin-Americans supposed.

Peru
Returns
to the
League.

Keen observers of international affairs have frequently pointed out that the United States had never entered into relations with its South American neighbors as intimate or harmonious as those it maintained with Europe, and especially with Great Britain. It would be idle to deny that the Republics of the Southern Hemisphere look northward with distrust, rather than with confidence or affection. Alien to the United States in tongue, in religion, in social characteristics, they find in Spain, Italy, Portugal or France the social characteristics which they admire and imitate. The Monroe Doctrine, which North Americans regard as a protection for their Southern brethren in republicanism, is less highly esteemed in the Southern Continent. Nor were there lacking those who expressed fears that they were being protected

U. S. A.
and
Latin
America.

from foreign aggression in order to be more fully at the mercy of their protector. This, of course, is an unjust suspicion and an ill-founded dread.

Sixth Pan-American Conference, 1928. Unmistakable signs of dissatisfaction came to the surface on the occasion of the Sixth Pan-American Conference which opened at Havana on January 16, 1928. The U. S. battleship *Texas* carried a distinguished company to the scene, consisting of President and Mrs. Coolidge, Secretary of State Kellogg and Secretary of the Navy Wilbur. Among the members of the American delegation were Mr. Charles E. Hughes, Henry P. Fletcher, Ambassador to Italy, the late Senator Oscar Underwood, Director L. S. Rowe of the Pan-American Union, Dwight Morrow, Ambassador to Mexico, and Noble B. Judah, Ambassador to Cuba. President Coolidge, with a clarity typical of his public utterances, outlined United States' policy and intentions regarding the neighboring Republics. He emphasized peaceful relations, tolerance and mutual understanding. Mr. Hughes, former Secretary of State, delivered a brilliant speech in which he interpreted American policy in Haiti, Nicaragua and Santo Domingo, the three Latin-American nations then under United States' guardianship.

Coolidge Speech.

Thorny Topics Raised.

Results of the Conference.

Quite a number of forbidden topics cropped up during the conference, such as the abolition of tariffs among American nations, the establishment of a customs union between them, and, above all, the policy of one nation intervening in the affairs of another was roundly condemned. It required all Mr. Hughes' rhetorical skill to rule these "most delicate of all subjects" out of the debate, while he maintained that the principle of non-intervention had never been recognized in international law. The main resolutions adopted provided for compulsory arbitration for differences of a juridic nature; every act of aggression to be forbidden; no political functions to be exercised by the Pan-American Union; States to be at liberty to withdraw from the Union at any time; international law to be formulated, and a project of uniform civil legislation for the countries of America to be drafted.

U. S. Reservations in Arbitration Treaties.

Latin-American apprehensions were increased in 1928 when the United States, in negotiating new arbitration treaties with European Governments, inserted a hitherto unemployed reservation to the effect that no dispute involving "the maintenance of the traditional attitude of the United States concerning American questions, commonly described as the Monroe Doctrine," should be submitted to arbitration. Up to March 1929, Argentina and Brazil had not ratified the Kellogg-Briand Anti-War Pact signed at Paris in August 1928, for fear that it did not apply to the Monroe Doctrine.

Friendship by Radio.

An interesting experiment was inaugurated in March 1929, to promote good-will among the American nations by radio, when the Pan-

American Union was granted the exclusive use of two short-wave frequencies by the Federal Radio Commission, for the purpose of transmitting the Pan-American concerts from Washington. A plan was worked out by which the 21 nations of the Union could divide the time so that each nation in turn might transmit a program for the benefit of the other twenty countries.

What promised to be a new era in Pan-American relations was opened at Washington on January 5, 1929, when the States of the American Continent, signed through their representatives, two treaties of conciliation and arbitration as drafted by the Pan-American Congress. These instruments resulted from a resolution adopted at the Havana Conference referred to above. At the moment when the delegates met at Washington in December 1928, they were startled to learn of armed clashes between Paraguay and Bolivia over the Chaco district. The Conference at once urged the pacific settlement of the quarrel, especially as the League of Nations Council, then sitting at Lugano, had cabled to both disputants, solemnly reminding them of their obligations as members of the League. The combined pressure thus brought to bear by the League and the Conference led Bolivia and Paraguay to cease fighting and agree to submit the controversy to investigation by a Pan-American commission. In this instance, the League disinterestedly allied its efforts with those of the Conference, in accordance with an established policy of encouraging the settlement of disputes by regional bodies in the zone of friction, with appeal to the Council as a last resort. As Raymond Leslie Buell of the Foreign Policy Association pointed out, in March 1930, it would have been quite possible for the United States Government to have sternly told the League to keep its hands off a purely American affair, but the government raised no objections. The League had indeed suggested the collaboration of the United States to preserve peace, while the American Government admitted that the jurisdiction of the League of Nations was not excluded from the American continents, and it has accepted the idea of arbitration and conciliation of disputes to which United States and other American States might be parties, without any reservations affecting the Monroe Doctrine.

Leaving the Conference at Washington for the moment, and skipping to August 1929, let us drop into a plenary session of that inter-American commission of inquiry on the Chaco dispute, then at work, also in Washington. Seated at the conference table we behold a well-known figure—the “Lone Eagle”—Colonel Lindbergh. He had been invited to assist the commission in working out a plan for making an aerial photographic map of the disputed territory, the Chaco wilderness, over which the quarrel was more than a century old. It was not

Peace
Movement
for the
Americas.

Chaco
Dispute.

League
of
Nations
Inter-
vention.

Inter-
American
Commis-
sion at
Work.

Lindbergh
Present.

intended to ask the famous aviator to undertake the task personally, although the commission would have preferred him to any other, both on account of his ability and for the warm friendship felt for him in all the South American capitals.

Two
Important
Peace
Conven-
tions.

To return to the earlier Conference, Dec.-Jan., 1928-9. Having temporarily alleviated the Chaco crisis, the Pan-American Arbitration Conference proceeded to sign the treaties. The first provided for compulsory arbitration, as demanded by the Havana gathering. Only disputes over domestic questions and those affecting States not a party to the treaty, were excluded. The second was a conciliation convention to amend the Gondra convention drawn up at Santiago in 1923, and provides for the conciliation of all disputes not submitted to arbitration. Both instruments were signed on behalf of United States without reservations concerning the Monroe Doctrine, thus exhibiting American readiness to arbitrate or conciliate any dispute that may arise. The official titles of these historic documents are (1) the General Treaty of Inter-American Arbitration and (2) the General Convention of Inter-American Conciliation. If and when ratified by the various States, the crude argument of force will, in the Americas, be replaced by the more reasonable operation of international law and justice.

U. S. A.
Friend-
ship and
Invest-
ments.

A practical proof of amity and confidence of the United States in the political and economic stability of the republics of Central and South America may be found in the growing investments there by United States citizens, estimated at \$5,600,000,000 in 1930, a rise of 349 per cent in fifteen years. This era of good will was fostered by a felicitous succession of circumstances—the air tour of Colonel Lindbergh, Ambassador Morrow's diplomatic handling of delicate problems in Mexico, the good offices of the United States in the Tacna-Arica settlement and mediatory influence in the Bolivia-Paraguay controversy over the Gran Chaco. Special stress must also be laid on the policy of peace and co-operation enunciated by President Hoover during his pre-inaugural visit to Central and South America.

Highway
to Bind
Americas
Together.

Another link in the lengthening chain of Pan-American amenities is the progress made in the inter-continental highway connecting the two Americas, extending throughout the length of the Pacific coast republics across the Andes to Argentina and Brazil. The plans for this highway gained a great impetus of enthusiasm at the Pan-American Highway Congress held in Rio de Janeiro in 1919. Ambitious programs are being carried out in Mexico, Guatemala, Salvador, Chile and Peru, and early in 1930 a path-finding party of nine explorers, sponsored by the Automobile Club of Southern California, started by motor caravan to chart the old Indian and Aztec trails that will form part of this

highway. Binding together the Western Hemisphere from Canada to Chile, but needing no armed sentries to patrol its borders, this highway will exemplify to the world that good will, understanding and co-operation are armaments of peace that no conference will ever be called to limit or reduce.

Before the World War the whole of that vast zone which comprises Asia Minor, the great Arabian peninsula, and the corner of Europe in which Constantinople stands, was included in a single empire, ruled over by an absolute despot, Abdul Hamid II., who was deposed and exiled in 1909. Today the Turkish Republic includes Constantinople (or Istanbul) and Asia Minor alone, while Arabia is split up into four political entities—the Kingdom of the Hedjaz and of Nejd, under a king; Yemen, under an *imam*, or Mohammedan ecclesiastic ruler, and the States of Kuweit (or Koweit) and Oman, each governed by a *sultan*. Great Britain was given a mandate over Palestine and Mesopotamia, Italy over a territory in the neighborhood of Adana, in Asiatic Turkey, and France over Syria. Greece was given all of Thrace, except about 2,000 square miles around Constantinople, and received limited sovereignty over the east coast of Asia Minor. We have seen how the Greeks were driven out of their ill-fated legacy, Smyrna, and the Turks still retain Adana. The British erected Mesopotamia into a kingdom under the name of Iraq or Irak, putting on the throne the Emir Feisal, son of the former King Husein of the Hedjaz. A new Arab state, Transjordan, was set up under the British Commissioner for Palestine, and a brother of Feisal, the Emir Abdullah, was made king in 1921.

Break-up
of Turkey
in Asia.

Kingdom
of Irak.

All of these new states are Arabic-speaking and Mohammedan in religion. Though politically divided, they are nevertheless united by the bonds of language, creed and historic associations. At the beginning of the World War the English sent troops into Mesopotamia of their own accord, unaided by any of their allies; but they stayed there by virtue of a mandate given by the League of Nations. As to Palestine, the British occupation was hailed by the world as a crusade in the cause of civilization. What the Crusaders of the Middle Ages had failed to do, the British accomplished, namely, the rescue of the Holy Land from the grip of the Moslems. In that land the British had a definite purpose—to create a Jewish national home, a promise which proved extremely difficult to live up to. Nor were the British alone in their endeavors to satisfy the nationalist aspirations of that historic race. In July 1929, it was announced from Moscow that the Soviet Government had completed a plan for the creation of one of the largest independent Jewish states in the world. This new State was to be known as the Jewish Soviet Socialist Republic, and would be erected in

United
in Creed
and
Language.

Restoring
the Jewish
Nation.

A Soviet
Jewish
State.

the Biro-Bidjan district, on the Amur River in Siberia. To this region, adjacent to the Chinese province of Manchuria, several thousand Jewish farmers and their families had already been sent to begin the work of colonization. An area of 125,000 square miles was set aside for the scheme, and it seems not improbable that the idea of a Jewish homeland, which encountered such difficulties of realization in Palestine, might ultimately be fulfilled in this large, sparsely-populated region of Siberia, much of which is still covered with primeval forest.

Wailing
Wall in
Jerusalem.

For several years the famous "Wailing Wall" in Jerusalem had been a periodic source of friction between Arabs and Jews. This structure has existed for more than 2,000 years, for it is a relic—about the only one left—of the destruction of Jerusalem by the Roman Emperor Titus in A. D. 70. When the smoke lifted over that terrific carnage, the city lay in ashes, thousands had been massacred, and all that remained of the city was the southern portion of the western wall that surrounded the Temple. It is this wall that today is called the "Wailing Wall," because even now Jews stand before it to pray. The Emperor Julian permitted the Jews to rebuild the Temple, but funds were lacking. At present the site of the Temples of Solomon and Herod is occupied by the Arabian Mosque of Omar. According to William Schack, a Palestine writer, "at the top of the Wall, fifty-five feet from the ground, Moslems in the temple area can look down at the worshipers or, as they had done often, throw stones at them." When the British took over the country, the Supreme Moslem Council seized the occasion to grumble at the long-standing privilege of the Jews; and when the English, necessarily adopting a cautious policy toward the Arabs, seemed to yield on every point, a point of departure from tolerance was gradually reached. Except for minor encounters, nothing serious had happened at the Wall until the Day of Atonement in 1928, when, toward the close of the ceremonies, Arab policemen appeared and tore away the screen which separated men from women in accordance with orthodox practice. Early in August 1929, the Moslems received permission to erect a building close to the Wailing Wall, on the understanding that they would not interfere with the Jews at prayer.

Moslem
Protest
Against
Jewish
Privilege.

Riot and
Bloodshed
in 1929.

Three weeks later, after the commemoration of the destruction of the Temple, a group of younger Jews had staged a demonstration, when a crowd of Moslems broke in and burned some of the holy books and objects. Apparently by arrangement, a large number of Arab peasants had come into Jerusalem, armed with daggers and clubs. A howling mob attacked parts of the city and some rushed to neighboring towns, whence the disorders spread along the main arteries of the country. Many Jewish men, women and children were killed in the

turmoil, the native police being too weak or too timid to interfere, while the British officials had not sufficient military force at their command. It was later admitted by a prominent Arab that this outbreak had long been planned; that orders had been given to shoot only Jews, and no British soldiers. The reason for this was said to be that they had no grievance against the British, the object being to force the abrogation of the Balfour Declaration of November 2, 1917, which Jewish writers call the end of a chapter in Zionist history. In a letter to Lord Rothschild, Mr. Balfour, then Foreign Secretary, had declared the sympathy of the British Government with Zionist aspirations and its favorable attitude towards the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people. The British Government after the riots rushed troops and warships to Palestine; a strict investigation was undertaken, and rioters found guilty were sentenced to death or imprisonment. Dr. Cyrus Adler, President of the Jewish Theological Seminary in Philadelphia, stated in New York, August 27, 1929, that Great Britain was not to blame for the rioting; he had recently been in Palestine and had found no indications of such an outbreak.

Arab
Animosity
Against
Jews.

Rabbi
Adler
Exonerates
British.

The religious difficulty in Jerusalem is due to the fact that the Arabs and the Christians and the Jews claim it as their Holy Land. The Arabs were in control since the War, and form the bulk of the population. There are numerous political parties in Palestinian politics, and each is entitled to one delegate to the National Assembly to represent 200 members. Women also have equal political rights.

Conflict
of Three
Religions.

The official report of the Commission of Inquiry appointed to investigate the causes of the disorders was published March 31, 1930. The Commission, under the chairmanship of Sir Walter Shaw, a former judge of wide Oriental and colonial experience, found that the Balfour Declaration and the mandate in 1919 had kindled the sparks of Arab distrust which culminated in the explosions of 1929. Moslem hatred had run amuck owing to the fear of wholesale Jewish immigration and land purchase—with resulting fears that the Arabs might become landless paupers under Jewish political domination. The report frankly admitted “inherent difficulties” in the terms of the mandate, which on the one hand established a national home for the Jews and on the other specified that the civil and religious rights of non-Jewish communities in Palestine should not be invaded. Furthermore, the policy of reducing the garrison in Palestine and Transjordan had been carried too far. Already in 1922, in the British House of Lords on June 21, Lord Islington warned that the Zionist Commission was going a long way to usurp the position of Government in Palestine, and that unless it was checked it would have very serious conse-

Report
on the
Causes
of
Disorders.

British
Fore-
warned
in 1922.

quences. In reply, Lord Balfour, then making his first speech in that House after being elevated to the peerage, declared that a Jewish Government was not necessarily a consequence of the establishment of a Jewish home. Under the British mandate, he said, no form of tyranny, whether racial or religious, would ever be permitted. The "Zionist Commission" referred to arrived in Palestine in March 1918; this Jewish organization was to act as an advisory body to the British authorities in all matters relating to Jews in Palestine. In April 1930, additional British troops from Malta were despatched to guard Jerusalem.

Iraq,
a New
Arab
Kingdom.

Iraq is the modern name for Mesopotamia, that wonder land of ancient history and mythical romance that lies between the two rivers—Euphrates and Tigris. Great Britain conquered it from the Turks in the World War and afterwards undertook a guardianship over the territory and the unruly people who dwell in it. After a year of government, the Emir Feisal was made king and the land given a semi-independence under British observation. Relations between Iraq and England were defined by treaty in 1922 and 1923, with the stipulation that Iraq should be freed from leading-strings on becoming a member of the League of Nations. A later treaty, in 1925, followed on a decision of the League of Nations awarding a portion of the Mosul Vilayet (claimed by Turkey, to which it originally belonged) to the kingdom of Iraq, on condition that England renew her treaties with Iraq for 25 years and negotiate an economic agreement between Iraq and Turkey. The Turks refused to accept this verdict, and war loomed in sight. On the advice of Mustapha Kemal, however, the Angora Assembly ratified the agreement, as the people of Mosul wished it, provided Great Britain would assure good government in Iraq for the specified twenty-five years. In return, Turkey received a slight rectification of the frontier and a share in the revenues from the oil deposits of Mosul. This agreement, concluded in June 1926, settled the last of the debated frontiers in the Near East. At the close of 1929, Great Britain promised to recommend the unconditional admission of Iraq into the League in 1932, by which the British would be relieved of at least one heavy burden of empire.

England
Becomes
Guardian.

Mosul
Dispute
Settled.

Over the
River
Jordan.

Transjordan, or Kerak, is another new Arab State erected by Great Britain. It is included in the British mandate for Palestine, but lies separated from Iraq by the Jordan. Its undefined boundaries still await delimitation; the capital is Amman, the ancient Philadelphia, and the Emir Abdullah, brother of Feisal of Iraq, is the native ruler. In October 1922, Abdullah had paid a visit to the Colonial Office in London, where, no doubt, he received full instructions on running a country on approved British principles. The sequel came on April 2,

1929, when the Emir formally opened the first Legislative Assembly at Amman. Twenty-two deputies or congressmen, picturesquely robed in the costumes of the ancient Bedouin and some in ultra-modern European frock-coats and silk hats, were sworn in. Colonel Cox, the chief British representative, attended by Hassan Chalid Pasha, Prime Minister, and several British advisors to the government, received the ruler, who arrived in glittering military uniform. On that same festive day, when Amman was decorated with banners, flowers and bunting, there came reports of a Wahabi raid into Transjordan, in which 400 Howeitat, members of one of the most famous Arab tribes, were killed. These marauders were subjects of the Wahabi king Ibn Saud of the Hedjaz and Sultan of Nejd, who in 1926 had driven King Hussein of the Hedjaz out of the country and taken his dominions. The origin of the Wahabi movement in Islam is described on pp. 3455, 3519 and 3572. It was revived in this century by Ibn Saud after it had lain dormant since the Egyptians devastated Central Arabia in 1818.

Husein Ibn Ali, Grand Shereef of Mecca, had thrown in his lot with the Allies against the Turks in the World War. Aided by the British and particularly by the skilful diplomacy of that romantic war figure, Colonel Thomas Lawrence, Husein and his family carried all the Arabs of the Hedjaz with them when independence from Turkey was declared in June 1916. Husein became king of the Hedjaz after the war; his territory included the Holy Cities of Mecca and Medina. Ibn Saud became Sultan of Nejd, which lies east of the Hedjaz. Both Husein and Ibn Saud had made treaties with the British; each was to rise against the Turks and each was promised independence. Husein, however, had large plans in his mind—to establish a great Arabian empire. This brought him into conflict with Ibn Saud, who seized the Holy Cities and, as already mentioned, made himself master of both States. Then, for several years, Ibn Saud was at loggerheads with Feisal of Iraq and Abdullah of Transjordan. Almost distracted, the British Government worked through its expert representatives to smooth out the disputes—political and theological—that kept the Arab tribes in turmoil and frequent collision. Their efforts were so far successful that on February 24, 1930, Ibn Saud and Emir Feisal, whose families had been blood enemies for centuries, met on board a British war-sloop in the Persian Gulf, shook hands and signed a treaty of arbitration and friendship. At the end of this historic reconciliation, Ibn Saud declared, "It is time that we Arab rulers should make peace among ourselves and seek prosperity for our peoples. If we continue to quarrel, we are solely to blame—not Britain."

Opening
an Arab
Parlia-
ment.

Wahabi
Raid
Kills
400.

Husein,
King of
Hedjaz.

Ibn Saud,
Cromwell
of Arabia.

British
Mediation.

Ancient
Feud
Settled.

Reaction
of the
War on
Asiatics.

Before turning farther eastward in our survey of the world as it is today, we might pause to consider one of the most tremendous consequences of the World War. If that struggle shifted peoples and frontiers, ruined old nations and created new ones, it did something else of far greater importance than the mere reshaping of human and political geography. It changed the trend of human thought in so far-reaching a manner as must inevitably bring about an incalculable aftermath in the future. For not only Europe and to some extent America, were affected by this spiritual revolution, but all the countries between Egypt and India, to China and Japan in the Far East. Though the War was purely of European origin and centered in Europe, it was the first time that Asiatic and African peoples played a part and helped to decide the destinies of Europe. Therefore, the shocks of the War extended to these peoples.

Awaken-
ing of
Oriental
Peoples.

It seemed that the vigor of the Orient had been exhausted by the later Middle Ages, not only among the Mohammedans, but also in India and China. Those peoples had stood still for centuries; their intellectual life had stagnated. But the leaven of the West had penetrated their consciousness; they had learnt from Western administrators, missionaries and engineers. Europe was their schoolmaster, and today that master may well stand alarmed at the pupils' progress. Since President Wilson launched that idealistic phrase of "Self-Determination" it has been taken literally to mean that all peoples are entitled to choose their own political affiliations, and that no nation has the right to hold another in subjection. Though Allied statesmen may have intended that the term should apply only to those foreign nationalities held in subjection by the Central Powers and their satellites, keen-witted Orientals were not slow to discover the double-edged proposition that would—or should—cut both ways. Logically, the doctrine could be applied to Arabs, Egyptians, Moroccans, Filipinos, Indians, Koreans, and Chinese laboring under Western interference or domination. What was good for Poles and Czechs in Europe was equally good for Indians and others, even though Asiatics.

Nation-
alism:
A New
Religion.

Nationalistic movements developed and spread, producing a plentiful crop of trouble. Most part of that trouble fell upon the wide British Empire, which perforce liberated Ireland and Egypt from political tutelage, and was only too willing to throw the responsibility of Arab mandates upon native and semi-independent rulers. Up till the close of the Thirty Years' War in 1648, wars of religion were as common as political or dynastic conflicts. Then followed the era of revolutions, in which religion played no part. This new movement dates from the 18th century, when nationalism began to supplant religion as an object to fight and die for. Whereas heresy and atheism

Origin
in
Europe.

were hitherto the unpardonable sins of society, the pinnacle of modern turpitude became anti-nationalism, lack of patriotism, of civic virtues. One need only recall how, only a few years ago, conscientious objectors, those who refused to fight for their countries, were regarded almost with horror in United States and Great Britain. Fines, imprisonment and social ostracism were the rewards of those who could not or would not conform to the creed of nationalism.

Thus we note that in the most progressive nations of white men there has arisen in modern times what is regarded as a fundamental axiom, that the State is everything, not the servant of the people but practically an end in itself. To deny the authority of the nation over men's secular consciences, over their private as well as public acts, has become the great scandal that endangers society and marks the skeptic as a being sinister and incomprehensible. A process similar to this has been fermenting in the East, particularly in the twentieth century. Nationalism takes the place of religion as the principle governing all social and intellectual life. The Orient was never a religious unit, but its attitude towards religious questions was everywhere the same. And throughout the whole vast area we are considering, there were but two important groups—two circles intersected in India. The Western circle was Islam, with all its jarring sects united through the Arabic language, in which their Holy Scriptures, the Koran, were written. Another point of agreement was—and still is—the annual pilgrimage to the sacred city of Mecca. The sphere of influence covered by Islam stretches from the western coast of Africa eastwards as far as India, China, Java, and the Malay Peninsula. The other, the eastern circle, embraces India and Ceylon, Tibet, China and Japan. Despite the differences distinguishing Hinduism, Confucianism and Shintoism, all three hold a kindred attitude towards life; all were subject to Buddhist influence and still bear traces of the original doctrine. What has happened within our own time is that these systems were violently shaken by the penetration of the national idea from Europe.

As it penetrated the East, nationalism was accompanied by the same peaceful convulsions that Europe had experienced in modern times. Such cultural and sentimental romanticism as had attended European nationalist movements, blossomed forth in the East as well. National languages were fostered (as in Europe since the war), literature and arts were encouraged, brilliant eras and heroes of the past were recalled wherein national genius had found expression. Intellectual and political life were secularized, while democracy, the inherent form of political organization characteristic of nationalism, was adopted. Parliaments were created on the European model, constitutions drawn up, and ancient monarchies rooted in religious conceptions were replaced

Doctrine
of State
Suprem-
acy.

Spreads
to the
Orient.

Islam,
Religion
of the
Prophet.

Hindu,
Confucian
and
Shinto.

Changes
Wrought
in the
Orient.

East
and West
Shall
Meet.

by republics or constitutional monarchies with responsible ministers and cabinets, all based upon the will of the people. Surely we must recognize that we stand on the threshold of a new epoch in the struggle between East and West. Some day, inevitably, "the twain shall meet": whether with empty hands outstretched in sympathetic greeting or with fists clenched on weapons, must be left to destiny and statesmanship to decide.

Ferment
of Ideas
in the
Orient.

Having noted that "the slumbering giant," Asia, was not only awake but fiercely alert, his mind overflowing with the very latest political, social and economic ideas, it is instructive to recall recent efforts to promote unity of purpose in his enormous family. It is perhaps well for the Western world that the East has ever been, and still is, disorganized. An attempt was begun in 1926 to bring about a conference to be held in Persia with a view to organizing a League of Oriental Nations. Up till 1930 the scheme had not been very successful to bring together around one table prominent leaders from Soviet Russia, Turkey, Persia, Afghanistan, Turkestan, North Africa, Arabia and Iraq to discuss common interests. Meanwhile seething unrest imperils European rule in the East. As the Italian historian Ferrero pointed out, the East is not only disquieted, it is also disquieting. In the West are perturbed philosophers, diplomats, statesmen, bankers, merchants and stockholders whose sleep is periodically troubled, and for very good reason, by the successive crises in the majority of Eastern countries.

Euro-
pean Rule
in Dan-
ger.

Turkey,
Persia,
China,
Egypt.

Take only four countries—the Turkish Empire, the Chinese Empire, Persia and Egypt—as they stood at the beginning of the twentieth century, governed by ancient monarchies and more or less interested bureaucracies. By the employment of a minimum of force, Europe was able to dominate the East for a whole century, extorting all the concessions it pleased. The unrest in the East must be diagnosed as the gravest political sickness from which half the world is suffering, and which followed the fall of the monarchial systems in both Europe and Asia. First came the Turkish revolt in 1908, then the Chinese revolution in 1911. The first led to the Tripolitan War with Italy and the Balkan Wars; the second was succeeded by a prolonged period of civil war that was still raging twenty years after. That the old rulers could make concessions gracefully under foreign pressure was due only to the fact that they represented legitimate monarchies and were respected as such. On the other hand, the republics, parliamentary governments and military dictatorships which displaced them are unwilling to make any concessions whatever to Europe. Their right to govern is questioned by their own nationals—accepted by

The Old
Rulers
and the
New.

some and denied by others. It is not that these Oriental nations are essentially warlike; in a hundred years there have been only two real wars between non-Christian peoples—the Turco-Egyptian War which ended in 1839, and the Chino-Japanese War of 1894-95. Determined to throw off foreign domination, the Eastern peoples are striving to create governments for themselves, whose rights will not be disputed, but at the same time be capable of satisfying their new aspirations.

Few Non-Christian Wars.

It is a curious commentary on the white man's civilization that, while the Orientals are struggling toward the light of freedom and democracy, the Western nations seem to be drifting farther away from both. Much of Western liberty was suppressed during and after the War, as may be seen in dictators, more despotic than monarchs, and the trend towards rigorous legislation. Russia established the most far-reaching and complete democracy the world had ever seen; the Soviet system turned over not only the reins of government, but the ownership of all property of whatever nature to the people as a whole. Industry and trade became government monopolies. Turning to the East democracy proved a more thorough leveler than ever she had in the West. The Soviet idea spread to lesser Eastern states; many millions live under this extreme form of popular rule; others are on the road to it, while vast numbers in the East desire nothing better.

Conceptions of Liberty.

Russian Democracy.

While the French Revolution exerted a tremendous influence upon European political thought, it left the Orient unruffled. The Russian Revolution of 1917, however, stirred the whole of Asia and the Near East. That revolution was carried through by an active minority, and has been maintained ever since by a small number of picked officials, selected from the common people. That the old imperial regime was bound to go under some day was perhaps inevitable; centuries of despotic tyranny merely reaped its final reward, as had so frequently occurred in history. By some inscrutable dispensation of fate it was the Communist party that succeeded where the Liberals had failed in 1905-1906, and again under Kerensky in 1917. When the "Dictatorship of the Proletariat" was established, it signified the triumph of the under-dog, and it was this circumstance that attracted the Oriental nations. Zinoviev wrote in 1925: "The Soviet Union is the great hope of the awakening East. The great Revolution, which has transformed Russia from the graveyard of the peoples to a family of nationalities, all enjoying equal rights, has become a beacon illuminating the path of the oppressed masses in the East." However much the Western world may denounce "Bolshevism," which does not exist, or Sovietism, which is an actual and powerful factor in the world today, it cannot be denied that Russia is the great modern laboratory of political,

Effects of the Russian Revolution.

History Takes Revenge.

A Beacon to the Asiatic Masses.

Compared
with the
French
Revolution.

economic and religious experiments on a scale unparalleled in human annals. It took the French Revolution twenty-six years to run its course—up till Waterloo; then came another revolution, another Empire, a disastrous defeat and yet one more revolt, before France steadied down into the Republic she is today. Thus it was eighty-two years, from 1789 to 1871, ere the emancipation of France was truly accomplished.

Franco-British
Agreement
on Syria.

During the War, France and Great Britain made a secret compact over Syria, in the Sykes-Picot agreement of 1916. Britain agreed that France should have authority over the Syrian coast, the Beirut and Alexandretta region, and accepted more vaguely the French claim on "inner Syria." At the same time Great Britain, seeking the aid of the Grand Shereef Husein of Mecca against the Turks, assured him of Arab independence in general. In the view of the Arabs, this included their ancient metropolis, Damascus, the oldest city in the world. When General Allenby had driven the Turks out of Syria, he turned the coast cities over to what French officers were at hand and gave to Prince Feisal the interior. Feisal entered Damascus with his warriors and established himself as king. An Arab congress held in the city in March, 1920, proclaimed Inner Syria an independent kingdom, but France refused to recognize the new kingdom, while England, in face of her agreement, could not turn against France. The League of Nations could do nothing in the matter until a peace treaty had been signed with the Turkish Empire. When that treaty was signed, in 1923, French mandate over Syria became a fact. French troops were landed and Feisal fled to England. His gallant assistance to the Allies had won the friendship of Britain, and Feisal was later installed as King of Iraq. Under French rule, Syria was divided and subdivided, and the Arab councils set up were never able to function.

French
Mandate
Confirmed.

Druse
Revolt.

The Druses, a fierce, warlike Arab tribe, rebelled; other tribes followed, and soon France found that she had quite a war on her hands. General Sarrail was sent in 1925 to restore order. The Druses held Damascus, and the French bombarded the city. Against this act there was a world-wide protest; even the British were indignant, and France forfeited much of the sympathy she had earned during the War. Sarrail was replaced by a civil commissioner; in 1926, however, another revolt in Damascus led to a more serious bombardment, in which many houses were destroyed and civilians killed. The rebels went unscathed, for they had only to withdraw into the desert with their chieftain, El Atrash. By the end of 1926 the revolt had been quelled, and France proceeded to introduce forms of representative government.

During the World War Persia, a weak and defenseless country for centuries, was occupied by Russian, British and Turkish troops. After the collapse of Russia in 1917, the British practically took control of Persia, meeting determined resistance. When Sir Percy Cox arrived as British Minister in 1919, he concluded a treaty with the Persian Government, by which Britain took over control both of the administration and the army. A succession of ministries, falling one after another, dared not ratify the treaty with England. Riza Khan, commander of the Persian Cossack Brigade, took matters in hand in February 1921, carried out a *coup d'état* and made himself War Minister. In June the Persian Parliament declared the British treaty null and void, and in the autumn the last of the British officers and troops left Persia. The Soviet Government was wiser, renouncing the oppressive policy pursued by the former Imperial Russian government towards Persia, and abrogating all treaties, agreements and understandings concluded in derogation of Persian rights. Russia restored to Persia islands and territories which Persia had ceded in 1893, and obtained the right to send troops into the country if invaded by an alien force. Russia canceled all Persian debts, handed over without compensation all roads, telegraphs and harbors which she had constructed on Persian soil.

**Persia
Invaded
by Three
Powers.**

**Russia
Liberates
Persia.**

In consequence of this treaty with Russia, Persia abolished all foreign privileges and capitulations, placed foreign missions and schools under the native ministry of education, and imposed taxes upon foreigners, hitherto exempt. A plot against Riza Khan in 1923, led that soldier to assume the premiership with dictatorial powers. The Shah, Ahmed Mirza Kadjar, left the country, migrated to Paris, and never returned. He died in Paris, February 28, 1930, at the age of 32. It was the ambition of Riza Khan to turn Persia into a republic, with himself as president. The political intelligence of the people was not ripe for this experiment; Parliament (the Mejliss) decided for the monarchical form of government, and on April 25, 1925, Riza Khan was crowned as Shahinshah Riza Shah Pehlevi. Such opposition as arose was speedily suppressed. With the aid of American advisors, the finances of the country were put on a budget basis, a healthy process of modernization was adopted, and Persia launched on the progressive road of a new era.

**Assertion
of Inde-
pendence.**

During the World War the Amir Habibullah of Afghanistan maintained neutrality friendly to the Allies. For forty years the country had been under a treaty pledge to keep peace with Great Britain, for which the ruler enjoyed a large annual subsidy from England. Habibullah was assassinated by Moslem fanatics in 1919. His brother seized the throne but was speedily ousted by Habibullah's son Aman-

**Afghani-
stan
Regains
Freedom.**

War with
Great
Britain.

ullah, who assured his leadership over his wild subjects by proclaiming against Britain the *jihad* (Holy War) which they had desired during the World War. But that conflict was over then; however, in May, 1919, a large Afghan army poured across the frontier and proceeded to pillage in the Indian north-west provinces. This act of war seemed to have been somewhat unofficial, for within a few days the Amir entered into negotiations with the Indian government. Fighting continued, for British troops were quickly on the scene. A few noisy bombs dropped from British planes over Kabul and Jellalabad soon dissipated all enthusiasm for a holy war, and a treaty of peace was signed at Rawal Pindi on Aug. 8th. By the terms of the agreement the arrears of the late Amir's subsidy were confiscated and no subsidy was to be paid to the new Amir. The Afghan privilege of importing arms and munitions from India was also withdrawn. In the past there had been an agreement between Great Britain and Afghanistan that the latter should have no relations with any foreign government except the British. This stipulation was withdrawn, and Afghanistan thereby was entirely released from foreign tutelage.

Peace
Treaty,
1919.

Alliance
with
Russia.

Shortly after the accession of Amanullah an Afghan mission was sent to Moscow to establish relations with Soviet Russia. The negotiations developed into a treaty of alliance concluded Feb. 28, 1921. Shortly afterwards a solemn reception was held at the Afghan embassy in Moscow to celebrate the anniversary of Afghan independence, at which Russian, Turkish and Persian government officials attended.

Afghan
Parliament.

In 1922 Amanullah made a striking move towards modernism by declaring a constitutional monarchy and creating the needful machinery of parliaments and local assemblies. He encouraged the building of a railroad from India up the Khyber Pass, the one accessible road into his territory; this line was completed in 1925 and has secured for British India most of the commerce of Afghanistan. A network of good roads built under Amanullah created considerable automotive traffic. In one respect he moved too rapidly for his conservative Moslem subjects. He started schools for the education of young women as well as men. This innovation provoked a religious revolt in 1924, though not of serious proportions.

Female
Education.

King's
European
Tour.

Early in 1928, Amanullah, with his Queen Suriya and children, visited various capitals of Europe, where the party was feted by rulers and statesmen. It was on this pilgrimage that the Queen laid off her *yeshmek* (the Mohammedan veil) at her spouse's command and adopted the latest Parisian fashions. Upon his return to Kabul the king redoubled his reforming zeal on Western lines. He introduced compulsory education, free to those who could not pay. The most serious mistake he made was to attempt the emancipation of women,

Its
Results.

abolish polygamy and the veil. When Queen Suriya appeared at a state reception unveiled and in European costume, the populace, incited by the priesthood, broke out in fierce opposition.

A serious revolt in November arose from an order requiring tribesmen to take out certificates of nationality, which brought the Shinwaris, Rhuganis and Mohmans out on the warpath. The king himself led troops against them with considerable success. He appointed Sher Ahmed Khan prime minister and instructed him to form a cabinet; when this failed the king became his own prime minister. Every man under forty was ordered to shave his beard; the mustache to remain; the whirling dervishes were prohibited from performing their ceremonial *zikr* on the public highways; members of Parliament were ordered to appear in frock coats and striped trousers, while the *pardah*—seclusion of women—was entirely proscribed. During the disorders, British troop carrier airplanes flew from India into Afghan districts and carried white women and children and Indian women away to safety, landing and taking off at the Kabul airdrome, where they were cordially assisted by the Royal Afghan Air Force—another creation of Amanullah's.

So long as his army remained loyal, Amanullah was able to cope with the situation. When the troops turned against him and his reforms, he was forced to flee with his family. His place was seized by Habibullah Ghazi, a bandit and outlaw, who formed a new government. When it turned out that he was not a Pathan, but a Persian, he in turn was deposed and sentenced to death by Nadir Khan, who became Amir in 1929 and was recognized by the British Government on Nov. 15th. All the reforms of Amanullah were swept away with a few useful exceptions. A prime minister and a cabinet were introduced in 1930.

China had bought her republic very cheaply, without any of the reign of terror or welter of blood which characterized the French and Russian revolutions. The people, steeped in millennia of intellectual lethargy, had not the slightest notion of the essential difference between a monarchy and a republic,—had, in fact, no general desires to break with the immemorial traditions of the past, which had been truly on the lines of Liberty, Equality, and Fraternity. Under the Manchus' rule, the people were left in peace so long as a satisfactory portion of the taxes filtered through to the capital after the numerous officials from provincial governors downwards had deducted their "squeeze," the Pidgin-English equivalent of our "graft." It was only after her transformation into a republic that China's worst troubles began. Under a strong monarchy—and even under a weak one—there is comparative political peace. Under a republic there are too often

Flames
of
Revolt.

Aman-
ullah
Loses His
Throne.

China:
(see pp.
4542-
4546).

Peace
Under the
Empire.

Discord
Under the
Republic.

many parties and factions struggling for the upper hand, for power and the accompanying emoluments, as China discovered to her sorrow.

Death of
Dr. Sun
Yat Sen.

Sun Yat Sen, the Chinese Lenin, had sown the seeds of republicanism, but had taken no part in the actual revolution, for he was in England when it broke out. He became the first Provisional President, and died in March, 1925, of cancer. With all his earnest strivings and good intentions, he was one of that large class of Orientals who, absorbing some Western education and observing the machinery of government in such highly developed political nations as United States, Great Britain and France, jump to the conclusion that all their own despotically-ruled countries need is a paper constitution and a "popular assembly" to enable them to step right into the front rank with an England or a France. Overlooking the fact that the political education of a nation is a long process, they seek to raise mighty oak trees in a year or two. Thus Sun Yet Sen, ardent patriot though he was, died a brilliant failure; a dreamer of dreams: his ideals of government and reform were the fruits of undigested Socialistic theories combined with a purely imagined and idealized conception of China and the Chinese. Today, at every public meeting in China, the audience rises and bows three times to his picture, and remains standing while his three principles (rather familiar to Americans): *Government of the people, by the People, and For the people*—are read out.

Brilliant
Failure
of his
Career.

Experi-
ments in
Democ-
racy.

With so tremendously high a proportion of illiterates in the populace, not one per cent of which had ever heard of a ballot box, representative government by votes quickly proved impossible, and hence the young republic did not become a true democracy, but passed into the hands—frequently changed—of oligarchies, the members of which were but demagogues of highly varying integrity and ability. Succeeding ministries evolved laws and regulations copied from Western systems, but the machinery to make them effective being lacking, they rarely got beyond the initial stage of promulgation. As the editor of the *North China Daily News* (O. M. Green) wrote: "The Chinese are famous for drafting proclamations and regulations; accomplishment appears a secondary matter; the command having been issued, it is considered as good as obeyed."

Twenty
Years
After.

Plunder
and
Massacre.

After twenty years of republicanism, there are today millions of Chinese in the interior who live in exactly the same way their progenitors did 2000 years ago; no one is unemployed; from dawn to dark the fields swarm with busy humans toiling for their daily bread, with no wish or hope of doing otherwise. Owing to the misrule of bandit political factions, the villages are looted and the peasantry massacred, yet the punctual tax collector arrives, demanding oftentimes several

years' taxes in advance. Untold thousands died of starvation in North China during 1927 to 1929, without adequate relief from whatever government there may have been. In April, 1930, the China International Relief Commission in Peiping (former Peking) received reports that famine conditions had become so terrible in the Wei River and other districts that parents had killed and eaten their children. The agony of the winter 1929-30 was reported as "indescribable," and in the small Wukung district alone there were 600,000 deaths from starvation and cold. An American travelling inspector reported from the Central Shensi district that by the time of the wheat harvest in May, 1930, there would be only 3,000,000 inhabitants remaining of 6,000,000 when the famine began.

**Grim
Famine.**

**Cannibal-
ism.**

**Millions
Starved
to Death.**

These tragic conditions do not apply to the large cities and seashore communities, where there are large stores, dance-halls, movie theatres, schools, water supply systems and electricity. Women and girls swarm to schools and colleges, going about unaccompanied and even engaging in business; some banks are run and staffed entirely by women, while stores may keep open seven days a week and all night long if desired; there are no liquor laws, yet intoxication is rare.

**Life in
Chinese
Cities.**

For several years from November, 1924, after the ousting of President Tsao Kun, the country lay in a state of disorder unparalleled in its previous history. In the South the ascendancy of the Kuomintang party was signalized by the declaration of an anti-imperialist and anti-British boycott which was not terminated until October, 1926. In the North there was constant warring between the military leaders. No government was functioning in Peking. In July, 1925, a Nationalist government was formed in Canton and in 1926 an expedition to the North was organized in order to "unify" the country and to bring it under Nationalist control. This expedition met with remarkable success. The forces of Wu Pei-fu were defeated, and towards the close of the year the Wuhan cities were captured and Wuchang declared the new capital of the Nationalist Party. Threatened by a mob, urged to excesses by Bolshevik agitators, the British in order to avoid bloodshed withdrew from the Hankow concession and left it in control of a Nationalist committee of administration.

**Years of
Anarchy.**

**Kuomin-
tang on
Road to
Success.**

**British
Retire.**

During 1927 the Northern expedition intended to "unify" the country only succeeded in dividing the Kuomintang party; owing to the dissensions rival governments were established at Nanking and Hankow, both claiming to represent the Nationalist cause. Following the decision of Nanking to oust Bolshevik influence the Hankow government disappeared. The Nanking section extended its authority to Shanghai and continued intermittent war with the North, but no decision was reached. Further complications were introduced by Can-

**Split in
Kuomin-
tang
Ranks.**

ton virtually declaring itself independent of Nanking, and by the outbreak of hostilities between Chang Tso-lin and the Tupan of Shansi. At the end of the year, therefore, instead of unification, the confusion was greater than ever. There was no government. North and South were divided into a number of hostile factions and a large foreign force remained at Shanghai for the defense of foreign interests.

Shanghai
Episode,
1925.

Tremendous floods in human history have frequently been set in motion by comparatively small events. Assassinations were common occurrences in the past, and yet it was one of these crimes which furnished the immediate cause of the World War. But its roots lie much farther back—to the Treaty of Frankfort in 1871 and the Berlin Treaty of 1878. To go back a little in our Chinese survey, a trivial incident, by no means rare in the relations of Western Powers with Orientals, occurred in Shanghai on May 30, 1925, when police of the International Settlement fired into a crowd of Chinese rioters and killed and wounded a number of them. This "incident" marked a turning point in the history of China; it has been compared with the "battle" of Lexington in the history of the United States. The trouble in Shanghai started over a Chinese workman having been killed in a Japanese mill. The students took up the battle of the workman and began demonstrations in the International Settlement, where, in a clash with the police, some students fell. Immediately almost, throughout China, students rallied at stormy meetings, called student strikes, stopped classes, refused to take examinations, conducted campaigns and made violent speeches. They aroused China's millions, furnished slogans for the whole land: "Down with Imperialism," "Boycott England and Japan," "Away with Unequal Treaties," "Abolish Extraterritoriality," "Remember Our Slain Brothers in Shanghai."

Historic
Turning
Point.

China's
Millions
Aroused.

Anti-
Foreign
Hatred.

A boiling anti-foreign frenzy swept over the country; led on by cheer leaders, thousands of men, boys and girls shouted these cries; seeds of hate against the foreigner were planted in young minds which in generations may not be eradicated. Thus the smoldering anti-foreign spirit was fanned into flame; war lords and the press bowed before the students, who had suddenly discovered the power of organization and propaganda. After raging for a few weeks this orgy of fury was stilled by Chang Chien, an aged scholar of the old school, who wrote, in an open letter, "Before a country can be ruined by foreigners, it must first ruin itself." The revered old man then notified all school teachers in his district to hold the students to harder work and stricter discipline.

"Red"
Propa-
ganda.

Under the surface of Chinese life there runs a strong current of Red propaganda and activity. Russian "advisers" wield much in-



Time Galleries

THE NEW JERUSALEM OF TODAY

A STREET OF THE CITY JUST INSIDE THE GATE. IT SHOWS THE MODERN TRAFFIC AND THE MODERN CLEANLINESS WHICH BRITAIN BROUGHT TO JERUSALEM

fluence, and Soviet teaching has a fascination for Chinese minds. If Sovietism was unable to inflict any harm upon Western nations themselves, it could stir up enormous trouble for them in the Middle East and Far East. Canton in 1925 was a hot-bed of Sovietism. Only three weeks after the Shanghai affair, a mass demonstration was organized in Canton against the "Imperialist Policy" of England, America and Japan; a general strike was proclaimed and all Chinese left the foreign Concession called Shameen. On June 23, 1925, a monster procession moved slowly past the barricaded bridges of Shameen, shouting threats and defiance at the British and French sailors and marines who had been landed from gunboats. All at once, shots rang out from a band of Chiang Kai-shek's Whampoa Cadets who followed the procession. Pandemonium reigned; thousands of shots were exchanged; a French merchant was killed, while the British and French sailors accounted for about fifty Chinese; at least a hundred were wounded. All intercourse between the settlement and the city now ceased; the local government lodged bitter protests with the British and French Consulates-General and set forth five demands which included the giving up to the Kwangtung government of the foreign Concessions on Shameen, the punishment of the naval officers concerned, and the dismissal of the British Consul-General. For four months Shameen was a fortified camp.

**Canton:
Disorder
and
Blood-
shed.**

**Fifty
Killed.**

Shanghai and Canton—collisions between Chinese and foreigners made history in the way of intensifying more than ever the opposition to Western domination which began with the Boxer Rebellion in 1900. Undoubtedly, Chinese sovereignty and independence suffered infringement by treaties forced upon China by other powers. All such treaties included the "most-favored-nation" clause, by virtue of which each foreign nation enjoyed the same privileges extorted by other powers, an arrangement which included the United States. Chief among these privileges arousing protest was the limitation of Chinese customs tariff to five per cent, fixed by the treaty of Nanking with Great Britain in 1842. Finally the powers agreed that, from January 1, 1929, China might fix her own tariff rates, thus removing one grievance.

**Tariff
Problem
Settled.**

For many years the maritime customs service of China had been administered by foreigners, mainly British, a circumstance which assured the Chinese government of a greater and more reliable revenue than native control could have produced. With the rise of the Nationalist Kuomintang, a demand was raised that foreign control of this service should pass into Chinese hands, but for fear of jeopardizing its income and shaking foreign credit, the government showed no desire to press this issue.

**Foreign
Control
of the
Customs.**

Foreign
Juris-
diction
Opposed.

By far the greatest grievance of the Chinese, however, was the right of extra-territoriality enjoyed (and imposed) by foreign countries. This is the right of foreign nationals in China to be judged in civil or criminal matters by the law and officials of their home country instead of by Chinese law and officials. For want of a reliable native postal system, all foreign countries maintained their own post-offices in China. On declaring war against Germany and Austria in 1917, China seized the opportunity to abrogate every claim those two countries held in China, and also all Russian rights in 1920. In no treaties made by China with the new countries born of the War was extra-territoriality granted, and by the end of 1929 China had concluded new conventions with twelve of the old treaty powers in which the latter surrendered their rights. In 1930 only the Great powers retained such jurisdiction.

Foreign
Settle-
ments
in China.

Foreign settlements in China present a peculiar condition not found anywhere else. Each is governed by its own nationals, according to home customs, with law courts and post-offices. Nor are these territories subject in any way to the laws of China, paying no taxes to the government, and thus forming, to all intents and purposes, a number of small foreign countries planted on Chinese soil. Railways formed another thorn in the flesh of sensitive Chinese Nationalists. In so crowded a country railroads would naturally be profitable enterprises, and all of these were introduced by foreigners, built with foreign capital and by foreign engineers, besides being in the main dominated by foreigners. Thus the British, French, Russians, Japanese, Germans and Belgians built the lines and administered them. During the long-drawn civil war certain war-lords over-rode foreign rights on most of the lines, though not with governmental authority, which offered no justification to foreign owners to protect their rights by force of arms.

Railways
Under
Foreign
Control.

Chinese
Eastern
Railway.

A quarrel with Soviet Russia developed in July 1929, when the Nanking government, basing its action on a charge of Communist propaganda, expelled the Russian officials on the Chinese Eastern Railway in North Manchuria, owned and administered jointly by China and Russia. The original concession for this line had been granted by the Chinese Empire to the Russian Empire; on the collapse of the latter in 1917, the management of the line was taken over by the allies under an American director. In 1919 the Soviets, in a momentary burst of generous idealism, renounced their rights in favor of China; the next year they began to hedge on this renunciation, and by 1924 had reasserted their rights to the extent of claiming half-and-half shares with the Chinese, which was duly arranged by treaty that year. Though built by Russia, the line—an essential link between Vladi-

vostok and the Trans-Siberian Railway—was financed by French capital which was never repaid.

Three days after the Chinese seizure, the Soviet sent an ultimatum with a three-days' time limit accompanied by threats. The Chinese reply being deemed "unsatisfactory and hypocritical," the Soviet broke off all relations and war loomed in the distance. Troops were moved and concentrated when, on July 19, 1929, the American Secretary of State Stimson called the attention of both parties to their obligations under the Kellogg Pact.

Soviet
Aroused:
Ultima-
tum to
China.

U. S. A.
Inter-
vention.

Great Britain and France identified themselves with the American note; Japan and Germany held aloof. The American intervention was most unfortunate in results; having no diplomatic contact with the Soviet, it was done through M. Briand of France. In a memorandum answering the American and British representations, the Soviet declared that the quarrel could not admit interference of any other party, and concluded: "The Soviet Government cannot forbear expressing amazement that the Government of the United States, which by its own will has no official relations with the Soviet, deems it possible to apply to it with advice and counsel."

Russo-Chinese negotiations ran into October 1929 without results, while desultory skirmishes happened along the Amur and Sungari Rivers. Each side blamed the other for aggressions; Soviet gunboats attacked Chinese towns on the Amur, and severe fighting developed at Fuchin through November; Red Russians attacked White Russians on the Manchuria-Siberia border, while at Hailar, 200 Chinese men, women and children were reported killed. Soviet attacks were made at both ends of the disputed railway. In the area between Manchuli and Hailar, planes dropped bombs on towns and trains, forcing the Chinese to retreat. Nor was this the only trouble distracted China had on her hands at the time. The civil war raged unabated, racking half the country. Seizing the opportunity, the Soviet threw four modern divisions equipped with tanks, against Manchuria. In Dalai Nor hundreds of terrified coal miners sought refuge in their mine; Soviet troops stopped the pumps and drowned them all. Great swarms of refugees crowded stations on the Chinese Eastern railway, which transported many thousands to safety. Matters came to a head in December 1929; the Nanking government under President Chiang Kaishek was fighting for its life, surrounded by insurrections, which were crushed by the loyal troops after strenuous efforts. The revolts ended on Dec. 18; on the 22nd an agreement was arrived at with the Soviet restoring the former situation on the Chinese Eastern Railway back to the treaty of 1924. Soviet Russia had won on all points.

Soviet
and
Chinese
Warfare.

Civil War
Raging
Unabated.

Miners
Drowned
in Pit.

Railway
Crisis
Settled.

Bandit
Hordes
Infest
China.

In the early summer of 1930 China was far from tranquil. A lull in the activities of the rival war lords, maneuvering for position and profit, was filled in by the depredations of bandit armies roaming over large sections of the countryside, murdering, looting, kidnaping white men and women, destroying Christian missions and holding mission workers for ransom. The President, Chiang Kai-shek, had attracted much unpopularity and opposition. Removing the capital from Peiping to Nanking accented the traditional hostility between North and South in China, while the reduction of official salaries and an attempt to disband surplus troops all contributed to the general discontent.

Weakness
for
Civil
War.

While the Chinese strongly resent any foreign interference in their numerous civil wars, and not a few leaders and followers made of them an honorable profession, it must be evident that such conflicts could hardly be carried on without outside aid. In all of the rival camps there were to be found foreign military instructors, advisors, drill sergeants and strategists, teaching the native soldiery to fight with the efficient weapons of modern usage. Poison gas, bombing planes, trench mortars, tanks and armored trains are all to be found in China today, with German and Russian military experts showing the Chinese how to handle these implements of destruction. Not only is German war material unloaded in China, but also American military planes, British rifles and Lewis guns and Japanese field guns and howitzers. While this type of traffic between West and East may be temporarily profitable, it must be left for the future to prove its wisdom.

Foreign
Military
Teachers.

Self-
determi-
nation
for the
Orient.

Japan alone, rising to the position of a great military power in the Orient, had succeeded in inducing European Powers to abandon their privileges since 1899. Thus it involved a complete revolution in the relations between European and Eastern states when Russia went so far in applying the principle of national self-determination as to renounce all former concessions and privileges of the Russian State in China, Persia, Afghanistan, and Turkey. This was not done, as in Japan's case, in face of a powerful adversary, but voluntarily in accordance with principles proclaimed from the outset. The effect was all the more marked because at the very same time the Great Powers were proving at the Paris Peace Conference and by their attitude towards China, Persia, Turkey and Egypt, that they never dreamed of actually applying to the Eastern States the principle of national self-determination which they themselves had proclaimed; to the contrary, their demands for concessions and privileges far exceeded anything obtained in the past.



Wide World Photos

EMILIO PORTES GIL, PRESIDENT OF MEXICO



Wide World Photos

RAMSAY MACDONALD

For the first time a great European Power recognized Oriental States as really possessing equal rights in a community of nations, henceforward no longer European but world-wide; this act on the part of revolutionary Russia can never be undone nor offset, and its full significance will only become apparent in the progress of future relations between East and West.

Russian
Lead to
the West.

During the War capitalism developed in the East, especially in Japan, and received a sudden and unforeseen impetus; money flowed into all the countries of the East. This heyday of capitalism stirred a new social consciousness in the steadily growing propertied class and did not fail to affect the masses; it accentuated conflict and poverty. Thus the War exacerbated class conflict within the ranks of the Eastern peoples and rendered it a more conscious progress. News of the Russian Revolution, obscure and confused, penetrated everywhere, especially in the Far East. Sen Katayama, Japanese Socialist, declared in 1918 that Japanese workers had recently awakened, as was proved by the numerous strikes of the previous year. Thus it was that a social conflict of class interests arose for the first time among the peoples of the East. Japan showed the largest membership at the fourth Communist Congress, held in Moscow in 1922.

Capital-
ism and
Class
War.

On page 4580 in this volume the narrative of recent Japanese history tells of the earthquake of 1923, the greatest calamity of its type that we know of, when within a few minutes Tokio, Yokohama and Yokosuka were reduced to debris and hundreds of thousands of lives were destroyed. One of the noteworthy developments that followed the disaster was the introduction of labor-saving devices, such as automobile trucks, steam shovels, and other mechanical contrivances to take the place of human labor.

Earth-
quake
Disaster,
1923.

An election held in 1924 under new election laws, brought an impressive change in the country's cautious progress from autocracy to democracy. From the inauguration of the *Meiji* or "Era of Enlightenment" on January 25, 1868, there had been installed a group of "Elder Statesmen" the *Genro*, whose vigilant and intelligent conservatism guided the nation's progress, while the conservative political party, the *Seiyukai*, which followed the lead of the *Genro*, had always been in control of the national parliament. Now, in 1924, a more radical faction, the *Kenseikai*, won the election, thereby securing control of the lower House (of representatives). The leader of this party, Viscount Takaaki Kato, one-time Foreign Minister and ambassador to England, became premier, holding this post until his death in 1926. Under his administration a semi-universal suffrage law was passed, embracing all males over 25. The first election under this new law was held Feb. 20, 1928, when 9,711,000 votes were cast, or

Radicals
Win Their
First
Election.

81 per cent of registered voters. The second election, Feb. 20, 1930, brought more than 10,000,000 voters to the polls.

More
Earth-
quake
Losses.

Another earthquake, much less severe than that of 1923, occurred on March 9, 1927, which expanded itself mainly in the vicinity of the ancient historic city of Kyoto, also Osaka and Kobe, when over 6,000 people were killed or injured. The disaster was happily not attended by so destructive a conflagration as marked the earlier outbreak. Financial panic also broke out during 1927. The country had not fully recovered from the period of financial deflation which the whole world had felt in 1921. The earthquake losses aggravated the evil, dragging banks and once prosperous business firms into bankruptcy. An interesting event of 1927 was the recognition of the expanding of the Christian faith in Japan by the appointment of a native Japanese to be a Roman Catholic bishop. The new prelate, Bishop Hayasaka, was the first of his race to hold such an office among Christians. The National Christian Council of Japan reported, Aug. 2, 1929, that the registered native membership of Christian churches in that country numbered 154,521.

Japanese
Catholic
Bishop.

Ruling
Dynasty.

Shinto services marked the celebration on Feb. 11, 1926, of the 2,586th anniversary of the founding of the present Japanese dynasty. The following proclamation issued on the occasion was significant: "The cruelty and hatred displayed by different nations in the World War has destroyed our respect for Western civilization. Russian Communism, Italian Fascism, and British and American democracy are all based on peculiar idiosyncrasies of the several peoples. They are useful as hints and suggestions, but never as models or examples. We must walk on our own feet, imitation being suicidal and not leading to self-salvation. Our help comes only from ourselves." Henry Morgenthau, former American Ambassador to Turkey, visited Japan in 1926 and viewed the commercial relations of both countries. He stated that Japan did not covet the Philippines and that there was no longer any idea of a Japanese-American war.

No War
with
U. S. A.

The international situation of Japan is beset with complicated issues. Mistrustful of Soviet Russia, her old enemy, whose encroachments in Manchuria she views with suspicion, while having at the same time several points of dispute with China on her hands, it required skilful diplomacy on the part of Japanese statesmen to avert breaches of the peace since the War. Most irritating to Japanese pride is the discrimination directed against her nationals by the Whites. At the Kyoto conference of the Institute of Pacific Relations (the third), held from October 28 to November 9, 1929, Viscount Shibusawa, "the Grand Old Man of Japan," read an address to the conference in which he said: ". . . I wish to take this oppor-

tunity of making it quite clear to you that the controversy which arose out of the American immigration legislation of 1924 is not a closed incident. The wound so needlessly inflicted upon our sense of national honor is still open and will remain open until the matter is rightfully settled. . . . We object to that law, not because it shuts out our immigration, but because it derogates us to a position separate from and inferior to that of the other nations of the civilized world."

U. S.
Immigra-
tion Laws
Still
Rankle.

In the vast empire which Great Britain established over India, there dwell three hundred and nineteen million people, according to the census of 1921—almost as many as in teeming China. Of this great population, 247,000,000 are directly under British rule; the remainder, 71,882,687, are distributed among the native States with their own rulers. Even before the World War, India had begun to echo to the modern world-cry for self-government; but this cry for freedom was not directed against the native princelings, but against the British organization which maintained order and kept the princes from plundering their subjects too much. It is quite a mistake to regard India as a "country," for it is not and never was a country in the sense that France, Germany or Italy are. A number of mutually hostile religions, divided—except the Mohammedan—into innumerable casts, some say 2,400, altogether speaking nearly two hundred different languages and representing 45 distinct races—such are the ethnologic and spiritual ingredients of which India's inhabitants are composed.

India: A
Teeming
Hive of
Human-
ity.

During the War, India stood side by side with Britain with a firm loyalty that was as gratifying as it was unexpected. The land was almost denuded of British troops and even of native soldiers, yet there was no uprising, as Germany had prophesied would happen. When Russia, after the fall of the Empire, turned against the Allied cause and seemed in 1918 to threaten India, there was a hurried war conference at Delhi which promptly raised several hundred thousand more troops among the natives. Indeed, the total contribution of men by the Indian Empire to the War was more than a million. Many of these were untrained forces intended only as "labor-brigades," but a large number were fine fighting men.

Loyal to
England
in the
World
War.

There was a drought in India in 1918, which caused a failure of crops and a resulting famine. The weakened people then were attacked by the great influenza epidemic which swept the world. Within five months two per cent of the whole population of British India died—about five million, besides about a million in the native states. This suffering, however, was not peculiar to India, for 500,000 died in the United States of the same scourge that year; 150,000 in England and

Drought
in India.

Pandemic
of Influenza
Over
the World.

Wales; more than 400,000 in Italy, and the same in Germany. Japan lost 250,000, while the deaths in China are impossible to estimate. In a few months the pandemic carried off more human beings throughout the world than were killed in all the four years of war on the battlefields.

Hindus and Moslems Unite Against Britain. The nationalistic tumults which shook India since 1918, after the Armistice, led to the assembly of a National Congress in Lucknow, which demanded autonomy, that is to say, self-rule within the frame of the British Empire, like Canada and the other Dominions. This demand was put forward by Hindus and Moslems, the two chief antagonistic factions, who hate each other and are normally at daggers drawn. Great Britain, however, had little faith in this sudden harmony, but was convinced by long experience that, if her armed force were withdrawn, the jarring sects would speedily attack each other. She assured the natives that self-government was also her aim and was working towards that end, but that the time was not yet ripe.

Violence and Bloodshed. Sedition and violence fomented by agitators compelled the Indian Government to pass a special Anarchical and Revolutionary Crimes bill early in 1919. The measure was bitterly opposed by the majority of Indians and aroused much resentment. At Delhi and elsewhere a Passive Resistance movement was begun in March, which soon took an active form. In Delhi the passive resisters endeavored to prevent other Indians performing their daily tasks, and when the police intervened to protect the natives who were not in sympathy with the movement, it became necessary to arrest some of the rioters. Serious rioting broke out; troops were assembled and compelled to fire. By the middle of April it seemed that India was in full revolution. Serious conflicts between rioters and troops occurred at Amritsar and Lahore, but by the end of the month the situation was well in hand, and little further trouble was experienced that year.

India in Revolt. In December, 1919, the British Imperial Parliament passed the Government of India Act, which bestowed a considerable measure of representative government upon India; the passage of the measure marked the beginning of a new age for Hindustan. Details of the new constitutional scheme were worked out and published during the year. It was in 1919 that the celebrated agitator, "Mahatma" Gandhi captured the Indian National Congress, and from this period dates his extremist agitations against British rule in India. Though his doctrine was one of non-co-operation and of boycotting British goods, his followers were not so peaceably inclined, for they welcomed disorder as a means of robbery. The jails everywhere became crowded with men who regarded themselves as patriots because they had been arrested when caught at their work of destruction.

First Steps to Representative Government.

When Lord Reading, a new viceroy, arrived in India in 1921, he brought with him what were known as the "New Constitutions,"—documents fitted to each British state, by which the people were granted their share of self-rule, though not enough to take the actual control out of British hands. Britain hoped thus to still the clamor and at the same time train the people in the methods and principles of democracy until they were less unfit for it. This did not satisfy Gandhi and his followers, who continued their tactics and refused to take part in any elections held under the new scheme; nor would they accept any offices in the new councils, and hence these posts fell to moderates who were reasonable enough to co-operate, but who had no control over their extremist fellowmen.

Self-Rule
Begins in
India.

England is the greatest Mohammedan power in the world, and on this account it was ever her policy to avoid irritating her subjects who confessed that creed. The World War, however, made her an enemy of the Turks, whose Sultan was regarded as the Caliph of Islam. Egypt, overwhelmingly Mohammedan, had been hostile for years. Britain's Indian Mohammedan troops, on the other hand, were exemplars of loyalty—since the Mutiny of 1857. Learning a lesson from the "Young Turks" of Europe, a "Young" Mohammedan party grew up in India and drew closer to the Hindus. In the course of time, British support of the French in Tunis and Morocco, of the Italians in Tripoli, the Anglo-Russian Agreement, and the long pressure on Turkey for reform, had led Mohammedans to assume the existence of a growing hostility to those of their faith, suspicions that were diligently fostered by the "Young" Turks and the Germans. Nevertheless, the land-owning and other conservative elements, were soberly distrustful of any alliance against the British. This always was and still is the case in India. Yet here one exception must be noted—the Moplahs of Malabar, in the Presidency of Madras. They number about a million, and are supposed to be descended from Arabs who landed in India during the 10th century. Fierce and fanatical, they had frequently fought against the British and massacred Hindus.

Moslem
Feeling
Towards
England.

In August, 1921, Anglo-Indian troops and police were helping the district magistrate in Malabar while he was arresting some dangerous leaders, when they were heavily attacked at Tirurangadi by armed bodies of Moplahs. Agitators had carefully prepared the ground for revolt, in the course of which some Europeans and many Hindus were murdered, Government offices burnt and looted, records destroyed, Hindu temples sacked, houses of whites and Hindus burnt, and many Hindus forcibly converted to Islam. Martial law was proclaimed and severe military measures taken. By December 9, the total number of Moplah casualties were: killed, 1,826; wounded, 1,500; captured,

Moplah
War, 1921.

Fire and
Sword in
Malabar.

5,474; voluntary surrenders, 14,241. At the end of the year about 700 in two gangs were scattered in the hills, with several smaller dacoit parties, all fugitives.

Prince
Visits
India.

In November, 1921, the Prince of Wales visited India, staying four months; despite the threats of the extremists, his tour did much to restore goodwill among the natives. The Moplah rising was definitely ended in February, 1922, and in March the Government arrested Gandhi. Responsible opinion had become alarmed at the fruits of non-co-operation when, at Chauri Chaura, in the United Provinces, on Feb. 14, 1922, twenty-one policemen and watchmen were murdered by a mob of "volunteers." A strike on the East Indian Railway finally compelled drastic measures. Gandhi pleaded guilty at his trial and was sentenced to six years' simple imprisonment; he was released a year later.

Gandhi
Sen-
tenced.

Story of
Gandhi.

Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, born 1869, was married at twelve, studied law in England and was there called to the bar. He was later sent to South Africa by an Indian firm on a lawsuit. Many Indian laborers had been imported into South Africa; some of these had become prosperous, but all were regarded as pariahs. Gandhi learned that laws were in contemplation to deprive Indians of political rights. Instead of remaining there a few months, Gandhi remained over twenty years, becoming a barrister at the Supreme Court of Natal and devoting himself to the organization of his compatriots. Exposed to constant humiliations, he steadfastly regarded himself as a tool in the hands of God to plead the cause of his countrymen. Gentle and pious, he was also a fighter and politician; what he conceived to be right, that he pursued with unwavering courage. He formulated his doctrines of passive resistance, which should prove stronger than violent aggression. Returning to India in 1914, Gandhi became the central personality of Indian nationalism and a revered "saint" or holy man.

Twenty
Years in
Africa.

Religion
Versus
Politics.

To the axiom of Western statecraft that religion holds no place in politics, Gandhi retorted, "Then where is it needed?" His most strenuous opposition was directed against Western civilization—the machine age—condemning men and women to labor in factories, and he objected to that system being forced upon India. Such a course, he held, would destroy the unity of India, which possessed a civilization of its own, far older than that of the West. It is against the leveling influence of the West that the Orient is struggling today, and the issue is joined. "Asia is a unity," proclaimed Kakuzo Okakura of Japan. "Arabian chivalry, Persian poetry, Chinese ethics, and the Indian world of thought, all speak of an ancient epoch in which a common

Oriental
Unity
Pro-
claimed.

life grew up in the soil of a uniform Asiatic peace. . . . Islam itself may be described as Confucianism on horseback, sword in hand."

India gradually recovered from depression and prosperity slowly returned. Better harvests quieted the farm masses and city laborers became more content. Labor unions were established and flourished; under Western guidance they engineered successful strikes; with the sympathetic support of the government mill workers greatly improved their conditions. In the 1923 elections the "Swarajist" or home rule party captured numerous councils and adopted obstructionist tactics to prove the new constitutions a failure. This did not appeal to the masses as the rioting had done, so that in the 1926 elections the Swarajists lost most of their strength. Great Britain had originally set 1929 as the year up to which the new constitutions were to be regarded as on trial, but their real danger had passed before Lord Reading retired in 1926.

India
Recovers.

Swaraj
Obstruction.

In March, 1930, Gandhi started a "civil disobedience" campaign when he led a band of eighty followers from his settlement outside Ahmadabad on a 24-day march to the village of Dandi, on the Gulf of Cambay. The object of this unmilitary anabasis was to dip up sea water and make free salt in defiance of the government monopoly and thereby avoiding the salt tax revenue. By this simple strategy he contrived to throw the onus of crisis-making squarely upon the government. He and his party were unmolested, but when, on April 6, Indian villagers also made salt, there was police intervention and some rioting.

Gandhi's
Salt
March,
1930.

While India was torn with dissensions and clashes between government officials and Gandhi's followers, a new law came into effect on April 1, 1930, by which child marriages under the age of 14 were forbidden—an attempt to elevate the status of Indian women. This measure also raised protests among Hindu orthodoxy. Against difficulties such as these the Government is perpetually in conflict, and the end is still far off. Customs sanctified by thousands of years' practice are not easy to wipe out, as was shown in the case of *suttee*, or widow burning on the husband's funeral pyre, which was abolished by Sir William Bentinck, despite fierce opposition, so long ago as 1829.

Child
Marriage
Age
Raised.

Widow-
Burning,
1829.

Indo-China is that farthest southeast peninsula of Asia which lies between India and China and extends down towards Australia. Within the past half-century France and Great Britain extended their civilizing influence over these native states; today France controls all eastern Indo-China while Britain holds most of the west, as the Straits Settlements, or as outlying provinces added to the Indian Empire. Between these French and British territories lies the sole surviving independent native state, Siam. Little is heard nowadays from Indo-China; in recent years, however, this region has likewise shared in the awakening

Indo-
China
and Siam.

Spread of
Commun-
ism.

A New
Religion.

process of the East, and reports February-March, 1930, stated that Communists were spreading terrorism over Indo-China. The land was over-run with brigand bands, and French troops were rushed from place to place as emergency called. In 1926 a new cult was started by a mystic named Le Van Trung, who composed a mixture of Taoism, Confucianism, Buddhism and Christianity, giving it the name of *Cao Daism*. Beginning with a handful of adherents, the cult numbered almost a million in the summer of 1930. French political agents who closely watched the movement grow, state that "the new religion is being used in a subtle way to arouse the people to rebellion." Strongly flavored with nationalism, the members of the creed are taught that by the concentration of their spiritual attention upon the supreme God—*Cao Dai*—"the independence of Indo-China will be restored."

Siamese
Kings
Trained
in
England.

The kingdom of Siam, of which Bangkok is the capital, offers another interesting example of an Oriental nation adopting Western methods of national policy. King Rama VI., educated at Oxford University in England, came to the throne in 1910, inspired with social and political ideals unknown in his country. Whereas his father, King Chulalongkorn, had some thirty-five queens, Rama VI. contented himself with only three, and that only because he desired a son to succeed him. He began his intended reforms slowly, cautiously, realizing that his people, steeped in ancient customs, could not be hurried into Western forms even by autocratic decrees. He died in 1925; leaving no male heir, he was succeeded by his younger brother, Prince Praja Dhipok, who also was educated in England. The new monarch, who was born in 1893, carried on the reforms begun by his brother, laying particular stress on education for girls as well as boys, railway construction, financial honesty, and large reclamation schemes. The country boasts a modern postal service, telegraph system, railways and air transport. Rama having brought Siam into the World War on the side of the Allies, identified his country with the Western Powers and was thereby able to break the network of treaties which gave foreign nations extraterritorial rights in Siam. The last of these was abolished in 1927, and Siam became entirely independent.

King
Dhipok.

After-
math of
War.

A New
World
in the
Making.

We have attempted to depict, in bold outline, the aftermath of the World War, choosing in the main those countries and regions most deeply affected—politically, economically, socially and spiritually—as a consequence of the great convulsion that gave birth to a new world. A new civilization is in the making; this new era is one of change and the shattering of existing institutions, a process of fermentation in which the germs of new institutions are taking shape. It is also a period of uprooting and confusion. In Europe the aftermath

bred a spirit of nationalism, and that, in turn, became a destructive principle, breeding arrogance, hostility and suspicion. It has begun to simmer down, cooled by a realization of the hopelessness of success; driven by the calmer elements among those who generate public opinion, as well as by their own personal convictions, statesmen are earnestly seeking methods of co-operation to supplant those of antagonism.

Throughout history, the leaders of the nations met in solemn conclave to liquidate disasters. It was always war that brought them together around the conference table to clean up the debris of war; they met to draw new frontiers and redistribute peoples without their consent, which was not even asked for. They rarely ever met for any other purpose. In times of peace they remained at home and formulated nationalistic plans in secret selfishness until, periodically, they had to meet again in order to clear up the mess they had created. Largely on the advice of fighting men, things were patched up on nationalistic bases; this held good until the next outbreak of war, when the melancholy process started anew. History was permitted to repeat itself.

The World War has changed that. As Edwin L. James of the *New York Times* pointed out, something besides a treaty came out of the Paris Peace Conference of 1919. There was the spirit of something born of the mighty human weariness of hundreds of millions of human beings who had strained and suffered as a prelude to that conference. It signified the heartfelt desire of the common peoples to try some other way than war to settle the differences which arose between them but more often arose between their leaders. President Wilson's experiment of the League of Nations has not yet succeeded completely. It may never do so or it may—some day. Cynics argue that the world is no better and that the League of Nations has not done this or that. Gray-haired diplomats write that nothing has changed in the world; that when the nations no longer are weary of war they will fight again. But the optimists think these men are wrong. An encouraging sign of the times is that national leaders now meet in peace to forestall war; they meet to smooth out difficulties, to prevent disputes, and to settle amicably those which have arisen. This is indicated by the Locarno Treaties, the Pacific Four-Power Pact, the Kellogg-Briand Peace Pact, and the Naval Armaments Limitation Conference held in London in 1930. That last gathering did not produce all the good results hoped for, but it paved the way for later conferences and discussions. Meanwhile the hope lives strongly that gradually the most nationalistic of nations may find themselves drawn gently towards international co-operation.

Statesmen
Settling
Only
Disasters.

Humanity
Roused
Against
Warfare.

Pessimism
Versus
Optimism.

Naval
Arma-
ment
Confer-
ence, 1930.

Historic
Naval
Dis-
armament
Confer-
ence in
London,
1930.

No other international assembly since the Peace Conference so earnestly attracted world-wide attention as the Naval Disarmament Conference which met in London on January 21, 1930. In all history, perhaps, there was never a gathering upon which was centered a more passionate hope for success, for its object was nothing less than to end the expensive, suicidal competition in naval armaments. For this laudable purpose representatives of the five great naval Powers assembled: United States, Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan. The British Dominions of Canada, Australia, South Africa and New Zealand were represented, as well as the Irish Free State and India. Henry L. Stimson, Secretary of State, led the American delegation; Premier Tardieu, that of France; Reijiro Wakatsuki, former Prime Minister, that of Japan, and Signor Dino Grandi, Foreign Minister, appeared for Italy. James Ramsay MacDonald, Laborite Premier of Great Britain, played the host and acted as permanent chairman of the conference. King George received the distinguished guests at Buckingham Palace and in a short address echoed the thoughts of millions: "Since the Great War all peoples are determined that human statecraft shall leave nothing undone to prevent repetition of that grim and immense tragedy . . . "

Problems
of Na-
tional
Defense.

In his opening speech Mr. MacDonald declared that excessive military preparation was not only a waste of national resources, but a weakening of political security. Agreements reached at this conference could, he stated, be related to other arms at later meetings of the general commission. For three months the delegations wrestled with the intricate problems involving the theories of defence held by the five nations concerned. On the British side it was pointed out that sea

British
Demands.

communication with all parts of the far-flung Empire was essential to assure the food supply of the United Kingdom—an island. England wanted "confidence that we are living in a world, the seas of which will not be blocked and will not be occupied by hostile fleets which we are unable to meet."—MacDonald. Speaking for France, Premier Tardieu set forth that his country had coasts on three seas, a colonial empire larger than all Europe, with 6,000,000 inhabitants; also, 34,000 miles of lines of communications, and that 66 per cent of all French commerce moved over the sea. The requirements of France depended "on the particular political situation and on the condition of outside security which flows from that situation." Signor Grandi insisted that Italy must have parity with any other Continental country; that her maritime communications were essential for the supply of food and raw material; owing to geographical situation, indeed, she might justly demand superiority rather than parity. (The term, "Continental" does not include the United Kingdom.) On behalf of

French
Claims.

Italian
Needs.

Japan, Mr. Wakatsuki pleaded for actual reduction of armaments rather than for simple limitation; the Washington agreement on battleships had contributed much to the maintenance of world peace, and it should be extended by further limitation. Secretary Stimson outlined United States' policy as directed to "a general solution of the disarmament problem and a consequent lessening of the risks of war—a goal to be reached by successive steps."

Japanese
Desires.

United
States
Policy.

Any attempt to follow the course of the negotiations here would be wearisome. An Agreement was finally signed on April 22, 1930. This was a five-power treaty among United States, Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan. Its naval limitation provisions apply only to America, Great Britain and Japan. The historic instrument contained a preamble and twenty-six articles, divided into five parts. Article 1 provides for a capital ship holiday until 1936, permitting France and Italy to build the battleships as per the Washington Treaty of 1922. Article 2 lays down how United States, Great Britain and Japan shall reduce their battleships in 1931, to 15, 15 and 9, respectively. This involved the scrapping by England of five vessels; America, three; and Japan, one. Articles 4 and 5 define and limit the armaments of airplane carriers; Part II limits the size of submarines to 2,000 tons and deals with vessels exempt from limitation. Article 10 provides for the publicity of construction. Part III contains the limitation agreement among Great Britain, America and Japan, which lays down the strength permitted in large and small cruisers and submarines, figures not to be exceeded on Dec. 31, 1936. The maximum of large cruisers was allotted: United States, 18; Great Britain, 15; Japan, 12. Article 21 contains an "elastic" clause permitting any of the three signatories to exceed the prescribed limits should any of the others (France, Italy) exceed their strength. Part IV, Article 22, provides for the humanization of submarine warfare, placing this type of craft under the same obligations as surface vessels. This means they must no longer sink vessels without assuring the safety of passengers and crews. Part V. provides for another meeting in 1935 to frame a new treaty or continue the present one.

Naval
Agree-
ment
Signed,
April 22,
1930.

Provi-
sions of
the
Treaty.

It is refreshing to turn from the stress and turmoil of domestic and international politics to those arts and sciences which really move the world along. Of these, aviation can indisputably claim to have made the most sensational history in recent years. In 1924 United States army planes made the first flight around the world, from Seattle, Washington, via Alaska to Siberia and back across the Atlantic by way of Iceland, Greenland and Labrador. In 1925 Commander Francesco de Pinedo, an Italian aviator, flew from Rome to Japan and back, 34,000 miles. In 1927 he completed a 50,000 mile flight from

Aviation
Progress.

Round
the
World.

Long-
Distance
Flights.

North
Pole
Flights.

Enter
Charles A.
Lind-
bergh.

Rome to Africa, South America, and North America; he crossed from Africa to South America successfully, but on the return from Labrador he was forced down in a storm near the Azores and had to be towed to land. An English aviator, Alan J. Cobham, during 1925-1926 flew from London to Cape Town and back, 16,130 miles in 170 hours. The same man flew from London to Australia, 26,000 miles, in 320 hours. In 1925 Roald Amundsen, discoverer of the South Pole, with a party in two planes flew from King's Bay, Svalbard, to within less than 200 miles of the North Pole. On May 9, 1926, Commander Richard E. Byrd and Floyd Bennett flew from King's Bay over the North Pole and back, in 15 hours, 40 minutes. Two days later, the dirigible *Norge* set out from King's Bay on a yet longer flight. She had flown from Rome, Italy, by easy stages and carried the Amundsen-Ellsworth expedition, the latter an American who had financed the venture, Captain Umberto Nobile of the Italian Air Force, and thirteen others. Seventeen hours brought them over the North Pole, whence they continued on to Alaska, taking en route the "Pole of greatest Inaccessibility," a region hitherto unexplored by man.

In the Fall of 1926, Mr. Raymond Orteig, a New York hotel proprietor, offered a prize of \$25,000 for a non-stop flight from New York to Paris. A number of famous flyers, including Commander Byrd, entered the contest, and for weeks the newspapers were filled with the accounts of their preparations. But there were long delays and also accidents. The one to carry off the Orteig prize was a youth as yet unknown to fame—Charles Augustus Lindbergh, born Detroit, Mich., 1902. With the aid of friends in St. Louis, Lindbergh secured the necessary funds for a suitable plane, and went to San Diego, Calif., where during the sixty days required for the building of the special Ryan monoplane later used in his flight, he studied the principles of navigation and the geography of his proposed route. In this plane, christened *Spirit of St. Louis*, Lindbergh left San Diego on May 10, 1927, and flew to St. Louis, 1,550 miles without a stop in 14 hours 5 minutes—incidentally a new record. The next day he flew the 950 miles to Curtis Field, N. Y., in just 7 hours 15 minutes. At 7.51 in the morning of May 20th he sailed away into the sky on the trip that was to bring him world-wide fame. He arrived at the field of Le Bourget, Paris, at 10.24 P. M. on May 21st, having covered—solo—3,610 miles in 33 hours 29 minutes 30 seconds. He received a tumultuous welcome from 100,000 people assembled on the field, and was subsequently the recipient of honors such as had never been bestowed upon a human being, least of all a hitherto unknown youth of twenty-five. It was a feat that thrilled the imagination of the whole world and aroused the enthusiasm of all nations.



U.S. World Photos

LINDBERGH RECEIVES TREMENDOUS OVATION IN MEXICO CITY

The heroic exploit of Captain (as he then was) Lindbergh exerted an incalculable influence upon the history of aviation. Not many of those who preferred the safety of *terra firma* or the solid decks of marine vessels regarded the air as a reliable element for traveling purposes. People almost suddenly became "air-minded," acquired confidence, visited local airports in thousands and made short flights at low prices. Since then, great transcontinental and transoceanic flights have stimulated inventive genius, encouraged skill and stirred increased study by all those agencies which are contributing so much to placing the means of flight within the reach of all. A round-the-world trip of a giant Zeppelin in 1929, demonstrated the reliability of that type of craft for passenger and freight service. A further and most valuable contribution to aerial safety was made by Clarence D. Chamberlin, a trans-Atlantic flier, in March 1930, who proved the possibility of bringing a stalled airplane to earth without violence or damage. In the same month Dr. Eckener, German pilot of the Zeppelins, foreshadowed a day when giant Zeppelins, nearly twice the size of the *Los Angeles*, and both larger and faster than the modern Zeppelins, would be built for transoceanic flights. This service, he said, would be joined with heavier-than-air operations from the trans-Atlantic terminals which would link all parts of the United States and Europe with the ocean air line. Postal service in the United States has been greatly improved and accelerated by regular mail-carrying airplanes.

Lindbergh
Influence
upon
Aviation.

Zeppelin
Round the
World
Flight.

Radio, or "wireless telegraphy," is another one of the many marvels we have been privileged to witness in this progressive era. Centuries ago, the Chinese coined an aphorism to the effect that "the echoes of a spoken word vibrate in space forever." Whether that is literally true we do not know; what we do know from actual achievement, demonstrated in 1929 and 1930, is the possibility of sending a conversation from New York to the Antarctic Regions, 11,000 miles away, in a few seconds, without telegraph wires, and immediately receiving a reply. So long ago as 1887, when radio was undreamt of, Edward Bellamy in his famous book, *Looking Backward*, visioned the inhabitants of his Socialistic Utopia as sitting at home on a Sunday, turning a handle in the wall and then settling down to listening-in to a sermon preached in a distant church. That prophecy is today a commonplace fact, for millions sit in their homes all over the world daily listening to sermons, concerts, opera and speeches by the simple manipulation of a dial. They can choose what they want to hear from a large variety of programs provided for their delectation. Catholics and Protestants, who might never dream of entering each others' churches, can now sit at home and listen to the sermons preached in those churches; nay, more, both can attend in spirit and hear the faith of the Children of Israel

Radio:
A Modern
Marvel.

as propounded by learned Talmudists in Jewish synagogues. The Hebrew, in turn, hears on his home radio instrument the Gospel according to Catholics and Protestants alike.

Tele-
vision.

Television, the theory of which is thousands of years old, according to *The Scientific Monthly* (Nov., 1928: page 455), may soon be in popular use. Already on April 7, 1927, Mr. Hoover, then Secretary of Commerce, made a speech in Washington. An audience in New York heard him *and saw him*. More than 200 miles of space intervened between the speaker and his audience; that distance was annihilated by a television apparatus developed by the Bell Laboratories of the American Telephone and Telegraph Company and demonstrated for the first time. When the television pictures were thrown on a screen two by three inches, the likeness was excellent. It was as if a photograph had suddenly come to life and begun to talk, smile and nod its head. The time involved in transferring words and picture was something like a thousandth part of a second. The proceedings wound up with a vaudeville act, played in Washington and witnessed in New York. In 1929 it became possible to send X-ray plates for diagnosis from New York to Colorado. Lecturing in New York, Feb. 20, 1930, Dr. Z. Jeffries of Cleveland, predicted that the business man of the future would no longer have to leave his office or even his own fireside for business conferences and board meetings, but would, by means of television, project himself instantly through space and attend half a dozen board meetings from the Atlantic to the Pacific Coast in one day, without leaving, say, Palm Beach.

We who have seen so many marvelous things happen in our lifetimes must find it difficult to restrain a smile when we dig into records preserved from our forefathers of only a couple of generations back. Thus a New York newspaper printed this in 1861:

What
Men
Thought
in 1861.

"A man about forty-six years of age, giving the name of Joshua Coppersmith, has been arrested for attempting to extort funds from ignorant and superstitious people, by exhibiting a device which, he says, will convey the human voice any distance over metallic wires so that it will be heard by listeners at the other end. He calls the instrument a "telephone," which is obviously intended to imitate telegraph, and win the confidence of those who know the success of the latter instrument without understanding the principles on which it is based. Well-informed people know that it is impossible to transmit the human voice over wires, as may be done with dots and dashes and signals of the Morse code, and that, were it even possible to do so, the thing would be of no practical value."

We live and learn. It was not until 1876 that Alexander Graham Bell, a Scot domiciled in America, constructed the first form of the telephone—a harp of steel rods attached to the poles of a permanent magnet, exhibited in that year in Philadelphia. Today, we drop a nickel in the slot and the Bell Telephone does the rest.

Mention has been made of the North Pole flights by Byrd and Bennett in an airplane and the dirigible *Norge* carrying the Amundsen-Ellsworth expedition. Even more romantic and carried out on a much larger scale was the Antarctic Expedition led by Commander Richard E. Byrd in 1928-1930. This was the latest in a long series of expeditions that for more than 200 years had been progressively lifting the veil of the unknown from the extreme southern part of the earth. The Wilkes expedition in 1838-39 was the first and only American undertaking in the Antarctic prior to Byrd's that was specifically organized for the purpose of exploration. After the discovery of the South Pole by Amundsen on Dec. 14, 1911, and the arrival on the spot four weeks later of the ill-fated Scott expedition, interest in the Antarctic waned. That interest was revived in 1928-29, when Sir Hubert Wilkins sailed to the south of South America and from there made a flight of 1,200 miles, in the course of which he was able to demonstrate that "Graham Land Peninsula" was an archipelago separated from the mainland. In the season of 1929-30 he made several further flights southward. Sir Douglas Mawson in 1929-30 expanded the known coast-line of Enderby Land, and, finally, Captain Riiser-Larsen, a Norwegian, discovered new land east of Coats Land at the eastern side of Weddell Sea.

Byrd's
Great
Antarctic
Adven-
ture.

Wilkes,
1838-39.

Amund-
sen,
1911-12.

Wilkins,
1928-30.

Mawson,
1929-30.

Byrd's Expedition was carried South in two vessels, *The City of New York* and *Eleanor Bolling*, which deposited forty-two men at the base—"Little America"—at the Bay of Whales. A complete wintering station of solid houses and huts was here erected, including hangars for four airplanes. A wireless sending and receiving station was set up which maintained communication with *The New York Times* office in New York City throughout, as well as with the planes when in flight. On November 28-29, 1929, in a big Ford trimotor plane, Commander Byrd set out, accompanied by Bernt Balchen, pilot, Harold June, radio operator, and Capt. McKinley, camera-man, for the South Pole. The distance to be covered was approximately 1,600 miles from the base and back, which they covered in about nineteen hours, including a stop of little over an hour at a re-fueling base en route. Compare this achievement with Amundsen's laborious trip: He had a round-distance from his base to the Pole and back of 1,740 miles, which took him three months and five days to cover. Altogether, the Byrd Expedition covered on the ground, by dog-sled and on foot,

Arrival
of Byrd's
Expedi-
tion.

Byrd
Conquers
South
Pole.

about 2,275 miles; distance covered by the airplanes, about 7,085 miles; total of areas separately observed, about 635,000 square miles; total area never seen or explored before, about 220,000 square miles.

Results
of the
Expedi-
tion.

The discoveries and investigations made by the Byrd party had a two-fold significance, physical and political. In the first sense, it is possible that the northward trend of the coast and the occurrence of ice-island-dotted shelf-ice may explain why the region off the eastern entrance to Ross Sea has remained impenetrable; politically, the discovery gains value because it created, east of the 150th meridian and hence outside of British territory, a coastal access to and continuity with inland territory (Marie Byrd Land) previously claimed for the United States. The validity of this claim might have been questioned if it had been based on access from foreign territory only.

Byrd
Returns
Home.

Byrd and his men returned to civilization in April 1930, bearing a large mass of scientific data accumulated during their research, as well as a complete moving picture record of their adventures.

Conclu-
sion.

For the time being, our task is finished. We have endeavored, however imperfectly, to present some of the outstanding events that have made what we call "History." How long the stream of history has been running we do not know; its future course is still farther from our ken. The world is progressing at a rapid pace, and in all probability those who live a hundred years from now will look back on us with a patronizing smile for our puny achievements; yet it behooves us to build worthily so that the generation to come may stand upon firm foundations. Modern science has given man a succession of new worlds; perhaps we stand on the brink of great discoveries, of so far-reaching and revolutionary a character as may change the life of the future, just as electricity and the internal combustion engine have changed the life of to-day. The tranquillity of a generation ago has been succeeded by great restlessness; everywhere there is activity both in mind and body. Young people flock to schools and colleges; they call up in critical review, not only the fashions and customs of their fathers and mothers, but their very habits of thought. Because they reject old strait-jackets, we call them unconventional and daring, yet they reflect but the spirit of the age. All is action and speed—we race over our roads—fly through the air—talk across continents—throw the energy of Niagara hundreds of miles to points where needed—all is life, not in repose but in action. A millenium from now, when this feverish century is weighed in the historical balance, it is not unlikely that the means for talking to neighbors on the other side of the earth may be rated as the greatest achievement of our age.

Restless-
ness, Ac-
tivity and
Speed.

SUPPLEMENT.

THE BRITISH CONSTITUTION.

1. *Objects of constitutions.—Peculiar character of the British Constitution.*—Constitutions of government are formed among nations to define and restrict the powers of the sovereign, and to specify and secure the rights of the people. The British Constitution, unlike most other constitutions, is not a written instrument; but consist of acts of Parliament, decisions of courts of law, and long-established usages and customs. It is therefore superior to other constitutions; from the fact that it cannot be broken by any legislation. It is very elastic, and can be expanded without changing its form or character. Thus England has the same form of government to-day which it had from its foundation; but the English people have for the last eight hundred years gradually acquired new liberties, so that England to-day is practically as free as the freest republic in the world, the sovereign being divested of all power in the government.

2. *The British Government a mixed one.—The people and the aristocracy.*—The British Government consists of four systems united, affording the best example of a mixed form of government that the world has ever seen. The four systems thus united are monarchy, theocracy, aristocracy and democracy; so that the sovereign, the church, the nobility and the people all have a share in directing the destinies of the mighty British Empire. While the people of England have more civil and political liberty than any other in Europe, there is no aristocracy in the world so wealthy and powerful as the English nobility.

3. *Origin of the British Constitution.—The Feudal System.*—The British Constitution was formed very gradually, and its details are the results of long experience and are precisely adapted to the peculiar circumstances of the British nation. The government established in England by William the Conqueror was a feudal despotism; the lands of the kingdom being assigned to his Norman favorites, and the Anglo-Saxon population became the vassals, or serfs, of their Norman lords.

4. *First step in the direction of liberty.—Magna Charta.*—There were at first no written restrictions upon the king's authority over the barons, or nobles; but King Henry I., in order to secure his usurpation of the crown, granted some special privileges to the nobility and people of England. These privileges were flagrantly violated by King John, who was, however, on June 15, 1215, compelled by the English barons to grant *Magna Charta* [*kar'-ta*], or Great Charter

of rights and liberties, which has ever since been regarded as the foundation of the free constitution of England. Thus the powers of the lords, and also the rights of the commons, received some recognition. The most important provisions of Magna Charta were the following: *No freeman shall be taken, or imprisoned, or dispossessed, or outlawed, or banished, or in any way destroyed; nor will we pass upon him, nor commit him, but by the lawful judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land. To no man will we sell, to none will we delay, to none will we deny right or justice.*

5. *Liberation of the cities and towns.—Origin of the House of Commons.*—The Crusades having tended to break up the feudal system throughout England and every other part of Europe, by compelling the rich barons to sell their lands, a class of small landholders grew up, who looked to the crown for protection against the tyranny of the nobles, while the cities and towns received charters of incorporation and were released from feudal dependence on the great barons. When old Simon de Montfort took up arms to resist the capricious tyranny of King Henry III., he summoned a Parliament to sanction his action; and, in order to gain popular support, he called upon the counties to elect *knights of the shire*, and requested the cities and boroughs to send deputies. Thus not only the lords, but also the commons of England, were represented. This was the beginning of the House of Commons, in which the people of England are represented by deputies elected for that purpose, and which has always defended popular rights against arbitrary encroachments on the part of the king and the lords.

6. *Growth of the royal power under the Tudor dynasty.*—The commons were thenceforth courted by the king as a counterbalance to the power of the nobility, whose repeated encroachments on the royal prerogatives threatened the establishment of an unlimited baronial aristocracy; but the “Wars of the Roses” almost annihilated the ancient nobility of England; and the authority of the king became almost absolute, and so continued throughout the reigns of the sovereigns of the Tudor dynasty, during the whole period of the sixteenth century.

7. *The struggle between the Stuarts and Parliament.—Petition of Right.*—With the accession of the Stuart family to the English throne, the commons insisted upon the recognition of their rights, and thus began those fierce disputes between king and Parliament which distracted England during the whole period of the seventeenth century—the period that the Stuarts occupied the throne. In this contest the lords sided with the commons. King Charles I. was compelled, by the bold attitude of the commons, to grant the *Petition of Right*, which bestowed on the English people many constitutional privileges. The contest between Parliament and Charles I. resulted in the king’s execution and the temporary overthrow of the monarchy.

8. *The Habeas Corpus Act.—The Bill of Rights.*—When monarchy was restored in 1660, the struggle between the king and the commons was renewed, with results beneficial to the cause of liberty. During the reign of Charles II.,

Parliament passed the celebrated *Habeas Corpus Act*, which protected freedom of person against arbitrary arrests; but the grandest result in the onward march of English freedom was achieved by the "Glorious Revolution of 1688," which hurled the tyrant James II. from the throne, when Parliament passed the celebrated *Bill of Rights*, by which the king was shorn of his arbitrary powers, and his authority was reduced to a mere shadow, while the rights and liberties of the English people were secured on a new and permanent basis. The following were the most important provisions of the Bill of Rights: 1. *The king cannot suspend the laws or their execution.* 2. *He cannot levy money without the consent of Parliament.* 3. *The subjects have a right to petition the crown.* 4. *A standing army cannot be kept in time of peace without consent of Parliament.* 5. *Elections and parliamentary debates must be free, and parliaments frequently assembled.*

9. *Electoral Reform Acts from 1832.*—After the Revolution of 1688 no electoral change was made in the Constitution until the *First Reform Act* of 1832, which increased the voting register by half-a-million; the *Second Reform Act*, in 1867, added another million new voters by reducing property qualifications. Yet another two-million voters were enfranchised by the *Third Reform Act* of 1884; but the most revolutionary step in British constitutional history was taken by the *Representation of the People Act* of January, 1918. This measure gave the parliamentary vote to 8,000,000 persons—6,000,000 women from thirty years of age, of whom 5,000,000 were married, and 2,000,000 men hitherto disqualified from voting. Also, the House of Commons was raised from 670 to 707, which was reduced by 105 Irish members in 1922 when the Irish Free State and Northern Ireland were created. In March, 1928, all women over 21, became voters, making a total of 14,500,000—outnumbering the men by 2,000,000.

10. *The legislative power in England.*—*The English crown.*—The legislative power of England is vested in the king (or queen) and the two branches of Parliament—the lords and the commons. The crown of England is hereditary, but Parliament has the right to alter or regulate the succession. On the death of James II., in the year A. D. 1701, Parliament passed the famous *Act of Settlement*, which extended the right of succession to the Protestant heirs of James I., on the impending failure of Protestant heirs of James II. The crown therefore passed to the House of Brunswick, or Hanover, the Guelph family, the Princess Sophia of Hanover having been a granddaughter of James I.; and George I., Elector of Hanover, the son of Sophia, ascended the British throne in 1714, upon the extinction of the Protestant heirs of the House of Stuart. The present royal family is the House of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha; in 1917, by command of the King, it was changed to the "House of Windsor." Since the Norman Conquest of England, in 1066, the English throne has never been occupied by an Englishman, all the royal families since that date belonging to other nationalities—the dynasty founded by William the Conqueror being Norman-French; the Plantagenets being French; the Tudors being Welsh; the

Stuarts being Scottish, and the present reigning family, whose name is Wettin, from Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, being German.

11. *Duties and prerogatives of the sovereign.—His Ministers.*—The duties of the English sovereign, as prescribed in the coronation oath, are: 1. To govern according to law; 2. To execute judgment in mercy; 3. To maintain the established religion. Those privileges of the monarch which belong to him in consequence of his high station are called the kingly prerogatives, and are of two kinds, direct and incidental. The chief of the direct prerogatives of the sovereign are: 1. The power of making war and peace; 2. Of sending and receiving ambassadors; 3. Of pardoning offences; 4. Of conferring honors and titles of dignity; 5. Of appointing judges and subordinate magistrates; 6. Of giving or revoking commissions in the army or navy; 7. Of rejecting bills proffered to him by the two Houses of Parliament. The sovereign is the head of the national church, and appoints to vacant bishoprics and other ecclesiastical dignities. But the king, or queen, cannot exercise his, or her, prerogatives directly and personally; but only through Ministers, who are responsible to the British nation as represented in the two Houses of Parliament. Hence the maxim of English law, "The king can do no wrong;" his Ministers alone being responsible. When, therefore, the measures of a Ministry are disapproved by a majority of the House of Commons, the Ministers in power must either resign or dissolve the House of Commons and order the election of a new House of Commons to ascertain the sense of the nation; and if a majority is returned in favor of the Ministers' policy, the Ministry remains in power; but if a majority is returned disapproving their course, a change of Ministry takes place. The Ministers are chosen by the Premier from the members of both Houses. The Cabinet is composed of 21 members: The Prime Minister, Lord President of the Council, Lord Chancellor, Lord Privy Seal, Chancellor of the Exchequer; seven Secretaries of State: Home, Foreign, Dominions and Colonies, War, India, Air, and Scotland; Presidents of the Board of Trade and Board of Education; First Lord of the Admiralty; Minister of Health, Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries, and Minister of Labor; the Attorney-General, First Commissioner of Works, and the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster. There are also 17 other ministers who are not in the Cabinet. The Premier is the head of the government.

12. *Incidental prerogatives.*—The principal incidental prerogatives of the monarch are: 1. No costs can be recovered against him; 2. His debt shall be preferred before that of a subject; 3. No action may be brought against him, but person having a property claim on the king must petition in chancery. Other privileges of the royal family are: The queen retains her title and dignity after her husband's death; and has the right to buy and sell in her own name, and to remove any suit at law in which she is a party, to any court she chooses, without any of the common legal formalities. The king's eldest son is by birth *Prince of Wales*, and by creation Duke of Cornwall and Earl of Chester. All the

monarch's children, and those of the Prince of Wales, receive the title of *Royal Highness*.

13. *The Privy Council*.—The *Privy Council* is another very important body in connection with the executive branch of the British government; being composed by many civil and ecclesiastical dignitaries appointed by the sovereign, all of them natural-born British subjects. The Cabinet Ministers constitute a committee of the Privy Council, whose President is the fourth great officer of state. This Council meets once in two or three weeks, but only such of its members attend as are specially summoned by the sovereign, the meeting usually consisting of the Cabinet Ministers, the great officers of the royal household and the Archbishop of Canterbury; but on extraordinary occasions all the members are summoned.

14. *House of Lords*.—The *House of Lords*, or Upper House of Parliament, consists: 1. Of *Lords Temporal*, or the princes of the blood royal and the hereditary nobles—such as dukes, marquises, earls or counts, viscounts and barons—who are members by right of birth; 2. Of *Lords Spiritual*, or the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and the other bishops of the Church of England, who are members by virtue of their offices. The Scotch representative peers sit only for one Parliament; the Irish representative peers sit for life. A peer may vote by proxy; but each peer can only hold the proxy for one absent peer. The House of Lords can alone originate any bills that affect the rights or privileges of the peerage, and the Commons are not allowed to make any changes in them. Peers can only be tried by the House of Lords, and this House of Parliament constitutes the court in which officers of state are tried on impeachment by the House of Commons. Five judges, members of the House, form the last court of appeal in the Empire. Each peer may enter his protest on the journals of the houses when a vote passes contrary to his sentiments, and assign the reasons for his dissent in writing. When sitting in judgment his vote is given “on his honor.” The same form is observed in answers on bills in chancery, but in civil and criminal cases he must be under oath.

15. *House of Commons*.—The *House of Commons*, or Lower House of Parliament, consists of members chosen by the counties, cities, boroughs and universities of England, Wales and Scotland. The county members, usually styled *knights of the shire*, and borough members must possess real estate of a specified yearly value; but the sons of peers and university members need not possess these qualifications. Aliens, clergymen, judges, returning officers in the respective jurisdictions, officers of the excise and the like, those who hold pensions of a limited time, contractors with the Government, and others exposed to outside influences, are not eligible to seats in Parliament. The House of Commons has the sole power of impeachment. Since the Parliament Act of 1910 private members, holding no other office, receive a salary of £400 a year.

16. *Qualifications of voters for members of the House of Commons*.—By the Reform Bill of 1832, the right of voting for members of the House of Com-

mons was given to leaseholders in counties seized on lands or tenements worth ten pounds a year, to tenants at will, farming lands at fifty pounds a year, and to holders in fee simple of lands or tenements of the yearly value of forty shillings. In cities and boroughs the right of voting is given to resident landholders whose tenements are worth an annual rental of ten pounds, but the rights of freemen in the old constituencies are preserved for life. By the Reform Bill of 1867 all these property qualifications were reduced, and the elective franchise was extended to several hundred thousand additional voters. By the Ballot Act of 1872 members of Parliament are elected by secret ballot, instead of by open voting, as before. By an express act of Parliament, no member of the House of Commons can be appointed to any office by the crown without resigning his seat; and no person elected to Parliament by any constituency can refuse to serve in the capacity to which he was chosen, even against his own will, except by formally resigning his seat in Parliament. By the various electoral reform acts passed since 1884, the suffrage has been extended universally to every man and woman over 21, criminals, paupers and mentally diseased persons alone excepted. (See above, paragraph 9.)

17. *Legislation.—Speech from the throne.—Prorogation and dissolution.*—The House of Commons elects its own presiding officer, called the *Speaker*. Bills, in order to become laws, must pass three readings; and after being passed by both Houses of Parliament, must receive the royal assent before they can become laws. Every session of Parliament is opened by a *speech from the throne* to both Houses, the Ministers giving an account of the state of public affairs, and recommending to the consideration of Parliament certain measures of public policy. The act of proroguing Parliament, which means adjourning it for an indefinite time, is vested in the crown; but Parliament may adjourn its sittings to the next or to any future day. The power of dissolving Parliament is also vested in the crown, through its Ministers.

18. *The English Church.*—The established Church—known as the Church of England, the Anglican Church, or the Protestant Episcopal Church, as established during the reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI. and Elizabeth—is under Government control. The sovereign is the head of the Church; and, as he is such, he must, therefore, be a member of that Church by law; being therefore the only individual in the worldwide British Empire who cannot choose his own religion. The first of the ecclesiastical dignitaries of the Church of England is the Archbishop of Canterbury, or the *Primate*, and next to him is the Archbishop of York. There are twenty-four other Bishops of the established Church. The two Archbishops and the twenty-four other Bishops are members of the House of Lords, as before noticed.

19. *Administration of justice.*—The king (or queen) is the source of executive justice; but law, whether criminal or civil, is administered by the Judges, who, excepting the Lord Chancellor, hold their offices during good behavior. The judiciary department in England and Ireland consists of the *Courts of Chan-*

cery, King's (or Queen's) Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer; in Scotland of the *Court of Sessions* and the *High Court of Justiciary*. In the rural districts *Circuit Courts* are held twice a year by itinerant justices. The House of Lords is the highest law court in the British Empire. A *Supreme Court* was recently established for appealed cases previously decided by the House of Lords. The Courts of King's (or Queen's) Bench are each presided over by a *Lord Chief Justice*. *Common law* is based on custom, or precedents established by decisions of the Courts. *Statute law* consists of Acts of Parliament. The *Law of Equity* is administered by the Lord Chancellor, in cases not covered by Statute law, and where justice can not be secured by the Common law. No man can be tried for any offence until a grand jury has decided that there is reasonable ground for the accusation; in which case the accused is handed for trial to a court of law, before a jury of twelve of his equals, but the verdict of that jury is not final. No person can be tried twice for the same offence; and when a person is convicted by a jury, the Court of Criminal Appeal may revise the case. The civil and common law courts are open to every suitor, and justice is freely administered to all, of whatever rank or station. Treason against the government consists in insurrection against its authority or in adherence to its enemies.

MAGNA CARTA.

(JUNE 15, 1215.)

[THE FOUNDATION OF THE FREE CONSTITUTION OF ENGLAND—THE BASIS
OF ALL ENGLISH AND AMERICAN CONSTITUTIONAL LIBERTY.]

John, by the grace of God, King of England, Lord of Ireland, Duke of Normandy and Aquitaine, Count of Anjou, to the archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, barons, justiciars, foresters, sheriffs, reeves, servants, and all bailiffs and his faithful people greeting. Know that by the suggestion of God and for the good of our soul and those of all our predecessors and of our heirs, to the honour of God and the exaltation of holy church, and the improvement of our kingdom, by the advice of our venerable fathers, Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, primate of all England and cardinal of the holy Roman church, Henry, archbishop of Dublin, William of London, Peter of Winchester, Jocelyn of Bath and Glastonbury, Hugh of Lincoln, Walter of Worcester, William of Coventry, and Benedict of Rochester, bishops; of Master Pandulf, subdeacon and companion of the Lord Pope, of Brother Aymeric, master of the Knights of the Temple in England; and of the noblemen William Marshall, Earl of Pembroke, William, Earl of Salisbury, William, Earl of Warren, William, Earl of Arundel, Alan of Galloway, constable of Scotland, Warren Fitz-Gerald, Peter

Fitz-Herbert, Hubert de Burgh, steward of Poitou, Hugh de Nevil, Matthew Fitz-Herbert, Thomas Bassett, Alan Bassett, Philip d'Albini, Robert de Ropelay, John Marshall, John Fitz-Hugh, and others of our faithful.

1. In the first place we have granted to God, and by this our present charter confirmed, for us and our heirs forever, that the English church shall be free, and shall hold its rights entire and its liberties uninjured; and we will that it be thus observed; which is shown by this, that the freedom of elections, which is considered to be most important and especially necessary to the English church, we, of our pure and spontaneous will, granted, and by our charter confirmed, before the contest between us and our barons had arisen; and obtained a confirmation of it by the lord Pope innocent III.; which we will observe and which we will shall be observed in good faith for our heirs forever.

We have granted moreover to all free men of our kingdom for us and our heirs forever all the liberties written below, to be had and holden by themselves and their heirs from us and our heirs.

2. If any of our earls or barons, or others holding from us in chief by military service shall have died, and when he has died his heir is of full age and owe relief, he shall have his inheritance by the ancient relief; that is to say, the heir or heirs of an earl for the whole barony of an earl a hundred pounds; the heir or heirs of a baron for a whole barony a hundred pounds; the heir or heirs of a knight, for a whole knight's fee, a hundred shillings or more; and who owes less let him give less according to the ancient custom of fiefs.

3. If moreover the heir of any one of such shall be under age, and shall be in wardship, when he comes of age he shall have his inheritance without relief and without a fine.

4. The custodian of the land of such a minor heir shall not take from the land of the heir any except reasonable products, reasonable customary payments, and reasonable services, and this without destruction or waste of men or of property; and if we shall have committed the custody of the land of any such a one to the sheriff or to any other who is to be responsible to us for its proceeds, and that man has caused destruction or waste from his custody we will recover damages from him, and the land shall be committed to two legal and discreet men of that fief, who shall be responsible for its proceeds to us or to him to whom we have assigned them; and if we shall have given or sold to any one the custody of any such land, and he has caused destruction or waste there, he shall lose that custody, and it shall be handed over to two legal and discreet men of that fief who shall be in like manner responsible to us as is said above.

5. The custodian moreover, so long as he shall have the custody of the land, must keep up the houses, parks, warrens, fish ponds, mills, and other things pertaining to the land, from the proceeds of the land itself; and he must return to the heir, when he has come to full age, all his land, furnished with ploughs and implements of husbandry according as the time of wainage requires and as the proceeds of the land are able reasonably to sustain.

6. Heirs shall be married without disparagement, so nevertheless that before the marriage is contracted, it shall be announced to the relatives by blood of the heir himself.

7. A widow, after the death of her husband, shall have her marriage portion and her inheritance immediately and without obstruction, nor shall she give anything for her dowry or for her marriage portion, or for her inheritance which inheritance her husband and she held on the day of the death of her husband; and she may remain in the house of her husband for forty days after his death, within which time her dowry shall be assigned to her.

8. No widow shall be compelled to marry so long as she prefers to live without a husband, provided she gives security that she will not marry without our consent, if she holds from us, or without the consent of her lord from whom she holds, if she holds from another.

9. Neither we nor our bailiffs will seize any land or rent, for any debt, so long as the chattels of the debtor are sufficient for the payment of the debt; nor shall the pledges of a debtor be distrained so long as the principal debtor himself has enough for the payment of the debt; and if the principal debtor fails in the payment of the debt, not having the wherewithal to pay it, the pledges shall be responsible for the debt; and if they wish, they shall have the lands and the rents of the debtor until they shall have been satisfied for the debt which they have before paid for him, unless the principal debtor shall have shown himself to be quit in that respect towards those pledges.

10. If any one has taken anything from the Jews, by way of a loan, more or less, and dies before that debt is paid, the debt shall not draw interest so long as the heir is under age, from whomsoever he holds; and if that debt falls into our hands, we will take nothing except the chattel contained in the agreement.

11. And if any one dies leaving a debt owing to the Jews, his wife shall have her dowry, and shall pay nothing of that debt; and if there remain minor children of the dead man, necessities shall be provided for them corresponding to the holding of the dead man; and from the remainder shall be paid the debt, the service of the lords being retained. In the same way debts are to be treated which are owed to others than the Jews.

12. No scutage or aid shall be imposed in our kingdom except by the common council of our kingdom, except for the ransoming of our body, for the making of our oldest son a knight, and for once marrying our oldest daughter, and for these purposes it shall be only a reasonable aid; in the same way it shall be done concerning the aids of the city of London.

13. And the city of London shall have all its ancient liberties and free customs, as well by land as by water. Moreover, we will and grant that all other cities and boroughs and villages and ports shall have all their liberties and free customs.

14. And for holding a common council of the kingdom concerning the assessment of an aid otherwise than in the three cases mentioned above, or concern-

will not have the guardianship of the heir or of the land of anyone, which he holds from another by military service on account of any petty serjeanty which he holds from us by the service of paying to us knives or arrows, or things of that kind.

38. No bailiff for the future shall place anyone to his law on his simple affirmation without credible witnesses brought for this purpose.

39. No free man shall be taken or imprisoned or dispossessed, or outlawed, or banished, or in any way destroyed, nor will we go upon him, nor send upon him, except by the legal judgment of his peers or by the law of the land.

40. To no one will we sell, to no one will we deny, or delay right or justice.

41. All merchants shall be safe and secure in going out from England and coming into England and in remaining and going through England, as well by land as by water, for buying and selling, free from all evil tolls, by the ancient and rightful customs, except in time of war, and if they are of a land at war with us; and if such are found in our land at the beginning of war, they shall be attached without injury to their bodies or goods, until it shall be known from us or from our principal justiciar in what way the merchants of our land are treated who shall be then found in the country which is at war with us; and if ours are safe there, the others shall be safe in our land.

42. It is allowed henceforth to anyone to go out from our kingdom, and to return, safely and securely, by land and by water, saving their fidelity to us, except in time of war for some short time, for the common good of the kingdom; excepting persons imprisoned and outlawed according to the law of the realm, and people of a land at war with us, and merchants, of whom it shall be done as is before said.

43. If anyone holds from any escheat, as from the honour of Wallingford, or Nottingham, or Boulogne, or Lancaster, or from other escheats which are in our hands and are baronies, and he dies, his heir shall not give any other relief, nor do to us any other service than he would do to the baron, if that barony was in the hands of the baron; and we will hold it in the same way as the baron held it.

44. Men who dwell outside the forest shall not henceforth come before our justiciars of the forest, on common summons, unless they are in a plea of, or pledges for any person or persons who are arrested on account of the forest.

45. We will not make justiciars, constables, sheriffs or bailiffs except of such as know the law of the realm and are well inclined to observe it.

46. All barons who have founded abbeys for which they have charters of kings of England, or ancient tenure, shall have their custody when they have become vacant, as they ought to have.

47. All forests which have been afforested in our time shall be disafforested immediately; and so it shall be concerning river banks which in our time have been fenced in.

48. All the bad customs concerning forests and warrens and concerning foresters and warreners, sheriffs and their servants, river banks and their

guardians shall be inquired into immediately in each county by twelve sworn knights of the same county, who shall be elected by the honest men of the same county, and within fifty days after the inquisition has been made, they shall be entirely destroyed by them, never to be restored, provided that we be first informed of it, or our justiciar, if we are not in England.

49. We will give back immediately all hostages and charters which have been liberated to us by Englishmen as security for peace or for faithful service.

50. We will remove absolutely from their bailiwicks the relatives of Gerard de Athyes, so that for the future they shall have no bailiwick in England; Engelard de Cygony, Andrew, Peter and Gyon de Chancelles, Gyon de Cygony, Geoffrey de Martin and his brothers, Philip Mark and his brothers, and Geoffrey his nephew and their whole retinue.

51. And immediately after the re-establishment of peace we will remove from the kingdom all foreign-born soldiers, cross-bow men, servants, and mercenaries who have come with horses and arms for the injury of the realm.

52. If anyone shall have been dispossessed or removed by us without legal judgment of his peers, from his lands, castles, franchises, or his right we will restore them to him immediately; and if contention arises about this, then it shall be done according to the judgment of the twenty-five barons, of whom mention is made below concerning the security of the peace. Concerning all those things, however, from which anyone has been removed or of which he has been deprived without legal judgment of his peers by King Henry our father, or by King Richard our brother, which we have in our hand, or which others hold, and which it is our duty to guarantee, we shall have respite till the usual term of crusaders; excepting those things about which the suit has been begun or the inquisition made by our writ before our assumption of the cross; when, however, we shall return from our journey, or if by chance we desist from the journey, we will immediately show full justice in regard to them.

53. We shall, moreover have the same respite and in the same manner about showing justice in regard to the forests which are to be disafforested or to remain forests, which Henry our father or Richard our brother made into forests; and concerning the custody of lands which are in the fief of another, custody of which we have until now had on account of a fief which anyone has held from us by military service; and concerning the abbeys which have been founded in fiefs of others than ourselves, in which the lord of the fee has asserted for himself a right; and when we return or if we should desist from our journey we will immediately show full justice to those complaining in regard to them.

54. No one shall be seized nor imprisoned on the appeal of a woman concerning the death of any one except her husband.

55. All fines which have been imposed unjustly and against the law of the land, and all penalties imposed unjustly and against the law of the land are altogether excused, or will be on the judgment of the twenty-five barons of whom mention is made below in connection with the security of the peace, or on

the judgment of the majority of them, along with the aforesaid Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, if he is able to be present, and others whom he may wish to call for this purpose along with him. And if he should not be able to be present, nevertheless the business shall go on without him, provided that if any one or more of the aforesaid twenty-five barons are in a similar suit they should be removed as far as this particular judgment goes, and others who shall be chosen and put upon oath, by the remainder of the twenty-five shall be substituted for them for this purpose.

56. If we have dispossessed or removed any Welshmen from their lands, or franchises, or other things, without legal judgment of their peers, in England, or in Wales, they shall be immediately returned to them; and if a dispute shall have arisen over this, then it shall be settled in the borderland by judgment of their peers, concerning holdings of England according to the law of England, concerning holdings of Wales according to the law of Wales, and concerning holdings of the borderland according to the law of the borderland. The Welsh shall do the same to us and ours.

57. Concerning all these things, however, from which any one of the Welsh shall have been removed or dispossessed without legal judgment of his peers, by King Henry our father, or King Richard our brother, which we hold in our hands, or which others hold, and we are bound to warrant to them, we shall have respite till the usual period of crusaders, those being excepted about which suit was begun or inquisition made by our command before our assumption of the cross. When, however, we shall return or if by chance we shall desist from our journey, we will show full justice to them immediately, according to the laws of the Welsh and the aforesaid parts.

58. We will give back the son of Lewellyn immediately, and all the hostages from Wales and the charters which had been liberated to us as a security for peace.

59. We will act toward Alexander, king of the Scots, concerning the return of his sisters and his hostages, and concerning his franchises and his right, according to the manner in which we shall act toward our other barons of England, unless it ought to be otherwise by the charters which we hold from William his father, formerly king of the Scots, and this shall be by the judgment of his peers in our court.

60. Moreover, all those customs and franchises mentioned above which we have conceded in our kingdom, and which are to be fulfilled, as far as pertains to us, in respect to our men; all men of our kingdom as well clergy as laymen, shall observe as far as pertains to them, in respect to their men.

61. Since, moreover, for the sake of God, and for the improvement of our kingdom, and for the better quieting of the hostility sprung up lately between us and our barons, we have made all these concessions; wishing them to enjoy these in a complete and firm stability forever, we make and concede to them the security described below; that is to say, that they shall elect twenty-five

barons of the kingdom, whom they will, who ought with all their power to observe, hold, and cause to be observed, the peace and liberties which we have conceded to them, and by this our present charter confirmed to them; in this manner, that if we or our justiciar, or our bailiffs, or any one of our servants shall have done wrong in any way toward any one, or shall have transgressed any of the articles of peace or security; and the wrong shall have been shown to four barons of the aforesaid twenty-five barons, let those four barons come to us or to our justiciar, if we are out of the kingdom, laying before us the transgression, and let them ask that we cause that transgression to be corrected without delay. And if we shall not have corrected the transgression, or if we shall be out of the kingdom, if our justiciar shall not have corrected it within a period of forty days, counting from the time in which it has been shown to us or to our justiciar, if we are out of the kingdom; the aforesaid four barons shall refer the matter to the remainder of the twenty-five barons, and let these twenty-five barons with the whole community of the country distress and injure us in every way they can; that is to say by the seizure of our castles, lands, possessions, and in such other ways as they can until it shall have been corrected according to their judgment, saving our person and that of our queen, and those of our children; and when the correction has been made, let them devote themselves to us as they did before. And let whoever in the country wishes take an oath that in all the above-mentioned measures he will obey the orders of the aforesaid twenty-five barons, and that he will injure us as far as he is able with them, and we give permission to swear publicly and freely to each one who wishes to swear, and no one will we ever forbid to swear. All those, moreover, in the country who of themselves and their own will are unwilling to take an oath to the twenty-five barons as to distressing and injuring us along with them, we will compel to take the oath by our mandate, as before said. And if any one of the twenty-five barons shall have died or departed from the land or shall in any other way be prevented from taking the above-mentioned action, let the remainder of the aforesaid twenty-five barons choose another in his place, according to their judgment, who shall take an oath in the same way as the others. In all those things, moreover, which are committed to those five and twenty barons to carry out, if perhaps the twenty-five are present, and some disagreement arises among them about something, or if any of them when they have been summoned are not willing or are not able to be present, let that be considered valid and firm which the greater part of those who are present arrange or command, just as if the whole twenty-five had agreed in this; and let the aforesaid twenty-five swear that they will observe faithfully all the things which are said above, and with all their ability cause them to be observed. And we will obtain nothing from anyone, either by ourselves or by another by which any of these concessions and liberties shall be revoked or diminished; and if any such thing shall have been obtained, let it be invalid and void, and we will never use it by ourselves or by another.

62. And all ill-will, grudges, and anger sprung up between us and our men, clergy and laymen, from the time of the dispute, we have fully renounced and pardoned to all. Moreover, all transgressions committed on account of this dispute, from Easter in the sixteenth year of our reign till the restoration of peace, we have fully remitted to all, clergy and laymen, and as far as pertains to us, fully pardoned. And moreover we have caused to be made for them testimonial letters-patent of lord Stephen, archbishop of Canterbury, lord Henry, archbishop of Dublin, and of the aforesaid bishops and of master Pandulf, in respect to that security and the concession named above.

Wherefore we will and firmly command that the Church of England shall be free, and that the men of our kingdom shall have and hold all the aforesaid liberties, rights and concessions, well and peaceably, freely and quietly, fully and completely, for themselves and their heirs, from us and our heirs, in all things and places, forever, as before said. It has been sworn, moreover, as well on our part as on the part of the barons, that all these things spoken of above shall be observed in good faith and without any evil intent. Witness the above named and many others. Given by our hand in the meadow which is called Runnymede, between Windsor and Staines, on the fifteenth day of June, in the seventeenth year of our reign.

PETITION OF RIGHT.

(JUNE 7, 1628.)

[SECOND GREAT CHARTER OF ENGLISH LIBERTY.]

The Petition Exhibited to His Majesty by the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in this Present Parliament Assembled, Concerning Divers Rights and Liberties of the Subjects, with the King's Majesty's Royal Answer Thereunto in Full Parliament

To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.

Humbly show unto our Sovereign Lord the King, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in Parliament assembled, that whereas it is declared and enacted by a statute made in the time of the reign of King Edward the First, commonly called *Statutum de Tallagio non concedendo*, that no tallage or aid shall be laid or levied by the King or his heirs in this realm, without the goodwill and assent of the Archbishops, Bishops, Earls, Barons, Knights, Burgesses, and other the freemen of the commonality of this realm: and by authority of Parliament holden in the five and twentieth year of the reign of King Edward the Third, it is declared and enacted, that from thenceforth no person shall be compelled to make any loans to the King against his will, because such loans

were against reason and the franchise of the land; and by other laws of this realm it is provided, that none should be charged by any charge or imposition, called a Benevolence, or by such like charge, by which the statutes before-mentioned, and other the good laws and statutes of this realm, your subjects have inherited this freedom, that they should not be compelled to contribute to any tax, tallage, aid, or other like charge, not set by common consent in Parliament:

Yet nevertheless, of late divers commissions directed to sundry Commissioners in several counties with instructions have issued, by means whereof your people have been in divers places assembled, and required to lend certain sums of money unto your Majesty, and many of them upon their refusal so to do, have had an oath administered unto them, not warrantable by the laws or statutes of this realm, and have been constrained to become bound to make appearance and give attendance before your Privy Council, and in other places, and others of them have been therefore imprisoned, confined, and sundry other ways molested and disquieted: and divers other charges have been laid and levied upon your people in several counties, by Lords Lieutenants, Deputy Lieutenants, Commissioners for Musters, Justices of Peace and others, by command or direction from your Majesty or your Privy Council, against the laws and free customs of this realm:

And where also by the statute called, 'The Great Charter of the Liberties of England,' it is declared and enacted, that no freeman may be taken or imprisoned or be disseised of his freeholds or liberties, or his free customs, or be outlawed or exiled; or in any manner destroyed, but by the lawful judgment of his peers, or by the law of the land:

And in the eight and twentieth year of the reign of King Edward the Third, it was declared and enacted by authority of Parliament, that no man of what estate or condition that he be, should be put out of his land or tenements, nor taken, nor imprisoned, nor disherited, nor put to death, without being brought to answer by due process of law:

Nevertheless, against the tenor of the said statutes, and other the good laws and statutes of your realm, to that end provided, divers of your subjects have of late been imprisoned without any cause showed, and when for their deliverance they were brought before your Justices, by your Majesty's writs of Habeas Corpus, there to undergo and receive as the Court should order, and their keepers commanded to certify the causes of their detainer; no cause was certified, but that they were detained by your Majesty's special command, signified by the Lords of your Privy Council, and yet were returned back to several prisons, without being charged with anything to which they might make answer according to the law:

And whereas of late great companies of soldiers and mariners have been dispersed into divers counties of the realm, and the inhabitants against their wills have been compelled to receive them into their houses, and there to suffer them to sojourn, against the laws and customs of this realm, and to the great grievance and vexation of the people:

And whereas also by authority of Parliament, in the five and twentieth year of the reign of King Edward the Third, it is declared and enacted, that no man shall be forejudged of life or limb against the form of the Great Charter, and the law of the land: and by the said Great Charter and other the laws and statutes of this your realm, no man ought to be adjudged to death; but by the laws established in this your realm, either by the customs of the same realm or by Acts of Parliament: and whereas no offender of what kind soever is exempted from the proceedings to be used, and punishments to be inflicted by the laws and statutes of this your realm: nevertheless of late time divers commissions under your Majesty's Great Seal have issued forth, by which certain persons have been assigned and appointed Commissioners with power and authority to proceed within the land according to the justice of martial law against such soldiers or mariners, or other dissolute persons joining with them, as should commit any murder, robbery, felony, mutiny, or other outrage or misdemeanour whatsoever, and by such summary course and order, as is agreeable to martial law, and is used in armies in time of war, to proceed to the trial and condemnation of such offenders, and them to cause to be executed and put to death, according to the law martial:

By pretext whereof, some of your Majesty's subjects have been by some of the said Commissioners put to death, when and where, if by the laws and statutes of the land they had deserved death, by the same laws and statutes also they might, and by no other ought to have been, judged and executed:

And also sundry grievous offenders by colour thereof, claiming an exemption, have escaped the punishments due to them by the laws and statutes of this your realm, by reason that divers of your officers and ministers of justice have unjustly refused, or forborne to proceed against such offenders according to the same laws and statutes, upon pretence that the said offenders were punishable only by martial law, and by authority of such commissions as aforesaid, which commissions, and all other of like nature, are wholly and directly contrary to the said laws and statutes of this your realm:

They do therefore humbly pray your Most Excellent Majesty, that no man hereafter be compelled to make or yield any gift, loan, benevolence, tax, or such like charge, without common consent by Act of Parliament; and that none be called to make answer, or take such oath, or to give attendance, or be confined, or otherwise molested or disquieted concerning the same, or for refusal thereof; and that no freeman, in any such manner as is before-mentioned, be imprisoned or detained; and that your Majesty will be pleased to remove the said soldiers and mariners, and that your people may not be so burdened in time to come; and that the aforesaid commissions for proceeding by martial law, may be revoked and annulled; and that hereafter no commissions of like nature may issue forth to any person or persons whatsoever, to be executed as aforesaid, lest by colour of them any of your Majesty's subjects be destroyed or put to death, contrary to the laws and franchise of the land.

All which they most humbly pray of your Most Excellent Majesty, as their rights and liberties according to the laws and statutes of this realm: and that your Majesty would also vouchsafe to declare, that the awards, doings, and proceedings to the prejudice of your people, in any of the premises, shall not be drawn hereafter into consequence or example: and that your Majesty would be also graciously pleased, for the further comfort and safety of your people, to declare your royal will and pleasure, that in the things aforesaid all your officers and ministers shall serve you, according to the laws and statutes of this realm, as they tender the honour of your Majesty, and the prosperity of this kingdom.

[The King's first answer, June 2, 1628:

The King willeth that right be done according to the laws and customs of the realm; and that the statutes be put in due execution, that his subjects may have no cause to complain of any wrong or oppressions, contrary to their just rights and liberties, to the preservation whereof he holds himself as well obliged as of his prerogative.

The King's second answer, June 7, 1628:

Soit droit fait comme il est désiré.]

HABEAS CORPUS ACT.

(1679.)

[AN ACT FOR PERSONAL SECURITY AGAINST ARBITRARY ARRESTS.]

An Act for the better securing the Liberty of the Subject, and for Prevention of Imprisonments beyond the Seas.

I. Whereas great delays have been used by sheriffs, gaolers, and other officers, to whose custody any of the king's subjects have been committed for criminal or supposed criminal matters, in making returns of writs of *Habeas Corpus* to them directed, by standing out an *Alias* and *Pluries Habeas Corpus*, and sometimes more, and by other shifts to avoid their yielding obedience to such writs, contrary to their duty and the known laws of the land, whereby many of the king's subjects have been and hereafter may be long detained in prison, in such cases where by law they are bailable, to their great charges and vexation:

II. For the prevention whereof, and the more speedy relief of all persons imprisoned for any such criminal or supposed criminal matters; be it enacted by the King's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority thereof, that whensoever any person or persons shall bring any *Habeas Corpus* directed unto any sheriff or sheriffs, gaoler,

minister, or other person whatsoever, for any person in his or their custody, and the said writ shall be served upon the said officer, or left at the gaol or prison with any of the under-officers, under-keepers or deputy of the said officers or keepers, that the said officer or officers, his or their under-officers, under-keepers or deputies, shall within three days after the service thereof as aforesaid (unless the commitment aforesaid were for treason or felony, plainly and specially expressed in the warrant of commitment) upon payment or tender of the charges of bringing the said prisoner, to be ascertained by the judge or court that awarded the same, and endorsed upon the said writ, not exceeding twelve pence per mile, and upon security given by his own bond to pay the charges of carrying back the prisoner, if he shall be remanded by the court or judge to which he shall be brought according to the true intent of this present act, and that he will not make any escape by the way, make return of such writ; and bring or cause to be brought the body of the party so committed or restrained, unto or before the Lord Chancellor, or Lord Keeper of the great seal of England for the time being, or the judges or barons of the said court from whence the said writ shall issue, or unto and before such other person or persons before whom the said writ is made returnable, according to the command thereof; and shall then likewise certify the true causes of his detainer or imprisonment, unless the commitment of the said party be in any place beyond the distance of twenty miles from the place or places where such court or person is or shall be residing; and if beyond the distance of twenty miles, and not above one hundred miles, then within the space of ten days, and if beyond the distance of one hundred miles, then within the space of twenty days, after the delivery aforesaid, and not longer.

III. And to the intent that no sheriff, gaoler or other officer may pretend ignorance of the import of any such writ; be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, that all such writs shall be marked in this manner, *per statutum tricesimo primo Caroli secundi regis*, and shall be signed by the person that awards the same; and if any person or persons shall be or stand committed or detained as aforesaid, for any crime, unless for treason or felony plainly expressed in the warrant of commitment, in the vacation-time, and out of term, it shall and may be lawful to and for the person or persons so committed or detained (other than persons convict or in execution) by legal process or any one on his or their behalf, to appeal or complain to the Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, or any one of his Majesty's justices, either of the one bench or of the other, or the barons of the exchequer of the degree of the coif; and the said Lord Chancellor, Lord Keeper, justices or barons or any of them, upon view of the copy or copies of the warrant or warrants of commitment and detainer, or otherwise upon oath made that such copy or copies were denied to be given by such person or persons in whose custody the prisoner or prisoners is or are detained, are hereby authorized, and required, upon request made in writing by such person or persons or any on his, her or their behalf, attested and subscribed by two witnesses who

were present at the delivery of the same, to award and grant an *Habeas Corpus* under the seal of such court whereof he shall then be one of the judges, to be directed to the officer or officers in whose custody the party so committed or detained shall be, returnable immediate before the said Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, or such justice, baron or any other justice or baron, of the degree of the coif of any of the said courts; and upon service thereof as aforesaid, the officer or officers, his or their under-officer or under-officers, under-keeper or under-keepers, or their deputy, in whose custody the party is so committed or detained, shall within the times respectively before limited, bring such prisoner or prisoners before the said Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, or such justices, barons, or one of them, before whom the said writ is made returnable, and in case of his absence before any of them, with the return of such writ, and the true causes of the commitment and detainer; and thereupon within two days after the party shall be brought before them, the said Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, or such justice or baron before whom the prisoner shall be brought as aforesaid, shall discharge the said prisoner from his imprisonment, taking his or their recognizance, with one or more surety or sureties, in any sum according to their discretions, having regard to the quality of the prisoner and nature of the offence, for his or their appearance in the court of king's bench the term following, or at the next assizes, sessions, or general gaol-delivery of and for such county, city, or place where the commitment was, or where the offence was committed, or in such other court where the said offence is properly cognizable, as the case shall require, and then shall certify the said writ with the return thereof, and the said recognizance or recognizances into the said court where such appearance is to be made; unless it shall appear unto the said Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, or justice or justices, or baron or barons, that the party so committed is detained upon a legal process, order or warrant, out of some court that hath jurisdiction of criminal matters, or by some warrant signed and sealed with the hand and seal of any of the said justices or barons, or some justice or justices of the peace, for such matters or offences for the which by the law the prisoner is not bailable.

IV. Provided always, and be it enacted, that if any person shall have wilfully neglected by the space of two whole terms after his imprisonment, to pray a *Habeas Corpus* for his enlargement, such person so wilfully neglecting shall not have any *Habeas Corpus* to be granted in vacation-time, in pursuance of this act.

V. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that if any officer or officers, his or their under-officer or under-officers, under-keeper or under-keepers, or deputy, shall neglect or refuse to make the returns aforesaid, or to bring the body or bodies of the prisoner or prisoners according to the command of the said writ, within the respective times aforesaid, or upon demand made by the prisoner or person in his behalf, shall refuse to deliver, or within the space of six hours after demand shall not deliver, to the person so demanding, a true copy of the warrant or warrants of commitment and detainer of such prisoner,

which he and they are hereby required to deliver accordingly; all and every the head gaolers and keepers of such prisons, and such other person in whose custody the prisoner shall be detained, shall for the first offence forfeit to the prisoner or party grieved the sum of one hundred pounds; and for the second offence the sum of two hundred pounds, and shall and is hereby made incapable to hold or execute his said office; the said penalties to be recovered by the prisoner or party grieved, his executors or administrators, against such offender, his executors or administrators, by any action of debt, suit, bill, plaint, or information, in any of the king's courts at Westminster, wherein no essoin, protection, privilege, injunction, wager of law, or stay of prosecution by *non vult ulterius prosequi*, or otherwise, shall be admitted or allowed, or any more than one imparlance; and any recovery or judgment at the suit of any party grieved, shall be a sufficient conviction for the first offence; and any after recovery or judgment at the suit of a party grieved for any offence after the first judgment, shall be a sufficient conviction to bring the officers or person within the said penalty for the second offence.

VI. And for the prevention of unjust vexation by reiterated commitments for the same offence; be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, that no person or persons which shall be delivered or set at large upon any *Habeas Corpus*, shall at any time hereafter be again imprisoned or committed for the same offence by any person or persons whatsoever, other than by the legal order and process of such court wherein he or they shall be bound by recognizance to appear, or other court having jurisdiction of the cause; and if any other person or persons shall knowingly contrary to this act recommit or imprison, or knowingly procure or cause to be recommitted or imprisoned, for the same offence or pretended offence, any person or persons delivered or set at large as aforesaid, or be knowingly aiding or assisting therein, then he or they shall forfeit to the prisoner or party grieved the sum of five hundred pounds; any colourable pretence or variation in the warrant or warrants of commitment notwithstanding, to be recovered as aforesaid.

VII. Provided always, and be it further enacted, that if any person or persons shall be committed for high treason or felony, plainly and specially expressed in the warrant of commitment, upon his prayer or petition in open court the first week of the term, or first day of the sessions of Oyer and Terminer or general gaol-delivery, to be brought to his trial, shall not be indicted some time in the next term, sessions of Oyer and Terminer or general gaol-delivery, after such commitment; it shall and may be lawful to and for the judges of the court of king's bench and justices of Oyer and Terminer or general gaol-delivery, and they are hereby required, upon motion to them made in open court the last day of the term, sessions or gaol-delivery, either by the prisoner or any one in his behalf, to set at liberty the prisoner upon bail, unless it appears to the judges and justices upon oath made, that the witnesses for the king could not be produced the same term, sessions or general gaol-delivery; and if any person

or persons committed as aforesaid, upon his prayer or petition in open court the first week of the term or first day of the sessions of Oyer and Terminer or general gaol-delivery, to be brought to his trial, shall not be indicted and tried the second term, sessions of Oyer and Terminer or general gaol-delivery, after his commitment, or upon his trial shall be acquitted, he shall be discharged from his imprisonment.

VIII. Provided always, that nothing in this act shall extend to discharge out of prison any person charged in debt, or other action, or with process in any civil cause, but that after he shall be discharged of his imprisonment for such his criminal offence, he shall be kept in custody according to the law, for such other suit.

IX. Provided always, and be it enacted by the authority aforesaid, that if any person or persons, subject of this realm, shall be committed to any prison or in custody of any officer or officers whatsoever, for any criminal or supposed criminal matter, that the said person shall not be removed from the said prison and custody into the custody of any other officer or officers; unless it be by *Habeas Corpus* or some other legal writ; or where the prisoner is delivered to the constable or other inferior officer to carry such prisoner to some common gaol: or where any person is sent by order of any judge of assize or justice of the peace to any common workhouse or house of correction; or where the prisoner is removed from one prison or place to another within the same county, in order to his or her trial or discharge in due course of law; or in case of sudden fire or infection, or other necessity; and if any person or persons shall after such commitment aforesaid make out and sign, or countersign any warrant or warrants for such removal aforesaid, contrary to this act; as well he that makes or signs, or countersigns such warrant or warrants as the officer or officers that obey or execute the same, shall suffer and incur the pains and forfeitures in this act before mentioned, both for the first and second offence respectively, to be recovered in manner aforesaid by the party grieved.

X. Provided also, and be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that it shall and may be lawful to and for any prisoner and prisoners as aforesaid, to move and obtain his or their *Habeas Corpus* as well out of the high court of chancery or court of exchequer, as out of the courts of king's bench or common pleas, or either of them; and if the said Lord Chancellor or Lord Keeper, or any judge or judges, baron or barons for the time being, of the degree of the coif, of any of the courts aforesaid, in the vacation-time, upon view of the copy or copies of the warrant or warrants of commitment or detainer, or upon oath made that such copy or copies were denied as aforesaid, shall deny any writ of *Habeas Corpus* by this act required to be granted, being moved for as aforesaid, they shall severally forfeit to the prisoner or party grieved the sum of five hundred pounds, to be recovered in manner aforesaid.

XI. And be it enacted and declared by the authority aforesaid, that an *Habeas Corpus* according to the true intent and meaning of this act, may be

directed and run into any county palatine, the cinque-ports, or other privileged places within the kingdom of England, dominion of Wales, or town of Berwick upon Tweed, and the islands of Jersey or Guernsey; any law or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

XII. And for preventing illegal imprisonments in prisons beyond the seas; be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that no subject of this realm that now is, or hereafter shall be an inhabitant or resiant of this kingdom of England, dominion of Wales, or town of Berwick upon Tweed, shall or may be sent prisoner into Scotland, Ireland, Jersey, Guernsey, Tangier, or into parts, garrisons, islands or places beyond the seas, which are or at any time hereafter shall be within or without the dominions of his Majesty, his heirs or successors; and that every such imprisonment is hereby enacted and adjudged to be illegal; and that if any of the said subjects now is or hereafter shall be so imprisoned, every such person and persons so imprisoned, shall and may for every such imprisonment maintain by virtue of this act an action or actions of false imprisonment, in any of his Majesty's courts of record, against the person or persons by whom he or she shall be so committed, detained, imprisoned, sent prisoner or transported, contrary to the true meaning of this act, and against all or any person or persons that shall frame, contrive, write, seal or countersign any warrant or writing for such commitment, detainer, imprisonment, or transportation, or shall be advising, aiding or assisting in the same, or any of them; and the plaintiff in every such action shall have judgment to recover his treble costs, besides damages, which damages so to be given, shall not be less than five hundred pounds; in which action no delay, stay or stop of proceeding by rule, order or command, nor no injunction, protection or privilege whatsoever, nor any more than one imparlance shall be allowed, excepting such rule of the court wherein the action shall depend, made in open court, as shall be thought in justice necessary, for special cause to be expressed in the said rule; and the person or persons who shall knowingly frame, contrive, write, seal or countersign any warrant for such commitment, detainer, or transportation, or shall so commit, detain, imprison or transport any person or persons contrary to this act, or be any ways advising, aiding or assisting therein, being lawfully convicted thereof, shall be disabled from thenceforth to bear any office of trust or profit within the said realm of England, dominion of Wales, or town of Berwick upon Tweed, or any of the islands, territories or dominions thereunto belonging; and shall incur and sustain the pains, penalties, and forfeitures limited, ordained and provided in and by the statute of Provision and *Præmunire* made in the sixteenth year of King Richard the Second; and be incapable of any pardon from the king, his heirs or successors, of the said forfeitures, losses, or disabilities, or any of them.

XIII. Provided always, that nothing in this act shall extend to give benefit to any person who shall by contract in writing agree with any merchant or owner of any plantation, or other person whatsoever, to be transported to any

parts beyond the seas, and receive earnest upon such agreement, although that afterwards such persons shall renounce such contract .

XIV. Provided always, and be it enacted, that if any person or persons lawfully convicted of any felony, shall in open court pray to be transported beyond the seas, and the court shall think fit to leave him or them in prison for that purpose, such person or persons may be transported into any parts beyond the seas; this act, or anything therein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

XV. Provided also, and be it enacted, that nothing herein contained shall be deemed, construed or taken, to extend to the imprisonment of any person before the first day of June one thousand six hundred seventy and nine, or to anything advised, procured, or otherwise done, relating to such imprisonment; anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

XVI. Provided also, that if any person or persons at any time resiant in this realm, shall have committed any capital offence in Scotland or Ireland, or any of the islands, or foreign plantations of the king, his heirs or successors, where he or she ought to be tried for such offence, such person or persons may be sent to such place, there to receive such trial, in such manner as the same might have been used before the making of this act; anything herein contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

XVII. Provided also, and be it enacted, that no person or persons shall be sued, impleaded, molested or troubled for any offence against this act, unless the party offending be sued or impleaded for the same within two years at the most after such time wherein the offence shall be committed, in case the party grieved shall not be then in prison; and if he shall be in prison, then within the space of two years after the decease of the person imprisoned, or his or her delivery out of prison, which shall first happen.

XVIII. And to the intent no person may avoid his trial at the assizes or general gaol-delivery, by procuring his removal before the assizes, at such time as he cannot be brought back to receive his trial there; be it enacted, that after the assizes proclaimed for that county where the prisoner is detained, no person shall be removed from the common gaol upon any *Habeas Corpus* granted in pursuance of this act, but upon any such *Habeas Corpus* shall be brought before the judge of assize in open court, who is thereupon to do what to justice shall appertain.

XIX. Provided nevertheless, that after the assizes are ended, any person or persons detained, may have his or her *Habeas Corpus* according to the direction and intention of this act.

XX. And be it also enacted by the authority aforesaid, that if any information, suit or action shall be brought or exhibited against any person or persons for any offence committed or to be committed against the form of this law, it shall be lawful for such defendants to plead the general issue, that they are not guilty, or that they owe nothing, and to give such special matter in evidence to the jury that shall try the same, which matter being pleaded had been good

and sufficient matter in law to have discharged the said defendant or defendants against the said information, suit or action, and the said matter shall be then as available to him or them, to all intents or purposes, as if he or they had sufficiently pleaded, set forth or alleged the same matter in bar or discharge of such information, suit or action.

XXI. And because many times persons charged with petty treason or felony, or as accessaries thereunto, are committed upon suspicion only, whereupon they areailable, or not, according as the circumstances making out that suspicion are more or less weighty, which are best known to the justices of peace that committed the persons, and have the examinations before them, or to other justices of peace in the county: be it therefore enacted, that where any person shall appear to be committed by any judge or justice of the peace, and charged as accessory before the fact, to any petty treason, or felony, or upon suspicion thereof, or with suspicion of petty treason or felony, which petty treason or felony shall be plainly and specially expressed in the warrant of commitment, that such person shall not be removed or bailed by virtue of this act, or in any other manner than they might have been before the making of this act.

BILL OF RIGHTS.

(1689.)

[THIRD GREAT CHARTER OF ENGLISH LIBERTY.]

An Act Declaring the Rights and Liberties of the Subject and Settling the Succession of the Crown.

Whereas the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, assembled at Westminster, lawfully, fully, and freely representing all the estates of the people of this realm, did, upon the thirteenth day of February, in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred eighty-eight, present unto their Majesties, then called and known by the names and style of William and Mary, Prince and Princess of Orange, being present in their proper persons, a certain declaration in writing, made by the said Lords and Commons, in the words following; viz:—

Whereas the late King James II., by the assistance of diverse evil counsellors, judges, and ministers employed by him, did endeavour to subvert and extirpate the Protestant religion, and the laws and liberties of this kingdom:—

1. By assuming and exercising a power of dispensing with and suspending of laws, and the execution of laws, without consent of Parliament.

2. By committing and prosecuting divers worthy prelates, for humbly petitioning to be excused from concurring to the same assumed power.

3. By issuing and causing to be executed a commission under the Great Seal for erecting a court, called the Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Causes.

4. By levying money for and to the use of the Crown, by pretence of prerogative, for other time, and in other manner than the same was granted by Parliament.

5. By raising and keeping a standing army within this kingdom in time of peace, without consent of Parliament, and quartering soldiers contrary to law.

6. By causing several good subjects, being Protestants, to be disarmed, at the same time when Papists were both armed and employed contrary to law.

7. By violating the freedom of election of members to serve in Parliament.

8. By prosecutions in the Court of King's Bench, for matters and causes cognizable only in Parliament; and by diverse other arbitrary and illegal courses.

9. And whereas of late years, partial, corrupt, and unqualified persons have been returned and served on juries in trials, and particularly diverse jurors in trials for high treason, which were not freeholders.

10. And excessive bail hath been required of persons committed in criminal cases, to elude the benefit of the laws made for the liberty of the subjects.

11. And excessive fines have been imposed.

12. And illegal and cruel punishments inflicted.

13. And several grants and promises made of fines and forfeitures, before any conviction or judgment against the persons upon whom the same were to be levied.

All which are utterly and directly contrary to the known laws and statutes, and freedom of this realm.

And whereas the said late King James II. having abdicated the government, and the throne being thereby vacant, his Highness the Prince of Orange (whom it hath pleased Almighty God to make the glorious instrument of delivering this kingdom from popery and arbitrary power) did (by the advice of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and diverse principal persons of the Commons) cause letters to be written to the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, being Protestants, and other letters to the several counties, cities, universities, boroughs, and cinque ports, for the choosing of such persons to represent them, as were of right to be sent to Parliament, to meet and sit at Westminster upon the two-and-twentieth day of January, in this year one thousand six hundred eighty and eight, in order to such an establishment, as that their religion, laws and liberties might not again be in danger of being subverted; upon which letters, elections have been accordingly made.

And thereupon the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, pursuant to their respective letters and elections, being now assembled in a full and free representation of this nation, taking into their most serious consideration the best means for attaining the ends aforesaid, do in the first place (as their ancestors in like case have usually done), for the vindicating and asserting their ancient rights and liberties, declare:—

1. That the pretended power of suspending of laws, or the execution of laws, by regal authority, without consent of parliament, is illegal.

2. That the pretended power of dispensing with laws, or the execution of laws by regal authority, as it hath been assumed and exercised of late, is illegal.

3. That the commission for erecting the late Court of Commissioners for Ecclesiastical causes, and all other commissions and courts of like nature, are illegal and pernicious.

4. That levying money for or to the use of the Crown, by pretence of prerogative, without grant of parliament, for longer time or in other manner than the same is or shall be granted, is illegal.

5. That it is the right of the subjects to petition the king, and all commitments and prosecutions for such petitioning are illegal.

6. That the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom in time of peace, unless it be with consent of parliament, is against law.

7. That the subjects which are Protestants may have arms for their defence suitable to their conditions, and as allowed by law.

8. That election of members of parliament ought to be free.

9. That the freedom of speech, and debates or proceedings in parliament, ought not to be impeached or questioned in any court or place out of parliament.

10. That excessive bail ought not to be required, nor excessive fines imposed; nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

11. That jurors ought to be duly impanelled and returned, and jurors which pass upon men in trials for high treason ought to be freeholders.

12. That all grants and promises of fines and forfeitures of particular persons before conviction, are illegal and void.

13. And that for redress of all grievances, and for the amending, strengthening, and preserving of the laws, parliaments ought to be held frequently.

And they do claim, demand, and insist upon all and singular the premises, as their undoubted rights and liberties; and that no declarations, judgments, doings or proceedings, to the prejudice of the people in any of the said premises, ought in any wise to be drawn hereafter into consequence or example.

To which demand of their rights they are particularly encouraged by the declaration of his Highness the Prince of Orange, as being the only means for obtaining a full redress and remedy therein.

Having therefore an entire confidence that his said Highness the Prince of Orange will perfect the deliverance so far advanced by him, and will still preserve them from the violation of their rights, which they have here asserted, and from all other attempts upon their religion, rights, and liberties:

II. The said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, assembled at Westminster, do resolve, that William and Mary, Prince and Princess of Orange, be, and be declared, King and Queen of England, France, and Ireland, and the dominions thereunto belonging, to hold the Crown and royal dignity of the said kingdoms and dominions to them the said Prince and Princess during their lives,

and the life of the survivor of them; and that the sole and full exercise of the regal power be only in, and executed by, the said Prince of Orange, in the names of the said Prince and Princess, during their joint lives; and after their deceases, the said Crown and royal dignity of the said kingdoms and dominions to be to the heirs of the body of the said Princess; and for default of such issue to the Princess Anne of Denmark, and the heirs of her body and for default of such issue to the heirs of the body of the said Prince of Orange. And the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do pray the said Prince and Princess to accept the same accordingly.

III. And that the oaths hereafter mentioned be taken by all persons of whom the oaths of allegiance and supremacy might be required by law, instead of them; and that the said oaths of allegiance and supremacy be abrogated.

I, A. B., do sincerely promise and swear, That I will be faithful and bear true allegiance to their Majesties King William and Queen Mary:

So help me God.

I, A. B., do swear, That I do from my heart, abhor, detest, and abjure as impious and heretical, that damnable doctrine and position, that Princes excommunicated or deprived by the Pope, or any authority of the See of Rome, may be deposed or murdered by their subjects, or any other whatsoever. And I do declare, that no foreign prince, person, prelate, state, or potentate hath, or ought to have, any jurisdiction, power, superiority, pre-eminence, or authority ecclesiastical or spiritual, within this realm:

So help me God.

IV. Upon which their said Majesties did accept the Crown and royal dignity of the kingdoms of England, France, and Ireland, and the dominions thereunto belonging, according to the resolution and desire of the said Lords and Commons contained in the said declaration.

V. And thereupon their Majesties were pleased, that the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, being the two Houses of Parliament, should continue to sit, and with their Majesties' royal concurrence make effectual provision for the settlement of the religion, laws, and liberties of this kingdom, so that the same for the future might not be in danger again of being subverted; to which the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, did agree and proceed to act accordingly.

VI. Now in pursuance of the premises, the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in parliament assembled, for the ratifying, confirming, and establishing the said declaration, and the articles, clauses, matters, and things therein contained, by the force of a law made in due form by authority of parliament, do pray that it may be declared and enacted, That all and singular the rights and liberties asserted and claimed in the said declaration, are the true, ancient, and indubitable rights and liberties of the people of this

kingdom, and so shall be esteemed, allowed, adjudged, deemed, and taken to be, and that all and every the particulars aforesaid shall be firmly and strictly holden and observed, as they are expressed in the said declaration; and all officers and ministers whatsoever shall serve their Majesties and their successors according to the same in all times to come.

VII. And the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, seriously considering how it hath pleased Almighty God, in his marvellous providence, and merciful goodness to this nation, to provide and preserve their said Majesties' royal persons most happily to reign over us upon the throne of their ancestors, for which they render unto Him from the bottom of their hearts their humblest thanks and praises, do truly, firmly, assuredly, and in the sincerity of their hearts, think, and do hereby recognize, acknowledge, and declare, that King James II. having abdicated the government, and their Majesties having accepted the Crown and royal dignity aforesaid, their said Majesties did become, were, are, and of right ought to be, by the laws of this realm, our sovereign liege Lord and Lady, King and Queen of England, France, and Ireland, and the dominions thereunto belonging, in and to whose princely persons the royal State, Crown, and dignity of the same realms, with all honours, styles, titles, regalities, prerogatives, powers, jurisdictions and authorities to the same belonging and appertaining, are most fully, rightfully, and entirely invested and incorporated, united and annexed.

VIII. And for preventing all questions and divisions in this realm, by reason of any pretended titles to the Crown, and for preserving a certainty in the succession thereof, in and upon which the unity, peace, tranquillity, and safety of this nation doth, under God, wholly consist and depend, the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do beseech their Majesties that it may be enacted, established, and declared, that the Crown and regal government of the said kingdoms and dominions, with all and singular the premises thereunto belonging and appertaining, shall be and continue to their said Majesties, and the survivor of them, during their lives, and the life of the survivor of them. And that the entire, perfect, and full exercises of the regal power and government be only in, and executed by, his Majesty, in the names of both their Majesties during their joint lives; and after their deceases the said Crown and premises shall be and remain to the heirs of the body of her Majesty: and for default of such issue, to her Royal Highness the Princess Anne of Denmark, and the heirs of her body; and for default of such issue, to the heirs of the body of his said Majesty: and thereunto the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do, in the name of all the people aforesaid, most humbly and faithfully submit themselves, their heirs and posterities, for ever: and do faithfully promise, That they will stand to, maintain, and defend their said Majesties, and also the limitation and succession of the Crown herein specified and contained, to the utmost of their powers, with their lives and estates, against all persons whatsoever that shall attempt anything to the contrary.

IX. And whereas it hath been found by experience, that it is inconsistent with the safety and welfare of this Protestant kingdom, to be governd by a Popish prince, or by any king or queen marrying a Papist, the said Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, do further pray that it may be enacted, That all and every person and persons that is, are, or shall be reconciled to, or shall hold communion with, the See or Church of Rome, or shall profess the Popish religion, or shall marry a Papist, shall be excluded, and be for ever incapable to inherit, possess, or enjoy the Crown and government of this realm, and Ireland, and the dominions thereunto belonging, or any part of the same, or to have, use, or exercise any regal power, authority, or jurisdiction within the same; and in all and every such case or cases the people of these realms shall be ~~and~~ are hereby absolved of their allegiance; and the said Crown and Government shall from time to time descend to, and be enjoyed by, such person or persons, being Protestants, as should have inherited and enjoyed the same, in case the said person or persons so reconciled, holding communion, or professing, or marrying as aforesaid, were naturally dead.

X. And that every king and queen of this realm, who at any time hereafter shall come to succeed in the Imperial Crown of this kingdom, shall, on the first day of the meeting of the first parliament, next after his or her coming to the Crown, sitting in his or her throne in the House of Peers, in the presence of the Lords and Commons therein assembled, or at his or her coronation, before such person or persons who shall administer the coronation oath to him or her, at the time of his or her taking the said oath (which shall first happen), make, subscribe, and audibly repeat the declaration mentioned in the statute made in the thirtieth year of the reign of King Charles II., intituled ‘An Act for the more effectual preserving the King’s person and government, by disabling Papists from sitting in either House of Parliament.’ But if it shall happen, that such king or queen, upon his or her succession to the Crown of this realm, shall be under the age of twelve years, then every such king or queen shall make, subscribe, and audibly repeat the said declaration at his or her coronation, or the first day of the meeting of the first parliament as aforesaid, which shall first happen after such king or queen shall have attained the said age of twelve years.

XI. All which their Majesties are contented and pleased shall be declared, enacted, and established by authority of this present parliament, and shall stand, remain, and be the law of this realm for ever; and the same are by their said Majesties, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, declared, enacted, and established accordingly.

XII. And be it further declared and enacted by the authority aforesaid, That from and after this present session of parliament, no dispensation by *non obstante* of or to any statute, or any part thereof, shall be allowed, but that the same shall be held void and of no effect, except a dispensation be allowed of in

such statute, and except in such cases as shall be specially provided for by one or more bill or bills to be passed during this present session of parliament.

XIII. Provided that no charter, or grant, or pardon granted before the three-and-twentieth day of October, in the year of our Lord One thousand six hundred eighty-nine, shall be any ways impeached or invalidated by this act, but that the same shall be and remain of the same force and effect in law, and no other, than as if this act had never been made.

THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE.

IN CONGRESS, July 4, 1776.

The Unanimous Declaration of the Thirteen United States of America.

1. When, in the course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume, among the powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the laws of nature, and of nature's God, entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

2. We hold these truths to be self-evident—that all men are created equal; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That, to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed; that, whenever any form of government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the right of the people to alter or abolish it, and to institute a new government, laying its foundations on such principles, and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their safety and happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and, accordingly, all experience hath shown that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same object, evinces a design to reduce them under absolute despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such government, and to provide new guards for their future security. Such has been the patient sufferance of these colonies, and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former systems of government. The history of the present king of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute tyranny over these States. To prove this, let facts be submitted to a candid world.

3. He has refused his assent to laws the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

4. He has forbidden his governors to pass laws of immediate and pressing im-

portance, unless suspended in their operations till his assent should be obtained; and, when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

5. He has refused to pass other laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of representation in the Legislature—a right inestimable to them, and formidable to tyrants only.

6. He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the repository of their public records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

7. He has dissolved representative houses repeatedly, for opposing, with manly firmness, his invasions on the rights of the people.

8. He has refused, for a long time after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected, whereby the legislative powers, incapable of annihilation, have returned to the people at large for their exercise; the State remaining, in the meantime, exposed to all the dangers of invasions from without, and convulsions within.

9. He has endeavored to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the laws for the naturalization of foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new appropriations of lands.

10. He has obstructed the administration of justice, by refusing his assent to laws for establishing judiciary powers.

11. He has made judges dependent on his will alone for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

12. He has erected a multitude of new offices, and sent hither swarms of officers to harass our people and eat out their substance.

13. He has kept among us, in times of peace, standing armies, without the consent of our Legislatures.

14. He has affected to render the military independent of, and superior to, the civil power.

15. He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitutions, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his assent to their acts of pretended legislation:

16. For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us;

17. For protecting them, by a mock trial, from punishment for any murders which they should commit on the inhabitants of these States;

18. For cutting off our trade with all parts of the world;

19. For imposing taxes on us without our consent;

20. For depriving us, in many cases, of the benefit of trial by jury;

21. For transporting us beyond seas, to be tried for pretended offences;

22. For abolishing the free system of English laws in a neighboring province, establishing therein an arbitrary government, and enlarging its boundaries, so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these colonies;

23. For taking away our charters, abolishing our most valuable laws, and altering, fundamentally, the forms of our governments;

24. For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever;

25. He has abdicated government here, by declaring us out of his protection, and waging war against us.

26. He has plundered our seas, ravaged our coasts, burned our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

27. He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries, to complete the work of death, desolation, and tyranny already begun, with circumstances of cruelty and perfidy scarcely paralleled in the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the head of a civilized nation.

28. He has constrained our fellow-citizens taken captive on the high seas, to bear arms against their country, to become the executioners of their friends and brethren, or to fall themselves by their hands.

29. He has excited domestic insurrection among us, and has endeavored to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian savages, whose known rule of warfare is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes, and conditions.

30. In every stage of these oppressions we have petitioned for redress in the most humble terms; our repeated petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A prince whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free people.

31. Nor have we been wanting in our attentions to our British brethren. We have warned them, from time to time, of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them, by the ties of a common kindred, to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They, too, have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity which denounces our separation, and hold them as we hold the rest of mankind—enemies in war—in peace, friends.

32. We, therefore, the Representatives of the United States of America, in general Congress assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the name and by the authority of the good people of these colonies, solemnly publish and declare that these united colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved; and that, as free and independent States, they have full power to levy war, conclude peace, contract alliances, establish commerce, and do all other acts and things which independent States may of right do. And for the support of

this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our lives, our fortunes, and our sacred honor.

JOHN HANCOCK.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Josiah Bartlett
William Whipple
Matthew Thornton

MASSACHUSETTS

Samuel Adams
John Adams
Robert Treat Paine
Elbridge Gerry

RHODE ISLAND

Stephen Hopkins
William Ellery

CONNECTICUT

Roger Sherman
Samuel Huntington
William Williams
Oliver Wolcott

NEW YORK

William Floyd
Philip Livingston
Francis Lewis
Lewis Morris

VIRGINIA

George Wythe
Richard Henry Lee
Thomas Jefferson
Benjamin Harrison
Thomas Nelson, Jr.
Francis Lightfoot Lee
Carter Braxton

NORTH CAROLINA

William Hopper
Joseph Hewes
John Penn

SOUTH CAROLINA

Edward Rutledge
Thomas Heyward, Jr.
Thomas Lynch, Jr.
Arthur Middleton

GEORGIA

Button Gwinnett
Lyman Hall
George Walton

NEW JERSEY

Richard Stockton
John Witherspoon

Francis Hopkinson
John Hart
Abraham Clark

PENNSYLVANIA

Robert Morris
Benjamin Rush
Benjamin Franklin
John Morton
George Clymer
James Smith
George Taylor
James Wilson
George Ross

DELAWARE

Cæsar Rodney
George Read
Thomas M'Kean

MARYLAND

Samuel Chase
William Paca
Thomas Stone
Charles Carroll
of Carrollton

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE UNITED STATES

(PREAMBLE.)

Objects.—WE, the People of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to

ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this CONSTITUTION for the United States of America.

ARTICLE I.

LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I.

Legislative powers.—All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SECTION II.

House of Representatives.—*1st Clause.*—The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State Legislature.

Qualifications of Representatives.—*2d Clause.*—No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained to the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Apportionment of Representatives.—*3d Clause.*—Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of New Hampshire shall be entitled to choose three, Massachusetts eight, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations one, Connecticut five, New York six, New Jersey four, Pennsylvania eight, Delaware one, Maryland six, Virginia ten, North Carolina five, South Carolina five, and Georgia three.

Vacancies, how filled.—*4th Clause.*—When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

Speaker, how appointed.—*5th Clause.*—The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers; and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SECTION III.

United States Senate.—*1st Clause.*—The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the Legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Classification of Senators.—2d Clause.—Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year, of the second class at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year; and if vacancies happen by resignation, or otherwise, during the recess of the Legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the Legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

Qualification of Senators.—3d Clause.—No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

President of the Senate.—4th Clause.—The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

Other officers of the Senate.—5th Clause.—The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a president pro tempore, in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate a court for trial of impeachments.—6th Clause.—The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside; and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in case of conviction.—7th Clause.—Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall nevertheless be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment and punishment, according to law.

SECTION IV.

Elections of Senators and Representatives.—1st Clause.—The times, places and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the Legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time, by law, make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

Meeting of Congress.—2d Clause.—The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION V.

Organization of Congress.—1st Clause.—Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of

each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties as each house may provide.

Rules of proceeding.—2d Clause.—Each house may determine the rules of its own proceedings, punish its members for disorderly behavior, and, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Journal of Congress.—3d Clause.—Each house shall keep a Journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same; excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy, and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Adjournment of Congress.—4th Clause.—Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

SECTION VI.

Compensation and privileges of members.—1st Clause.—The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law, and paid out of the treasury of the United States. They shall in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house, they shall not be questioned in any other place.

Plurality of offices prohibited.—2d Clause.—No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States, shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

SECTION VII.

Bills, how originated.—1st Clause.—All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

How bills become laws.—2d Clause.—Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States. If he approve he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal, and proceed to reconsider it. If, after such reconsideration, two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and, if approved by two-thirds of that house, it shall become a law. But, in all such cases, the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays; and the names of the persons

voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Approval and veto powers of the President.—3d Clause.—Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and, before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or, being disapproved by him, shall be re-passed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SECTION VIII.

Powers vested in Congress.—1st Clause.—The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

2d Clause.—To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

3d Clause.—To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

4th Clause.—To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

5th Clause.—To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

6th Clause.—To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

7th Clause.—To establish post-offices and post-roads;

8th Clause.—To promote the progress of science and the useful arts, by securing, for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

9th Clause.—To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

10th Clause.—To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations;

11th Clause.—To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

12th Clause.—To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

13th Clause.—To provide and maintain a navy;

14th Clause.—To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces;

15th Clause.—To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections and repel invasions;

16th Clause.—To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively, the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress;

17th Clause.—To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular State, and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the Legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings;—And

18th Clause.—To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

SECTION IX.

Immigrants, how admitted.—*1st Clause.*—The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

Habeas Corpus.—*2d Clause.*—The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless, when in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

Attainder.—*3d Clause.*—No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

Direct taxes.—*4th Clause.*—No capitation, or other direct, tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

Export duties.—*5th Clause.*—No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

Regulations regarding duties.—*6th Clause.*—No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another; nor shall vessels bound to, or from, one State, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

Money, how drawn.—*7th Clause.*—No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

Titles of nobility prohibited.—*8th Clause.*—No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present,

emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

SECTION X.

Powers of States defined.—1st Clause.—No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

2d Clause.—No state shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any impost or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

3d Clause.—No State shall, without the consent of the Congress, lay any duty on tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

ARTICLE II.

EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I.

Executive power, in whom vested.—1st Clause.—The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and, together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Presidential Electors.—2d Clause.—Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the Legislature thereof may direct, a number of Electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding any office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an Elector.

President and Vice-President, how elected.—[3d Clause.]—The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for two persons, one of whom at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and, if there

be more than one who have such majority and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose, by ballot, one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then, from the five highest on the list, the said house shall, in like manner, choose the President. But, in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of votes of the Electors shall be the Vice-President. But, if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them, by ballot, the Vice-President.]*

Time of choosing Electors.—4th Clause.—The Congress may determine the time of choosing the Electors, and the day on which they shall give their votes; which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

Qualifications of the President.—5th Clause.—No person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years resident within the United States.

Resort in case of disability.—6th Clause.—In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly, until the disability be removed, or a President shall be elected.

Salary of the President.—7th Clause.—The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he shall have been elected, and he shall not receive, within that period, any other emolument from the United States, or any of them.

Oath of office.—8th Clause.—Before he enter on the execution of his office, he shall take the following oath or affirmation.—“I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will, to the best of my ability, preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.”

SECTION II.

Duties of the President.—1st Clause.—The President shall be commander-in-chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States, when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive

* This clause enclosed within brackets has been annulled, the Twelfth Amendment being substituted in its stead.

departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

His power to make treaties, appoint ambassadors, judges, etc.—2d Clause.—He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

May fill vacancies.—3d Clause.—The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SECTION III.

His power to convene Congress.—He shall, from time to time, give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and, in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION IV.

How officers may be removed.—The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States, shall be removed from office on impeachment for, and conviction of, treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

ARTICLE III.

JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

SECTION I.

Judicial power, how vested.—The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the Supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior; and shall, at stated times, receive, for their services, a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION II.

To what cases it extends.—1st Clause.—The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority;—to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls;—to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction;—to controversies to which the United States shall be a party;—to controversies between two or more States;—between a State and citizens of another State;—between citizens of different States;—between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States;—and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens or subjects.

Jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.—2d Clause.—In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

Rules respecting trials.—3d Clause.—The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

SECTION III.

Treason defined.—1st Clause.—Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort.

Conviction for treason.—2d Clause.—No person shall be convicted of treason, unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

How punished.—3d Clause.—The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason; but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood, or forfeiture, except during the life of the person attainted.

ARTICLE IV.

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

SECTION I.

Rights of States to public faith defined. Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may, by general laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.



EDWARD T. SANFORD, J. GEORGE SUTHERLAND, J.

HARLAN F. STONE, J.

JAMES C. MCREYNOLDS, J.

OLIVER WENDELL HOLMES, J.

PIERCE BUTLER, J.

WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT, C. J.

WILLIS VANDEVANTER, J.

LOUIS D. BRANDEIS, J.

SUPREME COURT OF THE UNITED STATES



SECTION II.

Privileges of citizens.—1st Clause.—The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all the privileges and immunities of citizens of the several States.

Executive requisition.—2d Clause.—A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice and be found in another State, shall, on the demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

Law regarding fugitive slaves.—3d Clause.—No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up, on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SECTION III.

New States, how formed and admitted.—1st Clause.—New States may be admitted, by the Congress, into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States, or parts of States, without the consent of the Legislatures of the States concerned, as well as of the Congress.

Power of Congress over public lands.—2d Clause.—The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular State.

SECTION IV.

Republican government guaranteed.—The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government; and shall protect each of them against invasion, and, on application of the Legislature, or of the Executive (when the Legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

ARTICLE V.

Constitution, how to be amended.—The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which, in either case, shall be valid, to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress; provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

ARTICLE VI.

Validity of debts recognized.—1st Clause.—All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the Confederation.

Supreme Law of the Land defined.—2d Clause.—This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

Oath, of whom required, and for what.—3d Clause.—The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath, or affirmation, to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.

ARTICLE VII.

Ratification.—The ratification of the conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names.

GEORGE WASHINGTON,
President, and Deputy from Virginia.

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

John Langdon,
Nicholas Gilman.

MASSACHUSETTS.

Nathaniel Gorham,
Rufus King.

CONNECTICUT.

William Samuel Johnson,
Roger Sherman.

NEW YORK.

Alexander Hamilton.

NEW JERSEY.

William Livingston,
David Brearley,
William Paterson,
Jonathan Dayton.

PENNSYLVANIA.

Benjamin Franklin,
Thomas Mifflin,
Robert Morris,
Thomas Clymer,
Thomas Fitzsimmons,
Jared Ingersoll,
James Wilson,
Gouverneur Morris.

DELAWARE.

George Read,
Gunning Bedford, Jr.,
John Dickinson,
Richard Bassett,
Jacob Broom.

MARYLAND.

James McHenry,
Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer,
Daniel Carroll.

VIRGINIA.

John Blair,
James Madison, Jr.

NORTH CAROLINA.

William Blount,
Richard Dobbs Spraight,
Hugh Williamson.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

John Rutledge,
Charles C. Pinckney,
Charles Pinckney,
Pierce Butler.

GEORGIA.

William Few,
Abraham Baldwin.

Attest: WILLIAM JACKSON, *Secretary*.

AMENDMENTS.

*To the Constitution of the United States, Ratified According to the Provisions of the Fifth Article of the Foregoing Constitution.**

ARTICLE I.

Freedom in religion and speech, and of the press.—Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for redress of grievances.

ARTICLE II.

Militia.—A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free state, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

ARTICLE III.

Soldiers.—No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house, without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

ARTICLE IV.

Search-warrants.—The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated; and no warrants shall issue, but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be siezed.

* The first ten Articles of Amendments were ratified in 1791; the 11th in 1798; the 12th in 1804; the 13th in 1865; the 14th in 1868, and the 15th in 1870. The 16th in 1913; the 17th in 1918; the 18th in 1919; and the 19th in 1920.

ARTICLE V.

Capital crimes.—No person shall be held to answer for a capital, or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service in time of war and public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor to be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use, without just compensation.

ARTICLE VI.

Trial by jury.—In all criminal prosecutions, the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

ARTICLE VII.

Suits at common law.—In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise reëxamined, in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of common law.

ARTICLE VIII.

Bail.—Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

ARTICLE IX.

Certain rights defined.—The enumeration, in the Constitution, of certain rights, shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

ARTICLE X.

Rights reserved.—The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively, or to the people.

ARTICLE XI.

Judicial power limited.—The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted against one of the United States, by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign state.

ARTICLE XII.

Amendment respecting the election of President and Vice-President.—The Electors shall meet in their respective States, and vote by ballot for President

and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President, and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each, which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the Government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate;—the President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted;—the person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and, if no person have such majority, then, from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President, the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President. The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of Electors appointed; and, if no person have a majority, then, from the two highest numbers on the list, the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the office of President, shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

ARTICLE XIII.

SECTION I.

Slavery prohibited.—Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime, whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States, or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION II.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

ARTICLE XIV.

SECTION I.

Citizens and their rights.—All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States,

and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law, nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION II.

Adjustment of representation to the elective franchise.—Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive or judicial officers of a State, or the members of the Legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION III.

Disabling conditions.—No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or Elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State Legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, may remove such disability.

SECTION IV.

Treatment of public debts.—The validity of the public debt of the United States, including debts incurred for the payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States, nor any State, shall assume, or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims, shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION V.

Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

ARTICLE XV.

SECTION I.

Right to vote secured.—The right of the citizens of the United States to vote

shall not be denied or abridged by the United States, or by any State, on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION II.

The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

ARTICLE XVI.

Income tax.—The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration.

ARTICLE XVII.

Election of Senators.—The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, elected by the people thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote. The electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislatures.

When vacancies happen in the representation of any State in the Senate, the executive authority of such State shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies: Provided, That the legislature of any State may empower the executive thereof to make temporary appointments until the people fill the vacancies by election as the legislature may direct.

This amendment shall not be so construed as to affect the election or term of any Senator chosen before it becomes valid as part of the Constitution.

ARTICLE XVIII.

SECTION I.

Prohibition.—After one year from the ratification of this article the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors within, the importation thereof into, or the exportation thereof from the United States and all territory subject to the jurisdiction thereof for beverage purposes is hereby prohibited.

SECTION II.

The Congress and the several States shall have concurrent power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

SECTION III.

This article shall be inoperative unless it shall have been ratified as an amendment to the Constitution by the legislatures of the several States, as provided in the Constitution, within seven years from the date of the submission hereof to the States by the Congress.

ARTICLE XIX.

SECTION I.

Equal suffrage.—The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of sex.

SECTION II.

Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

PROPOSED ARTICLE XX.

Federal regulation of child labor.—The following amendment was proposed to the legislatures of the several States by the Sixty-eighth Congress, and has passed both the House and the Senate as a joint resolution:

SECTION I.

The Congress shall have power to limit, regulate, and prohibit the labor of persons under eighteen years of age.

SECTION II.

The power of the several States is unimpaired by this article except that the operation of State laws shall be suspended to the extent necessary to give effect to legislation enacted by the Congress.

LEAGUE OF NATIONS COVENANT.

PREAMBLE.

In order to promote international co-operation and to achieve international peace and security by the acceptance of obligations not to resort to war, by the prescription of open, just, and honorable relations between nations, by the firm establishment of the understandings of international law as the actual rule of conduct among Governments, and by the maintenance of justice and a scrupulous respect for all treaty obligations in the dealings of organized peoples with one another, the high contracting parties agree to this covenant of the League of Nations.

COVENANT.

ARTICLE I.

The original members of the League of Nations shall be those of the signatories which are named in the annex to this covenant and also such of those other States named in the annex as shall accede without reservation to this covenant. Such accessions shall be effected by a declaration deposited with the Secretariat within two months of the

coming into force of the covenant. Notice thereof shall be sent to all other members of the League.

Any fully self-governing State, dominion, or colony not named in the annex may become a member of the League if its admission is agreed to by two-thirds of the Assembly, provided that it shall give effective guarantees of its sincere intention to observe its international obligations, and shall accept such regulations as may be prescribed by the League in regard to its military, naval, and air forces and armaments.

Any member of the League may, after two years' notice of its intention so to do, withdraw from the League, provided that all its international obligations and all its obligations under this covenant shall have been fulfilled at the time of its withdrawal.

ARTICLE II.

The action of the League under this covenant shall be effected through the instrumentality of an Assembly and of a Council, with a permanent Secretariat.

ARTICLE III.

The Assembly shall consist of representatives of the members of the League.

The Assembly shall meet at stated intervals and from time to time, as occasion may require, at the seat of the League, or at such other place as may be decided upon.

The Assembly may deal at its meetings with any matter within the sphere of action of the League or affecting the peace of the world.

At meetings of the Assembly each member of the League shall have one vote, and may have not more than three representatives.

ARTICLE IV.

The Council shall consist of representatives of the United States of America, of the British Empire, of France, of Italy, and of Japan, together with representatives of four other members of the League. These four members of the League shall be selected by the Assembly from time to time in its discretion. Until the appointment of the representatives of the four members of the League first selected by the Assembly, representatives of shall be members of the Council.

With the approval of the majority of the Assembly, the Council may name additional members of the League, whose representatives shall always be members of the Council; the Council with like approval may increase the number of members of the League to be selected by the Assembly for representation to the Council.

cal independence of all members of the League. In case of any such aggression or in case of any threat or danger of such aggression, the Council shall advise upon the means by which this obligation shall be fulfilled.

ARTICLE XI.

Any war or threat of war, whether immediately affecting any of the members of the League or not, is hereby declared a matter of concern to the whole League, and the League shall take any action that may be deemed wise and effectual to safeguard the peace of nations. In case any such emergency should arise, the Secretary General shall, on the request of any member of the League, forthwith summon a meeting of the Council.

It is also declared to be the fundamental right of each member of the League to bring to the attention of the Assembly or of the Council any circumstance whatever affecting international relations which threatens to disturb either the peace or the good understanding between nations upon which peace depends.

ARTICLE XII.

The members of the League agree that if there should arise between them any dispute likely to lead to a rupture they will submit the matter either to arbitration or an inquiry by the Council, and they agree in no case to resort to war until three months after the award by the arbitrators or the report by the Council.

In any case under this article the award of the arbitrators shall be made within a reasonable time, and the report of the Council shall be made within six months after the submission of the dispute.

ARTICLE XIII.

The members of the League agree that whenever any dispute shall arise between them which they recognize to be suitable for submission to arbitration and which cannot be satisfactorily settled by diplomacy, they will submit the whole subject matter to arbitration. Disputes as to the interpretation of a treaty, as to any question of international law, or as to the existence of any fact which, if established, would constitute a breach of any international obligation, or as to the extent and nature of the reparation to be made for any such breach, are declared to be among those which are generally suitable for submission to arbitration. For the consideration of any such dispute, the court of arbitration to which the case is referred shall be the court agreed on by the parties to the dispute or stipulated in any convention existing between them.

The members of the League agree that they will carry out in full good faith any award that may be rendered, and that they will not resort to war against a member of the League which complies therewith. In the event of any failure to carry out such an award, the Council shall propose what steps should be taken to give effect thereto.

ARTICLE XIV.

The Council shall formulate and submit to the members of the League for adoption plans for the establishment of a permanent court of international justice. The court shall be competent to hear and determine any dispute of an international character which the parties thereto submit to it. The court may also give an advisory opinion upon any dispute or question referred to it by the Council or by the Assembly.

ARTICLE XV.

If there should arise between members of the League any dispute likely to lead to a rupture, which is not submitted to arbitration as above, the members of the League agree that they will submit the matter to the Council. Any party to the dispute may effect such submission by giving notice of the existence of the dispute to the Secretary General, who will make all necessary arrangements for a full investigation and consideration thereof. For this purpose the parties to the dispute will communicate to the Secretary General as promptly as possible statements of their case, all the relevant facts and papers; the Council may forthwith direct the publication thereof.

The Council shall endeavor to effect a settlement of any dispute, and if such efforts are successful, a statement shall be made public, giving such facts and explanations regarding the dispute and terms of settlement thereof as the Council may deem appropriate.

If the dispute is not thus settled, the Council either unanimously or by a majority vote shall make and publish a report containing a statement of the facts of the dispute and the recommendations which are deemed just and proper in regard thereto.

Any member of the League represented on the Council may make public a statement of the facts of the dispute and of the conclusions regarding the same.

If a report by the Council is unanimously agreed to by the members thereof other than the representatives of one or more of the parties to the dispute, the members of the League agree that they will not go to war with any party to the dispute which complies with the recommendations of the report.

If the Council fails to reach a report which is unanimously agreed to by the members thereof, other than the representatives of one or more of the parties to this dispute, the members of the League reserve to themselves the right to take such action as they consider necessary for the maintenance of right and justice.

If the dispute between the parties is claimed by one of them, and is found by the Council to arise out of a matter which by international law is solely within the domestic jurisdiction of that party, the Council shall so report and shall make no recommendations as to its settlement.

The Council may in any case under this article refer the dispute to the Assembly. The dispute shall be so referred at the request of either party to the dispute, provided that such request be made within fourteen days after the submission of the dispute to the Council.

In any case referred to the Assembly, all the provisions of this article and of Article XII, relating to the action and powers of the Council, shall apply to the action and powers of the Assembly, if concurred in by the representatives of those members of the League represented on the Council and of the majority of the other members of the League, exclusive in each case of the representatives of the parties to the dispute, shall have the same force as a report by the Council concurred in by all the members thereof other than the representatives of one or more of the parties to the dispute.

ARTICLE XVI.

Should any member of the League resort to war in disregard of its covenants under Articles XII, XIII, or XV it shall *ipso facto* be deemed to have committed an act of war against all other members of the League, which hereby undertake immediately to subject it to the severance of all trade or financial relations, the prohibition of all intercourse between their nationals and the nationals of the covenant-breaking State and the nationals of any other State, whether a member of the League or not.

It shall be the duty of the Council in such case to recommend to the several Governments concerned what effective military or naval forces the members of the League shall severally contribute to the armaments or forces to be used to protect the covenants of the League.

The members of the League agree, further, that they will mutually support one another in the financial and economic measures which are taken under this article, in order to minimize the loss and inconvenience resulting from the above measures, and that they will mutually support one another in resisting any special measures aimed at

one of their number by the covenant-breaking State, and that they will take the necessary steps to afford passage through their territory to the forces of any of the members of the League which are co-operating to protect the covenants of the League.

Any member of the League which has violated any covenant of the League may be declared to be no longer a member of the League by a vote of the Council concurred in by the representatives of all the other members of the League represented thereon.

ARTICLE XVII.

In the event of a dispute between a member of the League and a State which is not a member of the League, or between States not members of the League, the State or States not members of the League shall be invited to accept the obligations of membership in the League for the purpose of such dispute, upon such conditions as the Council may deem just. If such invitation is accepted, the provisions of Articles XII to XVI, inclusive, shall be applied with such modifications as may be deemed necessary by the Council.

Upon such invitation being given, the Council shall immediately institute an inquiry into the circumstances of the dispute and recommend such action as may seem best and most effectual in the circumstances.

If a State so invited shall refuse to accept the obligations of membership in the League for the purposes of such dispute, and shall resort to war against a member of the League, the provisions of Article XVI shall be applicable as against the State taking such action.

If both parties to the dispute, when so invited, refuse to accept the obligations of membership in the League for the purposes of such dispute, the Council may take such measures and make such recommendations as will prevent hostilities and will result in the settlement of the dispute.

ARTICLE XVIII.

Every convention or international engagement entered into henceforward by any member of the League shall be forthwith registered with the Secretariat, and shall, as soon as possible, be published by it. No such treaty or international engagement shall be binding until so registered.

ARTICLE XIX.

The Assembly may, from time to time, advise the reconsideration by members of the League of treaties which have become inapplicable, and the consideration of international conditions whose continuance might endanger the peace of the world.

ARTICLE XX.

The members of the League severally agree that this covenant is accepted as abrogating all obligations or understandings *inter se* which are inconsistent with the terms thereof, and solemnly undertake that they will not hereafter enter into any engagements inconsistent with the terms thereof.

In case a member of the League shall, before becoming a member of the League, have undertaken any obligations inconsistent with the terms of this covenant, it shall be the duty of such member to take immediate steps to procure its release from such obligations.

ARTICLE XXI.

Nothing in this covenant shall be deemed to affect the validity of international engagements, such as treaties of arbitration or regional understandings like the Monroe Doctrine, for securing the maintenance of peace.

ARTICLE XXII.

To those colonies and territories which, as a consequence of the late war, have ceased to be under the sovereignty of the States which formerly governed them, and which are inhabited by peoples not yet able to stand by themselves under the strenuous conditions of the modern world, there should be applied the principle that the well-being and development of such peoples form a sacred trust of civilization, and that securities for the performance of this trust should be embodied in this covenant.

The best method of giving practicable effect to this principle is that the tutelage of such peoples be intrusted to advanced nations who, by reason of their resources, their experience, or their geographical position, can best undertake this responsibility, and who are willing to accept it, and that this tutelage should be exercised by them as mandataries on behalf of the League.

The character of the mandate must differ according to the stage of development of the people, the geographical situation of the territory,

its economic conditions and other similar circumstances. Certain communities formerly belonging to the Turkish Empire have reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognized, subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone. The wishes of these communities must be a principal consideration in the selection of the mandatory.

Other peoples, especially those of Central Africa, are at such a stage that the mandatory must be responsible for the administration of the territory under conditions which will guarantee freedom of conscience or religion subject only to the maintenance of public order and morals, the prohibition of abuses such as the slave trade, the arms traffic, and the liquor traffic, and the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military and naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes, and the defense of territory, and will also secure equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other members of the League.

There are territories, such as Southwest Africa and certain of the South Pacific Islands which, owing to the sparseness of their population or their small size or their remoteness from the centers of civilization or their geographical contiguity to the territory of the mandatory and other circumstances can be best administered under the laws of the mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population. In every case of mandate, the mandatory shall render to the Council an annual report in reference to the territory committed to its charge.

The degree of authority, control, or administration to be exercised by the mandatory, if not previously agreed upon by the members of the League, shall be explicitly defined in each case by the Council.

A permanent commission shall be constituted to receive and examine the annual reports of the mandataries and to advise the Council on all matters relating to the observance of the mandates.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Subject to and in accordance with the provisions of international conventions existing or hereafter to be agreed upon, the members of the League (a) will endeavor to secure and maintain fair and humane conditions of labor for men, women, and children, both in their own countries and in all countries to which their commercial and industrial relations extend, and for that purpose will establish and maintain the necessary international organizations; (b) undertake to secure just treatment of the native inhabitants of territories under their control;

(c) will intrust the League with the general supervision over the execution of agreements with regard to the traffic in women and children and the traffic in opium and other dangerous drugs; (d) will intrust the League with the general supervision of the trade in arms and ammunition with the countries in which the control of this traffic is necessary in the common interest; (e) will make provision to secure and maintain freedom of communication and of transit and equitable treatment for the commerce of all members of the League. In this connection the special necessities of the regions devastated during the war of 1914-'18 shall be in mind; (f) will endeavor to take steps in matters of international concern for the prevention and control of disease.

ARTICLE XXIV.

There shall be placed under the direction of the League all international bureaus already established by general treaties if the parties to such treaties consent. All such international bureaus and all commissions for the regulation of matters of international interest hereafter constituted shall be placed under the direction of the League.

In all matters of international interest which are regulated by general conventions, but which are not placed under the control of international bureaus or commissions, the Secretariat of the League shall, subject to the consent of the Council, and if desired by the parties, collect and distribute all relevant information and shall render any other assistance which may be necessary or desirable.

The Council may include as part of the expenses of the Secretariat the expenses of any bureau or commission which is placed under the direction of the League.

ARTICLE XXV.

The members of the League agree to encourage and promote the establishment and co-operation of duly authorized voluntary national Red Cross organizations having as purposes the improvement of health, the prevention of diseases, and the mitigation of suffering throughout the world.

ARTICLE XXVI.

Amendments to this covenant will take effect when ratified by the members of the League, whose representatives compose the Council and by a majority of the members of the League whose representatives compose the Assembly.

No such amendment shall bind any member of the League which signifies its dissent therefrom, but in that case it shall cease to be a member of the League.

ANNEX TO THE COVENANT

(*Signatories of the Treaty of Peace:* United States of America, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, British Empire, Canada, Australia, South Africa, New Zealand, India, China, Cuba, Czechoslovakia, Ecuador, France, Greece, Guatemala, Haiti, Hedjaz, Honduras, Italy, Japan, Liberia, Nicaragua, Panama, Peru, Poland, Portugal, Roumania, Serb-Croat-Slovene State, Siam, Uruguay.)

Members of the League of Nations:

Albania	Estonia	Japan	Poland
Australia	Ethiopia	Latvia	Portugal
Austria	Finland	Liberia	Rumania
Belgium	France	Lithuania	Salvador
Bolivia	Germany	Luxemburg	Kingdom of Serbs-
Bulgaria	Great Britain	Netherlands	Croats-Slovenes
Canada	Greece	New Zealand	Siam
Chile	Guatemala	Nicaragua	South Africa
China	Haiti	Norway	Spain
Colombia	Honduras	Panama	Sweden
Cuba	Hungary	Paraguay	Switzerland
Czechoslovakia	India	Persia	Uruguay
Denmark	Irish Free State	Peru	Venezuela
Dominican Rep.	Italy		

The five permanent members of the Council are: France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy and Japan.

Not in the League at March, 1930: Afghanistan, Argentina, Brazil, Costa Rica, Ecuador, Egypt, the Hedjaz and Nejd, Mexico, Soviet Russia, Turkey, and the United States of America.

GENERAL CHRONOLOGY

ANCIENT TIMES

- 2700 Menes first King of Egypt.
 2500 Supposed founding of the Chaldæan Empire by Nimrod.
 2240 Supposed founding of China by Fohi.
 2217 Supposed founding of Nineveh by Asshur.
 2100 Egypt conquered by the Hyksos, or Shepherd Kings.
 2082 Abraham settled in the Promised Land of Canaan.
 1867 Jacob and his family settled in Egypt.
 1856 Supposed founding of Argos, in Greece, by Inachus.
 1652 Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt.
 1612 Death of Moses.
 “ The Israelites, led by Joshua, settled in Canaan.
 1556 Supposed founding of Athens, in Greece, by Cecrops.
 1525 The Hyksos expelled from Egypt.
 1520 Supposed founding of Sparta, in Greece, by Lelex.

- 1493 Supposed founding of Thebes, in Greece, by Cadmus.
 1263 Argonautic Expedition.
 1250 The Assyrian Empire founded.
 1245 Overthrow of the Midianites by Gideon.
 1194–1184 The Trojan War.
 1100 Return of the Heraclidæ.
 1095–1055 Saul first King over Israel.
 1068 Death of Codrus, the last King of Athens.
 1055–1015 David King over Israel.
 1050 Tyre became the leading Phœnician state.
 1015–975 Solomon King over Israel.
 1004 Solomon completed the Temple of Jerusalem.
 975 Revolt of the Ten Tribes.
 878 Carthage founded by the Phœnicians under Queen Dido.
 850 Lycurgus established his code at Sparta.
 776 The First Olympiad.
 753 Rome founded by Romulus.
 743–723 The First Messenian War.
 721 The Israelites carried into the Assyrian Captivity.
 716 Disappearance of Romulus.
 708 The Kingdom of Media founded.
 685–668 The Second Messenian War.
 625 Nineveh destroyed and the Assyrian Empire overthrown by the Medes and Babylonians.
 “ The Babylonian Empire founded by Nabopolassar.
 624 Draco framed a code of laws for Athens.
 600 Rise of Buddhism in India.
 594 Solon framed a code for Athens.
 586 The Jews carried into the Babylonian Captivity.
 560 Usurpation of Pisistratus at Athens.
 559 Cyrus the Great founded the Medo-Persian Empire.
 546 Cyrus the Great conquered the Kingdom of Lydia.
 538 Cyrus the Great conquered Babylon.
 536 Cyrus the Great permitted the Jews to return to Palestine.
 530 Cyrus the Great defeated and killed by the Scythians.
 525 Cambyses, King of Persia, conquered Egypt.
 521 Darius Hystaspes became King of Persia.
 510 Hippias expelled from Athens and the Athenian Republic restored.
 509 Tarquin the Proud expelled from Rome.
 “ Rome becomes a Republic.
 495 Revolt of the Greek cities of Asia Minor against Persia.
 494 Plebeian insurrection at Rome.
 “ Tribunes chosen at Rome.

- 490 Banishment of Coriolanus from Rome.
- “ Commencement of the Persian War against Greece.
- “ Persian invasion of Greece.
- “ Battle of Marathon.
- 480 Invasion of Greece by Xerxes, King of Persia.
- “ Battle of Thermopylæ.
- “ Athens burned by the Persians.
- “ Battle of Salamis, } Greek victories over the Persians.
- 479 Battle of Plataea, }
- “ Battle of Mycalé, }
- 471 Themistocles banished from Athens.
- 469 Battle of Eurymedon.
- 464 Earthquake at Sparta.
- 463 Rebellion of the Spartan Helots and the Messenians.
- 460 Ezra and Nehemiah rebuild Jerusalem.
- 458 Dictatorship of Cincinnatus.
- 450 Decemvirs chosen in Rome.
- 449 Peace made between Greece and Persia.
- 448 Abolition of the Office of Decemvir.
- 431 Commencement of the Peloponnesian War.
- 429 Plague at Athens and death of Pericles.
- 421 Peace of Nicias.
- 415 Athenian Expedition against Syracuse.
- 405 Battle of Ægospotamos.
- 404 Surrender of Athens to the Spartans.
- “ The Thirty Tyrants rule in Athens.
- 403 The Council of Ten in Athens.
- “ Democracy restored in Athens.
- 400 Retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks from Persia.
- 399 Death of Socrates.
- 395 Conquest of Veii by the Romans under Camillus.
- 387 Peace of Antalcidas.
- “ Italy invaded by the Gauls under Brennus.
- “ Battle on the Allia,—the Romans defeated by the Gauls.
- “ Rome taken and burned by the Gauls.
- 383 Commencement of the Theban War.
- 371 Battle of Leuctra.
- 366 Adoption of the Laws of Caius Licinius Stolo.
- 362 Battle of Mantinea.
- 358 Beginning of the Sacred War in Greece.
- 350 Destruction of Sidon.
- 343 First war between the Romans and Samnites begun.
- 342 War between the Romans and the Latins.

- 338 Battle of Vesuvius,—Patriotic devotion of Decius.
- “ Battle of Chæroneæ and end of Greek independence.
- 336 Assassination of Philip of Macedon.
- 335 Thebes, Greece, destroyed by Alexander the Great.
- 334 Alexander’s invasion of the Persian Empire.
- “ Battle of the Granicus, } Victories of Alexander the Great.
- 333 Battle of the Issus, }
- 332 Tyre taken and destroyed by Alexander the Great.
- “ Siege and capture of Gaza by Alexander the Great.
- 331 Founding of Alexandria in Egypt.
- “ Battle of Arbela and Gaugamela.
- 330 Assassination of Darius Codomannus, King of Persia.
- 328 Conquest of Scythia by Alexander the Great.
- 327 Alexander’s invasion of India and defeat of Porus.
- 324 Death of Alexander the Great at Babylon.
- 322 Demosthenes destroys himself by poison.
- 321 The Romans defeated by the Samnites and obliged to pass under the yoke
- 301 Battle of Ipsus and dismemberment of Alexander’s empire.
- 290 Subjugation of the Samnites by the Romans.
- 281 Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, engages in a war with Rome.
- 280 Invasion of Macedon and Greece by the Gauls under Brennus.
- 279 Defeat of the Gauls at Thermopylæ.
- 275 Defeat of Pyrrhus by the Romans.
- 272 Death of Pyrrhus at Argos.
- “ Conquest of Tarentum by the Romans.
- 263 Commencement of the First Punic War.
- 255 Defeat of the Romans and captivity of Regulus.
- 250 Battle of Panormus—Defeat of the Carthaginians.
- “ Rise of the Achaian League under Aratus of Sicyon.
- “ The Parthian Empire founded.
- 240 End of the First Punic War.
- 238 Sicily made a Roman province.
- 228 Conquest of the Illyrians by the Romans.
- 222 Conquest of the Cisalpine Gauls by the Romans.
- 221 Death of Cleomenes III. and capture of Sparta by the Macedonians.
- 219 Capture of Saguntum, in Spain, by the Carthaginians.
- 218 Beginning of the Second Punic War.
- 217 Hannibal’s passage of the Alps and invasion of Italy.
- “ Battle of the Ticinus, }
- “ Battle of the Trebia, }
- “ Battle of Placentia, } Victories of Hannibal.
- “ Battle of Trasimenus, }
- 216 Battle of Cannæ,

- 215 Building of the Great Wall in China.
- 212 Syracuse taken and destroyed by the Romans.
- 207 Battle of the Metaurus,—Hasdrubal defeated by the Romans.
- “ Sparta subdued by Philopœmen, the successor of Aratus.
- 202 Battle of Zama and end of the Second Punic War.
- 197 Battle of Cynoscephalæ.
- 191 Battle of Magnesia.
- 183 Death of Hannibal and Scipio Africanus.
- 168 Battle of Pydna and conquest of Macedon by the Romans.
- 149 Beginning of the Third Punic War.
- 146 Carthage taken and destroyed by Scipio Æmilianus.
- “ Destruction of Corinth and conquest of Greece by the Romans.
- 133 Numantia, in Spain, taken and destroyed by Scipio Æmilianus.
- 132 Tiberius Gracchus endeavors to secure the enforcement of the agrarian law, but is defeated and slain.
- 121 Caius Gracchus attempts to secure the enforcement of the agrarian law, but is killed in a tumult.
- 106 Jugurtha, King of Numidia, defeated and captured by the Romans.
- 101 The Cimbri and Teutones annihilated by the Romans.
- 90 The Social War in Italy begun.—It lasted two years.
- 88 First war between Rome and Mithridates, King of Pontus.
- “ The civil war between Marius and Sulla begun.
- 86 Dictatorship and death of Marius.
- 84 Sulla defeats Mithridates.
- 81 Sulla assumes the Dictatorship.
- 78 Resignation and death of Sulla.
- 70 The rebellion of Sertorius in Spain suppressed.
- “ The rebellious slaves in Italy under Spartacus subdued by Crassus.
- 67 The Cilician pirates subdued by Pompey.
- 66 Pompey’s victory over Mithridates.
- 65 Pompey overthrows the Syrian Empire of the Seleucidæ.
- 63 Jerusalem taken and destroyed by Pompey.
- “ Mithridates terminates his life by poison.
- “ Catiline’s conspiracy at Rome.
- 60 The First Triumvirate at Rome,—Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus.
- 60 Defeat and death of Crassus in Parthia.
- 58 Julius Cæsar made governor of Gaul.
- 55 Cæsar’s first invasion of Britain.
- 54 Cæsar’s second invasion of Britain.
- 52 Final conquest of Gaul by Cæsar.
- 49 The civil war between Pompey and Cæsar commenced.
- “ Cæsar crosses the Rubicon and marches to Rome.
- 48 Battle of Pharsalia and assassination of Pompey.

- 47 Cæsar overthrows Ptolemy in Egypt.
 “ Cæsar’s triumph over Pharnaces, the son of Mithridates.
 46 Battle of Thapsus,—the Roman republicans defeated by Cæsar.
 45 Battle of Munda,—Pompey’s sons defeated by Cæsar.
 44 Dictatorship of Cæsar.
 “ Assassination of Cæsar.
 43 The Second Triumvirate at Rome,—Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus.
 42 Battle of Philippi and suicide of Brutus and Cassius.
 31 Battle of Actium and suicide of Mark Antony and Cleopatra.
 30 Egypt becomes a Roman province.
 “ Octavius becomes Emperor, with the title of Augustus.

CHRISTIAN ERA

- 9 Defeat of the Roman legions under Varus by the Germans.
 14 Death of the Emperor Augustus.
 51 Caractacus, the British chief, carried a captive to Rome.
 64 Burning of Rome by order of the Emperor Nero.
 “ Defeat of the British queen, Boadicea, by Suetonius Paulinus.
 68 Overthrow and death of Nero.
 70 Jerusalem taken and destroyed by Titus.
 79 Destruction of Herculaneum and Pompeii.
 96 Final conquest of Britain by the Romans under Julius Agricola.
 226 Beginning of the Persian Empire of the Sassanidæ.
 305 Abdication of the Emperor Diocletian.
 312 Constantine the Great becomes sole Emperor of Rome.
 325 Constantine the Great embraces Christianity.
 336 Constantine makes Constantinople the capital of his empire.
 357 Death of Constantine the Great at Nicomedia, in Asia Minor.
 361 Julian the Apostate becomes Emperor of Rome.
 363 Julian’s unfortunate expedition against the New Persians.
 364 The Roman Empire divided between Valentinian and Valens.
 396 Stilicho, the general of Honorius, defeats the Goths in Greece.
 406 The Romans under Stilicho defeat the barbarians.
 410 Rome taken and pillaged by Alaric, King of the Goths.
 451 Attila, King of the Huns, defeated at Chalons by the Romans.
 452 Attila’s retreat into Pannonia.
 472 Rome taken and plundered by Genseric, King of the Vandals.
 476 Downfall of the Roman Empire of the West.

THE MIDDLE AGES

- 486 Clovis, King of the Franks, conquers Gaul.
 496 Clovis defeats the Alemanni in the battle of Tolbiac and embraces Christianity.

- 507 Clovis puts to death the other chiefs of the Franks.
- 527 Justinian becomes Emperor of the East.
- 535 Belisarius overthrows the Vandal kingdom in Africa.
- 537 Belisarius defends Rome against the attacks of the Goths.
- 554 Tejas, the last Gothic king, slain in battle with Narses.
- 565 Death of the Emperor Justinian.
- 568 The Lombard kingdom in Italy founded by Alboin.
- 622 The Hegira, or Mohammed's flight from Mecca.
- 632 Death of Mohammed.
- 638 Conquest of Syria by the Saracens.
- 640 Conquest of Egypt by the Saracens.
- 651 Conquest of Persia by the Saracens.
- 660 Accession of the Ommyyades.
- 712 Invasion and conquest of Spain by the Saracens.
- 732 Defeat of the Saracens near Tours by Charles Martel.
- 752 The dynasty of the Ommyyades overthrown by the Abbassides.
- “ Beginning of the Pope's temporal power.
- 768 Death of Pepin the Little and division of the Frank kingdom.
- 771 Charlemagne becomes sole monarch of the Franks.
- 772 Charlemagne forces the Saxons to a peace.
- 775 Charlemagne overthrows the Lombard kingdom in Italy.
- 778 Charlemagne's rear-guard cut to pieces in the pass of Roncesvalles.
- 800 Charlemagne crowned at Rome Emperor of the West.
- 804 Final subjugation of the Saxons by Charlemagne.
- 814 Death of Charlemagne.
- 827 Founding of the Kingdom of England by Egbert.
- 841 Battle of Fontenaille.
- 843 Partition Treaty of Verdun.
- 871 Alfred the Great becomes King of England.
- 875 The Kingdom of Norway founded by Harald Fairhair and Denmark by Gorm the Old.
- 898 Charles the Simple becomes King of France.
- 900 The Ynglians found the Kingdom of Sweden.
- 901 Death of Alfred the Great.
- 911 Germany becomes an elective empire.
- 933 Henry the Fowler, Emperor of Germany, defeats the Magyars at Merseberg.
- 973 Otho the Great, Emperor of Germany, defeats the Hungarians at Lechfeld.
- 981 Greenland discovered by an Iclander.
- 987 Hugh Capet ascends the throne of France.
- 997 Death of Hugh Capet.
- 1000 Stephen the Pious assumes the dignity of King of Hungary.

- 1000 Vladimir the Great becomes sovereign of Russia.
- 1002 Greenland colonized by Icelanders.
- “ Massacre of the Danes in England.
- 1016 Canute the Great of Denmark becomes King of England.
- 1025 Conversion of Canute the Great to Christianity.
- 1031 Dissolution of the Saracen Caliphate of Cordova.
- 1060 Robert Guiscard, the Norman duke, conquers Southern Italy.
- 1066 Battle of Hastings and conquest of England by Duke William of Normandy, who then becomes King of England.
- 1077 Henry IV. of Germany humiliated by Pope Gregory VII. (Hildebrand).
- 1081 The Emperor Henry IV. leads an expedition against Hildebrand.
- 1081 Hildebrand deposed and Clement III. made Pope.
- 1085 Pope Urban II., at the Council of Clermont, preaches the First Crusade.
- 1096 The First Crusade undertaken.
- 1097 The Christian army under Godfrey of Bouillon arrives in Palestine.
- “ The Crusaders besiege and take Antioch.
- 1099 Capture of Jerusalem by the Crusaders.
- 1130 Roger II. founds the Kingdom of Naples and Sicily.
- 1147 St. Bernard of Clairvaux originates the Second Crusade.
- 1152 Frederic Barbarossa becomes Emperor of Germany.
- 1154 Henry Plantagenet ascends the throne of England.
- 1170 Assassination of Thomas á Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury.
- 1172 Ireland conquered by King Henry II. of England.
- 1176 Battles of Lignano,—Frederic Barbarossa defeated by the Milanese.
- 1179 Henry the Lion deprived of his territories by Frederic Barbarossa.
- 1180 Philip Augustus ascends the throne of France.
- 1187 Sultan Saladin of Egypt wrests Jerusalem from the Christians.
- 1189 Death of Henry II. of England and accession of Richard the Lion-hearted.
- 1190 The Third Crusade begun,—Death of Frederic Barbarossa.
- 1191 Defeat of Saladin by Richard the Lion-hearted.
- 1192 Richard the Lion-hearted imprisoned in Germany.
- 1199 Death of Richard the Lion-hearted and accession of John.
- 1204 Fourth Crusade and temporary subversion of the Greek Empire.
- 1205 The Pope causes the Cross to be preached against the Albigenses.
- 1213 The Child's Crusade.
- 1215 King John of England forced to sign Magna Charta.
- 1218 Frederic II. becomes Emperor of Germany.
- 1226 Louis IX., or St. Louis, becomes King of France.
- 1227 Zingis-Khan, chief of the Moguls, begins his career of conquest.
- 1228 The Emperor Frederic II. undertakes the Fifth Crusade.
- 1234 King Andrew II. of Hungary grants the Golden Privilege.
- 1237 Russia made tributary to the Khan of the Golden Horde.

- 1244 Defeat of the Christians at Gaza by the Corasmins.
- 1250 Death of the Emperor Frederic II. of Germany.
 - " The Sixth Crusade,—Captivity of St. Louis.
- 1258 The Moguls overthrow the Caliphate of Bagdad.
- 1266 The foundations of the English House of Commons laid.
- 1270 The Seventh Crusade,—Death of St. Louis.
- 1273 Count Rudolf of Hapsburg elected Emperor of Germany.
- 1282 The Massacre of the Sicilian Vespers.
- 1285 Philip the Fair becomes King of France.
- 1291 Acre, the last Christian stronghold in Palestine, taken by the Turks.
- 1296 Battle of Dunbar,—John Baliol defeated by Edward I. of England.
 - " Battle of Stirling,—the English defeated by William Wallace.
- 1298 Battle of Falkirk,—William Wallace defeated by Edward I.
- 1305 Martyrdom of William Wallace, the Scottish patriot.
 - " Avignon, in France, becomes the seat of the papacy.
- 1314 Battle of Bannockburn,—defeat of Edward II. of England.
- 1315 Battle of Morgarten,—the Austrians defeated by the Swiss.
- 1328 Philip of Valois ascends the throne of France.
- 1346 Battle of Crecy,—Edward III. of England defeats the French.
 - " Battle of Nevil's Cross,—David Bruce taken prisoner.
- 1347 Calais surrendered to Edward III. of England after a long siege.
 - " Cola di Rienzi becomes the head of a new Roman Republic.
- 1354 Assassination of Cola di Rienzi, the Last of the Tribunes.
- 1356 Battle of Poitiers,—King John of France taken prisoner.
- 1364 Death of John the Good of France.
- 1376 Death of the Black Prince.
- 1377 Death of Edward III. of England.
- 1381 Wat Tyler's Insurrection in England.
- 1386 Battle of Sempach,—Patriotic devotion of Arnold Winkelried.
- 1397 Union of Calmar,—Denmark, Sweden, and Norway united.
- 1399 Dethronement of Richard II. of England by Henry of Lancaster.
- 1402 Battle of Angora,—Sultan Bajazet taken prisoner by Tamerlane.
- 1403 Battle of Shrewsbury,—Henry IV. of England defeats the barons.
- 1414 The Council of Constance assembles.
- 1415 Battle of Agincourt,—Henry V. of England defeats the French.
- 1417 Martyrdom of John Huss and Jerome of Prague.
- 1419 Beginning of the Hussite War, which lasts seventeen years.
- 1422 Treaty of Troyes,—Accession of Henry VI. of England.
- 1429 Joan of Arc compels the English to raise the siege of Orleans.
- 1431 Joan of Arc, the Maid of Orleans, perished at the stake.
- 1453 The English driven out of France.
 - " Sultan Mohammed II. captures Constantinople and puts an end to the Byzantine or Greek Empire.

- 1455 Commencement of the Wars of the Roses in England.
- 1461 Edward IV. becomes King of England and Louis XI. of France.
- 1471 Battles of Barnet and Tewksbury,—the Lancastrians overthrown.
- 1476 Battles of Granson and Morat,—defeats of Charles the Bold.
- 1477 Battle of Nancy and death of Charles the Bold of Burgundy.
- 1479 Union of Aragon and Castile under Ferdinand and Isabella.
- 1483 Death of Edward IV. of England and Louis XI. of France.
- 1485 Battle of Bosworth Field and death of Richard III.
- 1486 Bartholomew Diaz discovers the Cape of Good Hope.
- 1492 The Moorish Kingdom of Granada conquered by Ferdinand and Isabella.
- “ Discovery of America by Christopher Columbus.
- 1493 Founding of San Domingo by Columbus.
- 1497 Vasco da Gama's voyage to India around the Cape of Good Hope.
- “ Discovery of North America by Sebastian Cabot.
- 1498 Discovery of South America by Columbus.
- 1499 The Emperor Maximilian I. of Germany acknowledges the independence of Switzerland.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY

A. D.

- 1501 Discovery of Central America by Columbus.
- 1504 Ferdinand of Spain obtains possession of Naples.
- 1505 Death of Ivan the Great, Grand Duke of Moscow.
- 1506 Death of Christopher Columbus at Valladolid, in Spain.
- 1507 The city of Ormuz, in Persia, conquered by Albuquerque.
- 1508 League of Cambray against Venice.
- 1509 Death of Henry VII. of England and accession of Henry VIII.
- 1510 Albuquerque conquers Goa, which becomes the capital of Portuguese Asia
- 1512 John Ponce de Leon discovers Florida.
- “ Conquest of Navarre by Ferdinand the Catholic of Spain.
- 1513 Balboa discovers the Pacific Ocean.
- “ John de Medici becomes Pope with the title of Leo X.
- “ Battle of the Spurs, France,
- “ Battle of Flodden Field, England, } September 10th.
- 1515 Death of Louis XII. of France and accession of Francis I.
- “ Battle of Marignano, or Battle of the Giants, Italy.
- 1517 Commencement of the Religious Reformation by Martin Luther.
- “ Conquest of Egypt by the Turks.
- “ Discovery of Mexico by Cordova.
- 1519 Death of the Emperor Maximilian I. and accession of Charles V.
- 1520 Luther excommunicated by the Pope and his writings condemned.
- “ Luther burns the papal bull of condemnation.
- “ Luther appears before the Diet of Worms.
- “ Commencement of the first war between Charles V. and Francis I.

- 1520 The Field of the Cloth of Gold.
 “ Massacre of Stockholm.
 “ Solyman the Magnificent becomes Sultan of Turkey.
 “ Ferdinand Magellan’s circumnavigation of the globe.
- 1521 Conquest of Mexico by the Spaniards under Fernando Cortez.
 “ Henry VIII. of England writes a volume against the Reformation.
- 1523 Death of the Chevalier Bayard.
 “ Gustavus Vasa liberates Sweden from the Danish yoke.
- 1524 Giovanni da Verrazano explores the Atlantic coast of North America.
- 1525 Battle of Pavia,—Francis I. defeated and made prisoner.
 “ Establishment of the Mogul Empire in India by Baber.
- 1526 Peace of Madrid and release of Francis I.
 “ Battle of Mohacz and death of Louis II. of Hungary.
 “ Discovery of the La Plata river by Sebastian Cabot.
- 1527 The Holy League formed against Charles V.
 “ Second war between Charles V. and Francis I.
 “ Rome taken and pillaged by the Germans and Spaniards.
- 1528 Andria Doria frees Genoa from French supremacy.
- 1529 Ladies’ Peace of Cambray between Charles V. and Francis I.
 “ Siege of Vienna by Sultan Solyman the Magnificent.
 “ The Protestation of the German Reformers at the Diet of Spire.
 “ Discovery of Peru by Francisco Pizarro.
- 1530 Diet of Augsburg,—The Augsburg Confession.
 “ The League of Schmalkald formed by the German Protestants.
 “ Religious war in Switzerland,—Battle of Kappel and death of Zwingli.
 “ Death of Cardinal Wolsey, November 29th.
- 1532 Conquest of Peru by the Spaniards under Francisco Pizarro.
- 1533 Henry VIII. divorces Catharine of Aragon and marries Anne Boleyn.
 “ Accession of Ivan the Terrible, Czar of Russia.
- 1534 Henry VIII. created Head of the Church in England.
 “ James Cartier discovers the St. Lawrence river.
- 1535 Cartier’s second voyage up the St. Lawrence.
 “ First expedition of Charles V. to Africa.
- 1536 Henry VIII. causes Anne Boleyn to be beheaded, and marries Jane Seymour.
 “ Third war between Charles V. and Francis I.
- 1538 The Ten Years’ Truce of Nice between Charles V. and Francis I.
- 1540 The Order of Jesuits founded by Ignatius Loyola.
- 1541 Discovery of the Mississippi river by Ferdinand De Soto.
 “ Second African expedition of Charles V.
- 1542 Fourth war between Charles V. and Francis I.
 “ War between England and Scotland,—Battle of Solway Moss.
- 1543 Bombardment of Nice by the French and Turkish fleets.

- 1544 Battle of Cerisoles.
- “ Peace of Crespy between Charles V. and Francis I.
- 1545 Opening of the Council of Trent.
- 1546 Death of Dr. Martin Luther, February 18th.
- 1547 Beginning of the religious war in Germany.
- “ Death of Henry VIII. of England and accession of Edward VI.
- “ Death of Francis I. of France and accession of Henry II.
- “ English invasion of Scotland.—Battle of Pinkie.
- 1552 Duke Maurice of Saxony makes war on the Emperor Charles V.
- “ Henry II. of France seizes the fortresses in Lorraine.
- “ Religious Peace of Passau.
- 1553 Death of Edward VI. of England and accession of Mary.
- 1554 Unsuccessful siege of Metz by the Emperor Charles V.
- “ Religious Peace of Augsburg.
- 1556 Abdication and retirement of the Emperor Charles V.
- “ Philip II., King of Spain, and Ferdinand I., Emperor of Germany.
- 1557 War of England and Spain against France.
- “ Battle of St. Quentin,—the French defeat the English and Spaniards.
- 1558 The French recover Calais from the English.
- “ Death of Queen Mary of England and accession of Elizabeth.
- “ Death of Charles V.
- 1559 Peace of Cateau-Cambresis between France and Spain.
- “ Death of Henry II. of France and accession of Francis II.
- 1560 Death of Francis II. of France and accession of Charles IX.
- 1562 The first religious war in France.
- 1563 Peace of Amboise between the French Catholics and Huguenots.
- “ Hungary comes under the House of Hapsburg.
- 1564 Death of the Emperor Ferdinand I. and accession of Maximilian II.
- 1565 The Catholic nobles in the Netherlands petition for toleration.
- “ Mary, Queen of Scots, marries Lord Darnley.
- 1566 Murder of Mary’s favorite, David Rizzio.
- “ Death of Sultan Solyman the Magnificent of Turkey.
- 1567 The second religious war in France.
- “ Philip II. appoints the Duke of Alva Governor of the Netherlands.
- “ Murder of Lord Darnley, the husband of Mary, Queen of Scots.
- “ Mary’s marriage with the Earl of Bothwell.
- 1568 The Peace of St. Germain closes the second religious war in France.
- “ Queen Mary of Scots flees to England, where she is kept a prisoner.
- 1571 Battle of Lepanto,—the Turkish navy annihilated.
- 1572 Massacre of St. Bartholomew.
- “ The revolted States of the Netherlands choose William of Orange for their Stadtholder.
- 1574 Death of King Charles IX. of France and accession of Henry III.

- 1576 The Pacification of Ghent.
 “ Death of the Emperor Maximilian II. of Germany and accession of Rudolf II.
- 1579 The Union of Utrecht.
- 1580 Portugal united with Spain.
- 1581 Assassination of William of Orange, Stadtholder of Holland.
- 1587 Execution of Mary, Queen of Scots, by order of Elizabeth.
- 1588 The Spanish Armada sent against England.—Destroyed by storms.
 “ Rebellion in Paris against King Henry III.
 “ Death of the Czar Ivan the Terrible of Russia.
- 1589 Henry III. besieges Paris.
 “ Assassination of Henry III. and accession of Henry IV.
- 1590 Siege of Paris by King Henry IV.
- 1593 Henry IV. becomes a Catholic and thus brings about a peace.
- 1598 Edict of Nantes issued by Henry IV., tolerating Protestantism.
 “ Death of Philip II. of Spain and accession of Philip III.
 “ The Earl of Tyrone heads a Catholic rebellion in Ireland.
- 1600 The English East-India Company chartered by Queen Elizabeth.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

- A. D.
- 1601 Execution of the Earl of Essex, Queen Elizabeth's favorite.
- 1602 Bartholomew Gosnold explores the New England coast.
- 1603 Death of Queen Elizabeth of England and accession of James I.
 “ Martin Pring explores the New England coast.
- 1605 The French colony of Acadia (now Nova Scotia) founded by De Monts.
 “ The Gunpowder Plot in London.
- 1606 Martin Pring's second visit to the New England coast.
- 1607 The first permanent English settlement in America at Jamestown.
- 1608 Quebec, in Canada, founded by Samuel Champlain.
- 1609 Samuel Champlain discovers Lake Champlain.
 “ Henry Hudson discovers and explores the Hudson river.
 “ Holland becomes independent of Spain.
- 1610 Assassination of Henry IV. of France and accession of Louis XIII.
 “ Expulsion of 600,000 Moors from Spain.
 “ The Starving Time in Virginia.
- 1612 Death of the Emperor Rudolf II. and accession of Matthias.
 “ Capture of Moscow by the Poles.
- 1613 Michael Romanoff becomes Czar of Russia.
- 1614 Captain John Smith explores and names New England.
- 1618 Execution of Sir Walter Raleigh.
 “ Beginning of the Thirty Years' War by the Bohemian revolt.
- 1619 Death of the Emperor Matthias and accession of Ferdinand II.

- 1619 The first legislative assembly in America met at Jamestown, June 28.
 " The Dutch colony of Batavia, in Java, founded.
- 1620 Slavery introduced into Virginia.
 " The Puritan settlement of Plymouth, in New England, December 21.
- 1621 The Virginia House of Burgesses established.
 " Death of Philip III. of Spain and accession of Philip IV.
- 1622 Ormuz wrested from the Portuguese by Shah Abbas of Persia.
 " The first Indian war and massacre in Virginia.
- 1623 The Dutch colony of New Netherland established.
- 1624 Cardinal Richelieu becomes Prime-Minister of France.
 " King James I. of England makes Virginia a royal Province.
- 1625 Death of James I. of England and accession of Charles I.
 " Frederic, King of Bohemia, defeated by the Emperor Ferdinand II.
- 1625 King Christian IV. of Denmark aids the German Protestants.
- 1626 Defeat of Christian IV. at Lutter by Tilly, the imperial general.
- 1628 Validity of the Petition of Right acknowledged by Charles I.
 " Richelieu humbles the Huguenots by the capture of La Rochelle.
 " Salem, Massachusetts, founded by John Endicott.
- 1629 Peace of Lubec between the King of Denmark and the Emperor of Germany.
 " The Edict of Restitution published by the Emperor Ferdinand II.
 " Charles I. of England dissolves his Parliament, which is not again convened for eleven years.
- 1630 Boston, Massachusetts, founded by John Winthrop.
 " King Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden aids the German Protestants.
- 1631 Magdeburg taken and destroyed by Tilly.
 " Battle of Breitenfeld and Leipsic,—Tilly defeated by Gustavus.
- 1632 Battle of Lutzen,—victory and death of Gustavus Adolphus.
- 1633 Alliance of Heilbron between the Swedes and the Germans.
- 1634 Assassination of Wallenstein by order of the Emperor Ferdinand II.
 " Battle of Nordlingen.
 " Settlement of Maryland by English Roman Catholics.
- 1635 Clayborne's first rebellion in Maryland.
 " Peace of Prague between the German Princes and the Emperor.
 " Roger Williams banished from Massachusetts.
- 1636 Founding of Providence, Rhode Island, by Roger Williams.
 " Settlement of Hartford, Connecticut, by Rev. Thomas Hooker.
- 1637 Extermination of the Pequod Indians by the Connecticut settlers.
 " Death of the Emperor Ferdinand II. and accession of Ferdinand III.
 " Presbyterian rebellion in Scotland.
- 1637 Founding of Harvard College at Cambridge, Massachusetts.
- 1638 Founding of New Haven, Connecticut, by Rev. John Davenport.
 " Settlement of Newport, Rhode Island, by William Coddington.

- 1638 Settlement of New Sweden (now Delaware).
 “ Sultan Amurah IV. of Turkey causes a massacre of the inhabitants of Bagdad.
- 1640 Portugal recovers her independence.
 “ Frederic William, the Great Elector of Brandenburg, begins his reign.
- 1641 Catholic rebellion in Ireland.
- 1642 Commencement of the civil war in England between the Cavaliers and the Roundheads.
 “ Battle of Edge Hill, England, October 3d.
 “ Death of Cardinal Richelieu, December.
- 1643 Death of Louis XIII. of France and accession of Louis XIV.
 “ Battle of Rocroi,—the Spaniards defeated by the French.
 “ Battle of Newbury, England.
 “ Union of the New England colonies.
- 1644 Battle of Marston Moor,—Lord Fairfax defeats the royalists, July 9th.
 “ Second Indian war in Virginia.
 “ Union of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.
 “ The Manchu-Tartar dynasty ascends the throne of China.
- 1645 Clayborne’s second rebellion in Maryland.
 “ Battle of Naseby,—Charles I. overthrow, June 14th.
- 1648 Peace of Westphalia terminates the Thirty Years’ War.
 “ The Civil Wars of the Fronde commence in France.
 “ Colonel Pride’s Purge,—81 Presbyterians expelled from Parliament.
- 1649 Execution of King Charles I. of England, January 30th.
 “ The Commonwealth of England established.
 “ The Toleration Act passed by the Maryland Assembly.
- 1650 Battle of Dunbar,—the Scots defeated by Cromwell, September 3d.
- 1651 Battle of Worcester,—the English royalists defeated by Cromwell, September 3rd.
 “ The Navigation Act passed by the English Parliament.
- 1652 Commencement of a naval war between England and Holland.
- 1653 Cromwell dissolves the Long Parliament, April.
 “ Praise-God Barebone’s Parliament, April to December.
 “ Oliver Cromwell created Lord Protector of England, December.
- 1654 Abdication of Queen Christina of Sweden.
 “ Peace between England and Holland.
- 1655 War between England and Spain.
 “ Conquest of the island of Jamaica by the English Admiral Penn.
 “ Civil war in Maryland between the Catholics and Protestants.
 “ Conquest of New Sweden by Governor Stuyvesant of New Netherland.
- 1656 Persecution of Quakers in Boston, Massachusetts.
 “ Three days’ battle of Warsaw,—the Swedes defeat the Poles.
- 1657 Death of the Emperor Ferdinand III. and accession of Leopold I.

- 1658 Death of Oliver Cromwell, September 3rd.
“ Richard Cromwell becomes Lord Protector, but soon resigns.
- 1659 Aurungzebe ascends the Mogul throne in India.
“ The Treaty of the Pyrenees between France and Spain.
- 1660 Restoration of Monarchy in England,—Charles II., King, May 29th.
- 1661 Death of Cardinal Mazarin, Prime-Minister of France.
- 1663 Naval war between England and Holland.
“ Charter granted to Rhode Island by King Charles II. of England.
“ Settlement of North Carolina by emigrants from Virginia.
- 1664 Conquest of New Netherland by the English.
“ Settlement of Elizabethtown, New Jersey, by English Puritans.
- 1665 Connecticut and New Haven united under one charter granted by Charles II.
“ Great plague in London.
- 1666 Great fire in London.
- 1667 Peace of Breda between England and Holland.
“ Louis XIV. of France makes conquests in the Spanish Netherlands.
- 1668 Triple Alliance of England, Holland, and Sweden against France.
“ Peace of Aix la Chapelle,—Louis XIV. restores his conquests.
“ Peace between Spain and Portugal after 26 years of war.
- 1669 Conquest of Candia (Crete) by the Turks.
- 1670 Settlement of South Carolina by English emigrants.
- 1671 Emmerik Tokeli's insurrection in Hungary.
- 1672 Louis XIV. invades Holland with a powerful army.
- 1673 Louis Joliet and James Marquette explore the Mississippi river.
“ John Sobieski, King of Poland, defeats 200,000 Turks at Kotzim.
“ New York taken by a Dutch fleet.
- 1674 New York restored to the English.
“ Spain and Germany join Holland in the war against France.
- 1675 Battle of Fehrbellin,—the Swedes defeated by the Great Elector.
“ Beginning of King Philip's War in New England, July 4th.
- 1676 Subjugation of the New England Indians and death of King Philip.
“ Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia.
- 1678 Peace of Nimeguen between France and the Allies.
“ The Habeas Corpus Act passed by the English Parliament.
- 1679 Eleven days' battle at Tangier between the English and the Moors.
- 1680 Charleston, South Carolina, founded.
- 1681 Louis XIV. wrests the free city of Strassburg from the German Empire.
- 1682 Philadelphia and Pennsylvania founded by William Penn.
“ Robert de La Salle explores the Mississippi river.
- 1683 John Sobieski, King of Poland, drives the Turks from Vienna.
“ Rye House Plot in England.—Execution of Russell and Sidney.
“ Bombardment of Algiers by a French fleet.

- 1684 Genoa bombarded by the French navy.
- 1685 Death of Charles II. of England and accession of James II.
 " Revocation of the Edict of Nantes and persecution of the Huguenots.
- 1686 League of Augsburg,—Germany, Spain, Holland, and Sweden against France.
- 1687 The Connecticut charter concealed from Sir Edmund Andros.
- 1688 Death of Frederic William, the Great Elector of Brandenburg.
 " Desolation of the Palatinate by the French.
 " Revolution in England and flight of James II.
- 1689 The Bill of Rights passed by the English Parliament.
 " William and Mary created joint sovereigns of England.
 " Sir Edmund Andros deposed and imprisoned in Boston.
 " England joins the Allies in the war against Louis XIV.
 " Rebellion of the Scotch Highlanders against William and Mary.
 " Battle of Killiecrankie and death of Lord Dundee.
 " Catholic rebellion in Ireland in favor of James II.
 " Peter the Great becomes sole Czar of Russia.
 " Dover, New Hampshire, burned by the French and Indians.
- 1690 Schenectady, New York, destroyed by the French and Indians.
 " Battle of the Boyne, Ireland,—James II. defeated by William III.
- 1691 Battle of Aughrim, Ireland, and death of the Irish General St. Ruth.
 " Massacre of Glencoe, Scotland.
 " Acadia seized and plundered by Sir William Phipps.
- 1692 Massachusetts made a royal province.
 " Salem Witchcraft.
 " Naval battle off Cape La Hogue.—Beginning of England's naval superiority.
 " Battle of Neerwinden,—William III. defeated by the French.
- 1695 War of Germany, Russia, Poland and Venice against Turkey.
- 1696 Death of John Sobieski, King of Poland.
- 1697 Peace of Ryswick between France and the Allies.
 " Battle of Zenta,—Prince Eugene defeats the Turks.
 " Charles XII. ascends the throne of Sweden.
 " Governor Fletcher of New York defied at Hartford by Captain Wadsworth.
- 1699 Peace of Carlowitz between Turkey and the Allies.
 " The English erect Fort William at Calcutta, Hindoostan.
- 1700 Death of Charles II. of Spain and accession of Philip of Anjou.
 " Charles XII. of Sweden compels the King of Denmark to make peace.
 " Battle of Narva,—Charles XII. defeats the Czar Peter the Great.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

A. D.

- 1701 Founding of the Kingdom of Prussia.
- “ Founding of Yale College in Connecticut.
- 1702 Founding of Mobile in the present Alabama.
- “ Death of William III. of England and accession of Queen Anne.
- “ Commencement of the War of the Spanish Succession.
- “ Charles XII. of Sweden enters Warsaw in triumph.
- “ Deerfield, Massachusetts, burned by the French and Indians.
- 1703 St. Petersburg founded by the Czar Peter the Great.
- “ Charles XII. of Sweden deposes Augustus II. of Poland.
- “ Protestant insurrection in France.
- “ Protestant insurrection in Hungary.
- 1704 Stanislaus Leczinski elected King of Poland.
- “ Capture of Gibraltar by Sir George Rooke.
- “ Battle of Blenheim, August 13th.
- 1705 Death of the Emperor Leopold I. and accession of Joseph I.
- 1706 Battle of Ramillies, May 23d.
- “ Battle of Turin, September 6th.
- “ Peace of Altranstadt between Charles XII. and the Elector of Saxony.
- “ A Franco-Spanish fleet attacks Charleston, South Carolina.
- 1707 Parliamentary Union of England and Scotland.
- “ Battle of Almanza, Spain, April 25th.
- “ Death of Aurungzebe, the great Mogul Emperor of India.
- 1708 Battle of Oudenarde, July 11th.
- “ Charles XII. of Sweden invades Russia.
- 1709 Battle of Pultowa, July 8th.
- “ Battle of Malplaquet, September 11th.
- 1710 The French colony of Acadia conquered by the English.
- “ Charles XII. of Sweden seeks refuge in Turkey.
- 1711 Unfortunate expedition of Sir Hovenden Walker against Canada.
- “ The Tuscarora Indians make war on the North Carolina settlers.
- “ Death of the Emperor Joseph II. and accession of Charles VI.
- “ The Hungarian insurrection of Count Ragotzky suppressed.
- 1713 Peace of Utrecht.
- 1714 Peace of Rastadt.
- “ Death of Queen Anne of England and accession of George I.
- 1715 The Yamasee Indians make war on the South Carolinians.
- “ Charles XII. returns to Sweden.
- “ Death of Louis XIV. of France and accession of Louis XV.
- “ Rebellion in Scotland against the House of Brunswick.
- 1716 Battle of Sheriff Muir, Scotland.
- “ Austria joins Venice in a war against the Ottoman Porte.

- 1716 Charles XII. of Sweden invades Norway.
 “ Prince Eugene defeats the Turks near Peterwardein.
- 1717 Prince Eugene annihilates an army of 200,000 Turks at Belgrade.
- 1718 War of the Quadruple Alliance against Spain.
 “ Peace of Passarovitz between Austria and Turkey.
 “ Siege of Frederikshall and death of Charles XII. of Sweden.
 “ Yale College removed from Saybrook to New Haven.
 “ Founding of New Orleans, Louisiana.
- 1721 Peace of Nystadt between Russia and Sweden.
- 1722 Persia overrun and subdued by the Afghans.
- 1725 Death of Peter the Great of Russia and accession of Catharine I.
- 1727 Death of Catharine I. of Russia and accession of Peter II.
 “ Death of George I. of England and accession of George II.
 “ Siege of Gibraltar by the Spaniards.
 “ Conquest of Thibet by the Chinese.
- 1729 North and South Carolina become separate royal provinces.
 “ The Natchez Indians massacre the French settlers at Fort Rosalie.
- 1730 The Empress Anna ascends the throne of Russia.
- 1732 Birth of George Washington, February 22d.
- 1733 Savannah, Georgia, founded by James Edward Oglethorpe.
 “ War of the Polish Succession begins.
- 1734 Battle of Parma, Italy, between the Sardinians and Austrians.
- 1735 Peace between France and Germany.
- 1736 Kouli Khan ascends the throne in Persia with the title of Nadir Shah.
- 1737 Austria joins Russia in a war against the Ottoman Porte.
- 1738 Battle of Krotzky, July 21st,—the Turks defeat the Austrians.
 “ France agrees to the Pragmatic Sanction.
- 1739 Peace of Belgrade between Austria and Turkey.
 “ Nadir Shah of Persia invades India and causes 100,000 of the inhabitants of Delhi to be massacred.
 “ Colonial and maritime war between England and Spain.
 “ Porto Bello, South America, taken by Admiral Vernon's fleet.
- 1740 Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth repulsed in an attack upon Carthagera, South America.
 “ Death of the Emperor Charles VI. of Germany.
 “ Frederic the Great becomes King of Prussia.
 “ Coalition against Maria Theresa and War of the Austrian Succession.
 “ Frederic the Great begins the First Silesian War.
- 1741 Battle of Molvitz,—defeat of the Austrians by the Prussians.
 “ A French army under Marshal Belleisle marches into Bohemia.
 “ Charles VII. elected Emperor of Germany.
 “ Accession of the Empress Elizabeth of Russia.
 “ War between Sweden and Russia.

- 1741 Supposed Negro Plot in New York City.
- 1742 Peace of Breslau between Austria and Prussia.
 - “ Marshal Belleisle’s retreat through Germany to the Rhine.
- 1743 England’s alliance with Maria Theresa.
 - “ Battle of Dettingen,—George II. of England defeats the French.
 - “ Peace of Abo between Sweden and Russia.
- 1744 The Second Silesian War and Frederic’s capture of Prague.
- 1745 Death of Charles VII. of Germany and election of Francis I.
 - “ Battle of Hohenfriedberg.
 - “ Battle of Sorr.
 - “ Battle of Kesselsdorf,
 - “ Peace of Dresden between Frederic and Maria Theresa.
 - “ Battle of Fontenoy.
 - “ Capture of Louisburg, Acadia, by Admiral Warren and General Pepperell.
 - “ Scotch Rebellion.
 - “ Battle of Preston Pans, Scotland.
- 1746 Battle of Falkirk, Scotland.
 - “ Battle of Culloden Moor, Scotland.
- 1747 Assassination of Nadir Shah of Persia.
- 1748 Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.
- 1749 The Ohio Company obtains a land-grant from King George II.
- 1753 Washington’s mission to the French.
- 1754 Washington’s expedition against Fort Du Quesne.
 - “ Battle of the Great Meadows.
 - “ Washington’s capitulation at Fort Necessity, July 4th.
 - “ Colonial Congress at Albany, New York.
- 1755 Capture of French forts in Acadia by Colonel Monckton, June.
 - “ Acadia plundered and desolated by the English, June.
 - “ Battle of the Monongahela and death of Braddock, July 9th.
 - “ Battle of Lake George,—Colonel Williams defeated by Dieskau.
 - “ Great earthquake at Lisbon, Portugal, destroys 30,000 houses.
- 1756 Coalition against Frederic the Great and beginning of the Seven Years’ War.
 - “ Sudden invasion of Saxony by Frederic the Great.
 - “ Battle of Lowositz, Bohemia.
 - “ Surrender of the Saxon army.
 - “ The French wrest the island of Minorca from the English.
 - “ The Marquis de Montcalm captures the English garrison at Oswego.
 - “ Battle of Kittanning,—Colonel John Armstrong defeats the Indians.
 - “ Surajah Dowlah confines 146 Englishmen in the Black Hole of Calcutta.
- 1757 Battle of Prague, Bohemia, May 6th.
 - “ Battle of Kolin, Bohemia, June 18th.
 - “ Battle of Plassey, India, June 23rd,—Clive defeats Surajah Dowlah.

- 1757 Battle of Rosbach, Saxony, November 5th.
“ Battle of Leuthen, Silesia, December 5th.
“ Capture of Fort William Henry by Montcalm.
“ William Pitt the Elder becomes Prime Minister of England.
- 1758 Battle of Zorndorf, Brandenburg, August 24th.
“ Battle of Hochkirchen, Saxony, October 14th.
“ Capture of Louisburg, Acadia, by Generals Amherst and Wolfe.
“ Capture of Fort Frontenac, Canada, by Colonel Bradstreet.
“ Capture of Fort Du Quesne by General John Forbes.
- 1759 Battle of Minden, Hanover, August 1st.
“ Battle of Kunersdorf, Silesia, August 14th.
“ Capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point by General Amherst.
“ Capture of Fort Niagara by General William Johnson.
“ Defeat of the French at Quebec and death of Wolfe and Montcalm, September 13th.
“ Quebec surrendered to General Murray, September 18th.
“ The Jesuits expelled from Paraguay.
- 1760 Battle of Liegnitz, August 13th.
“ Battle of Torgou, November 3d.
“ Battle of Sillery, Canada, April 28th.
“ Surrender of Montreal to General Murray, September 8th.
“ Death of George II. of England and accession of George III.
- 1761 Battle of Panniput, India, January 7th.
“ Family Compact between France and Spain.
“ Defeat of the Cherokee Indians in Georgia by Colonel Grant.
“ Mason and Dixon’s Line established.
“ Writs of Assistance tried in the Anglo-American colonies.
- 1762 Capture of Havana, Cuba, by the British navy.
“ Death of the Empress Elizabeth of Russia.
“ Murder of the Czar Peter III. of Russia and accession of Catharine II.
- 1763 Peace of Paris between England and France, February 10th.
“ Peace of Hubertsburg between Austria and Prussia.
“ Pontiac’s War against the English in North America.
- 1764 Death of Augustus III. of Poland and election of Stanislaus Poniatowski.
- 1765 The Stamp Act passed by the British Parliament.
“ The Stamp Act Congress in New York City, October.
“ Death of the Emperor Francis I. and election of Joseph II.
- 1766 Repeal of the Stamp Act, March 6th.
“ Parliament levies duties on articles imported into America.
- 1767 Civil war in Poland.
“ Hyder Ali, Sultan of Mysore, begins a war against the English.
- 1768 War between Russia and Turkey.
“ British troops under General Gage sent to Boston.

- 1769 Acquisition of Corsica by the French.
- 1770 Bender stormed and taken by the Russians.
" The Boston Riot and Massacre, March 5th.
- 1771 Defeat of the Regulators in North Carolina, May 16th.
" Gustavus III. ascends the throne of Sweden.
" Gustavus III. breaks the power of the Swedish aristocracy.
- 1772 Destruction of the Gaspé.
" First Partition of Poland.
- 1773 Committees of Correspondence in the Anglo-American colonies.
" Tea-ships sent to America.
" Destruction of tea in Boston harbor, December 16th.
- 1774 Pugatscheff's rebellion in Russia.
" Passage of the Boston Port Bill by the British Parliament.
" The port of Boston closed against all commerce, June 1st.
" The First Continental Congress assembles in Philadelphia, Sept. 5th.
" Peace of Kudschuk Kainardji between Russia and Turkey.
" Death of Louis XV. of France and accession of Louis XVI.
- 1775 Pugatscheff, the Don Cossack, beheaded in Moscow.
" American Revolution begins by the skirmishes at Lexington and Concord, April 19th.
" The Second Continental Congress assembles at Philadelphia, May 10th.
" Capture of Ticonderoga by Colonel Ethan Allen, May 10th.
" Capture of Crown Point by Colonel Seth Warner, May 12th.
" Mecklenberg Declaration of Independence, May 20th.
" Washington chosen Commander-in-Chief, June 15th.
" Battle of Bunker's Hill, June 17th.
" American invasion of Canada, September.
" Defeat of Governor Dunmore in Virginia.
" Capture of Montreal by General Montgomery, November 13th.
" Defeat of the Americans at Quebec and death of Montgomery, December 31st.
- 1776 Lord Dunmore burns Norfolk, Virginia, January 1st.
" Washington begins the siege of Boston, March 2d.
" Evacuation of Boston by General Howe, March 17th.
" The British repulsed at Charleston, South Carolina, June 28th.
" Declaration of American Independence, July 4th.
" Battle of Long Island, August 27th.
" Battle of White Plains, New York, October 28th.
" Capture of Fort Washington by the British, November 16th.
" Washington's retreat across New Jersey, December.
" Battle of Trenton, New Jersey,—1,000 Hessians captured, December 26th.
- 1777 Battle of Princeton, New Jersey, January 3d.

- 1777 Skirmish at Ridgefield, Connecticut, April 27th.
 “ Siege of Fort Schuyler, New York, August.
 “ Battle of Oriskany, New York, August 6th.
 “ Battle of Bennington, Vermont, August 16th.
 “ Battle of Brandywine, Pennsylvania, September 11th.
 “ Battle of Bemis’s Heights, New York, September 19th.
 “ Massacre of Paoli, Pennsylvania, September 20th.
 “ Battle of Germantown, Pennsylvania, October 4th.
 “ Battle of Saratoga, New York, October 7th.
 “ Surrender of Burgoyne, October 17th.
 “ Adoption of the Articles of Confederation, November.
 “ Washington encamps at Valley Forge, December.
- 1778 Franco-American Alliance.—War between England and France.
 “ Death of the elder William Pitt.
 “ Battle of Monmouth, New Jersey, June 28th.
 “ Massacre of Wyoming, Pennsylvania, July 3d, 4th, and 5th.
 “ Battle of Quaker Hill, Rhode Island, August 29th.
 “ Massacre of Cherry Valley, New York, November 11th.
 “ The British under Colonel Campbell invade Georgia and capture Savannah, December 29th.
 “ War of the Bavarian Succession.
 “ Discovery of the Sandwich Islands by Captain Cook.
- 1779 Capture of Sunbury, Georgia, by the British, January 9th.
 “ Battle of Kettle Creek, Georgia, February 14th.
 “ Battle of Brier Creek, Georgia, March 3d.
 “ Battle of Stono Ferry, South Carolina, June 20th.
 “ Spain declares war against England, June.
 “ Siege of Gibraltar commenced by the Spaniards.
 “ Capture of Stony Point by General Anthony Wayne, July 16th.
 “ Capture of Paulus Hook by Major Henry Lee, July 19th.
 “ General Sullivan’s chastisement of the Indians in New York, August.
 “ John Paul Jones’s great naval victory off Flamborough Head, Sept. 23d.
 “ Siege of Savannah begun by the French and Americans, Sept. 23d.
 “ Unsuccessful assault on the British at Savannah, October 9th.
- 1780 Sir Henry Clinton lays siege to Charleston, South Carolina, April 9th.
 “ Surrender of Charleston to the British, May 12th.
 “ The Gordon or “No Popery” Riots in London, June.
 “ Skirmish at Springfield, New Jersey, June 23d.
 “ Battle of Sanders’ Creek, South Carolina, August 16th.
 “ Battle of Fishing Creek, South Carolina, August 18th.
 “ Arnold’s treason discovered, September 22d.
 “ Execution of Major André, October 2d.
 “ Battle of King’s Mountain, South Carolina, October 7th.

- 1780 Death of the Empress Maria Theresa of Austria.
 “ Hyder Ali defeated in India by Sir Eyre Coote.
 “ Beginning of Tupac Amaru’s insurrection in Peru.
 “ Armed Neutrality against England.
 “ England declares war against Holland, December 20th.
- 1781 Mutiny of Pennsylvania troops at Morristown, New Jersey, Jan. 1st.
 “ Battle of the Cowpens, South Carolina, January 17th.
 “ Mutiny of New Jersey troops at Pompton, New Jersey, January 18th.
 “ Battle of Guilford Court House, North Carolina, March 15th.
 “ Battle of Hobkirk’s Hill, South Carolina, April 25th.
 “ Siege of Fort Ninety-Six, South Carolina, by General Greene, May.
 “ Capture of Augusta, Georgia, by the Americans, June 5th.
 “ Battle between the English and Dutch fleets on the Dogger Bank, June.
 “ Massacre of Fort Griswold, Connecticut, September 6th.
 “ Battle of Eutaw Springs, South Carolina, September 8th.
 “ Siege of Yorktown commenced by Washington, September 28th.
 “ Surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown, October 19th.
- 1782 End of Lord North’s Administration, March.
 “ The British House of Commons resolves to end the American war, March 4th.
 “ Admiral Rodney defeats Count de Grasse in the West Indies, April 12th.
 “ Grand attack of the French and Spaniards on Gibraltar, Sept. 13th.
 “ Preliminary Peace of Paris between England and the United States, November 30th.
 “ The younger William Pitt becomes Prime Minister of England.
 “ Migration of the Kalmuck Tartars from Russia.
 “ Tupac Amaru conquered and put to a cruel death.
 “ Death of Hyder Ali, Sultan of Mysore, and accession of Tippoo Saib.
- 1783 Preliminary Peace of Paris between England and France, Jan. 20th.
 “ Definitive Peace of Paris.—American independence acknowledged, September 3d.
 “ Evacuation of New York City by the British army, November 25th.
 “ Washington resigns his commission, December 4th.
 “ Conquest of the Crimea by the Russians under Potemkin.
 “ Great earthquake at Messina, Italy.
- 1784 Democratic insurrection in Holland.
- 1786 Shay’s insurrection in Massachusetts.
 “ Death of Frederic the Great at Potsdam, August 17th.
- 1787 An Assembly of Notables convened in France, February.
 “ Assembling of the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia, May.
 “ The Constitution of the United States framed, September.
 “ War of Austria and Russia against Turkey.
 “ King Frederic William II. of Prussia restores order in Holland.

- 1787 Rebellions in the Austrian Netherlands and Hungary.
 “ Impeachment of Warren Hastings by the House of Commons.
- 1788 Gustavus III. of Sweden makes war on Russia.
 “ Ratification and adoption of the Constitution of the United States.
 “ General Washington elected President of the United States.
 “ Capture of Oczakow by the Russians under Potemkin, December 22d.
- 1789 The Constitution of the United States goes into operation, March 4th.
 “ Inauguration of President Washington, April 30th.
 “ Assembling of the States-General at Versailles, May 5th.
 “ The States-General declares itself a National Assembly, June 17th.
 “ The French Revolution begun by the storming of the Bastile, July 14th.
 “ The Paris mob forces Louis XVI. to remove from Versailles to Paris, October 5th.
 “ Admission of North Carolina into the American Union, Nov. 29th.
- 1790 Death of Joseph II. of Germany and accession of Leopold II., February.
 “ Rhode Island admitted into the American Union, May 29th.
 “ The Ceremony of Federation in Paris, June 17th.
 “ Peace between Gustavus III. of Sweden and Catharine II. of Russia.
 “ Tippoo Saib renews the war against the English East India Company.
 “ General Harmer defeated by the Indians in Ohio, November 4th.
 “ Ismail stormed and taken by the Russians under Suwarrow, December 17th.
- 1791 Vermont admitted as a State of the American Union, February 18th.
 “ Death of Count Mirabeau, April 2d.
 “ A new monarchical constitution adopted in Poland, May 3d.
 “ Siege and capture of Bangalore, India, by Lord Cornwallis.
 “ Unsuccessful attempt of Louis XVI. to escape from France, June.
 “ Peace between Austria and Turkey.
 “ The French Legislative Assembly convenes in Paris, October 1st.
 “ General St. Clair defeated by the Indians in Ohio, November 4th.
- 1792 Peace of Jassy between Russia and Turkey, January.
 “ Death of Leopold II. of Germany and accession of Francis II.
 “ Lord Cornwallis defeats Tippoo Saib at Seringapatam, India.
 “ Assassination of King Gustavus III. of Sweden, March 29th.
 “ France declares war against Austria and Prussia, April 20th.
 “ Poland invaded by Russian troops, May.
 “ Kentucky admitted into the American Union, June 1st.
 “ Insurrection in Paris, June 20th.
 “ Defeat of Kosciuszko at Dubienka by the Russians, July 17th.
 “ Austro-Prussian invasion of France, July.
 “ Insurrection and massacre in Paris, August 10th.
 “ Flight of General Lafayette to the Austrians.
 “ Massacre of the Prisons in Paris, September 2d-5th.
 “ Battle of Valmy, France, September 20th.

- 1792 The French National Convention assembles in Paris and declares France a Republic, September 22d.
- “ Battle of Jemappes, Belgium, November 6th.
- 1793 Execution of King Louis XVI. of France, January 27th.
- “ France declares war against England, Spain, and Holland, February.
- “ Battle of Neerwinden, Belgium, March 18th.
- “ Dumouriez seeks refuge among the Austrians, March.
- “ Second Partition of Poland, April.
- “ Insurrection of the Jacobins in Paris, May 31st and June 1st.
- “ The Reign of Terror in France.
- “ The insurrection of La Vendée.
- “ Insurrection of Lyons.
- “ Insurrection of Marseilles.
- “ Insurrection of Toulon.
- “ Siege and reduction of Toulon,—Appearance of Napoleon Bonaparte.
- “ Insurrections in Brittany and Normandy.
- “ Trial and execution of Marie Antoinette, October 16th.
- “ Execution of the Girondist leaders, October 31st.
- “ The French National Convention abolishes the Christian religion, November 10th.
- 1794 Execution of Danton and Camille Desmoulins, April.
- “ Rise of the Poles under Kosciuszko against the Russians, April.
- “ Execution of Robespierre, St. Just, Couthon, and Henriot, July 28th.
- “ General Wayne defeats the Indians in Ohio, August 20th.
- “ Defeat of Kosciuszko by the Russians at Macziewice, October 10th.
- “ Jay’s Treaty between the United States and Great Britain.
- “ The Whisky Insurrection in Pennsylvania.
- 1795 Third Partition of Poland, January.
- “ Holland erected into the Batavian Republic, January.
- “ The French National Convention surrounded by a mob, March 31st, April 1st.
- “ Peace of Basle between France and Prussia, April 5th.
- “ The Insurrection of the 1st Prairial in Paris, May 20th.
- “ The Austrians take Heidelberg and Mannheim by storm, September.
- “ Insurrection of the Sections in Paris, October 3d–5th.
- “ Establishment of the Directory in France, October 27th.
- 1796 Battles of Montenotte and Mellesimo, Italy, April.
- “ Battle of Lodi, Italy, May 10th.
- “ Tennessee admitted into the American Union, June 1st.
- “ Death of Catharine II. of Russia and accession of Paul.
- “ Moreau’s masterly retreat through the Black Forest, September.
- “ Spain declares war against England, October 2d.
- “ Battles of Arcola, Italy, November 15th, 16th, and 17th.

- 1797 John Adams inaugurated President of the United States, March 4th.
 “ Preliminary Treaty of Leoben between France and Austria, April 18th.
 “ The Venetian Republic subverted by Bonaparte.
 “ The Royalist deputies imprisoned and banished from France, Sept.
 “ Peace of Campo Formio between France and Austria, October 17th.
 “ The Cisalpine and Ligurian Republics established in Italy.
 “ A European Congress assembles at Rastadt, Baden, December.
- 1798 A new Roman Republic established, February.
 “ Switzerland converted into the Helvetic Republic.
 “ Rebellion in Ireland against British authority.
 “ Bonaparte invades Egypt, July 1st.
 “ Capture of Alexandria, Egypt, by Bonaparte, July 1st.
 “ Battle of the Pyramids, Egypt, July 21st.
 “ Battle of the Nile,—Lord Nelson defeats the French fleet, August 1st.
 “ Alien and Sedition Laws passed by the United States Congress.
 “ The Virginia and Kentucky State Rights Resolutions.
 “ Coalition of Austria, Russia, England, and Turkey against France.
- 1799 The Parthenopeian Republic established in Naples, January.
 “ Bonaparte’s invasion of Syria, February.
 “ Siege of Acre, Syria, by Bonaparte, March and April.
 “ Battle of Mount Tabor, Syria, March.
 “ Fall of Seringapatam and death of Tippoo Saib, May 4th.
 “ Battles of Cassano and Trebia, Italy,—French defeats, June.
 “ The Parthenopeian Republic overthrown, June 13th.
 “ Battle of Aboukir, Egypt, July 25th.
 “ Battle of Novi, Italy,—Swarrow defeats the French, August 5th.
 “ Battle of Zurich, Switzerland,—Russians defeated by the French, September 25th and 26th.
 “ Bonaparte overthrows the Directory in France, November 9th.
 “ Death of General Washington at Mount Vernon, December 14th.
- 1800 Napoleon created First Consul of the French Republic, January.
 “ Napoleon’s passage over the Alps, May and June.
 “ Battle of Montebello, Italy, June 9th.
 “ Battle of Marengo, Italy, June 14th.
 “ Washington City becomes the Capital of the United States.
 “ Macdonald’s passage over the Splugen, November.
 “ Battle of Hohenlinden, Bavaria, December 3d.
 “ Maritime League formed against Great Britain, December 16th.
 “ Attempted assassination of Bonaparte, December 24th.

NINETEENTH CENTURY

A. D.

- 1801 Legislative Union of Great Britain and Ireland, January 1st.
 " Peace of Luneville between France and Austria, February 9th.
 " Battle of Copenhagen,—Lord Nelson defeats the Danes, March 2d.
 " Inauguration of President Thomas Jefferson, March 4th.
 " Battle of Canopus, Egypt, and death of Sir Ralph Abercrombie, March 21st.
 " Assassination of the Czar Paul and accession of Alexander I., March 24th.
 " War between the United States and Tripoli.
 " War between Spain and Portugal.
- 1802 Peace of Badajoz between Spain and Portugal.
 " Peace of Amiens between England and France, March 27th.
 " Ohio becomes a State of the American Union.
 " Bonaparte elected First Consul of France for life.
 " Revolt of San Domingo against the French.
- 1803 Renewal of the war between England and France.
 " French invasion and conquest of Hanover.
 " Robert Emmett's insurrection in Dublin, Ireland.
 " Purchase of Louisiana from France by the United States.
 " War between Russia and Persia.
 " War between the English and the Mahrattas of India.
 " Battle of Assayé, India,—Sir Arthur Wellesley defeats the Mahrattas.
- 1804 Conspiracy against Bonaparte.
 " Execution of the Duke d' Enghein, May 21st.
 " War between Great Britain and Spain, December.
 " Napoleon crowned "Emperor of the French," December 2d.
- 1805 Napoleon crowned "King of Northern Italy," May 26th.
 " Mehemet Ali becomes Pasha of Egypt.
 " Coalition of England, Austria, Russia, and Sweden against Napoleon.
 " The Austrian general Mack surrenders Ulm to Napoleon, October 20th.
 " Battle of Trafalgar,—victory and death of Lord Nelson, October 21st.
 " Battle of Dirnstein, Austria, November 11th.
 " Napoleon enters Vienna, the Austrian capital, November 13th.
 " Battle of Austerlitz, Austria, December 2d.
 " Peace of Pressburg between France and Austria, December 26th.
- 1806 End of the German Empire and formation of the Confederation of the Rhine.
 " Joseph Bonaparte King of Naples and Louis King of Holland.
 " Death of William Pitt the Younger and Charles James Fox.
 " The English conquer the Cape of Good Hope from the Dutch.
 " Capture of Buenos Ayres, South America, by Sir Home Popham.
 " War breaks out between France and Prussia, August.

- 1806 Battle of Saalfeld,—Prince Louis of Prussia defeated and killed, October 10th.
- “ Battles of Jena and Auerstadt, Prussia, October 14th.
 - “ Napoleon enters Berlin, the capital of Prussia, October 25th.
 - “ Napoleon’s Berlin Decree establishing the Continental System, November 21st.
 - “ Battle of Pultusk, Poland,—the French repulsed, December 26th.
- 1807 Battle of Eylau, Prussia, February 8th.
- “ Dantzic, Prussia, surrendered to the French, May 24th.
 - “ Battle of Hielsberg, Prussia, June 5th.
 - “ Battle of Friedland, Prussia, June 14th.
 - “ Attack of the Leopard on the Chesapeake, June 22d.
 - “ Peace of Tilsit between France, Russia, and Prussia, July 7th.
 - “ Jerome Bonaparte becomes King of Westphalia.
 - “ War begun between Russia and Turkey.
 - “ A British fleet under Admiral Duckworth repulsed at Constantinople.
 - “ The English under General Fraser take Alexandria in Egypt.
 - “ Buenos Ayres recovered from the English by its inhabitants.
 - “ Robert Fulton’s steam navigation experiments crowned with success.
 - “ Bombardment of Copenhagen by the British navy, September 2d–5th.
 - “ Aaron Burr’s trial for treason and acquittal, November.
 - “ War of Prussia, France, and Denmark against Sweden.
 - “ The royal family of Portugal sails for Rio Janeiro, in Brazil, Nov. 27th.
 - “ The French occupy Lisbon, the capital of Portugal, November 30th.
 - “ Napoleon’s Milan decree forbidding neutrals trading with England, December 17th.
- 1808 Intrigues of Bayonne,—Dethronement of the Bourbons in Spain.
- “ Joseph Bonaparte proclaimed King of Spain.
 - “ Beginning of the Peninsular War.
 - “ Dupont’s capitulation of Baylen.
 - “ Napoleon’s meeting with the Czar Alexander I. at Erfurt, Prussia, July.
 - “ The Portuguese resist the French and are aided by the English, August.
 - “ Battle of Rolica, Portugal, August 19th.
 - “ Battle of Vimiera, Portugal, August 21st.
 - “ Convention of Cintra,—French evacuation of Portugal.
 - “ Napoleon enters Madrid, the capital of Spain, December 4th.
- 1809 Battle of Corunna, Spain,—victory and death of Sir John Moore, January 16th.
- “ Surrender of Saragossa to the French after a long siege, February 20th.
 - “ James Madison inaugurated President of the United States, March 4th.
 - “ King Gustavus IV. of Sweden deposed by the Swedish Senate, March 13th.
 - “ Sweden cedes Finland to Russia by the Peace of Frederikshamm.
 - “ War breaks out between France and Austria, April.

- 1809 Battles of Abensberg and Eckmuhl, Bavaria, April 19th-22d.
 " Napoleon enters Vienna, May 13th.
 " Battles of Aspern and Esslingen, Austria, May 21st, 22d.
 " Eugene Beauharnais defeats the Austrians at Raab, May.
 " Revolt of the Tyrolese against the Bavarian Government.
 " Unfortunate expedition of the English to the island of Walcheran.
 " Pope Pius VII. imprisoned in France, July.
 " Battle of Wagram, Austria, July 5th and 6th.
 " Battle of Talavera, Spain, July 28th.
 " Beginning of the Revolution in Colombia, August.
 " Peace of Schoenbrunn between France and Austria, October 14th.
 " Napoleon's divorce from Josephine.
- 1810 Napoleon's marriage with the Archduchess Maria Louisa of Austria, January.
 " General Charles John Bernadotte elected Crown Prince of Sweden.
 " Holland annexed to the French Empire.
 " Beginning of the Revolution in Chili, July.
 " Hidalgo begins the Revolution in Mexico, September 16th.
 " Battle of Busaca, Spain, September 27th.
 " Wellington's retreat to Torres Vedras, October and November.
- 1811 Mehemet Ali, Pasha of Egypt, causes a massacre of the Mamelukes.
 " Attack of the Little Belt on the President, March 16th.
 " Battle of Albuera, Spain, May 16th.
 " Colombian Declaration of Independence, July 5th.
 " Hidalgo, the Mexican insurgent chief, shot, July 27th.
 " Battle of Tippecanoe, Indiana, November 7th.
- 1812 Earthquake at Caracas, South America.
 " Louisiana admitted as a State of the American Union.
 " Peace of Bucharest between Russia and Turkey.
 " The United States declares war against England, June 19th.
 " Napoleon declares war against Russia, June 22d.
 " Napoleon crosses the Niemen and invades Russia, June 24th.
 " Battle of Salamanca, Spain, July 22d.
 " Hull's surrender of Detroit, Michigan, August 16th.
 " Battle of Smolensko, Russia, August 17th.
 " Battle of Borodino, Russia, September 7th.
 " Napoleon enters Moscow, September 15th.
 " Conflagration of Moscow, September 16th-19th.
 " Battle of Queenstown, Canada, October 13th.
 " Napoleon begins his retreat from Moscow, October 19th.
 " Battles of Krasnoi, Russia, November 16th, 17th, and 18th.
 " Terrible passage of the Beresina, December.
- 1813 Massacre of Frenchtown, Michigan, January 22d.

- 1813 Prussia joins Russia and Sweden in the war against Napoleon, Feb. 3d.
 " Capture of York, or Toronto, Canada, by the Americans, April 27th.
 " Battle of Lutzen, Germany, May 2d.
 " First siege of Fort Meigs, Ohio, May 5th-9th.
 " Battle of Bautzen, Germany, May 20th.
 " Battle of Vittoria, Spain, June 21st.
 " European Congress at Prague, Bohemia, July 4th.
 " Second siege of Fort Meigs, Ohio, July 2d.
 " Attack on Fort Stephenson, Ohio, August 2d.
 " Austria joins the allies in the war against Napoleon, August 10th.
 " Battle of Gros-Beeren, Prussia, August 2d.
 " Battle of Katzbach, Prussia, August 26d.
 " Battle of Dresden, Saxony, August 26th, 27th.
 " Battles of Culm and Nollendorf, Bohemia, August 29th, 30th.
 " Battle of Dennewitz, Prussia, September 6th.
 " Perry's victory on Lake Erie, September 10th.
 " Battle of the Thames, Canada, October 5th.
 " Battle of Leipsic, Saxony, October 16th, 17th, and 18th.
 " Napoleon begins his retreat from Leipsic, October 19th.
 " War with the Creek Indians in Alabama, November.
 " Battle of Chrysler's Field, Canada, November 11th.
 " Mexican Declaration of Independence, November 13th.
- 1814 Invasion of France by the allied armies, January 1st.
 " Denmark cedes Norway to Sweden by the Peace of Kiel, January.
 " Pope Pius VII. restored to his authority in Rome, January.
 " Battle of Brienne, France, January 27th.
 " Battle of La Rothiere, France, February 1st.
 " Napoleon's victory at Montereau, February 18th.
 " Battle of Tohopeka, or Great Horse Shoe, Alabama, March 27th.
 " First capitulation of Paris to the allies, March 31st.
 " Treaty of Fontainebleau,—Napoleon's abdication, April 11th.
 " Battle of Toulouse, France,—Wellington defeats Soult, April 11th.
 " Napoleon arrives in Elba, May 4th.
 " Louis XVIII. placed on the throne of France, May 20th.
 " First Peace of Paris between France and the allies, May 30th.
 " Battle of Chippewa, Canada, July 5th.
 " Battle of Lundy's Lane, Canada, July 25th.
 " Battle of Bladensburg, Maryland, August 24th.
 " Washington City captured and burned by the British, August 24th.
 " Battle of Plattsburg, New York, September 11th.
 " Battle of North Point, Maryland, September 12th.
 " British bombardment of Fort McHenry, Maryland, Sept. 12th-14th.
 " A Congress of European Powers meets at Vienna, October 2d.

- 1814 Jackson's invasion of Florida and capture of Pensacola, November.
 " Battle below New Orleans, Louisiana, December 23d.
 " Peace of Ghent between Great Britain and the United States, Dec. 24th.
- 1815 Battle of New Orleans, Louisiana, January 8th.
 " Napoleon returns to France and recovers his throne, March.
 " England, Austria, Russia, and Prussia combine against Napoleon.
 " Napoleon compels the Prussians to evacuate Charleroi, Belgium, June 15th.
 " Battles of Ligny and Quatre-Bras, Belgium, June 16th.
 " Battle of Waterloo, Belgium, June 18th.
 " Commodore Decatur humbles Algiers, June 30th.
 " Second abdication of Napoleon, July 2d.
 " Second capitulation of Paris, July 7th.
 " Louis XVIII. restored to the throne of France, July 8th.
 " Napoleon banished to St. Helena, where he arrives October 2d.
 " The Holy Alliance formed, September 25th.
 " The Germanic Confederation established.
 " Second Peace of Paris between France and the allies, November 20th.
- 1816 Argentine Declaration of Independence, July 9th.
 " Lord Exmouth humbles Algiers, August 27th.
 " Indiana admitted as a State of the American Union, December.
- 1817 Battle of Chacabaco, Chili,—the Spaniards defeated.
 " President James Monroe's inauguration, March 4th.
 " Admission of Mississippi into the American Union.
 " Raids of the Seminole and Creek Indians in Georgia.
 " Republican conspiracy in England.
- 1818 Battle of Maypu and emancipation of Chili, April 5th.
 " The Wahabees of Arabia subdued by Mehemet Ali.
 " General Jackson's second invasion of Florida and seizure of Pensacola.
 " Admission of Illinois as a State of the American Union.
- 1819 Spain cedes Florida to the United States.
 " Popular demonstration at Manchester, England.
 " European Congress at Aix la Chapelle.
 " Alabama admitted into the American Union.
- 1820 Death of George III. of England and accession of George IV., January.
 " Conquest of Nubia and Kordofan by the Pasha of Egypt.
 " Revolution in Spain and reestablishment of the Cortes Constitution.
 " Revolution in Portugal and establishment of a liberal constitution.
 " Revolution in Naples and establishment of a liberal constitution.
 " The Holy Alliance restores absolute monarchy in Naples.
 " Maine admitted into the American Union.
 " The Missouri Compromise agreed to.
- 1821 Death of Napoleon Bonaparte at St. Helena, May 5th.

- 1821 Revolution in Piedmont crushed by Austrian power.
 “ Admission of Missouri as a State of the American Union, August 21st.
 “ Alexander Ypsilanti’s proclamation to the Greeks.
 “ Commencement of the Greek War for Independence.
 “ Mexico becomes independent of Spain.
 “ San Martin rouses the Peruvians to revolution.
 “ War between Turkey and Persia.
- 1822 Don Augustin Iturbide created Emperor of Mexico.
 “ Brazil declared an independent empire.
 “ Desolation of Scio by the Turks.
- 1823 A French army restores absolutism in Spain.
 “ Surrender of Puerto Cabello to the Colombians.
 “ Iturbide, Emperor of Mexico, overthrown.
- 1824 Death of Lord Byron at Missolonghi, Greece, April 19th.
 “ Death of Louis XVIII. of France and accession of Charles X.
 “ General Lafayette’s visit to the United States.
 “ The East-India Company involved in a war with the Burmese.
 “ A Federal Constitution adopted in Mexico.
 “ Battle of Junin, Peru, August 6th,—the Spaniards defeated.
 “ Battle of Ayacucho and emancipation of Peru, December 9th.
- 1825 General Guadalupe Victoria inaugurated President of Mexico, Jan. 1st.
 “ John Quincy Adams inaugurated President of the United States, March 4th.
 “ War between Russia and Persia.
 “ Death of the Czar Alexander I. and accession of Nicholas.
 “ France acknowledges the independence of Hayti.
- 1826 Bloody destruction of the Janissaries at Constantinople.
 “ Surrender of Callao, Peru, to the Peruvians.
 “ Spanish American Congress at Panama.
 “ Capture of Missolonghi, Greece, by the Turks, August.
 “ Death of John Adams and Thomas Jefferson, July 4th.
- 1827 Intervention of England, France, and Russia in favor of Greece.
 “ Battle of Navarino and annihilation of the Turko-Egyptian fleet, Oct. 20th.
 “ First Railroad in the United States built.
- 1828 Revolution in Mexico and flight of General Pedraza, November.
 “ War between Russia and Turkey.
 “ Abolition of the Test Act by the British Parliament.
 “ Establishment of the American System.
- 1829 General Andrew Jackson inaugurated President, March 4th.
 “ Catholic Emancipation Act passed by Parliament.
 “ Peace of Adrianople between Russia and Turkey.
- 1830 Death of George IV. and accession of William IV., June.

- 1830 The city of Algiers taken by a French fleet, July 4th.
 “ Revolution in Paris and dethronement of Charles X., July.
 “ Louis Philippe created “ King of the French,” August 9th.
 “ Belgium becomes an independent kingdom.
 “ Rebellion in Poland against Russian authority, November.
- 1831 Popular movements in Germany and Italy.
 “ Battle of Ostrolenka, Poland, May 20th.
 “ Fall of Warsaw and end of the Polish insurrection, September.
 “ Assassination of John Capo d’ Istria, the Greek President.
 “ Abdication of Dom Pedro I. of Brazil and accession of Dom Pedro II.
 “ Mehemet Ali’s first rebellion against the Ottoman Porte.
 “ Dissolution of the Republic of Colombia.
- 1832 Siege and capture of Acre, Syria, by the Egyptians.
 “ Battle of Homs, Syria, July 8th,—the Egyptians defeat the Turks.
 “ The Russians take the Circassian post of Himry, October 8th.
 “ President Bustamente overthrown in Mexico.
 “ Santa Anna chosen President of Mexico.
 “ Civil war in Portugal between Dom Pedro and Dom Miguel.
 “ Passage of the First Reform Bill by the British Parliament.
 “ Black Hawk War in Illinois and Wisconsin.
 “ President Jackson’s collision with the U. S. Supreme Court.
 “ Nullification in South Carolina, November.
- 1833 Removal of deposits from the United States Bank.
 “ King Otho I. ascends the throne of Greece, March.
 “ The Sultan of Turkey cedes Syria to the Pasha of Egypt.
 “ The British Parliament abolishes slavery in the British West Indies.
 “ Death of King Ferdinand VII. of Spain and accession of Isabella II.
 “ Civil war begins in Spain between the Christinos and Carlists.
- 1835 Beginning of the Texan War for Independence, October.
 “ Capture of the Alamo by the Mexicans, December 2d.
 “ Commencement of the Seminole War in Florida, December 29th.
- 1836 Battle of San Jacinto, Texas, April 21st,—Santa Anna captured.
 “ Texas becomes an independent republic.
 “ Arkansas admitted into the American Union.
- 1837 Michigan becomes a State of the American Union.
 “ Martin Van Buren inaugurated President of the United States, March 4th.
 “ Death of William IV. of England and accession of Victoria, June.
 “ Rebellion in Canada against British authority.
 “ Osceola, the Seminole chief, treacherously made a prisoner, October.
- 1838 General Mexia’s rebellion in Mexico.
 “ Vera Cruz, Mexico, attacked by a French fleet, November.
- 1839 Revolution in Peru and overthrow of General Santa Cruz.
 “ Mehemet Ali’s second rebellion against the Sultan of Turkey.

- 1839 Battle of Nisib, Syria—the Egyptians defeat the Turks, June 24th.
 “ England’s opium war with China begins.
 “ Anglo-Indian invasion of Afghanistan.
- 1840 Acre and Beyreut, Syria, bombarded and taken by the British navy.
 “ The remains of the Emperor Napoleon I. brought to Paris.
 “ Sanguinary insurrection in the city of Mexico.
- 1841 Disastrous retreat of the British from Cabul, Afghanistan.
 “ Canton, China, captured by the British and ransomed by the Chinese.
 “ Revolution in Mexico and downfall of Bustamente.
 “ General William Henry Harrison inaugurated President, March 4th.
 “ Death of President Harrison, April 4th.
 “ John Tyler’s inauguration, April 6th.
- 1842 Domestic difficulties in Rhode Island.
 “ The Treaty of Washington settles the Maine boundary dispute.
 “ Treaty of Nankin between Great Britain and China, August 29th.
- 1843 Battles of Hyderabad, Maharajpore, and Punniar, India.
 “ Annexation of Scinde and Gwalior to British India.
 “ The Russians take the Circassian fortress of Akulgo by storm.
- 1844 First experiment with the Electro-Magnetic Telegraph.
 “ The towns of Tangier and Mogadore, Morocco, bombarded by a French fleet.
 “ Revolution in Mexico and overthrow and banishment of Santa Anna.
- 1845 Florida admitted into the American Union, March 3d.
 “ Inauguration of President James Knox Polk, March 4th.
 “ Annexation of Texas to the United States, July 4th.
 “ Battle of Moodkee between the English and the Sikhs, December 6th.
- 1846 Battles of Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Sobraon, and end of the First Sikh War.
 “ The British Parliament repeals the Corn Laws.
 “ Commencement of hostilities between the Americans and Mexicans, April 26.
 “ Battle of Palo Alto, Texas, May 8th.
 “ Battle of Resaca de la Palma, Texas, May 9th.
 “ The United States declare war against Mexico, May 11th.
 “ Capture of Matamoras, Mexico, by General Taylor, May 18th.
 “ Revolution in Mexico and Santa Anna’s restoration to power.
 “ Capture of Monterey, Mexico, by General Taylor, September 24th.
 “ Conquest of California by Colonel Fremont.
 “ Battle of Bracito, Mexico,—the Mexicans defeated by Colonel Doniphan, December 25th.
 “ Iowa admitted into the American Union, December.
- 1847 Battle of Buena Vista, Mexico, February 22d and 23d.
 “ Battle of Sacramento, Mexico, February 28th.

- 1847 Siege and capture of Vera Cruz by General Scott, March.
- " Battle of Cerro Gordo, Mexico, April 18th and 19th.
 - " Battles of San Antonio, Contreras, and Churubusco, August 20th.
 - " Battle of Molino del Rey, Mexico, September 8th.
 - " Battle of Chapultepec, Mexico, September 13th.
 - " General Scott enters the city of Mexico, September 14th.
 - " The French conquest of Algiers completed by the surrender of Abd el Kader.
 - " Civil war in Switzerland between the Catholics and Protestants.
- 1848 Peace of Guadalupe-Hidalgo between Mexico and the United States, February 2d.
- " Revolution in Paris and abdication and flight of Louis Philippe, Feb.
 - " Establishment of the Second French Republic, February.
 - " Popular movements in the German States, March.
 - " The First Revolution in Vienna, March.
 - " Revolution in Milan, Italy, and expulsion of the Austrians, March.
 - " Revolution in Berlin, March.
 - " Sicily's revolt against the King of Naples.
 - " Revolt of Schleswig-Holstein against the King of Denmark.
 - " First Communist rising in Paris, May 15th.
 - " The German National Assembly meets at Frankfort, May 18th.
 - " Archduke John of Austria chosen Regent of Germany.
 - " Wisconsin admitted into the American Union, May.
 - " Slavic insurrection in Prague, Bohemia, June.
 - " Great Communist insurrection in Paris, June.
 - " The old Austrian field-marshal Radetzky defeats the Sardinians, July.
 - " Second Revolution in Vienna, October.
 - " Siege and fall of Vienna, October.
 - " Dissolution of the Prussian National Assembly.
 - " Hungarian rebellion against the Austrian Emperor.
 - " Revolution in Rome and flight of Pope Pius IX., November.
 - " Establishment of a new Roman Republic, November.
 - " Louis Napoleon Bonaparte inaugurated President of France, Dec. 20th.
 - " Abdication of Ferdinand of Austria and accession of Francis Joseph.
- 1849 The Austrians under Prince Windischgratz enter Pesth, Hungary, January 5th.
- " The Magyars lose the strong fortress of Essek, in Slavonia, Jan. 30th.
 - " Battle of Kapolna, Hungary, February 26th and 27th.
 - " The Emperor Francis Joseph proclaims a constitution for Austria, March 4th.
 - " General Zachary Taylor inaugurated President of the United States, March 5th.
 - " Renewal of the Schleswig-Holstein revolt against Denmark, March.

- 1849 Defeat of the Sardinians by Marshal Radetzky and abdication of Charles Albert.
- " Terrific hand-to-hand fighting in Hungary, April.
 - " Hungarian Declaration of Independence, April 14th.
 - " Louis Kossuth created Governor of Hungary, April 14th.
 - " The Magyars under Görgey carry Buda by storm May 21st.
 - " The Austrian armies expelled from Hungary, May
 - " Invasion of Hungary by the Austrian and Russian armies, June.
 - " The Magyars under Bem driven from Transylvania.
 - " Surrender of Rome to a French army after a spirited siege, July 3d.
 - " Pope Pius IX. restored to his authority in Rome.
 - " Republican insurrection in Baden.
 - " Battle of Komorn, Hungary, July 11th.
 - " General Klapka's grand sortie from Komorn, August 3d.
 - " Terrific fighting in the Banat, Hungary, August 5th-8th.
 - " Battle of Temeswar,—defeat of the Magyars under Bem, August 9th.
 - " Governor Kossuth appoints Görgey Dictator of Hungary, August 10th.
 - " Görgey's treacherous surrender to the Russians at Villagos, August 13th.
 - " The Austrians under Radetzky reduce Venice after a long siege, August 25th.
 - " Surrender of Komorn to the Austrians, September 29th.
 - " Thirteen Magyar generals and staff-officers executed at Arad, Oct. 6th.
 - " The Punjab annexed to the Anglo-Indian Empire.
- 1850 Prussia becomes a constitutional monarchy, February 6th.
- " Death of President Taylor, July 9th.
 - " Inauguration of Millard Fillmore, July 10th.
 - " Slavery agitation in the United States.
 - " The Compromise Act passed by the United States Congress, September.
 - " Admission of California into the American Union.
- 1851 Louis Kossuth's visit to the United States.
- " War between France and Morocco.
 - " The Coup d'Etat of Louis Napoleon, December 2d.
- 1852 The Rebellion of Tae-ping-Wang in China begins.
- " Second war between the English and the Burmese.
 - " Louis Napoleon proclaimed "Emperor of the French," December 2d.
- 1853 Subjugation of the Kaffirs of South Africa by the English.
- " Marriage of the Emperor Napoleon III. with Eugenie de Montijo.
 - " Franklin Pierce inaugurated President of the United States, March 4th
 - " Nankin, China, captured by the Tae-ping rebels.
 - " Santa Anna overthrows Arista's Administration in Mexico.
 - " War breaks out between Russia and Turkey, October.
 - " Russian invasion of Turkey.
- 1854 Turkish victories on the Danube.

- 1854 Siege of Silistria by the Russians.
 " Alliance of England, France, and Turkey against Russia.
 " Bombardment of Odessa by the allied fleets, April 22d.
 " Allied expedition to the Crimea.
 " Battle of Alma, September 20th.
 " Siege of Sevastopol commenced, October 17th.
 " Battle of Balaklava, October 25th.
 " Battle of Inkermann, November 5th.
 " Insurrection in Madrid and flight of the queen-mother.
 " Passage of the Kansas-Nebraska Act by the United States Congress.
 " Revolution in Mexico and final overthrow of Santa Anna.
- 1855 Death of the Czar Nicholas of Russia and accession of Alexander II.
 " Sardinia joins the allies in the Crimean War.
 " Sir Charles Napier's attack on Sweaborg, August 9th-14th.
 " Fall of Sevastopol, September 9th.
 " Capture of Kinburn by General Bazaine, October.
 " Omar Pasha's victory over the Russians at the Ingour, November.
 " Surrender of Kars, in Asiatic Turkey, to the Russians, Nov. 28th.
 " Civil war in Kansas.
- 1856 Peace of Paris between Russia and the allies, March 30th.
 " War between England and Persia.
 " War of England and France against China.
 " Bombardment and capture of Canton by the English.
- 1857 James Buchanan inaugurated President of the United States, March 4th.
 " The Dred Scott Decision of the United States Supreme Court, March 6th.
 " Mormon rebellion in Utah.
 " Beginning of the Sepoy Mutiny in British India, April.
 " Massacre of Delhi, India.
 " Massacre of Cawnpore, India.
 " Siege of Lucknow, India.
 " General Havelock's victories over Nena Sahib on the Ganges.
 " Battle of Mungarwar India, September 21st.
 " Siege and fall of Delhi, India, September.
 " Cawnpore attacked by 25,000 rebel Sepoys, December.
- 1858 Capture of Lucknow by Sir Colin Campbell, after a siege, March 17th.
 " Reduction of Gwalior, the last stronghold of the Sepoys, June.
 " War of France and Spain against Anam.
 " Civil war in Mexico between the Liberals and Conservatives.
- 1859 War breaks out between Austria and Sardinia, April.
 " France joins Sardinia against Austria in the Italian War, May.
 " Battle of Montebello, Italy, May 20th.
 " Battle of Magenta, Italy, June 4th.
 " Battle of Melegnano, Italy, June 8th.

- 1859 Battle of Solferino, Italy, June 24th.
 “ Peace of Villa Franca between France and Austria, July 11th.
 “ Capture of Schamyl, the Circassian chief, by the Russians, August.
 “ War breaks out between Spain and Morocco, October.
 “ John Brown’s insurrection in Virginia, October 19th.
 “ Execution of John Brown by the authorities of Virginia, December 2d.
- 1860 The Spaniards under General Prim defeat 40,000 Moors, January 2d.
 “ Peace between Spain and Morocco, April.
 “ Capture of Pekin, China by the English and French.
 “ Treaty of Tien-tsin, between England, France, and China, October.
 “ Abraham Lincoln elected President of the United States, November
 “ Rebellious movements in the Slave States.
 “ Secession of South Carolina from the American Union, Dec. 20th.
 “ General Garibaldi overthrows King Francis II. of Naples.
- 1861 Attack on the United States Government steamer “Star of the West,”
 January 9th.
 “ Secession of Florida, Alabama, Georgia, Mississippi, Louisiana, and
 Texas.
 “ President Lincoln’s first inauguration, March 4th.
 “ Fall of Fort Sumter and beginning of the American Civil War, April 14th.
 “ President Lincoln calls for 75,000 militia, April 15th.
 “ Secession of Virginia from the American Union, April 17th.
 “ Massachusetts troops attacked in Baltimore, April 19th.
 “ Secession of North Carolina, Arkansas, and Tennessee.
 “ Battle of Big Bethel, Virginia, June 10th.
 “ Battle of Carthage, Missouri, July 5th.
 “ Battle of Bull’s Run, Virginia, July 21.
 “ Battle of Wilson’s Creek, Missouri, August 10th.
 “ Capture of Hatteras Inlet, North Carolina, August 29th.
 “ Capture of Lexington, Missouri, by the Confederates, September.
 “ Battle of Ball’s Bluff, Virginia, October 21st.
 “ Battle of Belmont, Missouri, November 7th.
 “ Capture of Port Royal, South Carolina, by Admiral Dupont, Nov. 7th.
 “ The Czar Alexander II. of Russia promises serf-emancipation, February.
 “ Renewal of the Circassian war against the Russians, July.
 “ King Victor Emmanuel of Sardinia created King of Italy.
 “ Allied English, French, and Spanish expedition against Mexico, December.
- 1862 Battle of Mill Spring, Kentucky, January 19th.
 “ Capture of Roanoke Island, North Carolina, February 8th.
 “ Capture of Fort Donelson, Tennessee, by General Grant, February 16th.
 “ Battle of Pea Ridge, Arkansas, March 6th, 7th, and 8th.
 “ Victory of the Monitor over the Merrimac, March 8th.
 “ Capture of Newbern, North Carolina, by Burnside, March 14th.

- 1862 Battle of Winchester, Virginia, March 23d.
- “ Battle of Shiloh, Tennessee, April 6th and 7th.
 - “ Capture of Island No. 10, Mississippi river, April 7th.
 - “ Capture of Fort Pulaski, Georgia, by Captain Gillmore, April 11th.
 - “ Capture of Huntsville, Alabama, by General Mitchel, April 11th.
 - “ Capture of Fort Macon, North Carolina, April 25th.
 - “ Capture of New Orleans by General Butler and Admiral Farragut, April 28th.
 - “ Evacuation of Yorktown, Virginia, by the Confederates, May 3d.
 - “ Battle of Williamsburg, Virginia, May 5th.
 - “ Capture of Natchez, Mississippi, by Admiral Farragut, May 12th.
 - “ Capture of Vera Cruz, Mexico, by the Spaniards.
 - “ Capture of Corinth, Mississippi, by General Halleck, May 29th.
 - “ Battle of Fair Oaks, Virginia, May 31st and June 1st.
 - “ Capture of Memphis, Tennessee, June 6th.
 - “ The Seven Days’ Battles near Richmond, Virginia, June 25th,—July 1st.
 - “ Battle of Malvern Hill near Richmond, Virginia, July 1st.
 - “ Defeat of General Pope’s army between Manassas and Washington, August 23d–31st.
 - “ Battle of Richmond, Kentucky, August 29th and 30th.
 - “ Garibaldi’s defeat at Aspromonte, Italy, August 29th.
 - “ Battle of South Mountain, Maryland, September 14th.
 - “ Surrender of Harper’s Ferry, Virginia, September 15th.
 - “ Battle of Antietam, Maryland, September 17th.
 - “ Battle of Iuka, Mississippi, September 19th.
 - “ Battles near Corinth, Mississippi, October 3d, 4th, and 5th.
 - “ Battle of Perryville, Kentucky, October 8th.
 - “ Revolution in Greece and flight of King Otho, October.
 - “ Insurrection in Poland against Russian authority.
 - “ War between the whites and the Sioux Indians in Minnesota.
 - “ Battle of Prairie Grove, Arkansas, December 7th.
 - “ Battle of Fredericksburg, Virginia, December 13th.
 - “ Battle of Murfreesborough, Tennessee, Dec. 29th–Jan. 4th, 1863.
 - “ Sherman’s unsuccessful attack on Vicksburg, December 29th.
- 1863 President Lincoln’s Emancipation Proclamation, January 1st.
- “ Emancipation of the Russian serfs, February 1st.
 - “ Prince George of Denmark becomes King of Greece.
 - “ Battle of Port Gibson, Mississippi, April 29th.
 - “ Battle of Chancellorsville, Virginia, May 2d, 3d, and 4th.
 - “ Battle of Raymond, Mississippi, May 12th.
 - “ Battle of Jackson, Mississippi, May 14th.
 - “ Battle of Champion Hills, Mississippi, May 16th.
 - “ Battle of Big Black River Bridge, Mississippi, May 17th.

1863 Capture of Puebla, Mexico, by the French, after a spirited siege, May 18th.

- “ West Virginia becomes a State of the American Union, June 1st.
- “ Battle of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, July 1st, 2d, and 3d.
- “ Surrender of Vicksburg, Mississippi, to General Grant, July 4th.
- “ Union victory at Helena, Arkansas, July 4th.
- “ Capture of Port Hudson, Louisiana, by General Banks, July 8th.
- “ The draft riots in New York City, July 13th, 14th, and 15th.
- “ Capture of the City of Mexico by General Forey, June.
- “ Siege of Charleston, South Carolina, by General Gillmore.
- “ Capture of Little Rock, Arkansas, by General Steele, September 10th.
- “ Battle of Chickamauga, Tennessee, September 19th and 20th.
- “ Battle of Chattanooga, Tennessee, November 23d, 24th, and 25th.
- “ Siege of Knoxville, Tennessee, by General Longstreet, November.

1864 War of Prussia and Austria against Denmark, February.

- “ Grant made a Lieutenant-General, February.
- “ Battle of Olustee, Florida, February 20th.
- “ Massacre of Fort Pillow, Tennessee, April 12th.
- “ General Banks’s Red River Expedition, Louisiana.
- “ The Archduke Maximillian of Austria, Emperor of Mexico.
- “ Capture of Doppel, Holstein, by the Prussians, April 18th.
- “ Battles of the Wilderness and Spottsylvania, Virginia, May 5th–13th.
- “ Battle of Cold Harbor, Virginia, June 1st.
- “ Battle of Allatoona Pass, Georgia, June.
- “ Battle of Kenesaw Mountain, Georgia, June.
- “ Siege of Petersburg and Richmond, Virginia, June.
- “ Fight between the Kearsarge and the Alabama, June 15th.
- “ Battle of Monocacy, Maryland, July 9th.
- “ Capture of the island of Alsen by the Prussians, July 9th.
- “ War of Brazil and the Argentine Confederation against Paraguay.
- “ War between Spain and Peru.
- “ War of England, France, and Holland in Japan.
- “ Russia suppresses the Polish insurrection.
- “ Peace of Vienna between Austria, Prussia, and Denmark, October.
- “ Siege of Atlanta, Georgia, commenced by General Sherman, July 20th.
- “ Burning of Chambersburg, Pennsylvania, July 30th.
- “ Farragut’s victories in Mobile bay, August.
- “ Capture of Atlanta, Georgia, by Sherman, September 2d.
- “ Sheridan’s victory at Cedar Creek, Virginia, September 22d.
- “ Sheridan’s victory at Fisher’s Hill, Virginia, October 19th.
- “ Nevada admitted into the American Union, October 31st.
- “ Reëlection of President Lincoln, November 8th.
- “ Sherman’s grand march through Georgia, November and December.

- 1864 Hood's army annihilated at Nashville, Tennessee, December 15th.
" Capture of Savannah, Georgia, by General Sherman, December 21st.
- 1865 Capture of Fort Fisher, North Carolina, by General Terry, January 15th.
" Capture of Wilmington, North Carolina, by Terry, February 22d.
" Charleston, South Carolina, evacuated by the Confederates, Feb. 18th.
" Lee's evacuation of Petersburg and Richmond, April 3d.
" Surrender of Lee's army at Appomattox, Virginia, April 9th.
" Capture of Mobile, Alabama, by General Canby, April 12th.
" Assassination of President Lincoln, April 14th.
" Andrew Johnson inaugurated President of the United States, April 15th.
" Surrender of Johnston's army in North Carolina, April 26th.
" Capture of Jefferson Davis near Irwinsville, Georgia, May 10th.
" Close of the Rebellion in the United States, May.
" Adoption of the 13th Amendment of the United States Constitution abolishing slavery.
" War between Spain and Chili.
" Russian conquests in Turkestan.
- 1866 Alliance of Peru, Chili, Ecuador, Bolivia, and Venezuela against Spain, January.
" Readmission of Tennessee into the American Union, June.
" The Seven Weeks' War of Prussia and Italy against Austria begins, June 14th.
" Battle of Custozza, Italy, June 24th.
" Battle of Sadowa, Bohemia, July 3d.
" Naval battle off the island of Lissa,—Austrian victory.
" The Atlantic Telegraph Cable successfully laid, June.
" Peace of Prague between Austria and Prussia, August 23d.
" The North German Confederation established.
" Peace of Vienna between Austria and Italy, October 3d.
" Insurrection in the island of Candia against the Turks.
" The French forces under Marshal Bazaine evacuate Mexico, December.
- 1867 Nebraska admitted as a State of the American Union, January 15th.
" The Dominion of Canada established by the British Parliament, Feb.
" Passage of the Military Reconstruction Bill by the United States Congress, March.
" Purchase of Alaska from Russia by the United States, March.
" Siege of Vera Cruz and Mexico by the Liberals of Mexico.
" Capture and execution of the Emperor Maximilian at Queretaro, June 19th.
" Passage of the Second Reform Bill by the British Parliament, August.
" Garibaldi's movement on Rome, September.
" War between Great Britain and Abyssinia, November.
- 1868 Impeachment of President Johnson, February.

- 1868 King Theodore of Abyssinia defeated and killed by the English, April.
 “ Acquittal of President Johnson after a trial of several weeks, May 16th.
 “ Revolution in Spain and flight of Queen Isabella II., September.
 “ General U. S. Grant elected President of the United States, Nov. 3d.
 “ Insurrection in Cuba against Spanish authority, November.
- 1869 Inauguration of President Grant, March 4th.
 “ Completion of the Union Pacific Railroad, May.
 “ Disestablishment of the Anglican Church in Ireland, August.
 “ Carlist insurrection in Spain, August.
 “ Republican insurrection in Spain, September.
- 1870 President Lopez of Paraguay defeated and killed by the Brazilians.
 “ Adoption of the 15th Amendment of the United States Constitution.
 “ Prince Leopold of Hohenzollern a candidate for the crown of Spain.
 “ France declares war against Prussia, July 15th.
 “ Prussian invasion of France, July 30th.
 “ Skirmish at Saarbrücken, August 2d.
 “ Battle of Weissenburg, August 4th.
 “ Battles of Woerth and Forbach, August 6th.
 “ Great battles near Metz, August 14th–18th.
 “ Battle of Gravelotte, France, August 18th.
 “ Battle of Beaumont, France, August 30th and 31st.
 “ Battle of Sedan, France, September 1st.
 “ Surrender of McMahon’s army and of Napoleon III., September 2d.
 “ Revolution in Paris and establishment of the Third French Republic,
 September 4th.
 “ Siege of Strassburg by the Germans, August and September.
 “ Investment and siege of Paris by the Germans, September 16th.
 “ Italian military occupation of Rome, September 20th.
 “ Surrender of Strassburg to the Germans, September 27th.
 “ Bazaine’s surrender of Metz, October 27th.
 “ French victories near Orleans, November 9th and 10th.
 “ The Duke of Aosta elected King of Spain with title of Amadeus I.,
 November 17th.
- 1871 Bombardment of Paris by the Germans, January.
 “ Battle of St. Quentin, France, January.
 “ Battle of Vendôme, France, January 6th.
 “ Battle of Le Mans, France, January 11th.
 “ Battle of Belfort, France, January.
 “ King William of Prussia proclaimed Emperor of Germany, Jan. 19th.
 “ Capitulation of Paris to the Germans, January 27th.
 “ The French National Assembly meets at Bordeaux, February 14th.
 “ Peace of Paris between France and Germany, March 2d.
 “ Red Republican insurrection breaks out in Paris, March 17th.

- 1871 Battle of Courbevoie, near Paris, April 3d.
 " Siege and bombardment of Paris by the Versaillists, April and May.
 " Terrible fighting in Paris, May 21st-27th.
 " Battle of Pere la Chaise, Paris, May 27th.
 " End of the Paris rebellion, May 28th.
 " Treaty of Washington between the United States and England, May.
 " Victories of the United States navy over the Koreans, June 10th-11th.
 " Revolution and civil war in Mexico, October.
- 1872 Carlist insurrection in Spain, June.
 " Death of President Juarez of Mexico, June 18th.
 " Close of the Mexican civil war and presidency of Lerdo de Tejada.
 " The Alabama Claims Arbitration Tribunal.
 " General Grant reëlected President of the United States, November 5th.
 " Death of Horace Greeley, November 29th.
- 1873 Death of the Ex-Emperor Napoleon III., January 9th.
 " Abdication of King Amadeus of Spain and establishment of a Spanish Republic, February 11th.
 " Second inauguration of President Grant, March 4th.
 " Abolition of slavery in the Spanish island of Porto Rico and dissolution of the Spanish National Assembly, March 22d.
 " Carlist insurrection in Spain.
 " War between Russia and Khiva.
 " Domestic difficulties in Louisiana.
 " War with the Modoc Indians in Oregon.
 " Resignation of President Thiers and election of Marshal McMahon as President of France, May 24th.
 " War between the British and the Ashantees.
 " Communist insurrection in Spain.
 " War between the Dutch and the Atcheenese of Sumatra.
 " The Virginius dispute between Spain and the United States.
 " Bombardment of Cartagena, Spain, by the Government forces.
- 1874 Coup d'etat of General Pavia in Spain, January 2d.
 " Passage of a military bill by the German Parliament.
 " Fall of Cartagena, Spain, January 14th.
 " Capture of Coomassie, the Ashantee capital, by the British, February.
 " Fall of Gladstone's Ministry in England, February.
 " Egyptian victories in Darfur.
 " Siege of Bilbao, Spain, by the Carlists, March and April.
 " Relief of Bilbao by Marshal Serrano's army, May 1st.
 " Civil war in Arkansas, April and May.
 " Veto of the currency-inflation bill by President Grant, April.
 " Republican defeat at Estella, Spain, and death of Marshal Concha, June 25th.

- 1874 Capture of Cuenca, Spain, by the Carlists, July 13th.
 " Attempted assassination of Prince Bismarck, July 14th.
 " Iceland's millenium, August.
 " Insurrection in Louisiana, September.
 " Prince Alfonso proclaimed King of Spain, December 31st.
- 1875 Enabling act of Congress for the admission of Colorado, March 4th.
 " Centennial Celebration of Lexington and Concord, April 19th.
 " Centennial Celebration of the capture of Ticonderoga, May 10th.
 " Centennial Celebration of the Mecklenburg Declaration, May 20th.
 " Centennial Celebration of the Battle of Bunker's Hill, June 17th.
 " Insurrection in the Herzegovina against the Turks, July.
 " Capture of Seo de Urgel, Spain, by the Alfonsists, August.
 " War between Russia and Khokand, September.
 " General Kaufmann defeats 30,000 Khokand troops, September 4th.
 " Khokand occupied by General Kaufmann, September 16th.
 " War between Egypt and Abyssinia.
 " War between the English and the Malays of Malacca, November.
 " French Constitution completed, December.
- 1876 Suppression of the Carlist insurrection in Spain, March.
 " Centennial International Exposition at Philadelphia May 10–November 10.
 " Centennial Anniversary of American Independence, July 4.
 " Colorado admitted into the American Union, July.
 " Visit of Dom Pedro II., Emperor of Brazil, to the United States.
 " War with the Sioux Indians in Montana.
 " Massacre of General Custer and his detachment, June 25.
 " Turko-Servian War, July, August and September.
 " Disputed Presidential election in the United States.
 " Civil war over the Presidency in Mexico.
- 1877 Queen Victoria proclaimed Empress of India, January 1.
 " European Conference at Constantinople, January.
 " General Porfirio Diaz overthrows his rivals in Mexico.
 " Settlement of the Presidential dispute in the United States, February.
 " President Rutherford Birchard Hayes inaugurated, March 5.
 " War breaks out between Russia and Turkey, April.
 " Russian invasion of Turkey, April.
 " Siege of Kars, April and May.
 " War with the Nez Perce Indians in Idaho, June–September.
 " Railroad labor riots in the United States, July.
 " British annexation of the First Transvaal Republic.
 " Defeat of the Russians in Armenia, June and July.
 " Defeats of the Russians at Plevna, July 19 and 30 and September 12.
 " Battles at the Shipka Pass, Bulgaria, August.

- 1877 Battles of Aladjah Dag, Armenia, October and November.
 “ Battle of Deve Boyun, Armenia, November.
 “ Capture of Kars by the Russians, November 18.
 “ Capture of Plevna by the Russians, December 10.
- 1878 Death of King Victor Emmanuel of Italy and accession of Humbert, January 9.
 “ Death of Pope Pius IX. and accession of Leo XIII., February 7.
 “ Russian victory at Philippopolis, February.
 “ Russian advance on Constantinople, February.
 “ British fleet approaches Constantinople, February.
 “ Anglo-Russian crisis, February.
 “ Russo-Turkish armistice, February.
 “ Peace of San Stefano between Russia and Turkey, March 2.
 “ Emperor William I. of Germany shot at by Hoedel, May 17.
 “ Emperor William I, wounded by Dr. Nobiling, June 2.
 “ Island of Cyprus ceded by Turkey to Great Britain, June.
 “ Congress of European Powers at Berlin, June 13–July 13.
 “ Treaty of Berlin, July 13.
 “ Austria-Hungary acquires Bosnia and Herzegovina, after a desperate struggle with the Bosnians, August and September.
 “ War with the Bannock Indians in Oregon.
 “ International Exposition at Paris.
 “ Activity of the Socialists of Germany and the Nihilists of Russia.
 “ Passage of a bill by the German Reichstag for the suppression of Socialism.
 “ War between Great Britain and Afghanistan, November and December.
- 1879 Resignation of President MacMahon of France and election of Jules Grevy as President of France, January 30.
 “ Definitive Peace of Constantinople between Russia and Turkey, February 8.
 “ War of Peru and Bolivia against Chili.
 “ War between the British and the Zulus in South Africa.
 “ Czar Alexander II. shot at by a Nihilist, April 14.
 “ Renewal of the Anglo-Afghan war, September.
 “ War with the Ute Indians of Colorado.
 “ Attempt to wreck the Czar’s train near Moscow, December.
- 1880 Dynamite explosion in the Czar’s Winter Palace, February 18.
 “ Lord Beaconsfield’s Conservative Ministry in Great Britain succeeded by a Liberal Ministry under Gladstone, April.
 “ Turkey coerced by the European Powers under Great Britain’s leadership to cede Dulcigno to Montenegro.
 “ General Gonzales elected President of Mexico, July.
 “ British defeat in Afghanistan, July 30.

- 1880 James Abram Garfield elected President of the United States, November 2.
 “ Agrarian agitation in Ireland.
 “ Chilian victories in Bolivia and Peru.
 “ Transvaal revolt against the British in South Africa, December.
- 1881 Boer victory over the British at Majuba Hill, February 27.
 “ Chili victorious over Bolivia and Peru.
 “ Inauguration of President Garfield, March 4.
 “ Assassination of the Czar Alexander II., March 13.
 “ Accession of Alexander III., March 14.
 “ Roumania made a kingdom, May 22.
 “ Russia’s war with the Turkomans.
 “ Death of Lord Beaconsfield, April 19.
 “ French seizure of Tunis, May.
 “ President Garfield shot by Charles Jules Guiteau, July 2.
 “ Passage of the Irish Land Act by the British Parliament, August.
 “ Death of President Garfield, September 19.
 “ Inauguration of President Arthur, September 20.
 “ The Yorktown Centennial, October 19.
- 1882 Servia made a Kingdom, March 6.
 “ Assassination of Lord Frederick Cavendish and Under Secretary Burke, May 6.
 “ Persecution of Russian Jews.
 “ Herzegovinian revolt against Austria-Hungary.
 “ Arabi Pasha’s rebellion against the Khedive of Egypt.
 “ Bombardment of Alexandria, Egypt, by a British fleet under Admiral Seymour, July 11–13.
 “ The Egyptian rebels under Arabi Pasha overthrown by the British under Sir Garnet Wolseley at Tel-el-Kebir, September 13.
- 1883 French war in Madagascar.
 “ French war in Tonquin.
 “ El Mahdi’s victory over the Egyptians at El Obeid, November.
 “ Hicks Pasha defeated and killed by the Egyptian rebels, December 3.
- 1884 Baker Pasha defeated by the Egyptian rebels, February 4.
 “ Sinkat taken and its garrison massacred by the Egyptian rebels, February 11.
 “ Tokar taken by the Egyptian rebels, February 21.
 “ General Graham defeats the Egyptian rebels at Teb, February 29, and at Tamanieb, March 13 and 27.
 “ Massacre of the garrisons of Shendy and Beiber by the Egyptian rebels, April 15 and May 26.
 “ France’s war with China.
 “ Capture of Keelung, China, by the French navy, August 5.
 “ Bombardment of Foochow, China, by the French navy, August 23–25.

- 1884 War between France and China, August.
- " French reoccupation of Keelung and seizure of Formosa, October.
 - " Chinese repulsed by the French at Kep, in Tonquin, October.
 - " French repulsed by the Chinese at Tamsui, Formosa, October 12.
 - " Chinese defeated by the French at Tuyen-Kwang, October 13.
 - " Passage of the Franchise Bill by the British Parliament.
 - " General Porfirio Diaz elected President of Mexico, July.
 - " Grover Cleveland elected President of the United States, November 4.
 - " Kongo Free State established in Central Africa.
 - " World's Fair at New Orleans.
- 1885 French capture the Keelung coal mines, January 25.
- " French occupied Langson, February 14.
 - " Inauguration of President Cleveland, March 4.
 - " Disastrous French defeat at Langson, March.
 - " Peace between France and China, April 3.
 - " Gladstone's resignation and Lord Salisbury's first Ministry, June 22.
 - " French in Anam attacked by Anamites, July 6.
 - " Ex-President Grant's death, July 23.
 - " Grant's funeral pageant in New York City, August 8.
 - " Eastern Roumelia's union with Bulgaria, September 18.
 - " French victory over the Anamites, October 26.
 - " Death of El Mahdi.
 - " British conquest of Burmah.
 - " Servo-Bulgarian War, October, November and December.
 - " Death of King Alfonso XII. of Spain, November 24.
 - " Regency of Queen Maria Christina, November 25.
 - " Reëlection of President Grevy, of France, December 28.
- 1886 Gladstone's second Ministry begun, February 1.
- " Chicago Anarchist riot, May 6.
 - " Birth of King Alfonso XIII. of Spain, May 17.
 - " Dispute between the United States and Mexico.
 - " Dispute between the United States and Canada.
 - " Gladstone's Home Rule Bill defeated, June.
 - " Lord Salisbury's second Ministry begun, July 20.
 - " Prince Alexander of Bulgaria deposed by Russia, August.
 - " Earthquake at Charleston, South Carolina, August 31.
 - " Renewal of the Irish agrarian agitation.
 - " Discovery of the Rand gold mines.
 - " Dedication of the Statue of Liberty on Bedloe's Island, October 26.
- 1887 Osman Digma defeated by the Abyssinians.
- " Italians defeated by the Abyssinians, February.
 - " Italy's annexation of Massowah.
 - " New Coercion Bill for Ireland.
 - " Jubilee Anniversary of Queen Victoria's accession, June 20.

- 1887 Prince Ferdinand of Saxe-Coburg elected Prince of Bulgaria, July 7.
 “ Centennial Anniversary of the formation of the United States Constitution at Philadelphia, September 15-17.
 “ Execution of the Chicago Anarchists, November 11.
 “ Resignation of President Grevy, December 2.
 “ Sadi-Carnot elected President of France, December 3.
- 1888 Death of Emperor William I. of Germany, March 9.
 “ Accession of Emperor Frederick III. in Germany, March 9.
 “ Death of Frederick III., June 15.
 “ Accession of William II., June 15.
 “ British Indian invasion of Thibet.
 “ British Indian conquest of the Black Mountain tribes.
 “ Reëlection of President Diaz in Mexico, July.
 “ Benjamin Harrison elected President of the United States, November 6.
 “ British-Egyptian victories over the Mahdists on the Upper Nile.
 “ British-Egyptian victory over the Mahdists at Suakin, December 20.
- 1889 Dispute between the United States and Germany about Samoa, January.
 “ General Boulanger’s election to the French National Assembly, January 26.
 “ Admission of Montana, Washington, North Dakota and South Dakota into the Union, February 22.
 “ Inauguration of President Benjamin Harrison, March 4.
 “ King Milan’s abdication in Servia and accession of Alexander I., March 6.
 “ Emin Bey’s victories over the Mahdists.
 “ King John of Abyssinia killed in battle with the Mahdists at Metemneh, March 10.
 “ Prosecution of General Boulanger, April.
 “ Centennial Anniversary of President Washington’s inauguration in New York City, April 30.
 “ Johnstown calamity, May 31.
 “ Overwhelming Republican victory in the French elections, September 22.
 “ Overthrow of the Emperor Dom Pedro II. and establishment of the Brazilian Republic, November.
 “ International Exposition in Paris.
 “ Pan-American Congress at Washington.
 “ British-Portuguese dispute.
- 1890 Bismarck’s retirement and General von Caprivi as Chancellor, March.
 “ French war in Dahomey.
 “ French victories over rebels in Tonquin, April.
 “ Renewal of the persecution of Russian Jews.
 “ Partition of Africa.
 “ British cession of Heligoland to Germany.
 “ Passage of the McKinley Tariff Act by the United States Congress.

- 1890 Passage of the Sherman Silver Act by the United States Congress.
 “ Admission of Idaho and Wyoming into the Union.
 “ Liberal rising in the Swiss canton of Ticino, September 11.
 “ Major Panitza’s conspiracy in Bulgaria.
 “ Manipur revolt in British India, September 21.
 “ Death of William III., King of Holland, and accession of Queen Wilhelmina, November 23.
 “ War with the Sioux Indians in Nebraska and South Dakota, December.
 “ Sitting Bull shot dead by Indian police, December 15.
- 1891 Subjugation of the Sioux, January.
 “ Civil war in Chili begun, January.
 “ Egyptian victory over the Dervishes at Suakin, January 27.
 “ Egyptian capture of Handoub, January 28.
 “ Egyptian capture of Tokar and defeat of the Dervishes, February 19.
 “ New Orleans lynching trouble between the United States and Italy.
 “ Valparaíso incident difficulty between the United States and Chili.
 “ Alaskan seal fisheries dispute between the United States and Great Britain.
 “ Ex-Queen Natalie’s expulsion from Servia, May.
 “ Switzerland’s six hundredth anniversary, August 12.
 “ Overthrow and suicide of President Balmaceda in Chili, September.
 “ British suppression of the Manipur revolt in India, September 13.
 “ Death of ex-President Grevy, September 9.
 “ Suicide of General Boulanger, September 30.
 “ Death of Charles Stewart Parnell, October 7.
 “ British expansion in South Africa.
 “ Famine in Russia.
 “ Republican revolt at Oporto, Portugal, crushed.
 “ Portuguese troubles in Mozambique and Guinea.
 “ Revolt against the Portuguese in Goa, India.
 “ Anarchist outrages in Spain.
 “ Franco-Russian Alliance.
 “ Civil war in Brazil, November and December.
- 1892 Reëlection of President Porfirio Diaz in Mexico, July.
 “ Strike at Homestead, Pa., July.
 “ Anarchist outrages in Paris.
 “ Republican centennial in Paris, September 22.
 “ Gladstone’s fourth Ministry begun, August 18.
 “ World’s Fair at Madrid in honor of Columbus.
 “ Cleveland’s second election as President, November 8.
 “ Panama Canal scandal and investigation in Paris, December.
- 1893 Trial and imprisonment of the Panama Canal directors.
 “ Monarchy overthrown and a republic established in Hawaii, January 19.
 “ President Cleveland’s second inauguration, March 4.

- 1893 King Alexander's coup d'etat in Servia, April 13.
 " World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, May 1–October 30.
 " Seal fisheries arbitration between the United States and Great Britain decided, August 15.
 " Anti-silver coinage in British India.
 " Manchester Ship Canal finished, June 1.
 " Matabele revolt against the British in South Africa.
 " Gladstone's Second Home Rule Bill rejected by the House of Lords, September 22.
 " Financial panic and business depression in the United States.
 " Repeal of the Sherman Silver Act.
 " France's quarrel with Siam, July.
 " Final overthrow of the Boulangist war party in France.
 " Continued Anarchist outrages in Spain.
 " Vaillant's bomb in the Chamber of Deputies, December 9.
 " Other Anarchist outrages in Paris.
 " Revolt under Admirals de Mello and da Gama in Brazil.
- 1894 Admiral Benham's bold action in Brazil, January.
 " Siam's cession of territory to France, January.
 " Gladstone's retirement and Lord Rosebery's succession, March.
 " Dispensary troubles in South Carolina, April.
 " Assassination of President Sadi-Carnot, June 24.
 " Casimir-Perier elected President of France, June 27.
 " Great railway strike at Chicago, July.
 " Passage of the Wilson Tariff Act by the United States Congress, August.
 " Admission of Utah.
 " General von Caprivi succeeded by Prince Hohenlohe as Chancellor of Germany, October 26.
 " Death of the Czar Alexander III., November 1.
 " Accession of the Czar Nicholas II., November 2.
 " Turkish massacres in Armenia.
 " Spain's dispute with Morocco.
 " World's Fair at Antwerp, Belgium.
 " Frontier troubles in the North-west of British India.
- 1895 British occupation of Wazaristan and Chitral.
 " Philippine and Cuban rebellions against Spain.
 " Italian victory over the Abyssinians near Antola, January 13, 14.
 " Resignation of President Casimir-Perier, January 16.
 " Felix Faure elected President of France, January 18.
 " Italian victory at Senafa and capture of Adigrat, March 25.
 " Alliança trouble between Spain and the United States, March.
 " Continued Turkish massacres in Armenia.
 " Kongo Free State annexed to Belgium.

- 1895 Opening of the North Sea and Baltic Canal, June.
- " Lord Salisbury's third Ministry begun, June.
 - " Assassination of M. Stamboloff in Bulgaria, July 15.
 - " Coup d' etat of the Crown Prince of Greece.
 - " Cotton States Exposition at Atlanta, September 18–December 18.
 - " French war in Senegambia.
 - " French war in Madagascar.
 - " French capture of Antananarivo, October 21.
 - " French protectorate over Madagascar, October 21.
 - " Pamir delimitation agreement between Great Britain, Afghanistan, Russia and China.
 - " Great Italian defeat by the Abyssinians, December.
 - " President Cleveland's warlike message on the British-Venezuelan boundary dispute, December 17.
 - " Dr. Jameson's raid into the Transvaal, December.
- 1896 Defeat of the Jameson raiders by the Boers, January.
- " Great Italian defeat by the Abyssinians near Adown, March 1.
 - " French annexation of Madagascar.
 - " British-Ashantee war.
 - " British-Egyptian victories under General Kitchener over the Dervishes.
 - " Matabele and Mashona revolt against the British suppressed.
 - " The usurper in Zanzibar overthrown by a British squadron.
 - " Discovery of the Klondike gold fields, August.
 - " British wars in Chitral and Afghanistan.
 - " Massacre of Armenians in Constantinople, September 6.
 - " Peace between Italy and Abyssinia, October 26.
 - " Hungary's millennial anniversary.
 - " William McKinley elected President of the United States, November 3.
- 1897 Inauguration of President McKinley, March 4.
- " Græco-Turkish War, March, April and May.
 - " Passage of the Dingley Tariff Act by the United States Congress.
 - " Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee, June.
 - " Assassination of Canovas del Castillo, Prime Minister of Spain, August 8.
 - " Germany's acquisition of Kiao-Chau Bay in China.
 - " Russia's acquisition of Port Arthur and Talienwan, China.
- 1898 Greater New York organized, January 1.
- " Destruction of the American battleship *Maine* in Havana harbor, February 15.
 - " Opening of the Spanish-American War, April 21.
 - " American blockade of the Cuban coast, April 22.
 - " Bombardment of Matanzas, April 27.
 - " Naval battle of Manila Bay, May 1.
 - " American invasion of Cuba, May.

1898 Fight at Cardenas, May 11.

“ Fight at Cuenfuegos, May 11.

“ Bombardment of San Juan, Porto Rico, May 12.

“ Gladstone's death, May 19.

“ Bombardment of Santiago harbor forts, May 31.

“ Hobson's bold exploit, June 3.

“ Renewed bombardment of Santiago harbor forts, June 7.

“ Skirmish at Guantanamo, June 10.

“ General Shafter's invasion of Cuba, June 22-24.

“ Battle of La Quisanas, June 24.

“ Land battle of Santiago, July 1-3.

“ Naval battle of Santiago harbor, July 3.

“ Surrender of Santiago, July 14.

“ American occupation of Santiago, July 17.

“ Capture of Nipe, July 21.

“ Bismarck's death, July 30.

“ American conquest of Porto Rico, July and August.

“ American invasion of the Philippines, May-August.

“ Spanish repulse at Manila, July 31.

“ Peace protocol signed at Washington, August 12.

“ Annexation of Hawaii to the United States, August 12.

“ Capture of Manila, August 13.

“ British-Egyptian victory by General Kitchener over the Khalifa at Omdurman, September 2.

“ Assassination of the Empress Elizabeth of Austria, September 4.

“ Anglo-French dispute over the Fashoda incident, October-December.

“ Chippewa Indian rising in Minnesota, October.

“ The case of Captain Dreyfus agitated in France.

“ Definitive Peace of Paris between Spain and the United States, December 10.

1899 Spanish retirement from Cuba, January 1.

“ Filipino rising against the Americans, February 4.

“ Three days' battle at Manila, February 4-6.

“ Bombardment and capture of Iloilo, February 11.

“ Death of President Faure of France, February 16.

“ Emile Loubet elected President of France, February 17.

“ Burning of Manila, February 22.

“ Capture of Malolos, March 31.

“ British and American bombardment of Samoan villages, March and April.

“ Capture of Calumpit, in the Philippines, April 27.

“ Capture of San Fernando, May 5.

“ Bloemfontein Conference for the settlement of the British-Boer dispute, May.

- 1899 General Lawton's victories in the Philippines, June.
- " Plot against King Alexander of Servia.
 - " Disarmament proposal of the Czar Nicholas II.
 - " The Hague Peace Conference.
 - " Russification of Finland.
 - " Reopening of the Dreyfus case.
 - " Second trial and conviction of Captain Dreyfus.
 - " Boer ultimatum and opening of the British-Boer War, October 9-11.
 - " Boer invasion of Cape Colony and Natal, October 11.
 - " Battle of Glencoe, October 20.
 - " Battle of Elandslaagte, October 21.
 - " Sieges of Kimberley, Mafeking and Ladysmith.
 - " Battle of San Jacinto, in the Philippines, November 4.
 - " Battle of Belmont, South Africa, November 22, 23.
 - " Battle of Graspan, November 25.
 - " Battle of the Modder River, November 28.
 - " Final overthrow of the Khalifa at Gedid by the British, November 29.
 - " Battle of Stormberg Junction, December 10.
 - " Battle of Magersfontein, December 11.
 - " Battle of Colenso, December 15.
 - " Death of General Lawton in the Philippines, December 19.

TWENTIETH CENTURY

- 1900 Battles of Colesberg and Sunnyside, South Africa, January 1.
- " Generals Wheaton's and Schwan's successes, January.
 - " Beginning of Guerrilla warfare in the Philippines, January.
 - " Relief of Kimberley, February 14.
 - " Battles around Paardeberg, February 18-27.
 - " Cronje's surrender to Lord Roberts, February 27.
 - " Capture of Pieter's Hill, February 27.
 - " Relief of Ladysmith, February 28.
 - " Capture of Bloemfontein, March 13.
 - " Siege and relief of Wepener, March and April.
 - " Relief of Mafeking, May 17.
 - " Occupation of Johannesburg by Lord Roberts, May 31.
 - " Occupation of Pretoria by Lord Roberts, June 5.
 - " Boer guerrilla warfare begun, June 15.
 - " Fifth British-Ashantee war.
 - " Boxer outbreak in China and siege of the foreign legations at Peking, June-August.
 - " Murder of Baron von Ketteler, Germany's Minister in Peking, June 20.
 - " German expedition to China.

- 1900 Assassination of King Humbert of Italy, July 29.
 " Accession of Victor Emmanuel III. as King of Italy, July 30.
 " International Exposition at Paris.
 " Rescue of the besieged legations by the forces of Great Britain, France, Russia, Japan and the United States, August 14.
 " Commonwealth of Australia established.
 " British Ministry sustained by the Parliamentary elections, September.
 " Russian occupation of Manchuria.
 " Prince Hohenlohe succeeded as German Chancellor by Count von Bülow, October.
 " Reëlection of President McKinley, November 6.
- 1901 Death of Queen Victoria, January 22.
 " Accession of Edward VII. as King of Great Britain and Ireland and Emperor of India, January 23.
 " Queen Victoria's funeral, February 2.
 " President McKinley's inauguration, March 4.
 " Capture of Aguinaldo, March 23.
 " Death of the Dowager Empress Victoria of Germany, August 6.
 " Pan-American Exposition at Buffalo, May-October.
 " Bellarmino's surrender, July 4.
 " President McKinley shot by Leon Czolgosz, September 6.
 " Death of President McKinley, September 14.
 " Vice President Roosevelt sworn in as President, September 14.
 " Pan-American Congress in the city of Mexico.
 " British war with the Mad Mullah of Somaliland.
 " Outbreaks in Russian cities.
 " Finland's extinction.
 " Servia's new constitution.
- 1902 Students' riots in Moscow and St. Petersburg.
 " Malvar's surrender, April 16.
 " Moro revolt.
 " Pacification of the Philippines.
 " Exposition at Charleston, South Carolina.
 " Cuban Republic established, May 20.
 " Volcanic eruptions in the island of Martinique, May.
 " Coronation of King Alfonso XIII. of Spain, May 17.
 " Isthmian Canal Bill passed by the United States Congress, June.
 " Arbitrary rule of King Alexander of Servia.
 " Anti-Turkish revolts in Macedonia and Albania, July.
 " Lord Salisbury's retirement and Balfour's succession, July 13.
 " Fall of the Campanile at Venice, July 14.
 " British victories over the Mad Mullah of Somaliland.
 " Anthracite coal strike in Pennsylvania.

- 1903 **Usurpation of King Alexander of Servia.**
 “ Assassination of King Alexander and Queen Draga of Servia, June 11.
 “ Death of Pope Leo XIII., July 20.
 “ Election of Pope Pius X., August 4.
- 1904 **Russo-Japanese War begun, February 8.**
 “ Louisiana Purchase Exposition at St. Louis, April 30-September.
 “ Battle near Port Arthur, July.
 “ British Indian occupation of Lassa, Thibet, August.
 “ Reëlection of President Roosevelt, November 8.
 “ German war in South-west Africa.
- 1905 **Fall of Port Arthur, January 2.**
 “ President Roosevelt's second inauguration, March 4.
 “ Great Japanese naval victory in the China Sea, May 27, 28.
 “ Dissolution of the union of Sweden and Norway, June 7.
 “ Peace of Portsmouth, September 5.
 “ Prince Charles of Denmark elected King of Norway as Hakon VII., November.
- 1906 **Christian IX. of Denmark died; succeeded by Frederick VIII., January.**
 “ San Francisco wrecked by an earthquake, April 18.
 “ Election Disputes in Cuba; United States assumed control, September.
 “ First parliament of Persia opened, September 12.
- 1907 **Church and State Separation Law promulgated in France, January.**
 “ Emperor of Korea abdicated, July 19.
- 1908 **Carlos of Portugal assassinated; succeeded by Manuel II., February.**
 “ Constitution of 1876 restored in Turkey and parliament granted, July 24.
 “ William H. Taft elected President of the United States, November 3.
 “ Pu-Yi became Emperor of China under name of Hsuan Tung in December.
- 1909 **Commander Robert E. Peary, of the United States Navy, discovered the North Pole, April 6.**
 “ Revolution in Turkey in April. Sultan Abdul Hamid deposed. Mehmed V. succeeded.
 “ Albert I. became King of Belgium upon death of King Leopold, December 23.
- 1910 **Death of Edward VII., King of Great Britain and Ireland, May 6.**
 “ George V. succeeded.
 “ Federation of British Colonies in South Africa proclaimed May 31.
- 1911 **Arizona and New Mexico admitted to statehood in August.**
 “ Roald Amundsen discovered South Pole in December.
 “ Revolution in China in September.
- 1912 **Abdication of Chinese Emperor, Pu Yi, and Manchu dynasty ended February.**
 “ Woman suffrage granted in China March 20.
 “ Chinese Republic declared March 29.

- 1912 Frederick VIII., King of Denmark, died May. 14. Succeeded by Christian X.
- “ Mutsuhito, Emperor of Japan, died July 30. Prince Yoshihito succeeded.
- “ Balkan War began October 8.
- “ Woodrow Wilson elected President United States, November 5.
- 1913 Parcels Post began in United States, January 1.
- “ Peace treaty signed by Turkey and Balkan nations, August 10.
- “ Panama Canal completed at cost of \$375,000,000, November 17.
- 1914 Archduke Ferdinand assassinated in Serajevo, June 28.
- “ Austria-Hungary invaded Servia, July 27.
- “ Russia mobilizes and Germany delivers ultimatum.
- “ France begins mobilization, August 2.
- “ German troops enter Belgium, August 3.
- “ Great Britain declares war on Germany, August 4.
- “ Austria-Hungary declares war on Russia, August 6.
- “ Brussels captured by the Germans, August 20.
- “ Battles of Mons and Charleroi, August 21-23.
- “ Russian victories in Galicia, August and September.
- “ Russian defeat at Tannenberg, August 26-29.
- “ French government goes to Bordeaux, August 23.
- “ Battle of the Marne, September 6-10.
- “ Antwerp taken, October 9.
- “ First battle of Flanders, October-November.
- “ Turkey attacks Russia, October 29.
- “ Battle off Coronel. November 1.
- “ Kiano-Chau surrenders to Japanese, November 6.
- “ Germans capture Lodz, December 6.
- “ Battle of the Falkland Islands, December 8.
- “ General von Falkenhayn succeeds General von Moltke, December 10.
- “ Servians recapture Belgrade, December 14.
- “ Germans bombard English coast towns, December 16.
- “ Germans held thirty miles from Warsaw, December 19.
- 1915 British battleship *Formidable* sunk by torpedo, January 1.
- “ German victory near Soissons, January 14.
- “ German cruiser *Bluecher* sunk, January 24.
- “ French and British fleet shell the forts of the Dardanelles, February 2.
- “ Germany announces unlimited submarine warfare against merchantmen, February 4.
- “ American protest against German submarine warfare, February 10.
- “ Allied fleet silences forts at the entrance to the Dardanelles, February, 25.
- “ Battle of Neuve-Chapelle, March 11.
- “ Russians capture Przemyśl, March 22.
- “ American drowned in the sinking of the *Falaba*, March 28.

- 1915 Germans use poison gas before Ypres, April 22.
“ Allied forces land on Gallipoli Peninsula, April 28.
“ American steamer *Gulflight* sunk by submarine, May 1.
“ Teutons begin great drive in Galicia, May 2.
“ *Lusitania* sunk by German submarine, May 7.
“ Wilson's first note of protest, May 13.
“ Italy declares war on Austria, May 24.
“ German reply to American note, May 29.
“ Wilson's second note to Germany, June 7.
“ Germans' second reply to Wilson, July 8.
“ Wilson's third note to Germany, July 22.
“ Warsaw taken by the Germans, August 5.
“ Kovno taken by the Germans, August 17.
“ Liner *Arabic* torpedoed and sunk, August 19.
“ Brest-Litovsk taken by the Germans, August 26.
“ Germans make concessions to the United States, September 1.
“ Recall of Ambassador Dumba demanded by Wilson, September 9.
“ Great Anglo-French offensive begun in Champagne and about Lens, September 25.
“ Kut-el-Amara captured by the British, September 27.
“ Allied troops land at Salonica, October 3.
“ Bulgaria enters the war, October 5.
“ Premier Venizelos forced from Greek Cabinet, October 6.
“ Belgrade captured, October 9.
“ Servia overrun, October-December.
“ Briand succeeds Viviani as French Premier, October 28.
“ Battle of Ctesiphon near Bagdad, November 22.
“ Gallipoli partly evacuated, December 2.
“ General Haig succeeds General French in command of British forces on Western Front, December 15.
- 1916 Final evacuation of Gallipoli Peninsula, January 9.
“ Austrians occupy Montenegro, January.
“ Russians capture Erzerum, February 16.
“ Great drive against Verdun begins, February 21.
“ The *Sussex* torpedoed, March 24.
“ Germans take Vaux, March 31.
“ Irish revolt, April 24.
“ Kut-el-Amara surrenders to the Turks, April 28.
“ Germany makes promises to observe international law in regard to submarine warfare, May 4.

- 1916 British Draft Law goes into effect, May 25.
- " Bulgarians invade eastern Greece, May 26.
 - " Great naval battle off Jutland, May 31.
 - " Brussilov begins a great offensive, June 4.
 - " Kitchener goes down with the cruiser *Hampshire*, June 5.
 - " Dubno captured by the Russians, June 10.
 - " British begin great Somme drive, July 1.
 - " Captain Fryatt executed by the Germans, July 28.
 - " Sir Roger Casement hanged, August 3.
 - " Italians capture Goritzia, August 9.
 - " Roumania enters the war, August 28.
 - " Tanks used for the first time, September 15.
 - " Von Hindenburg succeeds von Falkenhayn as Chief of the General Staff, August 30.
 - " Allies bring pressure to bear upon Greece, October 17.
 - " Emperor Francis Joseph dies, November 21.
 - " Lloyd George becomes British Premier, December 6.
 - " Bucharest captured by the Germans, December 6.
 - " President Wilson makes "peace soundings," December 20.
- 1917 President Wilson speaks before the Senate on peace, January 22.
- " Germany makes announcement of renewed submarine warfare against merchantmen, January 31.
 - " United States breaks diplomatic relations with Germany, February 3.
 - " Kut-el-Amara retaken by the British, February 26.
 - " British take Bagdad, March 11.
 - " Czar Nicholas deposed, March 11.
 - " United States declares war on Germany, April 6.
 - " Great British drive begins, April 9.
 - " French drive begins, April 16.
 - " Registration in the United States, June 5.
 - " General Pershing reaches England, June 8.
 - " Russian drive begins, July 1.
 - " Italians capture Monte San Gabriele, September 4.
 - " British offensive in Flanders, June to November.
 - " Teutons begin drive against Italy, October 24.
 - " Brazil declares war against Germany, October 26.
 - " American artillery fires first shot, October 28.
 - " Bolsheviks capture Petrograd, November 7.
 - " General Cadorna succeeded by General Diaz, November 8.
 - " Clemenceau becomes Premier of France, November 15.
 - " Battle of the Tanks, November 24.
 - " Jerusalem captured by the British, December 8.

- 1917 The United States declares war on Austria-Hungary, December 11.
“ Armistice signed between Germany and Russia at Brest-Litovsk, December 15.
- 1918 President Wilson announces his “Fourteen Points,” January 8.
“ Treaty of Brest-Litovsk, March 3.
“ Treaty of Bucharest, March 5.
“ Germany begins Kaiser’s Battle, March 21.
“ Foch made Allied Commander-in-Chief, March 27.
“ German drive begins in Flanders, April 9.
“ Germans begin their third drive, May 27.
“ Cantigny taken by Americans, May 28.
“ American troops fight Germans at Chateau-Thierry, June 3-6.
“ Last German drive begins, July 15.
- 1918 Allied counter-attack, July 18.
“ British win great victory in Picardy, August 8.
“ Americans capture St. Mihiel salient, September 12-13.
“ Bulgaria defeated and signs an armistice, September.
“ British destroy Turkish army in Palestine, September.
“ Battle of the Hindenburg Line begins, September 26.
“ Damascus taken by the British, October 5.
“ German Chancellor asks for an armistice, October 5.
“ Lille entered by the British, October 16.
“ Italians begin great drive, October 24.
“ Turkey surrenders, October 31.
“ Austria signs an armistice, November 3.
“ American Rainbow Division reaches Sedan, November 8.
“ Canadians take Mons, November 10.
“ Armistice signed and goes into effect, November 11.
“ Republican victories in Congressional elections, November 5.
“ Coalition wins in British election, December.
“ Wilson leaves for the Peace Conference, December 4.
- 1919 Theodore Roosevelt dies, January 6.
“ Peace Conference meets, January 18.
“ German National Assembly at Weimar, February 6.
“ American seaplanes fly from Newfoundland to the Azores, May 16-17.
“ Germans sign Peace Treaty, June 28.
“ Alcock and Brown fly in an airplane from Newfoundland to Ireland, June 14-15.
“ Contest in America over League of Nations.
“ President Wilson ill.

- 1920 League of Nations Council and Assembly held first meetings.
 “ Rebellion in Ireland.
 “ Millerand elected President of France.
 “ Constantine again King of Greece.
 “ General Wrangel beaten by the Bolsheviks.
 “ Russian invasion of Poland defeated.
 “ Treaty of Sevres signed by Turkey.
 “ Harding elected President of the United States.
- 1921 Second Simplon tunnel completed.
 “ Irish Free State established.
 “ Alexander I. King of Jugo-slavia.
 “ Fascisti begin movement against Socialists.
 “ Gandhi leads non-co-operation movement against British in India.
 “ Limitation of Armaments Conference meets at Washington.
- 1922 Climbers get within 1700 feet of the top of Mt. Everest but perish.
 “ First meeting of Permanent Court of International Justice.
 “ Peace treaties between the United States, Germany, Austria and Hungary.
 “ Greeks beaten by the Turks.
 “ Constantine abdicates and his son succeeds him as George II.
 “ Fascisti seize control in Italy.
 “ Pope Benedict V. dies and is succeeded by Cardinal Ratti as Pius XI.
 “ Famine in Russia.
 “ Civil war in China.
 “ Turkish National Assembly at Angora deposes the Sultan and elects a new Caliph.
 “ Premier Lloyd George resigns and is succeeded by Bonar Law.
 “ Lausanne Conference.
 “ Discovery of the tomb of Tutankhamen.
- 1923 Debt funding agreement between the United States and Great Britain.
 “ Bonar Law succeeded by Stanley Baldwin.
 “ Opposition to Irish Free State collapses.
 “ France and Belgium seize the Ruhr.
 “ Little Entente formed.
 “ Death of President Harding.
 “ Coolidge becomes President.
 “ Great earthquake in Japan.
- 1924 Alliance between France and Czecho-Slovakia, January 25.
 “ Coolidge elected President.
 “ New immigration act passed by Congress.
 “ Death of Lenine, February 21.

- 1925 Outbreak in Syria against the French.
“ Conservatives win election in England.
“ Hindenburg President of Germany.
“ Locarno Treaties.
“ Clash between Greeks and Bulgars.
- 1926 United States Senate votes to join Permanent Court of International Arbitration, January 27.
“ Florida Hurricane.
- 1927 Mississippi Valley Flood.
“ Byrd's Flight to North Pole.
“ Lindbergh makes solo flight from New York to Paris, 3,610 miles in 33 hours, 29 minutes and 30 seconds, May 20-21.
“ Chamberlin and Levine reach Saxony.
“ Lindbergh flies from Washington, D. C., to Mexico City, in 27 hrs. 13 min., Dec. 14.
“ Henry L. Stimson named Governor General of the Philippines.
“ U. S. Submarine S-4 sunk in accidental collision with U. S. Coast Guard destroyer Paulding, Provincetown, Mass., and all aboard, 40 men, killed.
- 1928 250,000 negro slaves in Sierra Leone, Africa, freed by British decree.
“ Captain Malcolm Campbell drove his 12-cylinder auto fastest mile on record, 16.76 seconds, at Daytona, Fla., February 19.
“ Japan holds first manhood suffrage election, February 20.
“ St. Francis dam near Los Angeles bursts and kills 450 persons, March 13.
“ Capt. Hinchliffe and the Hon. Elsie Mackay left England in monoplane, bound for U. S. and were never heard from, March 13.
“ The United States invited to supervise Nicaraguan elections.
“ General Antonio Carmona elected president of the Republic of Portugal, March 25.
“ German plane Bremen took off from Dublin for New York, April 12. Landed April 13 on Greenely Island, Canada. Approx. 41 hrs. in the air.
“ British House of Lords passes bill allowing women to vote after age 21, May 22.
“ Italian dirigible Italia reaches North Pole, May 24; was wrecked on return trip, May 25. Roald Amundsen, discoverer of South Pole, set out in airplane to rescue and was never heard from, June 6.
“ Secretary of State Kellogg issues call for Pan-American Conference on conciliation and arbitration to twenty-one nations to meet December 10.
“ John Henry Mears and Capt. B. B. Collyer left the Battery, N. Y., on a trip around the globe by steamship and airplane, June 29. They got back July 22, having circled the globe in 23 days, 21 minutes.
“ Gen. Alvaro Obregón elected president of Mexico for 6-year term, July 1.
“ Sweden nominated Chas. E. Hughes to succeed Dr. John Bassett Moore on the Permanent Court of International Justice.

- 1928 President-elect Obregón of Mexico was assassinated near Mexico City, July 17.
- “ United States State Department concluded treaty with China for restoration of her complete national tariff autonomy.
 - “ Italy and Abyssinia sign treaty of arbitration and comity.
 - “ Briand-Kellogg treaty for the renunciation of war was signed in Paris by fifteen nations, Aug. 27.
 - “ National Assembly of Albania modifies constitution and proclaims Ahmed Zogu king, September 1.
 - “ New South Wales, by compulsory referendum vote, defeated prohibition 670,178 to 269,162.
 - “ Chiang Kai-shek named president of China and inaugurated, October 11.
 - “ The dirigible, Graf Zeppelin, with 19 passengers and a crew of 40, leaves Friederichshaven, Germany, October 11, for Lakehurst, N. J., arriving after a flight of 6,300 miles in 111 hours, 38 minutes. Return trip, October 29, was made in 68 hours, 56 minutes, over 4,000-mile course.
 - “ Herbert Hoover was elected president by 444 electoral votes out of 531.
 - “ Emperor Hirohito was enthroned at Kyoto, Japan, November 10.
 - “ Prohibition was defeated in New Zealand by a majority of 144,325. The vote was against continuance of prohibition, November 14.
 - “ Payne Whitney, New York sportsman multimillionaire, left largest estate on record in the world. It amounted to \$191,043,582.
 - “ Emilio Portes Gil becomes provisional president of Mexico till February, 1930.
 - “ Wilhelm Miklas was elected president of the Austrian republic, December 5.
 - “ Pres. Coolidge signs Boulder Dam bill, Dec. 31.
- 1929 Pan-American Peace treaties signed, Washington, Jan. 5.
- “ Dictatorship established in Jugoslavia, Jan. 6.
 - “ King Amanullah of Afghanistan abdicates, Jan. 14.
 - “ U. S. Senate ratifies Briand-Kellogg Treaty, Jan. 15.
 - “ Revolutionary outbreak in Spain, Jan. 28.
 - “ Einstein “field theory” published, Jan. 29.
 - “ Capt. T. J. J. See, American astronomer, claims anticipating Einstein’s field theory by seven years, February.
 - “ Col. Lindbergh opens U. S.-Central America Air Mail route, Feb. 4-6.
 - “ Capt. Hawks’ non-stop coast to coast flight, 18 hrs. 21 min.—a record, Feb. 4.
 - “ U. S. Senate authorizes fifteen new cruisers, Feb. 5.
 - “ Germany ratifies Briand-Kellogg Pact, Feb. 6.
 - “ Toral, assassin of Pres. Obregón, executed in Mexico, Feb. 9.
 - “ Italian treaty with Vatican signed, Feb. 11.
 - “ Inauguration of Pres. Hoover, March 4.
 - “ Death of Marshal Ferdinand Foch, March 20.

- 1929 Tornadoes and floods in Southern United States, March 23.
- “ Col. H. L. Stimson takes oath as Secretary of State, March 28.
- “ French Senate unanimously ratifies Kellogg Pact, March 29.
- “ Death of U. S. Ambassador Myron T. Herrick, March 31.
- “ Tornado in Arkansas, April 10.
- “ 1,000 Chinese agitators executed by machine-gun, April 12.
- “ 71st U. S. Congress in extraordinary session, April 15.
- “ Tornadoes in Georgia and South Carolina, April 25.
- “ Tornadoes in Virginia, Tennessee, Florida and Ohio, May 2.
- “ Charles Evans Hughes takes seat on bench of Court of International Justice at The Hague, May 13.
- “ Tacna-Arica dispute settled between Chile and Peru, May 17.
- “ Col. Lindbergh married to Miss Anne S. Morrow, May 27.
- “ Labor victory in British elections, May 30.
- “ J. Ramsay MacDonald becomes premier of Britain, June 4.
- “ Pres. Hoover signs Agricultural Relief bill, June 15.
- “ Soviet Russia orders 360 work-days, five holidays in year, June 15.
- “ Emperor of Japan ratifies Kellogg Pact, June 27.
- “ China ousts 174 Soviet officials from Manchurian railway, July 10.
- “ French Chamber ratifies debt-funding with U. S., July 21.
- “ Pres. Hoover proclaims Kellogg Pact in effect; 62 signatories, July 24.
- “ Pope leaves Vatican first time in 59 years, July 25.
- “ Zeppelin flight round the world in 21 days, Aug. 2-28.
- “ Arab-Jew outbreaks in Palestine, August.
- “ Premier MacDonald arrives in New York, Oct. 4. Spends five days with Pres. Hoover.
- “ Edison's jubilee, discovery of electric light, October 21.
- “ German hydroplane, Do-X, carries 169 persons, Oct. 21.
- “ Briand Cabinet resigns in France, October 22.
- “ Wall Street Stock Market crash, \$5,000,000,000, Oct. 23.
- “ Nova Scotia ends thirteen years of prohibition, Oct. 31.
- “ British Parliament approves relations with Russia, Nov. 5.
- “ The Ambassador Bridge, between U. S. and Canada, dedicated, Nov. 11.
- “ President confers with captains of industry at White House, Nov. 21.
- “ Death of Clemenceau, 88, War Premier of France, Nov. 24.
- “ Commander Byrd flies with three companions to South Pole, Nov. 28.
- “ Pres. Hoover submits Budget to Congress: \$3,830,445,231, Dec. 4.
- “ King and Queen of Italy visit Pope in Vatican, Dec. 5.
- “ U. S. signs World Court Protocol, Geneva, Dec. 9.
- “ British troops evacuate German soil, Dec. 12.
- “ Twelve lynchings reported in U. S. for 1929, Dec. 30.
- 1930 Allies recommend Austrian War debts be cancelled, Jan. 4.
- “ Italian Crown Prince weds Belgian Princess, Marie José, Jan. 8.

- 1930 Two millions reported starving in China, Jan. 13.
- “ Young Plan signed at The Hague for fifteen nations, Jan. 20.
- “ Naval Limitation Conference opens in London, Jan. 23.
- “ Resignation of Chief Justice Taft of the Supreme Court, Feb. 3.
- “ Biggest tomb yet discovered in Egypt, Feb. 9.
- “ Discovery of a new planet (“X”) four billion miles from the sun, Feb. 18.
- “ Byrd Expedition breaks camp in Antarctic, Feb. 19.
- “ Charles E. Hughes sworn as Chief Justice of U. S., Feb. 24.
- “ Coolidge Dam, Arizona, dedicated by former Pres. Coolidge, March 4.
- “ Death of Taft, 27th U. S. President and Chief Justice, March 8.
- “ Greatest bank merger in history: Chase National Bank, Equitable Trust Co. and Interstate Trust Co. of New York: \$3,000,000,000, March 19.
- “ Earl of Balfour, veteran British statesman, dies, March 19.
- “ Dr. F. L. Hoffman reports U. S. leads world in homicide, March 19.
- “ Russian Soviet war on religion, March.
- “ New Einstein theory of gravitation and electricity, March 27.
- “ Fifteenth United States census taken, April.
- “ Muscle Shoals bill passed in Senate, 45 to 23, April 4.
- “ Gandhi defies British India Government; makes salt, April 6.
- “ Naval agreement between U. S., Great Britain and Japan announced, April 10. Treaties signed, April 22.
- “ Col. and Mrs. Lindbergh fly across the continent in 14 hours, 46 minutes, 52 seconds, April 20.
- “ Disastrous fire in Columbus, Ohio, penitentiary; 322 convicts killed, April 21.

WASHINGTON'S FAREWELL ADDRESS.

FAREWELL ADDRESS TO THE PEOPLE OF THE UNITED STATES.

September 17th, 1796.

FRIENDS AND FELLOW-CITIZENS,—The period for a new election of a citizen, to administer the executive government of the United States, being not far distant, and the time actually arrived, when your thoughts must be employed in designating the person, who is to be clothed with that important trust, it appears to me proper, especially as it may conduce to a more distinct expression of the public voice, that I should now apprise you of the resolution I have formed, to decline being considered among the number of those, out of whom a choice is to be made.

I beg you, at the same time, to do me the justice to be assured, that this

resolution has not been taken without a strict regard to all the considerations appertaining to the relation, which binds a dutiful citizen to his country; and that, in withdrawing the tender of service, which silence in my situation might imply, I am influenced by no diminution of zeal for your future interest; no deficiency of grateful respect for your past kindness; but am supported by a full conviction that the step is compatible with both.

The acceptance of, and continuance hitherto in, the office to which your suffrages have twice called me, have been a uniform sacrifice of inclination to the opinion of duty, and to a deference for what appeared to be your desire. I constantly hoped, that it would have been much earlier in my power, consistently with motives, which I was not at liberty to disregard, to return to that retirement, from which I had been reluctantly drawn. The strength of my inclination to do this, previous to the last election, had even led to the preparation of an address to declare it to you; but mature reflection on the then perplexed and critical posture of our affairs with foreign nations, and the unanimous advice of persons entitled to my confidence, impelled me to abandon the idea.

I rejoice, that the state of your concerns, external as well as internal, no longer renders the pursuit of inclination incompatible with the sentiment of duty, or propriety; and am persuaded, whatever partiality may be retained for my services, that, in the present circumstances of our country, you will not disapprove my determination to retire.

The impressions, with which I first undertook the arduous trust, were explained on the proper occasion. In the discharge of this trust, I will only say, that I have, with good intentions, contributed towards the organization and administration of the government the best exertions of which a very fallible judgment was capable. Not unconscious, in the outset, of the inferiority of my qualifications, experience in my own eyes, perhaps still more in the eyes of others, has strengthened the motives to diffidence of myself; and every day the increasing weight of years admonishes me more and more, that the shade of retirement is as necessary to me as it will be welcome. Satisfied, that, if any circumstances have given peculiar value to my services, they were temporary, I have the consolation to believe, that, while choice and prudence invite me to quit the political scene, patriotism does not forbid it.

In looking forward to the moment, which is intended to terminate the career of my public life, my feelings do not permit me to suspend the deep acknowledgment of that debt of gratitude, which I owe to my beloved country for the many honors it has conferred upon me; still more for the steadfast confidence with which it has supported me; and for the opportunities I have thence enjoyed of manifesting my inviolable attachment, by services faithful and persevering, though in usefulness unequal to my zeal. If benefits have resulted to our country from these services, let it always be remembered to your praise, and as an instructive example in our annals, that, under circumstances in which the passions, agitated in every direction, were liable to mislead, amidst appearances

sometimes dubious, vicissitudes of fortune often discouraging, in situations in which not unfrequently want of success has countenanced the spirit of criticism, the constancy of your support was the essential prop of the efforts, and a guarantee of the plans by which they were effected. Profoundly penetrated with this idea, I shall carry it with me to my grave, as a strong incitement to unceasing vows that Heaven may continue to you the choicest tokens of its beneficence; that your union and brotherly affection may be perpetual; that the free Constitution, which is the work of your hands, may be sacredly maintained; that its administration in every department may be stamped with wisdom and virtue; that, in fine, the happiness of the people of these States, under the auspices of liberty, may be made complete, by so careful a preservation and so prudent a use of this blessing, as will acquire to them the glory of recommending it to the applause, the affection, and adoption of every nation, which is yet a stranger to it.

Here, perhaps, I ought to stop. But a solicitude for your welfare, which cannot end but with my life, and the apprehension of danger, natural to that solicitude, urge me, on an occasion like the present, to offer to your solemn contemplation, and to recommend to your frequent review, some sentiments, which are the result of much reflection, of no inconsiderable observation, and which appear to me all-important to the permanency of your felicity as a People. These will be offered to you with the more freedom, as you can only see in them the disinterested warnings of a parting friend, who can possibly have no personal motive to bias his counsel. Nor can I forget, as an encouragement to it, your indulgent reception of my sentiments on a former and not dissimilar occasion.

Interwoven as is the love of liberty with every ligament of your hearts, no recommendation of mine is necessary to fortify or confirm the attachment.

The unity of Government, which constitutes you one people, is also now dear to you. It is justly so; for it is a main pillar in the edifice of your real independence, the support of your tranquillity at home, your peace abroad; of your safety; of your prosperity; of that very Liberty, which you so highly prize. But as it is easy to foresee, that, from different causes and from different quarters, much pains will be taken, many artifices employed, to weaken in your minds the conviction of this truth; as this is the point in your political fortress against which the batteries of internal and external enemies will be most constantly and actively (though often covertly and insidiously) directed, it is of infinite moment, that you should properly estimate the immense value of your national Union to your collective and individual happiness; that you should cherish a cordial, habitual, and immovable attachment to it; accustoming yourselves to think and speak of it as of the Palladium of your political safety and prosperity; watching for its preservation with jealous anxiety; discountenancing whatever may suggest even a suspicion, that it can in any event be abandoned; and indignantly frowning upon the first dawning of every attempt to

alienate any portion of our country from the rest, or to enfeeble the sacred ties which now link together the various parts.

For this you have every inducement of sympathy and interest. Citizens, by birth or choice, of a common country, that country has a right to concentrate your affections. The name of AMERICAN, which belongs to you, in your national capacity, must always exalt the just pride of Patriotism, more than any appellation derived from local discriminations. With slight shades of difference, you have the same religion, manners, habits, and political principles. You have in a common cause fought and triumphed together; the Independence and Liberty you possess are the work of joint counsels, and joint efforts, of common dangers, sufferings and successes.

But these considerations, however powerfully they address themselves to your sensibility, are greatly outweighed by those, which apply more immediately to your interest. Here every portion of our country finds the most commanding motives for carefully guarding and preserving the Union of the whole.

The *North*, in an unrestrained intercourse with the *South*, protected by the equal laws of a common government, finds, in the productions of the latter, great additional resources of maritime and commercial enterprise and precious material of manufacturing industry. The *South*, in the same intercourse, benefiting by the agency of the *North*, sees its agriculture grow and its commerce expand. Turning partly into its own channels the seamen of the *North*, it finds its particular navigation invigorated; and, while it contributes, in different ways, to nourish and increase the general mass of the national navigation, it looks forward to the protection of a maritime strength, to which itself is unequally adapted. The *East*, in a like intercourse with the *West*, already finds, and in the progressive improvement of interior communications, by land and water, will more and more find, a valuable vent for the commodities which it brings from abroad, or manufactures at home. The *West* derives from the *East* supplies requisite to its growth and comfort, and, what is perhaps of still greater consequence, it must of necessity owe the *secure* enjoyment of indispensable *outlets* for its own productions to the weight, influence, and the future maritime strength of the Atlantic side of the Union, directed by an indissoluble community of interest as *one nation*. Any other tenure by which the *West* can hold this essential advantage, whether derived from its own separate strength, or from an apostate and unnatural connexion with any foreign power, must be intrinsically precarious.

While, then, every part of our country thus feels an immediate and particular interest in Union, all the parts combined cannot fail to find in the united mass of means and efforts greater strength, greater resource, proportionably greater security from external danger, a less frequent interruption of their peace by foreign nations; and, what is of inestimable value, they must derive from Union an exemption from those broils and wars between themselves, which so frequently afflict neighboring countries not tied together by the same govern-

ments, which their own rivalships alone would be sufficient to produce, but which opposite foreign alliances, attachments, and intrigues would stimulate and embitter. Hence, likewise, they will avoid the necessity of those overgrown military establishments, which, under any form of government, are inauspicious to liberty, and which are to be regarded as particularly hostile to Republican Liberty. In this sense it is, that your Union ought to be considered as a main prop of your liberty, and that the love of the one ought to endear to you the preservation of the other.

These considerations speak a persuasive language to every reflecting and virtuous mind, and exhibit the continuance of the UNION as a primary object of Patriotic desire. Is there a doubt, whether a common government can embrace so large a sphere? Let experience solve it. To listen to mere speculation in such a case were criminal. We are authorized to hope, that a proper organization of the whole, with the auxiliary agency of governments for the respective subdivisions, will afford a happy issue to the experiment. It is well worth a fair and full experiment. With such powerful and obvious motives to Union, affecting all parts of our country, while experience shall not have demonstrated its impracticability, there will always be reason to distrust the patriotism of those, who in any quarter may endeavor to weaken its bands.

In contemplating the causes, which may disturb our Union, it occurs as matter of serious concern, that any ground should have been furnished for characterizing parties by *Geographical* discriminations, *Northern* and *Southern*, *Atlantic* and *Western*; whence designing men may endeavor to excite a belief, that there is a real difference of local interests and views. One of the expedients of party to acquire influence, within particular districts, is to misrepresent the opinions and aims of other districts. You cannot shield yourselves too much against the jealousies and heart-burnings, which spring from these misrepresentations; they tend to render alien to each other those, who ought to be bound together by fraternal affection. The inhabitants of our western country have lately had a useful lesson on this head; they have seen, in the negotiation by the Executive, and in the unanimous ratification by the Senate, of the treaty with Spain, and in the universal satisfaction at that event, throughout the United States, a decisive proof how unfounded were the suspicions propagated among them of a policy in the General Government and in the Atlantic States unfriendly to their interests in regard to the Mississippi; they have been witnesses to the formation of two treaties, that with Great Britain, and that with Spain, which secure to them every thing they could desire, in respect to our foreign relations, towards confirming their prosperity. Will it not be their wisdom to rely for the preservation of these advantages on the UNION by which they were procured? Will they not henceforth be deaf to those advisers, if such there are, who would sever them from their brethren, and connect them with aliens?

To the efficacy and permanency of your Union, a Government for the whole is indispensable. No alliances, however strict, between the parts, can be an

adequate substitute; they must inevitably experience the infractions and interruptions, which all alliances in all times have experienced. Sensible of this momentous truth, you have improved upon your first essay, by the adoption of a Constitution of Government better calculated than your former for an intimate Union, and for the efficacious management of your common concerns. This Government, the offspring of our own choice, uninfluenced and unawed, adopted upon full investigation and mature deliberation, completely free in its principles, in the distribution of its powers uniting security with energy, and containing within itself a provision for its own amendment, has a just claim to your confidence and your support. Respect for its authority, compliance with its laws, acquiescence in its measures, are duties enjoined by the fundamental maxims of true Liberty. The basis of our political systems is the right of the people to make and to alter their Constitutions of Government. But the Constitution which at any time exists, till changed by an explicit and authentic act of the whole people, is sacredly obligatory upon all. The very idea of the power and the right of the people to establish Government presupposes the duty of every individual to obey the established Government.

All obstructions to the execution of the Laws, all combinations and associations, under whatever plausible character, with the real design to direct, control, counteract, or awe the regular deliberation and action of the constituted authorities, are destructive of this fundamental principle, and of fatal tendency. They serve to organize faction, to give it an artificial and extraordinary force; to put, in the place of the delegated will of the nation, the will of a party, often a small but artful and enterprising minority of the community; and, according to the alternate triumphs of different parties, to make the public administration the mirror of the ill-concerted and incongruous projects of faction, rather than the organ of consistent and wholesome plans digested by common counsels, and modified by mutual interests.

However combinations or associations of the above description may now and then answer popular ends, they are likely, in the course of time and things, to become potent engines, by which cunning, ambitious, and unprincipled men will be enabled to subvert the power of the people, and to usurp for themselves the reins of government; destroying afterwards the very engines, which have lifted them to unjust dominion.

Towards the preservation of your government, and the permanency of your present happy state, it is requisite, not only that you steadily discountenance irregular oppositions to its acknowledged authority, but also that you resist with care the spirit of innovation upon its principles, however specious the pretexts. One method of assault may be to effect, in the forms of the Constitution, alterations, which will impair the energy of the system, and thus to undermine what cannot be directly overthrown. In all the changes to which you may be invited, remember that time and habit are at least as necessary to fix the true character of governments, as of other human institutions; that experience is the surest

standard, by which to test the real tendency of the existing Constitution of a country; that facility in changes, upon the credit of mere hypothesis and opinion, exposes to perpetual change, from the endless variety of hypothesis and opinion; and remember, especially, that, for the efficient management of your common interests, in a country so extensive as ours, a government of as much vigor as is consistent with the perfect security of liberty, is indispensable. Liberty itself will find in such a government, with powers properly distributed and adjusted, its surest guardian. It is, indeed, little else than a name, where the government is too feeble to withstand the enterprises of faction, to confine each member of the society within the limits prescribed by the laws, and to maintain all in the secure and tranquil enjoyment of the rights of person and property.

I have already intimated to you the danger of parties in the state, with particular reference to the founding of them on geographical discriminations. Let me now take a more comprehensive view, and warn you in the most solemn manner against the baneful effects of the spirit of party, generally.

This spirit, unfortunately, is inseparable from our nature, having its root in the strongest passions of the human mind. It exists under different shapes in all governments, more or less stifled, controlled, or repressed; but, in those of the popular form, it is seen in its greatest rankness, and is truly their worst enemy.

The alternate domination of one faction over another, sharpened by the spirit of revenge, natural to party dissension, which in different ages and countries has perpetrated the most horrid enormities, is itself a frightful despotism. But this leads at length to a more formal and permanent despotism. The disorders and miseries, which result, gradually incline the minds of men to seek security and repose in the absolute power of an individual; and sooner or later the chief of some prevailing faction, more able or more fortunate than his competitors, turns this disposition to the purposes of his own elevation, on the ruins of Public Liberty.

Without looking forward to an extremity of this kind, (which nevertheless ought not to be entirely out of sight,) the common and continual mischiefs of the spirit of party are sufficient to make it the interest and duty of a wise people to discourage and restrain it.

It serves always to distract the Public Councils, and enfeeble the Public Administration. It agitates the Community with ill-founded jealousies and false alarms; kindles the animosity of one part against another; foment, occasionally, riot and insurrection. It opens the door to foreign influence and corruption, which find a facilitated access to the government itself through the channels of party passions. Thus the policy and the will of one country are subjected to the policy and will of another.

There is an opinion, that parties in free countries are useful checks upon the administration of the Government, and serve to keep alive the spirit of

Liberty. This, within certain limits, is probably true; and in Governments of a Monarchical cast, Patriotism may look with indulgence, if not with favor, upon the spirit of party. But in those of the popular character, in Governments purely elective, it is a spirit not to be encouraged. From their natural tendency, it is certain there will always be enough of that spirit for every salutary purpose. And, there being constant danger of excess, the effort ought to be, by force of public opinion, to mitigate and assuage it. A fire not to be quenched, it demands a uniform vigilance to prevent its bursting into a flame, lest, instead of warning, it should consume.

It is important, likewise, that the habits of thinking in a free country should inspire caution, in those intrusted with its administration, to confine themselves within their respective constitutional spheres, avoiding in the exercise of the powers of one department to encroach upon another. The spirit of encroachment tends to consolidate the powers of all the departments in one, and thus to create, whatever the form of government, a real despotism. A just estimate of that love of power, and proneness to abuse it, which predominates in the human heart, is sufficient to satisfy us of the truth of this position. The necessity of reciprocal checks in the exercise of political power, by dividing and distributing it into different depositories, and constituting each the Guardian of the Public Weal against invasions by the others, has been evinced by experiments ancient and modern; some of them in our country and under our own eyes. To preserve them must be as necessary as to institute them. If, in the opinion of the people, the distribution or modification of the constitutional powers be in any particular wrong, let it be corrected by an amendment, in the way which the Constitution designates. But let there be no change by usurpation; for, though this, in one instance, may be the instrument of good, it is the customary weapon by which free governments are destroyed. The precedent must always greatly overbalance in permanent evil any partial or transient benefit, which the use can at any time yield.

Of all the dispositions and habits, which lead to political prosperity, Religion and Morality are indispensable supports. In vain would that man claim the tribute of Patriotism, who should labor to subvert these great pillars of human happiness, these firmest props of the duties of Men and Citizens. The mere Politician, equally with the pious man, ought to respect and to cherish them. A volume could not trace all their connexions with private and public felicity. Let it simply be asked, Where is the security for property, for reputation, for life, if the sense of religious obligation *desert* the oaths, which are the instruments of investigation in Courts of Justice? And let us with caution indulge the supposition, that morality can be maintained without religion. Whatever may be conceded to the influence of refined education on minds of peculiar structure, reason and experience both forbid us to expect, that national morality can prevail in exclusion of religious principle.

It is substantially true, that virtue or morality is a necessary spring of

popular government. The rule, indeed, extends with more or less force to every species of free government. Who, that is a sincere friend to it, can look with indifference upon attempts to shake the foundation of the fabric?

Promote, then, as an object of primary importance, institutions for the general diffusion of knowledge. In proportion as the structure of a government gives force to public opinion, it is essential that public opinion should be enlightened.

As a very important source of strength and security, cherish public credit. One method of preserving it is, to use it as sparingly as possible; avoiding occasions of expense by cultivating peace, but remembering also that timely disbursements to prepare for danger frequently prevent much greater disbursements to repel it; avoiding likewise the accumulation of debt, not only by shunning occasions of expense, but by vigorous exertions in time of peace to discharge the debts, which unavoidable wars may have occasioned, not ungenerously throwing upon posterity the burden, which we ourselves ought to bear. The execution of these maxims belongs to your representatives, but it is necessary that public opinion should co-operate. To facilitate to them the performance of their duty, it is essential that you should practically bear in mind, that towards the payment of debts there must be Revenue; that to have Revenue there must be taxes; that no taxes can be devised, which are not more or less inconvenient and unpleasant; that the intrinsic embarrassment, inseparable from the selection of the proper objects, (which is always a choice of difficulties,) ought to be a decisive motive for a candid construction of the conduct of the government in making it, and for a spirit of acquiescence in the measures for obtaining revenue, which the public exigencies may at any time dictate.

Observe good faith and justice towards all Nations; cultivate peace and harmony with all. Religion and Morality enjoin this conduct; and can it be, that good policy does not equally enjoin it? It will be worthy of a free, enlightened, and, at no distant period, a great Nation, to give to mankind the magnanimous and too novel example of a people always guided by an exalted justice and benevolence. Who can doubt, that, in the course of time and things, the fruits of such a plan would richly repay any temporary advantages, which might be lost by a steady adherence to it? Can it be, that Providence has not connected the permanent felicity of a Nation with its Virtue? The experiment, at least, is recommended by every sentiment which ennobles human nature. Alas! is it rendered impossible by its vices?

In the execution of such a plan, nothing is more essential than that permanent, inveterate antipathies against particular Nations, and passionate attachments for others, should be excluded; and that, in place of them, just and amicable feelings towards all should be cultivated. The Nation, which indulges towards another an habitual hatred, or an habitual fondness, is in some degree a slave. It is a slave to its animosity or to its affection, either of which is sufficient to lead it astray from its duty and its interest. Antipathy in one nation against

another disposes each more readily to offer insult and injury, to lay hold of slight causes of umbrage, and to be haughty and intractable, when accidental or trifling occasions of dispute occur. Hence frequent collisions, obstinate, envenomed, and bloody contests. The Nation, prompted by ill-will and resentment, sometimes impels to war the Government, contrary to the best calculations of policy. The Government sometimes participates in the national propensity, and adopts through passion what reason would reject; at other times, it makes the animosity of the nation subservient to projects of hostility instigated by pride, ambition, and other sinister and pernicious motives. The peace often, sometimes perhaps the liberty, of Nations has been the victim.

So, likewise, a passionate attachment of one Nation for another produces a variety of evils. Sympathy for the favorite Nation, facilitating the illusion of an imaginary common interest, in cases where no real common interest exists, and infusing into one the enmities of the other, betrays the former into a participation in the quarrels and wars of the latter, without adequate inducement or justification. It leads also to concessions to the favorite Nation of privileges denied to others, which is apt doubly to injure the Nation making the concessions; by unnecessarily parting with what ought to have been retained; and by exciting jealousy, ill-will, and a disposition to retaliate, in the parties from whom equal privileges are withheld. And it gives to ambitious, corrupted, or deluded citizens, (who devote themselves to the favorite nation,) facility to betray or sacrifice the interests of their own country, without odium, sometimes even with popularity; gilding, with the appearances of a virtuous sense of obligation, a commendable deference for public opinion, or a laudable zeal for public good, the base or foolish compliances of ambition, corruption, or infatuation.

As avenues to foreign influence in innumerable ways, such attachments are particularly alarming to the truly enlightened and independent Patriot. How many opportunities do they afford to tamper with domestic factions, to practise the arts of seduction, to mislead public opinion, to influence or awe the Public Councils! Such an attachment of a small or weak, towards a great and powerful nation, dooms the former to be the satellite of the latter.

Against the insidious wiles of foreign influence, (I conjure you to believe me, fellow-citizens,) the jealousy of a free people ought to be *constantly* awake; since history and experience prove, that foreign influence is one of the most baneful foes of Republican Government. But that jealousy, to be useful, must be impartial; else it becomes the instrument of the very influence to be avoided, instead of a defence against it. Excessive partiality for one foreign nation, and excessive dislike of another, cause those whom they actuate to see danger only on one side, and serve to veil and even second the arts of influence on the other. Real patriots, who may resist the intrigues of the favorite, are liable to become suspected and odious; while its tools and dupes usurp the applause and confidence of the people, to surrender their interests.

The great rule of conduct for us, in regard to foreign nations, is, in extending our commercial relations, to have with them as little *political* connexion as possible. So far as we have already formed engagements, let them be fulfilled with perfect good faith. Here let us stop.

Europe has a set of primary interests, which to us have none, or a very remote relation. Hence she must be engaged in frequent controversies, the causes of which are essentially foreign to our concerns. Hence, therefore, it must be unwise in us to implicate ourselves, by artificial ties, in the ordinary vicissitudes of her politics, or the ordinary combinations and collisions of her friendships or enmities.

Our detached and distant situation invites and enables us to pursue a different course. If we remain one people, under an efficient government, the period is not far off, when we may defy material injury from external annoyance; when we may take such an attitude as will cause the neutrality, we may at any time resolve upon, to be scrupulously respected; when belligerent nations, under the impossibility of making acquisitions upon us, will not lightly hazard the giving us provocation; when we may choose peace or war, as our interest, guided by justice, shall counsel.

Why forego the advantages of so peculiar a situation? Why quit our own to stand upon foreign ground? Why, by interweaving our destiny with that of any part of Europe, entangle our peace and prosperity in the toils of European ambition, rivalry, interest, humor, or caprice?

It is our true policy to steer clear of permanent alliances with any portion of the foreign world; so far, I mean, as we are now at liberty to do it; for let me not be understood as capable of patronising infidelity to existing engagements. I hold the maxim no less applicable to public than to private affairs, that honesty is always the best policy. I repeat it, therefore, let those engagements be observed in their genuine sense. But, in my opinion, it is unnecessary and would be unwise to extend them.

Taking care always to keep ourselves, by suitable establishments, on a respectable defensive posture, we may safely trust to temporary alliances for extraordinary emergencies.

Harmony, and a liberal intercourse with all nations, are recommended by policy, humanity, and interest. But even our commercial policy should hold an equal and impartial hand; neither seeking nor granting exclusive favors or preferences; consulting the natural course of things; diffusing and diversifying by gentle means the streams of commerce, but forcing nothing; establishing, with powers so disposed, in order to give trade a stable course, to define the rights of our merchants, and to enable the government to support them, conventional rules of intercourse, the best that present circumstances and mutual opinion will permit, but temporary, and liable to be from time to time abandoned or varied, as experience and circumstances shall dictate; constantly keeping in view, that it is folly in one nation to look for disinterested favors from another;

that it must pay with a portion of its independence for whatever it may accept under that character; that, by such acceptance, it may place itself in the condition of having given equivalents for nominal favors, and yet of being reproached with ingratitude for not giving more. There can be no greater error than to expect or calculate upon real favors from nation to nation. It is an illusion, which experience must cure, which a just pride ought to discard.

In offering to you, my countrymen, these counsels of an old and affectionate friend, I dare not hope they will make the strong and lasting impression I could wish; that they will control the usual current of the passions, or prevent our nation from running the course, which has hitherto marked the destiny of nations. But, if I may even flatter myself, that they may be productive of some partial benefit, some occasional good; that they may now and then recur to moderate the fury of party spirit, to warn against the mischiefs of foreign intrigue, to guard against the impostures of pretended patriotism; this hope will be a full recompense for the solicitude for your welfare, by which they have been dictated.

How far, in the discharge of my official duties, I have been guided by the principles which have been delineated, the public records and other evidences of my conduct must witness to you and to the world. To myself, the assurance of my own conscience is, that I have at least believed myself to be guided by them.

In relation to the still subsisting war in Europe, my Proclamation of the 22d of April, 1793, is the index to my Plan. Sanctioned by your approving voice, and by that of your Representatives in both Houses of Congress, the spirit of that measure has continually governed me, uninfluenced by any attempts to deter or divert me from it.

After deliberate examination, with the aid of the best lights I could obtain, I was well satisfied that our country, under all the circumstances of the case, had a right to take, and was bound in duty and interest to take, a neutral position. Having taken it, I determined, as far as should depend upon me, to maintain it, with moderation, perseverance, and firmness.

The considerations, which respect the right to hold this conduct, it is not necessary on this occasion to detail. I will only observe, that, according to my understanding of the matter, that right, so far from being denied by any of the Belligerent Powers, has been virtually admitted by all.

The duty of holding a neutral conduct may be inferred, without any thing more, from the obligation which justice and humanity impose on every nation, in cases in which it is free to act, to maintain inviolate the relations of peace and amity towards other nations.

The inducements of interest for observing that conduct will best be referred to your own reflections and experience. With me, a predominant motive has been to endeavor to gain time to our country to settle and mature its yet recent institutions, and to progress without interruption to that degree of strength and consistency, which is necessary to give it, humanly speaking, the command of its own fortunes.

Though, in reviewing the incidents of my administration, I am unconscious of intentional error, I am nevertheless too sensible of my defects not to think it probable that I may have committed many errors. Whatever they may be, I fervently beseech the Almighty to avert or mitigate the evils to which they may tend. I shall also carry with me the hope, that my Country will never cease to view them with indulgence; and that, after forty-five years of my life dedicated to its service with an upright zeal, the faults of incompetent abilities will be consigned to oblivion, as myself must soon be to the mansions of rest.

Relying on its kindness in this as in other things, and actuated by that fervent love towards it, which is so natural to a man, who views in it the native soil of himself and his progenitors for several generations; I anticipate with pleasing expectation that retreat, in which I promise myself to realize, without alloy, the sweet enjoyment of partaking, in the midst of my fellow citizens, the benign influence of good laws under a free government, the ever favorite object of my heart, and the happy reward, as I trust, of our mutual cares, labors, and dangers.

GEORGE WASHINGTON.

United States, September 17th, 1796.

THE PROCLAMATION OF EMANCIPATION.

Whereas, on the twenty-second day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, a proclamation was issued by the President of the United States, containing, among other things, the following, to wit:

“That on the first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, all persons held as slaves within any State or designated parts of a State, the people whereof shall then be in rebellion against the United States, shall be then, thenceforward, and forever free; and the executive government of the United States, including the military and naval authority thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of such persons, and will do no act or acts to repress such persons, or any of them, in any efforts they may make for their actual freedom.

“That the Executive will, on the first day of January aforesaid, by proclamation, designate the States and parts of States, if any, in which the people thereof respectively shall then be in rebellion against the United States; and the fact that any State, or the people thereof, shall on that day be in good faith represented in the Congress of the United States, by members chosen thereto at elections wherein a majority of the qualified voters of such State shall have participated, shall, in the absence of strong countervailing testimony, be deemed conclusive evidence that such State, and the people thereof, are not then in rebellion against the United States.”

Now, therefore, I, Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, by virtue of the power in me vested as Commander-in-Chief of the Army and Navy of the United States in time of actual rebellion against the authority and government of the United States, and as a fit and necessary war measure for suppressing said rebellion, do, on this first day of January, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and in accordance with my purpose so to do, publicly proclaimed for the full period of one hundred days, from the day first above mentioned, order and designate as the States and parts of States wherein the people thereof respectively are this day in rebellion against the United States, to wit:

Arkansas, Texas, Louisiana (except the parishes of St. Bernard, Plaquemines, Jefferson, St. John, St. Charles, St. James, Ascension, Assumption, Terre Bonne, Lafourche, Ste. Marie, St. Martin, and Orleans, including the city of New Orleans), Mississippi, Alabama, Florida, Georgia, South Carolina, North Carolina, and Virginia (except the forty-eight counties designated as West Virginia, and also the counties of Berkeley, Accomac, Northhampton, Elizabeth City, York, Princess Anne, and Norfolk, including the cities of Norfolk and Portsmouth), and which excepted parts are for the present left precisely as if this proclamation were not issued.

And by virtue of the power and for the purpose aforesaid, I do order and declare that all persons held as slaves within said designated States and parts of States, are and henceforward shall be free; and that the executive government of the United States, including the military and naval authorities thereof, will recognize and maintain the freedom of said persons.

And I hereby enjoin upon the people so declared to be free, to abstain from all violence, unless in necessary self-defence; and I recommend to them that, in all cases when allowed, they labor faithfully for reasonable wages.

And I further declare and make known that such persons, of suitable condition, will be received into the armed service of the United States to garrison forts, positions, stations, and other places, and to man vessels of all sorts in said service.

And upon this act, sincerely believed to be an act of justice, warranted by the Constitution upon military necessity, I invoke the considerate judgment of mankind, and the gracious favor of Almighty God.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my name, and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the City of Washington, this first day of January, in the year of our

[L. s.] Lord one thousand eight hundred and sixty-three, and of the independence of the United States the eighty-seventh.

(Signed)

ABRAHAM LINCOLN.

By the President:

WILLIAM H. SEWARD, *Secretary of State*.

SOVEREIGNS AND RULERS IN CHRISTIAN ERA

POPES.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| 42 St. Peter (crucified). | 398 St. Anastasius I. | 757 Paul I. |
| 66 St. Clement I. | 402 St. Innocent I. | 768 Stephen III. |
| 78 St. Cletus (martyred). | 417 St. Zozimus. | 772 Adrian I. |
| 91 St. Clement II. | 418 St. Boniface I. | 795 Leo III. (crowned |
| (abdicated). | 422 St. Celestine. | Charlemagne). |
| 100 St. Evaristus | 482 Sixtus III. | 816 Stephen IV. |
| (martyred). | 440 St. Leo I. the Great. | 817 Pascal I. |
| 109 St. Alexander I. | 461 St. Hilary. | 824 Eugenius II. |
| (martyred). | 468 St. Simplicius. | 827 Valentine. |
| 119 St. Sixtus I. (martyred). | 488 St. Felix III. | 828 Gregory IV. |
| 127 St. Telesphorus | 492 St. Gelasius I. | 844 Sergius II. |
| martyred). | 496 St. Athanasius II. | 847 Leo IV. |
| 139 St. Hyginus. | 498 Symmachus. | 855 Benedict III. |
| 142 St. Pius I. (martyred). | 498 Laurentius. | 855 Athanasius. |
| 157 St. Anicetus. | 514 Hormisdas. | 858 Nicholas I. the Great. |
| 168 St. Soterus (martyred). | 523 John I. | 867 Adrian II. |
| 177 St. Eleutherius. | 526 Felix IV. | 872 John VIII. |
| 193 St. Victor I. (martyred). | 530 Boniface II. | 882 Martin II. |
| 202 St. Zephyrinus. | 533 John II. | 884 Adrian III. |
| 219 St. Calixtus I. | 535 Agapetus I. | 885 Stephen V. |
| (martyred). | 536 St. Silverius (banished). | 891 Formosus. |
| 222 A Vacancy. | 537 Virgilius. | 896 Boniface VI. |
| 223 St. Urban I. (beheaded). | 555 Pelagius I. | (deposed). |
| 230 St. Pontianus | 560 John III. | 897 Stephen VI. |
| (banished). | 573 A Vacancy. | (strangled). |
| 235 St. Anterus (martyred). | 574 Benedict I. | 897 Romanus, anti-pope. |
| 236 St. Fabian (martyred). | 578 Pelagius II. | 898 Theodore II. |
| 250 A Vacancy. | 590 St. Gregory I. the Great. | 898 John IX. |
| 251 St. Cornelius. | 604 Sabinianus. | 900 Benedict IV. |
| 252 St. Lucius I. (martyred). | 606 Boniface III. | 903 Leo V. (died in prison). |
| 253 St. Stephen I. | 607 Boniface IV. | 908 Christopher. |
| (martyred). | 614 St. Deusdedit. | 904 Sergius III. |
| 257 St. Sixtus II. | 617 Boniface V. | 911 Anastasius III. |
| (martyred). | 625 Honorius I. | 913 Landonius, or Lando. |
| 258 A Vacancy. | 639 A Vacancy. | 914 John X. (stifled to |
| 259 St. Dionysius. | 640 Severinus. | death). |
| 269 St. Felix I. (died in | 640 John IV. | 928 Leo VI. |
| prison). | 642 Theodorus I. | 929 Stephen VII. |
| 275 St. Eutychianus. | 649 Martin I. | 931 John XI. (died in |
| 283 St. Caius. | 654 Eugenius I. | prison). |
| 296 St. Marcellinus. | 657 Vitalianus. | 936 Leo VII. (zealous and |
| 304 A Vacancy. | 672 Adeodatus. | pious). |
| 308 St. Marcellus | 676 Domnus I. | 939 Stephen VIII. |
| (banished). | 678 St. Agathon. | 942 Martin III. |
| 310 St. Eusebius. | 682 St. Leo II. | 946 Agapetus II. (of holy |
| 311 St. Milchiades. | 683 A Vacancy. | life). |
| 314 St. Sylvester I. | 684 Benedict II. | 956 John XII. |
| 336 St. Marcus. | 685 John V. | 963 Leo VIII. |
| 337 St. Julius I. | 686 Conon. | 964 Benedict V. |
| 352 Liberius (banished). | 687 Sergius I. | 965 John XIII. |
| 355 Felix II. | 701 John VI. | 972 Benedict VI. (mur- |
| 358 Liberius restored. | 705 John VII. | dered in prison). |
| 358 Felix II. again. | 708 Sisinnius. | 974 Domnus II. |
| 359 Liberius again | 708 Constantine. | 974 Boniface VII. |
| (martyred). | 715 St. Gregory II. | 975 Benedict VII. |
| 366 St. Damasus I. | 731 Gregory III. | 983 John XIV. |
| 367 Ursinus (banished). | 741 St. Zacharias. | 984 John XV. |
| 384 Siricius. | 752 Stephen II. (began Pope's | 985 John XVI. |
| | temporal power). | 996 Gregory V. |

- 999 Sylvester II.
1003 John XVII.
1003 John XVIII.
 (abdicated).
1009 Sergius IV.
1012 Benedict VIII.
1024 John XIX.
1033 Benedict IX. (Pope at
 12 years, deposed).
1044 Gregory VI.
 (abdicated).
1046 Clement II.
1047 Benedict IX. restored.
1048 Damasus II.
1048 St. Leo IX.
1054 A Vacancy.
1055 Victor II.
1057 Stephen IX.
1058 Benedict X.
1058 Nicholas II.
1061 Alexander II.
1073 Gregory VII. (Hilde-
 brand) ablest Pope.
1085 A Vacancy.
1086 Victor III.
1088 Urban II.
1099 Pascal II.
1118 Gelasius II (became a
 monk).
1119 Calixtus II.
1124 Honorius II.
1130 Innocent II.
1138 Victor III.
 (Anacletus II.)
1143 Celestine II.
1144 Lucius II.
1145 Eugenius III.
1153 Anastasius IV.
1154 Adrian IV. (Nicholas
 Breakspeare, an Eng-
 lishman).
1159 Alexander III.
1181 Lucius III.
1185 Urban III.
1187 Gregory VIII.
1187 Clement III.
1191 Celestine III.
1198 Innocent III. (able
 Pope).
1216 Honorius III.
1227 Gregory IX.
1241 Celestine IV.
1241 A Vacancy.
1243 Innocent IV.
1254 Alexander IV.
1261 Urban IV.
1265 Clement IV.
1268 A Vacancy.
1271 Gregory X.
1276 Innocent V.
1276 Adrian V.
1276 Vicedominus (died
 next day).
1276 John XX. or XXI.
1277 Nicholas III.
1281 Martin IV.
1285 Honorius IV.
1288 Nicholas IV.
1292 A Vacancy.
1294 St. Celestine V.
 (resigned).
1294 Boniface VIII. (able
 Pope).
1303 Benedict XI.
 (poisoned).
1304 A Vacancy.
1305 Clement V. (first Pope
 at Avignon).
1314 A Vacancy.
1316 John XXII.
1334 Benedict XII. (Nicho-
 las V. at Rome).
1342 Clement VI.
1352 Innocent VI.
1362 Urban V.
1370 Gregory XI. (restored
 papal residence to
 Rome).
1378 Urban VI.
1378 Clement VII.
1389 Boniface IX.
1394 Benedict XIII. (at
 Avignon).
1404 Innocent VII.
1406 Gregory XII.
1409 Alexander V.
 (poisoned).
1410 John XXIII.
 (deposed).
1417 Martin V.
1424 Clement VIII.
 (resigned).
1431 Eugenius IV.
 (deposed).
1439 Felix V. (resigned).
1447 Nicholas V.
1455 Calixtus III.
1458 Pius II. (Æneas
 Silvius).
1464 Paul II.
1471 Sixtus IV.
1484 Innocent VIII.
1492 Alexander VI.
1503 Pius III.
1503 Julius II. (warlike
 Pope).
1513 Leo X. (John de
 Medici).
1522 Adrian VI.
1523 Clement VII. (Julius
 de Medici).
1534 Paul III.
1550 Julius III.
1555 Marcellus II.
1555 Paul IV.
1559 Pius IV. (Cardinal de
 Medici).
1566 St. Pius V.
1572 Gregory XIII.
 (reformed calendar).
1585 Sixtus V. (able ruler).
1590 Urban VII. (died in
 12 days).
1590 Gregory XIV.
1591 Innocent IX.
1592 Clement VIII.
1605 Leo XI.
1605 Paul V.
1621 Gregory XV.
1623 Urban VIII.
1644 Innocent X.
1655 Alexander VII.
1667 Clement IX.
1670 Clement X.
1676 Innocent XI.
1689 Alexander VIII.
1691 Innocent XII.
1700 Clement XI.
1721 Innocent XIII.
1724 Benedict XIII.
1730 Clement XII.
1740 Benedict XIV.
1758 Clement XIII.
1769 Clement XIV.
1775 Pius VI.
1800 Pius VII.
1823 Leo XII.
1829 Pius VIII.
1831 Gregory XVI.
1846 Pius IX.
1878 Leo XIII.
1903 Pius X.
1914 Benedict XV.
1922 Pius XI.

AUSTRIA

Margraves.

- 928 Leopold I., the Illustrious.
- 978 Henry I., the Rebel.
- 1018 Albert I., the Victorious.
- 1056 Ernest the Valiant.
- 1075 Leopold II., the Beautiful.
- 1096 Leopold III.
- 1136 Albert II.
- 1186 Leopold IV., the Saint.
- 1140 Leopold V., the Liberal.
- 1142 Henry II.

Dukes.

- 1156 Henry II. (as Duke).
- 1177 Leopold VI., the Virtuous.
- 1194 Frederick I., the Catholic.
- 1198 Leopold VII., the Glorious.
- 1230 Frederick II., the Warlike.
- 1246 An Interregnum.

Dukes—House of Hapsburg.

- 1278 Rudolf I. (of Hapsburg).
- 1282 Albert I.
- 1305 Rudolf II.
- 1308 Frederick III., the Fair, and Leopold I.
- 1326 Frederick III. alone.
- 1330 Albert II. the Wise, and Otho.
- 1339 Albert II. alone.
- 1358 Rudolf III.
- 1365 Albert III. and Leopold III.
- 1386 An Interregnum.
- 1395 William I. and his brothers and cousin Albert IV., the Wonder.
- 1411 Albert V., the Severe.

- 1437 Albert VI. (Emperor Albert II. of Germany).
- 1439 Ladislas.
- 1457 Frederick IV., (Frederick III. of Germany), and Albert VI.

Archdukes—House of Hapsburg.

- 1493 Maximilian I. (German Emperor).
- 1519 Charles I. (Emperor Charles V. of Germany).
- 1521 Ferdinand I. } Emperors of Ger-
- 1664 Maximilian II. } many.
- 1576 Rudolf I. (Emperor Rudolf II).
- 1608 Matthias.
- 1619 Ferdinand II. } Emperors of Ger-
- 1637 Ferdinand III. } many.
- 1657 Leopold I. }
- 1705 Joseph I. }
- 1711 Charles II. (Charles VI. of Germany).
- 1740 Maria Theresa.
- 1780 Joseph II. } Emperors of Germany.
- 1790 Leopold II. }
- 1792 Francis I. (Francis II. of Germany).

Emperors—House of Hapsburg-Lorraine.

- 1804 Francis I. (Francis II. of Germany from 1792 to 1806).
- 1835 Ferdinand I.
- 1848 Francis Joseph.
- 1916 Charles I (deposed 1918).

REPUBLIC

Presidents

- 1920 Michael Hainish.
- 1928 Wilhelm Miklas.

BAVARIA

- 1805 Maximilian Joseph I.
- 1825 Louis I. (abdicated).
- 1848 Maximilian Joseph II.
- 1864 Louis II. (drowned himself).
- 1886 Otho.
- 1913 Ludwig III.

BELGIUM

- House of Saxe-Coburg.*
- 1880 Leopold I.
- 1865 Leopold II.
- 1909 Albert I.

BRAZIL

- HOUSE OF BRAGANZA.
- Emperors.*
- 1822 Dom Pedro I. (abdicated).
- 1881 Dom Pedro II. (deposed).
- 1889 Republic.
- Presidents.*
- 1889 Deodorade Magalhaes.
- 1894 Prudente de Moraes Barros.
- 1898 Manoel Ferraz de Campos Salles.
- 1902 Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves.
- 1906 Alfonso Penna.
- 1909 Frederico Pencaha.
- 1914 Wenceslao Braz
- 1918 Delfim Moreira da Costa Rebeiro.
- 1926 Washington Luis Pereira de Sousa.

BRITISH GOVERNORS AND VICEROYS OF INDIA

Governors-General.

- 1772 Warren Hastings.
- 1785 Sir John McPherson.
- 1786 Lord Cornwallis.
- 1793 Sir John Shore.
- 1796 Lord Cornwallis.
- 1798 Sir Alured Clarke.
- 1798 Lord Mornington.

1805 Sir George Hilario Barlow.
 1805 Lord Cornwallis.
 1807 Lord Minto.
 1813 Marquis of Hastings.
 1823 Hon. John Adam.
 1823 Right Hon. George Canning.
 1823 Lord Amherst.
 1828 Hon. Wm. Butterworth Bayley.
 1828 Lord Wm. Cavendish Bentinck.
 1835 Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalf.
 1836 Lord Auckland.
 1842 Lord Ellenborough.
 1844 William Wilberforce Bird.
 1844 Sir Henry Hardinge.
 1848 Lord Dalhousie.
 1856 Lord Canning.

Viceroy.

1858 Lord Elgin.
 1863 Lord Lawrence.
 1868 Lord Mayo (assassinated).
 1872 Lord Northbrook.
 1876 Lord Lytton.
 1881 Marquis of Ripon.
 1884 Lord Dufferin.
 1888 Lord Lansdowne.
 1893 Lord Elgin.
 1899 Lord Curzon.
 1905 Earl of Minto.
 1910 Sir Charles Hardinge.
 1916 Viscount Chelmsford.
 1921 Earl of Reading.
 1925 Lord Irwin (E. F. L. Wood).

CHINA

Ancient Dynasties.

B. C.

2207 Hia Dynasty.
 1767 Shang Dynasty.
 1122 Chow Dynasty.
 256 Tsin Dynasty.
 207 Hang Dynasty.

The Three Kingdoms.

220 Shohang Dynasty (to 263).
 220 Goei Dynasty in the North (to 265).
 220 Ei Dynasty in the South (to 280).

Mediaeval Dynasties.

265 Tsin Dynasty.
 420 U-ta Dynasty.
 589 Sui Dynasty.
 617 Tang Dynasty.
 907 Hehu-u-ta Dynasty.
 960 Song Dynasty.

1279 Mogul Khans.
 1268 Ming Dynasty.

Ta-tsing, or Manchu-Tartar Dynasty.

1644 Shun-chi.
 1662 Kang-hi.
 1722 Yung-ching.
 1735 Kien-lung.
 1795 Kia-king.
 1820 Taou-kwang.
 1850 Hien-fung.
 1862 Yung-chi.
 1875 Kwang-su (Dowager Empress rules).
 1908 Pu-Yi (Prince Chun, regent).

REPUBLIC

Presidents

1923 Tsao Kun.
 1924 Tuan Chi-jiu.
 1928 Chiang Kai-shek.

DENMARK

Dynasty of Skiold.

875 Gorm the Old.
 941 Harald Bluetooth.
 991 Sweyn I.
 1014 Canute the Great (conqueror of England, Sweden and Norway).
 1035 Hardicanute.
 1042 Magnus the Good, of Norway.
 1047 Sweyn II.
 1073 An Interregnum.
 1076 Harald the Simple.
 1080 Canute IV.
 1086 Olaf the Hungry.
 1095 Eric the Good.
 1103 An Interregnum.
 1105 Nicholas I.
 1135 Eric Harefoot.
 1137 Eric the Lamb.
 1147 Sweyn III. and Canute V.
 1154 Sweyn III. alone.
 1157 Waldemar the Great.

1182 Canute the Pious.
 1202 Waldemar the Conqueror.
 1241 Eric IV.
 1250 Abel.
 1252 Christopher I.
 1259 Eric V.
 1236 Eric VI.
 1820 Christopher II.
 1834 An Interregnum.
 1840 Waldemar III.
 1875 An Interregnum.
 1876 Olaf V.
 1887 Margaret.
 1897 Margaret and Eric VII. (Eric XIII. of Sweden).
 1412 Eric VIII. alone.
 1438 An Interregnum.
 1440 Christopher III. of Sweden.

House of Oldenberg.

1448 Christian I.
 1481 John.

1513 Christian II.
 1523 Frederick I.
 1533 Christian III.
 1559 Frederick II.
 1588 Christian IV.
 1648 Frederick III.
 1670 Christian V.
 1699 Frederick IV.
 1780 Christian VI.

1746 Frederick V.
 1766 Christian VII.
 1808 Frederick VI.
 1839 Christian VIII.
 1848 Frederick VII.
 1863 Christian IX.
 1906 Frederick VIII.
 1912 Christian X.

EGYPT

1805 Mehemet Ali.
 1848 Ibrahim Pasha.
 1848 Abbas Pasha.
 1854 Said Pasha.

} Pashas.

1863 Ismail Pasha.
 1879 Tewfik Pasha.
 1892 Abbas Pasha.
 1914 Hussein Kemal.
 1917 Fuad.
 1922 Fuad I., King.

} Khedives.

} Sultans.

ENGLAND AND GREAT BRITAIN

Anglo-Saxon Kings and Queens

827 Egbert.
 838 Ethelwolf.
 857 Ethelbald.
 860 Ethelbert.
 866 Ethelred I.
 871 Alfred the Great.
 901 Edward the Elder.
 925 Athelstan.
 940 Edmund I.
 946 Edred.
 955 Edwy.
 959 Edgar.
 975 Edward the Martyr.
 978 Ethelred II.
 1016 Edmund Ironside.

Danish

1017 Canute the Great (of Denmark).
 1036 Harold Harefoot.
 1039 Hardicanute (of Denmark).

Saxon

1041 Edward the Confessor.
 1066 Harold.

Norman

1066 William the Conqueror (Duke of Normandy).
 1087 William Rufus.
 1100 Henry I. (Beauclerc).
 1135 Stephen (Count of Blois).

} Dukes of Normandy.

The Plantagenets.

1154 Henry II. (Earl of Anjou).
 1189 Richard the Lion-hearted.
 1199 John.
 1216 Henry III.
 1272 Edward I.
 1307 Edward II.
 1327 Edward III.

} Dukes of Normandy.

1377 Richard II.
 1399 Henry IV.
 1413 Henry V.
 1422 Henry VI.
 1461 Edward IV.
 1483 Edward V.
 1483 Richard III.

} House of Lancaster.

} House of York.

The Tudors.

1485 Henry VII.
 1509 Henry VIII.
 1547 Edward VI.
 1553 Mary I.
 1558 Elizabeth.

The Stuarts.—Kings of England and Scotland.

1603 James I. (James VI. of Scotland).
 1625 Charles I. (beheaded 1649).
 1649 The Commonwealth (Oliver Cromwell, Lord Protector, 1653; Richard Cromwell, 1658).
 1660 Charles II.
 1685 James II. (James VII. of Scotland), deposed 1688.
 1689 William III. and Mary II. (William of Orange, Stadtholder of the Dutch Republic).
 1702 Anne (England and Scotland united in 1707).

House of Hanover—Rulers of Great Britain.

1714 George I.
 1727 George II.
 1760 George III.
 1820 George IV.
 1830 William IV.
 1837 Victoria (Empress of India).

} Electors of Hanover.

} Kings of Hanover.

House of Saxe-Coburg

1901 Edward VII. (Emperor of India).

House of Windsor

1910 George V.

FRANCE

Merovingian Kings.

- 481 Clovis.
 511 Childebert I. }
 Clodimir. } Kingdom Divided.
 Thierry I. }
 Clotaire I. }
 534 Theodebert I.
 548 Theodebald.
 558 Clotaire I. sole king.
 561 Charibert. }
 Gontram. } Kingdom Divided.
 Sigebert I. }
 Chilperic I. }
 575 Childebert II.
 584 Clotaire II.
 596 Thierry II. }
 Theodebert II. } Jointly.
 613 Clotaire II. sole king.
 628 Dagobert I., the Great.
 638 Clovis II. }
 Sigebert II. } Jointly.
 656 Clotaire III.
 670 Childeric II.
 670 Thierry III.
 674 Dagobert II.
 691 Clovis III. }
 695 Childebert III., } Pepin d'Heristal,
 the Just. } Mayor of the
 Palace.
 711 Dagobert III.
 715 Chilperic II. }
 (deposed). } Charles Martel,
 Mayor of the
 Palace.
 717 Clotaire IV.
 720 Chilperic II. }
 restored. }
 720 Thierry IV.
 737 An Interregnum.)
 742 Childeric III., the Stupid, (deposed in
 751 by Pepin the Little, son of Charles
 Martel).

Carlovingian Kings.

- 751 Pepin the Little (son of Charles Martel.)
 768 Charlemagne, or Charles the Great (and
 Carloman until 771).
 814 Louis le Debonnaire.
 840 Charles the Bald.
 877 Louis II., the Stammerer.
 879 Louis III. and Carloman II.
 884 Charles III. (usurper).
 887 Hugh, or Eudes, Count of Paris.
 898 Charles the Simple.
 922 Robert.
 923 Raoul, or Rudolf.
 936 Louis IV., d'Outremer.
 954 Lothaire.
 986 Louis V., the Sluggard (deposed in 987
 by Hugh Capet).

House of Capet.

- 987 Hugh Capet.
 997 Robert the Pious.
 1031 Henry I.

- 1060 Philip I.
 1108 Louis VI., the Fat.
 1137 Louis VII.
 1180 Philip Augustus.
 1223 Louis VIII., the Lion.
 1226 Louis IX., or St. Louis.
 1270 Philip the Hardy.
 1285 Philip the Fair.
 1314 Louis X.
 1316 Philip the Tall.
 1321 Charles the Fair.

House of Valois.

- 1328 Philip of Valois.
 1350 John the Good.
 1364 Charles V., the Wise.
 1380 Charles VI.
 1422 Charles VII., the Victorious.
 1461 Louis XI.
 1483 Charles VIII., the Affable and Cour-
 teous.
 1498 Louis XII., the Father of his People.
 1515 Francis I.
 1547 Henry II.
 1559 Francis II.
 1560 Charles IX.
 1574 Henry III.

House of Bourbon.

- 1589 Henry IV. (Henry III. of Navarre).
 1610 Louis XIII.
 1643 Louis XIV.
 1715 Louis XV.
 1774 Louis XVI. (beheaded 1793).

The First Republic.

- 1792 National Convention.
 1795 Directory.
 1799 Napoleon Bonaparte, First Consul.

The First Empire.

- 1804 Napoleon I. (Bonaparte).

The First Bourbon Restoration.

- 1814 Louis XVIII.

The Hundred Days.

- 1815 Napoleon I. restored.

The Second Bourbon Restoration.

- 1815 Louis XVIII. restored.
 1824 Charles X.

House of Orleans.

- 1830 Louis Philippe.

Second Republic.

- 1848 Louis Napoleon Bonaparte, President.

Second Empire.

- 1852 Napoleon III. (Louis Napoleon).

Third Republic.

- 1870 Provisional Government.
 1871 Louis Adolphe Thiers, President.
 1873 Maurice MacMahon, President.
 1879 Jules Grévy, President.
 1888 M. F. Sadi Carnot, President.
 1894 J. P. P. Casimir-Périer, President.

- 1895 F. Félix Faure, President.
 1899 Emile Loubet, President.
 1906 Clément A. Fallières, President.
 1913 Raymond Poincaré, President.
 1920 Paul Deschanel.
 1921 Alexandre Millerand.
 1924 Gaston Doumergue.

GERMANY

Carlovingians.

- 800 Charlemagne.
 814 Louis le Debonnaire.
 840 Lothaire.
 855 Louis the German.
 875 Charles the Bald (King of France).
 877 An Interregnum.
 880 Charles the Fat (deposed).
 887 Arnulf.
 898 Louis the Blind.
 898 Louis the Child (deposed).

House of Franconia.

- 911 Conrad I.

House of Saxony.

- 919 Henry the Fowler.
 936 Otho the Great.
 973 Otho II.
 983 Otho III.
 1002 Henry II., the Saint (of Bavaria).

House of Franconia.

- 1024 Conrad II.
 1039 Henry III.
 1056 Henry IV.
 1106 Henry V.

House of Saxony.

- 1125 Lothaire.

The Hohenstaufen.

- 1138 Conrad III.
 1152 Frederick Barbarossa.
 1190 Henry VI.
 1197 Otho IV. and Philip of Swabia.
 1218 Frederick II.
 1250 An Interregnum of 23 years.

Different Dynasties.

- 1273 Rudolf of Hapsburg.
 1291 Adolf of Nassau.
 1298 Albert I. of Austria (Hapsburg).
 1308 Henry VII. (of the House of Luxemburg).
 1313 Louis of Bavaria and Frederick the Fair of Austria.

- 1330 Louis of Bavaria alone.
 1347 Charles IV. } Kings of Bohemia.
 1378 Wenceslas. }
 1400 Rupert of the Palatinate.
 1410 Sigismund (King of Hungary and Bohemia).

Austrian House of Hapsburg.

- 1438 Albert II., of Austria.
 1440 Frederick III.
 1493 Maximilian I. (first Archduke of Austria).
 1519 Charles V. (Charles I. of Spain).
 1556 Ferdinand I. }
 1564 Maximilian II. } Archdukes of Aus-
 1576 Rudolf II. } tria, and Kings
 1612 Matthias. } of Hungary and
 1619 Ferdinand II. } Bohemia.
 1687 Ferdinand III. }
 1657 Leopold I. }
 1705 Joseph I. }
 1711 Charles VI. }
 1740 An Interregnum.

House of Bavaria.

- 1741 Charles VII.

Austrian House of Hapsburg-Lorraine.

- 1745 Francis I. }
 1765 Joseph II. } Kings of Hun-
 1790 Leopold II. } gary and Bo-
 1792 Francis II. (until } hemia.
 1806). }
 1806 Confederation of the Rhine.
 1815 Germanic Confederation.
 1867 North German Confederation.

House of Hohenzollern.

- 1871 William I. }
 1888 Frederick. } Kings of Prussia.
 1888 William II. }

Republic, 1918

- 1919 Frederick Ebert, President.
 1925 Paul von Hindenburg, President.

GREECE

House of Bavaria.

- 1833 Otho (deposed 1862).

House of Denmark.

- 1863 George I.
 1918 Constantine I.

- 1917 Alexander I.
 1920 Constantine I.
 1922 George II. (deposed).
 1924 Republic.
 1926 Admiral Koundouriotis.

HANOVER

- 1814 Geo. William Frederick (George III. of England).
 1820 Geo. Augustus Frederick (George IV. of England).
 1880 William Henry, William IV. of England).
- 1837 Ernest Augustus (Duke of Cumberland).
 1851 George V. (kingdom annexed to Prussia, 1866).

HOLLAND

House of Bonaparte.

- 1806 Louis Bonaparte (till 1810).
 1810 *Holland annexed to the French Empire.*

House of Orange, or Nassau.

- 1814 William I.
 1840 William II. (abdicated).
 1849 William III.
 1890 Wilhelmina.

HUNGARY

Dynasty of Arpad.

- 1000 Stephen the Pius.
 1038 Peter the German (deposed).
 1041 Aba, or Owen.
 1044 Peter the German restored.
 1047 Andrew I.
 1061 Bela I.
 1064 Salamon.
 1075 Geisa I.
 1077 Ladislav I., the Pious.
 1095 Colomon.
 1114 Stephen II., Thunder.
 1131 Bela II.
 1141 Geisa II.
 1161 Stephen III.
 1173 Bela III.
 1196 Emmeric.
 1204 Ladislav II.
 1205 Andrew II.
 1235 Bela IV.
 1270 Stephen IV.
 1272 Ladislav III.
 1290 Andrew III.

Elective Kings of Different Dynasties.

- 1301 Wenceslas of Bohemia.
 1309 Charles Robert of Anjou.
 1342 Louis the Great (of Anjou, also King of Poland, 1370-1382).
 1382 Mary ("King Mary").
 1385 Charles of Durazzo.
 1387 Sigismund (King of Bohemia and Emperor of Germany).
 1437 Albert of Austria (Emperor Albert I. of Germany).
 1439 Elizabeth.
 1440 Ladislav IV. (King of Poland).
 1444 An Interregnum.
 1445 John Hunniyades (regent).
 1458 Ladislav V.
 1458 Matthias Corvinus.

- 1490 Ladislav VI. (King of Poland).
 1516 Louis II.
 1526 John Zapolya.

Austrian House of Hapsburg.

- 1526 Ferdinand I. (Archduke of Austria, and Emperor of Germany, 1556-1564).
 1563 Maximilian (Maximilian II., Archduke of Austria and Emperor of Germany).
 1572 Rudolf (Archduke of Austria and Emperor Rudolf II. of Germany).
 1608 Matthias II. (Matthias, Archduke of Austria and Emperor of Germany).
 1618 Ferdinand II. } Archdukes of Aus-
 1625 Ferdinand III. } tria and Emper-
 } ors of Germany.
 1647 Ferdinand IV.
 1655 Leopold I. } Archdukes of Austria
 1687 Joseph I. } and Emperors of Ger-
 } many.
 1711 Charles III. (Archduke Charles of Austria, and Emperor Charles VI. of Germany).
 1740 Maria Theresa (Archduchess of Austria and wife of Emperor Francis I. of Germany).
 1780 Joseph II. } Archdukes of Austria
 1790 Leopold II. } and Emperors of
 } Germany.
 1792 Francis I. (Archduke Francis of Austria to 1804, and Emperor Francis II. of Germany to 1806, and Emperor Francis I. of Austria, 1804-1835).
 1835 Ferdinand V. (Emperor Ferdinand I. of Austria).
 1848 Francis Joseph (Emperor of Austria).
 1916 Charles IV. (deposed 1918).

Regent

- 1920 Nicholas von Horthy.

IRISH FREE STATE

President

- 1922 William T. Cosgrave; re-elected 1926.

ITALY

House of Savoy.

1861 Victor Emanuel II. (formerly King
Victor Emanuel II. of Sardinia).

1878 Humbert.

1900 Victor Emanuel III.

JAPAN

*Emperors and Other Rulers Since the Beginning of Nation
(Year of Accession)*

B. C.	687 Jito (Empress).	1199 Tsuchimikado.
660 Jimmu.	697 Mommu.	1211 Juntoku.
581 Suisei.	708 Gemmei (Empress).	1221 Chukyo.
548 Annei.	724 Gensho.	1222 Go-Horikawa.
510 Itoku.	749 Shomu.	1223 Shijo.
475 Koshō.	759 Koken (Empress).	1243 Go-Saga.
290 Korei.	Junnin.	1247 Go-Fukakusa.
392 Koan.	765 Shotoku (Empress).	1260 Kameyama.
214 Kogen.	770 Konin.	1275 Go-Uda.
157 Kaikwa.	782 Kwammu.	1288 Fushimi.
97 Sujin.	806 Heijo.	1299 Go-Fushimi.
31 Suinin.	810 Saga.	1302 Go-Nijo.
A. D.	824 Junwa.	1309 Hanazono.
71 Keiko.	834 Nimmyo.	1319 Go-Daigo.
131 Seimu.	851 Montoku.	1399 Go-Murakami.
192 Chuai.	859 Seiwa.	1369 Chokei.
201 Ojin.	877 Yozei.	1373 Go-Kameyama.
213 Nintoku.	885 Koko.	1392 Go-Komatsu.
400 Richu.	888 Uda.	1413 Shoko.
406 Hansho.	898 Daigo.	1429 Go-Hanazono.
412 Inkyo.	931 Shujaku.	1465 Go-Tsuchimikado.
454 Anko.	947 Murakami.	1501 Go-Kashiwabara.
457 Yuryaku.	968 Reizei.	1527 Go-Nara.
480 Seinei.	970 En-yu.	1558 Ogimachi.
485 Kenso.	985 Kwazan.	1587 Go-Yozei.
488 Ninken.	987 Ichijo.	1612 Go-Minoo.
499 Buretsu.	1012 Sanjo.	1630 Myosho (Empress).
507 Keitai.	1017 Go-Ichijo.	1644 Go-Komyo.
534 Ankan.	1037 Go-Shujaku.	1655 Go-Satui.
536 Senkwa.	1046 Go-Reizei.	1663 Reigen.
540 Kimmiei.	1069 Go-Sanjo.	1687 Higash-Yama.
572 Bitatsu.	1073 Shirakawa.	1710 Nakamikado.
586 Yomei.	1078 Horikawa.	1736 Sakuramachi.
588 Sushun.	1108 Toba.	1746 Momozono.
593 Suiko (Empress).	1124 Sutoku.	1768 Go-Sakuramachi.
629 Jomei.	1142 Konoe.	1771 Go-Momozono.
645 Kogyoku (Empress).	1156 Go-Shirakawa.	1780 Kokaku.
646 Kotoku.	1159 Nijo.	1817 Ninko.
655 Saimei (Empress).	1166 Rokujo.	1847 Komei.
662 Tenchi.	1169 Takakura.	1868 Mutsuhito.
672 Kobun.	1181 Antoku.	1912 Yoshihito.
673 Temmu.	1184 Go-Toba.	1926 Hirohito.

MEXICO

Emperor.

1822 Don Augustin Iturbide (driven off in
1823 and shot in 1824).

Presidents.

1825 Guadalupe Victoria.
1829 Guerrero.
1830 Bustamente.
1832 Pedraza.

1833 Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna.

1837 Bustamente.

1841 Santa Anna.

1845 Herrera.

1846 Paredes.

1846 Santa Anna.

1848 Herrera.

1851 Arista.

1853 Santa Anna.

- 1854 Alvarez.
- 1856 Comonfort.
- 1858 Zuloaga.
- 1860 Benito Juarez.

Emperors and Presidents.

- 1864 Maximilian of Austria, Emperor.
- 1867 Benito Juarez, President.
- 1872 Sebastian Lerdo de Tejada.
- 1877 Porfirio Diaz.
- 1881 Gonzales.

- 1885 Porfirio Diaz.
- 1911 Francisco de la Barra.
- 1912 Francisco Madero.
- 1913 Victoriano Huerta.
- 1914 Francisco Carvajal.
- 1915 Venustiano Carranza.
- 1920 Adolfo de la Huerta.
- 1920 Alvero Obregon.
- 1924 Plutarco E. Calles.
- 1928 Emilio Portes Gil.
- 1930 Pascual Ortiz Rubio.

NORWAY

- 875 Harald Fairhair ((Harfager).
- 934 Eric I.
- 940 Hako the Good.
- 963 Harald Graafeld.
- 977 Hako Jarl.
- 995 Olaf Trygvæson.
- 1015 Olaf the Saint.
- 1028 Canute the Great of Denmark.
- 1036 Magnus the Bastard.
- 1047 Harald Hardrada.
- 1066 Olaf III. and Magnus II.
- 1069 Olaf III. alone.
- 1093 Magnus Barefoot.
- 1103 Sigurd I., Eystein II. and Olaf IV.
- 1122 Sigurd I. alone.
- 1130 Magnus IV. and Harald IV.
- 1136 Sigurd II.
- 1136 Inge I., Eystein III., Hako III., and Magnus V.

- 1162 Magnus V. alone.
- 1186 Swerro.
- 1202 Hako III.
- 1204 Guthrum.
- 1205 Inge II.
- 1207 Hako IV.
- 1280 Magnus VI.
- 1286 Eric II.
- 1299 Hako V.
- 1319 Magnus VII. (Magnus III. of Sweden).
- 1343 Hako VI.
- 1380 Olaf V. (Olaf II. of Denmark).
- 1397 *Norway united to Denmark by the Union of Calmar.*
- 1814 *Norway united with Sweden by the Peace of Kiel.*
- 1905 *Norway independent, under the House of Oldenburg, of Denmark.*
- 1905 Hakon VII.

POLAND

Dynasty of Piast.

- 1000 Boleslas I.
- 1025 Micislas II.
- 1034 Richsa, queen-regent.
- 1037 An Interregnum.
- 1041 Casimir I.
- 1058 Boleslas II., the Intrepid.
- 1081 Ladislas I., the Careless.
- 1102 Boleslas III., Wry-mouth.
- 1138 Ladislas II.
- 1146 Boleslas IV., the Curled.
- 1173 Micislas III., the Old (deposed).
- 1177 Casimir II., the Just.
- 1194 Lesko V., the White (deposed).
- 1200 Micislas III. restored.
- 1202 Ladislas III.
- 1206 Lesko the White restored.
- 1227 Boleslas V., the Chaste.
- 1279 Lesko VI., the Black.
- 1289 An Interregnum.
- 1295 Premillas.
- 1304 Ladislas IV., the Short.
- 1333 Casimir III., the Great.

Elective Kings of Different Dynasties.

- 1370 Louis the Great (King of Hungary).
- 1382 Queen Hedwiga.
- 1386 Hedwiga and Ladislas V. (Jagello).
- 1434 Ladislas VI.
- 1444 Casimir IV.

- 1492 John Albert.
- 1501 Alexander.
- 1506 Sigismund I., the Great
- 1548 Sigismund II.
- 1572 An Interregnum.
- 1573 Henry of Valois (afterward Henry III. of France).
- 1575 Stephen Bathori.
- 1586 An Interregnum.
- 1587 Sigismund III.
- 1632 Ladislas VII.
- 1648 John Casimir.
- 1668 An Interregnum.
- 1669 Michael Wiesnowiski.
- 1674 John Sobieski.
- 1696 An Interregnum.
- 1697 Frederick Augustus I. (Elector of Saxony).
- 1704 Stanislas Leczinski.
- 1709 Frederick Augustus I. restored.
- 1733 Frederick Augustus II. (Elector of Saxony).
- 1763 An Interregnum.
- 1764 Stanislas Poniatowski (deposed in 1795, when Poland's independence ended).

Presidents of the Republic.

- 1918 Josef Pilsudski.
- 1922 Stanislaw Wojciechowski.
- 1926 Ignatz Moscicki.

PORTUGAL

House of Burgundy.

House of Braganza.

- 1139 Alfonso I. (Son of Henry of Burgundy).
 1185 Sancho I.
 1212 Anfonso II., the Fat.
 1223 Sancho II., the Idle.
 1248 Anfonso III.
 1279 Denis (the "Father of his Country").
 1325 Alfonso IV., the Brave.
 1357 Pedro the Severe.
 1367 Ferdinand I.
 1385 John I., the Bastard.
 1433 Duarte (Edward).
 1438 Alfonso V., the African.
 1481 John II., the Perfect.
 1495 Manuel the Great.
 1521 John III., the Great.
 1557 Sebastian.
 1578 Henry.
 1580 Antonio.
 1580 *Portugal united with Spain for sixty years.*

- 1640 John IV.
 1656 Alfonso VI.
 1683 Pedro II.
 1706 John V.
 1750 Joseph.
 1777 Pedro III. and Maria I.
 1786 Maria I., alone.
 1816 John VI.
 1826 Pedro IV.
 1826 Maria II.
 1853 Pedro V.
 1861 Luiz.
 1889 Charles.
 1908 Manuel II (deposed 1910).

REPUBLIC

Presidents

- 1911 Manoel de Arriago.
 1926 Antonio Carmona.

PRUSSIA

Margraves of Brandenburg.

- 1134 Albert I., the Bear.
 1170 Otho I.
 1184 Otho II.
 1206 Albert II.
 1221 John I. and Otho III.
 1266 John II.
 1282 Otho IV.
 1309 Waldemar.
 1319 Henry I., the Young.
 1320 An Interregnum.
 1323 Louis I., of Bavaria.
 1352 Louis II., the Roman.
 1365 Otho V., the Sluggard.
 1373 Wenceslas of Bohemia.
 1378 Sigismund of Bohemia (deposed).
 1388 Jossus the Bearded.
 1411 Sigismund restored.

House of Hohenzollern.

- 1415 Frederick I.
 1440 Frederick II., Ironside.
 1470 Albert III., the German Achilles.

Electors of Brandenburg—House of Hohenzollern.

- 1476 John III. (Elector in 1486).

Grand-Dukes of Kiev.

- 875 Rurik.
 879 Oleg.
 913 Igor I.
 945 Olga (widow regent).
 955 Sviatoslav I.
 973 Jaropolk I.
 980 Vladimir the Great.
 1015 Sviatopolk I.
 1018 Jaraslav, or Jaroslaf I.
 1054 Isiaslav I.

- 1499 Joachim I.
 1535 Joachim II.
 1571 John George.
 1598 Joachim Frederick.
 1608 John Sigismund.

Electors of Brandenburg and Dukes of Prussia—House of Hohenzollern.

- 1618 John Sigismund.
 1619 George William.
 1640 Frederick William the Great Elector.
 1688 Frederick III.

Kings of Prussia—House of Hohenzollern.

- 1701 Frederick I. (Elector Frederick III).
 1713 Frederick William I.
 1740 Frederick II., the Great.
 1786 Frederick William II.
 1797 Frederick William III.
 1840 Frederick William IV.
 1861 William I. (became Emperor of Germany in 1871).
 1888 Frederick III. } Emperors of
 1888 William II. } Germany.
 (Deposed 1918.)

RUSSIA

- 1073 Sviatoslav II.
 1078 Wsewolod I.
 1093 Sviatopolk II.
 1113 Vladimir II.
 1125 Mitislav.
 1132 Jaropolk II.
 1138 Wiatschelav.
 1139 Wsevolod II.
 1146 Isiaslav II. and Igor II.
 1153 Rostislav.
 1149 Jurie, or George I.

Grand-Duke of Vladimir.

- 1157 Andrew I. }
 1175 Michael I. }
 1177 Wsevolod III. }
 1213 Jurie, or George II. }
 1217 Constantine. }
 1238 Jaraslav II. }
 1245 Alexander Nevski. }
 1263 Jaraslav III. }
 1270 Vasili, or Basil I. }
 1275 Demetri I. }
 1281 Andrew II. }
 1294 Daniel Alexandrovitch. }
 1303 Jurie, or George III. (deposed). }
 1305 Michael III. }
 1320 Vasili, or Basil II. }
 1325 Jurie, or George III. restored. }
 1327 Alexander II. }

Grand Dukes of Moscow.

- 1328 Ivan, or John I.
 1340 Simeon the Proud.
 1353 Ivan, or John II.
 1359 Demetri II. (Prince of Susdal).
 1362 Demetri III. (Donskoi).
 1389 Vasili, or Basil III. (Temnoi).
 1425 Vasili, or Basil IV.
 1462 Ivan, or John III., the Great.
 1505 Vasili, or Basil V.

SAVOY, SARDINIA AND ITALY

Duke of Savoy.

- 1416 Amadeus VIII., the Pacific.
 1440 Ludovic.
 1465 Amadeus IX., the Saint.
 1472 Philibert I., the Hunter.
 1482 Charles I., the Warlike.
 1489 Charles II.
 1496 Philip Lackland.
 1497 Philibert II., the Fair.
 1504 Charles III., the Good.
 1553 Emmanuel Philibert, Iron Hand.
 1580 Charles Emanuel I., the Great.
 1630 Victor Amadeus I.
 1637 Francis Hyacinthus.
 1638 Charles Emmanuel II.
 1675 Victor Amadeus II.

Czars of Moscow.

- 1533 Ivan, or John IV., the Terrible.
 1588 Feodor, or Theodore I.
 1598 Demetri.
 1598 Boris Godonoff.
 1605 Feodor, or Theodore II.
 1606 Demetri (imposter).
 1606 Vasili Zouinski.
 1610 Ladislas VII. of Poland.

Russian Czars, Emperors and Empresses of the House of Romanoff.

- 1613 Michael Romanoff.
 1645 Alexis.
 1676 Feodor.
 1682 Ivan V. and Peter I.
 1689 Peter I., the Great.
 alone.
 1725 Catharine I.
 1727 Peter II.
 1730 Anna.
 1740 Ivan VI.
 1741 Elizabeth.
 1762 Peter III.
 1762 Catharine II.
 1796 Paul.
 1801 Alexander I.
 1825 Nicholas I.
 1855 Alexander II.
 1881 Alexander III.
 1894 Nicholas II.
 1917 Republic.

Emperors
and
Empresses.

Kings of Sardinia and Dukes of Savoy.

- 1720 Victor Amadeus II.
 1730 Charles Emmanuel III.
 1773 Victor Amadeus III.
 1796 Charles Emmanuel IV.

Kings of Sardinia—House of Savoy.

- 1802 Victor Emmanuel I.
 1821 Charles Felix.
 1831 Charles Albert.
 1849 Victor Emmanuel II.

Kings of Italy—House of Savoy.

- 1861 Victor Emmanuel II.
 1878 Humbert.
 1900 Victor Emmanuel III.

SCOTLAND

- 843 Kenneth MacAlpine (first King of all Scotland).
 854 Donald V.
 858 Constantine II.
 874 Ethus.
 876 Gregory the Great.
 893 Donald VI.
 904 Constantine III.
 944 Malcolm I.
 953 Induff.
 961 Duff.
 965 Cullen.
 970 Kenneth III.
 994 Constantine IV.
 995 Kenneth the Grim.
 1003 Malcolm II.
 1033 Duncan I.
 1039 Macbeth.
 1057 Malcolm III., Canmore.
 1093 Donald VII., or Donald Bane (deposed).
 1094 Duncan II.
 1094 Donald VII. (restored and deposed).
 1098 Edgar.
 1107 Alexander I., the Fierce.

1124 David I.
1153 Malcolm IV.
1165 William the Lion.
1214 Alexander II.
1219 Alexander III.
1285 Margaret (the "Maid of Norway").

Houses of Baliol and Bruce.

1292 John Baliol (deposed by Edward I. of England).
1296 Edward I. of England.
1306 Robert Bruce.
1329 David Bruce (driven away).
1332 Edward Baliol.
1342 David Bruce restored.

House of Stuart.

1871 Robert II.
1890 Robert III.

1406 An Interregnum.
1424 James I. (murdered).
1437 James II.
1460 James III. (murdered).
1488 James IV. (killed at Flodden).
1518 James V.
1542 Mary (beheaded in England in 1587).
1567 James VI. (became James I. of England in 1603).
1625 Charles I. (also King of England, beheaded in 1649).
1649 Under Commonwealth of England.
1660 Charles II. (also King of England).
1685 James II. (James II. of England, deposed in 1689).
1689 William and Mary.
1702 Anne.
1707 Union of Scotland and England.

SERVIA

1882 Milan (abdicated).
1889 Alexander.
1903 Peter.
1918 Servia part of Jugo-slavia.
1921 Alexander I.

SOUTH AND CENTRAL AMERICAN REPUBLICS

Accession of Presidents

Argentina..... 1928—Hipolito Irigoyen.
Bolivia..... 1925—Hernando Siles.
Brazil..... 1926—Washington de Sousa.
Chile..... 1927—Carlos Ibanez.
Colombia..... 1926—Miguel Aradia Mendez.
Costa Rica..... 1928—Cleto Gonzales Viquez.
Ecuador..... 1926—Isidro Ayora.
Guatemala..... 1926—Lazaro Chacon.
Honduras..... 1929—Vicente M. Colindres.
Nicaragua..... 1928—Jose Maria Moncada.
Panama..... 1928—Florencio Arosemena.
Paraguay..... 1924—Jose P. Guggiari.
Peru..... 1924—Augusto B. Leguia.
Salvador..... 1927—Pio Romero Bosque.
Uruguay..... 1927—Juan Campisteguy.
Venezuela..... 1929—Juan Bautista Perez.

SPAIN

House of Trastamara.

1479 Ferdinand and Isabella.

Austrian House of Hapsburg.

1516 Charles I. (Emperor Charles V. of Germany).
1556 Philip II.
1598 Philip III.
1621 Philip IV.
1665 Charles II.

House of Bourbon.

1700 Philip V. (of Anjou).
1746 Ferdinand VI.
1759 Charles III.
1788 Charles IV.

House of Bonaparte.

1808 Joseph Bonaparte.

House of Bourbon.

1813 Ferdinand VII.
1833 Isabella II.
1868 An Interregnum.

House of Savoy.

1871 Amadeo.
1873 Spanish Republic.

House of Bourbon.

1874 Alfonso XII.
1886 Alfonso XIII.

SWEDEN

1000 Olaf Skotkonung.
1026 Edmund Colbrenner.
1051 Edmund Slemme.
1056 Stenkil.
1066 Halstan.
1090 Ingo I., the Great.
1112 Philip.
1118 Ingo II.
1129 Swerker I.
1155 Eric IX., the Pious.

- 1161 Charles VII.
 1167 Canute.
 1199 Swerker II.
 1210 Eric X.
 1216 John I.
 1222 Eric XI., the Stammerer.
 1250 Berger Jarl, regent.
 1250 Waldemar I.
 1275 Magnus I.
 1290 Berger II.
 1319 Magnus Smæk (deposed).
 1350 Eric XII.
 1359 Magnus Smæk restored.
 1363 Albert of Mecklenburg.
 1397 *Sweden united with Denmark by the*

Union of Calmar.

- 1412 Eric XIII.
 1440 Christopher.
 1448 Charles III.
 1471 An Interregnum.
 1483 John II. (John I. of Denmark).
 1502 An Interregnum.
 1503 Stene Sture I.
 1512 Stene Sture II.
 1520 Christian II. of Denmark.

House of Vasa.

- 1523 Gustavus Vasa.
 1560 Eric XIV.
 1569 John III.
 1592 Sigismund.
 1599 Charles IX.
 1611 Gustavus Adolphus.
 1632 Christina (abdicated).
 1654 Charles X.
 1660 Charles XI.
 1697 Charles XII.
 1718 Ulrica Eleanora.
 1721 Frederick of Hesse Cassel.
 1751 Adolphus Frederick.
 1771 Gustavus III. (murdered).
 1792 Gustavus IV. (deposed).
 1809 Charles XIII.

Kings of Sweden and Norway—House of Bernadotte.

- 1818 Charles XIV.
 1844 Oscar I.
 1859 Charles XV.
 1872 Oscar II.

Kings of Sweden.

- 1905 Oscar II.
 1907 Gustave V.

TURKEY

- 1299 Othman, Osman, or Ottoman.
 1326 Orchan.
 1360 Amurath, or Murad I. (murdered).
 1389 Bajazet I. (died a prisoner).
 1403 Solyman I. (dethroned).
 1410 Musa-Chelebi.
 1418 Mohammed I.
 1421 Amurath, or Murad II.
 1451 Mohammed II.
 1481 Bajazet II.
 1512 Selim I.
 1520 Solyman II., the Magnificent.
 1566 Selim II.
 1574 Amurath, or Murad III.
 1595 Mohammed III.
 1603 Ahmed, or Achmet I.
 1617 Mustapha I. (deposed).
 1618 Othman II. (murdered).
 1622 Mustapha I. (restored and murdered).
 1623 Amurath, or Murad IV.
 1640 Ibrahim (murdered).
 1649 Mohammed IV. (deposed).

- 1687 Solyman III.
 1691 Ahmed, or Achmet II.
 1695 Mustapha II. (deposed).
 1703 Ahmed, or Achmet III. (deposed).
 1730 Mahmoud I., or Mohammed V.
 1754 Othman III.
 1757 Mustapha III.
 1774 Abdul-Hamid I.
 1789 Selim III. (deposed and murdered).
 1807 Mustapha IV. (deposed and murdered).
 1808 Mahmoud II., or Mohammed VI.
 1839 Abdul-Medjid.
 1861 Abdul-Aziz (murdered).
 1876 Amurath, or Murad V. (deposed).
 1876 Abdul-Hamid II.
 1909 Mohammed V. (deposed).
 1918 Mohammed VI. (deposed 1922).

Republic

- 1923 Mustapha Kemal Pasha, president Republic.

PRESIDENTS AND VICE PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES

PRESIDENTS	WHEN	HOW LONG	STATE FROM	PARTY	VICE PRESIDENTS
George Washington	1789-1797	8 yrs.	Virginia	Federalist	John Adams
John Adams	1797-1801	4 yrs.	Massachusetts	Federalist	Thomas Jefferson
Thomas Jefferson	1801-1809	8 yrs.	Virginia	Democratic	Aaron Burr—George Clinton
James Madison	1809-1817	8 yrs.	Virginia	Democratic	George Clinton—Elbridge Gerry
James Monroe	1817-1825	8 yrs.	Virginia	Democratic	Daniel T. Tompkins
John Quincy Adams	1825-1829	4 yrs.	Massachusetts	Democratic	John Caldwell Calhoun
Andrew Jackson	1829-1837	8 yrs.	Tennessee	Democratic	John Caldwell Calhoun—Martin Van Buren
Martin Van Buren	1837-1841	4 yrs.	New York	Democratic	Richard Mentor Johnson
William Henry Harrison	1841	1 mo.	Ohio	Whig	John Tyler
John Tyler	1841-1845	3 yrs. 11 mo.	Virginia	Whig	
James Knox Polk	1845-1849	4 yrs.	Tennessee	Democratic	George Mifflin Dallas
Zachary Taylor	1849-1850	1 yr. 4 mo.	Louisiana	Whig	Millard Fillmore
Millard Fillmore	1850-1853	2 yrs. 8 mo.	New York	Whig	
Franklin Pierce	1853-1857	4 yrs.	New Hampshire	Democratic	William Rufus King
James Buchanan	1857-1861	4 yrs.	Pennsylvania	Democratic	John Cabell Breckinridge
Abraham Lincoln	1861-1865	4 yrs. 1½ mo.	Illinois	Republican	Hannibal Hamlin—Andrew Johnson
Andrew Johnson	1865-1869	3 yrs. 10½ mo.	Tennessee	Republican	
Ulysses Simpson Grant	1869-1877	8 yrs.	Illinois	Republican	Schuyler Colfax—Henry Wilson
Rutherford Birchard Hayes	1877-1881	4 yrs.	Ohio	Republican	William Almon Wheeler
James Abram Garfield	1881	6½ mo.	Ohio	Republican	Chester Allan Arthur
Chester Allan Arthur	1881-1885	3 yrs. 5½ mo.	New York	Republican	
Grover Cleveland	1885-1889	4 yrs.	New York	Democratic	Thomas Andrews Hendricks
Benjamin Harrison	1889-1893	4 yrs.	Indiana	Republican	Levi Parsons Morton
Grover Cleveland	1893-1897	4 yrs.	New York	Democratic	Adlai Ewing Stevenson
William McKinley	1897-1901	4 yrs. 6½ mo.	Ohio	Republican	Garrett A. Hobart—Theodore Roosevelt
Theodore Roosevelt	1901-1909	7 yrs. 5½ mo.	New York	Republican	Charles Warren Fairbanks
William Howard Taft	1909-1913	4 yrs.	Ohio	Republican	James Schoolcraft Sherman
Woodrow Wilson	1913-1921	8 yrs.	New Jersey	Democratic	Thomas Riley Marshall
Warren G. Harding	1921-1923	2 yrs. 5 mo.	Ohio	Republican	Calvin Coolidge
Calvin Coolidge	1923-1929	5 yrs. 7 mo.	Vermont	Republican	Charles G. Dawes
Herbert Clark Hoover	1929		Iowa	Republican	Charles Curtis

STATES	SETTLED BY	CAPITAL	WHEN SETTLED	WHEN ADMITTED
Virginia	English	Richmond	1607	1788
Massachusetts	English	Boston	1620	1788
New York	Dutch	Albany	1614	1788
New Hampshire	English	Concord	1623	1788
Connecticut	English	Hartford	1635	1788
Maryland	English	Annapolis	1634	1788
Rhode Island	English	Providence	1636	1790
Delaware	Swedes	Dover	1726	1787
North Carolina	English	Raleigh	1650	1789
New Jersey	English	Trenton	1664	1787
South Carolina	English	Columbia	1670	1788
Pennsylvania	English	Harrisburg	1682	1787
Georgia	English	Atlanta	1733	1788
Vermont	English	Montpelier	1724	1791
Kentucky	English	Frankfort	1765	1792
Tennessee	English	Nashville	1757	1796
Ohio	Americans	Columbus	1788	1803
Louisiana	French	Baton Rouge	1699	1812
Indiana	French	Indianapolis	1733	1816
Mississippi	French	Jackson	1716	1817
Illinois	French	Springfield	1720	1818
Alabama	French	Montgomery	1702	1819
Maine	English	Augusta	1624	1820
Missouri	French	Jefferson City	1764	1821
Arkansas	French	Little Rock	1685	1836
Michigan	French	Lansing	1650	1837
Florida	Spaniards	Tallahassee	1559	1845
Texas	Spaniards	Austin	1686	1845
Iowa	Americans	Des Moines	1788	1846
Wisconsin	French	Madison	1670	1848
California	Spaniards	Sacramento	1769	1850
Minnesota	Americans	St. Paul	1805	1858
Oregon	Americans	Salem	1838	1859
Kansas	Americans	Topeka	1727	1861
West Virginia	English	Charleston	1727	1863
Nevada	Americans	Carson City	1850	1864
Nebraska	Americans	Lincoln	1847	1867
Colorado	Americans	Denver	1858	1876
North Dakota	Americans	Bismarck	1780	1889
South Dakota	Americans	Pierre	1794	1889
Montana	Americans	Helena	1809	1889
Washington	Americans	Olympia	1811	1889
Idaho	Americans	Boise	1842	1890
Wyoming	Americans	Cheyenne	1834	1890
Utah	Americans	Salt Lake City	1847	1896
Oklahoma	Americans	Oklahoma City	1889	1907
Arizona		Phoenix	1580	1912
New Mexico		Santa Fe	1537	1912
TERRITORIES				
Alaska	Russians	Juneau		1912
Hawaii		Honolulu		1901
DEPENDENCIES				
Philippine Islands	Spaniards	Manila	1542	1898
Porto Rico	Spaniards	San Juan	1509	1898
Virgin Islands	Spaniards	St. Thomas		1917
The Canal Zone				1904
American Samoa		Pago Pago		1900
Guam	Spaniards	Agana		1898
Wake and Mid- way Islands				1898

INDEX.

GENERAL REFERENCES.

- AARGAU, Landgraviate of, 2111
Aaron, 361, 363, 369
Abaffi, Michael, 3059
Abassa, sister of Haroun al Raschid, 1850
Abbas Pasha, 3574, 3721
Abbas the Great, 2488-2490
 character and government of, 2489
 conquers Ormuz, 2489
 murders his children, 2489
Abbas II., 2490
Abbasides, 1846-1858
 court of, at Bagdad, 1847
Abbott, Rev. John S. C., 3943
Abdallah, 1766
Abdallah the Valiant, 2484
Abdastartus, King of Tyre, 327
Abd-el-Kader, 3581
Abd el Wahab, 3519
Abderrahman I., Khalif of Cordova, 1860-1863
 architecture and art under, 1862
 character of, 1863
 dominions of, 1863
 in Spain, 1863
 palm trees introduced into Spain by, 1862
 works of, 1862
Abderrahman II., 1864
Abderrahman III., 1865-1867
Abderrahman IV., 1872
Abderrahman V., 1872
Abdi-Milkut, King of Sidon, 194
Abdul Aziz, Sultan of Turkey, 3640, 3727
Abdul Hamid I., Sultan of Turkey, 3166
Abdul Hamid II., Sultan of Turkey, 3729, 3907, 4765
Abdul Kerim Pasha, 3737
Abdul Medjid, Sultan of Turkey, 3573, 3617
Abdur Rahman Khan, 3796
Abelard, 2052, 2139
Abel of Denmark, 2412
Abensberg, battle of, 3470
Abercrombie, General, 3129
Abercrombie, Sir Ralph, 3432
Aberdeen, Earl of, 3571, 3620
Abergavenny, Earl of, 2898
Abibaal, King of Tyre, 326
Abijah, King of Judah, 404
Abimelech, King of Shechem, 386
Abingdon, Earl of, 3571
Ablavius, 1480
Abo, Peace of, 3101
Aboukir, battle of, 3426
Abraha, 1705
Abraham, 347-353
 and Isaac, 352
 and Keturah, 353
 and Sarah, story of, 350-353
 death of, 353
 in Beersheba, 352
Abraham, Plains of, battle of, 3130
Abram, 347-350
 battle of, with Chedorlaomer, 349
 in Egypt, 348
 migration of, to Canaan, 347
 vision of, 349
 wanderings of, 347, 348
Absimarus, 1594
Abu Bekr, Khalif, 1811-1816
 character of, 1816
 conquests of, 1813-1816
Abu Jaafar, or Al Mansur, 1847, 1848
Abul Abbas al Saffah, 1845, 1846
Abulfeda, 1879
Abu Obeidah, 1814-1819
Abustakeen, 2032
Abu Taleb, uncle of Mohammed, 1766-1776
Abydos, 38
Abyssinia, dervishes of, 3893
 English expedition into, 3657
 Italians in, 3893
 Italian wars in, 3893, 3895
Acacius, Bishop of Amida, ransoms Persian captives, 1664
Acadia, in North America, 3017
Academy, French, founded, 2970, 3026
Acanthus, 906

- Acarnania, 707
 Achæa, 709, 752, 1028
 Achæans, 713, 722, 755
 Achæan League, 1021-1028
 Achæa Phthiotis, 706
 Achæmenes, King of Persia, 484
 Achaia, 709
 Achilles, 718
 Achioli, capture of, 2777
 Achmet, the astronomer, 1879, 2052
 Achmet I., Sultan of Turkey, 3056
 Achmet II., Sultan of Turkey, 3064
 Achmet III., Sultan of Turkey, 3083
 Achmet Aga, 3457
 Acre, battles of, 2067
 siege of, by Bonaparte, 3425
 siege and capture of, by the British,
 3564, 3574
 siege and capture of, by the Egyptians,
 3572
 siege and capture of, by the English and
 French Crusaders, 2067
 siege and capture of, by the Seljuk
 Turks, 2072
 Acropolis of Athens, 729, 942
 Actium, battle of, 1314
 Adalbert, Bishop of Bremen, 1935
 Adalbert, Count of Tuscany, 1914
 Adaluald, 1540
 Adam, 24
 Adams, Charles Francis, 4072, 4112, 4124,
 4125, 4162
 Adams, John, 3203, 3216, 3239, 3953, 3963,
 3976-3984
 death of, 4027
 Adams, John Quincy, 4010, 4024, 4025-4029
 Adams, Samuel, 3218, 3229
 Adashef, Alexis, 3047
 Addington, 3351, 3432
 Addison, Joseph, 3509
 Adelaide of Savoy, 3014
 Adhed, Khalif, 1875
 Adherbal, 1247, 1248
 Adiabène, 1437
 Adige River, 4646
 Adigrat, battle of, 3894
 Aditi, 622
 Adlercreutz, General, 3460
 Adlersparre, Lieutenant-Colonel, 3460
 Admetus, King of Mollossia, 841
 Admetus, King of Thessaly, 726
 battle of, 728
 Adolf, Count of Nassau, 2103, 2104
 Adolphus, 1507
 Adolphus Frederick, of Sweden, 3148
 Adonis, 730
 Adorno, Antoniotto, 2580
 Adrapan, city of, 452, 453
 Adrian, 1421-1423
 Adrianople, battle of, 1498, 1499
 capture of, by the Russians, 3541
 Peace of 3541, 4590, 4591
 Adrian I., Pope, 1888
 Adrian II., Pope, 1909
 Adrian VI., Pope, character of, 2572-2574
 forms coalition against Francis I., 2573
 reforms of, 2572
 Ædiles, 1150
 Ægea, city of, 958
 Ægean Sea, 703
 Ægina, 755, 849
 Ægos-Potamos, battle of, 881
 Ægusa, battle of, 1201
 Ælia Capitolina, 1422
 Æmilianus, 1447
 Æmilius, 1204
 Æmilius Paulus, 1027, 1228
 triumph of, 1368-1370
 Æmilius Paulus, another, 1213, 1214
 Æneas, 1124
 Ænania, 707
 Æolians, 713, 756
 Æolus, 714, 733, 737, 748
 Æqui, 1122
 Æquians, 1122
 Æropus, 959
 Ærschot, 4609
 Æschines, 999, 101
 Æschylus, 929
 Æsop, 804
 Ætius, 1508, 1509
 Ætolia, 707
 Ætolian League, 1022-1026, 1224, 1225
 Ætolians, 714
 Afghanistan, dynasties of, in India, 2494
 invasions of Persia, 2490-2493
 civil war in, 3796
 Great Britain's wars with, 3564, 3792,
 3794, 3795
 insurrection, against British, 3564, 3794
 British invasion of, 3564, 3792
 recent events in, 4799
 Affra, Archbishop of Paris, 3592
 Africa, 431, 1197, 1234, 1846

- development of British territories in, 3809
- Exarchate of, 1576
- partition of, 3807
- proper, 1234
- recent events in, 3800, 3801, 3807, 3809, 3811, 3812, 3815, 3816, 3818-3831, 3837, 3893-3895, 4592, 4621, 4719
- Africa, East, suppression of slave trade in, 3812
- Africa, North, 431, 432
 - conquest of, by the Saracens, 1036, 1039
 - geography of, 431
 - divisions of, 431, 432
- Africa, West, defeat of Sofas in, 3812
 - French campaign in, 3856
- Agag, 392
- Agamemnon, 718, 719
- Aga Mohammed Khan, 2493
- Agana, temple at, 130
- Aganippe, fountain of, 738
- Agassiz, Louis J. R., 3938
- Agatho, 982
- Agathocles, 442, 443, 1188
- Agésilais, King of Sparta, 528, 895-925
- Agésilais, 900, 906
- Agés, government in prehistoric, 33
- Agilan, 1529
- Agilulf, 1540
- Agincourt, battle of, 2181, 2182, 2325, 2326
- Agis I., 865, 894
- Agis II., 998
- Agis III., 1022
- Aglaia, 739
- Agnadello, battle of, 2557
- Agni, 622, 624
- Agobard, Bishop of Lyons, 294
- Agora, the Athenian, 834
- Agra, description of, 2500, 2501
- Agrarian Laws, 1151, 1171, 1239, 1243
- Agricola, Cælius Julius, 1412
- Agriculture, Egyptian, 73-75
 - in Babylonia, 285
 - in England in the 18th century, 3326
 - in Mexico, 2536
 - of the Hebrews, 415
 - of the Saracens, 1876
- Agri Decumates, 1347, 1348
- Agrirentum, siege of, 1196
- Agrippa, 1312, 1314, 1388
- Agrippa, Herod, 1086
- Agrippa, Menenius, 1149, 1401, 1402
- Agrippina, 1394
- Aguirre, 3700
- Ahab, King of Israel, 401
- Ahaz, King of Judah, 407
- Ahaziah, King of Israel, 405
- Ahaziah, King of Judah, 405
- Ahmed, 1874
- Ahmed Eyoub Pasha, 3740, 3744
- Ahmed Shah, 2511
- Ahriman (see Angra-Mainyus), 581-611
- Ahura-Mazda, 581-611
- Aidan, 1560
- Aisne River, 4612, 4681
- Aix-la-Chapelle, Charlemagne's capital, 1895, 1897
 - Congress of, 3524
 - description of, 1897
 - Peace of, in 1668, 2983
 - Peace of, in 1748, 3111, 3112
- Akbab, 1839
- Akbar, 2497-2502
 - government of, 2499, 2500
 - laws of, 2499
 - literature and learning under, 2499
- Akbar Khan, 3564
- Akenside, Mark, 3510
- Ak-Palanka, capture of, 3752
- Akulgo, capture of, 3574
- Alabama, admission of, 4016
 - readmission of, 4217
 - secession of, 4099
- Alabama, Confederate vessel, battle between Kearsarge and, 4185, 4186
- Aladja-Dagh, battles of, 3748
- Alamandarus, 1690, 1699, 1721
- Al Amin, 1851
- Alan, Count of Brittany, 2135
- Alaric the Goth, 1504, 1506
- Alaric II., 1528
- Alaska, description of, 4215, 4216
 - disputes with Great Britain about, 4247
 - purchase of, 4215
- Alba Longa, 1116
- Albania, insurrection in, 3772, 4591, 4693, 4762
- Albany, Duke of, 2376, 2377
- Albany, John, Duke of, 2703, 2704
- Albany, New York, settlement of, 2940
- Albemarle, Duke of, 2877
- Albemarle, Earl of, 3136
- Albemarle, the ram, destruction of, 4172
- Alberic, 1915
- Alberoni, Cardinal, 3083, 3084
- Albert I., of Belgium, 4587, 4603, 4608, 4695

- Albert I., of Germany, 2104, 2107, 2112, 2113
 Albert II., of Germany, 2121
 Albert, Archduke of Austria, 2743
 Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, marriage of, 3655
 Albert, Elector, Archbishop of Mayence, 2596
 Albertus Magnus, 2052
 Albert of Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, prince consort of Queen Victoria, 3563
 Albert the Bear, territories of, 2083
 Albert the Uncourteous, 2104
 Albigenses, and Pope Innocent III., 2075
 atrocities of war against the, 2075-2082
 crusade against the, 2074-2082
 end of the war against the, 2082
 heresy of, 2075
 sect of, 2074
 Albinus, Clodius, 1435
 Albion, 1337
 Alboin, 1538, 1539
 Albret, Jeanne d', Queen of Navarre, 2747-2751, 2756, 2757
 Albuquerque, Dom Alfonso, in India, 2523-2525
 Alcæus, 796
 Alcantara, battle of, 2724
 Alcazarquivir, battle of, 2723, 2724
 Alcetas, 959
 Alcibiades, 868-883, 936
 Alcman, 795
 Alcuin, 1899, 2052
 Aldrich, Thomas Bailey, 3946
 Alecto, 739
 Alemanni, home of the, 1522
 Alençon, Duke d', 2576
 Alençon, Duchess of, 2577
 Aleppo, conquest of, by the Saracens, 1818, 4694
 Alert, war vessel, 3997
 Alexander Balas, 1034, 1035
 Alexander de Medici, 2387
 Alexander, of Bulgaria, 3907
 abdication of, 3910
 Alexander, of Epirus, 1021
 Alexander, of Greece, 4669, 4727
 Alexander, of Macedon, 829
 Alexander, of Phææ, 919-926
 Alexander I., of Russia, 3432
 annexes Georgia to Russia, 3455
 at Frankfort-on-the-Main, 3490
 at Paris, 3494
 meeting between Napoleon and, 3455
 sympathy of, for Greece, 3536
 Alexander II., of Russia, 3621
 anniversary celebration of, 3784
 assassination of, 3785, 3786
 attempted assassinations of, 3781-3783
 declares Russia's position with Turkey, 3730
 government of, 3643
 rejects overtures of peace from allied powers, 3621
 Alexander III., of Russia, accession of, 3786
 rigorous measures of, 3790, 3791
 reforms of, 3791
 Alexander I., of Scotland, 2364
 Alexander II., of Scotland, 2366, 2367
 Alexander III., of Scotland, 2367-2369
 Alexander I., of Jugoslavia, 3911, 4758
 Alexander Nevski, Grand Duke of Russia, 2428
 Alexander II., Pope, 1937
 Alexander VI., Pope, 2388, 2486, 2548, 2549, 2592, 2595, 2629
 crimes of, 2388
 death of, 2388
 granting of indulgences by, 2595
 Alexander VII., Pope, 2981
 Alexander Severus, 1440-1442
 Alexander, son of Æuropsus, 989
 Alexander the Great, 982-1004
 at the battle of Arbela, 995
 career of, 982-1004
 character of, 1003
 conquest of Persia by, 995
 conquests of, 982-1004
 cuts the Gordian Knot, 987, 988
 death of, 1002
 division of empire of, 1009
 dissolution of empire of, 1004-1010
 habits of, 1003
 in Egypt, 993, 994
 in India, 1000
 invasion of Asia by, 985
 marriage of, 997
 second marriage of, 1002
 successors of, 1004-1097
 victory of, at Issus, 990
 victory of, on the Granicus, 985
 Alexandra, Princess, wife of Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, 3655
 Alexandria, capture of, by the Persians, 1735
 capture of, by the British, 3725, 3879, 3880

- description of, 1880
- founding of, 994
- intellectual activity of, 1028-1040
- library and museum of, 1040
- library of, destroyed by the Saracens, 1880
- museum of, founded, 1039
- siege and capture of, by the Saracens, 1880
- the Pharos at, 1040
- Alexandrina Victoria, 3562
- Alexieff, General, 4634
- Alexis I., 1602
- Alexis II., 1604
- Alexis III., 1605
- Alexis, Czar of Russia, 3052, 3053
- Alferi, 3512
- Alfonso, Count of Poitiers, 2150
- Alfonso, Don, 3699
- Alfonso I., of Portugal, 2396
- Alfonso II., of Portugal, 2396
- Alfonso III., of Portugal, 2397
- Alfonso IV., of Portugal, 2397
- Alfonso V., of Portugal, 2400, 2401
- Alfonso VI., of Portugal, 3023, 3024
- Alfonso XII., of Spain, 3699, 3897
- Alfonso XIII., of Spain, 3897, 3901
- Alfonso the Wise, 2395
- Alfred the Great, 1998-2007
 - as a fugitive, 2000
 - ascends the English throne, 1999
 - arts and industries under, 2005
 - character of, 2006
 - childhood of, 1998
 - death of, 2005
 - education of, 1998
 - great learning of, 2003, 2004
 - interesting incidents in life of, 1998-2007
 - laws of, 2004, 2005
 - real founder of the English monarchy, 1999
 - triumphs over the Danes, 2001, 2002
 - victory over the Danes, 2002
- Algeria, province of, 3582
- Algidus, Mount, 1155
- Algiers, attack on, by Emperor Charles V., 2587
 - battle of, 3555
 - capture of, by the French, 3542
 - conquest of, by the French, 3581, 3582
 - war with, by the United States, 4014
- Algonquin Indians, 2532
- Alhakem I., 1863, 1864
- Alhakem II., 1867, 1868
- Alhambra, 2403
- Ali, the Khalif, 1833-1835
- Ali, Hyder, 3280, 3316, 3318
- Ali, Mehemet, 3564, 3572-3574, 3579
- Ali Pasha, Mehemet, 3772
- Alien Law, 3999
- Alison, Sir Archibald, 3943
- Aliwal, battle of, 3566
- Alix, Princess of Hesse, wife of Nicholas II. of Russia, 3880
- Al Kaymen, Khalif, 2038
- Alkolwalaki, battle of, 3455
- Allen, Ethan, Colonel, 3228, 3232
 - seizes Fort Ticonderoga, 3228
- Allenby, General Sir Edmund, 4669, 4693, 4694, 4711
 - Alia, battle of the, 1165
- Alliança, vessel, 4274
- Alliance, the Holy, 3521-3524, 3532, 3533
- Allston, Washington, 3967
- Allumghire, 2512
- Alma, battle of, 3619
- Al Mamoun, 1851
 - circumference of the globe reckoned under, 1852
 - learning under, 1852
 - patron of literature, 1851, 1852
- Almenara, battle of, 3013
- Al Mansur, Khalif of Bagdad, 1847, 1848
- Al Mansur, Regent of Cordova, 1868
- Almanza, battle of, 3010
- Almeida, in India, 2523
- Almeida, siege of, 3468
- Almeria, 3694
- Almeric, King of Jerusalem, 1874
- Almexial, battle of, 3023
- Almohades, 1869
- Al Mohdi, or Mahadi, brilliant reign of, 1848
- Al Muktador, 1853
- Almondhir, 1864
- Almonte, 4057, 4337
- Almoravides, 1869
- Al Mostasem, Khalif, of Bagdad, 1858
- Al Motassem, 1853, 1854
- Al Mothanna, 1819-1821
- Al Muezzeddin, or Moez, 1857, 1873
- Alompra, 4636
- Alp Arslan, 1601, 2039-2041
- Alphabet, the Phœnician, 384
- Alpheus, 705, 709
- Alsace, annexation of, to France, 2791, 2969

- Alsace-Lorraine, cession of, to Germany, 3677,
 4593, 4609, 4636, 4667, 4674, 4700, 4720
 Alsen, capture of, 3644
 Altaku, battle of, 184
 Altenheim, battle of, 2987
 Altona, 3071
 Altranstadt, Peace of, 3068
 Alva, Duke of, 2562
 Alva, Duke of, another, 2588
 in Germany, 2617
 in Italy, 2717
 in Portugal, 2724
 in the Netherlands, 2730-2733
 Alvarez, General, 4337
 Alvinzi, Marshal, 3410, 3411
 Alyattes, King of Lydia, 424, 425, 473
 Amadeus I., of Spain, 3653, 3689, 3690
 Amalaric, first Gothic king in Spain, 1529
 Amalekites, 369, 385, 392, 394
 Amasis, 61
 Amaziah, King of Judah, 406
 Amazon river, explored by Orellano, 2529
 Amboise, conspiracy of, 2749
 Peace of, 2753
 Amboise, George d', Archbishop of Rouen,
 2230, 2554
 Ambrister, Robert C., 4015
 Ambrose, St., 1490, 1491, 1502
 Ameer Abdur Rahman Khan, 3796
 Ameers of Scinde, 3565
 Amenopheum, 51
 Amenset, 51
 America, Aborigines of, 2530-2533
 America, Central, 4328, 4783
 America, Confederate States of, 4100
 arming of slaves, 4191
 end of, 4199
 fall of New Orleans, 4129, 4130
 fall of Petersburg, 4199
 fall of Richmond, 4199
 flight of Jefferson Davis from Richmond,
 4199, 4202
 government moved to Richmond, 4115
 governors of, 4111
 invaded by National forces, 4112, 4118
 Jefferson Davis's reply to British protest,
 4167
 organize a permanent government, 4125,
 4126
 recognized as belligerents by France,
 Great Britain and Spain, 4111, 4112
 seize National property, 4101
 send Mason and Slidell to Europe, 4123
 surrender of Lee, 4200
 sympathizers of, in Canada, 4186
 vessels built in England for, 4142, 4162,
 4166
 America, discoveries and explorations in,
 2526-2530
 discovery of, 2526, 2527
 first English settlement in, 2931
 American Revolution, 3197-3292
 American army disbanded, 3284
 Articles of Confederation adopted by the
 American Congress, 3252
 Boston Massacre, 3215, 3216
 cessation of hostilities proclaimed, 3284
 taxation without representation, 3197-3226
 Declaration of Independence, 3239, 3240
 England and the, 3185-3351
 evacuation of Boston, 3234, 3235
 evacuation of New York city by General
 Washington, 3243
 first army of, assembled, 3228
 flag adopted, 3252
 General Howe takes possession of Phila-
 delphia, 3249
 independence of the United States ac-
 knowledgeed by Great Britain, 3281,
 3282
 independence of the United States recog-
 nized by France, 3256
 Indian outrages, 3259
 Massachusetts circular letter, 3213
 Minute-men, 3223
 mutineers march to Philadelphia, 3268
 port of Boston closed, 3218, 3219
 progress in Southern colonies, 3227
 repulse of the British at Charleston, 3235
 Stamp Act Congress, 3209
 excitement about, 3209
 surrender of Burgoyne's army, 3251
 surrender of Lord Cornwallis at York-
 town, 3271
 tea tax, 3216
 treasonable correspondence between Ar-
 nold and Clinton, 3266
 treaty between Holland and the United
 States, 3267
 triumph of, 3281, 3282
 Valley Forge, 3252, 3253
 Washington takes command of the
 American army, 3230
 Writs of Assistance, 3203, 3204

- America, Portuguese empire in, 2525, 2526
 - Spanish empire in, 2538-2546
 - Spanish possessions in, 2528-2530, 2538-2546
- America, United States of, 3953-4316
 - Civil War in the, 4106-4208
- Amerigo Vespucci, 2527
- Amestris, wife of Xerxes, 516
- Amherst, General, 3129
- Amherst, Lord, 3557
- Amida, battles of, 1635-1638
 - conquest of, by Kobad, 1685
- Amidas, 2698
- Amiens, battles of, 3673, 3675
 - Peace of, 3351, 3433, 4679, 4681
- Aminidab, 390
- Amish, 3518
- Ammenemes III., 49
- Ammon, Jupiter, 994
- Ammonites, 370, 386, 391, 392
- Amon, King of Judah, 408
- Amoreux, 3688
- Amorites, 370, 377
- Amosis, King of Thebes, 50
- Amoy, capture of, 3565
- Ampère, 1124
- Amphictyon, 748
- Amphictyonic Council, 748, 963, 964
- Amphictyonic States, 982
- Amphion, 742
- Amphipolis, 758, 867, 919, 958, 961
- Amphissa, Locrians of, 976
- Amphitrité, 732, 733
- Ampudia, General, 4081
- Amran, Mound of, 271
- Amru, 1828-1831, 1834, 1835
- Amshaspands, the seven, 590
- Amsterdam, capture of, by the French, 3401
- Amsterdam, New, 2940
- Amulius, 1125
- Amundsen, Roald, 4823
- Amunoph I., 50
- Amunoph II., 51
- Amunoph III., 51, 52
 - colossus of the Vocal Memnon, 51, 52
 - Twin Colossi of, 51, 52
- Amurath I., Sultan of Turkey, 2477-2479
- Amurath II., Sultan of Turkey, 2482, 2483
- Amurath III., Sultan of Turkey, 2726
- Amurath IV., Sultan of Turkey, 3057
- Amurath V., Sultan of Turkey, 3727, 3729
- Amyntas, 512, 513, 959
- Amyrtæus, 517, 518
- Amyitis, wife of Nebuchadnezzar, 253
- Amytis, wife of Megybyzus, 516
- Ana, 293
- Anabaptists, in Germany, 2603, 2610, 2611
- Anabasis, of Xenophon, 934
- Anacletus, Antipope, 2084
- Anacreon, 796
- Anakim, extermination of, 381
- Anam, Empire of, 4496
 - French territory in, 3636, 3844, 4497
 - was in, 3636, 3844
- Ananda, 656
- Anarchists, explode bomb in the French
 - Chamber of Deputies, 3854
 - outrages of, in Belgium, 3903
 - in Paris, 3849, 3854, 3855
 - in Spain, 3897, 3898
- Anastasius I., 1574, 1687
- Anastasius II., 1595
- Anatolia, 417
- Anat, or Anata, 293
- Anaxagoras, 938, 939
- Anaximander, 799
- Anaximenes, 799
- Ancient History, scope of, 22, 37-1514
- Ancona, seized by France, 3550
- Ancre, Marshal d', 2959-2961
- Ancus Martius, 1130, 1181
- Andelot, Sire d', 2748
- Andenne, 4609
- Andersen, Hans Christian, 3950
- Anderson, General Robert, 4098, 4099, 4103, 4105-4107
- Andrassy, Count, 3726, 3757, 3762, 3768, 3772, 3888
- André, Major John, 3266
- Andrew, Governor John Albion, 4189
- Andrew, Grand Duke of Russia, 2436
- Andrew I., of Hungary, 2436
- Andrew II., of Hungary, 2070, 2437
- Andrew III., of Hungary, 2437
- Andromeda, 741
- Andronicus, 1603, 1604
- Andros, Sir Edmund, 2935, 2939
- Andrussov, Peace of, 3043, 3053
- Angelo, Michael, 2387, 2804
- Angelus, Isaac, 1604, 2069
- Anglas, Boissy d', 3400
- Angles and Saxons in Britain, 1556-1571
- Angles, home of the, 1521, 1523

- Anglo-Saxon England, amusements in, 2027,
2028
classes in, 1568, 1569
dress, 2026
food and feasts, 2027
gleemen, 2027
houses, 2026
social life, 2026
women, 2027
- Anglo-Saxons, character of the, 1566
conversion of the, 1568, 1564
criminal laws, 1570
education, 1560
government, 1568
Heptarchy, 1559
king's household, 1569
ranks or orders, 1568, 1569
religion, 1560
serfs, 1569
- Angora, battle of, 2471, 2481
- Angoulême, Duke and Duchess of, 3496, 3524,
3533
- Angra-Mainyus, 585-598
- Angus, Earl of, 2704, 2705
- Anjou, Charles, Duke of, 2099, 2178
- Anjou, Duke of, 2736-2739
- Anjou, Philip, Duke of, 2919, 2929, 3002, 3003,
3014, 3015
- Anjou, Margaret of, wife of Henry VI. of
England, 2331-2341
- Anna, Empress of Russia, 3094, 3097, 3100
- Annapolis, Maryland, 3285
- Annapolis, Nova Scotia, 2937, 3017
- Anne Askew, 2656
- Anne Boleyn, wife of Henry VIII., 2641-2651.
- Anne, daughter of James II., of England,
2879, 2900, 2902, 2903, 2922-2930
- Anne Hyde, wife of James, Duke of York,
2879
- Anne Neville, wife of Richard III., 2342
- Anne of Austria, wife of Louis XIII., 2794,
2960, 2971-2975
- Anne of Beaujeu, Duchess of Bourbon, 2226,
2227
- Anne of Bohemia, wife of Richard II., 2310,
2312
- Anne of Brittany, 2227-2231, 2568
- Anne of Cleves, fourth wife of Henry VIII.,
2586, 2654
- Anne, Queen of England, 2922-2930
- Annesi, Gennaro, 3021
- Annia Faustina, 1424
- Annunzio, Gabriele d', 4631, 4735
- Anquetil du Perron, 583
- Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2052, 2245
- Anselm, General, 3375
- Ansheric, Bishop, 1912
- Anson, Commodore, 3098, 3099
- Ansprand, 1541
- Antæopolis, 38
- Antalcidas, 526, 904, 905
- Antarctic exploration, 4823
- Antietam, battle of, 4189, 4140
- Antigonus Gonatus, 1021-1022
- Antioch, 1029
as a Persian city, 1697
battle of, 1451
city of, 340
capture of, by Khosrou Nushirvan, 1695
capture of, by the Crusaders, 2062
sacked by the Persians, 1734
youth of, massacred by Khosrou Nushir-
van, 1695
- Antiochus Soter, 1030
- Antiochus Theos, 1030
- Antiochus the Great, 1031-1033
- Antiochus Epiphanes, 1033
- Antiochus Eupator, 1034
- Antiochus VI., 1035
- Antiochus Dionysus, 1037
- Antiochus Asiaticus, 1037
- Antiochus Grypus, 1036
- Antiochus Cyzicenus, 1036
- Antiochus Sidetes, 1035
- Antipater, 998, 999, 1005, 1006, 1007
- Antiphilus, 1040
- Antiphon, 533
- Antiquity, monuments of, 22, 23
- Antisthenes, 1018
- Antitch, General, 3728
- Antoine de Bourbon, King of Navarre, 2747
- Antoninus, 1635
- Antoninus, Marcus Aurelius, 1425-1427
- Antoninus Pius, 1423, 1424
- Antoninus, Titus Aurelius, 1423
- Antony, Mark, 1288, 1303-1316
- Antwerp, battle of, 2729
cruelties of the Spaniards in, 2687, 2688
International Exposition in, 3903
second siege and fall of, 2734, 4608, 4612-
4613
- Anu, or Ana, 293
- Anubis, 98
- Anundpal, defeated by Mahmoud, 2083

- Anville, Duke d', 3111
 "Anzacs," 4627, 4628
 Aosto, Duke of, elected King of Spain, 3653
 Apache Indians, 4237
 Apalachian Indians, 2949
 Apamea, 1064
 destruction of, 1708
 sacked by the Persians, 1734
 Aparanadius, 186
 Apelles, 1017
 Apennines, 1112
 Aphroditë, 730
 Apis, 101
 Apollo, 726
 Apollodorus, 41, 122, 1101
 Apollonia, 759
 Apollonius, the poet, 1100
 Appian, the Greek historian, 1104
 Appian Way, 1191, 1192
 Appius Claudius, the Blind, 1192, 1193
 Appius Claudius, the Decemvir, 1158, 1159
 Appomattox Court House, 4220
 Apraxin, 3121
 Apulia, 1118, 1119
 conquered by the Normans, 1995
 Aquæ Sextiæ, battle of, 1252, 1253
 Aqueducts, Roman, 1192
 Aquia Creek, battle of, 4103
 Aquinas, Thomas, 2052
 Aquitaine, 2131, 2133, 2139, 2141, 2145, 2157
 Aquitania, 1335
 Arabia, Abyssinian power in, 1705
 caravans of, 332
 conquest of, by Asshur-bani-pal, 204
 conquest of, by Sargon, 177
 description of, 1705, 1761
 invasion of, by Esar-haddon, 195
 rise of, 1750; modern, 4793
 Arabia Petræa, 1090
 Arabians, arts, 1876
 description, 1762, 1763
 literature, 1876-1879
 marriage laws, 1789, 1790
 religion, 1765
 science, 1876-1879
 system of notation, 1876
 Arabi Pasha, 3724, 3725, 3799, 3800
 Arabs clash with Jews in Palestine, 4790
 Arachosia, 456, 457
 Arachne, 729
 Arago, 3955
 Arago, Emanuel, 3589, 3669
 Aranda, Count d', 3146
 Aratus, 1100
 Aratus of Sicyon, 1022, 1023
 Arbaces, 470
 Arbas, siege of, 1721
 Arbela, battle of, 534, 995
 Arbitration, Court of, at Geneva, 4243
 Arbogastes, 1500
 Arbuthnot, Admiral, 3263
 Arbuthnot, Alexander, 4035
 Arcadia, 709, 710
 confederated cities of, 922
 Arcadians, 922-924
 Arcadius, 1503
 Eastern Roman Empire established under, 1573
 Arcesilas, 1017
 Archæus, 1031
 Archdale, John, 2948, 2949
 Archelaus I., 959
 Archias, 908
 Archidamus, 844, 858
 Archidamus, another, 918, 921
 Archimedes, 1097, 1098, 1216
 Architecture, Assyrian, 240, 241
 decline of, 214
 under Asshur-bani-pal, 206-208
 under Esar-haddon, 198-200
 under Sargon, 180-182
 under Sennacherib, 190-193
 Aztec, 2537, 2538
 Babylonian, 274, 275
 Buddhist, 669
 Chaldæan, 184-187
 Egyptian, 77
 Early Egyptian, 45-47
 French, 3030
 German, 1621
 Gothic, 2053
 Greek, 348, 349, 954-956
 Indian, under Shah Jehan, 2505
 Median, 483
 Persian, 563-577
 under Darius Hystaspes, 510
 under Xerxes, 517
 Phœnician, 335
 Roman, 1357, 1358
 Saracen, 1878
 under Abderrahman I., 1862
 Archons of Athens, 781, 782
 Arcis-sur-Aube, battle of, 3493
 Arc, Jeanne d', or Joan of, 2186-2208

- Arcola, battle of, 3410
 Arcot, defense of, 3114
 Ardaburius, 1862, 1863
 Ardazanes, 1863
 Ardys, 424
 Areobindus, 1863
 Areopagus, Court of, 782, 786
 Arès, 726
 Argæus, 959
 Argentine Republic, 4346, 4364, 4365, 4783
 Argolis, 710
 Argonautic Expedition, 717
 Argonne Forest, 4694, 4695, 4696, 4697, 4712
 Argos, 714
 founding of, 714
 government of, 751
 plain of, 710
 Argyle, Duke of, 3081, 3082
 Argyle, Earl of, 2381, 2705
 Argyle, Marquis of, 2849, 2875
 Aria, 456
 Arians, 1482, 1496, 1498, 1501
 Ariarathes I. to V., 1058
 Ariarathes VI. to IX., 1059
 Ariaspes, 529
 Aribert I., 1541
 Aribert II., 1541
 Ariobarzanes I., 1054, 1059
 Ariobarnanes II., 1055, 1059
 Ariosto, 2804
 Ariovistus, 1281
 Aristarchus, 1040, 1097
 Aristides, 811-815, 827-830, 835-838
 Aristippus, of Cyrênê, 1016
 Aristobolus I., 1079
 Aristobulus II., 1080
 Aristomenes, 778
 Aristocracy, of France, 3332
 of England, 3331
 Aristophanes, 933
 Aristotle, 1012, 1013
 Aristozanes, 531
 Arius, 1469, 1496
 Arkansas, admission of, 4038
 civil war in, 4228
 guerrillas in, 4157, 4170
 readmission of, 4237
 secession of, 4111
 settlement of, 3119
 Arkansas, ram, 4180
 Arkansas Post, capture of, 4154
 settlement of, 3119
 Arkinholm, battle of, 2379
 Arkwright, Sir Richard, 3325, 3508
 his invention, 3325, 3508
 Arles, 1528
 Arlington, Earl of, 2379
 Arlington Heights, fortification of, 4133
 Armada, Invincible, 2694-2696
 destruction of, 2696
 Armada, second, 2697
 Armagnac, Count Bernard d', 2180
 Armagnac, Count John d', 2218
 Armagnac, James d', Duke of Nemours, 2219
 Armagnacs of France, 2180
 Armenia, 24
 Aryan migration to, 471
 independence of, 1608
 invaded by Persians, 1709
 invaded by Esar-haddon, 194
 invaded by Eastern Romans, 1737
 Kingdom of Greater, 1059-1061
 Kingdom of Lesser, 1061
 massacres in, position of foreign powers
 towards, 3914-3918
 pacification of, 3917
 partition of, between Rome and Persia,
 1656
 persecution of Christians in, 1674
 religious dissensions in, 1628
 religious troubles under Isdigerd II., 1668
 Roman and Persian, united under
 Khosrou, 1657
 scheme for reforms, 3915
 triumph of Christians over Persians in,
 1675
 Turkish atrocities in, 3914-3918
 western annexed to Rome, 1657, 4727
 Armenians, against the Turks, 3914-3918, 4629-
 4631
 Armentières, 4679, 4680
 Arminians, 2745
 Arminius, or Hermann, 1389
 Armistead, General, 4152
 Armistead, Major, 4003
 Armistice, 4660, 4674, 4699-4705, 4720
 Armstrong, Colonel John, 3118
 Armstrong, John, 2380
 Arngrim, King of Heligoland, 1963
 Arnold, Abbot of Cîteaux, 2076, 2078
 Arnold, Colonel Benedict, 3228, 3232, 3244,
 3251
 treason of, 3256
 Arnold, Sir Edwin, 3942

- Arnold, Matthew, 3960
 Arnold of Brescia, 2084, 2086, 2140
 Arnold, Thomas, 3942
 Arnulf, King of Germany, 1913
 Arpad, 1913, 2436
 Arran, James Hamilton, Earl of, 2706, 2707
 Arras, Treaty of, 2223, 2343, 4665, 4678, 4691
 Arretium, 1183
 Arrian, 1103, 1104
 Arsaces, 519, 521
 Arsaces I., 1065
 Arsaces III., 1066
 Arsaces VI., 1066
 Arsaces the Great, 1068
 Arsacidæ, Parthian Empire of the, 1062-1073
 Arses, King of Persia, 532
 Art, American, 3947
 Assyrian, 240
 Babylonian, 276
 Chaldæan, 134-138
 Egyptian, 83-85
 English, 3966
 Flemish, 3027
 French, 3028
 German, 2805
 Greek, 942-945, 1017
 Hindoo, 621
 Italian, 2904
 Mediæval, 2053
 Persian, 577-580
 Spanish, 3028
 Artabannes, 1652
 Artabanus, 516, 517
 Artabanus I., 1068
 Artabazus, 1284
 Artaphernes, 809
 Artaxata, 1059
 Artaxerxes I., 1606-1614
 art under, 1611
 character, 1607
 conquests, 1608, 1609
 government, 1609, 1610
 religious zeal, 1607, 1611-1614
 sayings, 1607, 1610
 wars with Rome, 1608, 1609
 Artaxerxes II., 1655, 1656
 Artaxerxes Longimanus, 517-519
 character of, 519
 Egyptian revolt against, 517, 518
 Artaxerxes Mnemon, 522-529
 Artaxerxes Ochus, 530-532
 Artemidorus, 1801
 Artemis, 729, 730
 temple of, at Ephesus, 730
 Arthenay, battle of, 3672
 Arthur, Chester Allan, 4238, 4240, 4241
 Arthur, King, 1559
 Arthur, of Brittany, 2144, 2145, 2264, 2265
 Artogerassa, 1652
 Artois, annexed to France, 2969, 4689
 Artois, Count of, 3359
 Arundel, Earl of, 22
 Aruns, 1135
 Arval brothers, of Rome, 1137
 Aryana-Vaêjo, 586
 Aryan, or Indo-European race, 26-26
 immigrants into Asia Minor, 420
 language, 26, 27
 migrations, 27
 Aryans, or Indo-Europeans, 26-28
 castes, 26, 27
 description, 26-28
 history, 26-28
 home, 26
 prehistoric, 26-28
 Arzanêné, 1722
 Asa, King of Judah, 404
 Ascalon, battle of, 2068
 Ascham, Roger, 2668
 "A scrap of paper," 4603
 Asculum, battle of, 1188
 Ashantees, British wars with the, 3557, 3659,
 3815, 3830, 3831
 Ashburton, Lord, 4043
 Ashdod, revolt of, 177
 Ashe, General James, 3261
 Asher, tribe of, 381
 Ashruff, 2491
 Ashtoreth, 337
 Asia, compared with Europe, 33
 birthplace of religions, 32
 historical, 29, 30
 home of absolute despotism, 32, 33
 Portuguese empire in, 2522-2526
 aroused by World War, 4794
 Asia Minor, ancient, 417-430
 conquered by Alexander the Great, 986
 divisions of ancient, 419, 420
 extent, 417
 first Greek settlements in, 755-758
 geography of, 417-420
 Ionian cities in, 756, 757
 islands of, 418
 kingdoms in, 419-430

- lakes in, 418
- minerals of, 418
- mountains in, 418
- products of, 417
- rivers in, 417, 418
- Asiph Jan, 2504
- Askew, Anne, 2656
- Ansapper, 197
- Asoka, 656
- Asopus, 881
- Asordanes, 186
- Aspadan, 453
- Aspasia, 856, 857
- Aspern, battle of, 3740
- Aspis, 528
- Asquith, Herbert, 4581, 4582, 4655, 4731
- Assassins, fanatical sect of the, in Syria, 2074
- Assayé, battle of, 3351
- Asshur, city of, founding of, 141
 - ruins of, 118
- Asshur, the god, 304, 305
 - favorite emblem of, 305, 306
 - sacred tree of, 306
 - the tutelary deity of the Assyrians, 305
- Asshur, the patriarch, 141
- Asshur-bani-pal, 200-213
 - amusements of, 205, 206
 - architecture and buildings under, 206-208
 - conquers Arabia, 204
 - conquers Egypt, 200, 201
 - conquers Susiana, 204
 - cruelties of, 209
 - greatness of, 208
 - rebellion of Saül Mugina against, 203
 - wars of, 200-204
- Asshur-bil-kala, 154
- Asshur-bil-nisi-su, 142
- Asshur-dayan I., 145
- Asshur-dayan II., 155
- Asshur-dayan III., 170
- Asshur-emid-ilin, or Saracus, 214-217
- Asshur-inadi-su, 186
- Asshur-izir-pal, 155-162
 - amusements of, 158, 159
 - edifices erected by, 159-162
 - military campaigns of, 155-158
 - public works of, 162
 - temples built by, 161
- Asshur-lush, 170
- Asshur-mazur, 155
- Asshur-ris-ilim, 145
- Asshur-upallit, 142
- Assisi, Francis of, 2051
- Assyria, 141-243
 - and Egypt compared, 224, 225
 - blank historical period, 155
 - civilization, 218-242
 - conquered by Cyaxares, 215, 216
 - conquers Chaldæa, 143, 144
 - conquests of, under Sargon, 176-180
 - conquests of, under Sennacherib, 183-190
 - decline of, 211-215
 - divided by the Medes and Babylonians, 216
 - extent of domain, under Shamas-Vul II., 166, 167
 - fall of, 215, 216
 - geography of, 116-119
 - greatness of, 205, 208, 209
 - great dominions of, 169
 - historians' accounts of, 122-125
 - historical periods of, 141
 - invaded by Nebuchadnezzar I., 145
 - invaded by the Medes, 214, 215
 - invaded by the Scythians, 211-213
 - kings of, table of, 217
 - obscure period of history of, 170
 - political history of, 141-217
 - power of, in Syria, 173, 174
 - products of, 116, 117
 - ruins of, 117, 119
 - sphinxes in, 197
 - synchronistic tablet, 154
 - temples and palaces in, 228
 - under Asshur-bani-pal, 200-214
 - under Asshur-izir-pal, 155-162
 - under Esar-haddon, 193-200
 - under Sargon, 176-183
 - under Sennacherib, 183-193
 - under Shalmanesar II., 162-166
 - under Shalmanesar IV., 175, 176
 - under Tiglath-Pileser I., 145-154
 - under Tiglath-Pileser II., 172-175
- Assyrian Canon, 22, 123
- Assyrian Empire, 141-217
- Assyrian religion, 304-319
 - character and methods of, 318
 - festivals, 317, 318
 - genii, 314, 315
 - gods, 304-314
 - inferior deities, 314
 - relation to Chaldæan, 304
- Assyrians, 141-243
 - architecture, 228, 240, 241

- armies, 234-238
- bas-reliefs, 226, 227
- chief deities, 304-314
- civilization, 218-243
- cruel and vindictive spirit, 222, 223, 237
- cuneiform inscriptions, 123, 225, 226, 229
- dress and weapons of warriors, 236
- entertainments, 239
- government, 238
- history, sources of, 123-125
- Kurds as descendants of, 216, 217
- lion hunt, 222
- mental and moral characteristics, 221-225
- metallurgy, 241, 242
- military genius, 222
- music, 239
- obelisks, 226
- origin, 219, 220
- physical characteristics, 225
- practical arts, 241, 242
- treatment of captives, 237, 238
- vices, 223, 224
- warfare, 234
- war chariots, 234, 235
- Asti, 2086
- Astoph, King of the Lombards, 1542, 1543
- Astrea, 737
- Astronomy, Chaldæan, 139, 140
 - Ptolemaic, 1098, 1099
 - modern, 2801, 2802, 3025, 3026, 3507, 3508, 3955
- Asturias, 1840, 1859, 1870, 2390, 2391
- Astyages, 473-478
 - and Cyrus, 475-478, 485
 - character of, 473, 474
 - court of, 473, 474
 - domestic life of, 475
 - establishes Magism in Media, 474
- Atace, 1526
- Atahualpa, Inca of Peru, 2542, 2543
- Ateta, 44
- Athalaric, 1535
- Athaliah, wife of Jehoram, 405
- Athanagild, 1529, 1530
- Athanaric, 1497
- Athanasius, St., 1105, 1469, 1489, 1490
- Atharva-Veda, 628
- Atheas, 976
- Athelstan, 2007-2009
- Athênê, 714, 728, 729
 - statues of, 729, 942, 943
 - temple of, 729, 942
- Athenree, battle of, 2289
- Athens, 714, 781-793
 - archons, 781, 782
 - Acropolis, 955
 - Areopagus, 782, 786
 - captured by Xerxes, 824
 - classes in, 781
 - decline of, 886
 - early people of, 781
 - founding of, 714
 - glory of, 833-857
 - as leading state of Greece, 833-857
 - long walls of, 847
 - ostracism, 791
 - Parthenon, 955
 - Piræus, 886
 - plain of, 955
 - political parties, 783
 - port of, 836
 - restored democracy, 888, 889
 - rulers of, 834
 - Spartan invasion, 858
 - supremacy of, 833-857
 - surrender of, 885, 886
 - under Pericles, 845-861
 - under the laws of Solon, 784-793
- Athor, or Hathor, 96
- Athos, Mt., 957
- Athothis, or Thoth, 44
- Atlanta, Georgia, Cotton States' Exposition
 - at, 4254
 - siege and fall of, 4182, 4183
- Atlantic Cable, 4214
- Atlas, 741
- Atradata, 475, 485
- Atropos, 739
- Attalus, 1049
- Attalus Philadelphus, 1051
- Attalus Philometor, 1051
- Attica, 708
 - plains of, 704
- Attila, King of the Huns, 1508, 1509
- Attrition, 4640, 4651
- Attyadæ, 422
- Auber, 3968
- Aubigny, Esmé Stuart, Lord of, 2714
- Auckland, Lord, 3557, 3564
- Audacious, 4619
- Audoïn, 1538
- Audubon, John James, 3940
- Auersperg, Prince, 3766
- Auerstadt, battle of, 3448

- Auerswald, 3596
 Augereau, General, 3414, 3497
 Auger, General, 4134
 Aughrim, battle of, 2918
 Augsburg, Confession of, 2606, 2607
 Diet at, 2606
 Interim, 2618
 League of, 2994, 2995
 Religious Peace of, 2623
 Augurs of Rome, 1140
 Augusta, siege and fall of, 3270
 Augustan Age, of Rome, 1870-1375
 of England, 2930, 3509
 of France, 2981, 3026
 Augustenburg, Frederick, Duke of, 3644
 Augustin, Emperor of Mexico, 4352
 Augustin, or Austin, missionary to the Anglo-Saxons, 1564
 Augustine, St., Christian Father, 1491-1492
 Augustine, St., in Florida, founded, 2546
 Augustulus, Romulus, 1511
 Augustus Cæsar, 1379-1392
 Aulaff, 2008
 Aumale, Duke d', 2621
 Aumale, Dunkel d', another, 3705
 Aurelian, 1450-1452
 Aurelius, Marcus, 1425-1427
 Aurora, 736
 Aurungzebe, 2505-2508
 becomes Emperor, 2505
 court of, 2507
 dominions of, 2506
 Fakir rebellion and, 2507
 government of, 2506, 2507
 Austen, Jane, 3942
 Austin, or Augustin, missionary to Anglo-Saxons, 1564
 Austerlitz, battle of, 3443
 Australia, English migration to, 3568
 gold discovered in, 3569
 government of, 3568
 industries in, 3568, 3569
 penal colonies in, 3568
 settlement of, 3568
 South and West, 3569
 Austria, 1893, 1894
 aids the Slavs, 3602
 alliance of, with France, 3118
 wars with France, 2568, 2783, 2983, 2994, 3001, 3099, 3370, 3421, 3440, 3469, 3486, 3627
 and Hungary, 3601-3605
 and Italian independence, 3627-3630
 and Prussia, 3644-3650
 at the close of the Seven Years' War, 3137
 at the close of the War of the Austrian Succession, 3112
 claimants to the throne of Charles VI., 3100
 Duchy of, 2805, 2115
 Dukes, Archdukes and Emperors of, 4880
 invaded and vanquished by Napoleon, 3440-3441, 3469-3471
 Italy and Prussia declare war against, 3646
 joins the coalition against France, 3486
 Peace of Pressburg, 3443
 Peace of Schoenbrunn, 3471
 Pragmatic Sanction, 3089, 3099
 Quadruple Alliance, 3084
 rebellion of Hungary, 3601-3605
 reforms in, 3650
 reforms of Joseph II. in, 3149
 reforms under Maria Theresa in, 3149
 invasion of Silesia, 3122
 treaty with Italy, 3648
 treaties with Napoleon, 3443, 3471
 Austria, Charles, Archduke of, 3002, 3003
 at Barcelona, 3009
 at Naples, 3010
 driven from Spain, 3013
 Austria, Charles, Archduke of, another, 3409, 3410, 3412, 3470, 3471
 Austria-Hungary, affairs of, 3649-3650
 conquest of Bosnia and Herzegovina, 3772
 Germany and, 3650
 and Russia, 3756
 recent events in, 3888-3892
 religious questions in, 3889
 reorganization of, 3650
 Herzegovina revolts against, 3772
 revolutions in, 3600-3605
 Russo-Turkish War and, 3756
 under Francis Joseph, 3602, 4588-4589, 4596, 4598, 4698
 Austrian Republic, 4748
 Austrian Succession, War of the, 3099-3112
 Autharis, 1539
 Autichamp, Count d', 3407
 Auto da fé, in Spain, 2720
 Autophradates, 526, 528
 Avars, or Huns, 1524, 1580

- conquered by Charlemagne, 1894
- converted to Christianity, 1894
- in Thrace, 1581
- overthrown by the Turks, 1580
- Avatars of Vishnu, 643, 644
- Avaux, Count of, 2912
- Averell, General William Woods, 4172, 4179
- Averrhoes, 1879
- Averysboro', battle of, 4195
- Avicenna, 1879, 2052
- Avidius Cassius, 1425
- Axum, ruins of, 110, 111
- Ayacucho, battle of, 4348, 4349
- Ayesha, 1771
- Ayllon, Vasquez de, 2529
- Ayoob Khan, 3795, 3796
- Azeglio, Massimo d', 3586
- Azerbaijan, 451
- Azermidocht, daughter of Siroes, 1749
- Azov, 3054, 3065
- Aztecs, 2535-2540
 - civilization, 2535
 - government, 2535, 2536
 - industries, 2536
 - learning, 2536
 - priests, 2537
 - religion, 2536
 - social customs and civil laws, 2536
- Azuri, King of Ashdod, 177
- BAÄL, 201, 337
- Baälbec, 1029
- Baäleazar, King of Tyre, 327
- Baäl-Moloch, 337
- Baäsha, 400
- Babel, Tower of, 24, 113
- Babil mound, 269, 270
- Baber, 2495, 2496
- Babœuf, Gracchus, 3407
- Babylon, 116, 251, 255, 256, 265-273, 491, 1002, 1029
 - capture of, by the Assyrians, 153
 - description of, 265-273
 - fall of, 255-257
 - walls of, 250, 251, 268, 269
 - Hanging Gardens at, 251, 268
 - interregnum at, 190
 - Jews led captive to, 250
 - Kings of, 257, 258
 - mounds of, 269-273
 - palaces of, 267, 268
 - remarkable edifices of, 266-268
 - ruins of, 269-273
 - Amran mound, 271
 - Babil mound, 269, 270
 - El Homeira mound, 271, 272
 - The Kasr mound, 270
- Babylonia, 119-122
 - agriculture in, 285
 - annexed to Assyria, 178, 179
 - armies of, 282, 283
 - Birs-i-Nimrod of, 273
 - civilization of, 259-286
 - independence of, 243, 244
 - invaded by Cyrus the Great, 255-257
 - invaded by Sargon, 245, 246
 - invaded by Tiglath-Pileser I., 243
 - music in, 285
 - pretenders to throne of, 183
 - priests and wise men of, 283, 284
 - religious festivals of, 321, 322
 - under Merodach-Baladan, 245, 246
 - under Nabonadius, 254-257
 - under Nabonassar, 244, 245
 - under Nabopolassar, 246-248
 - under Nebuchadnezzar, 248-253
 - wars with Assyria, 243-245
 - women of, 262, 286
- Babylonian Captivity of the Jews, 409, 410
- Babylonian civilization, 259-286
 - advantages over Assyrian, 259
 - cylinders of, 261
- Babylonian Empire, 125-132, 243-257
 - early, 125-132
 - end of, 257
 - extent and productions of, 119-122
 - founding of, 246, 247
 - later, 243-257
 - resemblance to Assyrian, 259
- Babylonian religion, 319-323
 - deities, 319, 320
 - identity with Chaldæan, 319
 - idols, 320, 321
 - marriage customs, 323, 321, 322
 - priests and temples, 321-323
 - symbolism, 322
- Babylonians, ancient, computation of time, 21
 - architecture, 274-276
 - arms and equipments, 282
 - arts and sciences, 274-281
 - astronomy and astrology, 277-281
 - commerce and manufactures, 284, 285
 - customs and dress, 281, 282
 - food, 285

- ingenuity, 274
- intellectual ability, 262
- luxury, 263
- mechanical arts, 276
- physical characteristics, 261
- political history, 243-257
- punishments, 264
- race, 260, 261
- religion, 319-323
- social life, 263
- Bacchanates, 735
- Bacchus, 785
- Bach, John Sebastian, 3512
- Bacon, Francis, Lord, 2699, 2819, 3025
- Bacon, Nathaniel, 2932
- Bacon, Roger, 2052, 2278
- Bactra, 457
- Bactria, 457, 458, 489, 1061, 1062
- Bactriana, 997
- Badajoz, 3468
- Baden-Durlach, George Frederick, Margrave of, 2779
- Baden, Grand Duchy of, 3593, 3598, 3599
- Baden, Louis, Prince of, 3006, 3008, 3064
- Baden-Powell, Colonel Robert Stephenson Smyth, 3827, 3829, 3830
- Bagdad, conquered by Togrul, 2038
 - destroyed by Tamerlane, 2469
 - founding of, 1847
 - siege and capture of, by the Mongols, 2459, 4628, 4629, 4669, 4711
- Bagistan, 452
- Bagoas, 531
- Bagration, Prince, 3456, 3481
- Bahadur Shah, 2509
- Bahman-Dsul-hadjib, 1819
- Bahram, 1723-1730
 - coins of, 1730
 - defies Khosrou Parviz, 1723
 - proclaims himself King of Persia, 1723
 - revolts, 1723
- Baiæ, 1423
- Bailey, Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph, 4170
- Baillie, Joanna, 3937
- Bailly, 3361, 3364, 3385
- Bainbridge, Commodore William, 3987, 3997
- Bajazet I., 2444, 2445, 2469, 2470, 2479-2481
 - and Tamerlane, 2480, 2481
 - at Constantinople, 2480
 - wars of, 2480
- Bajazet II., 2485, 2486
- Baker, Colonel Edward Dickinson, 4117
- Baker, Newton D., 4658, 4659
- Baker Pasha, 3800
- Baker, Sir Samuel, 3937
- Balaam, 370
- Balak, King of Moab, 370
- Balaklava, battle of, 3619, 3620
- Balance of power in Europe, 2547
 - origin of, 2547
 - system of, 2547-2563
- Balas, Alexander, 1034, 1085
- Balas, or Palash, 1678-1680
 - coins of, 1679, 1680
- Balbinus, 1444, 1445
- Balbo, Cesare, 2586
- Balboa, Vasco Nuñez de, 2528
- Baldissera, General, 3895
- Baldur, 1355
- Baldwin, Stanley, 4731
- Baldwin V., Count of Flanders, 2069, 2070, 2134, 2441, 2442
- Balestier, Lieutenant, 4668
- Balfour, Arthur James, 3804, 4638, 4640, 4655, 4657, 4658, 4717
- Balfour, Colonel, 2270
- Baliol, John, King of Scotland, 2280, 2281, 2369, 2370
- Balkan League, 4589, 4590, 4591
- Balkan states, 3906-3914, 4757, 4758
- Balkan Wars, 4590, 4591, 4598
- Ball, Captain, 4713
- Ball, John, 2305, 2306
- Ball's Bluff, battle of, 4117
- Balmaceda, José Manuel, 4372-4377
- Balmerino, 3108
- Baltic States, 4754
- Baltimore, 4710
- Baltimore, Cecil Calvert, Lord, 2941, 2942
- Baltimore, British attack on, 4002, 4003
 - Massachusetts troops in, 4110
 - riot in, in 1812, 3985, 3986
 - riot in, in 1877, 4235
- Bancroft, George, 3943
- Bancroft, Hubert Howe, 3943
- Banner, 2792, 2794
- Bangkok, French fleet at, 3852, 3853
- Banking, origin of, 2054, 2055
- Banks, Nathaniel P., General, 4133, 4135, 4136, 4138, 4156, 4169, 4170
- Bannockburn, battle of, 2288, 2289, 2373
- Bannack Indians, war with the, 4236
- Bapaume, battle of, 3675
- Baragnon, 3718

- Barak and Deborah, story of, 384
 Baratieri, General, 3894, 3895
 Barbarian monarchies, sovereigns of the, 1571, 1572
 Barbarossa, Frederick, of Germany, 2066, 2067, 2085-2091
 conquests in Italy, 2085-2089
 expeditions into Italy, 2085-2089
 government, 2089
 in Palestine, 2090
 in the Third Crusade, 2066, 2067, 2090
 legends of, 2090, 2091
 marriage of, 2087
 Peace of Constance, 2088
 quarrel with Pope Adrian IV., 2086
 receives homage from Poland and Hungary, 2087
 receives the Lombard crown, 2086
 war with Milan, 2086, 2087
 Barbarossa, Heyraddin, 2584-2586
 Barbaroux, 3368, 3382, 3385
 Barbault, Anna Letitia, 3942
 Barbary States, 3542, 3555, 3966, 3967, 3987, 4014
 pirates of the, 3555, 3966, 3967, 3987, 4014
 Barbes, 3591
 Barbosa, General, 4376, 4377
 Barca, Hamilcar, 444, 1201, 1204, 1205
 Barcelona, 2923, 3009
 Bar, Confederation of, 3160, 3161
 Barclay, Commodore, 3999
 Barclay, Robert, 2943
 Barclay de Tolly, 3460, 3481, 3489
 Barebone, "Praise God," 2859
 Barebone's Parliament, 2859
 Barenberg, 2780
 Bari, 1907
 Barksdale, General William, 4152
 Barlaimont, Count, 2728
 Barlow, Arthur, 2698
 Barlow, Sir Hilario, 3557
 Barmecides, massacre of the, 1850
 Barneveldt, Van Olden, 2744, 2745
 Barossa, battle of, 3468
 Barragan, General, 4354
 Barras, General, 3396, 3403, 3414, 3427
 Barrere, 3384, 3388, 3389, 3394, 3399
 Barrington, Admiral, 3274
 Barrot, Odillon, 3588
 Bartholdi, Frederic Auguste, 4242
 Bartholomew, St., Massacre of, 2756-2760
 Barton, Colonel William, 3247
 Barton, Mr., Prime Minister of Australia, 3882
 Bashaw of Tripoli, 3987
 Bashi-Bazouks, 3728, 3737, 3741
 Basil I., 1598, 1599
 Basil II., 1600
 Basil, St., 1466, 1467
 Basle, battle of, 1281
 Council of, 2122
 Peace of, in 1499, 2127
 Peace of, in 1795, 3401, 3402
 Baspues, 27, 1524
 Bassianus, 1439
 Bassora, battle of, 1834
 Bastille, destruction of the, 3363
 Batavia, 2745
 Batavian Republic, 3401
 Bath, 2485
 Bathori, Stephen, King of Poland, 3040
 Baths, Roman, 1361
 Bathsheba, 396, 397
 Baton Rouge, battle of, 4180
 Batoum, 3735
 "Battalion of Death," 4663, 4664
 Battle of Coronel, 4617
 Baudin, Rear-Admiral, 3579
 Baum, Colonel, 3250
 Bautzen, battle of, 3486
 Bavaria, conquered by Charlemagne, 1893
 joins the allies against Napoleon, 3489
 Kings of, clxviii
 made a kingdom by Napoleon, 3443
 partition of, by Joseph I., 3153
 under Louis I., 3585
 Bavaria, Charles Albert, Elector of, 3100
 Bavaria, Charles, Prince of, 3647
 Bavaria, Charles Theodore, Elector of, 3158, 3154
 Bavaria, Duchy of, conferred on Otho of Wittelsbach, 2090
 Bavaria, Electoral Prince of, 3002
 Bavaria, Henry, Duke of, 1954
 Bavaria, Maximilian Emanuel, Elector of, 2997
 Bavarian Succession, War of the, 3153
 Bayard, Chevalier, 2565, 2574, 2575
 Bayard, Thomas Francis, 4241, 4249
 Bayeux Tapestry, 2241
 Bayle, 2981, 3027
 Bazaine, Marshal, 3622, 3663-3667, 3672, 3709
 Bazardjik, 3456
 Beachy Head, battle of, 2915, 2997

- Beaconsfield, Earl of, 3661, 3728, 3733, 3768,
 3795, 3797, 3798
 brilliant diplomacy of, 3770, 3771
 Beattie, James, 3510
 Beatty, Vice-Admiral David, 4619, 4643, 4644,
 4703, 4712
 Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, 2330
 Beaufort, North Carolina, capture of, 4132
 Beaufort, South Carolina, capture of, 4122
 Beaufort, Cardinal, 2331
 Beaufort, Duke of, 2976
 Beaufort, Edmund, Duke of Somerset, 2332,
 2333
 Beaugency, battle of, 3673
 Beauharnais, Eugene, 3437, 3440, 3443, 3471,
 3488, 3491
 Beauharnais, General, 3385
 Beauharnais, Hortense, 3437
 Beauharnais, Josephine, 3404
 Beauharnais, Stephanie, 3443
 Beaumont, battle of, 3667
 Beaumont, Francis, 3027
 Beauregard, Fort, 4122
 Beauregard, General Pierre Gustave Toutant,
 4106, 4107, 4127, 4176, 4184, 4195
 Beausajour, Fort, capture of, 3117
 Becket, Thomas à, Archbishop of Canterbury,
 2254-2256
 assassination of, 2256
 Beckwith, Lieutenant-General, 3474
 Beecher, Rev. Henry Ward, 3941
 Beecher, Rev. Lyman, 3941
 Beethoven, 3947
 Bede, the "Venerable," 1567, 2052
 Bedford, Duke of, 2184-2186, 2209, 2328-2331
 Bedford, Duke of, another, 3192
 Bedouins, descendants of Ishmael, 1762
 Bedr, battle of, 1782
 Bega, battle of, 3064
 Beggars, of the Netherlands, 2729
 Behistun Inscription, 484, 495, 502, 504, 510
 Behring, Captain Vitus, 3519, 4236
 Bel, or Bel-Nimrod, 293, 294
 Belchite, battle of, 3466
 Belesis, 470
 Belesys, 530
 Belfort, siege of, 3675, 3676
 Belgæ, 1281
 Belgian Invasion, 4602, 4603, 4607-4608
 Belgian Relief, 4641, 4661
 Belgian Revolution, 3545, 3546
 Belgians, oppressions of the, 3545
 Belgica, 1336
 Belgium, Anarchist outrages in, 3903
 annexes Kongo Free State, 3903
 independence of, 3546
 Kings of, clxix
 political crisis in, 3903
 prosperity of, 3546
 revolution in, 3545, 3546
 after the World War, 4747
 Belgrade, battle of, 3083
 Peace of, 3097
 siege of, 3097
 Belisarius, at Chalcis, 1691
 conquers Sicily, 1577
 conquests in Italy, 1535
 defeats Bulgarians and Slavonians, 1581
 in Persarmenia and Mesopotamia, 1688,
 1689
 captures Fort Sisauranôn in Persia, 1698
 old age and death of, 1581, 1582
 Bel-Kudur-uzur, 144
 Belleau Wood, 4682, 4688
 Bellegarde, 3492
 Belleisle, Marshal, 3101, 3103
 Bellerophon, British frigate, 3500
 Belleville, battles of, 3493, 3688
 Bellini, 3947
 Bell, John, 4094
 Bellona, 726
 Belmont, battle of, in American Civil War,
 4120, 4121
 Belmont, battle of, in British-Boer War, 3827
 Belshazzar, or Bel-shar-uzur, 256, 257
 Beltis, or Mülita, the "Great Mother," 294,
 295
 Bem, General, 3603, 3605
 Bender, Field-Marshal, 3406
 Bender, fortress of, 3161
 Benedek, Field-Marshal, 3647
 Benedetti, Count, 3661, 3662, 3664
 Benedict, Henry, Cardinal of York, 3112
 Benedict VI., Pope, 1927
 Benedict VII., Pope, 1928
 Benedict VIII., Pope, 1933
 Benedict IX., Pope, 1934
 Benedict X., Pope, 1937
 Benedict XI., Pope, 2162
 Benedict XII., Pope, 2110
 Benedictines, 2050
 Benevento, battle of, 2099
 Benevento, Duke of, 1894
 Beneventum, 1118

- Benevolences, 2443, 2354
 Bengal, 3115
 Ben-hadad I., King of Damascus, 341
 Ben-hadad II., King of Damascus, 341
 Ben-hadad III., King of Damascus, 342
 Benham, Admiral, 4251
 Benitzki, General, 3752
 Benjamin, 357
 Benjamin, Judah Philip, 4095, 4100, 4202
 Benjamin, tribe of, 381
 Benningsen, 3450, 3452, 3489
 Bennington, battle of, 3250, 3251
 Bentham, Jeremy, 3454, 3936
 Bentinck, Lord William Cavendish, 3557
 Bentivoglios, of Bologna, 2559
 Beranger, French poet, 3948
 Beranger, King of Italy, 1913
 Berbers, 1839, 1840
 Berbice, 4254
 Berchtold, Count, 4604, 4748
 Berenice, 1046
 Beresford, Marshal, 3468, 3492, 3531
 Beresina, passage of the, 3484
 Bergen, 2106
 Bergen-op-Zoom, Treaty of, 2744
 Berger, Victor, 4662
 Bergerac, Peace of, 2763
 Bergerot, General, 3682, 3688
 Berghen, battle of, 3425
 Berkeley, Lord, 2943
 Berkeley, Sir William, 2932
 Berlin, captured by the Austrians and Russians, 3121, 3128
 Congress of the European Powers at, 3769
 Treaty of, in 1878, 3770, 3771
 Berlin-to-Bagdad Railroad, 4694
 Berlin-to-Constantinople Railroad, 4628
 Berlioz, 3948
 Bermuda Hundred, 4176, 4177
 Bernadotte, General, 3440, 3442, 3448, 3475, 3478
 as Crown Prince of Sweden, 3478, 3480, 3487-3492, 3582
 Bernard, Francis, Governor, 3214
 Bernard, St., Abbot of Clairvaux, 2064, 2140
 Bernard, St., Mt. Great, Bonaparte's passage of, 3429
 Bernhardt, 4596, 4602, 4605
 Berosus, 23, 24, 122, 123, 125
 Berry, Duchess de, 3524, 3576
 Berry, Duke of, 3524, 3576
 Berry, General, 4150
 Bertha, wife of Ethelbert, King of Kent, 1563
 Bertha, wife of Philip I., 2135
 Bertharit, 1541
 Berthier, General, 3416, 3417
 Bertrand de Goth, Archbishop of Bordeaux, 2163
 Bertrand, General, 3502
 Berwick, Duke of, 3006, 3008, 3084, 3095
 Berwick, fall of, 2375
 Pacification of, 2834
 Treaty of, 2709
 Bessas, 1700, 1701
 Bessieres, Marshal, 3486
 Bestucheff, 3119
 Beth-horon, battle of, 379
 Bethmann-Hollweg, von, 4583, 4603, 4699
 Bethune, Maximilian de, Duke of Sully, 2953
 Beth-Yakin, 178, 188
 Beust, Baron von, 3650, 3726, 3888
 Beyers, General, 4621
 Beylan, battle of, 3572
 Beza, Theodore, 2751
 Bezabde, capture of, 1638, 1639
 Beziers, massacre of, 2077, 2078
 Bhagavad-Gita, extracts from, 638, 639
 Bias, 804, 807
 Bible, King James's version of, 2813, 2814
 Luther's translation into German, 2602
 Septuagint version, 1040, 1041
 Tyndale's and Coverdale's translations into English, 2648, 2649
 Biddle, Captain, 3255
 Biddulph, General, 2792
 Biela, battle of, 3745
 Bienville, Governor, 3018
 Big Bethel, battle of, 4113
 Big Black River Bridge, battle of, 4154, 4155
 "Big Four," 4717
 Bilbao, siege of, 3698
 Billaud-Varennes, 3394, 3399
 Billings, William; first American musical composer, 3290
 Bindoes, 1724, 1727, 1731
 Bion, 1100
 Biron, French general, 3385
 Biron, French marshal, 2955
 Biron, Russian Chancellor, 3094, 3100
 Birs-i-Nimrud, temple of Nebo at Borsippa, 273, 274
 Bishop, William Avery, 4713-4714
 Bismarck, Count Herbert, 3870

- Bismarck, Prince, 3639, 3640, 3645, 3646, 3661,
 3662, 3664, 3670, 3672, 3676-3678, 3726,
 3768-3770, 3775-3778, 3868-3870, 3872,
 3875
 and North German Confederation, 3648
 appointed Chancellor, 3701
 attempted assassination of, 3704
 death of, 3875
 political policy of, 3639, 3640
 quarrel with Emperor William II., 3870
 reconciliation with William II., 3872
 retirement of, 3870, 4592, 4598, 4597
 Bithynia, 419, 1051-1053, 1843
 Bitlis, 4629
 Bitonto, battle of, 3096
 Bittenfeld, General von, 3647
 Blackburn's Ford, battle of, 4115
 Black Hawk, 4036
 Black, Jeremiah Sullivan, 4102, 4284
 Black, Joseph, 3507
 Black Prince, 2169-2176, 2294-2299, 2304
 Black Stone at Mecca, 1785
 Blackstone, Rev. William, 2938
 Blackstone, Sir William, 3510
 "Black Watch," 4686
 Bladensburg, battle of, 4002
 Blaine, James Gillespie, 4288, 4245, 4248
 Blair, Austin, Governor, 4189
 Blair, Francis Preston, Sr., 4191
 Blair, General Francis Preston, 4182, 4194
 Blair, Montgomery, 4186
 Blake, Admiral, 2856, 2857, 2862
 Blake, General, 3464
 Blakeley, Captain, 4004
 Blanche, of Castile, 2145, 2149
 Blanc, Louis, 3576, 3591, 3592
 Blanconesnil, 2973
 Blanqui, 3591
 Blenheim, battle of, 2922, 3008
 Bliss, General Tasker H., 4701, 4712, 4717
 Block, Adrian, 2938
 Bloemfontein, conference at, 3825, 4470
 Convention of, 3823
 occupation of, 3829
 Blois, Treaty of, 2558
 Bloomfield, General Joseph, 3994
 Blount, Sir George, 3086
 Blücher, 4619
 Blucher, Field-Marshal, 3449, 3487, 3488, 3492,
 3498-3500
 Blum, Robert, 3602
 Blunt, General, 4131, 4132, 4157
 Boadicea, 1408
 Boccaccio, 2053, 2385
 Böckh, 43
 Bockhold, John, of Leyden, 2611
 Boerhaave, 3506
 Bœotia, 708, 907-911, 966, 978, 979
 Bœotian League, 911, 1228
 Boëthius, 1535
 Bogart, Professor E. L., 4705-4706
 Bogota, 4846
 Bohemia, greatest prosperity of, 2114
 Hussite War in, 2120, 2121
 invaded by the Prussians, 3102, 3121, 3647
 Protestant revolt in, 2775-2778
 Protestants banished from, 2778
 Boileau, 2981, 3027
 "Bois de la Brigade de la Marine," 4683
 Boissy d'Anglas, 3400
 Bokhara, 2452
 Bokhara, Khan of, 3720
 Boker, George H., 3946
 Boleslas I., King of Poland, 2433
 Boleyn, Anne, second wife of Henry VIII.,
 2641-2645, 2650-2651
 Bolingbroke, Lord, 2928-2930, 3013, 3080, 3509
 Bolivia, revolution in, 4849
 wars with Chile, 4369-4372
 recent events in, 4783
 Bolivar, General Simon, 4346, 4349, 4368
 Bologna, Council of, 2618
 insurrection in, 3550
 Treaty of, 2565
 Bolsheviks, 4593, 4664, 4672, 4735, 4736, 4737,
 4738-4741, 4797
 Bomarsund, fall of, 3619
 Bombay, 2877, 3118
 Bom Jesus, island of, 4387
 Bonaparte, Charles, 3390
 Bonaparte, Charles Louis Napoleon, 3578,
 3579, 3592, 3593, 3609-3612, 3617, 3627-
 3632, 3634, 3653, 3654, 3661-3668, 3677,
 3678
 at Boulogne, 3578, 3579
 at Strassbourg, 3578
 coup d'etat of, 3610, 3611
 elected President of France, 3592
 Bonaparte, Elise, 3437
 Bonaparte, Jerome, 3453
 Bonaparte, Joseph, 3443, 3463-3469
 Bonaparte, Louis, 3443, 3477
 Bonaparte, Lucien, 3428

- Bonaparte, Napoleon, 3390, 3403-3505
 Bonaparte, Pauline, 3437
 Bonchamps, 3387
 Boniface, 1508
 Boniface, or Winfried, 1886
 Boniface VII., Pope, 1928
 Boniface VIII., Pope, 2160-2162
 celebrated bull of, 2160
 Boniface IX., Pope, 2116
 Bonn, capture of, 2986
 Bonnivet, 2574
 Boödes, 1196
 Book of Common Prayer, compilation of, 2668
 Book of the Dead, Egyptian, 105, 106
 Books, oldest remaining, 24
 Boomplatz, battle of, 3823
 Boone, Daniel, 3232, 3260
 Booth, John Wilkes, 4200, 4201
 Booth, Major, 4169
 Booth, Sir George, 2867
 Bordeaux, fall of, 2211
 siege and fall of, 2974
 Borel, General, 3716
 Borgia, Cæsar, 2551-2554
 Borgia, family of, 2548
 Borneo, 3570
 Borodino, battle of, 3482
 Borromeo, Charles, Archbishop of Milan, 2629, 2719
 Borsippa, "the wonder of," 274
 Boru, Brian, King of Ireland, 2257
 Boscawen, Admiral, 3126, 3129
 Bosnia, 2440, 2441
 insurrection in, in 1875 and 1876, 3725, 3726
 insurrection in, in 1878, 3772
 Bosnia-Herzegovina, 4588, 4589, 4600
 Boso, King of Burgundy and Provence, 1911
 Bosphorus, 4625, 4626, 4726
 Bosrah, captured by the Saracens, 1815
 Bossuet, 2981, 3027
 Boston, Massachusetts, founding of, 2984
 great fire in, 4221
 riot and massacre in, 3215, 3216
 siege of, by Washington, 3230, 3231, 3234, 3235
 Bosworth, battle of, 2348, 2349
 Botany Bay, penal colony at, 3330, 3568
 Botha, General Louis, 4478, 4621, 4717
 Bothwell, Earl of, 2685, 2711, 2712
 Bothwell Bridge, battle of, 2887
 Boufflers, Marshal, 3011, 3012
 Bouillon, Duke of, 2955
 Bouillon, Godfrey of, 2061, 2063
 Boulanger, General, 3846-3849
 Boulder Dam, 4773
 Boulogne, siege and fall of, 2589, 4610
 Boundbrook, battle of, 3247
 Bourbaki, General, 3675, 3676
 Bourbon, Antoine de, King of Navarre, 2747, 2751
 Bourbon, Cardinal de, 2764, 2768
 Bourbon, Constable de, 2564, 2565, 2573, 2574-2579
 Bourbon courts, alliance of the, 3110
 Bourbon, Duke of, 3088
 Bourbon dynasty, 2767-2771, 2953-3019, 3357-3378, 3495-3505, 3523-3527, 3541-3544
 Bourdaloue, 2981, 3027
 Bourdon de l'Oise, 3394
 Bourmont, General, 3542
 Bousquet, 3688
 Boutwell, George Sewall, 4210
 Bouvet, 4627
 Bouvines, battle of, 2147
 Bowariyeh, 180
 Bowdoin, James, Governor, 3294
 Boyaca, battle of, 4347
 Boyars, 3050
 Boyd, Lord, 2380
 Boyle, Robert, 2888, 3026
 Boyne, battle of, 2912, 2913, 2997
 Bozrah, 1091
 Bozzaris, Marco, 3537, 3538
 Brabant, Duke of, 2184
 Brabant, General, 3829, 4110, 4111
 Braddock, Edward, General, 3117
 Bradford, William, 2933
 Bradlaugh, Charles, 3797
 Bradshaw, John, 2850, 2873
 Bradstreet, Colonel, 3129
 Braganza, Duke of, 3023
 Bragg, General Braxton, 4140, 4141, 4159-4161
 Brahilov, capture of, 3539
 Brahma, or Brahm, 641-645
 Brahmanism, 621-653
 Brahmans, caste of, 619, 620
 Braithwaite, Colonel, 3280
 Bramah, 3508
 Brandenburg, Albert, Margrave of, 2612, 2621, 2622
 Brandenburg and Prussia, 3037, 3038
 Brandenburg-Manteuffel Ministry, 3597

- Brandenburg, Electors of, clxii
 Brandenburg, Frederick William, the Great
 Elector of, 3034-3038
 Brandenburg, Joachim II. of, 2617
 Brandt, Joseph, 3259
 Brandt, Sebastian, 2804
 Brandywine, battle of, 3249
 Branicki, Count, 3175
 Brasidas, 867
 Bravo, Gonzales, 3652
 Bravo, Nicholas, 4351
 Brazil, a principality, 2526
 civil wars in, 4378-4392
 colonized by Portugal, 2525, 2526
 discovery of, 2525
 elections in, 4380
 Emperors of, clxix
 naval revolt in, 4388-4392
 political separation from Portugal, 3531,
 4368
 Portuguese colonies in, 2525, 2526
 republic in, 4378-4392
 republic recognized by the United States
 of America, 4380
 suffrage in, 4380
 United States of, 4380
 war with the Argentine Republic, 4368
 recent events in, 4783
 Bread riot in Paris, 3365
 Breakspear, Nicholas, the only English Pope,
 2257
 Breckinridge, John Cabell, 4087, 4088, 4094
 4111, 4130, 4183
 Breda, convention of secret society at, 3155,
 3156
 Peace of, 2878, 2982
 Brederode, Count, 2729
 Breed's Hill, redoubt on, 3229
 Breisach, siege and fall of, 2969
 Breitenfeld, battle of, 2785
 Bremen, 4652
 Bremer, Frederika, 3950
 Brenneville, battle of, 2249
 Brennus, 1020
 Brennus, another, 1164-1167
 Brento River, 4646
 Brescia, fall of, 2560
 Breslau, 4616-4617, 4624-4625, 4626
 Breslau, Peace of, 3102
 Brest-Litovsk, 4634
 Breteuil, siege of, 2171
 Brewster, Sir David, 3939
 Brian Boru, 2257
 Briand, A., 4584, 4654, 4745, 4769
 Bridport, Lord, 3402
 Brienne, 3360
 Brienne, battle of, 3492
 military school at, 3390
 Brier Creek, battle of, 3261
 Brigade, Charge of the Light, 3619, 3620
 Bright, John, 3658, 3803, 4124, 4125
 Brihtric, 1566
 Brihuega, battle of, 3013
 Brindley, James, 3326, 3508
 Brisson, Henri, 3843, 3846
 Bristol, fall of, 2842
 Britain, 1282, 1283, 1400, 1401, 1403, 1412,
 1415, 1416, 1494, 1507, 1556-1559, 1563,
 1565
 Angles and Saxons in, 1507, 1556-1570
 Anglo-Saxon Heptarchy in, 1559
 conversion to Christianity, 1563, 1565
 first written code of laws in, 1563
 first Teutonic kingdom in, 1559
 Cæsar's invasions of, 1282, 1283
 Other Roman invasions of, 1400, 1401,
 1403, 1412, 1415, 1416
 Roman conquest of, 1416
 ravages of the Picts and Scots in, 1494,
 1556-1558
 Roman legions withdrawn from, 1507,
 1557
 Roman walls in, 1339
 Saxon migrations into, 1507, 1556-1559
 Britain, Great, empire of, 3312-3331, 3552-
 3571, 3792-3841, 4743
 United Kingdom of, 2924-2926
 and Ireland, United Kingdom of, 3347
 Britannia, 1337
 Britannicus, 1402
 British India, 3113-3115, 3132, 3273, 3274,
 3280, 3315-3323, 3557-3567, 3623-3627,
 3792-3841
 Brito, Richard, 2256
 Brittany, 1558
 conquest of, by Cæsar, 1281
 Duchy of, 2226-2228, 2230
 annexation of, to France, 2563
 Brock, Sir Isaac, 4017
 Broglie, M. de, 3575
 Broglie, Duke de, 3708, 3710, 3714, 3718
 Broglio, Duke de, 3128
 Broglio, Marshal, 3362
 Brömsebro, Peace of, 2795, 3031

- Bronté, Charlotte, 3943
 Bronze Age, 22
 Brooke, General John Rutter, 4279, 4284, 4285
 Brooke, James, 3570
 Brooke, Lord, 2938
 Brooklyn Bridge, 4240
 Brougham, Henry, Lord, 3556, 3937
 Brough, Governor John, 4164, 4189
 Broussel, 2973
 Brown, Albert Gallatin, 4095
 Brown, Lieutenant Arthur W., 4716
 Brown, Benjamin Gratz, 4224
 Brown, General, 3120
 Brown, General Jacob, 3999, 4001
 Brown, John, 4092, 4093
 Browne, General, 3792
 Browning, Elizabeth Barrett, 3562, 3942
 Browning, Robert, 3942
 Brownlow, Rev. William Gannaway, 4122
 Bruce, David, King of Scotland, 2292, 2293, 2295, 2296, 2298, 2374-2376
 Bruce, Edward, 2289, 2374
 Bruce, Robert, 2280, 2369
 Bruce, Robert, King of Scotland, 2285, 2286, 2288, 2289, 2372-2374
 at Bannockburn, 2288, 2289, 2373
 excommunicated, 2372
 alliance with France, 2374
 wanderings, 2272, 2273
 Bruges, massacre of the French in, 2159
 Brugsch, Dr., 43
 Brunanburgh, battle of, 2009
 Brundisium, 1119, 1191, 1811
 Brunchaut, 1552, 1553
 Brunel, Sir Mark Isambard, 3937
 Bruno, Archbishop of Cologne, 1925
 Bruno, Bishop of Toul, 1935
 Brunswick, Eric, Duke of, 2616
 Brunswick, Ernest, Duke of, 3155
 Brunswick, Ferdinand, Prince of, 3105, 3124, 3125, 3128, 3133, 3135, 3372, 3447, 3448
 Brunswick, House of, 3079
 Brunswick, William, Duke of, 3472
 Brunswick-Wolfenbüttel, Henry of, 2613
 Brussels, Belgian National Congress at, 3155, 3156
 international anti-slavery conference at, 3902
 Peace of, 2566, 4608, 4609, 4614
 Brussilov, General, 4646, 4647, 4663, 4664, 4711
 Bruttium, 1118
 Brutus, Lucius Junius, 1135, 1143-1146
 Brutus, Marcus Junius, 1301, 1302, 1304, 1306-1309
 Bryan, William Jennings, 4257, 4317
 Bryant, William Cullen, 3946
 Bryzacias, 1729
 Bubastis, 52, 57, 58
 Bucephala, 1001
 Bucephalus, 1001
 Buchan, Earl of, 2376
 Buchanan, Franklin, Admiral, 4185
 Buchanan, James, 4083, 4087, 4104
 Bucharest, Peace of, 3458, 3480
 Buckersdorf, battle of, 3137
 Buckingham, Duke of, 2345-2347
 Buckingham, another Duke of, 2879
 Buckingham, George Villiers, Duke of, 2817, 2819, 2821, 2824, 2825-2827
 murder of, 2827
 Buckingham, William Alfred, Governor, 4189
 Buckle, Henry Thomas, 3936
 Buckner, General Simon Bolivar, 4127, 4257
 Buda, captured by Solyman the Magnificent, 2582, 2587
 captured by the Duke of Lorraine, 3062
 Buda-Pesth, 3602
 Buddenbrock, Field-Marshal, 3102
 Buddha, or Siddartha, or Sakya-Muni, or Gautama, 653, 654
 Buddhas, the thirty-five, 664
 Buddhism, 653-672
 and Brahmanism, 670
 architecture of, 669, 670
 difference between Brahmanism and, 659, 660
 fundamental doctrines of, 659, 660
 general councils of, 655, 656
 Grand Llama, 657, 658
 home of, 32
 in China, 690
 in Japan, 696, 4498
 laws of, 667
 metaphysics of, 664, 665
 missionary spirit of, 657
 monks and priests of, 664, 670
 morality of, 668
 Nirvana, 664, 665
 philosophy of, 671, 672
 power of, 658, 659
 rationalism of, 666
 sacred books of, 661, 665
 Buell, Don Carlos, General, 4121, 4126, 4127
 Buena Vista, battle of, 4061, 4358

- Buendia, General, 4370
 Buenos Ayres, 2546, 4368, 4378, 4392
 founding of, 2546
 independence of, 4348
 revolution in, 4348
 Buffon, 3506
 Bukowina, 4634, 4647
 Bulgaria, early kingdom of, 2439, 2440
 anarchy in, 3765, 3766
 atrocities in, 3728
 division of, 3770, 3771
 early history of, 2439, 2440
 invaded by the Russians, 3739, 3740
 revolt in, 3907
 war of, with Servia, 3908, 3909, 4589-4591,
 4672, 4693, 4698, 4736
 Bulgaria, Alexander, Prince of, 3907-3910
 Ferdinand, Prince of, 3910, 3911
 Bulgaria after the War, 4759
 Bulgarians, home of the, 1184, 1185
 outrages of, in the Greek Empire, 1597
 Bullard, Lieutenant-General, 4703, 4712
 Bullis, 958
 Bull Run, first battle of, 4115, 4116
 second battle of, 4138
 Buller, General Sir Redvers Henry, 3826,
 3828, 3829, 4463, 4466, 4467, 4470, 4473
 Bülow, 3488, 3492
 Bülow, Count von, 3876, 3877, 4583, 4609
 Buluwayo, 3811
 massacre at, 3816
 Bulwer-Lytton, Sir Edward George, 3942
 Bundesrath of Germany, 3701
 Bundy, Major-General, 4681, 4687, 4712
 Bunker Hill, battle of, 3229, 3230
 Bunsen, Baron, 3950
 Bunyan, John, 2869, 3027
 Burdett, Sir Frances, 3554, 3559
 Burghers of Germany, founding of the, 1923
 Burgh, Hubert de, 2274
 Burgoyne, General John, 3229, 3250-3252
 Burgundians, home of the, 1522
 Burgundy, early kingdom of, 1522
 becomes a German province, 1932
 Circle of, 2127
 conquered by Clovis, 1546, 1547
 Duchy of, 2220-2222
 later kingdom of, 1932
 Burgundy, Dukes of, 2220
 Burial customs, of the Chaldeans, 136, 137
 of the Egyptians, 86-92
 of the Medes and Persians, 597
 Burke, Edmund, 3509
 and the American Revolution, 3212
 and the French Revolution, 3334-3343,
 3379
 and Warren Hastings, 3323
 Burleigh, Cecil, Lord, 2678, 2685, 2687, 2697,
 2699
 Burlingame, Anson, 4217, 4495
 Burmah, Empire of, 4496, 4497
 Burnaby, Colonel, 3801
 Burns, British ambassador, 3564
 Burns, Robert, 3510
 Burnside, General Ambrose Everett, 4132,
 4140, 4149, 4161
 Burr, Aaron, 3984, 3988
 Burrhus, 1402, 1403
 Bury St. Edmunds, 1999
 Bussolongo, battle of, 3606
 Bustamente, 4354, 4356
 Bute, Earl of, 3134-3136, 3186-3189
 Butler, 2790
 Butler, General Benjamin Franklin, 4093,
 4210, 4113, 4122, 4129, 4130, 4143,
 4176, 4194, 4212, 4216, 4240
 Butler, General Sir William Francis, 4505
 Butler, General William Orlando, 4065, 4071
 Butler, John, 3259
 Butler, Samuel, 3027
 Butler, Zebulon, Colonel, 2947, 3259
 Buxhowden, General, 3458
 Byblus, 849
 Byng, Admiral, 3084, 3119
 Byng, General, 4665, 4671, 4678, 4711
 Byram, 2497, 2498
 Byrd, Richard E., 4823, 4824
 Byron, 3518
 Byron, Lord, 3504, 3937
 at Missolonghi, 3538
 Byzacena, 432
 Byzantine Empire, 1494, 1503, 1573-1605,
 2069, 2070, 2441-2448
 Byzantium, 759, 834, 853, 881, 926, 966
 CABAL, origin of the, 2879
 Cabet, 3591
 Cable, Atlantic, 4214
 Cabot, John, 2527
 Cabot, Sebastian, 2527, 2528
 discovers the North American continent,
 2527, 2528
 Cabral, Pedro Alvarez, 2525
 Cabrera, 3551, 3700

- Cabrinovic, 4599
 Cabul, 3564, 3794
 Cade, Jack, rebellion of, 2332
 Cadesia, battle of, 1751, 1821
 Cadislaus, 1941
 Cadiz, Carthaginian settlement of, 331
 defense of, 3467
 mutiny at, 3531
 storming of, 3533
 Cadmæa, 714, 907-909
 Cadmus, 714
 Cadorna, General, 3678, 3679, 4670
 Cadoudal, George, 3407, 3437
 Cadusia, 456
 Cædicus, 1165
 Cædmon, 1567
 Cæsar, Julius, 1276-1304
 early life, 1276, 1277
 conquest of Gaul, 1280-1284
 rivalry with Pompey, 1287-1289
 civil war with Pompey, 1289-1299
 dictatorship of, 1299
 murder of, 1300-1302
 Cafferel, 3487
 Caillaux, Joseph, 4585, 4671
 Cairo, or Kahira, founding of, 1857, 1873
 Cairouan, 1836
 Caius Cæsar, 1896
 Caius Flaminius, 1210
 Caius Licinius Stolo, 1171, 1172
 Caius Lutatius Catulus, 1201
 Caius Martius, 1150
 Caius Marius, 1249-1265
 Caius Sempronius Gracchus, 1243-1246
 Calabria, 1119
 Calais, captured by Edward III., 2169, 2170, 2296
 conference at, 2570, 2571
 recovered by the French, 2676, 2718, 4613
 Calais Roads, naval battle of, 2695, 2696
 Calcutta, 3113
 Black Hole of, 3114
 Calderon, 3027
 Caleb, 369
 Caledonia, 1494, 1507, 1556, 2360
 Calhoun, John Caldwell, 4024, 4025, 4028, 4030, 4033, 4072-4074, 4078, 4095
 California, conquest of, 4061, 4062
 explorations in, 2529, 2530
 gold discovered in, 4068
 made a State of the Union, 4076
 Caligula, 1896-1400
 Calixtines, 2121
 Calixtus II., Pope, 1953
 Callao, bombardment of, 4371
 Callias, Peace of, 518, 850
 Callicratidas, 883, 884
 Callimachus, 1100
 Callinicus, 1306
 Callinicus, discovery of Greek fire by, 1836, 1837
 Calliope, 738
 Calmar, Union of, 2418
 Calmette, 4585
 Calonne, 3359, 3360
 Calvert, Cecil, 2941
 Calvert, Leonard, 2941
 Calvin, John, 2627
 character of, 2627
 creed of, 2627
 persecutions by, 2627
 theocracy of, 2627
 Calvinism, 2627
 and Lutheranism, 2625-2628
 in France, 2627, 2628
 in Scotland, 2628, 2682-2684, 2707-2710
 in the Dutch Republic, 2628, 2728-2745
 Camachus, 1040, 1100
 Cambacères, 3429, 3438
 Cambrai, 4671, 4676, 4694
 Cambray, Archbishop of, 3026
 Cambray, League of, 2556
 Peace of, or "Ladies Peace," 2581
 Cambridge, Massachusetts, 2934
 Cambridge, University of, founded, 2052
 Cambronne, General, 3499
 Cambyses I., 477, 485
 Cambyses II., 62, 495-498
 character of, 498, 499
 invasion of Egypt by, 62, 495, 496
 persecution of the Egyptians, 62, 497
 Camden, New Jersey, 2943
 Camden, Arkansas, capture of, 4170
 Camden, Lord, 3212
 Camillus, Furius, 1162, 1163, 1167, 1169
 Camiran, 2496
 Camoens, 2803
 Campania, 1116
 Campbell, Colonel, 3261
 Campbell, Sir Colin, 3625, 3626
 Campbell-Bannerman, Sir Henry, 4581
 Campbell, Thomas, 3430, 3957
 Campeador, the Cid, 2391, 2392
 Campeggio, Cardinal, 2642

- Camperdown, naval battle of, 3343, 3411
 Campero, General, 4371
 Campo Formio, Peace of, 3415
 Campos, General Martinez, 3700, 4407-4413
 Canaan, 347-349, 374-382
 Canaanites, 376, 377
 Canada, British conquest of, 3130, 3131
 Cartier's exploration of, 2529
 early history of, 3017
 Fenian raids in, 4214
 government of, 3656, 3657
 rebellion in, 3563, 4040
 recent events in, 3656, 3657, 4777
 Canby, General, 4185, 4196, 4225
 Canclaux, 3387
 Candace, Queen, 110
 Candahar, siege of, 3795, 3796
 Candia, 3057, 3059
 Canmore, Malcolm, 2022, 2362
 Cannæ, battle of, 1213, 1214
 Canning, George, 3324, 3454, 3475, 3539, 3554, 3558
 Canning, Sir Stratford, 3617
 Canon, Assyrian, 22, 123
 Canon of Ptolemy, 22, 23, 123
 Canopus, battle of, 3432
 Canova, Antonio, 3512
 Canovas del Castillo, 3398, 4416
 assassination of, 3399, 4422
 Canrobert, General, 3619, 3621
 Cantacuzene, John, 2443, 2444
 Cantigny, 4680, 4681, 4683
 Canton, bombardment and capture of, 3623, 4494
 capture of, in the Opium War, 3564, 4492
 Canute IV., King of Denmark, 2410
 Canute the Great, 2016-2018, 2410, 2414
 becomes King of England, 2016, 2017
 converted to Christianity, 2017
 description, 2017
 laws and customs, 2017
 summons a council in London, 2017
 Canute the Pious, 2411
 Canzaca, palace of, 1744
 Cape Breton Island, 3111, 3129
 Cape Lagos, naval battle of, 3126
 Cape St. Vincent, naval battle of, 3275
 another naval battle of, 3343, 3411
 Capet, House of, 2131-2166
 Capet, Hugh, King of France, 1920, 2131
 Capitolini, Fasti, 23
 Capo d'Istria, Count John, 3540
 assassination of, 3541
 Cappadocia, 420, 988, 1029, 1054, 1056, 1058, 1059, 1343, 1344
 Capponi, Gino, 3586
 Capreæ, island of, 1394
 Caprivi, General von, 3870, 3872
 Capua, 1116, 1214 1216
 Caoutchouc, or Indianrubber, brought to Europe, 3508
 Carabobo, battle of, 4347
 Caracalla, 1438, 1439
 Caracas, earthquake at, 4346
 revolution at, 4345
 Carbo, Papirius, 1251
 Carcassonne, evacuation and fall of, 2073
 Carchemish, 122
 battle of, 61, 243
 Cardigan, Earl of, 3620
 Carew, John, 2873
 Caria, 419
 Carinus, 1454
 Carlists, of Spain, 3551, 3552, 3589, 3591, 3596, 3598-3700
 Carloman, 1910
 Carloman, another, 1911
 Carloman, son of Pepin the Little, 1887
 Carlos, Don, 3551, 3552
 another, 3689, 3691, 3696, 3698-3700
 Carlos, Don, King of Naples and Sicily, 3095, 3096
 Carlotta, wife of the Emperor Maximilian of Mexico, 3641
 Carlovingian dynasty, 1885-1921
 fall of, 1920
 founding of, 1885
 Carlovingian kingdoms in Europe, 1905-1920
 Carlovingian kings, first of the, 1885-1905
 list of, 1921
 Carlowitz, Peace of, 3065
 Carlstadt, Dr., 2601
 Carlyle, Thomas, 3940
 Carmania, 456
 Carmichael, General, 3474
 Carneades, 1017
 Carnot, 3390, 3404, 3407, 3414
 Carnot, Sadi-, 3848, 3854, 3855
 Carolina, colony of, 2947, 2948
 Carolina, North, 2949
 Carolina, South, 2949

- Caroline Matilda, wife of Christian VII. of Denmark, 3147
- Caroline Islands, 4592, 4604, 4621
- Caroline of Brunswick, wife of George IV. of Great Britain, 3342, 3556, 3557
- Caroline, wife of George II., of Great Britain, 3091
- Caroline, wife of Ferdinand IV., King of Naples, 3421, 3443
- Carrhæ, battle of, 1286
- Carrickfergus, siege and fall of, 2912
- Carrier, 3393, 3399
- Carso Plateau, 4631
- Carson, Sir Edward, 4582, 4655
- Cartagena, 3693, 3694, 3697
- Carteaux, General, 2616
- Carter, Hob, 2805
- Carteret, 3330
- Carteret, Lord, 3102, 3104
- Carteret Philip, 2943
- Carteret, Sir George, 2943, 2948
- Carthage, Republic of, 431-446
- alliance of, with Xerxes the Great, 433
 - as a Roman Province, 446, 1234
 - attack on, 446, 1231, 1232
 - capture and destruction of, 446, 1233, 1234
 - class distinctions in, 435, 436
 - commerce of, 437, 438
 - conquests in Spain, 444
 - fertile provinces of, 432
 - foreign possessions of, 432
 - founding of, 433
 - government of, 435
 - naval power of, 434, 435
 - Punic Wars, 1194-1236
 - religion of, 43
 - revenues and banking of, 436
 - situation and description of, 432
 - struggle with Rome 444-446
 - Wars of, with the Greeks of Sicily, 433-443
 - wealth of, 1194
- Carthage, 445
- Carthusians, 2050
- Cartier, Jacques, 2529
- Carus, 1454
- Carvalho, Marquis of Pombal, 3145, 3146
- Carver, John, 2933
- Carey, Alice, 3946
- Carey, Phoebe, 3946
- Cary, General, Langle de, 4609
- Cary, Lucius, Lord Falkland, 2842, 2843
- Casca, 1302
- Casimir IV., King of Poland, 2435
- Casimir, the Great, King of Poland, 2435
- Casimir, John, King of Poland, 3042, 3043
- Casimir-Perier, 3544
- Casimir-Perier, President of France, 3354, 3855
- Cassander, 1007-1009
- Cassano, battle of, 3009
- another battle of, 3423
- Cass, Lewis, 4071, 4098, 4102
- Cassel, battle of, 2167
- another battle of, 3124
- Cassini, 3026
- Cassius, Avidius, 1425
- Cassius, Marcus, 1301, 1306-1308
- Cassius, Quintus, 1238
- Cassius, Spurius, 1151
- Castanos, 3464
- Castelar, Emilio, 3652, 3692, 3695-3697
- Castlenau, Peter de, 2075, 2076
- Castillo, Canovas del, 3898, 4416
- assassination of, 3899, 4422
- Castlenau, General de, 4609, 4611
- Castlereagh, Lord, 3350, 3475, 3496, 3521, 3555, 3558
- Castor, 740, 1147
- Castro, Iñez de, 2397-2399
- Caswell, Fort, fall of, 4194
- Catacombs of Egypt, 88
- Catacombs of Rome, 1462
- Catalonia, revolt of, 3020
- Catana, 1120
- Catania, battle of, 3607
- Cateau-Cambresis, Peace of, 2681, 2718, 2747
- Catesby, 2344
- Catesby, Robert, 2812
- Catharine I., Empress of Russia, 3093, 3094
- Catharine II., the Great, Empress of Russia, 3137, 3156-3183
- ambitions of, 3157
 - character of, 3157
 - incites the Confederation of Targowicz, 3175
 - in Taurida and Caucasia, 3170
 - deposes Peter III., 3137, 3157
 - Poland and, 3156, 3158-3161, 3163-3166, 3174-3183
 - political policy of, 3159
 - Russia under, 3156-3183

- Catharine Howard, fifth wife of Henry VIII., 2654, 2655
 Catharine of Aragon, first wife of Henry VIII., 2359, 2641-2645
 Catharine of Braganza, wife of Charles II. of England, 2877, 3023
 Catharine Parr, sixth and last wife of Henry VIII., 2656, 2657
 Catharine, wife of Henry V. of England, 2188, 2827
 Catharine, wife of Jerome Bonaparte, 3443
 Cathcart, Earl of, 3454
 Cathelineau, 3387
 Catherine de Medici, 2747, 2749-2760, 2763
 Catholicity, 1584
 under the Lombards, 1541, 1542
 Catholic League of France, 2762-2767, 2770, 2771
 Catholic League of Germany, 2773, 2774, 2777, 2778, 2780-2782, 2785, 2788
 Catholic Church, Roman, foundation of, 1469, 1470
 reformed by Council of Trent, 2628, 2629
 Catholic Emancipation in Ireland, 3559
 Catholics, persecution of, in England, 2646
 Catiline, Lucius Sergius, 1273
 conspiracy of, 1273-1275
 Catinat, Marshal, 2999, 3004
 Catlin, Brigadier-General, 4681
 Cato, Marcus Porcius, the Elder Cato, 446, 1280, 1321, 1322
 Cato the Younger, 1276, 1280, 1283, 1292, 1297
 Catullus, 1322, 1323
 Catulus, 1253
 Catulus, Caius Lutatius, 1201
 Cavaignac, General, 3589, 3591, 3592
 Cavaliers, 2840, 2841
 Cavendish, Henry, 3507
 Cavendish, Lord, 2901
 Cavendish, Lord Frederick, 3799
 Cavendish, Lord John, 3234
 Cavour, Count, 3628, 3630, 3632
 Caucasian race, 25—28
 European divisions of the Aryan branch, 27, 28
 linguistic divisions of the Aryan branch, 25, 26
 table of branches, 36
 Caulaincourt, 3493
 Caunus, 489
 Cawnpore, massacre at, 3625
 relief of, 3626
 Caxton, William, 2521, 2343
 Cecil, Lord Burleigh, 2697
 Cecropia, 955
 Cecrops, 714
 Cecryphalia, battle of, 848
 Cedar Creek, battle of, 4180, 4181
 Cedar Mountain, battle of, 4138
 Celeus, 731
 Celebacy of the clergy, 1943
 Cellemare, Marquis of, 3084
 Celts, 27, 28
 descendants of the, 27, 28
 original tribes of the, 1521, 1522
 language of the, 1350
 Censorius, 1231
 Censors, 1160, 1161
 Centaurs, 740
 Central America, 4350
 Century, 16th, progress of civilization in the, 2800—2805
 Century, 17th, progress of civilization in the, 3024—3030
 Century, 18th, progress of civilization in the, 3505—3519
 Century, 19th, progress of civilization in the, 3927—3948
 Cephallenia, 711
 Ceraunus, Ptolemy, 1020
 Cerausius, 1457
 Cerberus, 734, 743
 Cerda, Charles de la, Constable of France, 2170, 2171
 Cerdic, 1559
 Cères, 724, 1137
 Ceret, battle of, 3394
 Cerisolles, battle of, 2589
 Cerro Gordo, battle of, 4063,
 Cervantes, 2803
 Cervera, Admiral, 4272—4277
 Cetywayo, King of the Zulus, 3793, 3794
 Chabrias, 910, 911, 926
 Chacabaco, battle of, 4317
 Chæronea, battle of, 978
 Chaja Aiass, 2502, 2503
 Chalcedon, 758, 1484, 1735, 1736
 Chalcidice, 689, 958, 4693
 Chalcis, 786
 Chaldæa, 125-140
 antiquity of, 125, 126
 arts and industries of, 134—138

- ascendancy over Assyria, 142
 civilization of, 140, 1333
 commerce of, 138, 139
 conquest of, by the Arabs, 130
 conquest of, by the Assyrians, 131
 cosmogony and religion of, 286—304
 cuneiform inscriptions of, 137
 deluge in, 288, 289
 Elamitic dynasty of, 128, 129
 empire of, 125—132
 geography of, 118—116, 119
 history of, 125—132
 kings of, 132
 learning in, 139, 140
 political history of, 125—132
 products of, 114, 115
 temples and ruins of, 135
- Chaldæans, antiquity of the, 133, 134
 arms and implements of the, 138
 burial customs of the, 136, 137
 cosmogony and religion of the, 286—304
 gods of the, 292—303
 planetary deities of the, 298—303
 races of the, 133—134
 sciences of the, 139, 140
 writing of the, 137
 zodiac of the, 139
- Chalgrove Field, battle of, 2842
 Chaliér, 3389
 Chalons, battle of, 1509
 Chamberlain, Daniel H., 4235
 Chamberlain, Joseph, 3803, 3840,
 Chambersburg, burning of, 4179
 Chambrun, Marquis de, 4657, 4667
 Chambly, capture of, 3232
 Chambord, Count de, 3705, 3706, 3708
 Champagne, 2131, 4636, 4639
 Champaubert, battle of, 3493
 Champ de Mai, 3497
 Champ de Mars, 1555
 Champeaux, William de, 2139
 Champion Hill, battle of, 4154
 Championnet, General, 3422
 Champlain, Lake, discovery of, 3017
 battle of, 4002
 Champlain, Samuel, 3017
 Champollion, 23, 3948
 Champs Elysées, 3677
 Chanak Bahr, 4628
 Chanaranges, 1693
 Chancellorsville, battle of, 4149, 4150
 Chandler, Zachariah, 4190, 4212
- Chandragupta, 617
 Changarnier, General, 3592, 3610
 Chang-yin-houan, 4519, 4520
 Chanhou, battle of, 4508
 Chanikoff, Admiral, 3459
 Channing, William Ellery, 3945
 Chant of Hate, 4604
 Chantilly, battle of, 4138
 Chaos, 723
 Chapelier, 3393
 Chapman, Walter, 2382
 Chapultepec, battle of, 4064, 4065
 Charax, city of, 452
 Chares, 926, 927, 969, 970
 Charette, 3387, 3402, 3407
 Charibert, 1552
 Chariots, Assyrian, 234, 235
 Egyptian, 71, 72
 Greek, 946
 Roman, 1368
- Charlemagne, 1887—1901
 arts, commerce and literature under, 1899
 capture of Pavia by, 1888
 conquest of Bavaria by, 1893
 conquest of the Saxons by, 1896
 crowned Emperor of the Romans, 1895
 description of, 1900
 death of, 1901
 empire of, 1897
 government and laws of, 1897, 1898
 learning under, 1899
 receives the Iron Crown of Lombardy,
 1888, 1889
 receives the keys of Jerusalem and the
 Holy Sepulcher, 1897
 religion under, 1898, 1899
 revival of the Western Empire under,
 1895
 tomb of, 1901
- Charlemont, Earl of, 3275
 Charleroi, capture of, 3498, 4610, 4614
 Charles Albert of Bavaria, 3100—3105
 Charles Albert of Sardinia, 3550, 3551, 3586,
 3588, 3606, 3607
 abdication of, 3607
 and Austria, 3606, 3607
- Charles, Archduke of Austria, 3002, 3003,
 3007—3011, 3013, 3015
 Charles, Archduke of Austria, another, 3412,
 3423, 3471
 Charles Canutesson, 2419

- Charles, Count of Anjou, 2151, 2152, 2155, 2156
- Charles, Count of Blois, 2168
- Charles, Count of Charolois, 2214-2216
- Charles Edward the Pretender, 3106-3109, 3126
- Charles Emmanuel III., of Sardinia, 3095 3103
- Charles Emmanuel, of Savoy, 2955
- Charles, Emperor of Austria, 4655, 4673, 4693
- Charles Felix, 3532
- Charles Martel, 1555, 1556, 1842, 1885
- Charles of Durazzo, 2389
- Charles I., of Anjou, 2389
- Charles II., of Anjou, 2389
- Charles I., of England, 2821-2852
 accession of, 2821
 and the House of Commons, 2824-2840
 at Carisbrook Castle, 2848
 at Hurst Castle, 2849
 at Nottingham, 2840
 character of, 2821
 execution of, 2852
 impeachment and trial of, 2849-2851
 in Scotland, 2832-2835
 marriage of, 2822
 new policy of, 2828
 Parliament of, at Oxford, 2843
 Petition of Right Signed by, 2826
- Charles II., of England, 2869-2890
 accession of, 2868, 2869
 character of, 2871, 2889
 children of, 2888
 court of, 2878
 marriage of, 2877
 religion of, 2875
 secret treaty of, with Louis XIV., 2879, 2880
 vengeance on Cromwell and the regicides, 2872-2874
- Charles IV., the Fair, of France, 2165, 2166
- Charles V., the Wise, of France, 2174-2178
- Charles VI., the Well-Beloved, King of France, 2178-2184
- Charles VII., the Victorious, of France, 2184-2212
- Charles VIII., the Courteous, of France, 2226-2230, 2548-2552
- Charles IX., of France, 2750-2760
- Charles X., of France, 3525-3527, 3541-3544
- Charles IV., of Germany, 2111-2115
- Charles V., of Germany, 2566-2625
 abdication of, 2623-2624
 accession of, 2568
 and Martin Luther, 2599
 and Pope Clement VII., 2578-2580
 and the Castilian Junta, 2567
 and the Reformation, 2592-2609
 at Ghent, 2586, 2587
 at San Yuste, 2624, 2625
 character of, 2567
 death of, 2624, 2625
 dominions of, 2568
 election of, 2567, 2568
 edict against Lutheranism, 2607
 edict of Brussels, 2619
 expeditions to Africa, 2584, 2585, 2587, 2588
 in Italy, 2583
 in Spain, 2573
 overthrow of the Protestants by, 2614-2617
 overthrow by Maurice of Saxony, 2619-2621
 peace with Solyman the Magnificent, 2613
 visits Francis I. of France, 2577
 visits Henry VIII. of England, 2569
 wars with Francis I. of France, 2563-2591
 violation of his coronation oath, 2614
- Charles VI. of Germany, 3013, 3015, 3089, 3096, 3097, 3099
- Charles VII., of Germany, 3101-3105
- Charles, of Hess, 4672
- Charles IV., of Naples, 3096
- Charles of Orleans, 2180
- Charles of Provence, 1907
- Charles of Roumania, 3907
- Charles I., of Spain, same as Charles V. of Germany, 2566
- Charles II., of Spain, 2918, 2919, 3001-3003
- Charles III., of Spain 3133, 3146
- Charles IV., of Spain, 3146, 3461, 3462
- Charles IX., of Sweden, 2635
- Charles X., of Sweden, 3034-3037
- Charles XI., of Sweden, 3037
- Charles XII., of Sweden, 3066-3071
 ambitions of, 3066-3071
 career of, 3066-3071
 forms alliance with the Turks, 3070
 wanderings of, 3070, 3071
 wars of, 3066-3071
- Charles XIII., of Sweden, 3460, 3478

- Charles XIV., of Sweden and Norway, 3582
 Charles XV., of Sweden and Norway, 3582
 Charles of Valois, 2157
 Charles the Bad, 2171
 Charles the Bald, 1906, 1908—1910
 Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, 2216—2222
 Charles the Fat, 1910—1918
 Charles the Simple, 1915—1917
 Charleston, South Carolina, attack on, in 1776, 3235, 3236
 earthquake at, 4242
 evacuation of, 4195
 founding of, 2948
 siege and capture of, 1780, 3263
 siege of, in 1863, 4158, 4159
 Charlestown, Massachusetts, burned, 3230
 Charlotte Corday, 3382
 Charlotte of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, wife of George III., 3134
 Charon, 743
 Charton, 2973
 Chartres, Duke of, 3380, 3580
 Chase, Salmon Portland, 4187, 4105, 4186
 Chassé, General, 3546
 Chasseneuil, 2077
 Chateaubriand, 3438, 3948
 Chateaubriand, Countess of, 2571
 Chateaufort de Randeau, surrender of, 2177
 Chateauroux, Duchess de, 3103
 Chateau-Thierry, battle of, 3493, 4681, 4683, 4686
 Chatelherault, Duke of, 2713
 Chatham, Baroness of, 3134
 Chatham, Earl of, 3192
 Châtillon, Jacques de, 2159
 Chattanooga, battle of, 4160, 4161, siege of, 4160
 Chatterton, Thomas, 3510
 Chaucer, Geoffrey, 2053, 2310, 2311
 Chaumette, 3386
 Chaumont, 4667
 Chaumont, Treaty of, 3493
 Chauncey, Commodore, 3999
 Cheatham, General, 4120
 Chedorlaomer, 129, 349
 Chelmsford, Lord, 3793
 Chemin des Dames, 4668, 4681
 Chenah, battle of, 3567
 Cheops, 46
 Cherasco, Treaty of, 2967
 Cherbourg, destruction of, 3125
 Cherokee Indians, 2533, 3131, 4027, 4086
 removal of, 4027, 4086
 war with, 3131
 Chersonesus, 760
 Cherub, 4024
 Chesapeake, frigate, 3989, 3990, 4000, 4001
 Chester, battle of, 1553
 Chesterfield, Lord, 3513
 Chester, Pennsylvania, founding of, 2943
 Chevaux-de-frise in the Delaware river, 3250
 Chevy Chase, ballad of, 2311, 2376
 Chicago, Anarchist riot in, 4243
 great fire of, 4221
 great railway strike at, in 1894, 4252, 4253
 World's Columbian Exposition at, 4249, 4250
 Chickahominy, 4136, 4137
 Chickamauga, battle of, 4180
 Chickasaw Indians, French war with the, 3018
 Chihuahua, 4063, 4361
 Childebert I., 1549, 1550
 Childebert II., 1553
 Childeric, 1545
 Children's Crusade, 2070
 Chile, civil war in, 4372, 4378
 conquest of, by the Spaniards, 2545
 early history of, 2545
 freed by San Martin, 4349
 revolution in, 4349
 under President Balmaceda, 4372—4378
 wars of, with Bolivia and Peru, 4368—4372; recent events, 4783
 Chillianwallah, battle of, 3567
 Chilo, 804, 806
 Chilpanzingo, Mexican Declaration of Independence at, 4344
 Chilperic, 1552, 1553
 Chilperic III., 1556
 China, aborigines of, 676
 ancient, 674—679
 and France, 4492, 4493, 4495, 4496
 and Great Britain, 3564, 3565, 3635, 3636, 4528, 4529, 4635
 and Japan, 4646—4527
 and Korea, 4506—4507
 and Russia, 4489
 authentic history of, 676—679, 2451, 2459, 4685, 4697, 4506—4546
 Buddhism in, 678
 capture of Canton by the British, 3564

- capture of Canton and Pekin by the British and French, 3623, 3636, 4494
 - cession of Formosa to Japan, 4670
 - climate of, 673, 674
 - character writing invented by Fohi, 676
 - chronology of, 675
 - commerce of, 4485, 4491—4493
 - conquest of, by the Manchus, 4487, 4488
 - conquest of, by the Mongol, 679, 2451, 2459
 - conquest of Thibet by, 4489
 - dynasties and late Emperors of, 4518
 - embassy to the United States and Europe, 4495
 - first intercourse between Europe and, 4485
 - first railway in, 4496
 - geography and description of, 673, 674
 - government of, 681, 682
 - Great Wall of, 677
 - humiliation of, by Japan, 4671
 - invasion of Korea, 4507
 - Japanese invasion of Korea, 4507
 - learning in, 681
 - manufactures of, 684, 685
 - military affairs in, 4506
 - Mohammedan insurrection in, 4635
 - Opium war of, with Great Britain, 3564, 3565, 4492
 - political history of, 674—679, 2451, 2459, 4485—4546
 - ports of, opened to foreigners, 3565, 3635, 4492, 4494
 - productions of, 674
 - provinces of, 674
 - rebellions in, 4486, 4487, 4491, 4493, 4495
 - recent events in 4542—4546
 - Russian traders in, 4488
 - state religion of, 690
 - treaties of, with Great Britain and France, 3565, 3635, 4492, 4494
 - wars of, 3564, 3565, 3635, 3636, 4492, 4493—4495
- China as a republic, 4801-4808
- Chindaswind, 1531
- Chin dynasty, 679
- Chinese civilization, 680—685
- arts and industries, 680
 - coins, 680
 - customs, 680, 681
 - great public works, 680
 - inventions, 680
 - women, 681
- Chino-Japanese War, 4506-4526
- battle of Ping Yang, 4509, 4510
 - battle of the Yalu River, 4510
 - capture of Port Arthur, 4515
 - civil administration in Liao-tung, 4525
 - Count Ito and peace envoys, 4522
 - fighting in Manchuria, 4648—4668
 - independence of Korea, 4519
 - Japanese at the Pescadore Islands, 4525
 - Japanese victories, 4518, 4524
 - Japanese welcomed by Chinese, 4514
 - peace negotiations, 4519, 4525
 - Peace of Shimonoseki, 4525
- Ching-wang, 677, 678
- Chin-nong, 676
- Chintila, 1531
- Chinzingus and Porus, 245
- Chios, isle of, 711, 756
- Chippewa Indians, war with the, 4305
- Chiron, the Centaur, 740
- Chiselhurst, 3677
- Chivalry, 2048, 2049
- Chlodwig, or Clovis, 1545—1549
- Chlomarion, siege of, 1722
- Chlopicki, General, 3547, 3548
- Chlorus, Constantius, 1459
- Choiseul, Duke de, 3146
- Cholula, massacre of Aztecs at, 2538, 2539
- Chorasmia, 457
- Chorianses, 1700
- Chosiu, Prince of, 4490, 4504
- Chosrões, of Armenia, 1609
- Chosrões, of Armenia, another, 1656
- Chosrões, I., or Khosrou Nushirvan, 1692-1720
- administration of, 1711, 1712
 - coins of, 1719
 - education under, 1715, 1716
 - government of, 1711, 1712
 - laws of, 1718
 - marriage laws of, 1715
 - religion of, 1716, 1717
 - taxation under, 1712, 1713
 - wars of, 1693-1710
- Chosrões II., or Khosrou Parvis, 1724-1746
- art under, 1745
 - character of, 1744
 - coins of, 1746
 - conquest of Egypt and Syria by, 1734, 1735

- flight of, 1726, 1727
- harem of, 1745
- religion of, 1731, 1732
- seals of, 1745
- second reign of, 1730—1744
- Chouans, 3402
- Chow dynasty, 677
- Chow-sin, 677
- Chow-tsung, 679
- Chramne, 1552
- Christ, Jesus, 1082—1084
 - birth of, 1082, 1390
 - Church of, 1085—1087
 - crucifixion of, 1084, 1395, 1396
 - teachings of, 1084, 1463—1465
- Christian I., 2419
- Christian II., 2419, 2633, 2635
- Christian III., 2335
- Christian IV., 2636, 2779—2781, 2795, 3081
- Christian V., 3031
- Christian VI., 3147
- Christian VII., 3147
- Christian VIII., 3582, 3595
- Christian IX., 3644, 3645
- Christianity, civilizing effect of, 1957
 - home of, 32
 - in Hungary, 2436
 - in Mexico, 2541
 - in the Spanish colonies, 2541
 - introduction of, into Japan, 4640, 4641
 - progress of, in England, 1563—1565
 - rise and progress of, 1461—1493
- Christians, computation of time by the, 21
- persecutions of, in the Roman Empire, 1461—1463
 - in Armenia, 1674
 - in Egypt, 1873
 - in Japan, 4641
 - in Persia, 1659
 - release of, from slavery, 2862
- Christina, Queen of Sweden, 2788, 3033, 3034
- Christopher Columbus, 2526, 2527
- Chroniclers of the Middle Ages, 24, 25
- Chronometer, first manufacture of the, 3508
- Chrysler's Field, battle of 4000
- Chryso Keras, 1474
- Chrysostom, St., 1105, 1490
- Chungho, battle of, 4509
- Chung-Kang, 676
- Church, Christian, beginning of the, 1082—1087, 1395, 1396, 1461—1463
 - corruption of the, 1933
 - division of, into Eastern and Western, 1895
 - Fathers of the, 1488—1492
 - use of pictures and images in, 1595
- Church, States of the, 1543
- Churchill, John, Duke of Marlborough, 2901
 - 2902, 2986, 3005
- Churchill, Lord Randolph, 3803
- Churchill, Winston, 4581, 4594, 4616, 4626
- Churubusco, battle of, 4064, 4358
- Chusero, 2503
- Chusan, island of, 3564
- Chusan-rishathaim, 384
- Cialdini, General, 3629
- Cicero, Marcus Tullius, 1271, 1274—1276, 1280, 1302, 1304—1306
- Cid Campeador, 2391, 2392
- Cilicia, 420, 989, 1272
- Cimbri, 1250—1253
- Cimon, 838—841, 843—845
- Cincinnati, founding of, 3297
- Cincinnati, Society of the, 3284
- Cincinnatus, 1154—1156
- Cinna, 1264
- Cineas, 1186, 1188
- Cinneladanus, 210
- Cinq-Mars, Marquis of, 2970
- Cintra, Convention of, 3464
- Circassia, 3574
- Circus Maximus, 1132, 1328
- Cisalpine Gaul, 1114, 1115, 1164, 1203, 1204
- Cisalpine Gauls, 1203, 1204
- Cisalpine Republic, 3415
- Cissey, General, 3686
- Cistercians, 2050, 2051
- Cities in the Middle Ages, 2054, 2055
- Citizenship, Roman, 1129—1132, 1191, 1244, 1299, 1351, 1521
- City Cohorts, 1881
- City-states in Greece, importance of the, 750
- Ciudad, Real, battle of, 3466
- Ciudad Rodrigo, 3467, 3468
- Civil government, first, in Egypt, 37
- Civilis, 1412
- Civilization, Arabian, 1876—1879
 - Assyrian, 218—243
 - Aztec, 2535—2538
 - Babylonian, 259—286
 - Chaldean, 133—140
 - Chinese, 680—685
 - Egyptian, 65—92

- English, under Alfred the Great, 2003—2007
- Greek, 945—956
- Hebrew, 413—415
- Hindoo, 616—621
- Hungarian, 2436
- Japanese, 4639
- Median, 478—488
- Medo-Persian, 535-581
- New Persian, 1752-1759
- Phœnician, 333—336
- Roman, 1357—1370
- Russian, 2426
- Russian, under Catharine the Great, 3170
- Russian, under Peter the Great, 3053—3056
- cradle of, 37
- diffusion of European, 3519, 3949
- in the North of Europe, 1957
- in the Sixteenth Century, 2800—2805
- in the Seventeenth Century, 3024—3080
- in the Eighteenth Century, 3505—3519
- in the Nineteenth Century, 3931, 3952
- in the South of Europe, 1957
- Civilizations, oldest, 31
- Civil War in the United States, 4106-4208
- Clairvaux, 2051, 2064, 2140
- Clarence, George, Duke of, 2339, 2340, 2342
- Clarence, Prince Albert Victor, Duke of, 3810
- Clarence, William Henry, Duke of, 3559
- Clarendon, Constitutions of, 2255
- Clarendon, Edward Hyde, Earl of, 2831, 2832, 2871, 2878 2879 2915, 3027
- Clare, Richard de, Earl of Pembroke, 2257, 2258
- Clark, Colonel, 3264
- Clark, Sir Alured, 3344
- Clarke, Lieutenant, 3987, 4054
- Clarke, Fort, 4122
- Clarke, Major, George Rogers, 3260
- Clarkson, Thomas, 3518, 3561, 3936
- Claude Lorraine, 3028
- Claudian, 1876
- Claudius, Appius, the Blind, 1186, 1191—1193
- Claudius, Appius, the Decemvir, 1158, 1159
- Claudius, Consul, 1195
- Claudius, Emperor, 1400—1402
- Claudius Marcus Aurelius, 1449, 1450
- Claudius Marcellus, 1252
- Claudius Nero, 1216, 1217
- Claverhouse, John Graham of, 2887, 2909, 2910
- Clayborne, William, 2942
- Clay, Cassius Marcellus, 4087
- Clay, Clement Claiborne, 4187
- Clay, General Green, 3998, 4087
- Clay, Henry, 3995, 4010, 4018, 4019, 4024, 4025, 4032, 4036, 4037, 4053, 4061, 4073-4075, 4078
- Claypole, Mrs., 2864
- Clazomene, 758
- Cleander, 1431
- Cleandrides, 852
- Clemenceau, G., 4671, 4701, 4717, 4718, 4745
- Clement, Jacques, 2767
- Clement of Alexandria, 1105, 1488
- Clement II., Pope, 1934
- Clement III., Pope, 1951
- Clement IV., Pope, 2153
- Clement V., Pope, at Avignon, 2163
- Clement VII., Pope, 2574, 2579, 2580, 2584
- Clement XIII., Pope, 3146
- Clement XIV., Pope, 3146
- Clements, General Ralph Arthur Penryhn, 4504
- Cleobulus, 804, 806, 807
- Cleombrotus, 909, 911, 913
- Cleomenes, 792, 809
- Cleomenes, another, 1022, 1023
- Cleon, 860, 861, 863, 865, 866, 868
- Cleopatra, the last of the Ptolemies, 1047, 1048, 1295, 1296, 1310-1317
- Cleopatra, sister of Ptolemy Philometor, 1044
- Cleopatra, sister of Alexander the Great, 1008
- Cleopatra's Needles, 51
- Cleph, 1539
- Clepsydra, invented by the Babylonians, 279
- Clergy in the Middle Ages, 2050
- Clermont, Count de, 3129
- Clergy, General Sir Cornelius Francis, 4503
- Cleveland, Colonel, 3264
- Cleveland, Grover, 4240, 4245, 4248, 4257
- Cleves, Anne of, fourth wife of Henry VIII., 2654
- Clifford, Sir Thomas, 2879
- Clinclamp, General, 3686
- Clingman, Thomas L., 4115
- Clinton, De Witt, 4018, 4047
- Clinton, George, 4007, 4011
- Clinton, Sir Henry, 3229, 3235, 3236, 3242, 3243, 3257, 3258, 3263, 3265, 3266, 3268, 3271
- Clio, 738

- Clisson, Oliver de, Constable of France, 2178-2180
 Clisthenes, 792, 793
 Cliton, William, Duke Robert of Normandy's son, 2187, 2188
 Clitus, 985, 998
 Clive, Robert, Lord, 3114, 3115, 3132, 3315, 3316
 Cloaca Maxima, 1131
 Clodion, 1544
 Clodius, 1280
 Clodius Albinus, 1430, 1435, 1436
 Clodomir, kingdom of, 1549
 Clontarf, battle of, 2257
 Cloutz, Anacharsis, 3386
 Clostergrab, 2775
 Clotaire, 1548-1552
 Clotho, 789
 Clotilda, 1545, 1546, 1550, 1551
 Clovis, 1545-1549
 character of, 1548, 1549
 conquests by, 1545-1547
 conversion of, to Christianity, 1546
 dissensions among children of, 1548, 1549
 kingdom of, 1547, 1548
 marriage of, with Clotilda, 1545, 1546
 religion of, 1546
 Clubs in the Eighteenth Century, 3518
 Clusert, General, 3688
 Clusium, siege of, 1164
 Clypea, 1197
 Clytemnestra, 719
 Cneius Flavius, 1194
 Cneius Pompey, 1270-1273, 1275, 1279, 1287-1295
 Cneius Pompey, the younger, 1299
 Cnidus, 758
 battle of, 902
 Cobb, Howell, 4095, 4098, 4101
 Cobbett, William, 3560
 Cobden, Richard, 3566, 4124
 Cobham, Lord, 2323, 2324
 Coblenz, 4701
 Coburg, Prince of, 3391
 Coburn, Colonel, 4159
 Cochabamba, 4348
 Cochín China, French wars in, 3636, 3844
 Cochrane, Admiral, 3474, 3478, 4002, 4349
 Cockburn, Admiral, 4001
 Coctiers, Jacques, physician to Louis XI., 2224
 Cod, Cape, discovery of, 2938
 Coddington, William, 2938
 Code Napoleon, 3433
 Code of Julius Cæsar, 1300
 Code of Justinian, 1582-1586
 Codomannus, Darius, 532-534, 984-997
 Codrington, Sir Edward, 3539
 Codrus, 722
 devotion of, 722
 Coffee Calcalli, Ashantee king, 3659
 Coffee, tea and chocolate introduced into England, 2889, 3030
 Coffey, General, 4157
 Coke, Sir Edward, 2816, 2826
 Cola di Rienzi, 2388
 Colbert, Jean Baptiste, 2980, 2991
 Colchis, 459, 717
 Cold Harbor, battle of, 4175
 Coleman, Edward, 2882
 Colenso, battle of, 3828, 4464
 Coleridge, Samuel Taylor, 3957
 Colfax, Schuyler, 4190, 4212, 4217
 Colhuaca, Kingdom of, 2534
 Coligni, Admiral, 2748, 2753-2758
 Colleton, James, 2949
 Collingwood, Admiral, 3442, 3474
 Collins, William, 3509
 Collins, William Wilkie, 3943
 Collot d'Herbois, 3384, 3393, 3394, 3399
 Cologne, 4701
 Cologne, Archbishop of, 3703
 Colombia, 4343
 tyranny by Spain in, 4346
 independence of, 4348
 internal dissensions in, 4346, 4347
 Republic of, 4347, 4783
 revolution in, 4345
 United States of, 4368
 Colonials (Fr.), 4636, 4681, 4683
 Colonies, Carthaginian, 433-435
 Dutch, 2745, 2746
 English, in North America, 2931-2952
 French, in North America, 3017-3019
 Grecian, 754-768
 Phœnician, 330, 331
 Portuguese, 2522-2526
 Roman, 1191
 Spanish, in America, 2538-2541, 2543-2546
 Colonna, Cardinal, 2579
 Colonna, family of, 2162, 2388
 Colonna, Sciarra, 2162
 Colorado, 4232
 Colosseum, of Rome, 1831

- Colossi, twin, near Thebes, 5152
 Colossus of Rhodes, 1106
 Columba, St., 1560, 2360
 Columbia, capture of, 4194, 4195
 Columbus, Christopher, 2526, 2527
 aided by Queen Isabella of Castile, 2526
 discovers San Salvador and other West
 India Islands, 2526, 2527, 4388
 later discoveries by, 2527
 voyages of, 2526, 2527
 Columbus, Diego, 2528, 4392
 Colville, General Sir Henry Edward, 4504
 Comentiolus, 1727
 Comines, Philippe de, 2053, 2232
 Cominius, Pontius, 1166
 Comitia Centuriata, 1182
 Comitia Curiata, 1129
 Comitia Tributa, 1133
 Comitium, 1327
 Commentaries by Cæsar, 1284, 1324
 Commerce, primitive, 31
 between China and the world, 3565, 4492
 medæval, 2054, 2055
 Assyrian, 239, 240
 Babylonian, 284, 285
 Carthaginian, 437, 438
 Chaldæan, 188, 189
 Chinese, 2460
 Egyptian, 88
 English, 2054, 3030
 Florentine, 2385, 2386
 French, 3029, 3653
 German, 1923, 3639
 Hebrew under Solomon, 397, 398
 of the Dutch Republic, 2475, 2476, 3029
 Phœnician, 330-333
 Portuguese, 2522-2526
 Russian, 2428
 Saracen, 1876
 Venetian, 2383-2385
 in the Eighteenth Century, 3519
 in the Nineteenth Century, 3948, 3949
 in the Sixteenth Century, 2800, 2801
 in the Seventeenth Century, 3029-3030
 under the Antonines, 1428-1430
 Commission, Joint High, 4222
 Commodus, 1430-1433
 Commons, House of, in England, origin of,
 2277
 struggles of with Stuarts, 2811-2906
 Commonwealth of England, 2852-2869
 Commune of Paris, in 1848, 3590-3592
 in 1871, 3680-3689
 Communes, enfranchisement of the, 2136
 Communism, 3590-3592, 3680-3689
 Communists of Paris, 3590-3592, 3680-3689
 execution of, 3688
 Comnenus, Isaac, 1601
 Como, 3629
 Comonfort, 4359
 Compass, mariner's, invention of the, 2521
 Compeigne, siege of, 2197
 Compromise Act, 4075, 4076
 Comte, 3956
 Comus, 737
 Comyn, John, of Badenoch, 2285, 2372
 Conal, King of Scotland, 2360
 Concha, Manuel de la, 3698, 3699
 Concobar, 453
 Concord, skirmish at, 3226
 Condé, Prince of, 2960, 2961
 Condé, Prince of, the great general, 2795,
 2796, 2971-2978, 2980, 2983, 2984, 2986,
 2987
 Condé, Prince of, the Huguenot leader, 2748,
 2750, 2751, 2753-2755
 Condé, Princess of, 2974
 Condillac, 3142, 3511
 Condorcet, 3142, 3368, 3511
 Confederacy, Southern, 4000
 Confederate States of America, 4000
 Confederation, Helvetic, 2113
 Confederation, North German, 3649
 Confederation of the Rhine, 3445, 3446
 Conflans, Admiral, 3126, 3127
 Conflans, Treaty of, 2215
 Confucius, 685-692
 and his religion, 685-692
 characteristics of, 690
 disciples of, 686
 life and family of, 685, 686
 sacred books of, 686, 687
 sayings of, 687-689
 teachings of, 691, 692
 writings of, destroyed, 678
 Congress, Colonial, 3116, 3117
 Congress, Continental, first, 3220-3222
 second, 3228, 3231, 3236-3241
 Congress of Berlin, 3768-3771
 Congress of Vienna, 3496, 3521
 Congress of the United States, 3308
 Congress, Stamp Act, 3209, 3210
 Conkling, Roscoe, 4190, 4212, 4238, 4239

- Connecticut, colony of, 2988, 2939
 State of, 3242
- Conner, 4062
- Conon, 901, 902
- Conrad I., of Germany, 1922
- Conrad II., of Germany, 1932, 1933
- Conrad III., of Germany, 2064, 2065, 2083-2085
- Conrad IV., of Germany, 2097, 2099
- Conrad of Lorraine, 1925
- Conradine, 2100, 2389
- Constance, Council of, 2118, 2119
 Peace of, 2088
- Constance, wife of Robert the Pious, 2132, 2133
- Constans, 1478
- Constans II., 1594
- Constantia, 1721
- Constantina, 1481
- Constantine II., 1480
- Constantine III., 1594
- Constantine IV., 1594
- Constantine V., Copronymus, 1595, 1596
- Constantine VI., 1596
- Constantine VII., 1599
- Constantine VIII., 1599
- Constantine IX., 1600
- Constantine X., 1601
- Constantine XI., 1601
- Constantine Palæologus, 2446, 2484
- Constantine the Great, 1459-1461, 1468-1479
- Constantine, Archduke, 3547, 3548
- Constantine, Arch of, 1471
- Constantine, of Greece, 4627, 4669, 4727
- Constantine I., of Scotland, 2361
- Constantine II., of Scotland, 2361
- Constantinople, capital of the Roman Empire, 1473, 1474
 captured by Sultan Mohammed II., 2446, 2484
- Cathedral of St. Sophia at, 2446, 2484
- dispute between Greek and Roman Churches in, 3617
- massacre of Armenians in, 3916, 3917
- massacre of Janizaries in, 3539
- plundered by the Crusaders, 1605, 2069, 2070
- restored Greek Empire of, 2070, 2442
- Saracen attacks on, 1594, 1595, 1836, 1841
- siege of, by Sultan Bajazet I., 2444, 2480
- siege of, by the Crusaders, 1605, 2069, 2070
- siege of, by Sultan Mohammed II., 2446, 2484
- sieges of, by the Saracens, 1594, 1595, 1836, 1841, 4589, 4590, 4617, 4624, 4625, 4627, 4629, 4635, 4640, 4725
- Constantinople, Treaty of, 3774
- Constantius II., 1479-1484, 1626-1639
- Constantius Chlorus, 1459
- Constitution of the United States, birth of, 3292-3311
- Constitution, vessel, 3997, 4005
- Constitutional Convention at Philadelphia, 3301-3311
- Consulate of Napoleon Bonaparte, 3428-3438
- Continental Congress, first, 3220-3222
 second, 3228, 3231, 3236-3241
- Continental System, 3449
- Conti, Prince of, 2974
- Contreras, General, 3698, 3694
- Conway, General, American, 3254
- Conway, General, British, 3281
- Conway Cabal, 3253, 3254
- Cony, Samuel, 4189
- Cook, Captain, 3330, 3518, 3519
- Cook, Eliza, 3941
- Cooke, Jay, 4148, 4149
- Coolidge, Calvin, 4336, 4338, 4767
- Coomassie, 3659, 3815, 3831
- Cooper, General, 4157
- Cooper, James Fenimore, 3945
- Cooper, Peter, 4253
- Cooper, Sir Ashley, 2866, 2879, 2948
- Coote, Sir Eyre, 3132, 3280, 3318
- Copenhagen, battle of, 3431, 3432
- British bombardment of, 3454
- Peace of, 3036
- sieges of, by Charles X. of Sweden, 3035, 3036
- siege of, by Charles XII. of Sweden, 3066
- Copernicus, Nicholas, 2801, 2802
- Cope, Sir John, 3106
- Copley, John Singleton, 3512
- Copp's Hill, 3229
- Coptic Church of Alexandria, 1830
- Copts, 1828
- Corbett, Boston, 4221
- Corbulo, 1406
- Coreyra, 711, 753, 854
- Corday, Charlotte, 3382
- Cordova, discoverer of Mexico, 2528

- Cordova, Gonsalvo de, the Great Captain, 2229, 2405, 2550, 2553
 Cordova, Khalifate of, 1859-1872
 Corfu, 854
 Corinth, in Greece, 709, 751, 752
 battle of, 900
 destruction of, 1028
 Corinth, in Mississippi, battles of, 4128
 Corinthian architecture, 943, 944
 Coriolanus, 1150, 1151
 Cormartin, 3402
 Corneille, 2981, 3026
 Cornelia, 1239, 1246
 Cornelius Gallus, 1815
 Cornelius Nepos, 24, 1374
 Cornelius Scipio, 1209
 Cornelius Sulla, 1250, 1260-1269
 Corneto, Cardinal of, 2554
 Cornish, Admiral, 3186
 Corn Laws, 3555
 repeal of, 3566
 Cornucanius, Tiberius, 1187
 Cornwallis, Lord, 3243-3245, 3249, 3263, 3264,
 3270-3272, 3344
 Coro, 4345
 Coronæa, battle of, 851
 another battle of, 900, 901
 Corps Legislatif, 3429, 3612, 3669
 Corpus Christi, 4059
 Correggio, 2804
 Corsica, 438, 754, 1121, 1202, 3147, 3411
 Corte Nuova, battle of, 2095
 Cortereal, Gaspar, 2528
 Cortes, of Spain, 2393, 2573, 3530, 3652, 3653,
 3690-3697
 Cortez, Fernando, 2529, 2538-2541
 Cortina, 4361, 4364
 Corunna, battle of, 3465
 Corupedion, battle of, 1029
 Corvinus, Matthias, 2438
 Corwin, Thomas, 4061
 Cosby, William, 2941
 Cosmo de Medici, 2386
 Cossacks, 2428, 3041-3044, 3483, 4614, 4615
 Cossacks, Don, rebellion of, 3167
 Cossovo, battle of, 2440, 2441, 2479
 Cotham, Eleanor, 2331
 Cottonwood, battle of the, 4255
 Council, Amphictyonic, 747, 748, 963-965, 973,
 976
 Council of Basle, 2122
 Council of Constance, 2118, 2119
 Council of Trent, 2618, 2628, 2629
 Courbevoie, battle of, 3682
 Courland, 3067, 4672
 Court of Areopagus, 782, 786
 Courtrai, battle of, 2159
 Courts of Love, 2155
 Cousin, 3940
 Couthon, 3368, 3384, 3391, 3393, 3395, 3396,
 3398
 Covenanters, 2682, 2708, 2715, 2832-2835, 2843,
 2846, 2847, 2853-2855, 2875, 2876, 2887,
 2891
 Coverdale, Miles, 2649
 Cowpens, battle of, 3269
 Cowper, William, 2924
 Cowper, William, the poet, 3510
 Coxinga, 4267
 Crabbe, Rev. George, 3942
 Cracow, 2433, 2435, 4614
 Republic of, 3549
 University of, 2435
 Cradock, Christopher, 4617
 Cragus, Mt., 418
 Cranmer, Thomas, 2644, 2645, 2648-2651, 2656,
 2661, 2663, 2664, 2666, 2670, 2674
 Craonne, battle of, 3493
 Crassus, 1271, 1276, 1279, 1284-1287
 Craterus, 1006
 Craven, 2949
 Crawford, Earl of, 2379
 Cregy, battle of, 2169, 2294, 2295
 Creek Indians, 2533, 4000, 4015
 Crémieux, Emanuel, 3669
 Creoles, 4341, 4342
 Créquy, Marshal de, 2987
 Crescentius, 1929, 1930
 Crespo, General, 4374
 Crespy, Peace of, 2589, 2590
 Cressy, 4619
 Crete, or Candia, 711, 753, 754
 Christians in, 3918
 conquest of, by the Turks, 3059
 revolt in, against the Turks, 3650
 other revolts in, 3796, 3918
 Creusis, 918
 Crichton, William, 2378
 Crim Tartars, 3168, 3169
 Crimea, Russian conquest of the, 3169
 Crimean War, 3617-3623, 4593, 4618
 Crinan, Abbot of Dunkeld, 2362
 Crispi, 3892-3896
 Critias, 886, 888, 889

- Crito, 890
 Crittenden, George Bibb, 4121, 4126
 Crittenden, John Jordan, 4097, 4121
 Crittenden, Thomas Leonidas, 4121
 Crittenden, Thomas Theodore, 4899
 Crittenden, William Logan, 4079, 4399
 Croatia, 3602, 3603, 3605
 Croats, 3101, 3601
 Croesus, 425-430
 captivity of, 429
 conquests by, 427, 428
 Delphic oracle and, 428
 riches of, 426
 Solan and, 426, 427
 son of, 427
 Cromartie, Earl of, 3108
 Crompton, 3508
 Cromwell, Oliver, 2830, 2831, 2835, 2843-2846,
 2848, 2849, 2851-2855, 2857-2866
 and the Rump Parliament, 2857-2859
 campaigns of, 2843-2845, 2849, 2853-2855
 crown of England offered to, 2863
 daughters of, 2864
 government of, 2860-2866
 Parliaments under, 2852-2854, 2857-2859,
 2860, 2861, 2863
 Lord Protector of England, 2860-2866
 Waldensees and, 2863
 Cromwell, Richard, 2866, 2867
 Cromwell, Sir Thomas, 2644, 2645, 2648, 2650,
 2652-2654
 Cronje, General Piet A., 4470
 surrender of, 3829, 4470
 Cronstadt, 3068
 Crook, General George, 4178, 4179, 4232, 4233
 Cropredy Bridge, battle of, 2843
 Crosby, Lord Mayor, 3196
 Cross and Crescent, struggle between, 1602
 Cross Keys, battle of, 4156
 Croton, 761, 762
 Crotona, battle of, 1929
 Crown Point, Fort, 3117
 capture of, 3130
 seizure of, by Benedict Arnold, 3228
 Crown, Treaty of the, 3003
 Crozat, Anthony, 3018
 Cruger, Lieutenant-Colonel, 3263
 Crusaders, 2057-2082
 Crusades, 2057-2082
 origin of, 2057-2069
 First, 2057-2064
 Second, 2064-2066
 Third, 2066-2069
 Fourth, 2069, 2070
 Fifth, 2070
 Sixth, 2070, 2071
 Seventh, 2071, 2072
 Eighth, 2072
 Children's, 2070
 Results of, 2073, 2074
 against the Albigenses, 2074-2082
 Ctesias, 24, 123-125, 465-469, 485, 490, 491,
 985
 Ctesiphon, 1064, 1067, 4629
 captured by the Romans, 1420, 1425, 1622
 captured by the Saracens, 1823, 1824
 description of, 1824
 Cuba, conquest and colonization of, 2528, 4392
 discovery of, 2527, 4392
 insurrection of 1868 in, 4402-4409
 insurrection of 1895 in, 4410-4425
 Cuban Revolution, 4410-4425
 death of General Antonio Maceo, 4419
 leaders of the insurgents, 4410
 General Martinez Campos, 4407-4413
 General Valeriano Weyler, 4413-4422
 American policy, 4416-4425
 General Blanco, 4422
 proposed Spanish reforms, 4420, 4421
 provisional government, 4411
 Spanish forces, 4418
 The Trocha, 4417
 war in Pinar del Rio province, 4419
 Weyler's cruelties, 4422
 Destruction of the Maine, 4423
 Spanish-American War in, 4266-4285
 recent events in, 4783
 Cuddalore, battle of, 3280
 Cuenca, 3699
 Cuesta, General, 3466
 Cuirassiers, French, 3499, 3668
 Culloden Moor, battle of, 3107, 3108
 Culpepper, 4138
 Culpepper, Lord, 2933
 Cumæ, 761, 1139
 Cumberland, 2842
 Cumberland, Army of the, 4159
 Cumberland, Duke of, 3105, 3107, 3108, 3121
 Cumberland, another Duke of, 3562
 Cumberland Gap, 4141
 Cunaxa, battle of, 523, 895, 896
 Cundinamarca, 4344, 4345
 Cuneiform inscriptions, 122, 123
 Behistun, 484, 510

- Cunibert, 1541
 Cunimund, 1539
 Cupid, 731
 Curfew bell established in England, 2242
 Curiatii, 1127, 1128
 Curius Dentatus, 1182, 1189, 1190
 Curtin, Andrew Gregg, 4189
 Curtis, General Samuel Ryan, 4181, 4171
 Curtius, Ernest, 3950
 Curtius, Marcus, 1170, 1171
 Curtius, Quintus, 1378
 Curzon, Lord, 4638, 4655
 Cushing, Caleb, 4093,
 Cushing, Lieutenant William Barker, 4172
 Custer, General George Armstrong, 4173, 4232
 death of, 4232
 Custine, General, 3885
 Custozza, battle of, 3606
 another battle of, 3647
 Cuthbert, 1560
 Cuvier, 3938
 Cyaxares, 424, 425, 466-473
 conquests by, 467-472
 founding of the Median Empire by, 466,
 467
 Cybele, 723
 Cyclades, 711, 722, 753, 810
 Cyclops, 723, 727, 741
 Cydnus, 1310
 Cylaces, 1652
 Cylon, 782, 783
 Cynics, 1013
 Cynoscephalæ, battle of, 1025, 1224
 Cyprian, St., 1448, 1489
 Cyprus, 330, 331, 712, 754, 834, 2722
 British acquisition of, 3769, 3770
 captured by the Greeks, 834
 captured by the Turks, 2722
 Phœnician settlement in, 330, 331
 Cyrenaica, 431, 761, 1346, 4587, 4589, 4592
 Cyrene, 431, 761
 Cyric, 2361
 Cyril, 4707
 Cyropædia, 934
 Cyrus the Great, 475-478, 485-495
 at the Median court at Ecbatana, 476
 at pasargadæ, 485
 character of, 494, 495
 conquests by, 485-491
 edifices erected by, 495
 founding of the Medo-Persian Empire
 by, 478, 485, 486
 invasion and conquest of Babylon by, 256,
 257, 491
 Cyrus the Younger, 522, 523, 895, 896
 Cythera, 711, 731
 Cyzicenus, 1036
 Cyzicus, 586
 battles of, 881, 1486
 Czars, first, 3045-3056
 table of, clxii
 Czartoryski, Adam, 3547, 3548
 Czaslau, battle of, 3102
 Czecho-Slovakia, 4673, 4721, 4733, 4737
 Czerni, George, 3455

 DACIA, 1348, 1420
 Dacians, 1416, 1420
 Dadarses, 503
 Dade, 4088
 Dagithæus, 1700
 Dagobert I., 1553, 1554
 Daguerre, 3938
 Dahlgren, Admiral, 4158
 Dahlgren, Colonel Ulric, 4173
 Dahomey, 3849
 Dakotas, North and South, 4245
 Dalberg, Elector-Archchancellor, 3445
 Dalecarlia, 2633
 D'Alembert, 3142, 3511
 Dalhousie, Earl of, 3567, 3623
 Dallas, battle of, 4181, 4182
 Dallas, George Miffin, 4053
 Dalmatia, 1203, 1455, 2069, 2384, 3415
 Dalmatia, Duke of, 3468
 Dalmatius, 1479
 Dalny, capture of, 4560
 destruction of, 4558
 Dalrymple, General, 3464
 Dalrymple, Sir John, 2909, 2910
 Dalton, 4201
 Dalton, John, 3507
 Damascus, 340, 341, 4626, 4694
 antiquity of, 340, 341
 captured by the Assyrians, 173, 174
 captured by the Saracens, 1816
 destroyed by Tamerlane, 2469
 fall of, 342
 bombarded by the French, 4798
 Damian, 3146
 Damian, Peter, 1940
 Damietta, 2071, 2151

- Dan, city of, 378, 379
- Dan, tribe of, 381
- Dan river, 3269
- Dana, General, 4176, 4204
- Danby, Earl of, 2881, 2883, 2901, 2902
- Dandolo, Doge of Venice, 2609
- Danegelt, 2015
 - abolition of, 2020
- Danes in England, 1997-2020
 - defeated by Alfred the Great, 2002
 - routed by Athelstan, 2008, 2009
- Danican, General, 3404
- Daniel, 408, 409, 413
 - in Babylon, 252, 253, 257, 408, 409
- Daniels, Secretary of Navy, 4691
- Dannewirke, capture of the, 3644
- Dante, 2053, 2385
- Danton, 3368, 3372-3374, 3381, 3383, 3386, 3391, 3392
- Dantonists, fall of the, 3391, 3392
- Dantzic, siege of, 3452; Free City, 4755
- Danube River, 4653, 4693
- D'Anville, Duke, 3111
- Dara, 2504-2506
- Daras, battle of, 1689, 1690
 - captured by the Persians, 1708, 1709
- D'Arblay, Countess, 3942
- Dardanelles, passage of, by the British fleet, 3618, 4617, 4625, 4626, 4627, 4628, 4629, 4640, 4700, 4725, 4727
- Darien, Isthmus of, discovery of the, 2528
- Darius Codomannus, 532-534, 984-997
- Darius Hystaspes, 501-515, 809-816
 - arts, architecture and literature under, 510
 - at Susa, 513
 - character of, 514, 515
 - coinage of, 509, 510
 - government of, 505, 506
 - invasion of Scythia by, 511
 - satrapies of, 505
 - system of posts instituted by, 509
- Darius Nothus, 519-522
- Dark Ages, 1519
- Darling, Fort, 4196
- Darnley, Henry Stuart, Lord, 2684, 2685, 2711, 2712
- Daru, 3611
- Darwin, Charles, 3938
- Darwin, Erasmus, 3938
- Dastagherd, 1742
- Datames, 528
- Datis, 514, 810, 812
- D'Aubigne, 2768
- Daun, Count, 3121, 3124-3126, 3128
- Dauphin, Charles, son of John the Good, 2172
- Dauphins of France, origin of the, 2175
- Dauphiny ravaged by the French armies, 2585
- D'Aurelles, de Paladines, 3672, 3673
- Davenport, Rev. John, 2939
- Daventer, massacre of German Christians at, 1888
- David, King of Israel, 393-396
 - and Bathsheba, 396
 - and Goliath, 393
 - domestic calamities of, 396
 - poetry of, 395, 396
 - wars of, 393-395
- David I., of Scotland, 2364, 2365
- David II., of Scotland, 2374-2376
- Davidson, General, 4184
- Davis, Commodore Charles Henry, 4129, 4154
- Davis, Henry Winter, 4187, 4190
- Davis, Jefferson, 4061, 4100, 4103, 4106-4202
- Davis, General Jefferson C., 4141, 4182
- Davis, John, 2692
- Davis, John Chandler Bancroft, 4223
- Davist, Michael, 3795
- Davoust, Marshal, 3417, 3448, 3480, 3486, 3490
- Davy, Sir Humphry, 3939
- Dawes Plan, 4728
- Dawes, Henry Laurens, 4190
- Dayton, Jonathan, 3802
- Dayton, William Lewis, 4087, 4088, 4125, 4168
- Dea Dia, festival of, 1137
- Dead Man's Hill, 4648
- Dearborn, General Henry, 3994, 3998, 3999
- Debonnaire, Louis le, 1902-1904
- Deborah, 384, 385
- Decatur, Commodore Stephen, 3987, 3997 4005, 4014
- Decazes, Duke, 3524
- Decazes, Duke, another, 3709
- Deccan, 618, 3114
- Decebalus, 1420
- Decemvirs, 1156-1159
- Decian persecution, 1446, 1447
- Decius, Emperor, 1446, 1447
- Decius, Publius, 1176, 1177
- Decius, another, 1181
- Declaration of Independence, 3236-3241
- Decourias, 3589
- Deerfield, Massachusetts, destruction of, 2936, 2937

- "Defeatism," 4671
 Defoe, Daniel, 2930, 3509
 De Genlis, Madame, 3511
 Degoutte, General, 4688
 De Grasse, Count, 3271, 3272, 3278, 3279
 De Haven, Lieutenant, 4080
 De Heister, 3243
 Deioces, 465, 466
 Dejanira, 716
 De Kalb, Baron, 3248, 3264
 Delarey, General J. H., 4478
 Delaunay, 3363
 Delaware, 2942, 3310
 Delaware, Lord, 2931
 Delawares, 2532
 D'Elbee, 3387
 Delcassé, T., 4595, 4597
 Delescluse, 3688
 Delft, 2733
 Delhi, 2468, 2494, 2510, 3625, 3626, 3661, 3838, 3839
 captured by Nadir Shah, 2510
 captured by Tamerlane, 2468, 2494
 massacre of the English at, 3625
 siege and fall of, 3625, 3626
 Delibaba Pass, battle of, 3736
 Delium, battle of, 867, 869
 De Long, 3937
 Delos, 711, 753
 Confederacy of, 337, 338
 Delphi, 726, 746, 747
 oracle of, 726, 746, 747
 Demerara, 4274
 Démêtêr, 731, 732
 temples of, 732
 festival of, at Eleusis, 732
 Demetrius I., 1034
 Demetrius II., 1022
 Demetrius Bulgaris, 3642
 Demetrius Nicator, 1035
 Demetrius Phalerius, 1020, 1021
 Demetrius Poliorcetes, 1008, 1009, 1019
 Democedes, 511
 Democracy, in Athens, 792, 793, 834
 in Rome, 1193
 in the Eighteenth Century, 3505, 3506
 in the Nineteenth Century, 3931, 3932
 Democratic party, 3958
 Democritus, 937
 De Monts, 3017
 Demosthenes, 967-970, 972-975, 999, 1011, 1012
 Denain, battle of, 3014
 D'Enghien, Duke, execution of, 3437, 3438
 Denmark, Christianity in, 2409, 2410
 decline of, 2412
 power of, 2412
 Indian trade of, 2029
 kings of, table of, clxv
 laws in, 2412
 Lutheranism in, 2635
 municipal privileges in, 2412, 4586, 4719
 Peace of Siorod, 3031
 prosperity under Waldemar the Great, 2410
 revival of, 2411
 under Queen Margaret, 2413
 under Struensee, 3147, 3148
 under the descendants of Sweyn II., 2410, 2411
 wars with Norway, 2410
 wars with Sweden, 3031-3033, 3066, 3067, 3070, 3071
 wars about Schleswig-Holstein, 3595, 3596, 3600, 3609, 3644, 3645
 and Norway under Frederick II., 2636
 after the World War, 4753
 Denis, St., battle of, 2754
 cathedral of, 2770
 Dennewitz, battle of, 3489
 Dentatus, Curius, 1182, 1189, 1190
 D'Eprennil, 3393
 De Quincey, Thomas, 3941
 Derbices, 493
 Derby, Earl of, 3571, 3656, 3657
 Derby, Earl of, another, 3729, 3734, 3739, 3755, 3758, 3763
 De Retz, Cardinal, 2973, 2976
 Derfflinger, 4619
 Dermot Macmorrough, 2257, 2258
 De Ruyter, Admiral, 2357, 2378, 2380, 2387
 Dervishes of Upper Egypt, 3816, 3893
 Dervish Pasha, 3728
 Derwentwater, Earl of, 3082
 Desaix, General, 3417, 3425, 3430
 Descartes, 3025
 Deseze, 3377
 Desiderius, 1543, 1544, 1888
 Desmoulins, Camille, 3366, 3368, 3384, 3391, 3392
 De Soto, Ferdinand, 2529
 Despotovich, General, 3737
 Dessau, Prince Leopold of, 3100, 3105
 D'Estaing, Count, 3258, 3262

- De Thou, 2970
 Detroit, capture of, 3997
 founding of, 3018
 Dettingen, battle of, 3103
 Deucalion, 741
 Deutsche Zeitung, 4690
 Deutschland, 4652
- Deve-Boyun, battle of, 3749
 Devereux, Robert, Earl of Essex, 2699-2702
 Devonshire, Courteney, Earl of, 2671
 Devonshire, Duke of, 3186
 Devonshire, Earl of, 2901
 Dewey, Admiral George, 4287
 De Wet, General Christian R., 4621
 De Witt, Cornelius and John, 2985
 Dey of Algiers, 2862, 3542, 3555, 3556, 3966, 4014
 Dhu, Donald, 2381
 Dialogues, Plato's, 989
 Diana, 724
 Diaz, General, 4670
 Diaz, Bartholomew, 2402, 2522
 Diaz, Porfirio, 4362, 4364, 4365
 Mexico under, 4364, 4365
 Diaz, Rodrigo, the Cid, 2391, 2392
 D'Iberville, Lemoine, 3018
 Dickens, Charles, 3942
 Dickinson, John, 3213, 3238, 3302, 3310
 Dickman, Major-General, 4681
 Dictators, Rome, 1147; Europe, 4766
 Diderot, 3142, 3511
 Didius Julianus, 1434, 1435
 Dido, or Elissar, Queen and founder of Carthage, 328, 433
 Diebitsch, Marshal, 3485, 3540, 3548
 Dieskau, Baron, 3117
 Diet, Hungarian, 2439
 of Augsburg, 2128, 2606
 of Frankfort, 3101, 3521, 3550, 3609, 3646
 of Nuremberg, 2602
 of Ratisbon, or Regensberg, 3151
 of Spire, 2605
 of Worms, 2599, 2600
 Polish, 2436
 Swedish, 2633
 Danish, 2635
- Diezman, 2104
 Dijon, battle of, 3676
 capture of, 3672
 Dilamee, dynasty of, 2031
 Dillon, John, 3795, 3804
- Dimitri I., of Russia, 3050, 3051
 Dimitri II., of Russia, 3051
 Dinant, 4609
 Dinois, 2397
 Dinwiddie, Governor, 3116
 Dinwiddie Court House, 4198
 Dioclea, 1455
 Diocletian, 1454-1459
 Diodorus Siculus, 24, 1101, 1102
 Diogenes, 1013-1015
 Diogenes Laertius, 1104
 Diogenes, Romanus, 1601, 2039, 2040
 Dionysius I., 440, 441, 766
 Dionysius II., 441, 766
 Dionysius Halicarnassus, 1102
 Dionysus, 735
 worship of, 735
 Diopithes, 975
 Directory, French, 3405-3428
 Dirnstein, battle of, 3442
 Dismal Swamp, battle of, 3233
 Disraeli, Benjamin, 3656-3658, 3660, 3661, 3728, 3729, 3733, 3756, 3768-3771, 3792, 3795-3798
 created Earl of Beaconsfield, 3661
 Dissenters and Nonconformists, 2679
 Dissidents, 3159, 3160
 D'Issy, Fort, 3674, 3683, 3685
 Dium, 958
 Dix, John Adams, 4102
 Dixon, Jeremiah, 2947
 Dizabul, 706
 Diemal, 4589, 4624
 Dobrudja, 4590, 4653, 4672
 Dodono, 706
 oracle of Zeus at, 746
 Doges of Venice, 2384
 Dogger Bank, naval battle of, 3278, 4619
 Dolet, Stephen, 2591
 Dolgorouki, Prince, 3162
 Dolgorouki, Princess, 3785
 Dolopes, 705, 706, 713
 Dolopia, 705, 706
 Dolores, 4342
 Dom Antonio, 2724
 Dombrowski, 3180, 3450
 Dombrowski, another, 3688
 Domentziolus, 1733
 Domesday Book, 2241, 2242
 Domingo, San, 2527, 3434, 4308, 4309, 4786
 Dominicans, 2051
 Dominicus, 2051

- Domitia, 1417
Domitian, 1415-1417
Dom Miguel, 3534
Dom Pedro, Duke of Coimbra, 2400
Dom Pedro I., of Brazil, 3531
Dom Pedro II., of Brazil, 4231, 4232, 4368, 4378-4382
Domremy, 2186, 2207, 2329
Donald Bane, 2363
Donald Dhu, 2381
Don Alfonso, 3699
Don Augustin Iturbide, 3535, 4345, 4352
Don Carlos, 2726
Don Carlos, another, 3096, 3097
Don Carlos, a third, 3551, 3552
Don Carlos, a fourth, 3652, 3689, 3696, 3700
Don Cossacks, 3047, 3052, 3053, 3167
Donelson, Andrew Jackson, 4087, 4088
Donelson, Fort, capture of, 4126, 4127
Dongola, 3572
Doniphan, Colonel, 4063
Donizetti, 3947
Don John, or Don Juan, of Austria, 2722, 2735, 2736
Donna Maria da Gloria, 3534
Donop, Count, 3250
Dorchester, Massachusetts, 2934
Doré, Gustave, 3947
Dorfelden, 3180
Doria, Andrea, 2385, 2580, 2588, 2589
Dorians, 713, 714
Doric architecture, 913
Doris, 707
Dorus, 714
Dorr, Thomas Wilson, 4043
Dorregaray, General, 3691, 3696, 3700
Dorset, Earl of, 2898
Dort, Synod of, 2628, 2745
D'Orvilliers, 3273
Dorylæum, battle of, 2061
Dost Mohammed, 3564
Douai, Merlin de, 3415
Douay, General, 3665
Douglas, Archibald, 2375
Douglas, Archibald, Earl of, 2376, 2378, 2379
Douglas, Earl of, 2376
Douglas, Earl of Angus, 2379, 2380
Douglas, Lord James, the Black Douglas, 2373
Douglas, Lord William, 2379
Douglas, Stephen Arnold, 4102, 4111-4114, 4124
Dover, naval battle of, 2274
Treaty of, 2379, 2380
Dover, New Hampshire, founding of, 2937
destruction of, 2936
Dow, Neal, 4238
Dowlah, Surajah, 3114, 3115
Dowlat Gueray, Khan, 3168
Downie, Commodore, 4002
Downshire, Lord, 3313
Draco, laws of, 782
Dragaschan, battle of, 3536
Dragonnades, 2992
Drainsville, battle of, 4117
Drake, Joseph Rodman, 3944
Drake, Sir Francis, 2693-2696
Dramatists, Athenian, 796, 797, 929-933
English, 2802, 3027
French, 3026
Spanish, 3027
Draper, General, 3136
Draper, John W., 3947, 3948
Dreadnought, 4594, 4619
Drepana, 1200
Dresden, 4618
Dresden, battle of, 3488
Peace of, 3105
siege of, 3125
Dress, Assyrian, 239
Babylonian, 281, 282
Egyptian, 82
Grecian, 950
Median, 481, 482
Persian, 557
Phœnician, 336
English Puritan, 2841
Roman, 1360, 1361
of the Eighteenth Century, 3518
Dreux, battle of, 2753
Drogheda, massacre of, 2853
Drouet, 3367
Druids, 1280, 1336, 1338, 1339
Drummond, Lieutenant-General, 4021
Drummond, William, 2948
Druses, establishment of, at Mt. Lebanon, 1874
Drusus, Marcus Livius, 1057
Dryads, 738
Dryden, John, 3027
Dryope, 736
Dryopes, 713
Duarte, 2400
Du Barri, Madame, 3357,

- Dual Alliance, 4593, 4601
 Dubienka, battle of, 3176
 Dublin, 2258
 Dubno, 4647
 Dubois, Abbé, 3083, 3088
 Duchâtel, Tanneguy, 2183
 Duckworth, Admiral, 3451
 Duclerc, 3844
 Ducrot, General, 3673
 Dudley, William, 2358, 2360
 Dudley, Earl of Warwick, 2664-2667, 2669
 Dudley, Lord Guilford, 2667, 2669-2671
 Dudley, Robert, Earl of Leicester, 2667, 2697, 2698
 Dufaure, 3715, 3717, 3718
 Dufferin, Lord, 3802
 Dufour, General, 3586
 Duilius, 1197
 Dulcigno, 3796, 3797
 Dumas, Alexandre, 3949
 Dumas, Alexander, son of preceding, 3949
 Dumouriez, General, 3375, 3380
 Duna, battle of, 3067
 Dunbar, first battle of, 2281, 2371
 second battle of, 2855
 Duncan, Admiral, 3343, 3411
 Duncan, King of Scotland, 2363
 Duncker, 43
 Dundalk, battle of, 2289, 2374
 Dundonald, Lord, 4470
 Dunkards, 3518
 Dunkirk, cession of, to England, 2862, 2977
 sale of, to France, 2887
 siege and fall of, 2977, 4613
 Dunmore, Lord, 2947, 3227, 3232, 3233
 Dunning, 3275, 3276
 Duns Scotus, 2052
 Dunstan, St., 2009-2013
 Duphot, General, 3416
 Dupont, Admiral Samuel Francis, 4122
 Dupont, General, 3464
 Dupont, de l'Eure, 3589
 Düppel, capture of, 3644
 Duprat, Chancellor, 2564, 2571
 Duquesne, Admiral, 2987
 Duquesne, Fort, 3116, 3117
 capture of, 3129
 Duquesne, Governor of Canada, 3116
 Dura, Treaty of, 1648-1650, 1653
 Duras, Marshal, 2995
 Durazzo, battle of, 1996
 Dürer, Albert, 2805
 Durlach, Baden, George Frederick of, 2779
 Duroc, Marshal, 3486
 Dur Sargina, 180, 181
 Dusseldorf, 2773, 3598
 Dutch East India Company, 3029
 Dutch Republic, 2727-2746
 alliance of Queen Elizabeth with, 2735, 2736
 colonial possessions of, 2745, 2746
 founding of, 2734
 government of, 2745
 prosperity of, 2745
 religious disputes in, 2745
 rise of the, 2727-2746
 Spanish acknowledgment of independence of, 2744, 2798
 war of, with the English Commonwealth, 2856-2860
 other wars with England, 2877, 2878, 2880, 2881
 Dutch traders in China, 4485
 Dvinsk, 4634
 Dwight, Timothy, 3961
 Dynasties, Abbassides at Bagdad, 1846-1858
 Anglo-Saxon in England, 1997-2028
 Arsacidæ in Parthia, 1062-1073
 Bonaparte in France, 3438-3505, 3609, 3617-3669
 Bourbon in France, 2767-2771, 2953-3017, 3079-3156, 3357-3378, 3523-3527, 3541-3544
 Bourbon in Spain, 3001
 Brunswick in Great Britain, 3079
 Capet in France, 2131-2166
 Carlovingian in France, in Germany and Italy, 1885-1921
 Danish in England, 2015-2019
 Fatimite, in Egypt, 1873-1876
 Frankish in Germany, 1932-1954
 Hapsburg in Germany and Austria, 2002-2007, 2021-2029, 4766
 Hohenstaufen in Germany, 2083-2101
 Luxemburg in Germany, 2107-2121
 Maccabees in Judæa, 1077-1081
 Merovingian in France, 1544-1556
 Norman in England, 2237-2252
 Norman in Lower Italy, 1995, 1996
 Ommyyades at Damascus, 1886-1845
 Ommyyades in Spain, 1859-1872
 Plantagenets in England, 2252-2352
 Ptolemies in Egypt, 1037-1048
 Sassanidæ in Persia, 1606-1760

- Saxon in Germany, 1922-1931
 Saleucidæ in Syria, 1028-1037
 Stuart in England, 2811-2930
 Stuart in Scotland, 2376-2382, 2811-2930
 Tudor in England, 2352-2360, 2636-2703
 Valois in France, 2166-2232, 2547-2591,
 2746-2767
- EADBURGA**, 1566
Eagle, 4618
Early, General Judal, 4109, 4151, 4178-4181,
 4197
East Anglia, 1559
East Prussia, 4614, 4615, 4710
Eastern Question, 3572-3574, 3617, 3725-3774
Eastern Roman Empire, 1502, 1573-1605, 2069,
 2070, 2441-2448, 2484
 circus factions in, 1575
 commercial prosperity of, 1597
 Emperors purchase peace from the Sara-
 cens, 1849
 end of the, 2448, 2484
 government of the, 1573
 invasion of the, 1581, 1597, 1601
 loss of Dominions in Asia and Africa,
 1735, 1736
 Nika riots in, 1575, 1576
 revenue by taxation in, 1596
 wars with the New Persian Empire, 1578,
 1592, 1593
East Haven, 3261
East India Company, English, 2815, 3029
 chartering of the, 2815
 conquests by the, 3113-3115, 3132, 3280,
 3333, 3344, 3351
 territory ceded to, by the Mahrattas, 3351
 wars with Hyder Ili and Tippoo Saib,
 3280, 3333, 3334
East India Company, Danish, 3029
East India Company, Dutch, 3029
East India Company, French, 3029
East Indies, discovery of the sea passage to
 the, 2522
 first European settlement in the, 2522,
 2523
Eastport, 4022
Eaton, Theophilus, 2939
Ebbeson, Niels, 2412, 2413
Eberhard the Grumbler, 2115
Ebersberg, battle of, 3470
Ebersdorf, battle of, 3470
Ebert, Frederick, 4704, 4705, 4746
Eboracum, 1337
Ecbatana, Northern, 451
Ecbatana, Southern, 450
Ecbatana, court of, 475
Ecija, 3695
Eck, John von, 2598
Eckmühl, battle of, 3470
Econmus, naval battle of, 1197
Ecuador, freed by General Simon Bolívar,
 4347; revolution in, 4345
 recent events, 4783
Edda, the elder, or poetic, 1968
Edda, the younger, or prose, 1968
Eddystone Lighthouse, construction of the,
 3508
Edenton, 2948
Edessa, 958
Edgar, King of Scotland, 2363, 2364
Edgar the Atheling, 2022, 2362
Edgar the Peaceable, 2012, 2013
 division of Northumbria by, 2013
 Sunday laws of, 2012
Edge Hill, battle of, 2842
Edgeworth, Abbè, 3378
Edgeworth, Maria, 3958
Edham Pasha, 3733
Edict of Cyrus the Great, 411
Edict of Milan, 1463
Edict of Nantes, 2771
Edinburg, founding of, 2361
 Treaty of, 2682, 2709
Edison, Thomas Alva, 3938
Edith, wife of Henry I. of England, 2247
Edmund Ironside, 2016, 2017
Edmund, King of East Anglia, 1999
Edmund I., of England, 2009
Edom, or Idumæa, 1089-1097
 conquered by Esar-haddon, 195
Edred, 2009
Education, among the Anglo-Saxons, 1566,
 1567
 among the Jesuits, 2631
 during the Middle Ages, 2052, 2053
 in China, 681-684
 in England, 2003, 2357, 3514, 3659
 in Florence, 2386
 in France, 2148
 in Japan, 4505
 in England's North American colonies,
 2950
 in the new German Empire, 3702
 in Persia, 559

- in Russia, 2425
- in the Netherlands, 2727
- in the Sixteenth Century, 2800
- in the Nineteenth Century, 3933
- in the United States during the Revolution, 3289
- in the Saracen dominions, 1867, 1876
- in Charlemagne's Empire, 1899
- in ancient Greece, 952, 953
- in ancient Rome, 1363, 1364
- Edward, Fort, 3250
- Edward I., of England, 2279-2286
 - in France, 2282
 - in Scotland, 2281
 - conquest of Wales by, 2279, 2284, 2286
 - laws of, 2283
 - marriage of, 2158
- Edward II., of England, 2286-2291
 - deposition and death of, 2290, 2291
 - flight of, 2290
 - marriage of, 2287
 - revolts against, 2288-2291
- Edward III., of England, 2291-2304
 - chivalry under, 2299
 - campaigns of in France, 2293-2299
 - government by, 2301, 2302
 - character of, 2291
 - victories of, 2293-2299
- Edward IV., of England, 2336-2343
 - character of, 2337
- Edward V., of England, 2343-2346
- Edward VI., of England, 2661-2667
- Edward VII., of Great Britain and Ireland, 3833-3841
- Edward the Black Prince, 2169, 2171-2173, 2175, 2176, 2295-2299, 3002, 3004
- Edward the Confessor, 2019-2023
 - death of, 2023
 - dress of, 2020
- Edward the Elder, 2007
- Edward the Martyr, 2013, 2014
- Edwards, Jonathan, 3508
- Edwy, 2011, 2012
- Effingham, Lord Howard of, 2695
- Egalité, Philippe, 3377, 3378, 3386
- Egan, Patrick, 4377
- Egbert, 1566, 1997
- Egeria, 1127
- Egesta, 871
- Egica, 1532
- Eglantine, Fabre d', 3392
- Eglon, 384
- Egmont, Count, 2728, 2730, 2731
- Egypt, 37-107
 - ancient, 37-107
 - antiquity of, 37
 - Assyrian conquests in, 58, 59
 - Assyrians driven from, 59
 - Assyrian yoke cast off, 59
 - celebrated cities of, 38
 - civil and political institutions in, 39
 - climate and productions of, 39
 - comparison of, with Assyria, 224, 225
 - conquest of, by Alexander the Great, 993, 994
 - conquest of, by Esar-haddon, 58
 - conquest of, by the Ethiopians, 57, 58
 - conquest of Libya by, 44
 - decline of, during the twentieth dynasty, 56
 - described by Amru, 1829, 1830
 - distinctive periods of history of, 43, 44
 - dynasties of, 62-65
 - first knowledge of, 40, 41
 - geographical divisions of, 38
 - industries of, 73, 78, 88
 - invasion of, by Cambyzes, 62
 - invasion of, by Nebuchadnezzar, 61
 - invasion of, by Sennacherib, 58
 - literature and art of, under Ptolemy Soter, 1039, 1040
 - Medo-Persians and, 521, 531
 - Memphite dynasty of, 45
 - Moslem kingdom in, 1857
 - New Empire in, 50-62
 - obelisks of, 77, 78
 - Old and Middle Empires of, 43-50
 - Persian dynasty in, 62
 - political history of, 43-62
 - population of, 39, 73
 - prosperity of, 1041
 - Pyramids of, 45-47
 - rock temples of, 53, 111
 - Saracen libraries in, 1877
 - subjection of, to foreign nations, 62
 - sources of history of, 40-43
 - Ten Plagues of, 363, 364
 - tribes of, 66
 - under Rameses the Great, 52-54
 - under the Saracen dominion, 1828-1831
 - under the Fatimites, 1873-1876
 - under the Hyksos, or Shepherd Kings, 49, 50
 - under the Ptolemies, 1037-1048

- Egypt, modern, beginning of, 2487
 civil war in, 3455
 conquest of, by the Turks, 2487
 conquest of, by Bonaparte, 3417, 3420, 3426
 independence of, partly established, 3723, 3724
 national party in, 3724
 Pashas and Khedives of, table of, clxx
 prosperity of, under Ismail Pasha, 3724
 struggle with Dervishes, 3806, 3815, 3816, 3819, 3820
 treaties with Turkey, 3574
 Turkey and, 3572-3574, 3721-3725
 under Mehemet Ali, 3572-3574, 4595, 4626, 4733
- Egyptians, agriculture of the, 73-75
 animal worship by the, 100, 101
 armies of the, 71, 72
 art and architecture of the, 77, 78
 beliefs of the early, 40
 castes of the, 68, 69, 70
 catacombs of the, 49
 chronology of the, 41
 civilization of the, 65-92
 descriptions of the, 65-67
 domestic animals of the, 76
 domestic life of the, 80, 81
 dress of the, 82
 embalming of the dead of the, 90-92
 feasts and games of the, 81, 82
 gods of the, 93-97
 government of the, 67, 68
 Great Sphinx of the, 84
 habits and character of the, 40, 67
 industries of the, 47, 48
 inscriptions and hieroglyphics of the, 42, 43
 intellectual development of the, 66, 67
 Labyrinth of Faïoom, 49
 language of the, 78
 laws of the, 71
 learning of the, 45
 monuments, records and literature of the, 37
 mysteries of the, 65
 noted works of Rameses the Great, 53
 origin of the, 65
 religion and mythology of the, 92-107
 religious festivals of the, 102
 sacred animals of the, 100-102
 sacred books of the, 93
- sciences of the, 78
 sculpture of the, 83, 84
 social life of the, 66, 67
 temples and palaces of the, 103, 104
 tombs of the, 86-90
 writing of the, 78, 79
- Egyptologists, list of, 48
 Ehud, 384
 Eidgenossen, 2113
 Eiffel, 3850, 3851
 Eiffel Tower, 3850
 Eisleben, 2592, 2613
 Ekron, 378
 Elah, 401
 Elandslaagte, battle of, 3827, 4461
 Elatea, 977
 Elba, 3494, 3496
 Napoleon's exile to, 3494
 Elberfeld, 3598
 Elbing, 2073
 El Boweib, battle of, 1751, 1820
 Elchingen, battle of, 3441
 Eldon, Lord, 3558
 Eleanor of Aquitaine, 2139, 2141, 2251
 Eleanor of Castile, 2277
 Eleanor of Provence, 2274
 Eleanor, wife of Francis I. of France, 2577
 Elector, the Great, of Brandenburg, 3035-3038
 Electoral College in the United States, formation of the, 3306
 Electors of Germany, 2105
 Elena, battle of, 3751
 Elephanta, island of, rock temples of, 111
 Elephantine, island of, 37, 38
 Eleusis, 745
 plain of, 708
 Eleusinian Mysteries, 745, 746
 Elfrida, 2013, 2014
 Elgin, Lord, 3623
 Elgin, Lord, 3812
 Elgiva, 2011, 2012
 El Homeira, mound of, 271, 272
 Eli, 387
 Elijah, 401, 413
 Elio, General, 3700
 Eliot, George, 3942
 Eliot, Sir John, 2825, 2826, 2828, 2831
 Elis, 709, 721, 752, 894, 923
 Elisha, 413
 Elissar, or Dido, 327, 328, 433
 Elizabeth, Madame, sister of Louis XVI., 3393

- Elizabeth, of England, 2677-2703
 bull of Pope Pius V. against, 2686
 Roman Catholic subjects of, 2686-2689
 character and disposition of, 2677, 2703
 conspiracies against, 2687, 2689, 2690
 death of, 2702
 favorites of, 2697-2702
 government of, 2678
 learning under, 2699
 Philip II. of Spain and, 2678, 2681, 2698-2697
 "Progresses" of, 2697
 prosperity of England under, 2678
 Elizabeth, of Russia, 3103, 3118, 3121, 3136
 Elizabeth of York, wife of Henry VII. of England, 2352
 Elizabethan poets, 2699, 2802, 2803
 El Kasr, mound of, 270, 271
 Ellenborough, Lord, 3564, 3565
 Elliot, General, 3278, 3279
 Elliott, Admiral, 3564
 Elliott, Captain, 3564
 Elliott, Sir Henry George, 3729
 Ellis, Colonel, 3812
 Ellsworth, Colonel Ephraim Elmer, 4113
 Ellsworth, Oliver, 3302
 El Mahdi, 3725, 3800, 3801
 Elmo, St., fortress of, at Malta, 2721
 El Obeid, battle of, 3800
 Elphinstone, Rear-Admiral, 3162
 Elswitha, wife of Alfred the Great, 2001
 Elulæus, 245
 Elyma, 958
 Elysian Fields, 731
 Elysium, 744
 Emancipation Proclamation, 4144-4146
 Embalming in Egypt, 90-92
 Emden, 4617, 4712
 Emerson, Ralph Waldo, 3947
 Emessa, 340
 Emilio Castelar, 3652, 3689, 3692, 3694, 3695-3697
 Emin Pasha, 3870
 Emmanuel I., Victor, 3532
 Emmanuel II., Victor, 3607, 3628, 3630-3634, 3705
 Emmanuel III., Victor, 3896
 Emmerik Tekeli, 3060
 Emmett, Robert, 3351
 Emory, General, 4170
 Empedocles, 938
 Emperors, Five Good, 1417-1427
 Ems, 3664
 Encyclopedists, 3142, 3359, 3511
 Endicott, John, 2934
 Endymion, 730
 Enghien, Count d', 2589
 Enghien, Duke d', the Great Condè, 2795, 2796
 Enghien, another Duke d', trial and execution of, 3437, 3438
 England, Act of Indemnity, 3091
 Act of Settlement, 2905
 Act of Settlement, another, 2919
 and Napoleon Bonaparte, 3428-3505
 and Revolutionary France, 3331-3351
 and the Suez Canal, 3660
 assemblies of the Witenagemote in, 1568
 Augustan Age of Literature in, 2930, 3509
 Bank of, 2918, 3343
 becomes a papal fief, 2266, 2267
 Black Plague in, 2296
 Catholicism in, 2896
 Christianization of, 1563-1565
 civilization of, in the Nineteenth Century, 3950
 civil war in, 2840-2852
 commerce and industries of, 2692, 2693, 3030, 3325
 Confederation of North American provinces, 3656, 3657
 conquest of, by Canute the Great, 2016
 conquest of, by William of Normandy, 2025, 2026
 conquest of India by, 3113-3115, 3132, 3280, 3318, 3333, 3344, 3351
 conquest of Ireland by, 2256-2259
 conquest of Wales, 2279, 2280
 Constitutions of Clarendon, 2255
 Corn Laws of, 3555, 3566
 Crimean War, 3617-3623
 Danes and Normans in, 1997-2028
 Declarations of Indulgence in, 2880, 2897
 development of Australia by, 3568, 3569
 discoveries and adventures of, 2692 2693
 distress in, during the reign of Edward VI., 2665
 Dominions of, in the East, 3568-3570
 downfall of Puritanism in, 2868, 2869
 East India Company of, 2815, 3029
 effects of the Anglo-Turkish treaty in, 3369, 3770
 excise duties in, 3091

- feudal, 2237-2360
- Fiji Islands, acquisition of the, 3659
- first written laws of, 1563
- founding of, 1566
- Franchise Act of 1884, 3802
- freedom of the press in, 3185-3197
- French Revolution and, 3331-3351
- House of Brunswick in, 3079
- House of Commons in, 2277, 2301
- House of Lords in, 2301
- Houses of Parliament in, 2301
- India bills, 3320-3322
- Indian appointments, 3315
- in the Russo-Turkish War, 3721-3774
- in the Sixteenth Century, 2636-2703
- introduction of printing into, 2343
- invasion of, by the Danes, 1997-2019
- invasion of, by the French, 2273
- invasion of, by the Scots, 2295, 2296
- Irish bills, 3811, 3813
- Irish Land Act of, 1870, 3658
- Irish Land Act of 1871, 3798
- Jacobite revolt of 1715, 3081, 3082
- Jacobite revolt of 1745, 3106-3109
- Jews admitted to Parliament, 3655
- joins the coalition against the French Republic, 3340, 3379
- Joint High Commission with the United States of America, 4222
- kings and queens, table of, clviii
- learning and literature under Queen Elizabeth, 2699
- losses of, in France, 2265
- Luddite riots in, 3553
- Magna Charta, 2268-2273
- maritime discoveries of, 3330
- Merchant Shipping Bill, 3660
- national debt of, 2918, 3552
- naval and military reforms in, 3658
- navigators of, in the Sixteenth Century, 2692
- navigators of, in the Eighteenth Century, 3330, 3518, 3519
- Norman conquest of, 2025, 2026
- Norman dynasty in, 2237-2252
- Parliamentary reform in, 3553-3561, 3556, 3802
- Parliamentary Union with Scotland, 2924-2926
- Parliamentary Union with Ireland, 3347
- Peace of Paris, in 1763, 3137
- Peace of Paris, in 1783, 3281, 3282
- Peace of Paris, in 1814, 3494
- Peace of Paris, in 1815, 3501
- Peace of Paris, in 1856, 3622, 3623
- peasant revolts in, 2302, 2305-2309
- Peter's Pence in, 1565
- plague and fire in London, 2877, 2878
- Plantagenet dynasty in, 2252-2352
- present form of English language, origin of, 2300
- progress of civilization in the Eighteenth Century in, 3505-3519
- prosperity of, under Elizabeth, 2678
- purchase and annexation of dominions by, 3659
- Puritans in, origin of, 2679-2681
- recent affairs in, 3792-3841
- recent wars of, 3792-3841
- reconciliation of, with the Vatican, 2672
- Reformation in, 2636-2703
- Reforms in, 3553-3561, 3556-3559, 3798, 3802
- religious laws of, 2678, 2679
- Revolution of 1688 in, 2900-2906
- Riot Act in, 3080, 3081
- riots in, 3080, 3081
- "rotten boroughs" in, 3187-3189
- Secret Ballot Act, 3659
- Sepoy mutiny in India, 3623-3627
- Septennial Act, 3082
- slave trade, 2692, 3329
- South Africa under, 3792-3841
- Statue of Laborers in, 2302
- survey of, under William the Conqueror, 2241-2242
- Tartan dress forbidden in Scotland, 3108
- Tyrone's rebellion, 2700, 2701
- under the papal ban, 2265, 2266
- under Queen Mary, 2668-2677
- under the Stuarts, 2811-2930
- under the Tudors, 2352-2360, 2636-2703
- under William the Conqueror, 2237-2244
- Whigs and Tories in, 2884
- England and the American Revolution, 3185-3292
- benefit of, to England, 3282
- Boston Port Bill, 3218, 3219
- colonial taxation, 3197-3226
- Declaration of Independence, 3236-3241
- Declaratory Act, 3212
- Peace negotiations, 3281, 3282
- Stamp Act, 3208
- tea tax, 3216
- Writs of Assistance, 3203

- England's North American Colonies, 2931-2952
 education in, 2950
 government in, 2950, 2951
 Indian warfare in, 2951
 London and Plymouth Companies in, 2931
 persecution of Quakers in, 2934
 religious exiles in, 2950
- England, Revolutions in, 2811-2906
 Act of Oblivion and Indemnity, 2872
 Acts of Settlement, 2905, 2919
 Bill of Rights, 2907
 Bloody Assize, 2892
 Cabal Ministry, 2879
 Cavaliers and Roundheads, 2840
 Cavalier Parliament, 2874
 Commonwealth, 2852-2869
 constitutional change in, 2916, 2921
 Declaration of Rights, 2905
 dethronement of James II., 2901-2906
 execution of regicides of Charles I., 2872, 2873
 Glorious Revolution of 1688, 2901-2906
 Habeas Corpus Act, 2883
 House of Commons, 2811-2906
 Long Parliament, 2835-2859
 Oliver Cromwell and the Protectorate, 2852-2869
 Petition of Right, 2826
 Popish Plot, 2881
 religious dissensions, 2846
 Rump Parliament, 2849
 Rye House Plot, 2885
 Ship Money, 2831
 Solemn League and Covenant, 2843
 Second Stuart Tyranny, 2887
 Treaty of Ripon, 2835
 trial and execution of Charles I., 2850-2852
 Triennial Act, 2917
 under Charles I., 2821-2852
 under Charles II., 2869-2890
 under James I., 2811-2821
 under James II., 2890-2906
 under William and Mary, 2907-2922
 under Anne, 2922-2930
- Ennius, 1320
- Enquest, Admiral, 4573
- Enver, 4589, 4590, 4624, 4629
- Enzersdorf, battle of, 3471
- Enzio, 2095
- "Entente Cordiale", 4595, 4601
- Eos, 736
- Epaminondas, 908, 910, 912, 913, 916-918, 920, 923-925
- Epernay, 4688
- Epernon, Duke d', 2768
- Epervier, 4004
- Ephesus, 421, 756
 battle of, 513
 temple of Artemis at, 730
- Ephori, of Sparta, 772
- Ephraim, tribe of, 380, 381
- Ephthalites, 1665, 1666, 1668, 1670, 1672-1674, 1676-1678, 1683, 1687, 1704
- Epicharmus, 932, 933
- Epidamnus, 854, 958
- Epidaurus, 3537
- Epimetheus 727
- Epirus, 706, 1021, 1184
- Episcopal Church, 2664, 2678, 2679
- Era, Christian, true beginning of the, 1390
- Erasmus, desiderius, 2521, 2658, 2659, 2800
- Erato, 738
- Eratosthenes, 41, 1040, 1098
- Erebus, 734
- Erech, 116, 126
- Erechtheum, 853
- Eresburg, fall of, 1888
- Ericsson, Captain John, 3938-4138
- Erie Canal, 4027
- Erie, Fort, assault on, 4001
 siege of, 4001, 4002
- Erie, Lake, battle of, 3998, 3999
- Eries, 2533
- Erik IV., of Denmark, 2412
- Erik Glipping, 2412
- Erik Graafel, 2414
- Erik Harefoot, 2411
- Erik Menved, 2412
- Erik of Pomerania, 2418
- Erik XIV., of Sweden, 2634
- Erik the Cruel, 2413
- Erik the Good, 2411
- Erik the Lamb, 2411
- Erik the Saint, or the Pious, 2416
- Erivan, battle of, 2488
- Ernest, Archduke of Austria, 2742
- Ernest, Picard, 3669
- Ernest, Prince of Bavaria, 2725
- Ernest von Mansfeld, 2775, 2778, 2780
- Eros, 731
- Errol, Earl of, 2705
- Erskine, 4011

- Ervigius, 1532
 Erythræ, battle of, 834
 Erythræan Sea, 1028
 Erzeroum, battle of, in 1807, 3456
 battles near, in 1877, 3749, 4629
 Esar-haddon, 193-200
 architecture and buildings under, 198-200
 conquests by, 198-197
 Esau, 353, 354, 356, 1090
 Eschenbach, Wolfram von, 2107
 Escoces, 4853
 Esculpapius, 726, 741
 temple of, at Carthage, 1233
 Escurial, 2725
 Esdraelon, plain of, 375
 Eski-Saghra, battle of, 3741
 Espartero, General, 3551, 3552, 3636
 Esperey, General d', 4693, 4710
 Essek, battle of, 3064
 fall of, 3603
 Essenes, 1074, 1463
 Essequibo, 4274
 Essex, Earl of, 2699-2702
 Essex, Earl of, another, 2841, 2842, 2844
 Essex, Saxon Kingdom of, 1559
 Essex, vessel, 4004
 Essling, Count d', 3258, 3259, 4262
 Estanislao Figueras, 3652, 3690, 3692
 Estella, 3699
 Esther, 412
 Esthonia, 3066, 3072, 4672
 Estrées, Marshal d', 3121
 Eth-baal, 327
 Ethebald, 1999
 Ethelbert, 1999
 Ethelfleda, 2007
 Ethelred I., 1999
 Ethelred II., the Unready, 2014-2016
 Ethelwolf, 1998
 Etheridge, Emerson, 4122
 Ethiopia, ancient, 107-112
 migration of Egyptians to, 60, 109
 priests of, 110
 religion of, 110
 sovereigns of, 110
 Ethnological tables, 36
 Ethnology, 25-28
 Etna, Mt., 1120
 Etruria, 1115
 Etruscans, 1122, 1123
 divinations of the, 1123
 Etschmiazin. battle of, 3455
 Eubæa, 711, 753
 Euclid, 1040, 1097
 Eudamidas, 906
 Eudes, Count of Blois, 2183
 Eudes, Count of Paris, 1912-1914, 1915
 Eudocia, Empress, 1601
 Eudoxia, Empress, 1503, 1510
 Eugene, Prince, 2922, 3004, 3006, 3008-3012,
 3014, 3064, 3065, 3083, 3095
 Eugene Beauharnais, 3437, 3440, 3471, 3488,
 3491
 Eugene Pelletan, 3669
 Eugenie, de Montijo, 3612, 3623, 3669
 Eugenius, 1500
 Eugenius IV., Pope, 2122, 2123
 Eulenbergh, Count von, 3777, 3871, 3872
 Euler, 3507
 Eumenes I., 1049
 Eumenes II., 1050, 1051
 Eumenides, 739
 Eumolpidæ, 882
 Enomius, 1663
 Eupator, 1034
 Eupatrids, 781
 Euphrates, 113, 114
 Euphrosyne, 739
 Eupompus, 1017
 Eure, Dupont de l', 3575, 3589
 Euric, conquests by, 1523
 expulsion of the Romans from Spain by,
 1528
 Euripides, 929, 981
 Euripus, 822
 Europe, compared with Asia, 33
 development of political institutions in,
 33
 five Great Powers of, 3521
 from 1714 to 1740, 3079-3099
 Holy Alliance in, 1521-1523
 new races in, 1520-1526
 reforms and innovations of the Eight-
 eenth Century, 3139-3156
 States-System in, 2547-2591, 3031-3073
 new states, 3521-3523; reconstruction,
 4722; war relief, 4723-4726
 dictators, 4766
 after the War, 4735-4765
 Eurotas, 768, 769
 Eurybiades, 821, 822, 825, 829
 Eurydice, 742
 Eurymedon, battle of, 516, 839
 Eurynome, 739
 Eusebia, 1483

- Eusebius, 42, 1105, 1468, 1480, 1493
 Eustace, St. Pierre, 2169, 2170, 2296
 Eustathius, 1635
 Eutaw Springs, battle of, 3270
 Euterpe, 738
 Euxine Sea, 717, 759
 Evagoras, 527, 901, 903
 Evarts, William Maxwell, 4217, 4223,, 4232, 4234, 4236
 Eve, 24
 Everett, Edward, 3941, 4079, 4094, 4165
 Evesham, battle of, 2277
 Evil-Merodach, 253
 Ewell, General Richard Stoddard, 4109, 4138, 4151, 4174, 4199
 Ewing, General, 4171
 Exarchate of Africa, 1576
 Exarchate of Ravenna, 1538, 1580
 Exarchs of Ravenna, 1538, 1580
 Exchequer Chamber, 2831
 Exclusion Bill, 2882, 2883, 2884
 Excommunication, Papal, 2050
 Exeter, England, 2845, 2903
 Exeter, New Hampshire, 2937
 Exmouth, Lord, 3555, 3556
 Exodus of the Israelites, 364-374
 Explorations, in America, 2526-2530
 of the Sixteenth Century, 2800
 of the Eighteenth Century, 3518, 3519
 of the Nineteenth Century, 3933
 Portugese, 2402, 2522-2526
 Eylau, battle of, 3451
 Eyre, Major, 3625
 Eyre Coote, Sir, 3132, 3280, 3318
 Ezekiel, 413
 Ezra, 412
 Ezzelino, 2097, 2098

FABIUS BUTO, 1201
 Fabius Maximus, 1211-1213
 Fabius Pictor, 1214
 Fabius Quintus, 1206
 Fabricius, 1187, 1188
 Fahrenheit, 3508
 Faidherbe, General, 3675
 Faloom, Labyrinth in the, 49
 Fairbanks, Charles Warren, 4333
 Fairfax, Lord, 2841, 2843-2845, 2849, 2850, 2864
 Fairfax Court House, 4115
 Fair Oaks, battle of, 4134, 4135
 Falkenhayn, General von, 4632, 4653, 4710
 Falkenstein, General von, 3647
 Falkirk, battle of, 2284, 2371
 another battle of, 3107
 Falkland Islands, 4617, 4618
 Faneuil Hall, 3217
 Faraday, Michael, 3939
 Farias, Gomez, 4354, 4356
 Farnese, Alexander, of Parma, 2736, 2737, 2739, 2740, 2742
 Faron, General, 3681
 Farragut, Admiral David Glasgow, 4129, 4130, 4154, 4185
 Farrar, Canon Frederick William, 3944
 Fashoda incident, 3820-3822, 4593
 Fasti Capitolini, 23, 1124
 Fastrade, 1894, 1896
 Fates, 739
 Fathers of the Christian Church, 1488-1493
 Fauchet, 3991
 Faulfisch, Jerome, of Prague, 2118, 2119
 Fauns, 733
 Faunus, oracle of, 1139
 Faure, Felix, 3855, 3857, 3861
 Faust, 2521
 Fausta, 1473, 1479
 Faustina, 1424
 Faustina, Annia, 1424
 Faustrecht, 2114, 2115
 Favre, Jules, 3654, 3669, 3670, 3676-3678
 Fawkes, Guy, 2813
 Febronius, 3144
 Federalists, 3958-4020
 Feejee Islands, under British Protection, 3659
 Fehrbellin, battle of, 3036
 Fenelon, 2981, 3026
 Feng-huang-tcheng, capture of, by the Japanese, 4514
 Fenian Brotherhood, 3657
 Fenton, Reuben Eaton, 4190
 Feodor I., of Russia, 3049, 3050
 Feodor II., of Russia, 3050
 Feodor III., of Russia, 3053
 Ferdinand I., of Austria and Germany, 2658, 2582, 2620, 2624, 2716, 2720, 2771
 Ferdinand II., of Austria and Germany, 2772, 2774-2792
 Ferdinand III., of Austria and Germany, 2792-2800, 2978
 Ferdinand, of Bulgaria, 4589, 4627, 4634, 4693
 Ferdinand II., of Naples, 2549, 2550

- Ferdinand IV., of Naples, 3421, 3424, 3443, 3531, 3532
 Ferdinand V., of Naples, 3532, 3587, 3606, 3607
 Ferdinand I., of Portugal, 3399
 Ferdinand V., the Catholic, of Spain, 2396, 2403-2405, 2547, 2550, 2553, 2555, 2558, 2560-2563, 2565
 Ferdinand VI., of Spain, 3110, 3133
 Ferdinand VII., of Spain, 3462-3469, 3530-3534, 3551
 Ferdinand, Archduke, of Styria, 2772
 Ferdinand, Emperor of Austria, 3583, 3600, 3602
 Ferdinand De Soto, 2529
 Ferdinand Magellan, 2529
 Ferghana, 3720
 Ferguson, Patrick, 3264
 Fermor, 3124
 Fernando Cortez, 2529, 2538-2541
 Ferokhsir, 2509
 Ferozshah, battle of, 3566
 Ferrara, Duke of, 2558
 Ferry, Harper's, John Brown's insurrection at, 4092
 seizure or arsenal at, 4109
 surrender of, 4139
 Ferry, Stono, battle of, 3261
 Ferry, Jules, 3669, 3843-3845
 Fersen, Baron de, 3180
 Fessenden, William Pitt, 4186, 4217
 Festus, Porcius, 1087
 Fête of the Federation, 3366
 Feudalism, rise of, 2047
 Feudal System and Chivalry, 2047-2049
 decadence of, 2522
 establishment in the Carolingian dominions, 1910, 1911
 in England, 2239
 in France, 1910, 1911
 in Japan, 4640
 in Lombardy, 1539, 1540
 in Scotland, 2368
 oppressions and abuses of the, 2048
 Feuerbach, 3940
 Feuillants, 3368
 Fichte, 3956
 Fiefs, feudal, 2047
 Field, Cyrus West, 3938, 4214
 Fielding, Henry, 3509
 Field of the Cloth of Gold, 2569, 2640
 Fieschi, 3577
 Fiesco, 2385
 Fiesole, 1115
 Figueras, Estanislao, 3652, 3689, 3690, 3692
 Figuières, capture of, 3400
 Fillmore, Fort, surrender of, 4121
 Fillmore, Millard, 4071, 4075, 4187
 Fimbria, 1265
 Finch, Sir John, 2828
 Finland, 3101, 3458, 3460, 4586, 4672, 4754
 prohibition, failure in, 4755
 Finlanders, 1886
 Finnegan, General, 4172
 Finns, 27, 1524
 Firdusi, 2052
 Fischart, Johann, 2804
 Fish, Hamilton, 4218
 Fisher, Fort, capture of, 4193, 4194
 Fishing Creek, battle of, 3264
 Fitz-Alan, Walter, 2376
 Fitz-Gerald, Maurice, 2258
 Fitzgerald, Warin, 2269
 Fitzherbert, Matthew, 2269
 Fitzherbert, Peter, 2269
 Fitzhugh, John, 2269
 Fitzpatrick, James A., 4094
 Fitz-Stephen, Robert, 2258
 Fitz-Urse, Reginald, 2256
 Fitz-Walter, Robert, 2268
 Fitzwilliam, Lord, 3340
 Fiume, 4721, 4749
 Five Forks, battle of, 4199
 Flaccus, 1265
 Flaccus, Fulvius, 1245
 Flag, American, origin of the, 3252
 Flamborough Head, naval battle of, 3262, 3263
 Flaminian Way, 1204
 Flaminius, Cains, 1210
 Flaminius, Titus Quinctius, 1224
 Flanders, 2131, 2158, 2159, 2178, 2179, 4618, 4639, 4668, 4679, 4680, 4690, 4695
 Flavio Gioja, 2521
 Flavius, Cneius, 1194
 Flavius Josephus, 1102
 Flaxman, 3325
 Fleetwood, General, 2864
 Fleetwood, Mrs., 2864
 Flemings, 2158, 2159, 2178
 Flemish, 2158, 2159, 2178
 Fletcher, John, 3027
 Fletcher, Governor of New York, 2939

- Fletcher, Thomas C., Governor of Missouri, 4209
- Fleuriot, 3396
- Fleurus, battle of, 2998
another battle of, 3394, 3400
- Fleury, Cardinal, 3089, 3090, 3103
- Fleury, historian, 3026, 3027
- Flocon, 3591
- Flodden Field, battle of, 2562, 2563, 2638
- Flood, Henry, 3314
- Floquet, 3717
- Flora, 737
- Florence, Republic of, 2385-2387
greatness of, 2386
industries of, 2385
under the Medici, 2386, 2387
- Florian, 1453
- Florida, admission of, as a State of the Union, 4054
cession of, to the United States, 4015
discovery of, 2528
erection of, into a territory, 4035
readmission of, 4217
secession of, 4099
- Florus, Gecius, 1087
- Florus, Lucius Annæus, 1378
- Flourens, Gustave, 3682, 3683
- Floyd, John Buchanan, 4098, 4101, 4127
- "Flying Circus", 4713, 4714
- Foch, Ferdinand, 4611, 4612, 4613, 4666, 4678, 4679, 4681, 4684, 4688, 4689, 4690, 4691, 4694, 4701, 4703, 4711, 4745
- Focshani, battle of, 3172
negotiations at, 3166
- Fo-hi, 676
invention of character writing by, 676
- Foix, Andrew de, 2569, 2570
- Foix, Gaston de, 2560
- Fontainebleau, Treaty of, 3155
another Treaty of, 3494
- Fontaine, Marius, 3850, 3851
- Fontenay, battle of, 1905
- Fontenoy, battle of, 3105, 3106
- Fonseca, Deodora da, 4380-4382
- Foote, Commodore Andrew Hull, 4126, 4128
- Forbach, battle of, 3665
- Forbes, General John, 3129
- Forde, Colonel, 3132
- Forey, General, 3641
- Formosa island, 695
cession of, to Japan, 4525
occupation of, by the Japanese, 4526
- Fornovo, battle of, 2229, 2550
- Forrest, General Nathan Bedford, 4141, 4168
4169, 4183
- Forster, William E., 3797, 3798
- Fortress Monroe, 4101, 4109
- Forum, of Rome, 1330
- Forum, Trajan's, 1419
- Foster, George, 3380
- Foster, General John Gray, 4158, 4184
- Foster, John W., 4519
- Fouché, 3394, 3429, 3500, 3501
- Foulques V., Count of Anjou, 2133, 2139
- Fouquet, General, 3128
- Fouquet, Nicholas, 2980
- Fouquier-Tinville, 3384, 3393, 3399
- Fourrier, 3577
- Fourteen Points, 4674, 4699-4701, 4717, 4718
- Fox, Charles James, 3269, 3281, 3319, 3320, 3323, 3324, 3331-3334, 3336, 3337, 3341, 3445
- Fox, George, 2861, 3028
actions of, 3028
doctrines of, 3028
- Fox Indians, 4036
- France, a new modern nation, 1905, 4798
Act of Amnesty, 3433, 3434
Act of Mediation, 3435
Age of Louis XIV., 2979-3017
as an autocracy, 2980, 3357-3361
aristocracy of, 3357, 3358
assassination of the Guises, 2766
Augustan Age of Literature in, 2981, 3026
banishment of Napoleon's family and adherents, 3500, 3501
Black Plague in, 2170
Cæsarism and Liberalism in, 3653, 3654
Catholic League of, 2762-2771
Civil Wars of Religion in, 2746-2771
colonies of, 3017-3019
commerce and industries of, under Henry IV. and Louis XIV., 3029, 3030
communes, enfranchisement of the, 2136
Courts of Reunion in, 2989
Cuirassiers of, in battle of Sedan, 3668
Cuirassiers of, in battle of Waterloo, 3499
Day of the Barricades, 2765
demand for Rhine frontier from Prussia, 3661, 3662
demand for Savoy and Nice from Italy, 3631

- during the Hundred Years' War, 2166-2212
- during the Wars of Charles VIII. and Louis XII., 2547-2563
- during the wars with Charles V., 2563-2591
- during the Wars with Philip II. of Spain, 2716-2719
- during the Civil Wars of Religion, 2746-2771
- during the Early Bourbons and Richelieu, 2953-2970
- during the time of Mazarin, 2970-2979
- during the early part of Louis XIV.'s reign, 2979-2981
- during the War of Louis XIV. with Spain, 2981-2983
- during the War of Louis XIV. with Holland, 2983-2990
- during the Persecutions of the Huguenots, 2990-2994
- during the War with the Grand Alliance, 2994-3001
- during the War with the Spanish-Succession, 3001-3017
- during the early years of Louis XV., 3082-3099
- during the War of the Austrian Succession, 3099-3112
- during the Seven Years' War, 3113-3138
- during the later years of Louis XV., 3138-3156
- during the Great Revolution, 3357-3428
- during Napoleon's Time, 3428-3505
- during the Bourbon Restoration and Reaction, 3523-3527
- during the Revolution of 1830, 3541-3844
- during Louis Philippe's Reign, 3574-3582
- during the Revolution of 1848, 3588-3593
- during Louis Napoleon's Rule, 3609-3612, 3617-3623, 3627-3644, 3653, 3654, 3661-3669
- during the Third Republic, 3669-3689, 3705-3719, 3842-3868
- East India Company of, 3029
- Edict of Nantes, 2771
- effect of American Revolution upon, 3359
- English driven from, 2210
- expulsion of Jesuits from, 3146
- Family Compact of the Bourbons, 3133
- feudal, 2131-2232
- finances of, under Louis XVI., 3350, 3360
- founding of, 1905
- Hundred Day's, 3495-3505
- Hundred Year's War, 2166-2212
- under Louis XIV., 2979-3017
- Inquisition in, 2748
- in the Sixteenth Century, 2547-2591, 2746-2771
- intimacy with Russia, 3849, 3865
- kings and emperors of, table of, 4878
- laws of St. Louis, 2152
- Legion of Honor instituted, 3433
- Legitimists, Orleanists, Bonapartists, Republicans, 3609, 3610
- Louis Napoleon becomes Emperor of, 3612
- Louis Philippe becomes King of, 3544
- Mayors of the Palace in, 1554
- Mexico and, 3579, 3640, 3641, 4358-4360
- Napoleon Bonaparte and, 3403-3505
- Normans settle in, 1916
- Parliament of Paris, 2152
- part of, in Thirty Years' War, 2969, 2972
- peasant revolt in, 2172, 2173
- persecutions of Huguenots in, 2749, 2756, 2990-2994
- philosophical writers of, 3139-3143
- political changes under Philip Augustus, 2148
- political divisions of, 3365
- Pragmatic Sanction revoked, 2213, 2214
- principalities of, 2131
- prosperity of, under Henry IV., 2953, 2954
- recent events in, 3842-3868
- reform banquets in, 3588
- recovery of Calais, 2676, 2718, 2746
- religious toleration in, 2751
- religious wars in, 2746-2771
- royal power in, under Philip the Fair, 2157
- Salic Law in, 1548
- settlement of Normans in, 1916
- separation of Church and State in, 3842, 3865
- Spanish marriages, 3580, 3581
- supremacy of French crown over its vassals established, 2150
- "Day of Dupes," 2968
- Treaty of Senlis, 2228
- Treaty of Troyes, 2183, 2327
- under the Duke de Choiseul, 3146

- under the ban of Pope Innocent III., 2144
- under the Bourbons, 2767-2771, 2953-3017, 3082-3165, 3357-3378
- under the Capets, 2131-2166
- under the Carolingians, 1885-1921
- under the Directory, 3405-3428
- under Louis Napoleon, 3609-3612, 3617-3623, 3627-3644, 3653, 3654, 3661-3669
- under the Merovingians, 1544-1556
- under Napoleon Bonaparte, 3428-3505
- under the National Convention, 3374-3405
- under the regency of the Duke of Burgundy, 2178
- under the restored Bourbons, 3523-3527 3541-3544
- White Jacobins, 3523
- Franche-Comté, 2223, 2572, 2982, 2983, 2986
- Francia, Dr., 4364, 4365
- Francis, Duke of Guise, 2621, 2676, 2677, 2746-2753
- Francis of Assissi, 2051
- Francis I. of Austria, 3438
- Francis I. of Germany, 3105
- Francis I. of France, 2563-2591
 - alliances of, 2565
 - captivity of, 2576, 2577
 - character of, 2591
 - persecution of the Vaudois under, 2590
 - wars of, with Charles V., 2563-2590
- Francis II. of France, 2749, 2750
- Francis II. of Germany, 3156
- Francis I. of Naples, 3532
- Francis II. of Naples, 3631
- Francis Ferdinand, of Austria, 4599, 4720
- Francis Joseph, of Austria, 3602
 - liberal reforms of, 3650
 - reactionary policy of, 3638, 4588, 4655
- Franciscans, 2051
- Franco-German War, 3661-3678
- Franco-Siamese dispute, 3851-3854
- Franconberg, Lady, 2864
- Franconia, 1922
- Frangipan, Count, 3059
- Frankenau, 4614
- Frankfort-on-the-Main, Diet of, 3521, 3609
 - League of, 3104
 - Treaty of, 3678
- Franklin, Dr. Benjamin, 3117, 3220, 3239, 3256, 3302, 3304, 3305, 3308
- Franklin, General William Buel, 4137, 4156
- Franklin, Sir John, Arctic expedition of, 3937-4080
- Franks, rise of the, 1544
 - conquest of the Lombards by the, 1543, 1888, 1889
 - home of the, 1544
 - in Gaul, 1552-1547
 - and Gauls, amalgamation of, 1911
- Fredegonda, 1552, 1553
- Frederick, Duke of Austria, 2119
- Frederick, Emperor of Germany, 3869
- Frederick, Landgrave of Hohenzollern, 2121
- Frederick of Bohemia, 2776-2778
- Frederick I., of Denmark and Norway, 2635
- Frederick II., of Denmark and Norway, 2636
- Frederick III., of Denmark and Norway, 3031
- Frederick IV., of Denmark and Norway, 3031, 3032, 3066
- Frederick V., of Denmark and Norway, 3147
- Frederick VI., of Denmark and Norway, 3458, 3582
- Frederick VII., of Denmark and Norway, 3582, 3644
- Frederick II., of Germany, 2092-2099
 - accession of, 2092
 - as a Crusader, 2070, 2093, 2094
 - coronation of, as King of Jerusalem, 2070, 2093, 2094
 - death of, 2098, 2099
 - description of, 2099
 - education of, 2099
 - excommunication of, 2070, 2093, 2094, 2096
 - in the Holy Land, 2070, 2093, 2094
 - in Italy, 2092-2099
 - laws of, 2094, 2095
- Frederick III., of Germany, 2122-2125
- Frederick I., of Prussia, 3004, 3038
- Frederick II., the Great, of Prussia, 3092, 3093, 3099-3128, 3151-3154
- Frederick Augustus I., of Poland, 3045, 3066-3068, 3070, 3094
- Frederick Augustus II., of Poland, 3094, 3159
- Frederick Augustus III., of Saxony, 3094
- Frederick Barbarossa, 2085-2091
 - accession of, 2085
 - as a Crusader, 2066, 2067, 2090
 - death of, 2090
 - chivalrous character of, 2085, 2089, 2090
 - expeditions of, to Italy, 2085-2088
 - in the battle of Lignano, 2088

- Peace of Constance, 2088
struggle of, with Henry the Lion, 2089, 2090
- Frederick Charles, Prince, 3640, 3647, 3664, 3666-3668, 3672-3675
- Frederick the Great, 8092, 8093, 8090-3128, 3151-3154
accession of, 3099
campaigns of, 3100-3105, 3120-3138
character and occupations of, 3093
foreign tastes of, 3152, 3158
friendship of, with Peter III., of Russia, 3136
government of, 3151, 3152
imprisonment of, 8092, 3093
in the Seven Years' War, 3120-3138
in the War of the Austrian Succession, 3100-3105
in the First Partition of Poland, 3163-3165
Prussia under, 3151-3153
- Frederick William, Crown Prince of Germany and Prussia, 3647, 3664-3668, 3671, 3689, 4609, 4689, 4703, 4704, 4728
- Frederick William I., of Prussia, 3016, 3091, 3092, 3099
- Frederick William II., of Prussia, 3154, 3155, 3369, 3401, 3402, 3584
- Frederick William III., of Prussia, 3402, 3442, 3447-3453, 3584
- Frederick William IV., of Prussia, 3584, 3594, 3597-3599, 3639
- Frederick William, the Great Elector of Brandenburg's, 2985, 3038
- Fredericksburg, battle of, 4140
capture of, 4149
- Fredricktown, 4001
- Fredericksödde, siege and fall of, 3035
- Frederikshall, siege of, 3071
- Frederickshamm, Peace of, 3460, 3461
- Free Companies, of the Black Prince, 2175
- Freiburg, battle of, 3137
siege of, 2794
- Fremont, General John Charles, 4062, 4087, 4088, 4119, 4120, 4136, 4208, 4209
- French Academy, founding of the, 2970, 3026
- French authors, 2053, 2803, 3026, 3027, 3511, 3964, 3965
- French and Indian War, 3116-3118, 3129-3132
- French Consulate, 3428-3440
court of the, 3437
government of the, 3428, 3429
religion restored under the, 3433
- French Empire, First, 3438-3505
abdications of Napoleon Bonaparte, 3494, 3500
Bourbon Restorations, 3494-3497, 3500, 3501
coronation of Napoleon, 3438
Hundred Days, 3497-3500
invasion of, by the allies, 3492-3495
overthrow of, 3494
Peninsular War, 3461-3469
War of German Liberation, 3484-3494
war with Austria, 3469-3471
war with Austria and Russia, 3440-3446
war with Prussia and Russia, 3447-3453
war with Russia, 3479-3484
- French Empire, Second, 3612, 3617-3623, 3627-3661, 3653, 3654, 3661-3669
accession of Napoleon III., 3612
Crimean War, 3617-3623
Franco-German War, 3661-3678
Italian War, 3627-3631
Mexican expedition, 3640, 3641, 4358-4360
prosperity under, 3612, 3653
reforms under, 3654
- French Republic, First, 3374-3438
under the National Convention, 3374-3405
under the Directory, 3405-3428
under Bonaparte's Consulate, 3428-3438
- French Republic, Second, 3589-3593, 3609-3612
proclamation of, 3589
Communist rebellions against the, 3590-3592
Louis Napoleon as President of, 3592, 3593, 3609-3612
Coup d'Etat of Louis Napoleon, 3611, 3612
- French Republic, Third, 3669-3689, 3705-3719, 3842-3868
Anarchist outrages in, 3844, 3849, 3850, 3854
assassination of President Sadi-Carnot, 3854, 3855
Bou langer and, 3846-3848
closing of religious houses in, 3842, 3865
dissenting parties in, 3705-3719
election of 1877, 3713, 3714

- election of 1878, and 1879, 3716
- election of 1889 in, 3848
- expulsion of French princes from, 3846
- Germany and the, 3847
- political parties in, 3705, 3706
- President Sadi-Carnot, 3848, 3845, 3855
- President Casimir-Perier, 3855
- President Fallieres, 4879
- President Felix Faure, 3855
- President Jules Grevy, 3717, 3718, 3846, 3847
- President MacMahon, 3708-3717
- President Thiers, 3677, 3680-3689, 3705, 3708
- proposed alliance of Great Britain and China against, 3853
- trial, imprisonment and escape of Marshal Bazaine, 3709
- wars in Anam, 3844
- wars with China, 3844, 3845
- war in Senegambia, 3856
- war in Siam, 3851-3854
- wars in Madagascar, 3844, 3856, 3857
- war in Tunis, 3843
- French Revolution of 1789-1799, 3357-3428
 - abolition of the Christian religion, 3386
 - abolition of the Gregorian calendar, 3386
 - abolition of titles and privileges, 3364, 3365
 - adoption of the tricolor, 3362, 3363
 - assembling of the States-General, 3360, 3361
 - assignats, 3399
 - Bread riots, 3365, 3366
 - Committee of Public Safety, 3381
 - Constitution of the Year III., 3403
 - Constitution of the Year VIII., 3428 3429
 - Council of Ancients, 3403
 - Council of Five Hundred, 3403
 - Directory established, 3403-3405
 - Emigrants of the, 3364
 - First Coalition against the, 3379
 - Gironde and Mountain, 3368, 3375
 - Insurrection of La Vendée, 3387-3389
 - Jacobins and San-Culottes, 3375
 - Legislative Assembly, 3668-3374
 - National Assembly, 3361-3367
 - National Convention, 3374-3405
 - National Guard, 3362
 - Parliament of Paris, 3360
 - political clubs, 3366
 - recognition of a Supreme Being, 3393
 - Reign of Terror, 3384, 3385
 - Revolution of the Eighteenth Brumaire, 3427, 3428
 - Revolution of the Eighteenth Fructidor, 3414, 3415
 - Revolutionary Tribunal, 3381
 - Second Coalition against the, 3421
 - six sister republics, established, 3421
 - storming of the Bastille, 3363
 - storming of the Tuileries, 3472, 3473
 - suspension of royal authority, 3373
 - trial and execution of Louis XVI., 3376-3378
 - wars during the, 3370-3428
 - "white terror" of the, 3399
- French, Sir John, 4610, 4639, 4711
- French, General William Henry, 4153
- French, General J. D. P., 3827, 3829, 4462
- Frenchtown, Md., attack on, 4001
- Frenchtown, Mich., battle of, 3998
- Freneau, Philip, 3290
- Frere, Sir Bartle, 3793
- Freron, 3394, 3398
- Fretteval, battle of, 2144
- Freya, or Frigga, 1561
- Freycinet, de, 3842, 3844, 3846
- "Friedensturm", 4684
- Friedland, battle of, 3452
- Friedland, Duke of, 2780
- Friends, or Quakers, 2861, 3028, 3029
- Frigga, or Freya, 1561
- Frobisher, Martin, 2692, 2695
- Froebel, 3950
- Froissart, Jean, 2053, 2177, 2178
- Fronde, Civil Wars of the, 2973-2976
- Frontenac, Fort, capture of, 3129
- Froschwiller, battle of, 3665
- Frossard, 3665
- Froude, James Anthony, 3943
- Fructidor, Eighteenth, 3414, 3415
- Frundserg, George, 2579, 2600
- Fulda, 1893
- Fulton, Robert, 3937, 3988
 - steamboat of, 3988, 3989
- Fulvia, 1311
- Furies, 739
- Furius Camillus, 1162, 1163, 1167, 1168
- Furst, Walther, 2112
- Füssen, Treaty of, 3105
- Futeh Ali Shah, 2493

- GABRIELLE D'ESTREES, Duchess of Beaufort, 2954
- Gad, tribe of, 381
- Gades, 331, 716
- Gadesbusch, battle of, 3071
- Gæa, or Earth, 723
- Gage, General Thomas, 3219, 3220, 3223, 3226, 3229, 3230
- Gaines, Fort, surrender of, 4185
- Gaines, General, 4138
- Gaines' Mill, battle of, 4186, 4187
- Gainesborough, Thomas, 3512
- Galatea, 4648
- Galatia, 420, 1020, 1049, 1343
- Galba, Servius Sulpicius, 1406-1408
- Galen, 1099
- Galerius, 1459, 1460
- Galeswintha, 1552
- Galigai, Leonora, 2959
- Galilee, 1081, 1083, 1084
- Galileo, 2700, 3025
- Galitzin, Prince Alexander, 3161
- Gall, Dr. Franz Josef, 3940
- Gallia Cisalpina, 1114, 1115
- Gallicia, in Poland, 3164, 4596, 4613, 4633-4634, 4646, 4647, 4652
- Gallicia, in Spain, 1527, 1528
- Galliéni, General, 4610, 4612
- Gallienus, 1449
- Gallipoli Peninsula, 4627, 4628, 4686
- Gallus, 1447
- Galvani, 3507
- Galveston, capture of, 4156
- Galvez, 3697
- Galway, Lord, 3010
- Gama, Admiral da, 4385-4392
- Gama, Vasco da, 2402, 2522, 2523
- Gambetta, Leon, 3669, 3705, 3707, 3710-3713, 3715, 3716, 3743, 3744
- Gambier, Admiral Lord, 3454, 3474
- Games, Greek national, 748, 749
- Isthmian, 749
- Nemæan, 749
- Olympic, 748, 749
- Pythian, 749
- Gandaria, 457
- Gandhi, Mahatma, 4814-4815
- Ganges, 613, 614
- Nana Sahib's defeat on the banks of the, 3625
- Ganymede, 728
- Garcia, Calixto, 4410, 4417
- Garde Mobile, 3663
- Garde Nationale, 3663
- Gardiner, 2656, 2657, 2669, 2670, 2673, 2674
- Gardner, General Frank, 4176
- Garfield, General James Abram, 4126, 4160, 4238, 4239
- assassination of, 4239
- elected and inaugurated President, 4238
- in the Civil War, 4126
- Garibaldi, Joseph, 3607, 3608, 3629, 3631-3634, 3647, 3671
- Garigliano, battle of, 2555
- Garnier Pages, 3590, 3669
- Garrick, David, 3509
- Garrison, William Lloyd, 4034, 4035, 4078, 4208
- Garter, Knights of the, founding of the, 2301
- Gascoigne, Lord Chief Justice, 2322
- Gascony, 2131
- Gaslights, first use of, 3508
- Gaspé, 3216, 3244
- Gaspereau, Fort, capture of, 3117
- Gatacre, General Sir William Forbes, 3828, 4484
- Gates, General Horatio, 3251, 3263, 3264
- Gath, 378, 393
- Gaugamela, 534, 995
- Gaul, 1164, 1335-1337
- Cæsar's conquest of, 1280-1284
- Gaul, Cisalpine, 1114, 1115, 1180, 1181, 1203, 1204, 1209
- Gauls, ancient, 1163, 1335
- and Franks, 1911
- Bonian, 1183
- Cisalpine, 1114, 1115, 1180, 1181, 1203, 1204, 1209
- Insurbrian, 1209
- invasion of Greece and settlement in Asia Minor, 1020
- invasion of Italy and burning of Rome, 1163-1168
- Papirius and the, 1166
- Rome plundered and burned by the, 1166
- Senonian, 1183, 1203
- Transalpine, 1203
- Gautama, the Buddha, 653-672
- Gauthier, General, 3423
- Gaveston, Piers, 2287, 2288
- Gaza, 378, 388, 993, 4669
- Geary, Colonel John White, 4136, 4137
- Geber, 1877, 1879, 2052
- Ged, William, 3508

- Gedrosia, 457, 1001
 Gefion, 3600
 Geisa I., 2436
 Geisa II., 2437
 Geismar, General, 3539
 Gelasius II., Pope, 1953
 Glimer, 1576
 Gelo, 439
 Gemblours, battle of, 2736
 Genabum, 1509
 Genet, 3970, 3971
 Geneva, Arbitration Tribunal at, 4221-4225
 under John Calvin, 2627
 Geneva Protocol, 4737
 Genlis, Madame de, 3511
 Genoa, Republic of, 2385, 2580
 Genoa Conference (1922), 4725
 Genseric, 1508, 1510, 1511
 Geoffrey, Count of Brittany, 1993
 Geoffrey Plantagenet, 2138-2140, 2249
 Geographical explorations, 2402, 2521, 2528,
 3017, 3330, 3953
 in the Fifteenth Century, 2402, 2521-2528
 in the Sixteenth Century, 2528-2530, 2692
 in the Seventeenth Century, 3017, 3018
 in the Eighteenth Century, 3330, 3518,
 3519
 in the Nineteenth Century, 3933
 George, Duke of Clarence, 2339, 2341, 2342
 George I., of Great Britain, 3079-3082, 3090
 George II., of Great Britain, 3090, 3091, 3103,
 3132
 George III., of Great Britain, 3132, 3135,
 3185-3351, 3478, 3556
 George IV., of Great Britain, 3556, 3559
 George V., of Great Britain, 4594, 4689, 4714
 George I., of Greece, 3642
 George Cadoudal, 3407, 3437
 Georgetown, D. C., 3996
 Georgetown, Md., 4001
 George Washington, 4716, 4721
 Georgia, colony of, 2949, 2950
 readmission of, 4217
 secession of, 4099
 State of, 3310
 Geok-Tepe, assault on, 3720
 Gepidæ, 1509
 Gerard, 3546, 3577
 Gerard, Balhazer, of Franche-Comte, 2739,
 2740
 Gerbert, Archbishop of Rheims, 1929
 Gerhard, Count of Holstein, 2412
 German Empire, New, 3673-3674, 3700-3704,
 3774-3778, 3868-3879
 army of the, 3704, 3869, 3871
 African colonies of the, 3870, 3873, 3878
 elections in the, 3869-3871, 3873, 3878
 establishment of the, 3673, 3674
 expedition to China, 3877
 footing obtained in China, 3874, 3875
 government of the, 3700, 3701
 labor questions in the, 3781
 recent events in the, 3868-3879
 religious disturbances in the, 3701-3704
 result of the Franco-German War to the,
 3677, 3678
 Socialism in the, 3774-3778, 3878
 tariff war of the, with Russia, 3872
 Germanic Confederation, 3521, 3527, 3609,
 3648, 3649
 Germanicus, 1391-1393
 German Liberation, War of, 3484-3495
 Germano-Roman Empire, 1922-1954, 2083-
 2129, 2547-2625, 2716-2727, 2771-2800,
 2983-3017, 3083-3156, 3370-3446
 Germantown, battle of, 3249
 Germanus, 1733
 Germans, or Teutons, 28, 1351-1356
 origin of name of the, 1351
 religion of, 1355
 Germany, ancient, 1351-1356
 Absolutism and Liberalism in, 3527-3530,
 3549, 3583, 3593-3602
 Alsace-Lorraine recovered from France,
 3677
 architecture in, 2106, 2107
 Asiatic hordes in, 2095
 at the close of the Seven Years' War,
 3138
 Charles I. of Spain as Emperor Charles
 V., 2567, 2568
 Christian missionaries in, 1886, 1887
 Circles of, 2127, 2128
 civil wars in, 2083-2101
 concessions granted to the people in, 3593
 customs-parliament of, 3469
 customs-union of, 3533
 during the Carolingians dynasty, 1885-
 1921
 during the reigns of the Saxon dynasty,
 1921-1931
 during the reigns of the Frankish
 dynasty, 1932-1954

- during the reigns of the Hohenstaufen dynasty, 2083-2101
- during the Interregnum, 2101, 2102
- during the reigns of the Hapsburg and Luxemburg dynasties, 2102-2129
- during the Reformation and under Charles V., 2563-2625
- during the Thirty Years' War, 2771-2800
- during the Seventeenth Century, 2983-3017, 3056-3065
- during the Eighteenth Century, 3084, 3089, 3091-3097, 3099-3156
- during the French Revolution and Napoleon's time, 3370-3505
- during the Germanic Confederation, 3521, 3527-3530, 3549, 3583, 3593, 3644-3650
- during the North German Confederation, 3649, 3661-3673
- during the new German Empire, 3673, 3700, 3774, 3868
- Edict of Restitution, 2782
- end of the Holy Roman Empire of, 3446
- establishment of the Holy Roman Empire of, 1925, 1926
- Fehmgerichte in, 2106
- Franco-German War, 3661-3680
- German union, 3599
- hostile parties in, in 1850, 3608, 3609
- indulgences in, sale of, 2593-2598
- kings and emperors of, table of the, clx
- laws of, 2106, 2114
- Lutheranism in, 2598-2625
- Martin Luther, 2592-2607, 2609-2613
- Margraviates in, 1898
- Meistersingers in, 2804
- minnesingers in 2053, 2107
- national church of, 1953
- North German Confederation, 3649, 3661-3673
- Old League of High Germany in, 2113
- papal power in, 1982-1954
- peasant revolt in, 2603-2605
- prosperity in, after 1848, 3639
- Protestants, origin of name of, 2606
- recent events in, 3868-3879
- Reformation in, 2592-2609
- regeneration of, under Frederick the Great, 3127
- religious wars in, 2609-2625
- Revolutions of 1830 in, 3549, 3550
- Revolutions of 1848 in, 3593-3602, 3608, 3609
- Roman invasions of, 1282, 1888-1890
- Schleswig-Holstein Wars, 3595, 3596, 3600, 3644, 3645
- Seven Weeks' War, 3645-3649
- Seven Years' War, 3113-3138
- Socialism in, 3774-3778
- Thirty Years' War in, 2771-2800
- War of Religion in, 2609-2625
- wars with Francis I. of France, 2563-2591
- wars with Louis XIV., of France, 2983-3017
- War of the Austrian Succession, 3099-3112
- wars of the French Revolution and Napoleon, 3370-3505
- wars with the Turks, 2561-2583, 2585, 2587, 2589, 2725, 2726, 3056-3065
- war debts, 4728, 4747
- as a Republic, 4746-4747
- Geronimo, Filipino chief, 4290, 4291
- Gerry, Elbridge, 3302, 3305, 3308, 3997
- Gesler, 2112
- Gessius Florus, 1087
- Geta, 1438
- Gettysburg, battle of, 4151-4153
- Ghent, 2216
- Pacification of, 2735
- Peace of, 4012
- Ghibellines and Guelfs, civil war of the, 2083-2111
- Ghizeh, Pyramids of, 45, 46
- Ghizni, 2032
- capture of, 2037
- magnificence of, 2034
- Ghiznvide empire, 2032-2037
- dismemberment of the, 2037
- fall of the dynasty of the, 2037
- origin of the, 2032
- Persia and the, 2029-2037
- Gholam Khadur, 2513-2515
- Giafar, 1849, 1850
- Gibbon, Edward, 3510
- Gibbon, General John Oliver, 4152, 4232, 4236
- Gibel al Tarik, 1840
- Gibraltar, capture of, by the English, 2923, 3008
- origin of name of, 1840
- siege of, 3278-3280
- straits of, 1840

- Gideon, 385, 386
 Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 2698
 Gilboa, Mt., battle of, 394
 Gildas, "the Wise," 1568
 Gillmore, General Quincy Adams, 4132, 4157, 4158, 4171
 Gioberti, Abate, 3586
 Gioja, Flavio, 2521
 Girgasites, 377
 Girondists, 3368, 3375-3377, 3381-3385, 3387, 3389
 Gischala, John of, 1087
 Gitschin, battle of, 3647
 Giurgevo, battle of, 3619
 Giusti, Giuseppe, 3586
 Gladiatorial combats in Rome, 1361, 1362
 Gladstone, William Ewart, 3657-3660, 3755, 3762, 3795, 3798, 3802, 3803, 3811, 3813, 3819
 Glais Bizoin, 3669
 Glasgow, 4617
 Glaucia, 1254-1257
 Glencoe, Scotland, Massacre of, 2909, 2910
 Glencoe, South Africa, battle of, 3827, 4461
 Glendower, Owen, 2317
 Glinski, of Russia, 3046, 3047
 Gloucester, 4617
 Gloucester, Duke of, 2311-2313
 Gloucester, Duke of, another, 2328, 2331, 2332
 Gloucester, Richard, Duke of, 2342-2346
 Glycerius, 1411
 Goa, 2523
 Gobbo, Godfrey, 1942
 Goblet, 3846
 Gobryas, 504, 505
 Godebert, 1541
 Goderich, Lord, 3558
 Godfrey of Bouillon, 2061, 2063
 Godfrey, Sir Edmundsbury, 2882
 Godolphin, Lord, 2926, 2928
 Godoy Don Manuel, 3461, 3462
 God Save the King, song and origin of, 3109
 Godunof, Boris, 3049, 3050
 Godwin, Earl, 1994, 1995, 2018-2022
 Goeben, 4616-4617, 4624-4625, 4626
 Goethe, 3154, 3512
 Gog and Magog, Rampart of, 1582
 Golconda, Prince of, 2505
 Gold, Field of the Cloth of, 2569, 2640
 Golden Fleece, 717
 Golden Horn, 1474
 Golden House of Nero, 1405
 Goldsborough, Commodore Louis Malesherbes, 4132
 Goldsmith, Oliver, 3510
 Goliad, 4050, 4355
 Goliath, 393
 Gomez, Farias, 4354, 4356
 Gomez, General Maximo, 4410-4415
 Gomez, Stephen, 2529
 Gomorrah, 351
 Gonatus, Antigonus, 1021, 1022
 Gonsalvo de Cordova, 2229, 2550, 2553, 2555
 Gontram, 1552, 1553
 Gonzales, battle of, 4050, 4355
 Gonzales, Mexican General and President, 4365
 Gonzales, Spanish General, 3691
 Good Hope, 4617
 Good Hope, Cape of, discovery of, 2402, 2522
 Goodwin Sands, battle of, 2856
 Goodyear, Charles, 3932
 Goojerat, battle of, 3567
 Goold-Adams, Colonel, 3811
 Gordian I., 1444
 Gordian II., 1444
 Gordian III., 1445
 Gordian Knot, cutting of the, 987, 988
 Gordias, 421
 Gordium, 421, 988
 Gordon, British General, 3801
 Gordon, General John Brown, 4151
 Gordon, Lady Catharine, 2355
 Gordon, Lord George, 3276
 Gordon Pasha, 3801
 Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 2937
 Görgy, 3603-3605
 Gorgons, 730, 740
 Gorm the Old, 2409
 Gortschakoff, Prince, 3619, 3680, 3726, 3729, 3739, 3759, 3161, 3768, 3769
 Görtz, Baron von, 3071
 Goshen, land of, 54, 359
 Goslin, Bishop, 1912
 Gosnold, Bartholomew, 2933
 Gospels, origin of the, 1488
 Goths, 1447, 1449, 1450, 1496, 1504-1509, 1521
 conversion of the, 1521
 invasions of Roman Empire by the, 1447, 1449, 1450, 1496, 1504-1509
 primitive home of the, 1521
 Gottenburg, siege of, 3172
 Gottfried, Duke of Lower Lorraine, 1933
 Gough, John Bartholomew, 4064

- Gough, Lord, 3566
 Gourand, General, 4686, 4687, 4711
 Gounod, 3952
 Gourgues, Dominic de, 2754
 Gourko, General, 3740, 3741, 3743, 3746, 3782, 3783
 Governments, various forms of, 33, 34
 Gower, John, 2053, 2311
 Gowrie, Earl of, 2714
 Gracchi, reforms and fall of the, 1239-1246
 Gracchus, the Æquian leader, 1155
 Gracchus, Caius Sempronius, 1243-1246
 Gracchus, Tiberius, Sempronius, 1239-1243
 Graces, 739
 Græco-Latins, 1519, 1520
 Græco-Turkish War, 3918-3922
 Grafton, Duke of, 3192, 3314
 Graham, General, 3800, 3801
 Graham of Claverhouse, John, 2887, 2909
 Graham, William Alexander, 4080
 Grammont, Duke de, 3663
 Gran, siege and fall of, 2456
 Granada, Moorish kingdom of, 1872, 2392, 2393
 conquest of, by Spain, 1872, 2402
 Granada, New, 4345, 4347, 4368
 Granby, Marquis of, 3135
 Granger, General Gordon, 4185, 4196
 Granicus, 418
 battle of the, 533, 985
 Granson, battle of, 2221
 Grant, General Ulysses Simpson, 4120-4241
 at battle of Belmont, 4120
 at the siege and capture of Fort Donelson, 4127
 at the battle of Shiloh, 4127, 4128
 at the siege and capture of Vicksburg, 4154-4155
 at the battle of Chattanooga, 4160, 4161
 at the battles of the Wilderness and Spottsylvania, 4173-4176
 at the siege of Richmond and Petersburg, 4177, 4178
 at the fall of Richmond and Petersburg, 4198, 4200
 at Lee's surrender at Appomattox, 4200
 election of, as President, 4217, 4218
 farewell address to the armies of the United States, 4213
 presidency of, 4218-4234
 re-election of, 4223, 4224
 travels of, around the world, and last years of, 4238, 4241, 4242
 Grant, Major and Colonel, 3129, 3131
 Grant, Lieutenant, 3809
 Graspan, battle of, 3827, 4464
 Granvelle, Bishop of Arras, 2728
 Grasse, Count de, 3271, 3278, 3279
 Gratian, 1498, 1499, 1501
 Gratian, John, 1934
 Grattan, Henry, 3314
 Gravelotte, battle of, 3666, 3667
 Gravina, 3441
 Gray, Lady Elizabeth, 2339
 Gray, Lord, 2343, 2344
 Gray, Thomas, 3510
 Great Britain, establishment of the United Kingdom of,
 during the reign of Queen Anne, 2924-2926
 during the early years of the House of Brunswick, 3079-3084, 3086-3088, 3090, 3091, 3097-3099
 during the War of the Austrian Succession, 3099-3112
 during the Seven Years' War, 3113-3138
 during the period of the American Revolution, 3185-3331
 during the French Revolution and Napoleon's time, 3331-3351, 3379-3505
 during the Nineteenth Century, 3552-3571, 3617-3627, 3635-3644, 3655-3661, 3725-3774, 3792-3841, 4742, 4743
 recent events of, 3792-3841
 Great British-Boer War, 4458-4583
 Great Civil War in England, 2840-2852
 Great Horse Shoe, battle of, 4000
 Great Latin War, 1175-1177
 Great Meadows, battle of the, 3116
 Great Northern War, 3065-3073
 Great St. Bernard, Bonaparte's passage of the, 3429
 Great Wall of China, 677
 Greble, Lieutenant John T., 4113
 Grecia, Magna, 761-767
 Greece, ancient, 703-1106
 armies of, 945-948
 civilization of, 945-956
 classes in, 719, 720
 coined money introduced into, 751
 colonies of, 754-768
 decline of, 886-927
 early history and traditions of, 712-722
 early poetry and philosophy, 793-807
 education in, 952, 953

- family relations in, 720, 950, 951
 funeral customs of, 953, 954
 Gallic invasion of, 1020
 geography and description of, 703-712
 growth of the city in, 750
 Hetæræ of, 951
 industries of, 952
 invasions of, by the Gauls, 1020
 invasions of, by the Persians, 809-833
 islands of, 711, 712, 753, 754
 later science and literature of, 1097-1106
 leagues of, 1021, 1022
 literature, philosophy and art of, 927-945
 Macedon and, 1019-1028
 manners and customs in, 720, 949-954
 marriage customs in, 953
 mythology and religion of, 723-749
 oldest historical documents of, 715
 Olympiads, 748
 Olympic Games, 748, 749, 752
 oratory, philosophy and art of, 1010-1017
 origin of the name of, 713
 other national games, 749
 Peloponesian War in, 857-886
 Persian invasion of, 809-833
 Persian War, 809-833
 private dwellings of, 948, 949
 public edifices of, 948
 religious rites, 954
 republican governments in, 748
 rise of, 703-807
 Sacred War in, 963-974
 Seven Wise Men of, 804-807
 slaves of, 951
 smaller states of, 749-752
 supremacy of Athens, 833-857
 supremacies of Sparta and Thebes, 886-927
 supremacy of Macedon, 957-1028
 table of kings, 1028
 temples of, 744, 745
 theaters of, 796, 797
 under Philip of Macedon, 957-982
 under Alexander the Great, 982-1004
 under Alexander's successors, 1004-1028
 under the Roman dominion, 1028, 1230
 war vessels of, 947, 948
 women of, 950, 951
 Greece, modern, 2485, 3536-3541, 3641, 3642, 3650, 3906, 3918-3922, 4760, 4764
 conquest of, by the Turks, 2485
 Hetæria of, 3536
 independence of, 3541
 revolt against Turkey, 3536
 War of Greek Independence, 3536-3541
 Sacred Band of, 3536
 table of kings, clxix
 under King Otho and revolution of 1862, 3641, 3642
 under King George, 3642
 war with Turkey in 1897, 3918-3922, 4589-4591, 4668; in 1922, 4760, 4764
 Greek Church, 1595, 1596, 1598, 1895
 Greek Empire, or Eastern Roman Empire, 1573-1605
 early history of, 1573-1575
 table of emperors of, 2447, 2448
 under Justinian, 1575-1591
 under later emperors, 1591-1605
 wars with the New Persians, 1578, 1592, 1593
 wars with the Saracens, 1594, 1598, 1599, 1600
 wars with the Seljuk Turks, 1601
 wars with the Ottoman Turks and end of, 2441-2446
 Greeks, ancient, classes of the, 719, 951, 952
 computation of time by, 748
 customs of, 949-954
 festivals of, 748, 749
 language of, 1349
 migrations of the, 721, 722
 origin of the, 712-714
 sculpture of the, 944, 1017
 Greek fire, description and discovery of, 1836, 1837
 Greeley, Horace, 4087, 4188, 4224
 Greely, Lieutenant, 3937
 Green, John Richard, 3943
 Greene, Colonel Christopher, 3250
 Greene, Conyngham, 3826, 4458
 Greene, General Nathaniel, 3258, 3265, 3269, 3270
 Greene, General Francis Vinton, 4279
 Greenland, discovery and settlement of, 1965
 Gregory II., Pope, 1541, 1542
 Gregory III., Pope, 1542
 Gregory IV., Pope, 1903
 Gregory VI., Pope, 1934
 Gregory VII., Pope (Hildebrand), 1942-1951
 character of, 1951
 early career of, 1936-1942
 election of, as Pope, 1942
 political power of, 1942-1951

- reforms of, 1942-1947
 struggle of, with Henry IV. of Germany, 1942-1951
 Gregory XI., Pope, 2117
 Gregory XIII., Pope, 2723, 2760
 calendar of, 2723
 Gregory XVI., Pope, 3586
 Gregory of Tours, 1548
 Gregory the Great, Pope, 1540
 Grenville, George, 3190-3192, 3208, 3211
 Grenville, Lord, 3445, 3454
 Grenville, Sir Richard, 2698
 Gresham, Sir Thomas, 2697
 Gresham, Walter Quinton, 4249, 4254
 Grévy, Albert, 3714
 Grévy, Jules, 3712, 3714, 3716-3719, 3842, 3846-3848
 Grey, Earl, 3560, 3561, 4598, 4600, 4603, 4655
 Grey, Lady Jane, 2666-2671
 Grierson, General Benjamin Henry, 4155, 4184, 4185
 Grimm, Jacob, 3583, 3945
 Grimm, William, 3583, 3945
 Grimvald, 1541
 Grinnell, Moses Hicks, 4080
 Gripenborg, capture of, 3460
 Griswold, Fort, massacre of, 3721
 Groningen, battle of, 2731
 Gross-Beeren, battle of, 3488
 Gross-Jägerndorf, battle of, 3121
 Grote, George, 3943
 Grotius, Hugo, 2745
 Groveton, battle of, 4138
 Grow, Galusha Aaron, 4190
 Grumbates, King of the Chionites, 1636
 Grünberg, battle of, 3133
 Guadaloupe, naval battle of, 3278, 3279
 Guadalupe Hidalgo, Peace of, 4067,
 Guadalupe Victoria, 4345, 4352, 4353
 Guanahani, 2526, 2527
 Guastalla, battle of, 3095
 Guatemozin, 2540
 Gubazes, King of Lazica, 1697
 Guelders, capture of, 3006
 Guelf, 1935
 Guelfs and Ghibellines, civil wars of the, 2083-2111
 Guericke, Otto, 3026
 Guerra, 4363
 Guerrero, 4344, 4353, 4354
 Guerrière, 3997
 Guiana, 2745
 Guibert, Archbishop of Ravenna, 1950
 Guienne, 2157, 2171, 2218, 2298
 Guienne, Duke of, 2157
 Guilds, of the Middle Ages, 2055, 2129
 Guilford Court House, battle of, 3269
 Guilleminot, General, 3456
 Guillotine, origin of the, 3374
 Guinea, 2745
 Guipuzcoa, 3002
 Guiscard, Robert, 1995, 1996, 2388
 Guise, Count of, 2576
 Guise, Francis, Duke of, 2621, 2676, 2717, 2718, 2746, 2747, 2751-2753
 assassination of, 2753
 Guise, Henry of, 2761, 2762, 2764-2766
 assassination of, 2766
 Guise, Louis of, Cardinal of Lorraine, 2747, 2766
 assassination of, 2766
 Guise, Mary of, 2707-2709, 2747, 2750
 Guises, power and cruelty of the, 2749, 2750
 Guiteau, Charles Jules, 4239, 4240
 Guizot, 3577, 3579-3581, 3588, 3589, 3948
 Gula, the sun-goddess, 310
 Gumbinnen, 4614
 Gundemar, 1531
 Gunderic, 1526
 Gundumir, 1549
 Gunilda, 2015, 2016
 Gunnar, 1962, 1963
 Gunpowder, invention of, 2521
 Gunpowder Plot, 2812, 2823
 Gustave Doré, 3951
 Gustavus Adolphus, 2783-2788, 3032, 3033
 in the Thirty Years' War, 2783-2788
 victory and death of, at Lutzen, 2787, 2788
 Gustavus III., 3148, 3149
 assassination of, 3149
 Gustavus IV., 3149, 3453, 3454, 3458-3460
 eccentricities and dethronement of, 3460
 Gustavus Vasa, 2419, 2633, 2634
 Gutenberg, John, 2521
 Guthrie, James, 2875
 Guthrum, 2002
 Guy, Count of Flanders, 2158
 Gug of Lusignau, 2066
 Guy Fawkes, 2813
 Gwalior, 3565
 Gwynn, Nell, 2888
 Gyges, 422, 423

- HAARLEM**, siege and fall of, 2732, 2733
Habeas Corpus Act, 2883
Hadad, King of Damascus, 341
Hadad, the Edomite, 1092
Hadadezar, King of Zobah, 341
Hades, 733, 744
Hadib, 1860
Hadrumetum, 434
Haeckel, 3938
Hafiz Pasha, 3573
Hafiz Pasha, another, 3728, 3753
Hagar, 349, 350, 352
Hague, Peace of The, 3024
 Peace Conference at The, 3922-3931, 4300, 4600, 4673
Hahnemann, Dr. Samuel, 3940
Haig, Sir Douglas, 4639, 4642, 4666, 4680, 4690, 4701, 4711
Hainan, island of, 673
Hai-tcheng, battles of, 4564
Hakon Jarl, 2015
Hakon the Good, 2413
Hakon II., 2415
Hakon III., 2415
Hakon IV., 2415
Hakon V., 2415
Hakon VI., 2415
Hale, Captain Nathan, 3243, 3244
Hale, John Parker, 4080, 4190
Hale, Sir Matthew, 3027
Hale, Eugene, 4297
Hales, Sir James, 2666
Haliartus, battle of, 899
Halicarnasseus, Dionysius, 1102
Halicarnassus, 419, 757
 mausoleum at, 1106
 siege and fall of, 986
Halidon Hill, battle of, 2293, 2375
Halifax, Lord, 2905, 2906, 2908
Halifax, Nova Scotia, 3235
Hall, Dr., 3937
Hallam, Henry, 3942
Halle, 3449
Haller, 3528, 3529
Halleck, Fitz-Greene, 3944, 4025
Halleck, General Henry Wager, 4120, 4126, 4128, 4129, 4137
Haller, 3506
Halley, Edmund, 2888, 3026
Halmstadt, battle of, 3037
Halys river, 417
Ham, 24
Ham, fortress of, 3579
Hamadryads, 738
Haman, 412
Hamathites, 341
Hamburg, 1908, 1964, 2106, 3485, 3486
 Treaty of, 3137
Hamid bin Thwain, 3816
Hamilcar, 439, 441
Hamilcar Barcas, 444, 1201, 1204, 1205
Hamilton, Alexander, 3302, 3303, 3306, 3310, 3955, 3957, 3959, 3960, 3963, 3972, 3988
Hamilton, Andrew, 2941
Hamilton, Duke of, 2850
Hamilton, General Sir Ian Standish Monteith, 4472
Hamilton, James, 2713
Hamilton, Lady, 3421, 3424
Hamilton, Marquis of, 2833, 2834
Hamilton, Sir James, 2379
Hamilton, Sir William, 3936
Hamitic nations, 26, 28, 36
Hamlin, Hannibal, 4094
Hammond, Colonel, 2848
Hammond, John Hays, 3825, 4454
Hampden, John, 2825, 2881, 2832, 2835, 2839, 2841, 2842
Hampshire, 4646
Hampshire, 2849, 2937
Hampshire, New, 2937
Hampton Road, peace conference at, 4191, 4192
Hampton, Wade, American general, 3994, 3998, 4000
Hampton, Wade, Confederate general, 4195
Hamza, 1873, 1874
Hanau, battle of, 3490
Hancock, John, 3213, 3229
Hancock, General Winfield Scott, 4152, 4173, 4177, 4238
Handel, 3512
Han dynasty, 678
Hang dynasty, 679
Hanging Gardens of Babylon, 251, 268
Hanging Rock, battle of, 3263, 3264
Hannibal, 440, 441
Hannibal, another, 1195
Hannibal, the great general, 445, 1205-1220, 1225-1227
 conquests of, in Spain, 445, 1206
 crossing of the Alps, into Italy, 1208
 exile of, 1225
 persecution of, 1225

- recalled to Africa, 1219
- stratagem of, 1212
- suicide of, 1225, 1226
- victories of, in Italy, 1209-1214
- Hannibalianus, 1478
- Hanno, Archbishop of Cologne, 1935
- Hanno, Carthaginian leader, 440, 442
- Hanno, another Carthaginian leader, 1195
- Hanover, Electorate of, creation of, 3003
 - Ernest Augustus, King of, 3583
 - George, Elector of, 3079
 - House of, 3079
 - Kingdom of, 3549
 - table of kings of, clxix
- Hanover, Pennsylvania, skirmish at, 4151
- Hanover Court House, battle of, 4134
- Hanseatic League, 2054, 2106
- Hapsburg, Count Rudolf of, 2102
- Hapsburgs, Counts of, 2111, 2112
- Hapsburg, House of, 1929, 2103, 2548, 3058,
 - 3100, 4588, 4591, 4599-4600, 4631, 4646, 4663, 4673, 4698, 4766
- Hapsburg-Austrian dynasty, 2121
- Hapsburg-Lorraine, House of, 3105
- Harald Bluetooth, 2409
- Harald Fairhair, or Harald Harfager, 1965,
 - 2409, 2413
- Harald Hardrada, 2024, 2410
- Harald Harefoot, 2019, 2410
- Harald II., 2410
- Harald the Simple, 2410
- Harbord, Brigadier-General, 4682, 4688, 4712
- Harold, 2022-2025
- Harcourt, Count, 2793
- Harcourt, Sir William Vernon, 3658
- Hardee, General, 4183, 4184
- Hardicanute, 2019, 2410
- Hardin, Colonel, 3985
- Harding, Warren G., 4331-4338
- Hardinge, Sir Henry, 3499, 3500, 3565, 3567
- Hardy, 3342
- Hardy, Commodore, 4002
- Hardy, Gathorne, 3764
- Harfleur, capture of, 2181, 2325
- Hargreaves, James, 3225, 3508
- Harlem Heights, 3243
- Harlem Plains, skirmish on, 3243
- Harley, Robert, 2923, 2926, 2928
- Harlow, battle of, 2877
- Harmer, General, 3965
- Harmodius, 790, 791
- Haroun al Raschid, 1848-1851
 - brilliant reign of, 1851
 - court of, 1849
 - learning under, 1848, 1849
- Harpagus, 488
- Harper's Ferry, John Brown's insurrection at,
 - 4092, 4093
 - seizure of, 4109
 - surrender of, 4139
- Harpies, 739, 740
- Harrington, Sir James, 2338
- Harrison, English general, 2849, 2858, 2872
- Harrison, Benjamin, President, 4245, 4248
- Harrison, Fort, capture of, 4178
- Harrison, John, 3508
- Harrison, William Henry, General and President, 3998, 3999, 4038, 4041, 4042
- Harrison's Landing, 4137
- Harte, Francis Bret, 3946
- Hartford, 2938, 2939
- Hartford Convention, 4006-4008
- Hartmann, 3956
- Hartranft, General John Frederick, 4198
- Harvard College, founding of, 2950
- Harvard, Rev. John, 2950
- Harvey, William, 3026
- Hasdrubal, 444, 445
- Hasdrubal, another, 1204, 1216-1218
- Hasdrubal, a third, 1231, 1233
- Hashem, 1825
- Hashismites, 1775
- Haslerig, Sir Arthur, 2835, 2839, 2867
- Hassan, 2074
- Hassan Bey, 3727
- Hasselmann, Herr, 3777
- Hastembeck, battle of, 3121
- Hastings, battle of, 2025
- Hastings, Danish Sea King, 1912, 1964
- Hastings, John, Lord of Abergavenny, 2280
- Hastings, Warren, impeachment of, 3323
 - in India, 3316-3319, 3322, 3323
- Hatcher's Run, first battle of, 4178
 - second battle of, 4198
- Hatchie, battle of the, 4128
- Hatfield, England, 2677
- Hatfield, Massachusetts, 2935
- Hathor, or Athor, 96
- Hatra, 1421
- Hatteras, Fort, capture of, 4122
- Hatteras Inlet, capture of, 4122
- Hatzfeld, 2793

- Haugwitz, 3442, 3444
 Havana, capture of, by the British, 3136,
 4391, 4395
 founding of, 4392
 Havelock, General, 3623, 3625, 3626
 Haverstraw, 3266
 Havre, bombardment of, 3126
 Havre de Grace, 4001
 Hawaiian, or Sandwich Islands, 3330, 3518,
 3519, 4248, 4251, 4303
 annexation of, to the United States, 4283
 discovery of, 3330, 3518, 3519
 Republic of, 4251
 Territory of, 4300
 revolution in, 4248
 Hawke, Admiral Sir Edward, 3125, 3126
 Hawkins, John Henry Willis, 4049
 Hawkins, Sir John, 2692, 2695, 2699
 Hawley, General, 3107
 Hawthorne, Julian, 3948
 Hawthorne, Nathaniel, 3948
 Haydn, 3512
 Hayes, Rutherford Birchard, 4233, 4234
 Hayes, Dr., 3937
 Hayman, Baron, 3604, 3605
 Hayne, Colonel Isaac, 3270
 Hayne, Paul Hamilton, 3946
 Hayne, Robert Young, 4030, 4032
 Hayraddin Barbarossa, 2584-2586
 Hayti, 2527, 4350, 4351
 Hazeal, 342
 Hazen, General William Babcock, 4184
 Hazlitt, William, 3942
 Hea, or Hoa, 295
 Hebe, 716, 728
 Hebert, 3381, 3386, 3392
 Hebrew Scriptures, 24, 113
 translation of, into Greek, 1040, 1041
 Hebrews, or Israelites, 347-415
 agriculture of the, 415
 Babylonian captivity, 411
 bondage in Egypt, 360
 civilization of the, 413-415
 exodus and wanderings of the, 360-374
 kingdom and empire of the, 390-400
 Levites, 414
 literature of the, 413
 patriarchs of the, 347-360
 prophets of the, 413
 religion of the, 413-415
 sacred rites, 414
 sacred seasons and feasts of the, 414
 sacred writings of the, 413
 scapegoat of the, 414
 social life of the, 415
 table of kings of the, 410
 Hebron, 394, 1095
 Hecate, 729
 Hecatomnus, 526
 Hecatomphonsa, 779
 Hecatompnylos, 1064, 1067
 Hecatonesi, 756
 Hecker, 3594
 Heckewelder, John, 2946, 3966
 Hedjaz, new Arab Kingdom, 4793
 Heemskirk, Admiral, 2744
 Heeren, 3949
 Hegel, 3940
 Hegira, 21, 1779
 Hegyes, 3604
 Heidelberg, captures of, 2779, 2996, 3406
 library of, destroyed by Tilly, 2779
 Heidelberg Catechism, 2626, 2627
 Heilbronn, Germany, congress, at, 2788
 Heilbron, South Africa, occupation of, 4472
 Heine, Heinrich, 3949
 Heinrich, Otto, 2613
 Heinsius, 3005
 Heintzelman, General Samuel Peter, 4135
 Helen, 718, 730
 Helena, St., Napoleon's exile to, 3500, 3502
 Helena, "True Cross" of, 1735
 Helice, 757
 Helicon, 704, 738, 794
 Heligoland, 4712, 4720
 Heliogabalus, 1439-1441
 Heliopolis, Egypt, 38
 Heliopolis, Syria, 340, 1029
 Helios, 95, 96
 Hellas, 703, 713
 civilization of, 715, 749
 Hellenes, 713
 Hellenica, 935
 Hellespont, 717
 Helmichis, 1539
 Heloise, 2139
 Abelard and, 2139
 Helos, 775
 Helots, 769, 770, 775
 liberation of the, 866, 867
 rebellions of the, 843-845, 849
 Helsingfors, capture of, 3101
 occupation of, 3458
 Helvetia, 2111

- Helvetic Confederation, 2111, 2113
 Helvetic Republic, 3417, 3421, 3435
 Helvetii, 1336
 Helvetius, 3142, 3511
 Henderson, Lieutenant-Colonel David, 4284
 Hennessy, David C., 4247
 Hennessy, Sir John Pope, 3808
 Henrietta Maria, 2821, 2822
 Henriette d' Enragues, Marchioness of Verneuil, 2954
 Henriot, 3381, 3395-3398
 Henry, Bishop of Winchester, 2250
 Henry, Duke of Anjou, 2754, 2755, 2762, 2763
 Henry, Duke of Bavaria, 1929
 Henry, Duke of Guise, 2757-2760, 2762, 2764-2766
 Henry, Fort, capture of, 4126, 4127
 Henry, Margrave of Austria, 2085
 Henry I., of England, 2246-2250
 Henry II., of England, or Henry Plantagenet, 2249, 2241, 2252-2260
 accession of, 2252, 2253
 conquest of Ireland by, 2256-2259
 laws of, 2259
 penance of, 2259, 2260
 quarrel of, with Becket, 2254-2256
 rebellions of his sons, 2259, 2260
 reforms of, 2259
 Henry III., of England, 2273-2278
 accession of, 2273, 2274
 civil wars of, with his barons, 2275-2277
 origin of the House of Commons, 2277
 Henry IV., of England, 2316-2322
 accession of, 2316
 persecution of the Lollards, 2320, 2321
 rebellions of the Percies, 2318, 2319
 revolt of Owen Glendower, 2317
 Henry V., of England, 2322-2328
 accession of, 2322
 invasion of France by, 2324-2328
 reformation of character of, 2322
 suppression of the First Reformation, 2323, 2324
 Henry VI., of England, 2328-2341
 infancy and accession of, 2328
 regency under, 2328
 dissensions under, 2331-2334
 Jack Cade's rebellion, 2332
 Civil Wars of the Roses, 2334-2349
 imprisonment of, 2338
 dethronement of, 2336
 fate of, 2341
 Henry VII., of England, 2349-2360
 accession of, 2349, 2352, 2353
 character of, 2353
 importance of the reign of, 2357
 fall of feudalism under, 2357
 rebellions against, 2353-2357
 Henry VIII., of England, 2636-2661
 accession of, 2636
 ambitions of, 2637, 2638
 and Cardinal Wolsey, 2637-2643
 at the Field of the Cloth of Gold, 2640
 battles of the Spurs and of Flodden Field, 2638
 early character of, 2636
 early stand against the Reformation, 2641
 his wife troubles and quarrel with the Pope, 2641-2657
 made Head of the English Church, 2646
 religious persecutions, 2649
 suppression of the religious houses, 2651-2652
 wars with France and Scotland, 2638, 2655
 later character of, 2661
 death of, 2661
 Henry I., of France, 2133, 2134
 Henry II., of France, 2616, 2617, 2620, 2646-2649
 Henry III., of France, 2760-2767
 alliance with Henry of Navarre, 2766
 assassination of, 2767
 assassination of the Guises, 2766
 Edict of Nemours, 2764
 Edict of Union and, 2765, 2766
 Wars of the League, 2762-2771
 War of the Three Henries, 2764, 2765
 Henry IV., of France, 2767-2771, 2953-2958
 accession of, 2767
 and the Duke of Sully, 2953, 2958
 and House of Hapsburg, 2956, 2957
 assassination of, 2957, 2958
 Catholics and, 2767-2771
 character of, 2958
 Christian union, plan of, 2956
 close of Civil Wars of Religion under, 2771
 conversion to Catholicism, 2770
 Edict of Nantes, 2771
 government of, 2953
 prosperity of France under, 2953, 2954
 Henry I., the Fowler, of Germany, 1922, 1923
 Henry II., the Saint, of Germany, 1931

- Henry III., of Germany, 1933-1935
 struggles with the Pope, 1933-1935
 Henry IV., of Germany, 1935-1952
 struggles of, with Hildebrand, 1936-1952
 humiliation and death of, 1947-1952
 Henry V., of Germany, 1953, 1954
 Henry VI., of Germany, 2091
 Henry VII., of Germany, 2107, 2108
 Henry of Lancaster (Henry IV. of England),
 2313-2316
 Henry of Navarre (Henry IV. of France),
 2755, 2756, 2759, 2765
 Henry of Valois (Henry III. of France),
 3040
 Henry, Patrick, 3208, 3209, 3225, 3226, 3309
 Henry, Prince, of Portugal, discoveries under,
 2522
 Henry Raspe, 2097
 Henry the Lion of Brunswick, 2085, 2088-
 2090
 Henry the Proud, 1954, 2083, 2085
 Henry the Wrangler, 1928
 Hephæstion, 1002
 Hephaistos, 726, 727
 Heptanomis, 38, 76
 Heraclea, battle of, 1185
 Heracles, or Hercules, 716, 717
 Heraclidæ, Return of the, 721, 722
 Heraclitus, 937, 938
 Herat, capture of, 3796
 Herbert, Admiral, 2901, 2915, 2997
 Herbois, Collot d', 3384, 3393, 3394, 3399
 Herculeaneum, 1116
 destruction of, 1414
 Hercules, labors of, 716
 Hercules, Pillars of, 60, 432, 433, 716, 757
 Herder, 3154, 3512
 Hêrê, 728
 Heretics, Statue of, 2320
 Hereward, 2239
 Heristal, Pepin d', 1554, 1555
 Herkimer, General, death of, 3251
 Hermann, or Arminius, 1389
 Hermanric, 1497
 Hermanstadt, 3603
 Hermeric, 1526
 Hermes, 727, 728
 Hermionis, 711
 Hermopolis, siege and fall of, 57
 Hermus river, 418
 Hernandez, General, 4364
 Hernani, 3698
 Herod Agrippa, 1086
 Herod Antipas, 1084
 Herod the Great, 1081-1083, 1390
 Herodian, 1104
 Herodias, 1084
 Herodotus, 23, 24, 41, 78, 93, 114, 122-124,
 286, 321, 322, 484, 536, 537, 539, 556-
 558, 561, 933
 Herrera, 4355-4357
 Herrera, another, 4361
 Herrings, battle of the, 2185
 Herrnhausen, League of, 3089
 Herron, General Francis J., 4151
 Herschel, Caroline, 3507
 Herschel, Sir John, 3507
 Herschel, Sir William, 3507
 Hereford, Duke of, 2313, 2314
 Hertford, Earl of, 2662, 2706
 Hertling, Count von, 4689, 4690, 4699
 Heruli, 1511
 Herz, Dr. Cornelius, 3850
 Herzgovina, insurrection in, 3725, 3726
 Herzegovinians, 3726
 Hesiod, 794, 795
 Hesse, 3528, 3549
 Hesse, Prince Alexander of, 3647
 Hesse, Landgrave Philip of, 2602, 2617
 Hesse-Cassel, 3547, 3593, 3609, 3648
 Hesse-Cassel, Landgrave of, 3234
 Hesse-Darmstadt, 3648, 3673
 Hessians, 3234, 3243, 3245, 3250
 Hestia, 732
 Hexapolis, Dorian, 722, 757
 Heyden, Admiral, 3539
 Heyking, Baron, assassination of, 3779
 Heymann, General, 3748, 3749
 Heytesbury, Lord, 3540
 Hezekiah, 183-187, 407
 Hia dynasty, 676, 677
 Hicks, Thomas Holliday, 4110, 4111
 Hicks Pasha, 3800
 Hidalgo, 4344
 Hielsberg, battle of, 3452
 Hiempsal, 1247
 Hein-fung, 4493, 4495
 Hiero I., 765, 766
 Hiero II., 443, 767, 1195
 Hieroglyphics, Egyptian, 23, 42, 43, 78, 79, 81
 Hieropolis, 340
 Hifsi Pasha, 3746
 Highlands, 2362, 2378, 2381, 3081, 3106-3108

- Highlanders, 2370, 2377, 2381, 2909, 2910, 3081,
 3106-3108
 Highways and Canals of England, 3325, 3326
 Hilda, Abbess, 1567
 Hildebrand, 1934-1951
 at the papal court, 1934-1942
 elected Pope Gregory VII., 1942
 policy of, 1942-1951
 quarrel with Henry IV. of Germany,
 1942-1951
 reforms of, 1942-1947
 Hildegard, 1894
 Hildreth, Richard, 3947
 Hildyard, General Sir Henry John Thornton,
 4473
 Hill, General Ambrose Powell, 4109, 4151,
 4174, 4177, 4199
 Hill, General Daniel Harvey, 4109, 4158
 Hiller, General, 3470, 3487, 3488, 3491
 Himera, 439, 440
 Himilco, 440
 Himri, capture of, 3574
 Hindenburg, General von, 4607, 4614, 4615,
 4632, 4633, 4634, 4653, 4710, 4746
 Hindenburg Line, 4665, 4690, 4691, 4694, 4695,
 4696
 Hindman, General Thomas Carmichael, 4153
 Hindoos, Sanskritic, 613-697
 castes of the, 619, 620
 gods of the, 621-645
 language of the, 621
 obscurity of history of the, 616, 617
 origin and civilization of the, 616-621
 philosophy and literature of the, 635-645
 religious festivals of the, 648-650
 sacred books of the, 620-635
 Hindoostan, description of, 613-616
 invasion of, by Alexander the Great, 1000,
 1001
 invasion of, by the Persians, 490, 510, 511
 products, 615
 petty kingdoms of, 615, 616
 Hinterland, 3870
 Hipparchus, the astronomer, 1098, 1099
 Hipparchus, the Tyrant, or usurper, of
 Athens, 790, 791
 Hipper, Vice-Admiral von, 4643, 4644, 4712
 Hippias, 790, 791, 809, 812
 Hippocrates, 1099
 Hippocrene, fountain of, 738, 739
 Hira, Saracen conquest of, 1813
 Hiram, 326, 327, 397, 398
 Hiram II., 328
 Hispalis, 1418
 Historians, ancient and modern, 24, 25
 History, beginning of, 21
 divisions of, 21, 22
 sources of, 22, 23
 Hittites, Northern and Southern, 341, 377
 Hivites, 377
 Hixem I., the Good, 1863
 Hixem II., 1868
 Hixem III., 1868, 1869
 Hoa, 295
 Hobart, Garrett Augustus, 4257, 4258
 Hobart Pasha, 3737
 Hobbes, Thomas, 2888, 3025
 Hobkirk's Hill, battle of, 3269
 Hoboken, 2940
 Hoche, General, 3391
 Hochkirchen, battle of, 3124, 3125
 Hochst, battle of, 3406
 Hochstädt, battle of, 3007
 Hodgson, General, 3134
 Hoedel, 3775
 Hofer, Andreas, 3471, 3472
 Hogarth, William, 3512
 Hogg, James, 3957
 Hogue, 4619
 Hogue, Cape La, battle of, 2916, 2998
 Hoke, General, 4192
 Hohenfriedberg, battle of, 3105
 Hohenlinden, battle of, 3430
 Hohenlohe, Prince, 3448, 3449
 Hohenlohe, Prince, another, 3873, 3877
 Hohenstaufen dynasty, 2083-2101
 Hohenstaufen, Frederick of, 2147
 Hohenzollern, Charles of, 3640, 3907
 Hohenzollern, Frederick, Landgrave of, 2121
 Hohenzollern, House of, 2121, 2612, 2625,
 3038, 3664, 3672, 4597, 4663, 4766
 Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, Prince Leopold of,
 3662-3664
 Holbach, Baron d', 3142
 Holbein, Hans, 2659, 2660, 2805
 Holly Springs, 4151
 Holland, or Netherlands, rise of, 2727-2746
 Batavian Republic in, 3401
 colonies of, 2745, 2746
 greatness of, 2745
 prosperity of, 2745
 table of kings of, clxix
 union of Belgium with, 3521, 3545

- wars of, with England, 2856, 2857, 2860, 2877, 2878, 2880, 2881, 3266, 3267, 3277
- wars of, with France, 2983-2990, 2994-3017, 3105-3112, 3379-3401
- wars of, in Sumatra, 3902, 4586, 4608
- Holland, Count William of, 2097, 2100
- Holland, J. G., 3946
- Holland, province of, 2727, 2732, 2734
- Hollins, Captain, 4085, 4122, 4129
- Hollis, 2839
- Holmes, Captain, 2938
- Holmes, General Theophilus Hunter, 4157
- Holmes, Oliver Wendell, 3946
- Holstein, 3595, 3596, 3600, 3609, 3644-3646, 3648
- Holstein, Duke of, 3066
- Holstein-Augustenburg, Prince Christian Augustus of, 3460
- Holt, Joseph, 4122
- Holy Alliance, 3521-3524, 3532, 3533, 3535, 3544, 4020
- Holy League, 2578
- Holy League, another, 3062
- Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation, 1926
- Holyrood Palace, 2365, 3544
- Homer, 712, 718-720, 755, 793, 794
- Homestead riots, 4247, 4248
- Homildon Hill, battle of, 2318, 2376
- Honey Springs, battle of, 4157
- Hong Kong, island of, 3565, 4492
- Honorius, 1502-1507
- Hontheim of Treves, 3144
- Hood, Admiral, 3390
- Hood, General John Bell, 4174, 4182, 4183
- Hood, Thomas, 3937, 4644
- Hoogly, capture of, 3115
- Hooker, General Joseph, 4126, 4136-4138, 4149, 4150, 4153, 4160, 4161, 4182
- Hooker, Rev. Thomas, 2938
- Hooker, Richard, 2699
- Hooper, John, Bishop of Gloucester, 2673
- Hoosan, battle of, 4513
- Hoover, Herbert C., 4641, 4661, 4772, 4776
- Hopkins, Admiral Esek, 3255
- Hopkinson, Francis, 3290, 3310
- Hopkinson, Judge Joseph, 3944
- Hospital, Michel de l', Chancellor, 2750
- Hor, Mt., 1090, 1091
- Horace, 1372, 1373
- Horatii, 1128
- Horatii, 1128
- Horatius, 1128
- Horatius Cocles, 1146
- Hormisdas I., 1621
- Hormisdas II., 1624-1626
- Hormisdas III., 1670, 1671
- Hormisdas IV., 1720-1724
- Hormuzan, 1826
- Horn, Count, 2730, 2731
- Horn, General, 2789, 2790
- Hornby, Admiral, 3756, 3758
- Horne Tooke, 3342
- Horner, 3554
- Hornet, 4020
- Horsa, 1558
- Hortense Beauharnais, 3437
- Hortensian Laws, 1182
- Hortensius, 1182
- Horus, 52
- Horvatovich, General, 3728
- Hoshea, 403
- Ho-shung, 678
- Hospitallers, or Knights of St. John, 2063, 2073
- Hossein, 1837-1839
- Hostilianus, 1447
- Hotham, Admiral, 4374
- Hotel des Invalides, 3505, 3580
- Hotel de Ville, 3030, 3396, 3397, 3543, 3688
- Ho-ti, 678
- Hottentots, 2523
- Hougoumont, chateau of, 3499
- Houston, General Sam, 4050, 4111, 4355
- Howard, Catherine, 2654, 2655
- Howard, Henry, Earl of Surrey, 2660
- Howard, John, 3512, 3518
- Howard, John Eager, 3269
- Howard, General Oliver Otis, 4152, 4182, 4183, 4235, 4236
- Howard, Lord, 2885, 2886
- Howard, Lord, of Effingham, 2695
- Howe, Admiral Lord, 3242, 3258, 3280
- Howe, Colonel Robert, 3261
- Howe, Elias, 3988
- Howe, General Sir William, 3229, 3234, 3235, 3242-3245, 3248-3250, 3252, 3257
- Hubbardton, battle of, 3250
- Hubertsburg, Peace of, 3137, 3138
- Hudson, Henry, 2940
- Hudson river, discovery of the, 2940
- Hudson's Bay, discovery of, 2940
- Huger, Colonel, 3263

- Hugh Capet, 1920, 2131
 Hugh of Provence, 1914, 1915
 Hugh of Vermandois, 2061
 Hugh the Great, Count of Paris, 1918, 1919
 Hughes, Admiral, 3280
 Hughes, Thomas, 3943
 Hugo, Victor, 3611, 3718, 3945
 Hugo Grotius, 2745
 Huguenots, 2746-2771
 aided by Queen Elizabeth, 2753
 exiled from France, 2993
 faith of the, 2747
 in England, in Holland and Germany,
 2994
 massacre of, at Vassy, 2752
 Massacre of St. Bartholomew, 2757-2760
 persecutions of the, 2746-2750
 persecutions of the, by Louis XIV., 2990-
 2994
 pursuits and character of the, 2991
 revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 2993
 revolt of the, 2752
 toleration granted to the, 2751
 toleration by the Edict of Nantes, 2771
 Hull, Captain Isaac, 3997
 Hull, General William, 3994, 3996, 3997
 Hulseman, Chevalier, 4080, 4081
 Humann, Admiral, 3852
 Human race, beginning of its history, 25
 Humayan, 2495, 2497
 Humbert, King of Italy, 3705, 3892
 assassination of, 3896
 Humbert of Vienne, 2170
 Humboldt, Alexander von, 3938
 Humboldt, William von, 3949
 Hume, David, 3510
 Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, 2328
 Hun River, battle of, 3886, 4569
 Hundred Days, the, 3495-3505
 Hundred Years' War, the, 2166-2212, 2291-
 2330
 Hungarians, or Magyars, 1524, 1918, 1914,
 1922, 1923, 1925
 defeat of, at Lechfeld, 1925
 defeat of, at Merseberg, 1922, 1923
 incursions of, into Germany, 1913, 1914,
 1922, 1923, 1925
 migration of the, 1918, 1914
 Hungary, 2436-2439, 2583, 2722, 3060-3065,
 3601-3606, 4748
 amnesty granted to, 3638
 beginnings of, 2436
 Christianity in, 2436
 conquest of, by Austria, 2439
 decline of, 2439
 elective monarchy of,
 established, 2437
 elective monarchy of, abolished, 3063
 Golden Privilege, 2437
 government of, 2437
 in the Middle Ages, 2436-2439
 invasions of, by the Turks, 2438, 2582-
 2589, 2722, 2726, 3058-3065
 kings of, table of the, clxiv
 oppressions of Leopold I. in, 3059
 reforms in, 3601
 Revolution of 1848 in, 3601-3606
 under Louis the Great, 2437, 2438
 under Matthias Corvinus, 2438
 under Stephen the Pious, 2436
 under the House of Hapsburg, 2439
 Hunniyades, John, 2438
 Huns, or Avars, 1496, 1497, 1508, 1509, 1524,
 1893, 1894, 1906
 invasion of Europe by the, 1496, 1508,
 1509
 overthrow in the battle of Chalons, 1509
 ravages in Germany by the, 1524, 1893,
 1894, 1906
 Huns, White, 1665
 Hunter, General David, 4115, 4120, 4132, 4178,
 4179
 Hunter, General Sir Archibald, 4473
 Hunter, John, 3506
 Hunter, Robert Mercer Taliaferro, 4095
 Hunter, William, 3506
 Huntingdon, David, Earl of, 2369
 Huntingdon, Honor of, 2364-2366
 Huntly, Earl of, 2710, 2711, 2713, 2715
 Hurlburt, General, 4128
 Huron Indians, 2532, 2533
 Huskisson, 3558
 Huss, John, 2118-2120
 martyrdom of, 2118, 2119
 Hussein Avni Pasha, 3727
 Hussein Pasha, 3540
 Hussein, Shah of Persia, 2490, 2491
 Hussite War, 2120, 2121
 Hutchinson, Ann, 2934
 Hutchinson, Governor, 3215, 3217
 Hutchinson, Lord, 3345
 Huxley, Thomas Henry, 3938
 Huyghens, 3026

- Hwae-tsung, 4485, 4486
 Hwang-ti, 676
 Hydarnes, 503
 Hydaspes, 1000, 1001
 Hyde, Anne, 2879
 Hyde, Edward, Earl of Clarendon, 2878, 2879
 Hyde, Sir Edward, Lord Cornbury, 3200
 Hyder Ali, 3280, 3316, 3318
 Hydeyoshi, 4499
 Hydraulic press, invention of the, 3508
 Hygeia, 741
 Hyderabad, battle of, 3565
 Hyksos, or Shepherd Kings, 48
 Hypatius, 1575
 Hyperides, 1010
 Hyrcania, 456
 Hyrcanus, John I., 1079
 Hyrcanus, John II., 1080, 1273
 Hystaspes, Darius, 412, 452, 484, 500-515, 809, 810, 816, 850

 IAPYGIANS, 1122
 Iberia, along the Caspian, 459
 Iberia, or ancient Spain, 1334
 Iberus, 1334
 Ibrahim, 3057
 Ibrahim Pasha, 3538-3540, 3572-3574
 Izban, 386
 Iceland, 1965, 4753
 Icen, 1403
 Iconium, 2044, 2061
 Iconoclasm, War of, 1595, 1598
 Iconoclasts, 1541, 1595
 Iconoduli, 1595
 Ida, Mt., 418
 Ides of March, 1301
 Idrieus, 530
 Idumæa, or Edom, 1089-1097
 Iglesias, 4362-4363
 Iglestrom, General, 3177, 3179
 Ignatieff, General, 3730, 3731, 3733, 3763
 Ignatius Loyola, 2629, 2630
 Ignatius, St., 1421
 Igor, 2430
 Iliad, 712, 718, 793, 794
 Ilium, 718
 Illinois, admission of, 4036
 Illinois Indians, 2532
 Illo, 2790
 Illuminati, 3147
 Illyria, 961, 1203
 Illyrian Provinces, 3471
 Illyrians, 721, 958-960, 1203
 Illyricum, 1341, 1342
 Ilva, 1121
 Imbros, 711, 971
 Immanuel Kant, 3154, 3508, 3509
 "Immortal Sisters," 4653, 4665
 Imperator, or Emperor, 1379
 Impey, Sir Elijah, 3322, 3323
 Inachus, 714
 Inarus, 517, 518
 Incas of Peru, 2541-2545
 Incitatus, 1398
 Indefatigable, 4643, 4645
 Independence, Declaration of, 3236-3241
 Independence Hall, 3240, 4251
 Independents, or Separatists, 2679-2681, 2812, 2813, 2830, 2840-2844, 2853, 2868, 2869
 India, 613-672, 1000, 2032, 2494-2515
 Afghans in, 2494, 2511-2513
 geography of, 613-616
 Mogul Emperors of, table of the, 2515
 Mogul Empire in, 2494-2515
 Moslem invasion of, 2032
 products of, 615
 rock temples of, 621
 Sanskrit literature, 620, 621
 sea-passage to, discovery of the, 2402, 2522
 Tamerlane's conquest of, 2468, 2469, 2494
 temples and palaces of, 621
 India, British, 3113-3119, 3122, 3123, 3132, 3173, 3280, 3316, 3318, 3333, 3334, 3357, 3371, 3564, 3565, 3792, 3794, 3795, 3802, 4811-4815
 Empire in, rise of the, 3113-3115
 conquest of Burmah, 3802
 East India Company in, 3113
 free coinage of silver stopped in, 3812
 Governors-General and Viceroys of, table of, clxx
 Mohammedans in, 3624
 Sepoy Rebellion in, 3623-3627
 under Lord Clive, 3315, 3316
 under Warren Hastings, 3316-3319, 3322, 3323
 was with the French in, 3113, 3114, 3132, 3273
 war with Surajah Dowlah in, 3114, 3115
 wars with Hyder Ali and Tippoo Saib in, 3280, 3316, 3318, 3333, 3344
 wars with the Burmese, 3557, 3571, 3802
 wars with the Afghans, 3564, 3565, 3792, 3794, 3795

- wars with the Mahrattas, 3318, 3351
 - wars with the Sikhs, 3566, 3567
 - wars with Scinde and Gwalior, 3565
 - wars with the Ghoorkes, 3557
 - wars with the Pindarries, 3557
- Indiana, admission of, 4014
- Indians, or Hindoos, 26, 27, 616-621
- Indians, American, 2530-2533
- India-rubber, or caoutchouc, brought to Europe, 3508
- Indo-China, 4815
- Indra, 622, 624
- Indulgences, sale of, doctrine of, 2593, 2594
 - by Tetzel, 2596
 - form of absolution used in, 2596
 - in Germany, 2595, 2596
 - traffic in, 2594
- Indus, 614
- Industries, Assyrian, 240-242
 - Australian, 3568, 3569
 - Babylonian, 284
 - Chinese, 684
 - Egyptian, 83
 - English, 2054, 2801, 3030, 3325, 3326
 - French, 2054, 2981, 3029, 3030, 3439, 3653
 - German, 3639
 - Irish, 3329
 - Japanese, 4505
 - Mexican, 4365
 - of the Netherlands, 2727
 - of the English North American colonies, 2951
 - Persian, 560
 - Phœnician, 333, 334
 - Russian, 3055
 - in the Sixteenth Century, 2800, 2801
 - in the United States after the Revolution, 3290
- Inflexible, 4618
- Inge Baardsen, 2415
- Ingelberga, 2144
- Ingelow, Jean, 3942
- Ingogo river, battle of, 4442
- Ingolstadt, seat of Catholic learning in Germany, 2598
- Ingour, battle of the, 3622
- Ingria, 3072
- Ingraham, Captain, 4081
- Inigo Jones, 3028
- Inkermann, battle of, 3620
- Innocent II., Pope, 1954, 2084
- Innocent III., Pope, 2075-2077, 2079, 2080, 2091, 2092, 2144, 2146, 2147, 2265-2268, 2273
- Innocent IV., Pope, 2096
- Innovations and reforms in Europe in the Eighteenth Century, 3139-3156
- Innsbruck, 2620
- Inquisition, the, 2051
 - abolition of the, 3143, 3144
 - in France, 2748
 - in Portugal, 2402
 - in Spain, 2403, 2567, 2720, 3085, 3146, 3530
 - in Toulouse, 2076, 2150
 - in the Netherlands, 2619, 2729
 - introduction of the, 2076
 - under Pius V., 2720
 - work of the, 2079
- Insurgente, L', vessel, 3978
- Interdict, 2050
- International Exhibitions, at London, 3929, 3571
 - at New York, 4084
 - at Paris, 3929, 3621, 3864
 - at Philadelphia, 3929, 4230, 4231
 - at Chicago, 3929, 4249, 4250
 - at St. Louis, 3929
 - at Vienna, 3929
- International Justice, Court of, 4730; U. S. A. and, 4733
- Interim, Leipsic, 2619
- Interregnum, the Great, in Germany, 2101
- Intransigentes, 3943-3946
- Inventions, 2521
 - of gunpowder, 2521
 - of printing, 2521
 - of the mariner's compass, 2521
 - in the Seventeenth Century, 3026
 - in the Eighteenth Century, 3508
 - in the Nineteenth Century, 3933, 3934
 - of the electric telegraph, 4044
 - of the steamboat and steamship, 3938, 3989
 - of the steam engine, 3934
 - of sewing machines, 3934
 - in electrical appliances, 3934
- Inverness, 2377, 2381, 3107
- Investitures, Wars of, 1947
- Invincible, 4618, 4644
- Invincible Armada, 2694-2696
 - destruction of the, 2696, 2697
- Inules, 440
- Ion, 714

- Iona, founding of the monastery of, 1560
 school of theology at, 2860
- Ionia, 419, 756
- Ionian Confederacy, 757
- Ionian Islands, 3642
- Ionians, 718, 714, 722, 756, 757
- Ionic architecture, 943, 944
- Ionic races in the Peloponnesus, 722
- Iowa, admission of, 4054
- Iphicrates, 527
- Ipsambul, rock-temples of, 53, 111
- Ipsus, battle of, 1009, 1019, 1029, 1039, 1049
- Iquique, battle of, 4869, 4870
- Iraq, Arab kingdom, 4789, 4792
- Ireland, Catholics disfranchised and op-
 pressed in, 3312, 3313
 Catholic Emancipation, 3559
 Brian Boru as king of, 2257
 coercion in, 3797, 3798, 3803, 3804
 Cromwell's conquest of, 2853, 2854
 Daniel O'Connell in, 3559, 3565
 early history of, 1560, 2256, 2257
 English conquest of, 2256-2258
 evictions in, 3795, 3797, 3804, 3805
 famines in, 3795
 Fenian Brotherhood in, 3557
 from its conquest by William III., 3312
 government of, 3312-3315, 3328, 3329,
 3344
 great famine in, 3566, 3567
 Home Rule Bills for, 3803, 3811
 Land Act of 1870 for, 3658
 Land Act of 1881 for, 3798
 Land Act of 1887 for, 3804
 Land League in, 3795
 Parliament of, 3312-3315, 3344
 Phoenix Park assassinations, 3798, 3799
 piety and learning in, 1560
 rebellion of 1598 in, 2700, 2701
 rebellion of 1641 in, 2837, 2838
 rebellion of 1689 in, 2910-2914
 rebellion of 1798 in, 3346
 rebellion of 1848 in, 3567
 reforms demanded for, 3797
 riots in, 3797, 3798
 Tyrone's Rebellion in, 2700, 2701
 Union of, with Great Britain, 3347
- Irene, 1596, 1896, 2854
- Ireton, General, 2845, 2848, 2854, 2855, 2864
- Iris, 737
- Iris river, 417
- Irish Free State, 4732
- Irish Home Rule, 4582, 4583, 4601, 4732
- Iron Crown of Lombardy, 1888, 1889, 3439,
 3440
- Ironside, Edmund, 2016, 2017
- Ironsides, Cromwell's, 2843
- Irresistible, 4627
- Irun, siege of, 3699
- Irving, Washington, 3945
- Isaac, 352-354, 357
- Isaac, Armenian Patriarch, 1664, 1665
- Isaac, King of Cyprus, 2262
- Isaac Angelus, 1604, 1605, 2069
- Isæus, 986
- Isaiah, 413
- Isabella, of Angouleme, 2264, 2265
- Isabella, of Hainault, 2144
- Isabella, wife of Edward II., of England,
 2287, 2289, 2290
- Isabella, wife of Charles VI., of France, 2179
- Isabella I., of Spain, 2394-2396, 2403-2405,
 2526, 2547
- Isabella II., of Spain, 3551, 3552, 3651, 3636,
 3637, 3651-3653
 accession of, 3551
 character of, 3651
 insurrections against, 3551, 3552, 3636,
 3637
 overthrow of, by Revolution of 1868, 3651-
 3653
- Isabel, Point, 4059
- Iscaiot, Judas, 1084
- Isdigerd I., 1657-1661
- Isdigerd II., 1667-1670
- Isdigerd III., 1750, 1751, 1820, 1821, 1823-
 1826, 1828
 assassination of, 1751, 1828
- Ishbosheth, 394
- Ishmael, 350, 352, 1762
- Ishtar, 300-302
- Isis, 97-99
- Islam, rise of, 1765-1790, 4795, 4812, 4813
- Island No. 10, capture of, 4128, 4129
- Isle of Man, 1338
 naval battle of, 3127
- Isly, battle of, 3581
- Ismail, capture of, 3172
- Ismail Bey, 3457
- Ismail Pasha, 3722-3724
- Ismail Suffee, 2488
- Ismenias, 528, 907
- Ismi-Dagon, 180
- Isocrates, 968, 969, 1011

- Isola della Scala, battle of, 2560
 Isonzo River, 4631, 4632, 4646, 4669
 Ispahan, 2489
 siege and fall of, 2491
 Israel, Children of, 347-415
 Israel, Kingdom of, 400-408
 Assyrian Captivity, 403
 Kings of, table of the, 410
 idolatry in, 400-403
 overthrow of, 403
 Israelites, history of the, 347-415
 Ark of the Covenant among the, 389
 bondage of, in Egypt, 360-364
 civil wars among the, 393, 394
 conquest of Canaan by the, 374-382
 David's conquests, 395
 exodus and wanderings of the, 364-374
 Heroic Age of the, 382-390
 greatness and commerce of, under Solomon, 397-399
 Judges of the, 382-390
 Kings of the, 410
 Phœnician idolatry introduced among the, 400
 patriarchs of the, 347-360
 power and glory of the, 394-399
 Revolt of the Ten Tribes, 399, 400
 wars of the, 374-410
 Issachar, 381
 Issus, battle of, Alexander's victory, 533, 990,
 991
 another battle of, 436
 a third battle of, 1593, 1737
 Issy, Fort d', 3671, 3674, 3681
 capture of, 3685
 Isthmian Games, 749
 Istria, 759
 Istria, John Capo d', 3541
 assassination of, 3541
 Iswara-Krishna, 636
 Italia, 1258
 Italica, 1258
 Italian confederation, 3630
 Italian League, 1180
 Italian League, another, 1258
 Italian Nationality, War of, 3627-3631
 Italy, ancient, 1111-1123
 geography of, 1111-1123
 races of, 1122, 1123
 Italy, mediæval, 1533-1544, 1906, 1907, 1995,
 1996, 2383-2390
 Kingdom of the Heruli in, 1533
 Kingdom of the Ostrogoths in, 1533-1538
 Kingdom of the Lombards in, 1533-1544
 Normans in, 1995, 1996
 Saracens in, 1906, 1907, 1995
 Republic of Venice in, 2383-2385
 Republic of Genoa in, 2385
 Republic of Pisa in, 2385
 Republic of Florence in, 2385-2387
 Rome, or the Papal State in, 2388
 Kingdom of Naples and Sicily in, 2388-
 2390
 Duchy of Milan in, 2387
 Duchy of Savoy in, 2387
 Italy, modern, 2547-2591, 2716-2718, 2994,
 3020, 3021, 3017, 3095-3112, 3370-3505,
 3531, 3532, 3550, 3551, 3606-3608, 3627-
 3635, 3646-3648, 3678, 3679, 3892, 3897
 Wars of Charles VIII. and Louis XII.
 of France in, 2547-2563
 Wars of Francis I. of France and Charles
 V. of Germany in, 2563-2591
 Wars of Philip II. of Spain and Henry
 II. of France in, 2716-2718
 Insurrection of Masaniello in, 3020, 3021
 Wars of Louis XIV. of France in, 2994-
 3017
 War of the Polish and Austrian Succes-
 sions in, 3095-3112
 Wars of the French Revolution and Na-
 poleon in, 3370-3505
 Revolutions of 1820-21 in, 3531, 3532
 Revolutions of 1830-31 in, 3550, 3551
 Revolutions of 1848-49 in, 3606-3608
 War of Italian Nationality in, 3627-3631
 Rise of the Kingdom of Italy in, 3631-
 3635
 Seven Weeks' War in, 3646-3648
 Rome made the capital of Italy in, 3678,
 3679
 quarrel of Church and State in, 3704,
 3705
 table of kings of, clxix
 King Humbert's assassination in, 3896
 diplomatic rupture with the United
 States, 3893, 3894
 wars with Abyssinia and the Dervishes in
 Africa, 3893-3895
 recent events in, 3892-3897, 4749
 recent Popes, 3705, 3897
 Ithaca, 711, 718
 Ithome, 777, 844, 849, 917
 Ito, Count, 4513, 4517

- Iturbide, Don Augustin, 4345, 4352
 Iuka, battle of, 4128
 Ivan I., 2429
 Ivan II., 2429
 Ivan III., the Great, 2431-2433
 arts and industries under, 2432
 assumes the title of Autocrat of all the
 Russias, 2432
 character of, 2432
 conquests of, 2431, 2432
 reforms of, 2432
 Ivan IV., the Terrible, 3045-3049
 assumes the title of Czar, 3047
 character of, 3047, 3048
 commerce under, 3047
 conquests of, 3047
 tyranny of, 3047-3049
 Ivangorod, 4633
 Ivry, battle of, 2769
 Ixion, 742, 744
 Izard, General, 4002
- JABAN, 1819
 Jabin, King of Hazor, 380
 Jabin, King of Hazor, another, 384
 Jackson, Andrew, 3977, 4000, 4003, 4004, 4015,
 4025, 4029-4039, 4050
 Jackson, battle of, 4154
 Jackson, Claiborne Fox, 4111, 4118, 4119
 Jackson, Fort, surrender of, 4129
 Jackson, General Thomas Jonathan ("Stone-
 wall Jackson"), 4109, 4114, 4115, 4133,
 4135-4139, 4150
 Jacksonville, capture of, 4171, 4172
 Jacob, 353-360
 and Esau, story of, 353-360
 in Egypt, 359
 sons of, 355
 trials of, 353-360
 Jacobins, or the Mountain, 3368-3405
 Jacobins, White, 3523
 Jacobites, 2915, 3081, 3082, 3106
 Jacquard, 3508
 Jacqueline, Countess of Hainault and Hol-
 land, 2184
 Jacquerie, Insurrection of the, 2173
 Jansenists, 2173
 Jael, 385
 Jaffa, capture of, 3425
 Jagello, 2435
 Jagellos, 2435, 2436, 3039
 Jakush, 2044
- Jalenus, 1819, 1823
 Jalula, battle of, 1751, 1825
 James, Duke of York, 2877, 2879, 2880, 2881,
 2883, 2885, 2887, 2890, 2941
 James, Earl of Douglas, 2291
 James I. of England, 2715, 2716, 2811-2821
 character and religion of, 2811, 2812
 colonization under, 2814, 2815
 favorites of, 2816, 2817
 foreign policy of, 2812, 2817-2819
 government of, 2812, 2813, 2815, 2816
 House of Commons and, 2815, 2816, 2819,
 2820
 laws of, 2816
 James II. of England, 2890-2905
 Catholicism and, 2891-2900
 Declarations of Indulgence by, 2897, 2898
 dethronement of, 2900-2906
 in France, 2904
 Jeffries' campaign under, 2892
 Parliament and, 2890
 James the Conqueror, of Aragon, 2395
 James I. of Scotland, 2377, 2378
 James II. of Scotland, 2378-2380
 James III. of Scotland, 2380, 2381
 James IV. of Scotland, 2381, 2382, 2562, 2563,
 2638, 2703
 James V. of Scotland, 2638, 2655, 2703-2705
 James VI. of Scotland, 2685, 2692, 2712-2716
 becomes King James I. of England, 2715,
 2716, 2811
 James, St., 1086
 James, St., the Less, 1086
 Jameson, Dr., 1463, 1464, 3825
 trial and imprisonment of, 3825, 4452
 Jamestown, founding of, 2814, 2931
 destruction of, 2932
 Jane Grey, Lady, 2666-2671
 Jane Seymour, 2651
 Janiculum, Mt., 1131, 1146, 1328
 Janina, 4590
 Janizaries, founding of the, 2478, 2479
 massacre of the, 3539
 power of the, 3056
 Janizewski, Bishop of Posen, 3703
 Jankowitz, battle of, 2795
 Jansenists, persecution of the, 3116
 Janus, 1133
 temple of, gates of the, 1138
 Japan, 694-697, 4546-4580
 arts and industries in, 4498
 Buddhism introduced into, 697, 4498

- cession of Sakhalin to Russia, 4505
 Christianity introduced into, 4500, 4501
 civil war in, 4498, 4503, 4504
 civilization of, 4499, 4505, 4506
 Commodore Perry's expedition to, 4502
 conquest of Korea, 4498
 early history of, 4497
 feudal system in, 4500
 geography and antiquity of, 694-697
 government of, 4497-4506
 opening of ports to foreign commerce, 4504
 peace envoys of China in, 4520, 4522
 Peace of Shimonoseki with China, 4525
 Peace of Portsmouth with Russia, 4574, 4575
 power of Mikado in, 4502-4505
 protectorate over Korea by, 4575
 rivalry with China, 4505, 4506
 Shintoism in, 4498
 Shoguns of, 4498, 4504
 war with the Western powers, 4508
 war with China, 4513-4527
 War with the Chinese Boxers, 4527-4542
 war with Russia, 4546-4576
- Japan, 4576-4580, 4595, 4604, 4621, 4633, 4718, 4719, 4809-4811
 Japan Sea, battle of, 3886, 4572
 Japheth, 24, 26
 Jargeau, battle of, 2194
 Jarir, 1820
 Jarnac, battle of, 2754, 2755
 Jason, 717
 Jason of Pheræ, 914-916
 Jason, the Jewish leader, 1075, 1076
 Jassy, battle of, 3041
 Peace of, 3173, 3174
 Java, 2745, 2746
 Jay, John, his articles in the "Federalist," 3310
 as Chief Justice, 3955
 his Treaty, 3972-3975
- Jeanne d'Arc, 2186-2208
 childhood of, 2186
 commencement of her mission, 2187-2191
 given her command, 2191
 her visions, 2187
 her victories, 2191-2197
 her capture, 2197
 her trial and execution, 2198-2206
 her place in history, 2206-2208
- Jebus, the, 3810
 Jebus, 377, 394, 395
 Jebusites, 377, 394, 395
 Jefferson, Thomas, 3229, 3238, 3292, 3297, 3309, 3955, 3958, 3959, 3962, 3963, 3976, 3978-3980, 3983-3991, 4022, 4023, 4027
 Jefferies, Lord Chief Justice, 2892, 2893
 Jeffrey, Lord, 3554, 3942
 Jehander Shah, 2509
 Jehanghire, 2502-2504
 Jehoash, 402
 Jehoahaz, King of Israel, 402
 Jehoahaz, King of Judah, 408
 Jehoiachin, 409
 Jehoiakim, 408, 409
 Jehoram, 405
 Jehoshaphat, 405
 Jehu, 402
 Jelaleddin, 2452
 Jellachich, 3602-3604
 Jellal-u-Deen, 2044
 Jellicoe, Admiral, 4643, 4644, 4645, 4712
 Jemappes, battle of, 3375
 Jeni-Sagra, battle of, 3741
 Jenkinson, Anthony, 2488
 Jenner, Edward, 3506
 Jephthah, 386
 Jericho, 379
 capture of, 379
 Jeroboam, 399, 400
 Jerome, St., 1472, 1491
 Jerome of Prague, 2118-2120
 Jerrold, Douglas, 3942
 Jersey, 2265
 Jersey, New, colony of, 2943
 Jervis, Admiral Sir John, 3343, 3411
 Jerusalem, captured by David, 394, 395
 captured by the Babylonians, 250, 409
 captured by the Egyptians, 57, 404
 captured by Pompey, 1273
 captured by the New Persians, 1592, 1734, 1735
 captured by the Saracens, 1817, 1818
 captured by the Seljuk Turks, 2058
 captured by the Crusaders, 2062
 captured by Saladin, 2066
 destroyed by Titus, 1088, 1089, 1412
 destruction of churches in, 1735
 Temple of, built by Solomon, 398
 Temple of, destroyed by Titus, 1089

- Temple of, polluted by John of Gischala, 1087
 Temple of, rebuilt by Ezra and Nehemiah, 411, 4669, 4711
 Wailing Wall riots in 1929, 4790
 Jesuits, Catholic Church and the, 2628-2633
 chief object of the, 2631
 classes of the, 2630
 government of, 2630
 habits of, 2630, 2631
 in America, 2632, 3145
 in China and Japan, 2632, 4489, 4499, 4501
 in England, 2687, 2894, 2895
 in France, 2955, 2991
 in Switzerland, 3585
 missionaries of the, 2632
 expelled from France, 2771, 3842
 expelled from Portugal, Spain, France, Naples and Austria, 3145, 3146
 expelled from Rome, 3705
 expelled from Germany, 3702
 expelled from Switzerland, 3586
 opposed by Catholics, 2632, 3144
 Order of, abolished, 3144, 3146
 protected in Russia and Prussia, 3146, 3147
 Reformation and the, 2631
 success of the, 2631
 Jesus Christ, 1082-1084, 1390, 1395
 birth of, 1082, 1390
 crucifixion of, 1084, 1395
 Jethro, 361
 Jews, Babylonian Captivity of the, 409-411
 colonization of, in Chaldæa, 409
 dispersion of the, 1089, 1412
 return of, to Jerusalem, 411
 sacred things of the, 414
 sacred seasons, or feasts, 414
 Tabernacle, the, 413, 414
 worship of Jehovah by the, 414, 415
 Jews, persecutions of the, by Antiochus Epiphanes, 1076
 in Egypt, 1873
 in England, 2261, 2262, 2280
 in France, 2132, 2142
 in Germany, 2114
 in Portugal, 2404, 2405
 in Russia, 3879, 3880, 3883, 3884
 in Spain, 1531, 1532, 2404
 return to Palestine, 4789
 Jimmu Tenno, 696, 697, 4497
 Joab, 896
 Joan of Arc, or Jeanne d' Arc, 2186-2208
 Joanna I., Queen of Naples, 2389
 Joanna II., Queen of Naples, 2390
 Joanna Beaufort, 2377
 Joanna, second wife of John II. of Aragon, 2395, 2396
 Joanna, daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella, 2405, 2525, 2526
 Joash, 406
 Joffre, General, 4611, 4612, 4636, 4642, 4654, 4657, 4658, 4711
 Johannesburg, founding of, 3825, 4447
 growth of, 3825, 4447
 occupation of, 3830, 4447
 revolt in, 3825, 4452
 John I., 1600
 John II., 1602, 1603
 John III., 2447
 John IV., 2443
 John V., 2444
 John VI., 2444
 John II. of Aragon, 2395, 2396
 John of Abyssinia, 3893
 John of Bohemia, 2169, 2295
 John of England, 2144-2148, 2263-2273
 accession of, 2264
 character of, 2264
 death of, 2273
 loss of French possessions, 2265
 quarrel of, with Pope Innocent III., 2265-2267
 signing of Magna Charta by, 2268-2272
 John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, 2299, 2303, 2304
 John Cantacuzene, 2443, 2444
 John Palæologus I., 2444
 John Palæologus II., 2445
 John Frederick of Saxony, 2612, 2614-2616, 2620
 John of Leyden, 2611
 John von Eck, 2598
 John the Baptist, 1083, 1084
 John the Fearless, 2180-2183
 John the Steadfast, 2612
 John the Good, 2170-2174, 2296-2303
 John the Grammarian, 1830
 John the Merciful, 1735
 John I., the Bastard, of Portugal, 2399, 2400
 John II., the Perfect, of Portugal, 2401, 2402
 John III., the Great, of Portugal, 2402

- John IV. of Portugal, 3020, 3023
 John V. of Portugal, 3010, 3024, 3145
 John VI. of Portugal, 3531, 3534
 John XII., Pope, 1925
 John XV., Pope, 1929
 John XIX., Pope, 1932
 John XXII., Pope, 2109, 2110
 John XXIII., Pope, 2118, 2119, 2592
 Johnson, Andrew, 4122, 4147
 as Military Governor of Tennessee, 4147
 as Vice-President, 4188, 4189, 4201
 as President, 4201-4218
 impeachment of, 4216, 4217
 Johnson, General Edward, 4152
 Johnson, Herschel Vespasian, 4094
 Johnson, Richard Mentor, 4038, 4042
 Johnson, Samuel, 3509
 Johnson, Sir William, 3117
 Johnston, General Albert Sidney, 4089, 4127
 Johnston, General Joseph Eccleston, 4109,
 4115, 4116, 4135, 4154, 4155, 4160,
 4173, 4181, 4182, 4195, 4196, 4201
 Johnstown, disaster at, 4245, 4246
 Joinville, Prince de, 3580
 Joliet, Louis, 3017
 Jonah, the prophet, 171
 at Nineveh, 171
 Jonathan, 393, 394
 Jones, Inigo, 3028
 Jones, John Paul, 3262, 3263
 Jones, Sir William, 3510
 Jonesboro', battle of, 4183
 Jonkoping, Peace of, 3461
 Jonson, Ben, 3027
 Joppa, 2068, 2425
 Jordan river, 376
 Joseph, the patriarch, 355, 357-360
 in Egypt, 358-360
 Joseph, the Indian chief, 4235, 4236
 Joseph, King of Portugal, 3144, 3145
 Joseph I. of Germany, 3009, 3013
 Joseph II. of Germany, 3149-3156, 3162-3164
 Josephine, widow of General Beauharnais,
 3404
 marriage of, with Napoleon, 3404
 social gifts of, 3437
 divorce of, 3475, 3476
 Josephus, Flavius, 1088, 1102
 Joshua, 379-382
 Josiah, 406
 Jotapianus, 1446
 Jotham, 406, 407
 Joubert, Boer general, 3828, 4465
 Joubert, French general, 3424
 Jourdan, General and Marshal, 3391, 3394,
 3400, 3406, 3409, 3410, 3423, 3466, 3469
 Jove, 724
 Jovellar, General, 3700
 Jovian, 1487, 1488
 Joyeuse, Villaret, Admiral, 3394
 Juarez, Benito, 4359-4363
 Juarists, 4359
 Judæa, 410, 413
 Judah, tribe of, 380, 400
 Judah, Kingdom of, 399, 400, 403-410
 idolatry of, 403-410
 worship of Ashtoreth introduced into, 405
 worship of Jehovah restored by Hezekiah,
 407
 wars of, 403-410
 Babylonian Captivity of, 409
 Judaism, 28, 34
 Judas Iscariot, 1084
 Judas Maccabæus, 1077, 1078
 Judges, of the Hebrews, 382-390
 Juggernaut, 648, 649
 Jugoslavia, 4758-4760
 Jugurtha, 1247-1250
 Jugurthine War, 1247-1250
 Julia, Cæsar's daughter, 1279
 Julia, daughter of Augustus, 1390
 Julian Calendar, 1298, 1299
 Julian Law, 1259, 1260
 Julian the Apostate, 1484-1487, 1639-1648
 Julian, George Washington, 4078, 4190
 Julianus, Didius, 1434, 1435
 Jüllich, surrender of, 2773
 Julius, 1259
 Julius Africanus, 42
 Julius Agricola, 1415, 1416
 Julius Cæsar, 1276-1304
 rise of, 1276
 conquests of, in Gaul, Germany and
 Britain, 1280-1284
 civil war of, with Pompey, 1287-1299
 triumphs of, 1298
 Dictatorship of, 1299, 1300
 assassination of, 1300-1304
 Julius Nepos, 1511
 Julius Vindex, 1406
 Julius II., Pope, 2388, 2554, 2556-2561
 conquests of, 2388, 2554-2556, 2561
 warlike character of, 2388, 2592
 July, origin of name of month, 1299

- July Revolution in Paris, 3541-3544
 Jumonville, 3116
 Junin, battle of, 4349
 Junius, Letters of, 3195
 Juno, 724
 Junot, General, 3417, 3426, 3462
 Junta, Castilian, 2570
 Junta of Seville, 3463
 Juntas of Spain, 3463
 Juntas of South America, 4344-4350
 Jupiter, 724, 1137
 Jury, origin of trial of, 2259
 Justin I., 1574, 1575
 Justin II., 1591
 Justin Martyr, 1427, 1488
 Justinian, 1575-1591
 accession of, 1575
 conquests under, 1534-1538, 1576-1578
 wars with the New Persian Empire under,
 1575, 1578, 1684-1704
 code, or Civil Law of, 1582-1586
 "Endless Peace," 1575, 1693
 silk manufacture introduced into Europe
 by, 1586-1591
 Justinian II., 1594, 1595
 Jutes, 1558, 1559, 1956
 Jutland, 1956, 2781, 3644, 4643-4645, 4712
 Juvenal, 1376
 Juxon, Bishop, 2852
 Jypaul, 2032, 2033
- KAABA, 1763-1765, 1771, 1773-1775, 1785
 Kadesh, 384
 Kadish, 51
 Kadjar dynasty, 2493, 2494
 Kæso, Fabius, 1152
 Kahlenberg, 3061
 Kahira, or Cairo, founding of, 1857, 1873
 Kaichow, evacuation of, 4518, 4561
 Kaiomarts, 591
 Kaiphing, battle of, 4520
 Kairwan, or Cairouan, founding of, 1836
 Kalb, Baron de, 3248, 3264
 Kalka, battle of, 2127
 Kalkreuth, 3452
 Kalmuck Tartars, migration of, 3168
 Kaluga, 2426
 Kamerun, 4592, 4621
 Kaminiec, 3044, 3059, 3065
 Kammurabi, 180, 181
 Kang-hi, 4508, 4509
- Kansas, admission of, as a Free State, 4090
 civil war in Territory of, 4085, 4086
 organization of Territory of, 4082, 4083
 Kaöses, 1692
 Kant, Immanuel, 3154, 3508, 3509
 Kapila, 636
 Kapila-vestu, 653
 Kapolna, battle of, 3603
 Karabunar, battle of, 3741
 Karahassankoi, battle of, 3744
 Kara-in-das, 131
 Kara-kar-das, 131
 Karakorum, 2458
 Karasu, 1784
 Kara Mustapha, 3060-3062
 Karageorgevitch, Prince, 3913
 Karlsruhe, 4617
 Karnak, 38, 51, 52
 Hall of Columns at, 52
 palaces at, 51
 temples at, 51
 ruins of, 38
 Kars, siege and fall of, in 1855, 3622
 siege and fall of, in 1877, 3748, 3749
 Kartova, battle of, 3742
 Kaskaskia, founding of, 3018
 Kasr, mound of, 270, 271
 Kasson, John Adams, 4190
 Kasyapa, 656
 Katsura, General, 4518
 Katte, Lieutenant von, 3093
 Katzbach, battle of, 3488
 Kaulbach, Wilhelm von, 3947
 Kaulbars, General, 3910
 Kaunitz, 3118, 3149, 3150
 Kayuk, 2457
 Kazan, 2427, 2431
 Russian conquest of, 3047
 Kazanlik, capture of, 3741
 Keane, General, 4003
 Keane, Sir John, 3564
 Kearny, General Philip, 4137, 4138
 Kearny, General Stephen Watts, 4060-4062
 Kearsarge, battle between the Alabama and
 the, 4185, 4186
 foundering of the, 4186
 Keats, John, 3941
 Keiki, 4504
 Kellerman, 3375, 3389, 3391, 3430
 Kelley, General Benjamin Franklin, 4117,
 4126

- Kelley, William Darragh, 4190
 Kellogg, Secretary of State, 4741, 4745, 4769
 Kelly's Ford, skirmish at, 4158
 Kelts, or Celts, 27, 1520
 Kemeny, John, 3058
 Kempen, battle of, 2794
 Kempis, Thomas à, 2053
 Kenkenes, 44
 Kenmuir, Lord, 3082
 Kent, Judge James, 3941
 Kent, Kingdom of, 1559
 Kentucky, admission of, 3958
 in the Civil War, 4121
 Kepler, 3025
 Keppel, Admiral, 3184, 3273
 Kerensky, Alexander, 4662, 4663, 4664
 Keresztes, battle of, 2726
 Kerim Khan, 2493
 Kerim Pasha, 3728
 Kesseldorf, battle of, 3105
 Kettle Creek, battle of, 3261
 Kettle Run, battle of, 4138
 Ketteler, Baron von, murder of, 4535, 4536
 Key, David McKendree, 4234
 Key, Francis Scott, 3940, 4003
 Keyes, General Erasmus Darwin, 4135
 Khaled, the "Sword of God," 1785, 1811,
 1813-1818
 Khadijah, 1767, 1771, 1776
 Khaibar, 1784
 Khalifa, overthrow of the, 3819, 3820, 3822
 Khalifate of Bagdad, 1846-1858
 Khalifate of Cairo, 1873-1876
 Khalifate of Cordova, 1859-1872
 Khalifate of Damascus, 1836-1845
 Khalifs, First Four, 1811-1835
 Khanun, King of Gaza, 177
 Khartoum, attack on, 3801
 massacre at, 3801
 siege of, 3801
 Khazars, 1680, 1704, 1737, 1740, 2421, 2422
 Khem, 95
 Kheta tribes, 51
 Khevenhüller, 3101
 Khiva, 3720
 Khokand, 3719, 3720
 Khorassan, 1062
 Khorsabad, 118, 180, 233
 Khosr-su, 231
 Khosrou Nushirvan, 1578, 1692-1720
 Khosrou Parviz, 1592, 1593, 1724-1746
 Khouli Khan, 2492
 Khush-Newáz, 1683
 Khyber Pass, battle of, 3792
 Kiaking, 4491
 Kieft, Sir William, 2940
 Kiel Canal, 4616
 Kiel, Peace of, 3491
 Kien-lung, 4490, 4491
 Kiev, 2420-2426, 2431, 3779-3782, 3791
 Kileh-Shergat, 118, 228
 Killiecrankie, battle of, 2909
 Kilmarnock, Earl of, 3108
 Kilpatrick, General Judson, 4151, 4172, 4195
 Kilwarden, Lord, 3351
 Kimberley, siege of, 3827, 4462
 relief of, 3829, 4470
 Kinburn, capture of, 3622
 Kinchou, battle of, 3884, 4514
 King, Samuel W., 4043
 King, Rufus, 4014
 King, William Rufus, 4080
 Kinglake, Alexander William, 3943
 Kings, divine right of, 2812, 2840, 2852, 2906
 King's Evil, 2023
 King's Mountain, battle of, 3264
 Kingsley, Rev. Charles, 3943
 Kinhuaha, battle of, 4517
 Kinlinchang, battle of, 4557
 Kioto, 4497
 Kipzak Empire, 2462
 Kipzah, Golden Horde of, 2427, 2430, 2432, 2462
 Kirghiz, 3719
 Kisheneff, massacre of Jews at, 3883, 3884
 Kishon, battle of, 385
 Kitchener, General Lord Horatio Herbert,
 4480, 4613, 4626, 4645-4646
 Kittanning, battle of, 3118
 Kin-lien-tcheng, battle of, 4513
 Klapka, General, 3605
 Kleber, General, 3417, 3426, 3432
 Klinspor, Field-Marshal, 3549
 Klopstock, 3154, 3511
 Klosterseven, convention of, 3121
 Kluck, General von, 4609, 4611
 Kneph, or Knubis, or Num, 94
 Knight, Charles, 3943
 Knight Commander, sinking of the, 4417
 Knighthood, ceremonies of, 2048, 2049
 Knights, dress and arms of, 2049
 Knights-errant, 2049
 Knights of St. John, 2063, 2064, 2073
 Knights of the Round Table, 1559, 2053
 Knights-Templars, 2063, 2064, 2073, 2163, 2164

- Knights, Teutonic, 2078
 Knorring, General, 3460
 Knowles, James Sheridan, 3937
 Knowlton, Colonel, 3243
 Knox, Henry, 3955
 Knox, John, 2628, 2682-2684, 2707, 2710
 Knoxville, siege of, 4161
 Knyphausen, General, 3249
 Kobad, 1680-1692
 Kobad II., or Sroes, 1746-1748
 Koh-e-noor, 2511
 Kokome, Pyramid of, 44
 Kolin, battle of, 3121
 Komatsu, Prince, 4523
 Koneih, battle of, 3573
 Kongo Free State, 3163
 Königgratz, 3647
 Königsburg, 2073, 3004, 3450, 3452, 3509
 Königseg, Field-Marshal, 3102
 Kootub, 3624
 Köproli, Achmet, 3058
 Köproli, Mustapha, 3064
 Koran, 1790-1811
 teachings of the, 1791-1809
 writing of the, 1790, 1791
 Korasmian Empire, conquest of, by Zingis Khan, 2451, 2452
 Korasmians, incursions of, in Palestine, 2071
 Kodorfan, Egyptian conquest of, 3572
 Korea, civil war in, 4507
 independence of, 4519
 invasion of, by the Chinese and Japanese, 4507
 revolt in, 4507
 Russia and, 4526, 4549
 Koreish, 1172, 1774, 1775, 1778, 1781-1783
 Korniloff, General, 4663, 4664
 Korosten, 2422
 Korsakoff, General, 3425
 Kosciuszko, Thaddeus, 3176, 3178-3180, 3182, 3248
 in the American Revolution, 3248
 in the Polish rising against Russia and Prussia, 3176, 3178-3180
 defeated, wounded and captured, 3180
 exile and death of, 3182
 Kossuth, Francis, 3891, 3892
 Kossuth, Louis, as leader of the Hungarian rebellion in 1848, 3601-3605
 visit of, to the United States, 4080
 Koster, Laurence, 2521
 Koszta, Martin, 4081
 Kotze, Chief Justice, 4455
 Kotzebue, Augustus von, 3529, 3945
 Kotzim, battle of, 3044
 fortress of, 3161, 3172
 Kowshing, 4648
 Kow-tsung, 679
 Koyunjik, mound of, 230, 231
 Kranach, Lucas, 2805
 Krapotkine, Prince, 3844
 Krasnoi, battles of, 3484
 Krefeld, battle of, 3124
 Kremlin, 3483
 Krishna, 643, 646, 649, 650, 653
 Kronenborg, siege and fall of, 3036
 Kroonstad, 4519
 Kronos, 723, 724, 739
 Kronstadt, 3603
 Kronstadt, Vice-Admiral, 3458
 Krotzka, battle of, 3097
 Krudener, General, 3741
 Krüger, Paul, 3815, 3822, 3824, 3825, 3829, 3830, 4442-4477
 Krukowiecki, 3548
 Kublai Khan, 2459-2461, 4499
 Kudschuk-Kainardji, Peace of, 3167
 Kudur-Lagamer, 129
 Kudur-Mabuk, 129
 Kudur-Nakhunta, 129
 Kukuli, battle of, 3161
 Kulm, battle of, 3488, 3489
 Kulmann, 3704
 Kunersdorf, battle of, 3125, 3126
 Kungwasai, battle of, 4518
 Kurdistan, 116, 216, 1710, 1721, 2488
 Kurds, 216, 217
 as descendants of the Assyrians, 216
 Kuroki, General, 3884, 3886, 4557-4565
 Kuropatkin, General, 3885, 3886, 4553-4571
 Kurs, 1709
 Kurschumlje, battle of, 3754
 Kuruk-Dara, battle of, 3743
 Kustendje, battle of, 3742
 Kutais, 3622
 Kut-el-Amara, 4629, 4669
 Kutusoff, General, 3457, 3481-3483
 Kwang-su, 4529
 LABADIEVILLE, battle of, 4130, 4131
 Labarum, 1468
 La Basséc, 4679
 Labedoyère, Colonel, 3497, 3501
 La Bœuf, Fort, 3116

- Laborosoarchod, 254
 Labrador, discovery of, 2527
 Labyrinth, 49, 77
 Lacedæmon, 710, 772, 775
 Lacedæmonians, 903
 Lachasse, General, 3577
 Lachesis, 739
 Laconia, in Greece, 710, 775, 780
 Laconia, or New Hampshire, 2937
 La Corona, battle of, 3606
 Lacrates, 531
 Lactantius, 1489
 Ladislas I. of Hungary, 2437
 Ladislas II. of Hungary, 2437
 Ladislas III. of Hungary, 2437
 Ladislas IV. of Hungary, 2438
 Ladislas V. of Hungary, 2438
 Ladislas VI. of Hungary, 2438, 2439
 Ladislas I. of Poland, 2434
 Ladislas II. of Poland, 2434
 Ladislas III. of Poland, 2434
 Ladislas IV. of Poland, 2434, 2435
 Ladislas V. of Poland, 2435
 Ladislas VI. of Poland, 2435
 Ladislas VII. of Poland, 3041, 3042
 L'Admirault, General, 3686
 Ladrone Islands, 4592, 4621, 4604
 Ladysmith, siege of, 3827, 4465
 relief of, 3829, 4470
 Laertius, Diogenes, 1104
 Lævinus, 1185
 Lafayette, General, 3247-3249, 3255, 3258,
 3259, 3270, 3364, 3366, 3370, 3373,
 3543, 3544, 4025
 Lafayette, Oscar de, 4243
 Laffeld, battle of, 3111
 Lafitte, 3544
 Lafon, General, 3404
 La Fontaine, 2981, 3026
 Laggards, home of, 1521
 Lagos Bay, battle of, 2999
 La Haye Sainte, farmhouse of, 3499
 La Hogue, Cape, battle of, 2916, 2998
 Laing's Nek, battle of, 4473
 Laird, 4166
 Lake-dwellers of Switzerland, 22
 Lake George, battle of, 3117
 Lake Scutari, battle of, 3754
 L'Allemand, Vice-Admiral, 3474
 Lally, 3182, 3280
 Lamachus, 872, 873
 Lamartine, 3589, 3592, 3948
 Lamb, Charles, 3942
 Lamballe, Princess de, murder of, 3374
 Lamberg, murder of, 3602
 Lambert, General, 2867, 2868
 Lambert Simnel, 2353, 2354
 Lamia, 1005
 Lamian War, 1005
 Lamoricière, General, 3589, 3592, 3610
 Lampsacus, 759, 884
 Lancaster, Earl of, Thomas Plantagenet, 2288
 Lancaster, Duke of, John of Gaunt, 2299,
 2303, 2304, 2311, 2313
 Lancaster, Henry of, 2318-2316
 Lancaster, House of, 2316-2336
 Lancaster, Pennsylvania, Continental Congress
 at, 3249
 General Reynolds interred at, 4151
 home of Buchanan and Stevens, 4212
 Laincourt, Duke de, 3363
 Landau, fall of, 3007
 Lander, General Frederick William, 4133
 Land League, Irish, 3795
 Landon, Letitia E., 3941
 Land Peace, 2126
 Landseer, Sir Edwin, 3950
 Landshut, battle of, 3128
 Lane, Henry S., 4190
 Lane, Joseph, 4094
 Lanfranc, 2239, 2244
 Langara, Admiral, 3390
 Langdale, Sir Marmaduke, 2845
 Langensalza, battle of, 3647
 Langeron, Count, 3456, 3488
 Langland, William, 2053, 2310, 2311
 Langres, surrender of, 3492
 Langside, battle of, 2685, 2712
 Languages, Aryan, 26, 27
 Assyrian, 219, 220
 beginnings of modern, 1525
 Egyptian, 56, 78
 Greek, 1349
 Hamitic, 26
 Latin, 1849, 1526
 Oriental, 1350
 Semitic, 26
 Turanian, 26
 Langue d'oc, 2155
 Languedoc, Albigenes in, 2077, 2080, 2149,
 2150
 Canal of, 2981
 Langue d'oui, 2155
 Lannes, Marshal, 3429, 3448, 3470

- La Quisina, battle of, 4274-4275
 Lansdowne, Lord, 3806
 Lansing, Robert, 4656, 4717, 4738, 4544, 4579
 Laodicea, 1029
 Laón, battle of, 3493, 4694
 Laon, Cardinal Bishop of, 2179
 Lao-tse and Taoism, 692-694
 La Paz, revolt of, 4348
 Laplace, 3507, 3508
 La Plata, revolution in, 4348
 La Puerta, battle of, 4346
 Lapps, 26, 1524
 Lares, 739, 740, 1139
 Lareveillère-Lepaux, 3414
 La Rochefoucauld, 8026
 Larochejacquelin, 3887
 La Rochelle, siege and fall of, 2966
 La Romana, General, 3459, 3462, 3467
 La Rothière, battle of, 3492
 Lars Porsena, 1145, 1146
 La Salle, Robert, 3017, 3018
 Lassalle, Ferdinand, 3584, 3774
 Latimer, Bishop, martyrdom, 2673-2674
 Latin-America, recent events in, 4783-4789
 Latin Church, 1895, 1954
 Empire, 1605, 2070
 franchise, 1191
 language, 1349, 1526
 League, 1177
 literature, Augustin Age of, 1870
 literature, glory and decay of, 1870-1878
 literature, rise of, 1818-1825
 races, 27, 1520, 1526
 Latins, 1122
 Roman war with the, 1175-1177
 Latium, 1115, 1116
 Latona, 726, 729, 734, 735
 Latopolis, 38
 Latour, Count, murder of, 3602
 Laud, William, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2829, 2830, 2836
 Lauderdale, Earl of, 2879
 Laudon, 8125, 8126, 3128, 3133
 Lauenburg, 3477
 La Union, General, 3394
 Laurens, Henry, 3266, 3277
 Laurier, Sir W., 4777, 4779
 Lauth, 43
 Lautrec, General, 2571, 2580
 Lautulæ, battle of, 1179
 La Valette, 2721
 Lavater, 3425, 3512
 Lavour, battle of, 2080
 La Vega, General, 4059, 4060
 La Vendée, insurrection of, 3387-3389
 Lavinium, 1116
 Lavoisier, 3393, 3506
 Law, Bonar, 4638, 4655, 4731
 Law, John, 3085, 3086
 Lawrence, Captain James, 4000, 4001
 Lawrence, Lord, 3660
 Lawrence, Sir Henry, 3567, 3625
 Lawrence, St., Gulf of, 2529
 Lawrence, St., River, 2529
 Laws, Agrarian, 1151, 1239, 1243
 Alien and Sedition, 3979
 Egyptian, 71
 in the Eighteenth Century, 3143, 3144
 Licinian, 1171
 Lombard, 1540
 of Draco, 782
 of Justinian, 1582-1586
 of Lycurgus, 770-777
 of Manu, 628-635
 of Solon, 784-789
 of the Twelve Tables, 1156, 1157
 of the Medes and Persians, 561, 562
 of Taiko, 4499
 Prussian, 3152
 Publilian, 1153
 Riparian, 1548
 Russian, 2425
 Salic, 1548
 Scotch, 2378
 Terentilian, 1154
 the Code, Pandects and Institutes of Justinian, 1582-1586
 Laws in England, Elizabeth's religious, 2678, 2679
 first written code of, 1563
 of the Anglo-Saxons, 1570
 of Alfred the Great, 2004, 2005
 of Canute the Great, 2017
 of Edward I., 2279
 of Henry I., 2247
 of Henry II., 2259
 of William III., 2919-2921
 Laws in France, Code Napoleon, 3433
 of Charlemagne, 1898
 of St. Louis, 2152
 of the French Revolution, 3364, 3365
 Riparian, 1548
 Salic, 1548
 under Louis XV., 3358

- Laws in Germany, 2106, 2114
 of Conrad II., 1932, 1933
 Lawton, General Henry Wade, 4288, 4290, 4291
 Layard, 23, 3953
 Laybach, 3471, 3532
 Laynez, Peter, 2630
 Lazi, 1578, 1697, 1699, 1700, 1702, 1703
 Lazic War, 1578, 1699, 1702
 Lazica, 1697, 1699-1701, 1703, 1704
 Lazzaroni, 3422, 3424
 League of Nations, 4718-4719, 4730-4735
 Leagues, of Augsburg, 2994
 of Cambray, 2127, 2331, 2385, 2556, 2557, 2566
 of Frankfort, 3104
 of Herrnhäusen, 3089
 of Nymphenburg, 3100
 of Schmalkald, 2607, 2609, 2610, 2614, 2615, 2619
 of the Rhine, 2105
 of the Six Nations, 2948
 of Vienna, 3089
 Old League of High Germany, 2113
 the Æchaean, 1021-1028, 1224, 1229
 the Ætolian, 1022, 1224, 1225
 the Catholic, of France, 2762-2771
 the Catholic, of Germany, 2773-2785
 the Hanseatic, 2054, 2105
 the Rhenish, 2978
 the Suabian, 2115
 Leah, 355
 Leake, Sir John, Admiral, 3011
 Lear, 4007
 Learning, in Assyria, 206
 in Babylonia, 277-281
 in Chaldæa, 139, 140
 in China, 681-684
 in Egypt, 78
 in England under Elizabeth, 2699-2700
 in England under Henry III., 2278
 in England under Henry VIII., 2657-2660
 in Germany, 2601, 2800
 in Greece, 952, 953
 in India, 620
 in Italy, 2800
 in Japan, 4639
 in Phœnicia, 335
 in Rome, 1363, 1364
 in Russia under Peter the Great, 3072
 in Scotland under James I., 2378
 in Sweden, 2419
 in Tartary, 2457
 mediæval, 2052
 modern, 2800, 3025, 3949
 of the Aztecs, 2536
 revival of, in Europe, 2521, 2522
 seats of, in Europe, 2052
 under Charlemagne, 1899, 1900
 under Malek Shah, 2042, 2043
 Leavensworth, Fort, 4080
 Lebanon, mountains of, 325, 340
 Lebas, 3397
 Lebon, 3399
 Lebrun, the painter, 3028
 Lebrun, the statesman, 3429
 Lech, battle of the, 2786
 Lechæum, 902
 Lechfeld, battle of, 1925
 Leclerc, 3434
 Lecompte, General, 3681
 Leczinski, Marie, 3089
 Leczinski, Stanislas, 3068, 3070, 3089, 3094-3096
 Leda, 740
 Ledochowski, Archbishop, 3703
 Ledru-Rollin, 3589, 3590, 3592
 Ledyard, Colonel, 3271
 Lee, Admiral, 4176
 Lee, Colonel Henry, 3262, 3270, 3964, 3995, 3996
 Lee, Fitzhugh, 4149, 4260-4262, 4423, 4424
 Lee, General Charles, 3135, 3235, 3247, 3254, 3258
 Lee, General Robert Edward, 4092, 4109, 4118, 4135-4140, 4149-4153, 4173-4178, 4198-4200
 Lee, General William Henry Fitzhugh, 4149
 Lee, Richard Henry, 3218, 4231
 Lee, Richard Henry, another, 4231
 Lefevre, Marshal, 3452, 3472
 Legendre, the mathematician, 3508
 Legendre, the revolutionist, 3371, 3394
 Leger, St., Colonel, 3251
 Legion of Honor, founding of the, 3433
 Legitimists, 3574-3576, 3609, 3676, 3689, 3705, 3714
 Legnano, battle of, 2088, 2387
 Lehwald, 3121
 Leicester, Robert Dudley, Earl of, 2667, 2688, 2689, 2698
 Leicester, Simon de Montfort, Earl of, 2276, 2277

- Leipsic, battles of, in 1681, 2785
 in 1641, 2794
 in 1813, 3489, 3490
 Leipsic Interim, 2619
 Leis, Yakoob, ben, 2029-2081
 Leisler, Jacob, 2941
 Leitch, Major, 3243
 Lelex, 714
 Le Mans, battle of, 3675
 Lemberg, 4613, 4633, 4647
 Lemberg, Treaty of, 3045
 Lemoine d'Iberville, 3018
 Lemnos, 711, 813
 Lenin, Nicholas, 4664, 4672, 4737
 Lennox, Earl of, 2713
 Lens, battle of, 2796, 4665, 4695
 Lentulus, 1189
 Leo I., Emperor, 1574
 Leo II., Emperor, 1574
 Leo III., the Isaurian, 1595
 edicts of, 1595
 reforms of, 1595
 Leo IV., Emperor, 1596
 Leo V., the Armenian, 1597
 Leo VI., the Philosopher, 1599
 Leo the Great, Pope, 1492, 1493
 Leo IV., Pope, 1907
 Leo VIII., Pope, 1927
 Leo IX., Pope, 1935-1938, 1995
 reforms of, 1935
 Leo X., Pope, 2388, 2561, 2562
 character of, 2561, 2562
 Martin Luther and, 2592-2600
 policy of, 2562
 sale of indulgences by, 2596-2599
 Leo XIII., Pope, 3705, 3778, 3897
 Leoben, Peace of, 3412, 3413
 Leonardo da Vinci, 2552, 2804
 Leonidas, 515, 817-821
 Leontiades, 907-909
 Leontius, 1594
 Leontius, another, 1733
 Leopold, Duke of Austria, 2113
 Leopold, Duke of Austria, another, 2115, 2116
 Leopold I. of Belgium, 3546
 Leopold II. of Belgium, 3546
 Leopold I. of Germany, 2978, 2984, 2985, 2988,
 2989, 2994, 2996, 3000-3005, 3007, 3009,
 3084, 3085, 3037, 3042, 3054, 3058-
 3060, 3062-3064
 Leopold II. of Germany, 3156, 3368-3370
 Leopold of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen, 3662-
 3664
 Leopold of Styria, Bishop of Passau, 2772
 Leosthenes, 1005
 Leovigild, 1530
 Lepanto, battle of, 2722, 2723
 Lepidus, 1303, 1305, 1311, 1312
 Lepidus, another, 1044
 Lepsius, 43
 Leptis, 433
 Lerdo de Tejada, Sebastian, 4362-4365
 Lermontoff, 3950
 Lernean hydra, 716
 Le Sage, 3510
 Lesbos, 711, 722, 756
 Leschjanin, General, 3728, 3752
 Lesdiguieres, Marshal, 2963
 Lesseps, Charles de, 3850, 3851
 Lesseps, Ferdinand de, 3722, 3850, 3851, 3933
 Lessing, 3154, 3511, 3512
 Leto, 734, 735
 Letourneur, 3404
 Letters, Phœnician invention of, 334
 Lettres de Cachet, 3358
 Leucippus, 937
 Leuctra, battle of, 913, 914
 Leuthen, battle of, 3122
 Leverrier, 3939
 Levi, French general, 3131
 Levi, 355
 Leviathan, 4659
 Levites, 380
 Lewes, battle of, 2276, 2277
 Lewinsville, 4116
 Lewis, Sir George Cornwall, 1124
 Lewistown, 4001
 Lexington, Kentucky, settlement of, 3232
 Lexington, Massachusetts, skirmish at, 3226
 Lexington, Missouri, capture of, 4120
 Leyden, siege and relief of, 2733, 2734
 university of, founding of the, 2734
 Leyden, John of, 2611
 Leyds, Dr. Willem Johannes, 4450
 Leyva, Antonio de, 2575
 Liao-tung peninsula, 4546, 4575
 Liao-Yang, battle of, 3885, 4563, 4564
 Liberation, War of German, 3484-3495
 Liberia, Republic of, 3937
 Liberty, Statue of, in New York harbor, dedi-
 cation of, 4242, 4243
 Libnah, 1093

- Library of Alexandria, founding of, 1089,
1040
destroyed by Cæsar, 1295, 1296
destroyed by the Saracens, 1830
- Libyan desert, 38
- Lichnowsky, 3596
- Licinian Laws, 1171
- Licinius, 1460, 1461, 1473
- Licinius Stolo, Caius, 1171
- Lictors, 1143
- Liebig, 3939
- Liebknecht, 3778
- Liège, capture of, 3006, 4607, 4608, 4609
- Liegelords and Liegemen, 2047
- Liegnitz, battle of, 2456
another battle of, 3123
- Ligny, battle of, 3498
- Liguria, 1114
- Ligurian Republic, 3415, 3421
- Li Hung Chang, 4512, 4516, 4519, 4523, 4524,
4525
- Lille, siege and capture of, 3011
- Lilly, William, 2658
- Lilybæum, battle of, 1189
seizure of, 1201
- Lima, founding of, 2543
capture of, 4371, 4372
- Limburg, 3006
- Limerick, Pacification of, 2913, 2914
siege and fall of, 2913
- Lincoln, Abraham, 4091, 4094-4201
Address of, at Gettysburg, 4165
Amnesty Proclamation of, 4164
assassination of, 4200, 4201
at the Peace Conference at Fortress
Monroe, 4191, 4192
Cabinet of, 4105
conference of, with Grant, Sherman and
Meade, 4195
debate of, with Senator Douglas, 4091
first call for troops, 4107, 4108
first election of, 4094
first inauguration of, 4104, 4105
freeing of slaves in the District of Co-
lumbia, 4144
in Richmond, 4199
Proclamations of Emancipation, 4144-
4146
renomination and re-election, 4187, 4189
second inauguration and inaugural ad-
dress, 4192, 4193
speech to a workingmen's committee, 4166
- Lincoln, General Benjamin, 3247, 3251, 3261-
3263, 3271
- Lincoln, Robert Todd, 4239
- Lind, Jenny, 3952
- Lindbergh, Charles A., 4787, 4820
- Linevitch, General, 3886, 4571
- Lingard, John, 3942
- Linnæus, 3506
- L' Insurgente, 3978
- Lippe-Schaumburg, Count of, 3135
- Lisbon, great earthquake at, 3145
French occupation of, 3462
Peace of, 3024
- Lisle, Lady Alice, 2893
- Lissa, battle of, 3647
- Literature, Arabic, 1876-1879
Assyrian, 206
Chinese, 680-684
Danish, 3946
English, Augustan Age of, 3509
English, Elizabethan Age of, 2802, 2803
English, mediæval, 2052, 2053
English, modern, 2802, 2803, 3027, 3509,
3510, 3936-3940
Florentine, 2053
French, Augustan Age of, 3026, 3027
French, mediæval, 2052, 2053
French, modern, 2803, 3026, 3027, 3139,
3143, 3510, 3511, 3944, 3945
French, philosophical, 3139-3143
German, mediæval, 2053
German, modern, 2804, 3511, 3512, 3945,
3946
Greek, 793-798, 927-935, 1097-1106
Italian, mediæval, 2052, 2053
Italian, modern, 2804, 3512
Japanese, 4502
Hebrew, 413
Hindoo, 617, 621-665
Latin, 1318-1325, 1370-1378
Medo-Persian, 604-611
Norwegian, 3950
Phœnician, 335
Portuguese, 2803
Russian, 3512, 3966
Spanish, 2803, 3027
Swedish, 3508, 3966
influence of French, 3139-3156
in the Sixteenth Century, 2802-2804
in the Seventeenth Century, 3026, 3027
in the Eighteenth Century, 3508-3512
in the Nineteenth Century, 3934-3946

- in the United States during the Revolution, 3289, 3290, 3310
- in the United States since the Revolution, 3940-3944
- Lithography, invention of, 3508
- Lithuania, 2435, 3034, 3039, 3042, 4672, 4723, 4736
- Li-tse-ching, 4626, 4627
- Little Big Horn River, massacre of, 4282
- "Little Entente" (1920), 4749
- Little Rock, capture of, 4157
- Liverpool, Earl of, 3479, 3558
- Livia, 1390, 1391
- Livingston, Robert R., 3239
- Livingstone, Archibald, 2378
- Livingstone, Dr. David, 3937
- Livilla, 1393-1395
- Livius Andronicus, 1319
- Livius Drusus, 1244
- Livius, Marcus, 1218
- Livonia, 3066, 3072, 4672
- Livy, or Titus Livius, 1373, 1374, 1386
- Li-wang, 677
- Llewellyn, 2279
- Lloyd George, David, 4581, 4582, 4633, 4639, 4654, 4655, 4656, 4666, 4668, 4670, 4672, 4674, 4678, 4701, 4717, 4718, 4743
- Lobengula, 3811, 3812
- Lobos, Admiral, 3696
- Locarno Conference, 4734
- Lochlevin, 2685, 2712
- Locke, John, 2888, 3025
- Locri, 1189
- Locrians, 714
- Locri-Epizephyrri, 763, 764
- Locris, Eastern and Western, 707, 708, 752
- Lodbrog, Ragnar, 1908, 1964
- Lodi, battle of, 3408
- Logan, General John Alexander, 4182, 4212, 4216
- Logan, John A., Jr., 4290
- Loire, Army of the, 3671, 3675
- Lollards, 2310
 - persecution of the, 2320, 2321, 2323, 2324
- Lollius Urbicus, 1423
- Loma, General, 3698
- Lombard, Peter, 2052
- Lombard League, 2087, 2088, 2387
- Lombard Plain, 4670
- Lombards, or Longobards, 1352, 1522, 1538-1544
- Lombardy, 1539-1544, 1888, 1889, 2085-2088, 2387
 - conquest of, by the Lombards, 1539
 - conquest of, by Charlemagne, 1888,
 - feudal system in, 1539, 1540
 - iron crown of, 1540
 - laws of, 1540
 - mediæval, 1539-1540, 1888, 1889, 2085-2088, 2387
 - modern, 2556, 2564, 2565, 2571, 2575, 3408-3412, 3606-3608, 3629, 3630, 3646-3648
- Lombardy, Austrian, 3095
- Lomonosoff, 3512
- London, ancient ruins under, 1556
 - burned by the Britons, 1403
 - great fire of, 2377, 2378
 - great plague of, 2377
 - international exhibitions in, 3571, 3949
 - Queen Victoria's Jubilees in, 3805, 3816, 3817
- Londonderry, Marquis of, 3558
- Londonderry, siege of, 2911
- Longchamp, William, Bishop of Ely, 2262
- Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth, 3946
- Longimanus, Artaxerxes, 517-519, 839, 842
- Longinus, Exarch of Ravenna, 1539
- Longinus, Lucius Cassius, 1251
- Longinus, the critic, 1105
- Long Island, battle of, 3243
- Longobards, 1352, 1522, 1538-1544
- Long Parliament, 2835, 2836, 2838-2859, 2867
 - dissolution of, 2858-2859
- Longstreet, General James, 4109, 4137, 4151-4153, 4160, 4161, 4174, 4175, 4208, 4229
- Longueville, Duke de and Duchess de, 2974
- Longwy Gap, 4609
- Loo, Treaty of, 3155
- Loo Choo Islands, 695
- Lookout Mountain, battle of, 4160, 4161
- Lope de Vega, 3027
- Lopez, Cuban general, 4079, 4399
- Lopez, Francisco, 4369
- Lopez, Mexican general, 3641
- Lorenzo the Magnificent, 2386
- Lorraine, 1905
 - acquired by France, 3096
 - restored to Germany, 3677
- Lorraine, Charles, Duke of, 2131
- Lorraine, Charles, Duke of, another, 3061, 3062
- Lorraine, Claude, 3028

- Lorraine, Francis Stephen, Duke of, 3096,
3105
- Lossing, Benson John, 3947
- Lot, 129, 347-349, 351
- Lothaire I., 1905-1907
- Lothaire II., 1907-1909
- Lothaire, Duke of Saxony, 1954
- Loubet, Emile, President, 3861
- Loudon, Lord, 3117
- Louis Adolphe Thiers, 3577-3579, 3610, 3677,
3681-3682, 3688, 3706-3708, 3711, 3948
- Louisa of Savoy, 2571, 2573, 2574
- Louisa, Maria, 3476
- Louisa, Queen of Prussia, 3440, 3452, 3453
- Louisburg, siege and capture of, 3111
second siege and capture of, 3129
- Louis Bonaparte, 3443, 3449, 3477
- Louis, Count of Anjou, 2174, 2389
- Louis, Count of Flanders, 2178
- Louis d'Outremer, 1918, 1919
- Louis, Duke of Bavaria, 2108-2111
- Louis, Duke of Orleans, 2224
- Louise de Vaudemont, 2761
- Louisiana, settlement of, by the French, 3018
cession of, to Spain, 3137, 3985
restoration of, to France, 3985
purchase of, by the United States, 3985
admission of, into the Union, 3993
secession of, 4099
readmission of, 4217
insurrections in, 4225, 4229, 4230
- Louis Kossuth, 3601-3605, 4080
- Louis le Debonnaire, 1902-1904
- Louis le Fainéant, 1920
- Louis Napoleon Bonaparte 3578, 3579, 3592,
3593, 3609-3612
insurrections of, 3578, 3579
as President, 3592, 3593, 3609-3612
Coup d'Etat of, 3610, 3611
as Emperor Napoleon III., 3612
marriage of, 3612
reign of, 3612
wars of, 3617-3623, 3627-3631, 3635, 3636,
3640, 3641, 3653-3669, 3677
surrender of, 3668
deposition of, 3669
death of, 3677
- Louis I. of Bavaria, 3585
- Louis VI. of France, 2136-2139
dominions of, 2138, 2139
reforms of, 2136, 2137
wars of, 2137, 2138
- Louis VII. of France, 2139-2142
in the Second Crusade, 2140
war with Henry II. of England, 2141,
2142
- Louis VIII. of France, 2148, 2149
- Louis IX. of France, or St. Louis, 2149-2153
character of, 2151-2153
court of, 2152
government of, 2151, 2152
laws of, 2152
leads the Sixth and Seventh Crusades,
2151, 2153
- Louis X. of France, 2165
- Louis XI. of France, 2212-2226
amusements of, 2225
at Plessis les Tours, 2224-2226
character of, 2213, 2226
imprisonment at Peronne, 2217
tyranny of, 2213, 2214
wars with Duke Charles the Bold of Bur-
gundy, 2214-2220
- Louis XII. of France, 2230-2232
character of, 2230
his marriages, 2230, 2231
wars of, in Italy, 2231, 2552-2563
- Louis XIII. of France, 2958-2971
and Cardinal Richelieu, 2960-2970
- Louis XIV. of France, 2971-3017
accession of, 2971
assumption of government by, 2979, 2980
Augustan Age of French literature, 2981
characteristics of, 2979, 2980
marriage of, with Madame de Maintenon,
2992, 2993
persecution of the Huguenots by, 2990-
2994
political policy of, 2981
revocation of the Edict of Nantes, 2993
royal power under, 2980
war of, with Spain, 2982, 2983
war of, with Holland and her allies, 2983-
2990
war of, with the Grand Alliance, 2994-
3001
War of the Spanish Succession, 3001-3017
death of, 3017
- Louis XV. of France, 3017, 3082-3156
accession of, 3082, 3083
character of, 3357
corrupt court of, 3357
war of the Quadruple Alliance with
Spain, 3084

- War of the Polish Succession, 3095, 3096
- War of the Austrian Succession, 3099-3112
- Seven Years' War, 3113-3138
- philosophical literature of France, 3139-3143
- reforms of French Ministers, 3146
- Louis XVI. of France, 3358-3378
 - accession of, 3358, 3359
 - alliance with the United States, 3359
 - and Marie Antoinette, 3359
 - character of, 3359
 - court of, 3359
 - financial troubles of, 3359-3361
 - meeting of the States-General, 3361, 3362
 - storming of the Bastille, 3363
 - the French Revolution begun, 3363
 - the king's attempted escape, 3367
 - the fall of the monarchy, 3373
 - the first French Republic, 3374-3438
 - the king's execution, 3377, 3378
- Louis XVII. of France, 3379
- Louis XVIII. of France, 3494-3497, 3500, 3523-3525
- Louis II. of Hungary, 2439, 2582
- Louis of Nassau, 2731, 2733
- Louis Philippe, 3544, 3574-3582, 3588, 3589
 - accession of, 3544
 - attempted assassination of, 3575-3577
 - conquest of Algeria, 3581, 3582
 - his Ministers, 3577-3580
 - parties under, 3574-3576
 - peaceful foreign policy, 3580
 - reform banquets forbidden, 3588
 - Revolution of 1848, and overthrow of, 3588, 3589
 - Second Republic, 3589-3593, 3609-3612
- Louis the Child, 1913, 1914
- Louis the German, 1905, 1906
- Louis the Great of Hungary and Poland, 2435, 2437, 2438
- Louis the Stammerer, 1911
- Louvain, or Löwen, battle of, 1913
 - University of, 3155, 4608
- L'Ouverture, Toussaint, 3434, 4349
- Louvois, 2981, 2996, 2998
- Louvre, 2805, 2981
- Lovat, Lord, 3108
- Lovatz, battle of, 3744
- Lovejoy, Owen, 4078
- Lovejoy, Rev. Elijah Parish, murder of, 4060, 4078
- Lovelace, Francis, 2941
- Lovelace, Lord, 2903
- Lovell, Mansfield, General, 4130
- Lowe, Robert, 3653, 3659
- Lowe, Sir Hudson, 3502
- Lowell, James Russell, 3946
- Löwen, or Louvain, battle of, 1913
- Löwenhaupt, General, 3069
- Lowositz, battle of, 3120
- Loyola, Ignatius, 2629, 2630
 - education of, 2629
 - pilgrimage of, to Jerusalem, 2629
 - Society of Jesuits founded by, 2630
- Lübeck, 2106
 - battle of, 3449
 - Peace of, 2781
- Lublin, 4613
- Lucan, 1375, 1376, 1405
- Lucania, 1118
- Lucian, 1104
- Lucius Æmilius Paulus, 1027, 1223
- Lucius Ælius Verus, 1425, 1426
- Lucius Annæus Florus, 1378
- Lucius Fulvius, 1180
- Lucius Junius Brutus, 1135, 1143-1146
- Lucius Tarquinius Collatinus, 1135, 1143
- Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, 1131, 1132
- Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, 1135, 1136
- Luckner, 3370
- Lucknow, 3625, 3626
 - siege and relief of, 3625, 3626
 - second siege and relief of, 3626
- Lucretia, 1135, 1143
- Lucretius, 1322, 1323
- Lucullus, 1265, 1266, 1272
- Ludendorff, General Erich von, 4615, 4684, 4690, 4710, 4728
- Ludolph of Suabia, 1925
- Luetzow, 4644
- Lugdunensis, 1335, 1336
- Lugdunum, 1335, 1336
 - battle of, 1436
- Luidprand, 1541, 1542
 - laws of, 1542
- Luines, Sieur de, 2961
- Luitbert, 1541
- Lumley, Lord, 2902
- Lumphanan, battle of, 2362
- Luna, capture of, 1914
- Lund, Peace of, 3037
- Lunden, battle of, 3037
- Lunéville, Peace of, 3344, 3431

- Lundy's Lane, battle of, 4001
 Lupercalia, festival of, 1187, 1801
 Lusignan, Hugh de, Count de la Marche, 2145
 Lusignan, Guy of, 2066
 Lusitania, 4621, 4637
 Lusitania, 1285, 1236, 1334
 Lusitanians, 1235
 Luther, Dr. Martin, 2592-2613
 birth, childhood and education of, 2592
 experience of, as a monk, 2592, 2593
 marriage of, 2605
 opposition of, to indulgences, 2598
 Ninety-five theses, 2598
 excommunication of, by Pope Leo X., 2599
 at the Diet of Worms, 2599, 2600
 at the Wartberg castle, 2600, 2601
 translation of Bible into German, 2602
 hymn of the Reformation, 2602
 opposition to the rebel peasants, 2604
 death of, 2613
 Lutheranism and Calvinism, 2625-2628
 definite organization of, 2625-2628
 Hussites converted to, 2626
 in the Scandinavian kingdoms, 2633-2635
 spread of Lutheranism, 2625, 2626
 John Calvin at Geneva, 2627
 spread of Calvinism, 2627, 2628
 Lutzen, battle of, in 1632, 2787, 2788
 battle of, in 1813, 3486
 Luxembourg, Marshal, 2980, 2998-3000
 Luxembourg palace, 3395, 3396, 3687, 3688
 Luxemburg, Duke of, 2985, 2987, 2988
 Luxemburg, Grand Duke of, 3662, 3902
 Luxemburg, siege of, 2989, 4603, 4607
 Luxemburg dynasty, 2107-2121
 Luxor, 38
 palace of, 52
 temple at, 53
 Luzara, battle of, 3006
 Lycidas, 830
 Lycomedes, 918, 919
 Lycophron, 1100
 Lycopolis, 38
 Lycurgus, the orator, 1010
 Lycurgus, the Spartan lawgiver, 768-777
 Lydia, Kingdom of, 421-430
 alliance with Media and Babylonia, 425
 conquest of, by Cyrus the Great, 427-430
 dynasties of, 422
 invasion of, by Cyaxares, 424, 425
 invasion of, by the Cimmerians, 423, 424
 kings of, table of the, 430
 territorial extent of, 421
 traditions of, 422
 under Gyges, 422, 423
 Lydians, characteristics and pursuits of, 422, 424, 425
 religion of, 422
 wealth and culture of, 422
 Lydus, 422
 Lyell, Sir Charles, 3939
 Lynde, Major Isaac, 4121
 Lynn, Massachusetts, 2934
 Lyon, General Nathaniel, 4118, 4119
 Lyons, Lord, 4124, 4145, 4166
 Lyons, revolt, siege and fall of, 3389, 3390
 Lysander, 882-888, 899
 Lysias, 936
 Lysimachia, 1030
 Lysimachus, 1004, 1008, 1009, 1019, 1020, 1029, 1030
 Lysippus, 1017
 Lyttleton, General Hon. Sir Neville Gerald, 4504
 Lytton, Lord, 3661

 MAC ALPINE, Kenneth, 2361
 Macartney, Lord, 4631
 Macaulay, Thomas Babington, 3943
 Macbeth, 2022, 2362
 Maccabæus, Jonathan, 1078
 Maccabæus, Judas, 1078
 Maccabæus, Simon, 1978, 1979
 Maccabees, 1077-1081
 the Jews under the, 1074-1081
 Machiavelli, 2387, 2804
 Macclesfield, Lord, 2902
 MacDonald, General Hector A., 4504
 Macdonald, Marshal, 3423, 3424, 3430, 3467, 3485, 3488, 3497
 Macdonald, Miss Flora, 3108
 Macdonalds, clan of the, 2909, 2910
 Macdonough, Commodore, 4002
 Macedon, 957-1028
 and Greece, 1019-1028
 description of, 957, 958
 early history of, 958, 959
 founding of, 958
 invasion of, by the Gauls, 1020
 kings of, table of the, 1028
 later history of, 959-1028
 people of, 958
 Roman conquest of, 1027, 1228, 1229

- under Philip the Great, 957-982
- under Alexander the Great, 982-1004
- under Alexander's successors, 1004, 1106
- Macedonia, 957, 4590, 4591, 4757
- Macedonian Empire, 957-1010
 - dissolution of, 1004-1010
- Maceo, General Antonio, 4410, 4411, 4412, 4417-4419
 - his death, 4419
- Machias, 4002
- Mack, General, 3422, 3441
- Mackay, Charles, 3942
- Mackensen, General von, 4632, 4633, 4653, 4710
- Mackenzie, William Lyon, 3563
- Mackinaw, Fort, capture of, 3996
- Mackintosh, Sir James, 3436
- Mackintosh, the lawyer, 3554
- Maclauchlan, Margaret, 2891
- MacMahon, Marshal and President, 3630, 3663-3668, 3683, 3686, 3688, 3708-3717
- MacMorrough, Dermont, 2257, 2258
- MacNaghton, 3564
- Macomb, General, 4002
- Macon, Georgia, 4197
- Macon, Fort, capture of, 4132
- Macoudi, 1879
- Macquarie, Governor, 3568
- Macrinus, 1439
- Macziewice, battle of, 3180
- Madalinski, 3178
- Madeleine, Church of the, 3588
- Madeira Islands, discovery of, 2522
- Madagascar, French wars in, 3844, 3856, 3857
 - conquest of, 3857
- Madison, James, 3302, 3310, 3979, 3980, 3991-4014, 4023
- Madras, 3113, 3114, 3132, 3273
- Madrid, international exposition at, 3898
 - Peace of, 2577
 - Treaty of, 3112
- Madyes, 468
- Mælius, Spurius, 1161
- Mæstricht, capture of, by the French, 3111
 - siege and fall of, 2737
- Mafeking, siege of, 3827, 4462
 - relief of, 3829, 3830, 4474
- Magaw, Colonel, 3244
- Magdeburg, fall of, 2784, 2785
 - siege of, 2620
- Magellan, Ferdinand, 2529
- Magenta, battle of, 3630
- Magersfontein, battle of, 3828, 4464
- Magi, 595, 596
 - Saracen persecution of the, 1828
- Magism, 595
 - Zoroastrianism and, 581-611
- Magna Charta, 2267-2273
- Magna Græcia, 761
- Magnano, battle of, 3423
- Magnentius, 1481, 1482
- Magnesia, 710
- Magnesia, city of, 843
 - battle of, 1033, 1225
- Magnus, Albertus, 2052
- Magnus Barefoot, 2414
- Magnus Barnlock, 2417
- Magnus of Saxony, 1935, 1936
- Magnus Smæk, 2417
- Magnus the Bastard, 2414
- Magnus the Good, 2410
- Mago, family of, 438, 439, 441
- Magoffin, Beriah, 4141
- Magruder, General John B., 4134
- Magyars, or Hungarians, 1524, 1525
 - migration of the, 1524, 1525, 1913
 - ravages of, in Germany, 1913, 1914, 1922, 1925
 - ravages of, in Italy, 1914
 - settlement and conversion of, 2436
- Mahabharatta, 641, 645
- Maha-Deva, 641
- Maharajpoo, battle of, 3565
- Mahmoud Ghiljee, 2490, 2491
 - invasion of Persia by, 2490, 2491
 - massacres by, 2491
 - madness and death of, 2491
- Mahmoud of Ghizni, 2032-2036
 - arts and sciences under, 2036
 - conquest of Persia and India by, 2032-2035
 - court of, 2036
 - dominions of, 2035
 - literature under, 2036
 - religious war in India under, 2032-2035
 - zeal and avarice of, 2032-2035
- Mahmoud II. of Turkey, 3456, 3539, 3573
- Mahomet, or Mohammed, 1765-1790
 - first appearance of, 1765, 1766
- Mahrattas of India, 2510-2515, 3318, 3351, 3436, 3565
- Maine, Duchess of, 3084
 - Duke of, 3017
- Maine, French province of, 2141, 2145, 2265

- Maine, State of, admission of, 4016
 Maine, battleship, destruction of, 3899, 4263, 4423
 Maintenon, Madame de, 2090-2092
 Maitland, Captain, 3500
 Majestic, 4627
 Majuba Hill, battle of, 3797, 3824, 4442, 4443
 Makaroff, Admiral, 4554, 4555
 Malacca, 2523
 Malaga, 3692, 3693
 Malakoff, 3621, 3622
 Malcolm I., 2361
 Malcolm II., 2361
 Malcolm III., Canmore, 2022, 2362, 2363
 Malcolm IV., 2365
 Malden, Fort, 3999
 Malek Kamel, 2070
 Malek Sala, 1875
 Malek Shah, 2041-2043
 character of, 2041-2043
 glory and power of, 2041-2043
 learning under, 2043
 travels of, 2042
 Malesherbes, 3377, 3393
 Malis, 707
 Malmesburg, Lord, 3411
 Malmö, Truce of, 3596
 Malo Yaraslevetz, battle of, 3483
 Malplaquet, battle of, 2923, 3012
 Malta, capture of, by Bonaparte, 3418
 presented to Knights of St. John, 2581
 siege of, by Solyman the Magnificent, 2721
 Malthus, Thomas Robert, 3940
 Malvern Hill, battle of, 4137
 Mamelon, 3621
 Mamelukes in Egypt, 1875, 1876
 Circassian, 1876
 Turkish, 1876
 massacre of the, by Selim I., 2487
 massacre of the, by Mehemet Ali, 3479
 Mamertines, 444, 1195
 Man, prehistoric, 22
 Manassas Junction, 4114, 4115
 Manasseh, 196, 197, 407, 408
 Manchester, Earl of, 2843
 Manchester, cotton trade in, 3325
 riot at, 3555
 Manchester ship canal, 3813
 Manchuria, 4586, 4666, 4806
 Mancini, Maria, 2978
 Mandeville, 3805
 Mandeville, Sir John, 2053, 2300
 Manepta, 54, 55
 Manes, the, 739, 740
 Manetho, 23, 24, 41
 calculations of, 41, 42
 Egyptian dynasties of, 62-65
 history by, 41
 story of the Israelites by, 55
 Manfred, 2098, 2099
 Mangin, General, 4666, 4683, 4688, 4689, 4703, 4711
 Manhattan Island, first settlements on, 2940
 Man-headed bulls and lions of Assyria, 312
 Mani, or Manes, 1619, 1620
 Manila, burning of, 4286
 battles at, 4286
 capture of, by the British, 3229
 capture of, by the Americans, 4261
 Manila Bay, battle of, 4249
 Manini, 3608
 Manitoba, 3657
 Manizen, or El Hadhr, 1614
 Mankind, dispersion of, 25
 races and types of, 25-28
 religions of, 34, 35
 Manlius, 1175
 Manlius, another, 1197, 1198
 Manlius, a third, 1272
 Manlius, Marcus, 1165-1167, 1169, 1170
 Manlius, Titus, 1175, 1176
 Manners and customs, Greek, 948-954
 medieval, 2055
 Roman, 1358-1365
 Mann, Horace, 3948
 Mannheim, 2779, 2995, 3406, 3529
 Manning, Cardinal Edward, 3810
 Mans, battle of, 3388
 Mansfeld, Agnes von, 2725, 2772
 Mansfeld, Count Ernest von, 2775, 2776, 2779, 2780
 Mansfield, General Joseph King Fenno, 4139
 Mansfield, Lord, 3276
 Manchuria, 674, 4514, 4529, 4539, 4542
 Manchus, 4520
 Manchu Tartar dynasty, 4487-4497
 Mantes, 2243
 Manteuffel, General, 3645, 3647, 3675, 3676, 4506-4511
 Mantinea, battle of, 924
 Spartan conquest of, 905
 Mantua, siege and fall of, 3409-3411

- Manu, Laws of, 628
 extracts from, 628-634
 of the Brahmans, 628
 of the Vedas, 628
- Manuel the Great, 2402
- Manuel I., 1603, 1604
- Manuel II., 2444, 2445
- Manufactures, Assyrian, 241, 242
 Babylonian, 276, 277
 Egyptian, 88
 English, 2054, 2292, 2801, 3080, 3325,
 3552-3555, 3934
 French, 3029, 3330, 3653
 Florentine, 2386
 in the United States, 4014, 4028
 Phœnician, 333, 334
 Saracen, 1878
- Manzoni, Alessandro, 3586
- Maoris, 3570
- Mar, Earl of, 3081, 3082
- Maranga, battle of, 1646
- Marat, 3366, 3368, 3372, 3374, 3381, 3382
 assassination of, 3382
- Marathon, 708, 709
 battle of, 514, 811, 812
 plain of, 704
- Marble, Parian, 22
- Marburg, University of, 2602
- Marca Hispanica, 1893
- Marceil, 4387
- Marcell, Etienne, 2172
- Marcellus, Marcus Claudius, 1216
- Marcellus II., Pope, 2622, 2623
- Marcellus Ulpus, 1430
- Marchfeld, battle of, 2102, 2103
- Marco Bozzaris, 3537, 3538, 4045
- Marcomanni, 1426
- Marco Polo, 2074, 2384, 4500
- Marcus Antonius, 1256
- Marcus Aquilius, 1254
- Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, 1425-1427
- Marcus Aurelius Claudius, 1449, 1450
- Marcus Aurelius Probus, 1453-1454
- Marcus Aurelius Scaurus, 1251
- Marcus Cassius, 1801, 1804-1808
- Marcus Claudius Marcellus, 1216
- Marcus Claudius Tacitus, 1452, 1453
- Marcus Cocceius Nerva, 1417, 1418
- Marcus Crassus, 1271, 1276, 1279, 1282, 1284-
 1287
- Marcus Curius, 1191
- Marcus Curtius, 1170, 1171
- Marcus Junius, 1214
- Marcus Junius Brutus, 1801, 1802, 1804-1809
- Marcus Livius, 1218
- Marcus Livius Drusus, 1257
- Marcus Manlius, 1165-1167, 1169, 1170
- Marcus Papirius, 1166
- Marcus Portius Cato, 1230, 1260, 1321, 1322
- Marcus Tullius Cicero, 1271, 1272, 1274-1276,
 1295, 1302, 1304-1306, 1323, 1324
- Marcus Ulpus Trajanus, 1418
- Marcus Valerius, 1215
- Mardonius, 514, 515, 810, 816, 827-832
- Marengo, battle of, 3429, 3430
- Mareshah, battle of, 57
- Margall Pi y, 3652, 3692, 3694
- Margaret, Duchess of Parma, 2728
- Margaret, Maid of Norway, 2280, 2369
- Margaret of Anjou, 2210, 2331, 2332, 2334-
 2341
- Margaret of Valois, 2756
- Margaret, Queen of Denmark, Norway and
 Sweden, 2413, 2415, 2417, 2418
- Margaret, regent of the Netherlands, 2556,
 2562
- Margarita, 3001
- Margraviates, or Margravates, of Germany,
 1898
- Marguerite, 2283
- Maria Christina, 3551, 3552, 3636
- Maria da Gloria, Donna, 3534
- Maria Louisa, 3476, 3493, 3587
- Mariamne, 1082
- Maria I., 3145, 3531
- Maria II., 3534, 3552, 3638
- Maria Theresa, of Austria, 3099-3138, 3149,
 3164
 accession of, 3099
 before the Hungarian Diet, 3101
 in the War of the Austrian Succession,
 3099-3112
 in the Seven Years' War, 3118-3138
 in the Partition of Poland, 3164
 later years of her reign, 3149
 her death, 3149
- Maria Theresa, first wife of Louis XIV., 2978,
 2979, 2982, 2991
- Marie, 3591
- Marie Antoinette, 3359, 3378
 trial and execution of, 3385
- Mariette, 23, 43, 3948
- Marignano, battle of, 2387, 2564, 2565
- Marines, 4682, 4683, 4688

- Marinus, 1446
 Marion, General Francis, 3263, 3264
 Maritime discoveries, 2402, 2522-2530
 Marius, 1249-1256, 1259, 1261-1265
 Marius, the younger, 1267
 Marjorian, 1510
 Mark Antony, 1288, 1303-1316
 Markoff, General, 3456
 Marks, or Marches, of Germany, 1898
 Mark, St., Cathedral of and Place of, 2383
 Marlborough, Duchess of, 2927
 Marlborough, John Churchill, Duke of, 2893,
 2901, 2916, 2922-2930, 3005-3014
 as a great general, 2922-2928, 3005-3014
 as a politician and statesman, 2923-2929,
 3006-3014
 character of, 2928, 2929, 3014
 disgrace of, 2928, 3014
 victories of, 2922, 2923, 3006-3014
 Marmarica, 481
 Marmont, Marshal, 3440, 3467, 3468, 3489,
 3494, 3497, 3543
 Marmora, Sea of, 759, 1474
 Marne, 4611-4612, 4625, 4681, 4682, 4686, 4687,
 4688, 4689, 4690, 4710, 4711
 Maroto, General, 3551
 Marozia, 1914, 1915
 Marquette, Jacques, 2529
 Marquez, 4357
 Marrast, Armand, 3576, 3593
 Marriage customs, Arabic, 1789, 1790
 Babylonian, 263, 286
 German, 1853, 1854
 Hebrew, 415
 Median, 482, 483
 Persian, 558
 Scandinavian, 1963
 Mars, 724, 1126, 1127, 1137, 1800
 Marsaglia, battle of, 2999
 Marseilles, founding of, 438
 revolt of, 3389
 Marseillaise hymn, 3371, 3372, 3511
 Marsh, George Perkins, 3948
 Marshall Islands, 4592, 4604, 4621
 Marshall, John, 3940, 3977, 3978, 3988
 Marsians, 1258, 1259
 Marsiles, 1890, 1891
 Marsin, Marshal, 3006-3008
 Marston Moor, battle of, 2843
 Marte, José, 4410
 Martel, Charles, 1555, 1556, 1842, 1843, 1885
 Martha's Vineyard, discovery of, 2933
 Martial, 1376
 Martin, 1720
 Martin V., Pope, 2119, 2122
 Martin, Henri, 3949
 Martineau, Harriet, 2890, 3944
 Martineau, James, 2890, 3944
 Martinesti, battle of, 3172
 Martinique, capture of, 3136
 naval battle of, 3278, 3279
 Martinitz, 2775
 Martin Luther, 2592-2613
 Martin, Luther, of Maryland, 3302, 3306, 3307,
 3310
 Martin, San, 4349
 Martinsburg, capture of, 4150
 Martins, Silveira, 4391
 Martinuzzi, 2621
 Martos, 3690
 Martyn, 2858
 Martyropolis, capture of, 1722
 Martyrs, Era of, 1458, 1459
 Maruts, 647
 Maruzas, 1722
 Mary de Medici, 2954, 2957-2963, 2967, 2968
 Mary of Burgundy, 2125, 2222, 2223, 2568
 Mary I. of England, 2667-2677
 accession of, 2668
 character and education of, 2668, 2676,
 2677
 cruelties of, 2668-2677
 marriage of, with Philip II. of Spain,
 2671
 religious zeal and persecutions of, 2669-
 2675
 death of, 2676
 Mary II. of England, 2900-2902, 2905-2918
 Mary of Guise, 2706-2709
 Mary Stuart, Queen of Scots, 2655, 2662, 2663,
 2682-2692, 2705-2715
 childhood and education of, in France,
 2606-2609, 2663, 2682, 2683
 return to Scotland and accession of, 2683,
 2709
 struggle of, with the Scotch Reformers,
 2684, 2685, 2709-2713
 marriage with Darnley and murder of
 Rizzio, 2684, 2711
 marriage with Bothwell, 2685, 2712
 overthrow of, and flight to England, 2685,
 2712

- captivity in England and plots against Elizabeth, 2685-2690, 2712-2715
 execution of, 2690, 2715
 character of, 2690, 2691
 Maryland, colony of, 2941, 2942
 founding and settlement of, 2941, 2942
 Toleration Act, 2942
 persecution of Catholics in, 2942
 civil war in, 2942
 Church of England in, 2942
 Masaniello, 3020, 3021
 Masaryk, President of Czechoslovakia, 4756
 Masham, Mrs., 2927
 Mashonaland, 3809, 3811
 Mashonas, 3811
 Masistius, 831
 Mason, Captain John, 2939
 Mason, Charles, 2947
 Mason, John, 2937
 Mason, James Murray, 4077, 4093, 4095, 4123, 4124
 Mason and Dixon's Line, 2946, 2947
 Massachusetts, colony of, 2933-2937
 settlement of, 2933, 2934
 religious dissensions in, 2934
 persecutions in, 2934
 King Philip's War in, 2935
 Salem Witchcraft in, 2936
 King William's War in, 2936
 Queen Anne's War in, 2936, 2937
 King George's War in, 2937
 Massacre of Scio, 3587
 Massacre of St. Bartholomew, 2756-2760
 Massacre of the Janizaries, 3539
 Massacres of the Mamelukes in Egypt, by Selim I., 2487
 by Mehemet Ali, 3479
 Massacre of the Sicilian Vespers, 2156, 2389
 Massacres of the Jews, at Kischeneff, in Russia, 3883, 3884
 at London and York, England, 2261, 2262
 Massacre of Boston, 3215, 3216
 Massacre of the River Raisin, 3998
 Massacres of Wyoming, First, 2947
 Second, 3259
 Massacre of Fort Pillow, 4169
 Massacre of Fort Griswold, 3271
 Massacre of Cherry Valley, 3259
 Massacre of Vassy, 2752
 Massacres of Alexandria, Egypt, in 1882, 3724, 3725
 Massacre by the Crusaders at Jerusalem, 2062
 Massacres in China by the Boxers, 4531, 4532, 4535
 Massacre at Southampton, Virginia, 4034
 Massacre of Paoli, 3249
 Massacre of the 10th of August, 1792, in Paris, 3372, 3373
 Massacres of September, 1792, in Paris, 3373, 3374
 Massagetæ, 493
 Massasoit, 2933, 2935
 Masena, Marshal, 3425, 3429, 3467, 3468
 Massey, Gerald, 3942
 Massilia, founding of, 438
 capture of, 1291
 Massillon, 2981, 3027
 Massinger, Philip, 3027
 Massinissa, 445, 1219, 1221, 1247
 Maso, Bartolomé, 4411
 Massoud, 2036, 2037
 Massowah, 3893, 3895
 Mastai Ferretti, 3586
 Matabeles, 3811, 3812, 3816
 Matamoras, capture of, 4061
 Matanzas, bombardment of, 4255
 Matchin, capture of, 3739, 3740
 Maternus, 1431
 Matgen, 327
 Matthews, General, 3265
 Matilda, Countess, 1942, 1947, 1950, 1953, 2086, 2088, 2102
 Matilda, Queen of England, 2249-2251
 Mattathias, 1077
 Mathias, Emperor, 2773-2776
 Mathias Corvinus, 2438
 Matthys, Jan, 2611
 Maumee City, 3965
 Maurice, Emperor, 1591, 1592, 1710, 1720, 1721
 Maurice of Orange, 2740, 2741, 2743, 2745, 2746
 Maurice of Saxony, 2612, 2614-2617, 2619-2622
 Mauritania, 432, 1250, 1347
 Maury, General Daniel Herndon, 4196
 Mavrocordato, Alexander, 3537
 Mawhood, Colonel, 3245
 Maxen, battle of, 3126
 Maxentius, 1459, 1460, 1468
 Maximian, 1455-1457, 1459, 1460
 Maximin, 1459-1461
 Maximilian, Prince of Baden, 4699, 4704
 Maximilian, Crown Prince of Bavaria, 3593

- Maximilian, Duke of Bavaria, 2778, 2776, 2777, 2779, 2780, 2782, 2786, 2787, 2789
 Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, 3641, 4361, 4362
 Maximilian I. of Germany, 2125-2129, 2546-2566
 as Archduke of Austria, 2125, 2547, 2548
 accession of, 2125
 characteristics of his reign, 2128, 2129
 marriage of, 2125
 reforms of, 2126-2128
 reign of, 2125-2129
 wars of, 2126, 2127, 2547-2566
 death of, 2128
 Maximilian II. of Germany, 2720, 2723, 2771
 religious toleration of, 2723
 Maximilian Joseph, 3105, 3153
 Maximus, 1499-1501
 Maximus, Petronius, 1510
 Maximus, Quintus Fabius, 1211-1213
 Max Müller, 621, 3940
 May, Captain, 4059, 4060
 May, Samuel Joseph, 4078
 Mayence, Diet at, 2094
 capture of, in 1631, 2785
 capture and recapture of, in 1792-1793, 3375, 3385
 Mayenne, Duke of, 2766, 2768, 2769, 2771
 Mayflower, 2814, 2933
 Maynard, Horace, 4122
 Mayo, Lord, 3660
 Mayo, Mayor, 4199
 Maysville, battle of, 4181
 Mazares, 488
 Mazarin, Cardinal, 2794, 2862, 2970-2979
 Anne of Austria and, 2970-2979
 Prince of Conde and, 2971-2978
 Civil Wars of the Fronde, 2973-2976
 Thirty Years' War and war with Spain, 2794-2798, 2970-2978
 Peace of the Pyrenees, 2978
 death of, 2979
 Mazdak, 1680-1682
 religious teachings of, 1681
 Mazeppa, 3069
 Mazzini, Joseph, 3550, 3551, 3607, 3608
 McAlexander, Colonel Ulysses Grant, 4687
 McAllister, Fort, capture of, 4184
 McCall, General George Archibald, 4136, 4137
 McCarthy, Justin, 3807, 3943
 McClellan, General George Brinton, 4117, 4118, 4123, 4134-4140, 4188, 4189
 McClernand, General John Alexander, 4154
 McClure, General George, 4000
 McCook, General Alexander McDowell, 4113, 4141
 McCosh, James, 3944
 McCullough, General Ben, 4119, 4131
 McDowell, Colonel, 3264
 McDowell, General Irwin, 4115, 4131-4136
 McIntosh, General James McQueen, 4131
 McKinley, William, Tariff Act by, 4246
 as President, 4257-4304
 assassination of, 4304
 McNeil, General, 4197
 McNeill, General, 4157
 McPherson, General James Birdseye, 4156, 4174, 4182
 McRae, Fort, bombardment of, 4122
 Meade, General George Gordon, 4150, 4151, 4153, 4159, 4173, 4174, 4198
 Meander river, 418
 Mebodes, 1691, 1692
 Mecca, 1763, 1764
 the Kaaba, or temple of, 1763
 Mechanicsville, battle of, 4136
 Mechlin, pillage and massacre of, 2732
 Treaty of, 2562
 Mecklenburg, Duke of, 2781
 Mecklenburg, Grand Duke of, 3673
 Mecklenburg-Schwerin, Duke of, 3671
 Medelin, battle of, 3466
 Medes, 478-483
 architecture of the, 483
 arms and equipments of the, 481
 civilization of the, 478-483
 court ceremonial of the, 482
 description of the, 478-480
 habits and dress of the, 480, 481
 marriage customs of the, 482, 483
 relation of the, to the Persians, 478, 479
 religion of the, 581-611
 zodiac of the, 589
 Media, Aryan migration to, 463-466
 civilization of, 478-483
 Empire of, 463-478
 extension and development of, 466, 467
 geography and description of, 448-453
 invasions and wars of, 467-478
 national power of, 466, 467
 origin of, 463
 political history of, 463-478
 table of kings of, 466
 Media and Andromeda, 464

- Media Magna and Media Atropatene, 450
 Mediæval history, 1519-2487
 Mediæval learning and literature, 2052, 2053
 Medici, Alexander de, 2387
 Medici, Cardinal John de, 2561
 Medici, Catharine de, 2747, 2749-2760, 2763, 2766
 Medici, Cosmo de, 2386
 Medici, Julian de, 2561
 Medici, Lorenzo de, the Magnificent, 2386
 Medici, Lorenzo de, II., 2562
 Medici, Mary de, 2954, 2957, 2963, 2967, 2968
 Medici, Piero de, 2548
 Medici, family of, expelled from Florence, 2387
 Medina Sidonia, Duke of, 2695, 2696
 Medinet-Abu, palace of, 55, 56
 Meditations of Marcus Aurelius, 1427
 Medon, 781
 Medo-Persian civilization, 535-581
 customs and warfare, 538-548
 early annals, 535
 king and court, 548-557
 laws, 561, 562
 the people, 535-538, 557-561
 Medo-Persian Empire, 483-535
 civilization of, 535-581
 early history of, 483-485
 conquests of, 485-512
 decline and disorganization of, 517-535
 extent and productions of, 447-463
 political history of, 483-535
 Retreat of the Ten Thousand, 524, 525
 satrapies of, 505
 under the early Achæmenian kings, 483-485
 under the first Cambyses, 485
 under Cyrus the Great, 485-495
 under the second Cambyses, 495-499
 under the Pseudo Smerdis, 499, 501
 under Darius Hystaspes, 501-515
 under Xerxes the Great, 515-517
 under Artaxerxes Longimanus, 517-519
 under Xerxes II., 519
 under Sogdianus, 519
 under Darius Nothus, 519-522
 under Artaxerxes Mnemon, 522-529
 under Artaxerxes Ochus, 530-532
 under Arses, 532
 under Darius Codomannus, 532-534
 overthrow of the Empire by Alexander the Great, 532-534
 table of the Medo-Persian kings, 535
 Medusa, 729, 741
 Meerut, 3624
 Megabyzus, 512, 516, 519
 Megacles, 783
 Megalopolis, 917
 Megara, 709
 revolt of, 852
 Megaris, 709
 Megiddo, battle of, 51
 another battle of, 408
 Mehemet Ali, 3479, 3538, 3564, 3572-3574, 3579
 Mehemet Ali Pasha, 3728, 3737, 3740, 3741, 3743-3745, 3772
 Mehemet Pasha, 3736
 Meigs, Colonel, 3247
 Meigs, Fort, sieges of, 3998
 Meissen, battle of, 3126
 Meistersingers, 2804
 Meistersong, 2804
 Mejia, 4360
 Melampus, 4009
 Melanchthon, Philip, 2601, 2605-2607, 2619, 2626, 2800
 Melas, General, 3429
 Melazzo, battle of, 3631, 3632
 Melbourne, city of, 3569
 Melbourne, Lord, 3561, 3563, 3564
 Melcampo, Señor, 3690
 Melchtal, Arnold, 2112
 Melegnano, battle of, 3630
 Melikoff, General Loris, 3735, 3747, 3749, 3784, 3785, 3788
 Melkarth, temple of, 338, 339
 Mello, Admiral Custodio de, 4383-4389, 4391, 4392
 Mello, Dr. Ferreira de, 4387
 Melpomene, 738
 Memnon, colossal statues of, 51, 52
 Memnon of Rhodes, 985, 988
 Memorabilia, 934
 Memphis, Egypt, 38
 capture of, by Esar-haddon, 196
 capture of, by the Saracens, 1829
 siege and fall of, 57, 58
 Memphis, Tennessee, capture of, 4129
 yellow fever at, 4256
 Menander, 1099
 Mendelssohn, 3951
 Menehould, St., 3367
 Menelaüs, 718
 Menelek, 3895

- Menenius Agrippa, 1149
 Menes, 43, 44
 Menilmontant, battle of, 3688
 Mennonites, 2612
 Menno Simon, 2612
 Menschikoff, General and Prince, 3070, 3073, 3093, 3094
 Menschikoff, Prince, 3617, 3619
 Mentor, of Rhodes, 985, 986
 Méran, Agnes de, 2144
 Mercedes, 3897
 Mercer, Fort, 3250
 Mercer, General Hugh, 3245
 Mercia, Angle kingdom of, 1559, 1560
 Mercury, 724
 Merida, capture of, by the Saracens, 1840
 Merivale, Rev. Charles, 3943
 Mermeroës, 1700, 1701
 Mermnadæ, 422
 Merodach, 252, 292, 299, 312, 319, 320
 Merodach-Baladan, 178, 183, 186, 244-246
 Merodach-belatzu-ikbi, 244
 Merodach-iddin-akhi, 243
 Merodach-shapik-ziri, 243
 Merodach-sum-adin, 244
 Meroë, island of, 108
 Meroë, pyramids of, 110
 Meroveus, or Merowig, 1544, 1545
 Merovingian dynasty, 1544-1556
 Merseberg, battle of, 1922, 1923
 Mers-el-Kebir, 3697
 Merv, battle of, 1666
 Mesembria, capture of, 3540
 Mesmer, 3506
 Mesna, 1877
 Mesopotamia, 113, 114, 120, 122, 1698, 4628-4629, 4669, 4694, 4792
 Mesphra, or Hatasu, or Amenset, 51
 Messalina, 1400, 1401
 Messana, 764, 778, 1120
 Messapia, 1118
 Messêné, 710, 919
 Messenia, 710, 919, 920
 Messenians, 777, 778, 779, 844, 917, 1026
 Messenian Wars, First, 777, 778
 Second, 778, 779
 Third, 844
 Mesilla Valley, 4101
 Messina, 1120
 Messines Ridge, 4668, 4680
 Messudich, 4626
 Metabele wars, 3811, 3816
 Metacomet, or King Philip, 2935
 Metastasio, 3512
 Metaurus, battle of the, 1218
 Metellus, 1199
 Metellus, Quintus, 1249, 1250, 1254, 1256
 Metemneh, battle of, 3893
 Metempsychosis, doctrine of, 635-637, 651
 Methodism, 3512-3518
 Methodists, 3514-3517
 Methuen, Lord, 3827, 3828, 4464, 4472, 4479
 Metternich, Prince, 3496, 3521, 3528, 3532, 3536, 3583, 3600
 Metz, seizure of, by Henry II. of France, 2620
 siege of, by Charles V., 2621
 siege and capture of, by the Germans, 3672
 restoration of, to Germany, 3677, 4692, 4695
 Metzler, George, 2603
 Meung, battle of, 3673
 Meuse River, 4608, 4692, 4694, 4695, 4696, 4697, 4698, 4712
 Mexicans, 2534-2541, 4344, 4345, 4352-4365
 Mexico, Aztecs of, 2534-2540
 conquest of, by Cortez, 2528, 2529, 2538-2540
 discovery of, by Cordova, 2528, 2538
 fate of the natives of, 2540, 2541
 history and traditions of, 2534-2541
 independence of, achieved, 4345
 powerful tribes of, 2534, 2535
 revolution and war of independence in, 2542, 2543
 First Empire and Republic of, 4352-4359
 Iturbide's Empire, 4352
 First republic established, 4352
 revolutions and civil wars in, 4353-4359
 Texan War of Independence, 4355
 war with the United States, 4357-4359
 subsequent revolutions and civil wars in, 4359
 Second Empire and Republic of, 4360-4365
 war with France and Maximilian's Empire, 4360-4362
 revolutions and civil wars in, 4362-4365
 recent history of, 4365-4367, 4769, 4783
 Mexico's prosperity under President Diaz, 4365
 table of Emperors and Presidents of, clxx

- Meyerbeer, 8951
 Mi-ammon-Nut, 59
 Michael I., the Armorian, 1597
 Michael II., 1597
 Michael III., the Drunkard, 1598
 Michael IV., 1601
 Michael V., 1601
 Michael VI., 1601
 Michael VII. (Palæologus), 2070, 2442
 Michael Abaffi, 3059
 Michael Angelo, 2387, 2804
 Michael, archangel, 1792
 Michael de la Pole, 2311, 2312
 Michael, Grand Duke, 3735
 Michael Palæologus, 2070, 2442
 Michael Romanoff, 3052
 Michel, Louise, 3844
 Michelet, 3939
 Michigan, Territory of, 3996, 3997
 State of, admission of, 4038
 Michmash, battle of, 392
 Micipsa, 1247
 Micislas, 2433
 Micislas II., 2433
 Midas, 421, 735
 Middle Ages, 1519
 chroniclers of the, 24, 25, 2053
 duration of the, 1519
 education during the, 2052, 2053
 the two European powers of the, 2033
 Middlebrook, 3253
 Middlesex, 3193, 3194
 Midhat Pasha, 3732, 3733
 Midianites, 385
 their overthrow by Gideon, 385, 386
 Mierolawski, 3599
 Miffin, Fort, 3250
 Miffin, General Thomas, 3254, 3285
 Mignet, 3526, 3965
 Miguel, Dom, 3534
 Mihr-Hasis, 1748
 Milan, Duchy of, 2387
 liberation from Frederick Barbarossa, 2387
 conquest of, by the French, 2387
 conquest of, by the Spaniards, 2387
 Edict of, 1463
 later history of, 2387
 Milan, King of Servia, 3727, 3752, 3907-3909, 3911
 abdication of, 3911
 Milborne, 2941
 Miles, Colonel D. H., 4139
 Miles, General Nelson Appleton, 4202, 4236, 4246, 4253, 4273
 Miletus, 488, 533, 756, 757, 986
 Mill, James, 3936
 Mill, John Stuart, 3936
 Milledgeville, capture of, 4184
 Miller, Hugh, 3939
 Miller, Joaquin, 3946
 Miller, Tom, 2305
 Millesimo, battle of, 3408
 Milliken's Bend, battle of, 4155
 Mill Spring, battle of, 4126
 Milman, Henry Hart, 3943
 Milroy, General Robert Huston, 4170
 Miltiades, 514, 811-813
 Milton, John, 2363, 2369, 3027
 Milvian Bridge, battle of the, 1460
 Mimms, Fort, massacre of, 4000
 Minnermus, 796
 Mindarus, 881
 Minden, battle of, 3125
 Minerva, 724
 Ming dynasty, 2461, 2462, 4485-4487
 Ming-ti, 678
 Minnesingers, 2053, 2107
 Minnesota, admission of, 4090
 Sioux Indian war in, 4142, 4143
 Minorca, island of, 2929, 3015
 capture of, by the French, 3119
 siege and capture of, by the Spaniards, 3278
 Minos, the Cretan lawgiver, 715, 753, 770
 Minos, the god, 744
 Minto, Lord, 3478, 3557
 Minuit, Peter, 2940
 Minute-men, 3223, 3226
 Mirabeau, Count de, 3361, 3362, 3366, 3367
 Mir-aduris, 1728
 Miramon, 4359, 4362
 Miriam, 361
 Mirsky, Prince, 3751
 Misraim, 44
 Missionary Ridge, battle of, 4161
 Mississippi, Territory of, 3981
 State of, admission of, 4016
 secession of, 4099
 readmission of, 4218
 Mississippi river, discovery of the, by De Soto, 2529
 exploration of the, by Joliet, Marquette and La Salle, 3017, 3018; floods, 4768

- Mississippi Company and Mississippi Scheme, 3018, 3085, 3086
- Missolonghi, siege and fall of, 3538
- Missouri, Territory of, 3993
 State of, admission of, 4019
 in the Civil War, 4118-4121, 4181, 4182, 4157, 4171
 slavery in, 4019
- Missouri Compromise, 4016-4019
- Mitchel, John, 3567, 3660, 4202, 4203
- Mitchel, Ormsby MacKnight, 3935, 4128
- Mitford, Mary Russell, 3942
- Mitford, William, 3942
- Mithra, emblems of, 599, 600
 worship of, 599, 603
- Mithridates I., 1055
- Mithridates II., 1055
- Mithridates III., 1055
- Mithridates IV., 1055
- Mithridates V., the Great, 1055-1061, 1260, 1261, 1265, 1272
- Mitra, 622
- Mitylene, 756, 883, 884, 1276
 revolt of, 862, 863
- Mnemon, Artaxerxes, 522-529
- Mnemosyne, 738
- Moab, 351, 372
- Moabites, 351, 384
- Moawiyah, 1833-1837
- Mobeds of Persia, 1676, 1682
- Mobile, founding of, 3018
 siege and fall of, 4196
- Mobile Bay, battle of, 4195
- Modder River, battle of, 3827, 4464
- Modena, revolt in, 3550
- Modena, Duke of, 3587
- Modern History, period of, 22, 1519
- Modoc Indians, 2533
- Modoc War, 4225, 4226
- Mœris, Lake, 49
- Moesia, 1341
- Moez, or Muezzeddin, 1857, 1873
- Mogul Empire in India, 2494-2515
- Mohabet, 2503, 2504
- Mohacz, battle of, 2439, 2582
- Mohammed, or Mahomet, 1765-1788
 character of, 1766, 1767, 1769, 1788-1790
 conquest of Mecca by, 1785
 conquest of all Arabia by, 1785
 doctrines of, 1768, 1770, 1777
 extinction of the family of, 1766, 1776
 life of, 1766-1792
 final illness and death of, 1787, 1788
 Hegira, or flight from Mecca, 1779
 marriages of, 1767, 1771
 religious experiences of, 1766-1785
 revelations of, 1768
 trials of, 1766-1785
 triumph of, 1786
 visions of, 1768
 wars of, with idolatrous Arabs, 1781-1786
- Mohammed Achmet, or El Mahdi, 3725, 3800, 3801
- Mohammed Al Mehdi, 1856, 1857
- Mohammed, Dost, 3564
- Mohammed Mauzum, 2509
- Mohammed Shah, 2509, 2510
- Mohammed I., Sultan of Turkey, 2481, 2482
- Mohammed II., Sultan of Turkey, 2446, 2483-2485
- Mohammed III., Sultan of Turkey, 2726
- Mohammed IV., Sultan of Turkey, 3058, 3060, 3062
- Mohammedans, 1761-1879
 brilliant period of conquests by, 1811-1845
 computation of time by, 1879
 in India, 2032-2035
 religious beliefs of the, 1790-1811
- Mohawk Indians, 2533
- Mohegan Indians, 2532
- Molay, Jacques de, 2164
- Moldavia, 3162, 3174, 3455, 3456, 3458, 3539, 3618, 3640
- Molé, Count, 3578, 3589
- Molière, 2981, 3026
- Molino del Rey, battle of, 4064, 4358
- Moloch, 337
- Moltke, Count von, 3664, 3665, 3670, 4710
- Moltke, 4619, 4644
- Molucca Islands, 2524
- Molwitz, battle of, 3100
- Mommsen, Theodore, 3950
- Momoro, 3386, 3391
- Momus, 737
- Monachism, or Monasticism, history of, 2050, 2051
- Monaco, founding of, 767
- Monarchs, different titles of, 34
- Monasticism, or Monachism, history of, 2050, 2051
- Monastir, battle of, 3740
- Moncey, General and Marshal, 3400, 3429, 3464

- Monckton, Colonel, 3117, 3130, 3258
 Moncontour, battle of, 2755
 Mondovi, battle of, 3408
 Money, as a scientific lever, 3144
 first coinage of, 422
 Mongolia, 674
 Mongolian race, 25
 Mongols, or Moguls, 1525, 2427, 2449-2463
 description of, 2449, 2450
 Mongol-Persian Empire, 2462, 2463
 Monitor and Merrimac, battle between the,
 4153
 Monk, General, 2855, 2867, 2868, 2877
 Monk's Corner, battle of, 3263
 Monks in the Middle Ages, 2050, 2051
 Monmouth, 4617
 Monmouth, Duke of, 2885, 2888, 2891, 2892,
 2894
 Monmouth Court House, battle of, 3258
 Monocacy, battle of, 4179
 Monongahela river, 3116
 Monotheism, 34, 35
 Monroe, Colonel, 3118
 Monroe, Fortress, 4101, 4134
 Monroe, James, 4014, 4016, 4020, 4025
 Monroe, John T., 4130
 Monroe Doctrine, origin of the, 3535, 3558,
 4020-4025
 relating to Maximilian in Mexico, 4167,
 4168, 4213
 relating to Venezuelan boundary dispute,
 4254-4256; League of Nations, 4784
 Mons, surrender of, 2732, 4610, 4613, 4614,
 4711
 Monsieur, Peace of, 2762
 Montague, Chancellor, 2917
 Montague, Edward, 2648
 Montague, Edward, another, 2883, 2917
 Montague, Lord, 2653
 Montaigne, Michel de, 2803
 Montana, admission of, 4245
 Montauban, siege and fall of, 2963, 2967
 Montcalm, Marquis de, 3116, 3130, 3131
 Mont Cenis, capture of, by the French, 3401
 Montdidier, 4679, 4680
 Montebello, first battle of, 3429
 second battle of, 3629
 Montecuculi, General, 2796, 2985-2987, 3058,
 3059
 Montenegro, 3617, 3727-3730, 3757, 3771, 3772,
 4590-4591, 4635, 4700, 4721
 Montenegrins, 3796, 3797
 Monte Nero, battle of, 3400
 Montenotte, battle of, 3408
 Montereau, battle of, 3493
 Monterey, siege and fall of, 4061
 Monte Rotondo, battle of, 3651
 Montespan, Marchioness de, 2990
 Montesquieu, General, 3375
 Montesquieu, the philosopher, 3139, 3140, 3359,
 3511
 Montevideo, 4348
 Montez, Lola, 3585
 Montezuma II., 2538-2540
 his submission to Cortez, 2539
 his murder by his subjects, 2540
 Montfort, Simon de, the Albigenian Cru-
 sader, 2078-2082, 2146
 Montfort, Simon de, founder of the House of
 Commons, 2276, 2277
 Montgomery, Alabama, as the Confederate
 capital, 4100
 capture of, 4197
 Montgomery, Count of, 2748
 Montgomery, General Richard, 3232
 Montgomery, James, 3941
 Montgomery, Robert, 3941
 Months, Anglo-Saxon origin of names of the,
 1562
 Monticello, 4027
 Montijo, Eugenie de, 3612
 Montjau, Madier de, 3717
 Mont l' Hery, battle of, 2214
 Montmartre, first battle of, 3493
 second battle of, 3686
 Montmorenci, battle of, 3130
 Montmorenci, Constable de, 2585, 2746, 2751,
 2753
 Montmorenci, Henry, Duke de, 2969
 Montpellier, Peace of, 2963
 surrender of, 2963
 Montpensier, Duchess of, 2767
 Montpensier, Duchess of, another, 3652
 Montpensier, Duke of, 3581, 3652
 Montreal, English expedition against, 2936,
 3115
 capture of, by Montgomery, 3232
 siege and fall of, 3131
 Montreal, France, 2080
 Montrose, Marquis of, 2846, 2854
 Montrouge, Fort, 3671, 3674, 3681, 3685
 Montserrat, capture of, 3468
 Montt, Admiral Jorge, 4377, 4378
 Monuments of antiquity, 22-24

- Moodkee, battle of, 3566
 Moore, Sir John, 3459, 3465, 3466
 death of, 3465, 3466
 Moore, Thomas, 3941
 Moorish Kingdom of Granada, 1872, 2392-
 2396, 2403, 2404
 Moors, 1839, 1840
 in Spain, 1840, 1859-1872, 2390-2396,
 2403, 2404
 persecution of the, in Spain, 2721
 banishment of, from Spain, 3019
 Morad, 2504, 2506
 Morad de Galles, Admiral, 3411
 Moraes, Prudente de, 4389
 Morales, General, 4347
 Moravia, 2103, 2773, 2776, 2794, 3442
 Moravian Town, battle of, 3999
 Mordecai, 412
 More, Hannah, 3510, 3513
 More, Sir Thomas, 2643, 2646, 2647, 2659
 execution of, 2646, 2647
 writings of, 2647
 Morea, 705, 3063, 3065, 3083, 3536
 Moreau, General, 3394, 3407, 3409, 3410, 3423,
 3424, 3430, 3437, 3488
 Morelos, 3535, 4342
 Moreville, Hugh de, 2256
 Morgan, General Daniel, 3269
 Morgan, Governor Edwin Dennison, 4189
 Morgan, Fort, capture of, 4185
 Morgan, General John Hunt, 4141, 4158, 4159,
 4171
 Morgan, John Pierpont, 3269
 Morgarten, battle of, 2113
 Moriones, General, 3696
 Moriscoes, in Spain, persecution of, 2721
 their banishment from Spain, 3019
 Morley, John, 3814
 Mormons, 4068, 4069
 rebellion of the, 4089
 Mornington, Earl of, 3344
 Moro, Louis, 2387
 Morocco, 2404, 3636, 3637, 3868, 3879, 4597
 Morosini, General, 3063
 Morpheus, 734
 Morris, Gouverneur, 3302
 Morris, Lewis, 2943
 Morris, Robert, 3269, 3293, 3294, 3302
 Morris, William, 3942
 Morristown, 3268
 Morse, Professor Samuel Finley Breese, 3933,
 4044
 Mortier, Marshal, 3434, 3466, 3483, 3494, 3577
 Mortimer, Edmund, Earl of March, 2316,
 2318, 2322
 Mortimer, Roger, Earl of March, 2289-2292
 Morton, Earl of, 2712-2714
 Morton, Levi Parsons, 4244
 Morton, Oliver Perry, Governor, 4189
 Mosby, Colonel John Singleton, 4149, 4197,
 4202, 4218
 Moschus, 1100
 Moscow, founding of, 2426
 burning of, in 1812, 3482
 capture and burning of, in 1612, 3051,
 3052
 massacre of, 3052
 retreat of the French from, 3482-3484
 Moseilama, 1811
 Moses, 361-374
 Mosheim, 3511
 Moskwa, 3482, 3484
 Moslems, 1177
 religious beliefs of, 1790-1811
 warfare of, 1775-1786, 1811-1876
 Most, Johann, 3776
 Mosul 118, 4792
 Motazalites, 1804, 1833
 Motley, John Lothrop, 3943
 Mott, Lucretia, 4035, 4078
 Moukden, 3886, 4514, 4520
 battle of, 3886, 4570, 4571
 Moultrie, Colonel William, 3235
 Moultrie, Fort, battle of, 3235, 3236
 Mound-builders, 22
 Mount Ætna, 727, 1120
 Mount Algidus, 1155
 Mount Ararat, Noah's ark on, 24
 Mounteagle, Lord, 2813
 Mount Gilboa, battle of, 394
 Mount Helicon, 738, 794
 Mount Hor, 1090, 1091
 Mount Ida, 418
 Mount Idaho, massacre at, 4235
 Mount Moriah, Solomon's Temple on, 398
 Mount Nebo, death of Moses on, 371-374
 Mount Olympus, 706
 Grecian deities on, 724
 Mount Oeta, 704
 Mount Ossa, 704
 Mount Othrys, 704
 Mount Parnassus, 726, 738, 746
 Mount Pelicon, 704
 Mount Pindus, 703, 705, 738, 957

- Mount Seir, 1090, 1091
 Mount Seleucus, battle of, 1482
 Mount Sinai, 1090
 Decalogue delivered on, 366
 Mount Sipylus, 418
 Mount Tabor, battle of, 3426
 Mount Taygetus, 703, 768
 Mount Tmolus, 421, 422
 Mount Vernon, Washington's home at, 3285,
 3287, 3953, 3982
 Mount Vesuvius, 1176, 1414
 battle of, 1176
 eruption of, in A. D. 79, 1414
 Mount Zion, capture of, by David, 394, 395
 Mourad Bey, 3418
 Moyer, 2860
 Mozart, 3512
 Mucius Scævola, 1146, 1147
 Mühlberg, battle of, 2616
 Mühlendorf, battle of, 2109
 Mukhtar Pasha, 3735, 3736, 3743, 3747-3750
 Mukhtar Pasha, another, 3457
 Muley Abderrahman, 3581
 Muley Ali, 2404
 Mülhausen, 4609
 Mulita, or Mylitta, or Beltis, 294, 295, 308,
 309, 319, 320
 Müller, Hans, 2603
 Müller, Max, 621, 3944
 Mulligan, Colonel James A., 4120
 Mumford, 4130
 Mummius, 1028, 1229
 Munda, battle of, 1299
 Mungarwar, battle of, 3626
 Mungo Park, 3937
 Munich, founding of, 2089
 Münnich, Field-Marshal, 3094, 3097
 Münster, Count von, 3847
 Münster, Bishop of, 2982
 Münster, Peace of, 2797
 Munzer, Thomas, 2603, 2604, 2610
 Murad, or Amruth V., 3727
 Murat, Marshal Joachim, 3417, 3428, 3440,
 3443, 3449, 3462, 3463, 3483, 3491,
 3498, 3501
 Murcia, 3693, 3694
 Murdoch, 3508
 Muret, battle of, 2081
 Murfreesboro', battle of, 4141, 4142
 Murillo, 3028
 Murray, Earl of, 2685, 2712, 2713
 Murray, General, 3131
 Mursa, battles of, 1482
 Muscle Shoals, 4774
 Muscovy, 2420-2433
 Muses, 738, 739
 Music, Assyrian, 239
 Babylonian, 285, 286
 Lydian, 422
 Saracen, 1876
 Musical composers, Eighteenth Century, 3512
 Nineteenth Century, 3971, 3972
 Mussa Pasha, 3619
 Mussolini, Benito, 4750
 Mussulmans, 1777, 1811
 Mustacon, 1721
 Mustapha, Kara, 3060-3062
 Mustapha I., 3056, 3057
 Mustapha II., 3064, 3065, 3083
 Mustapha III., 3161, 3166
 Mustapha IV., 3455, 3456
 Mustapha Kemal, 4760, 4763-4765
 Mustapha Pasha, 3455, 3456
 Mutaggil-Nebo, 145
 Muza, 1532, 1840
 Mycalé, battle of, 515, 516, 833
 Mycenæ, ruins of, 721
 Mycia, 456
 Mylæ, naval battle of, 1197
 Myndus, 757
 Myronides, 848, 849
 Mysia, 419
 Mysore, 3280, 3316, 3333, 3344
 Mystics, 2053
 Mythology, Egyptian, 92-107
 Grecian, 723-749
 Scandinavian, 1966-1989
 NAARDEN, siege and fall of, 2986
 Nabathæans, 1094, 1095
 Nabonadius, 254-257
 Nabonassar, 171, 244, 245
 Era of, 21, 171, 244
 Nabopolassar, 215, 243, 245-248
 Nachod, battle of, 3647
 Nadab, 400
 Nadaschdi, Count, 3059
 Nadina, 244
 Nadir Shah, 2492, 2493, 2510, 2511
 at Delhi, 2492, 2510, 2511
 conquest of the Mogul Empire by, 2492,
 2511
 Nadius, 245
 Nævius, 1319, 1320

- Nagy Sarlo, battle of, 3604
 Nahid-Marduk, 194
 Nahor, 347
 Naiads, 738
 Naimes, Duke, 1890
 Namur, capture of, 2998, 2999
 recapture of, 2918, 3000, 4608, 4609, 4614
 Nana, 300-302
 Nana Sahib, 3625
 Nancy, battle of, 2221
 evacuation of, 3666, 4609
 Nankin, 674
 Treaty of, 3565, 4632
 Nansen, Fridjof, 3937
 Nantes, 3387, 3389
 Edicts of, 2771
 revocation of the Edict of, 2993
 Nantucket island, discovery of, 2933
 Naphtali, tribe of, 381
 Napier, Lord, 3026
 Napier, Sir Charles, 3565, 3619
 Napier, General Robert, 3657
 Naples, 2388-2390, 2547-2563, 3020, 3021,
 3095, 3096, 3421, 3422, 3424, 3443,
 3463, 3491, 3501, 3521, 3531, 3532,
 3606, 3607, 3631-3633
 and Sicily, 2388-2390
 Kingdom of, 2388-2390
 in the Middle Ages, 2388-2390
 under the Spaniards, 2390, 2547-2563,
 3020, 3021
 under the Bourbon dynasty, 3015, 3095,
 3096, 3421
 Parthenopeian Republic in, 3422, 3424
 Bourbons restored in, 3422
 under Joseph Bonaparte, 3443
 under Joachim Murat, 3463
 under the restored Bourbons, 3491, 3501,
 3521
 Revolution of 1820 in, 3531, 3532
 Revolution of 1848 in, 3606, 3607
 annexation of, to Italy, 3631-3633
 table of the kings of, clxiii
 Napoleon Bonaparte, birth of, 3390
 at the military school of Brienne, 3390
 at the siege of Toulon, 3390
 on the Day of the Sections, 3403, 3404
 marriage of, with Josephine Beauharnais,
 3404
 first Italian campaign of, 3407-3413
 Peace of Campo Formio negotiated by,
 3415
 expedition of, to Egypt, 3417-3421
 invasion of Syria by, 3425, 3426
 return of, to France, 3426
 on the Eighteenth Brumaire, 3427, 3428
 becomes First Consul, 3428, 3429
 passage of the Alps by, 3429
 battle of Marengo won by, 3429, 3430
 Peace of Luneville and of Amiens made
 by, 3431, 3433
 Concordat, 3433
 Legion of Honor, 3433
 Code Napoleon, 3433
 Polytechnic School, 3433
 reforms by, 3433, 3434
 First Consul for life, 3433
 war renewed with Great Britain, 3434
 created Emperor of the French, 3438
 created King of Italy, 3439, 3440
 coalition of Great Britain, Austria, Rus-
 sia and Sweden against, 3440
 battle of Austerlitz won by, 3442, 3443
 Peace of Pressburg with Austria, 3443
 dissolution of the old German Empire by,
 3446
 establishment of the Confederation of the
 Rhine, 3445, 3446
 Joseph Bonaparte made King of Naples
 and Louis Bonaparte King of Hol-
 land, 3443, 3444
 French generals created marshals, 3438
 war with Prussia, 3447-3453
 battles of Jena and Auerstadt won by,
 3448
 battles of Eylau and Friedland won by,
 3451, 3452
 Peace of Tilsit negotiated by, 3453
 meeting with Czar Alexander I. at Erfurt,
 3455
 occupation of Portugal and Spain, 3461-
 3469
 dethronement of the House of Braganza
 in Portugal and the House of Bour-
 bon in Spain, 3461-3463
 Joseph Bonaparte made King of Spain
 and Joachim Murat King of Naples,
 3463
 The Peninsular War, 3461-3469
 war with Austria in 1809, 3469-3471
 battles of Eckmuhl, Essling and Wagram
 won by Napoleon, 3470, 3471
 Peace of Schoenbrunn negotiated by,
 3471

- Tyrolese revolt crushed, 3471, 3472
 divorce from Josephine, 3475, 3476
 marriage with Maria Louisa, 3476
 quarrel with Pope Pius VII., 3473, 3774
 Holland annexed to the French Empire, 3477
 birth of an heir to Napoleon's Empire, 3478, 3479
 rupture with Russia, 3479, 3480
 war against Russia, 3479-3484
 invasion of Russia, 3481
 battles of Smolensk and Borodino won, 3481, 3482
 occupation of Moscow, 3482
 burning of Moscow, 3482
 Napoleon's retreat from Moscow, 3482-3484
 destruction of the Grand Army, 3484
 War of German Liberation, 3484-3495
 battles of Lutzen and Bautzen, 3485, 3486
 Congress at Prague, 3486
 battle of Dresden, 3488
 defeats of French marshals, 3488, 3489
 great battle of Leipsic, 3489
 Napoleon's retreat from Germany, 3490, 3491
 allied invasion of France and capture of Paris, 3492-3494
 overthrow of Napoleon, 3494
 his first abdication, 3494
 his exile to Elba, 3494
 First Peace of Paris, 3494
 First Bourbon Restoration, 3494, 3495
 impolitic conduct of the Bourbons, 3495, 3496
 Napoleon's return to France, 3496, 3497
 The Hundred Days, 3495-3505
 new coalition against Napoleon, 3498
 battles of Ligny, Quatre Bras and Waterloo, 3498-3500
 Napoleon's second abdication, 3500
 his surrender to the British, 3500
 his exile to St. Helena, 3500
 Second Bourbon Restoration, 3500
 Second Peace of Paris, 3501
 Napoleon's life at St. Helena, 3502
 his death there, 3502, 3503
 views of his great career, 3503-3505
 his remains brought to Paris, 3505, 3580
 Napoleon II., 3578
 Napoleon III. (Louis Napoleon), 3578, 3579, 3592, 3593, 3609-3612
 early career of, 3578, 3579
 election of, as President, 3592, 3593
 his administration, 3609-3612
 his coup d'etat, 3610
 his elevation as Emperor of the French, 3612
 marriage of, with Eugenie de Montijo, 3612
 his reign, 3612, 3617-3623, 3627-3644, 3653, 3654, 3661-3669
 Crimean War, 3617-3623
 War of Italian Nationality, 3627-3631
 wars in Anam and China, 3635, 3636
 war with Mexico and Maximilian's Empire there, 3640, 3641, 4360-4362
 Cæsarism and Liberalism, 3653, 3654
 rupture with Prussia, 3661-3664
 Franco-German War, 3661-3678
 battles of Wissembourg, Woerth and Forbach, 3665
 battles of Courcelles, Vionville and Gravelotte, 3666, 3667
 siege of Metz, 3666, 3667
 battles of Beaumont and Sedan, 3667, 3668
 surrender of MacMahon's army, and of Napoleon III., 3668
 dethronement of Napoleon III. and establishment of the Third French Republic, 3668, 3669
 death of Napoleon III., 3677
 Napoleon, Prince Jerome, 3846
 Napoleon, Prince Louis, 3846
 Napoleon, Prince Louis, son of Napoleon III., death of, 3793
 Napoleon, Prince Victor, 3846
 Napoli di Romania, surrender of, 3537
 Naram-Sin, 130
 Narbonensis, 1336
 Narbonne, Viscount of, 2078
 Narragansett Indians, 2532, 2935
 Narses, Eastern Roman general, 1537, 1538, 1579, 1580
 Narses, King of Persia, 1623, 1624
 Narva, battle of, 3067
 Narva, siege of, 3067
 Narvaez, General, 3552
 Narvaez, Pamphilo de, 2529
 Naseby, battle of, 2844, 2845
 Nashville, battle of, 4183
 capture of, 4127
 Nasr-ed-Din, 2493, 2494

- Nassau, 3648
 Nassau, Adolf of, 2103, 2104
 Adolf of, another, 2731
 Louis of, 2731, 2732
 Natalie, 3911
 Natchez, founding of, 3018
 capture of, 4150
 Natchez Indians, 2533, 3018
 National Assembly, of France, in 1789, 3361-3367
 in 1848, 3590-3593, 3609-3612
 since 1871, 3676-3689, 3705, 3842
 of Germany, in 1848, 3595-3599
 of Prussia, in 1848, 3594-3597
 of Rome, in 1848, 3607, 3608
 National Convention in France, in 1792, 3374-3405
 Nations, civilized and uncivilized, 29
 origin of, 25, 26
 Naturalists, 3506, 3954
 Naucides, 1017
 Nauplia, 3541
 siege and fall of, 3641, 3642
 Navajo Indians, 2533, 4063
 Naval Disarmament Conference and Treaty,
 London, in 1930, 4818-4819
 Navarette, battle of, 2175, 2299, 2394
 Navarino, battle of, 3539
 capture of, 3536
 recapture of, 3538
 Navarre, Henry of, 2756, 2757, 2759, 2761-2767
 Navarre, Kingdom of, founding of, 2391
 conquered by Ferdinand the Catholic,
 2405, 2562
 conquered by the French, 2569, 2570
 vengeance of Ximenes in, 2566
 Navarro, Pedro, 2564
 Navas de Tolosa, battle of, 2392
 Naxos, 711, 757, 839
 Nazareth, Jesus of, 1083, 1463
 battle of, 3426
 Neander, 3965
 Neapolis, 761, 1116
 Nearchus, 1001
 Nebbi-Yunus mound, 117, 230, 231
 Nebo, Mt., death and burial of Moses on,
 371-374
 Nebo, the god, 303, 313, 320
 Nebogatoft, Admiral, 3886, 4572
 Nebo-sallim, 195
 Nebo-zirzi-sidi, 194
 Nebraska, Territory of, organization of, 4082,
 4083
 State of, admission of, 4215
 Nebuchadnezzar, 248-253
 as crown prince, 248
 accession of, 248
 character and habits of, 252, 253
 conquests by, 248-250
 deportations of populations by, 250
 edifices and public works of, 250, 251
 empire of, 250
 madness, recovery and death, 253
 restoration of temples by, 319
 Necessity, Fort, erection of, 3116
 surrender of, 3116
 Necherophes, 44
 Necker, 3359, 3360, 3363, 3366
 Nectanabis, 925
 Nectanebo, 530
 Neerwinden, first battle of, 2916, 2999
 second battle of, 3380
 Nefruari, 50
 Negapatam, capture of, 3280
 cession of, 3282
 Nehavend, battle of, 1751, 1827, 1828
 Nehemiah, 412
 Neith, or Net, 94
 Neko, 60, 61, 247, 248
 Nelson, General William, 4127, 4141
 Nelson, Admiral Lord Horatio, 3343, 3418,
 3419, 3422, 3424, 3431, 3432, 3440-3442
 death of, 3441, 3442
 Nemean Games, 749
 Nemean Lion, 716
 Nemesis, 738
 statue of, 738
 Nemours, Duke of, 2219
 Nemours, Edict of, 2764
 Neph, 97
 Nephthys, 97
 Nepomuk, Vicar, 2115
 Nepos, Cornelius, 1374
 Nepos, Julius, 1511
 Neptune, 724
 Nerac, Peace of, 2763
 Nereides, 733, 738
 Nereus, 733
 Nergal, 299, 300, 312, 320
 Neriglissar, or Nergal-sar-uzur, 253, 254
 Nero, reign of, 1401-1408
 overthrow and death of, 1406-1408
 Nero, Caius Claudius, 1216-1218

- Nerva, Marcus Cocceius, 1417, 1418
 Nesle, 2219
 Nesle, Raoul de, 2170
 Nessus, 716
 Nestorius, 1492
 Netherlands, 2220, 2568, 2727-2746, 4748
 arts, commerce and industries in the, 2727
 education in the, 2727
 government of the, 2727
 possessions of the, 2745, 2746
 prosperity of the, 2727
 reformation in the, 2728
 revolt of the, against Spain, 2729-2746
 Pacification of Ghent, 2735
 Union of Brussels, 2735
 Union of Utrecht, 2737
 Act of Abjuration in the, 2738
 independence of the, 2744
 Netherlands, Austrian, 2745
 revolt in the, 3155, 3156
 Netherlands, New, Dutch colony of, 2940,
 2941
 Netherlands, Spanish, 2744
 Neuburg, Count-Palatine of, 2773
 Neufchateau, François de, 3145
 Neuhäusel, capture of, by the Turks, 3058
 Neuilly, battles of, 3682, 3683
 Neustria, 1552, 1553, 1556
 Neuve Chapelle, 4636, 4638
 Nevada, admission of, 4187
 Nevers, Duke de, 2757
 Nevers, Duke de, another, 2967
 Nevesich, battle of, 3751
 Neville, Anne, 2342
 Neville, Earl of Warwick, 2335-2340
 Neville's Cross, battle of, 2295, 2296, 2375
 Nevski, Alexander, 2428
 New Amsterdam, founding of, 2940
 capture of, 2941
 Newark, England, 2273, 2845
 Newark, New Jersey, 3244
 Newbern, capture of, 4152
 Newbury, first battle of, 2842, 2843
 second battle of, 2843
 Newcastle, England, coal discovered at, 2296
 Newcastle, Duke of, 3119, 3123, 3186
 Newcastle, Marquis of, 2841
 New England, Captain John Smith in, 2933
 Puritan colonists in, 2933, 2934
 history of, 2933-2940
 Newfoundland, discovery of, 2527, 2528
 New France, 2529
 Newgate, 3276
 New Granada, 2546, 4345, 4347, 4368
 revolution in, 4345-4347
 independence of, 4345
 New Hampshire, colony of, 2937
 New Haven, founding of, 2939
 New Jersey, colony of, 2943
 settlement of Quakers in, 2943
 New London, burning of, 3271
 Newmarket, battle of, 4178
 New Netherlands, Dutch colony of, 2745, 2877,
 2940, 2941
 New Orleans, founding of, 3018
 battle of, 4003, 4004
 capture of, 4129, 4130
 insurrections in, 4225, 4229
 lynching of Italians in, 3893, 4247
 World's Fair in, 4240, 4241
 Newport, founding of, 2938
 old tower at, 1965, 1966, 2526
 New Scotland, 2937
 New South Wales, 3569
 New Spain, 2540, 4342, 4343
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 2888, 3025, 3026
 New Ulm, massacre of, 4142
 New York, colony of, 2941
 city of, 2941
 riot in the city of, 4163
 New Zealand, 3569, 3570
 Ney, Marshal, 3440, 3441, 3449, 3465-3467,
 3484, 3489, 3497, 3498, 3499, 3501
 Nez Percés Indians, war with the, 4235, 4236
 Niagara, Fort, capture of, 3130
 Nibelungenlied, 1968, 2053
 Nicæa, in Asia Minor, 1343
 Nicæa, in Central Asia, 1001
 Nicæa, in Gaul, 767
 Nicaragua, 4350, 4786
 filibustering raids in, 4084, 4085
 Nicaragua Canal, 4303
 Nice, Asia Minor, Council of, 1469
 another Council of, 1596
 Nice, France, founding of, 767
 Nicephorus I., 1596, 1597
 Nicephorus II., 1599, 1600
 Nicephorus III., 1601, 1602
 Nicetas, 1735
 Nicetas, another, 1749
 Nicholas I. of Russia, 3538-3541, 3547-3549,
 3604, 3605, 3617-3619
 and the Greek revolutionists, 3538
 and the war with Turkey, 3539-3541

- revolt of Poland against, 3547-3549
- aid to Austria against Hungary, 3604, 3605
- and the Crimean War, 3617-3619
- death of, 3621
- Nicholas II. of Russia, 3880-3883, 3887
 - accession and coronation of, 3880, 3881
 - and the revolutionists, 3887, 3888
 - and the war with Japan, 3884-3887, 4546-4576, 4585, 4634, 4662, 4673
- Nicholas, Grand Duke, 3734, 4613, 4629, 4634, 4711
- Nicholas II., Pope, 1937, 1939, 1940
- Nicholas V., Pope, 2123
- Nicholas, Prince of Montenegro, 3727
- Nicholas the Great, Pope, 1909
- Nicholsburg, armistice of, 3648
- Nicholson's Nek, battle of, 3827, 4477
- Nicias, 866, 868, 870, 872-873
 - Peace of, 868
- Nicolai, 3154
- Nicolls, Colonel Richard, 2941
- Nicomedes, 848
- Nicomedia, 1478
- Nicopolis, battle of, 2480
 - surrender of, 3740
- Nicostratus of Argos, 531
- Niebuhr, 1124, 3949
- Niederwald, statue of Germania on the, 3701
- Niel, Marshal, 3630
- Nieuport, battle of, 2743
- Niger, Pescennius, 1430, 1435, 1436
- Nightingale, Florence, 3620, 3621
- Nihilism in Russia, 3779-3791
- Nihilists, 3779-3791
 - activity of the, 3783, 3789, 3790
 - arrests of, 3790, 3791
 - exile of, to Siberia, 3785
 - punishments of, 3787, 3788
 - trial of, 3790
- Nile, battle of the, 3343, 3418-3420
- Nilsson, Christine, 3952
- Nimeguen, battle of, 3401
 - Peace of, 2988
- Nimrod, 126
- Nimrud, 117, 118, 126, 228
- Nin, or Ninip, 298, 299, 311, 312
- Ninety-six, Fort, siege of, 3269, 3270
- Nineveh, greatness of, 118, 231-234
 - great palace of Asshur-bani-pal at, 206, 207
 - luxury and refinement of, 171
 - palaces and temples of, 228, 229, 230
 - ruins of, 118, 230, 231
 - siege and fall of, 215, 246, 247, 470
 - walls of, 231, 232
 - battle near site of, 1593, 1741, 1742
- Ningpo, capture of, 3565, 4632
- Nin-pala, zira, 144, 145
- Niobe, 736
- Nipur, or Nibur, 188
- Nipur, or Niffer, or Calneh, 24, 116, 119
- Nirvana, 654, 664
- Nisibis, battle of, 3573
 - sieges of, 1481, 1629, 1630-1632
- Nismes, 3523
- Nissa, battle of, 3063
 - capture of, 3753
- Nithisdale, Lord, 3082
- Niu-Chwang, capture of, 4519
- Nivelle, battle of the, 3469
- Nivelly, General, 4653, 4654, 4665, 4666, 4711
- Nizam ul Mulk, 2041, 2042
- Noah, 24
- Noailles, Duke of, 2999
- Noailles, Marshal de, 3103, 3393
- Nobili, Robert de, 2632
- Nobiling, Dr., 3775, 3776
- Nobunaga, 4499, 4501
- Nodu, General, 4523, 4564
- Nogaret, William de, 2162
- Nogi, General, 3884-3886, 4520, 4563, 4569
- Noisseville, battle of, 3668
- Noissy, Fort, 3671, 3674
- Noman, 1827, 1828
- Nonconformists, or Dissenters, 2679-2681
- Noor Mahl, 2502-2504
- Nordlingen, first battle of, 2790, 2969
 - second battle of, 2795, 2971
- Norfolk, Duke of, 2313, 2314
- Norfolk, another Duke of, 2660
- Norfolk, a third Duke of, 2686
- Norfolk, a fourth Duke of, 2903
- Norfolk, Virginia, burning of, 3233
 - capture of, 4154
- Noricum, 1340
- Norman Conquest of England, 1994, 1995, 2022-2026
- Norman conquest of Southern Italy, 1995, 1996
- Normandy, Duchy of, 1989-1996
 - Dukes of, table of the, 1996

- Normans, or Northmen, or Norsemen, 1896,
 1904, 1908, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915,
 1955-1966
 their settlement in France, 1916, 1964
 North, Lord, 3192, 3216, 3217, 3224, 3225,
 3257, 3272, 3280, 3281
 North America, discovered by Northmen,
 1965, 1966, 2526
 discovered by Sebastian Cabot, 2527, 2528
 English colonies in, 2931-2952
 French colonies in, 3017-3019
 Northampton, battle of, 2335
 Treaty of, 2291, 2374
 Northampton, Earl of, 2898
 Northamptonshire, 2844
 Northbrook, Lord, 3661
 North Carolina, colony of, 2947-2949
 Northcliffe, Lord, 4654, 4655
 Northcote, Sir Stafford, 3756-3758
 North Dakota, admission of, 4245
 Northern War, 3065-3072
 North Foreland, battle of, 2878
 Northmen, or Normans, or Norsemen, 1896,
 1904, 1908, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1916,
 1955-1966
 marauding expeditions of the, 1955-1966
 religion of the, 1966-1989
 raids of the, in Germany, France, Eng-
 land, Ireland, Spain, Italy and
 Greece, 1955-1966
 North Pole, conquest by air, 4820
 Northumberland, Duke of, 2666, 2667, 2669
 Northumberland, Earl of, 2318, 2319
 Northumberland, Earl of, another, 2686
 Northumbria, Angle kingdom of, 1559
 Northwest Territory, organization of, 3297
 settlement of, 3297, 3957
 Norwalk, burning of, 3261
 Norway, Kingdom of, founding of, 1965, 2409,
 2413
 Christianity established in, 2414
 conquest of, by Canute the Great, 2414
 decline of, 2416
 government of, 3521, 3582
 kings of, table of the, 4885
 Lutheranism in, 2635
 under Margaret of Denmark, 2417
 under the Kings of Denmark, 3031
 under the Kings of Sweden, 3582
 transfer to Sweden, 3491, 3521
 separation from Sweden, 3905, 3906
 recent events in, 4753
 Notre Dame, Cathedral of, 3386, 3543, 3611,
 3612
 Nottingham, battle of, 1999
 riots at, 3560
 Nottingham, Countess of, 2702
 Nottingham, Earl of, 2923
 Noureddin, 1874, 1875
 Nouvillas, General, 3691
 Novara, first battle of, 2552
 second battle of, 3532
 third battle of, 3607
 Nova Scotia, or New Scotland, 2937
 Novgorod, 2420
 republic of, 2420, 2428, 2431
 Novi, battle of, 3424
 Novi-Bazaar, 3752, 3753, 3771, 4590, 4591
 Nox, 734
 Nubia, 107
 Egyptian conquest of, 3572
 Nujuffghur, battle of, 3625
 Numancia, vessel, 3697
 Numantia, conquest and destruction of, 1235,
 1236
 Numa Pompilius, 1127
 Numerian, 1254
 Numidia, 432
 Roman conquest of, 1248-1250
 Roman province of, 1347
 Numitor, 1125
 Nuns, 2051
 Nuremberg, Peace of, 2607, 2610
 siege of, 2737
 Nursia, Benedict of, 2050
 Nutpe, or Nut, 97
 Nyaya philosophy, 636, 641
 Nymphenburg, League of, 3100
 Nystadt, Peace, 3071, 3072

 OAK GROVE, battle of, 4136
 Oan, 287
 Oates, Titus, 2881, 2882
 Oaxaca, 4363, 4364
 Obeidollah, 1838
 Obelisks, of Assyria, 226
 of Egypt, 51, 77
 of Shalmaneser II., 165, 166
 of Shamas-Vul II., 167, 168
 Obolla, conquest of, by the Saracens, 1751,
 1813, 1814
 O'Brien, William, 3805, 3807
 O'Brien, William Smith, rebellion of, 3567
 Ocana, battle of, 3467

- Ocean, 4627
 Oceanus, 733
 Ochus, Artaxerxes, 530-532
 O'Connell, Daniel, 3559, 3561
 O'Connor, Roderic, 2258
 Octavia, first wife of Nero, 1403
 Octavia, second wife of Mark Antony, 1811-1813
 Octavius Cæsar, 1304-1318, 1379
 Oczakoff, capture of, 3097
 siege and fall of, 3172
 Odenatus, 1449, 1616, 1617
 Odessa, bombardment of, 3619
 founding of, 3174
 Odessus, 759
 Odillon Barrot, 3538
 Odin, or Woden, 1355, 1561, 1966, 1969, 1972, 1974, 1978, 1981, 1982, 1985, 1986
 Odo, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2011
 Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, 2239, 2244
 Odoacer, 1511, 1512, 1533
 O'Dogherty, 2814
 O'Donnell, General, 3552, 3636, 3637
 Odyssey, Homer's, 712, 793, 794
 Œcumenical Council at Rome, 3653, 3704
 Oeland, naval battle at, 3071
 Œnotrians, 1122
 Oersted, 3939
 Offa, 1565
 Offa's Dyke, 1565
 Og, King of Bashan, 370
 Ogdensburg, 4000
 Oglethorpe, James Edward, 2949
 Ogres, 2475
 Ogulnian Law, 1193
 Oguz, 2475
 O'Higgins, 4349
 Ohio, admission of, 3985
 Ohio Company, 3116
 Oigurs, 2475
 Okechobee, Lake, battle of, 4040
 Oktai Khan, 2455, 2457
 conquest of Russia by, 2455, 2456
 Oku, General, 4557, 4564
 Olaf the Lap-King, 2416
 Olaf the Saint, 2414
 Olaf Trygvæson, 2414
 Olaf III., 2414
 Olaf IV., 2414
 Olaf V., 2415
 Oldcastle, Sir John, Lord Cobham, 2823, 2824
 Olden, Governor Charles Smith, 4189
 Oldenburg, House of, accession of, 2419
 Oleg, 2420, 2421
 Oleg, another, 2422
 Olga, 2422
 Oliver and Roland, story of, 1889-1892
 Oliver Clissons, 2178-2180
 Oliver Cromwell, 2835, 2841, 2843-2845, 2848, 2849, 2851-2855, 2857-2869
 Ollivier, Emile, 3654, 3663, 3666
 Ollo, 3696
 Olmütz, 3373, 3648
 Olney, Richard, 4254
 Olopen, 679
 Olozaga, 3663
 Oltenitza, battle of, 3618
 Olustee, battle of, 4192
 Olya-Tepe, capture of, 3748
 Olybrius, 1511
 Olympia, 709, 728, 748, 922
 Olympiad, first, 748
 the one hundred and fourth, 922
 Olympias, 1007
 Olympic Festival, 748
 Olympic Games, 748, 749
 Olympics, General, 3728
 Olypius, 1505
 Olympus, Mt., 723, 724, 957
 Olynthian War, 906, 907
 Olynthus, 758, 906, 907, 953, 966, 969-971
 Omar Pasha, 3618, 3622
 Omar, the Khalif, 1816-1831
 at Jerusalem, 1817, 1818
 character of, 1816, 1817, 1831, 1832
 conquests by, 1816-1831
 edict of, concerning the Alexandrian library, 1880
 mosque of, at Jerusalem, 1818
 soldiers paid and pensioned by, 1832
 Ombos, 38
 Ommiyades, dynasty of the, 1836-1845, 1859-1872
 Omorka, 287
 Omri, 401
 O'Neill, clan of, 2289
 O'Neill, Hugh, 2700
 Onomarchus, 965, 966
 Opechancanough, 2932
 Ophellas, 443
 Ophir, 397
 Opimius, 1245
 Opium War, 3564, 3565
 Oporto, 2396, 3464, 3531

- Oppède, Baron d', 2590
- Optatus, 1480
- Oracles, Grecian, 746, 747
- Oran, 3697
- Orange, William the Silent, Prince of, 2728-2733, 2735, 2737-2740
 - assassination of, 2739, 2740
- Orange, William, Prince of, afterward William III. of England, 2901-2920, 2985, 2987-2989, 2994-2997, 2999, 3000, 3002, 3005
- Orchard Knob, battle of, 4160, 4161
- Ord, General Edward Odo Cresap, 4117, 4198
- Oread, 738
- Oregon, Territory of, disputed boundary of, 4054-4057
 - State of, admission of, 4090
 - Indian war in, in 1855-56, 4085
 - Modoc War in, 4225, 4226
 - Bannack War in, 4236
- Oregon, battleship, voyage of, 4387
- Orellana, 2529
- Orense, 3692
- Orestes, 1511
- Orford, Earl of, 3102
- Orient, L', battle of, 3402
- Orient, L', vessel, 3419
- Orientalists, modern, 23
- Orientalists, general characteristics of, 32
- Oriflamme, 2138
- Origen, 1489
- Orinoco, 2527
- Oriskany, battle of, 3251
- Orissa, 3315
- Orizaba, 4358
- Orkhan, 2477
- Orkney, Earl of, 2319
- Orkney Isles, 2363
- Orlando, Vittorio, 4670, 4701, 4717
- Orleanists, 3610, 3676, 3689, 3705, 3706
- Orleans, battles of, 3671-3672
 - capture of, 3671
 - Edict of, 2750
 - siege of, in 1429, 2185, 2186, 2329
 - siege of, in 1563, 2753
 - relief of, 2191, 2329
- Orleans, Duke of, 2180
- Orleans, Duke of, Philippe Egalité, 3362, 3368, 3377, 3378, 3380, 3386
- Orleans, Gaston, Duke of, 2968, 2969, 2971, 2976
- Orleans, House of, 3544
- Orleans, Louis, Duke of, 2230
- Orleans, Louis Philippe, Duke of, 3380, 3544
- Orleans, Philip, Duke of, 3016, 3082-3084, 3088
- Orleans, Jeanne d'Arc, the Maid of, 2186-2208, 2329
- Orloff, Alexis, 3161, 3162, 3457
- Ormazd, or Ahura Mazda, 581-611
- Ormazd and Ahriman, myth of, 585-593
- Ormazd, Fravishas of, 581, 592
- Ormond, Duke of, 2928, 3080
- Ormond, Marquis of, 2853, 2854
- Ormuz, Portuguese possession of, 2424, 2425, 2489
- Orontes, 528
- Orpheus, 742
- Orsini, family of, 2388
- Orsini, the would-be-regicide, 3627
- Ortega, General, 4360
- Orthez, battle of, 3493
- Orthogrul, 3475, 3476
- Osako, General, 4517, 4518
- Osborne, Sir Thomas, Earl of Danby, 2881
- Oscans, 1122
- Oscar I., 3852
- Oscar II., 3852
- Osceola, 4038, 4040
- Oshima, General, 4518
- Osiris, 96-99
- Osman Digma, 3800, 3893
- Osman Pasha, 3728, 3737, 3740, 3746, 3751, 3752
- Osnabrück, 2796, 2797
- Osorkon I., 57
- Osorkon II., 57
- Ossa, Mt., 704
- Ossowetz, 4633, 4634
- Ostend, siege and fall of, 2743, 2744
- Ostend Manifesto, 4083, 4084
- Ostia, 1131
- Ostracism in Athens, origin of the, 791
- Ostrogothic Kingdom in Italy, 1533-1538
- Ostrogoths, 1497, 1498, 1501, 1509, 1521, 1522, 1533-1538
 - home of the, 1521, 1522
- Ostrolenka, battle of, 3548
- Oswald, General, 3474
- Oswego, British capture of, 3729
 - French capture of, 3118
- Othman, founder of the Ottoman Empire, 2476
- Othman II., 3057

- Othman III., 3161
 Othman, the Khalif, 1833
 Othniel, 384
 Otho, Duke of Bavaria, 1935
 Otho I., the Great, of Germany, 1923-1928
 Otho II., of Germany, 1928, 1929
 Otho III., of Germany, 1929-1931
 Otho IV., of Germany, 2091, 2092
 Otho, of Greece, 3541
 overthrow of, 3641, 3642
 Otho of Rome, 1408, 1409
 overthrow of, 1409
 Orthys, Mt., 707, 723
 Otis, James, 3203, 3208, 3209
 Ottawa, capital of Canada, 3657
 Ottawa Indians, 2532
 Otterburn, battle of, 2311, 2376
 Ottocar, 2102, 2103
 Ottoman Empire, rise of the, 2475-2487
 conquests by the, 2475-2487
 civil wars in the, 2481
 decline of the, 2723, 3065
 collapse of the, 4763
 Ottoman Turks, 2444-2446, 2475-2487, 2581-
 2589, 2721-2723, 2725, 2726, 3056-3065,
 3070, 3083, 3097, 3161, 3162, 3167,
 3169-3174, 3417-3424, 3425, 3426, 3451,
 3455-3458, 3536-3541, 3563, 3564, 3572-
 3574, 3579, 3617-3623, 3650, 3721-3774,
 3796, 3797, 3906, 3907, 3912-3922
 Oude, Kingdom of, 3317, 3624
 Oudenarde, battle of, 2926, 3011
 Oudinot, General, 3608
 Oudinot, Marshal, 3488
 Ouled Riahs, extermination of the, 3581, 3582
 Ouray, 4237
 Ouwaroff, General, 3457
 Overbury, Sir Thomas, 2817
 Ovid, 1124, 1341, 1373
 Oxenstiern, Axel, 2788, 2790, 2791, 2969, 3032,
 3033
 Oxford, 2673, 2843, 2845
 University of, 2003, 2006, 2052, 2278, 2658,
 2896
 Oxford, Earl of, 2928-2830, 3080
 Oyama, Field-Marshal, 4563, 4564, 4567

 PAARDEBERG, battles of, 3289, 4511-4513
 Pachomius, 2050
 Pacific Ocean, discovery of, by Balboa, 2528
 Pactolus river, 418, 421
 Pactyas, 488

 Paderborn, Peace of, 1889
 Paderewski, Ignace, 4756
 Paducah, attack on, 4189
 Pæonia, 961
 Pæonians, 960, 961
 Pagasæan Gulf, 706
 Pages, Garnier, 3589, 3590, 3669
 Paine, Thomas, 3237, 3341, 3374, 3378, 3385,
 3510
 Painters, the great, of ancient Greece, 944,
 945, 1017
 of the Sixteenth Century, 2804, 2805
 of the Seventeenth Century, 3027, 3028
 of the Eighteenth Century, 3512
 of the Nineteenth Century, 3946, 3947
 Pakenham, General Sir Edward, 4003, 4012
 Palace, Mayors of the, 1554, 1555
 Paladines, General d'Aurelles de, 3672, 3673
 Paladins of Charlemagne, 1890
 Palæologi, dynasty of the, 2442-2446
 Palæologus, Constantine, 2446, 2484
 Palæologus, John, 2445, 2480
 Palæologus, Manuel, 2444, 2445, 2480
 Palæologus, Michael, 2070, 2442
 Palafox, 3464, 3466
 Palais de Justice, 3681
 Palais de la Quai d'Orsey, 3687, 3688
 Palais Royal, 3362, 3687, 3688
 Palatinate, 2116, 2124, 2603, 2779, 2986, 2996
 desolations of the, 2986, 2996
 War of the, 2124
 Palatine Games, 1399
 Palatine Hill, 1125
 Palermo, 1119, 1199, 2156, 3096, 3587, 3607,
 3631
 insurrection in, 3587, 3607
 Pales, 1137
 Palestine, ancient, 347-415
 description of, 374-379
 under the Hebrews, 347-415
 under the Babylonians, 249, 250, 409
 under the Medo-Persians, 458
 under the Greeks, 993
 under the Seleucidæ, 1028-1037
 under the Maccabees and Herods, 1074
 under the Romans, 1273, 1345
 under the Saracens, 1817, 1818
 under the Seljuk Turks, 2058
 under the Crusaders, 2063-2072
 under the Mamelukes, 1875, 1876
 under the Ottoman Turks, 2486, 2487
 under British mandate, 4789

- Palestro, battle of, 3629, 3680
 - Pallalore, battle of, 3280
 - Pallas, 724
 - Palm, bookseller of Nuremberg, 3446
 - Palma, Tomas Estrada, 4310
 - Palmer, General Innes Newton, 4172
 - Palmer, General John McCauley, 4182
 - Palmerston, Lord, 3563, 3620, 3655, 3656
 - Palmyra, city of, 340, 397
 - Kingdom of, 1449
 - fall of, 1451
 - Palo Alto, battle of, 4059
 - Palos, 2526
 - Palus Mæotis, 755
 - Pamphilus, 1017
 - Pamphylia, 420, 987, 1343
 - Pan, the god, 736
 - Panama, Pan-American Congress at, 4026, 4368
 - Isthmus of, 2528
 - Republic of, 4305, 4306, 4783
 - Panama Canal, 3850, 4310, 4311
 - Pan-Américan Congress, Panama, 4026, 4368
 - at Havana, 1928, 4786
 - Pan-American Congress at Washington, 4246
 - Pandects of Justinian, 1582, 1584, 1585
 - Pandolf, 2267, 2269
 - Pandora, 727
 - Pandulf Ironhead, 1929
 - Panin, Count, 3161
 - Panitza, Major, 3911
 - Panniput, battle of, 2513
 - Pannonia, 1340, 1341
 - Panormus, battle of, 1199
 - Pantheism, 34
 - Pantheon of Paris, 3593
 - Pantheon of Rome, 1331
 - Panticapæum, 760
 - Pantin, battle of, 3687
 - Paoli, massacre of, 3249
 - Paoli, Pascal, 3147
 - Papacy, Hierarchy and Monarchism, 2049-2051
 - Papal Power in the Middle Ages, 2049-2050
 - Papal States, origin of the, 1886
 - invasion of, by Desiderius, 1888, 1889
 - invasion of, by the French, 3416
 - invasion of, by the Piedmontese, 3632
 - bandits and convicts in the, 3550
 - revolution in, 3607, 3608
 - annexation of, to Italy, 3679
 - Paphlagonia, 419, 988, 1054
 - Paphos, 731
 - Papineau, Louis Joseph, 3563, 4040
 - Papinian, 1438
 - Papirius Carbo, 1251
 - Papirius, Marcus, 1166
 - Pappenheim, 2788
 - Papremis, battle of, 517, 518
 - Papyrus plant, 78, 79
 - Para, revolt of, 4386
 - Paraguay, 2546, 2632, 4348, 4368, 4369
 - conquest of, by the Spaniards, 2546
 - Jesuit missions in, 2632
 - Republic of, 4348, 4368, 4369, 4787
 - Paredes, General, 4356-4358
 - Parepa Rosa, 3948
 - Paretonium, 1315
 - Pariahs, 620
 - Parian Marble, 22
 - Paris, anarchist outrages in, 3489, 3854
 - barricades of 1830 in, 3543, 3544
 - barricades of 1848 in, 3588, 3589
 - barricades of 1851 in, 3611
 - barricades of 1871 in, 3680, 3681
 - bombardments of, 3674, 3684, 3685
 - bomb explosion in the Chamber of Deputies in, 3854
 - Cathedral of Notre Dame in, 3386, 3543, 3611, 3612
 - Commune of 1871 in, 3680-3689
 - fortification of, in 1840, 3579
 - International Expositions in, 3933
 - made the capital of France, 1549
 - massacre of Orleanists in, 2182
 - Massacre of St. Bartholomew in, 2759
 - Revolution of 1789 in, 3357-3428
 - Revolution of 1830 in, 3541-3544
 - Revolution of 1848 in, 3588-3593
 - Revolution of 1870 in, 3669
 - Reign of Terror in, 3384, 3385
 - sieges of, by the Northmen, 1908, 1912, 1964
 - siege of, by King Henry III., 2767
 - siege of, by King Henry IV., 2769
 - siege and fall of, in 1870-71, 3670, 3671, 3673, 3674, 3676
 - siege and fall of, in 1871, 3680-3689
 - vandalism in, 3687, 4610-4611, 4612, 4613, 4677, 4681, 4683
- Paris, Count de, 3580, 3705, 3846
 - Paris, Peace of, in 1763, 3137
 - in 1783, 3281, 3282
 - in 1810, 3461
 - in 1814, 3494

- in 1815, 3501
- in 1856, 3622, 3623
- in 1919, 4716
- Paris, Pact of, 1928, 4769
- Parker, Dr. Matthew, 2679
- Parker, Admiral Sir Hyde, 3431
- Parker, Admiral Sir Peter, 3235
- Parker, Theodore, 3947
- Parkman, Francis, 3947
- Parliament, of England, origin of, 2277
 - division of, 2301
 - struggles of, with the Stuarts, 2811-2906
 - reforms of, 3560, 3561
 - the Good, 2303
 - the Long, 2835-2859, 2867
 - the Rump, 2849-2859, 2867
 - Barebones, 2859, 2860, 4582, 4731
- Parliament, of Ireland, independence of, 3274, 3275, 3314, 3315
 - abolition of, 3347
- Parliament, of Paris, 2152, 3358, 3360
- Parliament, of Scotland, 2374
 - abolition of, 2924-2926
- Parliament, of Canada, 3656
- Parliament, of Australia, 3832
- Parma, outbreak in, 3550
 - battle of, 3095
- Parmenides, 936, 937
- Parmenia, 985
- Parnassus, Mt., 704, 708, 726, 738, 746
- Parnell, Charles Stewart, 3795, 3798, 3804-3808
- Paros, 711, 813
- Parr, Catharine, 2656, 2657, 2664
- Parrhasius, 944
- Parry, Captain, 3937
- Parsees, 582, 588, 588
- Parthaspates, 1421
- Parthenon of Athens, 729, 942, 944
 - destruction of, by the Turks, 3063
- Parthia, 456, 1062-1073
 - description of, 456, 1062, 1063
 - history of, 1062-1073
 - Roman wars with, 1068-1072
 - Salt Desert of, 1063
 - soldiers of, 1066, 1067
- Parthian Empire of the Arsacidæ, 1062-1073
- Parthians, 1064, 1065
 - characteristics of the, 1064-1065
- Parton, James, 3963
- Parysatis, 519, 521
- Pasargadæ, 454
 - battles of, 476-478, 485
 - ruins of, 454, 573, 574
- Pascal, 3026
- Pascal Paoli, 3147
- Paschal II., Pope, 1952, 1953
- Paschal III., Pope, 2087
- Pasht, or Bubastis, 52, 96
- Paskiewitsch, General, 3539, 3540, 3548, 3604, 3619
- Pasque de Flores, 2528
- Passarovitz, Peace of, 3083
- Passau, Religious Peace of, 2620, 2621
- Passover, Feast of the, 414
- Pasteur, Louis, 3939
- Paswan, Oglou, Pasha, 3455
- Patena, 341
- Paterson, founder of Bank of England, 2918
- Paterson, William, 3302-3304
- Patriarchs, Hebrew, 347-360
- Patricians of Rome, 1129, 1143-1193
- Patricians of the Middle Ages, 2055
- Patrick Henry, 3208, 3209, 3225, 3309
- Patrick, St., 2256
- Patterson, General Robert, 4114, 4115
- Patti, Adelina, 3952
- Paul, Czar of Russia, 3182, 3421, 3425, 3431, 3432
- Paul III., Pope, 2585, 2613, 2617, 2619, 2630
- Paul IV., Pope, 2622, 2623, 2717, 2719, 2720
- Paul, St., 1085-1087, 1396, 1404, 1461
- Pauline Bonaparte, 3437
- Paulinus, first Archbishop of York, 1564, 1565
- Paulinus, Suetonius, 1403
- Paulovich, General, 3728
- Paulucci, 3455
- Paulus, Æmilius, 1213, 1214
- Paulus, Lucius Æmilius, 1027, 1228
- Paulius' Hook (now Jersey City), capture of, 3263
- Pausanias, the Spartan traitor, 831, 832, 834, 836-838
- Pausanias, the Macedonian assassin, 980
- Pausanias, the Greek geographer, 712
- Pavia, 3606
 - battle of, 2575, 2576
 - capture of, by Charlemagne, 1888
 - capture of, by Lautrec, 2580
- Pavia, General, Coup d'Etat of, 3696, 3697
- Paxos, 711
- Payne, John Howard, 3940
- Peach Orchard Station, battle of, 4187

- Peach-tree Creek, battle of, 4182
 Peace Conference in 1919, 4716-4721, 4733
 Peace, world trend to, 4817
 Peacock, vessel, 4004
 Pearce, General, 4113
 Pea Ridge, battle of, 4131
 Peary, Robert E., 4314, 4741
 Peasant War in Germany, 2603-2605
 Pecht, 96
 Peck, General John James, 4178
 Pedro I., Dom, of Brazil, 3531, 3534, 4368
 Pedro II., Dom, of Brazil, 4368, 4378, 4379
 deposition of, 4379
 visit of, to the United States, 4232
 Pedro I., the Severe, 2398, 2399
 Pedro II., of Portugal, 3024
 Pedro III., of Aragon, 2395
 Pedro the Cruel, 2394
 Peel, Sir Robert, 3565, 3566
 and repeal of the Corn Laws, 3566
 reforms instituted by, 3565
 Pegasus, 739
 Pegu, Kingdom of, 4496
 Peitsang, battle of, 4539
 Peixoto, Floriano, 4382-4389
 Pekah, 402
 Pekahiah, 402
 Peking, capture of, in 1860, 3636, 4494, 4495
 capture of, in 1900, 4540
 great earthquake at, 4490
 siege of legations in, 4536
 Pelagius, 1491, 1492
 Pelasgians of Greece, 713
 Pelasgiotis, 706
 Peleus, 730
 Pelham, Henry, 3104, 3105
 Pelican, vessel, 4021
 Pelion, Mt., 704
 Pelissier, General, 3581, 3582, 3621
 Pelistat, battle of, 3744
 Pella, 958
 Pelletan, Eugene, 3669
 Pelopidas, 908, 910, 913, 918-921
 Peloponnesian War, 857-886
 Peloponnesus, 705, 709, 714, 721, 722
 Dorian conquest of the, 721, 722
 Pelops, 714
 Pelusium, 38
 battle of, 62, 496
 destruction of Sennacherib's army at, 187,
 188
 capture of, 1829
 Pemberton, General John Clifford, 4154, 4155
 Pembroke, Richard de Clare, Earl of, 2257,
 2258
 Pembroke, William Marescall, Earl of, 2269,
 2274
 Pembroke, Earl of, another, 2898
 Penates, 739, 740
 Pendergast, Maurice, 2258
 Pendleton, George Hunt, 4188, 4189
 Peninsular War, 3461-3469
 Penn, Admiral Sir William, 2862, 2888, 4351
 Penn, D. B., 4229
 Penn, William, 2862, 2888, 2893, 2944
 grants of land to, 2943
 treaty of, with the Indians, 2943, 2944
 Pennsylvania, colony of, 2943-2947
 Confederate raids into, 4140, 4150-4153,
 4179
 Homestead riots in, 4247, 4248
 railroad riots at Pittsburg, 4235
 Pensacola, 4101
 capture of, 4003
 Pentland, battle of, 2876
 Pepin d'Heristal, 1554, 1555
 Pepin the Little, 1556, 1885-1887
 Pepperell, General William, 2937, 3111
 Pequigny, Treaty of, 2223
 Pequod Indians, 2532, 2938
 Pequod War, 2938, 2939
 Persæa, 1345, 1346
 Perceval, Spencer, 3475, 3478
 assassination of, 3479
 Percy, Henry, surnamed Hotspur, 2318, 2319
 Percy, Lord, 2371
 Perdiccas, the regent, 1004, 1006
 Perdiccas I., 958, 959
 Perdiccas II., 959
 Perdiccas III., 959
 Père Duchesne, 3381
 Père la Chaise, the Jesuit, 2991
 Père la Chaise, battles of, 3688
 Père la Chaise, cemetery of, 3683, 3688
 Perennis, 1431
 Pergamus, 1049, 1343
 Kingdom of, 1049-1053, 1236
 Periander, 752, 804, 806
 Pericles, 845-861
 power and popularity of, 846, 847
 Peripatetics, 1012
 Perinthus, siege of, 975
 Perisabor, conquest of, by Julian, 1642, 1643
 Perizzites, 377

- Perkin Warbeck, 2354-2357
 Permanent Court of International Justice
 4719, 4736
 Pernambuco, siege of, 4381
 Peronne, 2217, 4675
 Peroté, capture of, 4063, 4064
 Perovsky, Fort, 3719
 Perozes, 1671-1678
 coins of, 1677, 1678
 Perpetual Peace, 2585
 Perpignan, capture of, 2794
 siege of, 2588
 Perron, Anquetil du, 588
 Perry, Commodore, Matthew Calbraith, 4080
 Perry, Commodore Oliver Hazard, 3998, 3999
 Perryville, battle of, 4141
 Persarmenia, 1698, 1710
 Persecutions of the early Christians, 1404-1463
 first, 1404
 second, 1416
 third, 1421
 fourth, 1423
 fifth, 1427
 sixth, 1443
 seventh, 1447
 eighth, 1447
 ninth, 1448
 tenth, 1458, 1459
 the ten great, 1461-1463
 Persephone, 733, 734
 temple of, at Eleusis, 943
 Persepolis, 454, 564-573
 edifices and ruins at, 454, 564-573
 inscription at, 566
 ruins of, 564-573
 Perseus, King of Macedon, 1026, 1027, 1227,
 1228
 Perseus, the demi-god, 740, 741
 Pershing, General John, 4660, 4666, 4667, 4679,
 4687, 4689, 4692, 4697, 4712
 Persia, ancient and mediæval, 447-611, 1606-
 1760
 Achæmenian Kings of, 1585
 and the Ghiznivide Empire, 2029-2037
 as a Macedonian dependency, 534
 description of, 453, 454
 kings of, table of the, 535, 1760
 Mohammedan conquest of, 1750, 1751
 under the Sassanidæ, 1606-1760
 Persia, modern, 2488-2494, 4799
 civil wars in, 2499
 friendly intercourse with England, 2489
 Nassr-ed-Din, Shah of, assassination of, 2493,
 2494
 rebellions in, 2493
 rise of, 2488
 shahs of, table of the, 2494
 Suffeean dynasty of, 2488-2491
 under Abbas the Great, 2488-2490
 under Nadir Shah, 2492, 2493
 under the Kadjar dynasty, 2493, 2494
 war with Great Britain, 2494, 3623
 Persian Empire, Medo-, 483-535
 Persian Empire of the Sassanidæ, New, 1606-
 1760
 rise of, under Ardshir Babigan, or Ar-
 taxerxes, 1606, 1607
 civilization of the, 1752
 classes in the, 1759
 court and court officials of the, 1756,
 1757
 gold mines of the, 1661
 prosperity in the, 1671
 subjugation of the, by the Saracens, 1759,
 1751
 wars, conquests and invasions of the, 1606-
 1760
 Persians, architecture and art of the, 563-
 580
 burial customs of the, 597
 coins and gems of the, 580
 commerce, trade and industries of the,
 560, 561
 dress and habits of the, 557, 558
 education and characteristics of the,
 king and court of the, 548-556
 marriage customs of the, 558
 migrations of the, 535
 religion of the, 581-611
 taxation of the, 507, 508
 warfare and army of the, 538-548
 writing of the, 555, 556
 Persius, 1376
 Pertinax, 1433, 1434
 Peru, conquest of, by Pizarro, 2542, 2543
 early history of, 2541-2545
 fate of the natives of, 2544, 2545
 government and civilization of, 2541, 2542
 Incas of, 2541, 2542
 liberated by San Martin, 4349
 independence of, 4349, 4350
 revolution in, 4349
 Tupac Amarus revolt in, 4343
 wars of, with Chile, 4368-4372

- recent events in, 4783
- Perusia, 1811
- Pescennius Niger, 1431, 1435, 1436
- Peschiera, battle of, 3606
- Pestalozzi, 3950
- Pesth, 3603, 3604, 3650
 - siege of, 2587
- Pétain, General, 4642, 4666, 4711
- Peter Lombard, 2052
- Peter II. of Aragon, 2078-2081
- Peter II. of Russia, 3094
- Peter III. of Russia, 3136, 3137, 3157
- Peter, St., 1085, 1086, 1404
- Peter the Great, 3053-3056, 3065, 3073
 - education of, 3054
 - reforms and government by, 3054-3056, 3072, 3073
 - travels of, 3054
 - wars of, 3065-3072
- Peter the Hermit, 2060
- Peterborough, Earl of, 2923, 3009
- Petersburg, siege of, 4177, 4178, 4198, 4199
- Petersburg, St., founding of, 3068
- Peterswaldau, Treaty of, 3487
- Peterwardein, 3065
 - battle of, 3083
- Petition, 3371, 3382, 3385
- Petition of Right, 2826
- Petra, in Edom, 1091, 1096
- Petra, in Lazica, siege and fall of, 1697, 1698
- Petrarch, 2053, 2385
- Petri, Laurentius, 2634
- Petri, Olaus, 2634
- Petronius Maximus, 1510
- Petrowski, imperial castle of, 3482
- Pfalzburg, surrender of, 3673
- Phædrus, 1375
- Phalereus, Demetrius, 1008
- Phalerum, 847
- Phanagoria, 760
- Pharamond, 1544
- Pharaoh Meneptha, 54, 55
- Pharaoh Neko, 60, 61, 249, 250
- Pharaohs, 43-65
- Pharax, 901
- Pharisees, 1074
- Pharanabazus, 520, 881, 883, 902
- Pharnaces, 1296
- Pharos, island of, lighthouse at, 1040
- Pharsala, 3921
- Pharsalia, battle of, 1292-1294
- Phayllus, 971
- Pheidon, 751
- Pherochanes, 1723
- Phidias, 813, 853, 942, 943
- Philadelphia, founding of, 2944
 - Continental Congress at, 3220-3311
 - capture of, 3249
 - Constitutional Convention at, 3300-3311
 - Centennial Exposition at, 4230, 4231
- Philadelphus, Ptolemy, 1040-1042
- Philhellenic Society, 3538
- Philanthropy in England in the Eighteenth Century, 3517, 3518
- Philetas, 1040
- Philibert, Emanuel, 2622
- Philip Arrhidæus, 1004
- Philip Augustus, 2066-2068, 2142-2148, 2262-2265
 - character of, 2148
 - conquests by, 2142-2148
 - in Palestine, 2066-2068, 2143, 2144
 - marriages of, 2142, 2144
 - policy of, 2142-2148
- Philip Egalité, 3362, 3368, 3377, 3378, 3386
- Philip, King, or Metacomet, 2935
- Philip of Austria, 2405, 2553, 2555
- Philip I. of France, 2134-2136
- Philip I. of Macedon, 959
- Philip IV. of Macedon, 1019
- Philip VI. of France, 2166-2170
- Philip V. of Macedon, 1022-1026, 1223, 1224, 1225
- Philip II. of Spain, 2624, 2671, 2672, 2675, 2676
 - accession of, 2624, 2675, 2716
 - character and religion of, 2720
 - Elizabeth of England and, 2678, 2681, 2693-2697
 - England and, 2678-2697, 2719
 - marriage of, with Queen Mary of England, 2671
 - Spain under, 2716-2727
 - disastrous reign of, 2726
 - death of, 2726
- Philip III. of Spain, 2726, 2727, 2777, 2955, 3019
- Philip IV. of Spain, 2979, 2981, 3019-3022
- Philip V. of Spain, 3003-3015, 3084, 3085, 3088, 3090, 3095, 3100, 3110
- Philip of Suabia, 2091
- Philip, Prince of Asturias, 2959
- Philip the Bold of Burgundy, 2174
- Philip the Bold of France, 2155, 2156

- Philip the Fair, 2107, 2157-2165
 accession of, 2157
 character of, 2165
 excommunication of, 2161
 Knights Templars destroyed by, 2163, 2164
 Bertrand de Goth made Pope by, 2163
 wars of, 2157-2159
 Philip the Good of Burgundy, 2214
 Philip the Great of Macedon, 959-982
 accession of, 960
 character of, 980-982
 conquests by, 960-980
 dominions of, 963
 marriage of, 962
 policy of, 960-981
 Philip the Long, 2165
 Philippa of Hainault, 2170, 2177, 2295, 2296
 Philippa, wife of John of Portugal, 2399
 Philippe, Louis, 3544, 3574-3582, 3588, 3589
 Philippi, in Macedonia, battles of, 1307-1309
 Philippi, in West Virginia, battle of, 4137
 Philippias, of Demosthenes, 968, 1012
 of Cicero, 1304
 Philippias, 1595, 1721, 1722
 Philippine Islands, discovery of, by Magellan, 2529
 acquisition of, by Spain, 2546
 revolts in, against Spain, 3898
 American conquest of, 4279-4281
 revolt against Americans in, 4285-4300
 Philippiopolis, battle of, 3753
 Philppus, 908
 Phillipsburg, siege of, 3095
 Philistia, 378
 Philistines, 378, 387-390, 392-395
 and the Israelites, 387-395
 established in Philistia, 378
 nomadic life of the, 378
 Phillips, General, 3269, 3270
 Phillips, Wendell, 4078, 4208
 Philomelus, 964, 965
 Philopater, 1033
 Philopœmen, 1024, 1026, 1227
 Philo, Publius, 1193
 Philosophers, French, of the Eighteenth Century, 3139-3142
 Philosophy, Buddhist, 660-668
 English, 3025, 3940, 3941
 French, 3025, 3139-3142, 3511, 3940
 German, 3508, 3956
 Grecian, 793-807, 936-940, 1012-1017
 Hindoo, 635-645
 of Confucius, 685-692
 of Taoism, 692-694
 Scholastic, 2052, 2053
 Scotch, 3508
 Philotas, 997, 998
 Phipps, Captain, 3330
 Phipps, Sir William, 2936, 3115
 Philus, republic of, 905
 Phocæa, 756
 Phocæans, 759
 Massilia founded by the, 767
 Phocas, 1592, 1733
 Phocas, Nicephorus, 1599
 Phocians, 714, 911, 964-966
 Phocion, 969, 1006, 1007, 1010
 Phocis, 708, 913, 963, 966, 973
 Phœbe, 4024
 Phœbidas, 906, 910, 963-965
 Phœnicia, 325-339
 commerce and colonies of, 330-333
 description of, 325
 arts and civilization, 333-336
 under foreign yokes, 326
 supremacy of Egypt in, 329
 under Babylon, 329
 under Assyria, 329
 under the Medo-Persian Empire, 330
 Tyre and Sidon, 326-330
 Phœnicians, alphabet of the, 334
 art and architecture of the, 333-335
 government of the, 326
 manufactures of the, 333, 334
 race of the, 325, 326, 334
 religion of the, 336-339
 Phormio, 862
 Phraortes, 467
 Phrygia, 419-421, 987, 1029, 1236
 Phrygians, description of the, 420, 421
 Phryxus, 717
 Phthah, 44, 95
 Phthah-Sokari-Osiris, chapel of, 59
 Phthasuarsas, 1687
 Phyllus, 966, 971
 Phyllace, 958
 Phyllidas, 908
 Physicists, Great, 3026, 3506, 3507, 3933-3935
 Piacenza, battle of, 3110
 Piankhi, 57, 58
 Piano-forte, invention of, 3508
 Piar, General, 4347
 Piast, 2433

- Piat, 3688
 Piave River, 4670, 4684, 4698
 Picard, Ernest, 3669
 Piccolomini, General, 2789
 Picenum, 1115, 1117, 1190
 Pichegru, General, 3391, 3394, 3400, 3401, 3407, 3437
 Pickens, Colonel Andrew, 3263, 3264, 3270
 Pickens, Fort, 4101, 4122
 Pickens, Governor, 4105, 4107, 4108
 Pickett, General George Edward, 4152
 Picton, Sir Thomas, 3499
 Picts, 1422, 1437, 1494, 1507, 1556-1558, 2360
 Piedmont, in Italy, 2589, 3412, 3531, 3532, 3586, 3608
 revolution in, 3531, 3532
 Piedmont, in Virginia, battle of, 4178
 Pieoffsky, Sophie, 3787, 3788
 Pierce, Franklin, 1400-1408
 Pierola, Nicolas, 4370, 4371
 Pierre, St., 3116
 Pierre, St., Eustace, 2170, 2296
 Pierri, 3627
 Pieter's Hill, capture of, 3829, 4470
 Piggott, Richard, 3805, 3806
 Pignerol, siege and fall of, 2967
 Pigot, General, 3229
 Pike, Albert, 4131
 Pike, General Zebulon Montgomery, 1395, 3999
 Pilate, Pontius, 1083-1086
 Pilgrim Fathers, 2814, 2933
 Pillow, Fort, fall of, 4129
 massacre of, 4169
 Pillow, General Gideon Johnson, 4127
 Pilsen, capture of, 2775
 Pilsudsky, Gen., 4756
 Pinckney, Charles, 3302
 Pinckney, Charles Cotesworth, 3302, 3307, 3377, 3384, 3387
 Pindar, 928, 929, 983, 984
 Pindus, Mt., 703, 738
 Ping Yang, battle of, 4513
 Pinkie, battle of, 2662, 2706
 Piræus, 886, 847, 902, 910
 fortifications of, destroyed, 885
 Pirates, Moslem, 2584-2588
 Pirmasens, battle of, 3391
 Pirna, 3120
 Pisa, Greece, 709
 Pisa, Italy, 1115
 Pisa, Republic of, 2054, 2385
 Pisander, 879, 880
 Pisidia, 419, 420
 Pistratus, usurpation of, 788-790
 Piso, Cneius, 1405
 Pissuthnes, 519, 520
 Pitcairn, Major, 3226, 3230
 Pitt, William, the elder, the "Great Commoner," 3102, 3119, 3123, 3257
 his statesmanship, 3119, 3123, 3257
 his friendship for Frederick the Great, 3123
 his championship of the American colonists, 3208, 3212, 3223, 3257
 his Parliamentary reforms, 3192, 3195
 his death, 3257
 Pitt, William, the younger, 3319, 3321
 character and youth of, 3319
 his appearance in Parliament, 3319
 his Ministry, 3321-3351, 3432, 3437
 his home policy, 3323-3328, 3347-3349
 his policy toward India, 3321-3323
 his policy toward the French Revolution, 3331-3351, 3379
 his policy toward Ireland, 3328, 3329, 3344-3347
 his death, 3444, 3445
 Pittacus, 804, 807
 Pittsburg, 3129
 Pittsburg, Landing, 4127
 Pius II., Pope, 2388
 Pius III., Pope, 2554
 Pius IV., Pope, 2719, 2720
 Pius V., Pope, 2720, 2722
 Pius VI., Pope, 3150, 3416, 3424
 Pius VII., Pope, 3424, 3473, 3474, 3491
 captivity of, in France, 3473, 3474, 3491
 Pius IX., Pope, 3586, 3587, 3607, 3608
 accession of, 3586
 reforms of, 3586, 3587
 revolution against, 3607
 flight of, to Gaëta, 3607
 restoration of, by a French army, 3608
 protection of, by Napoleon III., 3634
 loss of his temporal power, 3678, 3679
 annexation of Rome to Italy, 3679
 death of, 3705
 Pi y Margall, 3692, 3694
 Pizarro, Francisco, 2541-2544
 conquest of Peru by, 2543
 assassination of, 2544
 Place de la Bastille, 3591
 Place de la Concorde, 3669, 3686, 3687

- Place de la Revolution, 3378
 Placentia, battle of, 1210
 Place Vendome, destruction of column in, 3686
 Placidia, 1506, 1508, 1526
 Placilla, battle of, 4376
 Plague, in Athens, 859
 in London, in 1665, 2877
 the Black, in Europe, in 1347-1850, 2170, 2296
 Plagues, the Ten, of Egypt, 363, 364
 Plantagenet dynasty, 2252-2352
 Plantagenet, Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, 2282
 Plantagenet, Edward, Earl of Warwick, 2353
 Plantagenet, Geoffrey, Count of Anjou, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2249
 Plantagenet, Henry, Duke of Hereford, 2313
 Plantagenet, Henry, King of England, 2140, 2141, 2249, 2251-2260
 Plantagenet, Richard, Duke of York, 2333
 Plantagenet, Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, 2288
 Plassey, battle of, 3114, 3115
 Platæa, 855, 856
 battle of, 832
 capture and destruction of, 861, 862
 rebuilding of, 905
 Platæans, 810, 811, 856
 Plato, 939, 940
 doctrines of, 940
 Platoff, 3483
 Plattsburg, battles of, 4002
 Plautius, Aulus, 1400
 Plautus, 1320
 Pleasant Grove, battle of, 4170
 Pleasant Hill, battle of, 4170
 Pleasanton, General Alfred, 4171
 Plebeians of Rome, 1130, 1131, 1143, 1148-1172, 1193
 Plessis-les-Tours, 2224
 Plessis-Praslin, Marshal du, 2975
 Plevna, first battle of, 3741
 second battle of, 3741
 third battle of, 3744, 3745
 siege and fall of, 3746, 3747, 3751, 3752
 Plimsoll, 3660
 Pliny the Elder, 1377, 1414
 Pliny the Younger, 1377
 Plistoanax, 852
 Plutarch, 24, 98, 99, 582, 583, 1102, 1103
 Pluto, 733
 Plutus, 734
 Plymouth Company, 2931, 2933
 Plymouth, Council of, 2933
 Plymouth, England, 2695, 3274
 Plymouth, Massachusetts, founding of, 2814, 2933, 2934
 Po river, 1113
 Pocahontas, 2931
 Pococke, Admiral, 3132, 3136
 Podiebrad, George, 2124
 Podolia, 3059, 3065, 3177
 Poe, Edgar Allan, 3960
 Poincaré, Raymond, 4585, 4685, 4689
 Point, Crown, 3117, 3130, 3228
 Point Isabel, 4079
 Point, Stony, capture of, 3261, 3262
 Point, Verplanck's 3261
 Point, West, 3266
 Poisonous Gases, 4636-4637, 4676, 4686, 4697
 Poitiers, 1842
 battle of, 2171, 2172, 2296, 2297
 Poitiers, Diana of, 2747
 Poland, 2433-2436
 early history of, 2433
 under Boleslas I., 2433
 under Casimir the Great, 2435
 under Louis the Great of Hungary, 2435
 under Casimir IV., 2435
 under the Jagellos, 2435, 3040, 4041
 elective Kings of, 2435
 under Sigismund the Great, 3039
 under Sigismund Augustus, 3039
 under John Casimir, 3042-3044
 under John Sobieski, 3044, 3045
 wars of, with Sweden, Poland, Russia, Turkey and the Tartars, 3038-3045
 dissensions and decline of, 3040-3045
 under Frederick Augustus I., 3045
 invasion and conquest of, by Charles XII. of Sweden, 3067, 3068
 War of the Polish Succession, 3094-3096
 under Frederick Augustus II., 3094
 under Stanislas Poniatowski, 3156-3182
 civil war in, 3160, 3161
 Partitions of, and Russo-Turkish Wars, 3156-3183
 First Partition of, 3164, 3165
 war of, with Russia and Prussia, 3174-3177
 Kosciusko's defeat, 3180
 Second Partition of, 3177

- war of, with Russia and Prussia, 3178-3181
 Kosciuszko's overthrow, 3176
 Third Partition of, 3181, 3182
 Kingdom of, under the Czar of Russia, 3521, 3546
 revolt of, in 1830-31, 3547-3549
 revolt of, in 1863-64, 3642, 3643, 4613, 4632, 4633, 4634, 4635, 4672, 4736, 4755-4756
- Pole, Cardinal Reginald, 2672, 2674, 2076
 Pole, William de la, Duke of Suffolk, 2331
 Poles, origin of the name, 2433
 Polignac, Cardinal de, 3084
 Polignac, Prince Jules de, 3527, 3541, 3542
 Poliorcetes, Demetrius, 1008, 1009, 1019, 1020
 Polish Succession, War of the, 3094-3096
 Political institutions, development of, in Europe, 33
- Polk, General Leonidas, 4121, 4141, 4168, 4174, 4182
 Polk, James Knox, 4053-4072
 Pollentia, battle of, 1504, 1505
 Pollock, General, 3564, 3565
 Pollok, Robert, 3957
 Pollux, 740, 1147
 Polo, Marco, 2074, 2384, 2460
 Polybiades, 906
 Polybius, 24, 1101, 1229, 1234
 Polycarp, St., 1427, 1488
 Polycletus, 1017
 Polydectes, 770
 Polygnotus, 944
 Polyhemus, 727
 Polyhistor, 1101
 Polyhymnia, 738
 Polysperchon, 1006, 1007
 Polytheism, 34
 Pombal, Marquis of, 3144-3146
 Pomerania, 2411, 2781, 2798, 3038, 3071, 3121
Pommern, 4644
 Pomerium, 1327, 1328
 Pomona, 737
 Pompadour, Madame de, 3118, 3357
 Pompeii, destruction of, 1414
 Pompey, Cneius, 1299
 Pompey, Sextus, 1299, 1311, 1312
 Pompey the Great, 1270-1273, 1275, 1276, 1279, 1287-1295
 Pompton, 3268
 Ponce de Leon, General, 4063
 Ponce de Leon, Juan, discovery of Florida, 2528
 Pondicherry, 3113, 3132
 capture of, 3132
 siege and fall of, 3273, 3274
 Poniatowski, Joseph, 3180
 Poniatowski, Prince, 3490
 Poniatowski, Stanislas, 3159-3182
 character and government of, 3159
 Ponsonby, family of, 3313
 Pontiac, conspiracy of, 3131
 Pontifex Maximus, 1141
 Pontiffs of Rome, 1141
 Pontius Cominius, 1166
 Pontius Pilate, 1083-1086, 1395, 1404
 Pontius, the Samnite general, 1178-1181
 Pontoise, burning of, 1912
 Pontus, 419
 Kingdom of, 1054-1057
 Popyan, 4344
 Pope, Alexander, 2930, 3509
 Pope, General John, 4119, 4128, 4129, 4137-4139, 4142
 Popes at Avignon, 2017, 2160-2163
 Popes of Rome, 2049, 2050
 early history of the, 2049, 2050
 crimes and vices of the, 2592
 power of the, 2049, 2050
 punishments by the, 2050
 supremacy of the, 2049, 2050
 table of the, clv
 temporal power, origin of the, 1886
 temporal power, end of the, 3679
 temporal power, restored to, 4751
- Poppæa Sabina, 1402, 1405
 Porcius Festus, 1087
 Porphyry, 1493
 Porsena, Lars, 1145, 1146
 Portalis, 3527
 Port Arthur, blockade of, 4514.
 capture of, in 1894, 4515
 siege and fall of, in 1904, 4569
 Porter, Admiral David Dixon, 4129, 4130, 4154, 4169, 4194
 Porter, Captain David, 3997, 4004
 Porter, General Fitz-John, 4134, 4136, 4138, 4139
 Port Gibson, battle of, 4154
 Port Hudson, battle of, 4130
 capture of, 4156
 Portland, battle of, 2856, 2857
 Portland, Duke of, 3340, 3454, 3475

- Porto Bello, capture of, 3098
 Porto Novo, battle of, 3318
 Porto Rico, abolition of slavery in, 3690
 conquest of, by the Americans, 4278, 4279
 under the United States, 4204
 Port Royal, capture of, 4122, 4123
 Portsmouth, New Hampshire, founded, 2937
 Peace of, 3886, 3887, 4574, 4575
 Portsmouth, Rhode Island, founded, 2938
 Portsmouth, Duchess of, 2888
 Portugal, early history of, 2396
 rise of the Kingdom of, 2396-2403
 colonies of, 2522-2526
 commerce and factories of, in India, 2523
 maritime discoveries of, 2522-2526
 conquest and annexation of, by Spain, 2724
 sixty years' union of, with Spain, 2724, 3022
 independence of, restored, 3023
 under the House of Braganza, 3023
 inquisition in, 2402
 wars with Spain, 2023, 2024
 reforms of Pombal in, 3144-3146
 wars with Revolutionary France and Napoleon, 3379, 3461-3469
 revolutions of 1821-34 in, 3531, 3534
 recent history of, 3552, 3638, 4586, 4752
 Portuguese, colonial empire of the, 2522-2526
 discoveries of wealth in Brazil, 2525
 maritime enterprise of the, 2402
 Porus, defeat and capture of, 1000, 1001
 Posen, 3068, 3703
 Poseidon, 724-726
 Posts, system of, established by Darius Hystaspes, 509
 by the Saracens, 1836
 Potemkin, Paul, 3157, 3169-3172
 Potidæa, revolt of, 855
 siege and fall of, 861, 862
 Potiphar, or Petephra, 358
 Potochi, Count Felix, 3175
 Potomac river, battles along the, 4116
 Potomac, Army of the, 4116, 4134, 4139, 4149, 4173
 Potosi, San Luis, 4061, 4361, 4363
 Potsdam, 3154
 Pottery in England, 3325
 Pottinger, Sir Henry, 3565
 Poussin, 3028
 Poyer-Quertier, 3678
 Powell, Colonel Baden-, 4474
 Power, balance of, in Europe, 2347
 Powhatan, 2931
 Prætor, office of, 1171
 Prætorian Guards, 1381
 Praga, fall of, 3181
 Pragmatic Sanction, 2213
 Pragmatic Sanction, another, 3089, 3097, 3099
 Prague, battle of, 3121
 European congress at, 3486
 Peace of, in 1635, 2791
 Peace of, in 1866, 3604
 Reformers of, 2118-2120
 Slavic congress at, 3601
 siege and fall of, in 1744, 3104
 siege and fall of, in 1848, 3601
 University of, founded, 2114
 Prague, Jerome of, 2118-2120
 Prairial, First, insurrection of the, 3400
 Prairie Grove, battle of, 4131, 4132
 Praxitas, 903
 Praxiteles, 1017
 Prayer, Book of Common, compilation of the, 2663
 Preble, Commodore, 3987
 Prehistoric man, 22
 Premonstrants, 2050
 Prentiss, General Benjamin Mayberry, 4157
 Prenzelow, surrender of Prince Hohenlohe at, 3449
 Pressburg, Hungarian Diet at, 3058, 3062, 3063, 3101.
 Peace of, 3443
 Presbyterianism, 2715, 2812
 Presbyterians, 2628, 2715, 2840, 2844, 2846
 Presbyters, 2627, 2628
 Prescott, Colonel William, 3229
 Prescott, General, 3247
 Prescott, William Hickling, 3946
 President, vessel, 4112
 Presidents, of France, table of the, clix
 of Mexico, table of the, clxx
 of the United States, table of the, clxx
 Presque Isle, 3116
 Press, freedom of the, in Austria, 3600
 in England, 2917, 3185-3197
 in France, 3523, 3542
 in Germany, 3549, 3550
 in Prussia, 3594
 Preston, first battle of, 2849
 second battle of, 3082
 Preston, Captain, 3215, 3216
 Prestonburg, battle of, 4126

- Preston Pans, battle of, 3106
 Pretender, Charles Edward Stuart, the
 Young, 3106-3109, 3126, 3127
 Pretender, James Stuart, the, 3081, 3082
 Pretoria, occupation of, 3830, 4475
 Pretymán, General George Tindal, 4473
 Prevost, General, 3261
 Prevost, Sir George, 4002
 Prexaspes, 498
 Priam, 718
 Price, General Stirling, 4063, 4065, 4119, 4120,
 4128, 4131, 4170, 4171
 Prideaux, General, 3129, 3130
 Pride, Colonel, 2849
 Pride's Purge, 2849
 Prie, Madame de, 3088, 3089
 Priene, Bias of, 804, 807
 Priestley, Joseph, 3332, 3506
 Priests, in Egypt, 68, 69, 102
 in India, 619, 628-653
 Prim, General, 3637, 3652, 3653
 Primo de Rivera, General, 3698
 Princeton, battle of, 3245
 Princeton College, founding of, 2950
 Pring, Martin, 2933
 Printing, invention of, 2521
 introduction of, into England, 2343, 2521
 into Poland, 3089
 into Scotland, 2382
 Privateers, in the War of the American Revo-
 lution, 3255
 in the American Civil War, 4128
 Probus, Marcus Aurelius, 1453, 1454
 Procas, 1125
 Procida, John di, 2156
 Procopius, 2120
 Procopius the Great, 2121
 Procopius the Little, 2121
 Procter, Adelaide A., 3942
 Procter, Bryan Waller, 3942
 Procter, General, 3999, 4018
 Proctor, Richard Anthony, 3939
 Prometheus, 727, 741
 Propertius, 1373
 Propontis, 759
 Propylæa, 853
 Proserpine, 731-734
 Prospitís, battle of, 518, 849
 Prospect Hill, 3230
 Protestantism, rise of, 2592-2609
 establishment of, in Germany, 2606-2625
 Protestant Union, of Germany, 2772, 2773
 Protestants in England, persecutions of, 2649,
 2653, 2656, 2672, 2673
 in France, persecutions of, 2748, 2749,
 2759
 in Germany aided by Gustavus Adolphus,
 2783-2788
 origin of the name, 2606
 war of, with Charles V., 2609-2625
 Proudhon, 3576
 Provence, 2585
 Provence, Count of, 3359, 3494
 Providence, Rhode Island, founding of, 2938
 Provitz, battle of, 3751
 Prudentius, 1472
 Prussia, early history of, 3038
 under the House of Hohenzollern, 3038,
 3091, 3092
 under Frederick the Great, 3399-3154
 in the War of the Austrian Succession,
 3099-3112
 in the Seven Years' War, 3118-3138
 after the Seven Years' War, 3151-3154
 in the Partitions of Poland, 3164, 3177,
 3181
 War of the Bavarian Succession, 3153
 war with Revolutionary France, 3070-3402
 war with Napoleon, 3447-3453
 War of German Liberation, 3484-3495
 in the last war against Napoleon, 3498-
 3501
 reaction in, under Frederick William III.
 and Frederick William IV., 3583, 3584
 zollverein, 3583
 Revolutions of 1848-49 in, 2594-2599
 rivalry with Austria, 3608, 3609
 Schleswig-Holstein War of 1848-49, 3595,
 3600
 Schleswig-Holstein War of 1864, 3644,
 3645
 Seven Weeks' War with Austria, 3645-
 3648
 rivalry with France under Napoleon III.,
 3661, 3662
 Franco-German War, 3661-3678
 Church and State, 3700-3704
 Socialism in, 3774-3778
 table of the kings of, clxii
 Pruth, battle of the, 3070
 Prynne, 2830
 Przemysl, 4614, 4615, 4632, 4633, 4665
 Psammenitus, 62, 496

- Psammetichus, 59, 60
 Psammis, 61
 Pseudo-Smerdis, the, 499, 500
 Pteria, battle of, 255
 Ptolemies in Egypt, 1037-1048
 Ptolemy Alexander, 1046
 Ptolemy Auletes, 1047
 Ptolemy, Canon of, 22, 23, 123
 Ptolemy Ceraunus, 1020, 1021
 Ptolemy Epiphanes, 1044
 Ptolemy Evergetes, 1042, 1043
 Ptolemy Eupator, 1045
 Ptolemy Lagi, or Soter, 1038-1040
 Ptolemy Lathyrus, 1046
 Ptolemy Philadelphus, 1040-1042
 Alexandrian library, 1040
 science and literature under, 1040
 marriages of, 1042
 personal character of, 1042
 Septuagint Bible translation, 1040, 1041
 wars of, 1041, 1042
 Ptolemy Philometor, 1044, 1045
 Ptolemy Philopator, 1043, 1044
 Ptolemy Physcon, 1045, 1046
 Ptolemy, the astronomer, 1098, 1099
 Publilius Philo, 1193
 Publius Claudius Pulcher, 1200
 Publius Cornelius Scipio, 1207, 1209, 1216, 1217
 Publius Cornelius Scipio, the younger, 1217, 1219, 1220
 Publius Decius, 1176, 1177
 Publius Helvius Pertinax, 1433, 1434
 Publius Sulpicius Rufus, 1261
 Puebla, siege and fall of, 4360
 Puerto Cabello, surrender of, 4348
 Pugatscheff, rebellion of, 3166
 Puigcerda, 3699
 Pulaski, Count, 3248, 3262
 Pulaski, Fort, capture of, 4132
 Pulcheria, 1573, 1574
 Pultowa, battle of, 3069, 3070
 siege of, 3069
 Pultusk, first battle of, 3068
 second battle of, 3451
 Punic Wars, 444-446, 1194-1234
 First, 1194-1201
 Second, 1204-1221
 Third, 1230-1234
 Punjab, 614, 1000, 3566, 3567
 Punniar, battle of, 3565
 Pupienus, 1444, 1445
 Puranas, 645-647
 Purandocht, 1749
 Puritan England, 2811-2869
 Puritanism, rise of, 2679-2681
 Puritans, in England, 2679-2681
 Calvinistic form of worship, 2679, 2680
 Cromwell's army of, 2844, 2868, 2869
 downfall of the, 2828, 2869
 devotion and bigotry of the, 2680
 persecutions of the, 2681
 in New England, 2814, 2830
 Pushkin, 3950
 Puthod, General, 3488
 Putnam, General Israel, 3136, 3243, 3261
 Putnam, General Rufus, 3297
 Pydna, 958
 battle of, 1027, 1228
 Pygmalion, 327, 328
 Pylos, 866
 Pym, John, 2835, 2836, 2839, 2841
 Pyramids of Egypt, 45-47, 77
 building of the, 45
 construction and use of the, 47
 of Ghizeh, 45
 of Cheops and Menkaura, 46, 47
 the Great, 46
 battle of the, 3418
 of Meroe, 110
 Pyrrho, 1016, 1017
 Pyrrhus, 1019, 1021
 his wars with Rome, 1184-1190
 death of, 1021
 Pythagoras, 761, 762, 799-804
 Pythagoreans, 761, 762, 800-804
 Pythian games, 749
 Python, 734
 Pythoness, 746, 747
 QUADI, 1352, 1426
 Quaestors, 1192
 Quaker Hill, battle of, 3258
 Quakers, or Friends, 2861, 2875, 3028
 doctrines of, 3028
 imprisonment of, 2875
 origin of, 2861
 persecutions of, in England, 3029
 persecutions of, in Massachusetts, 2934
 settlement of, in New Jersey, 2943
 settlement of, in Pennsylvania, 2943, 2944
 Quantrell, 4177
 Quatre-Bras, battle of, 3498, 3499

- Quebec, attacked by the Americans, 3232
 capture of, by the British, 3130, 3131
 founding of, 3017
 Queen Elizabeth, 4627
 Queen Mary, 4643, 4645
 Queensland, 3568
 Queenstown, battle of, 3997
 Quentin, St., battle of, in 1557, 2676, 2717
 battle of, in 1870, 3675
 Queretaro, 4362
 Quertier, Pouyer, 3678
 Quiberon Bay, naval battle of, 3126, 3127
 Quinctius Fabius Maximus, 1025, 1224
 Quintilian, 1377
 Quintillius, 1450
 Quintus Servilius, 1258
 Quintus Cassius, 1288
 Quintus Cicero, 1283
 Quintus Curtius, 1378
 Quintus Fabius, 1206
 Quintus Fabius Flaccus, 1242
 Quintus Metellus, 1249, 1250
 Quintus Pedius, 1305
 Quintus Pompeius Rufus, 1261
 Quirinal Hill, 1134, 1328
 Quirinus, 1127, 1141
 Quiroga, Spanish Liberal, 3533
 Quiroga, Mexican General, 4364
 Quito, 4345

 RA, or Phrah, 94-96
 Rabbah, siege of, 396
 Rabelais, François, 2803
 Race, human, cradle of, 25
 knowledge concerning the, 22
 Rachel, 355
 Rachis, 1542
 Racine, 2981, 3026
 Radagaisus, 1505
 Radcliffe, Charles, 3108
 Radetzky, Austrian general, 3606-3608
 Radetzky, Russian general, 3743, 3753
 Radom, Confederation of, 3160
 Radzivil, Prince, 3160
 Radzivil, Prince, another, 3547
 Ragimbert, 1541
 Raglan, Lord, 3619, 3621
 Ragotzky, Count George, 3007
 Ragusa, Duke of, 3468
 Ragusa, Republic of, 3065
 Rahl, Colonel, 3245
 Raikes, Robert, 3518

 Railroads, beginning of, in England, 3561
 first in China, 4496
 first in the United States, 4027
 Railroad labor troubles, in 1877, 4235
 in 1894, 4252, 4253
 "Rainbow Division," 4686, 4689
 Raisin River, massacre of, 3998
 Raleigh, North Carolina, occupation of, 4201
 Raleigh, Sir Walter, 2698, 2803, 2812, 2818
 execution of, 2818
 Ramayana, 645
 Ramesis I., 52
 Ramesis II., the Great, 52-54
 conquests of, 53
 noted works of, 53
 Ramesis III., 55, 56
 Rameseum at Thebes, 53
 Ramillies, battle of, 2923, 3009
 Ramonsta, battle of, 3829
 Ramoth-Gilead, battle of, 405
 Ramsay, Dr. David, 3940
 Randall, Governor Alexander William, 4189
 Randolph, Edmund, 3302-3305, 3308, 3953,
 3955, 3957, 3963
 Randolph, Fort, fall of, 4129
 Randolph, Peyton, 3221
 Ranke, Leopold von, 3950
 Raouf, Pasha, 3745
 Rapallo, 4672, 4726
 Raphael, 2388, 2804
 Raphia, battle of, 58, 177
 Rapp, General, 3473
 Raslavice, battle of, 3178, 3179
 Raspail, 3591, 3592
 Raspe, Henry, 2097
 Rastadt, Peace of, 2929, 3015
 Ratcliffe, Sir Thomas, 2344
 Rathenow, battle of, 3036
 Rationalists, 3154
 Ratisbon, battle of, 3470
 German Imperial Diet at, 3151
 Ratscharnik, battle of, 3754
 Rattazzi, 3634, 3651
 Raucoux, battle of, 3111
 Ravailiac, François, 2957, 2958
 Ravenna, battle of, 2231, 2560
 Cæsar's camp at, 1289
 Exarchs of, 1538
 Exarchate of, 1538, 1580
 siege and capture of, 1536
 Rawdon, Lord, 3264, 3269, 3270
 Rawlinson, George, 25, 3943

- Rawlinson, Sir Henry, 22, 123, 3943
 Raymond, battle of, 4152
 Raymond VI., Count of Toulouse, 2075-2082,
 2146, 2148
 excommunications of, 2076, 2079, 2080
 Raymond VII., Count of Toulouse, another,
 2081, 2082, 2148-2150
 Raymond, Henry Jarvis, 4087
 Rayon, 4344
 Razis, 1877
 Read, Thomas Buchanan, 3946
 Reade, Charles, 3943
 Reagan, John Henninger, 4202
 Reason, Goddess of, 3386
 Rebekah, 353
 Rebellion, Bacon's, 2932
 in the United States, 4106-4208
 of Spartacus, 1270-1271
 of the Spartan Helots, 843-844
 of Wat Tyler, 2305-2809
 the great English, 2840-2852
 Recared I., 1530, 1531
 Recared II., 1531
 Receswind, 1531
 Redan, 3621, 3622
 Redcliffe, Lord Stratford de, 3617, 3618
 Red Cross and Relief, American, 4723
 Red Republicans of Paris, 3590, 3610, 3680
 Red River Expedition, 4169, 4170
 Red Sea, Israelites crossing the, 364, 365
 Reed, General Joseph, 3257
 Reformation, 2592-2805
 Charles V. and the German, 2592-2609
 Martin Luther and the, 2592-2613
 origin of the, 2596-2606
 Indulgences, sale of, 2593-2598
 Luther's Ninety-five Theses, 2598
 Luther and Pope Leo X., 2598-2600
 excommunication of Luther, 2600
 Luther at the Diet of Worms, 2599, 2600
 Luther at the Wartburg, 2600
 progress of Lutheranism, 2602
 Luther's marriage, 2605
 Luther's German Bible, 2602
 Luther's Battle Hymn, 2602
 Peasant revolt, 2603-2605
 The Protestation, 2606
 The Augsburg Confession, 2606, 2607
 The League of Schmalkald, 2607, 2609
 The Peace of Nuremberg, 2607, 2610
 The Anabaptists, 2610, 2611
 The War of Religion in Germany, 2609-
 2625
 Defection of Maurice of Saxony, 2614
 captivity of Protestant princes, 2616, 2617
 Maurice of Saxony deserts Charles V.,
 2619, 2620
 Peace of Passau, 2620
 Peace of Augsburg, 2621
 Lutheranism and Calvinism, 2625-2628
 Lutheranism in Scandinavia, 2633-2636
 Catholic Church and Society of Jesus,
 2628-2633
 Henry VIII., and the Church of Eng-
 land, 2636-2661
 Edward VI. and the Church of England,
 2661-2667
 Mary and the Catholic Reaction in Eng-
 land, 2668-2677
 Elizabeth and the Protestant triumph in
 England, 2677-2703
 Mary Stuart and Calvinism in Scotland,
 2703-2716
 Philip II. of Spain and the House of
 Austria, 2716-2727
 Philip II. and Rise of the Dutch Re-
 public, 2727-2746
 Civil Wars of Religion in France, 2746-
 2771
 The Thirty Years' War, 2771-2800
 Reform Bills, in England, of 1832, 3560,
 3561
 of 1867, 3656
 of 1884, 3802
 Reforms and innovations of Princes and
 Ministers in Europe, 3139-3156
 Regilianus, 1449
 Regio Syrtica, 431
 Regulators, 3216
 Regulus, 1197-1200
 Rehoboam, 399, 404
 Reichenbach, Peace of, 3173
 Treaties of, 3487
 Reichsrath, Austrian, 3638, 3650
 Reichstadt, Duke of, 3578
 Reichstag, German, 3700
 Reid, Thomas, 3508
 Reid, Whitelaw, 4268
 Reign of Terror in France, 3384, 3385
 Reigns of Terror in England, First, 2653
 Second, 2892
 Reinach, Baron, 3850
 Reitfontein, battle of, 3827, 4476, 4477

- Reitz, François, Willem, 4505
 Religion, account of the varieties of, 34, 35
 Arabian, 1764, 1765
 Aztec, 2536, 2537
 Brahmanism, 621-653
 Buddhism, 653-672
 Chaldee-Assyro-Babylonian, 286-323
 Christianity, 1082-1087, 1390, 1395, 1396, 1461-1493
 Confucianism, 685-692
 Egyptian, 92-107
 Ethiopian, 110
 Grecian, 723-749
 Judaism, 347-415
 Mohammedanism, or Islam, 1761-1879
 Phœnician and Carthaginian, 336-339
 Roman, 1136-1142
 Scandinavian, 1966-1989
 Shintoism, 696
 Taoism, 692-694
 Zoroastrianism and Magism, 581-611
 Religions, birthplace of, 32
 Religious development in Semitic races, 28
 Religious Wars, in France, 2746-2771
 in Germany, 2609-2625
 in Switzerland, 2607-2609
 Rembrandt, 3028
 Remus, 1125
 Renan, Ernest, 3945
 Rennenkampf, General, 4614, 4615
 Reno, General Jesse Lee, 4189
 Reno, Major, 4253
 Rensburg, battles of, 3827
 Renshaw, Commander, 4182
 Repnin, Prince, 3160
 Republics, Batavian, 3401, 3421, 3435
 Chinese, 4542-4546
 Cisalpine, 3415, 3421, 3424, 3435
 Commonwealth of England, 2852-2869
 Dutch, rise of the, 2727-2746
 French, First, 3374-3438
 French, Second, 3688-3593, 3609-3612
 French, Third, 3669-3689, 3705-3719, 3842-3868
 Helvetic, 3417, 3421
 Ligurian, 3415, 3421
 Parthenopeian, 3421, 3422, 3424
 Roman, ancient, 1143-1325
 Roman, under Rienzi, 2388
 Roman, of 1798, 3416, 3421, 3428
 Roman, of 1848, 3607, 3608
 of Athens, 722, 731-793, 809-978
 of Andorre, 4335
 of San Marino, 3633, 4335
 of Ragusa, 3065
 of Novgorod, 2420, 2428, 2431
 of Poland, 2435
 of Switzerland, 2111-2113, 2115, 2116, 2607-2609, 2798, 3585, 3586, 3903-3905
 of Florence, 2383-2385
 of Genoa, 2383, 2385, 3415
 of Pisa, 2383, 2385
 of Venice, 2383-2385, 3415
 of the United States of America, 3239-3311, 3953-4343
 of the United States of Mexico, 4352-4365
 of the United States of Brazil, 4378-4392
 of Liberia, 3933
 of Cuba, 4300, 4303, 4351, 4392-4425, 4427
 of Hayti, 4351
 of Dominica, 4351
 of Guatemala, 4350
 of Honduras, 4350
 of Salvador, 4350
 of Nicaragua, 4350
 of Costa Rica, 4350
 of Columbia, 4345-4348, 4368, 4392
 of Venezuela, 4345-4348, 4378, 4392
 of Ecuador, 4345-4348, 4392
 of Peru, 4349, 4350, 4368-4372, 4392
 of Bolivia, 4348, 4349, 4369-4372
 of Chile, 4349, 4367-4379
 of Argentina, 4349, 4369, 4378, 4392
 of Paraguay, 4368, 4369
 of Uruguay, 4368, 4369
 South African, or the Transvaal, 3623-3830, 4436-4438
 Orange Free State, 3823, 4436-4438
 of Texas, 4050-4054, 4355, 4356
 of Hawaii, 4248, 4249, 4283
 of Spain, 3689-3700
 Requesens, Don Louis de, 2733-2735
 Resaca, battle of, 4181, 4182
 Resaca de la Palma, battle of, 4059, 4060
 Restoration, Stuart, in England, 2869-2906
 Restorations, Bourbon, in France, 3494, 3495-3505
 Resumption of specie payments in the United States, 4237
 Retreat of the Ten Thousand, 524, 525, 396-398
 Retz, Cardinal de, 2973, 2976
 Retz, Count of, 2757

- Reuben, 355
 tribe of, 381
 Reuchlin, John, 2521
 Reuss, Prince of, 3487
 Revolutions, American, 3185-3351
 the English, 2811-2952
 the European, 3521-3612
 French (see French Revolution), 3357-3428
 the Greek, 3536-3541
 the Spanish, of 1868, 3650-3654
 of 1873, 3689-3700
 of 1875, 3699, 3700
 the Spanish-American, 3534, 3535, 4343-4350
 the Texan, 4049, 4050, 4355
 Revolutions, age of, in Europe, 3139-3183
 Rewbell, 3404, 3414
 Reynolds, John F., General, 4171
 Reynolds, Sir Joshua, 3512
 Rezin, King of Damascus, 341, 402, 407
 Rezon, King of Damascus, 341, 399
 Rhadamanthus, 744
 Rhætia, 1340
 Rhages, 452
 Rhea, 723
 Rheims, 4665, 4681, 4684, 4686, 4687
 Rheims, Jeanne d'Arc's entry into, 2195
 evacuation of, 3493
 Rheinfeld, battle of, 2793
 Rhenish Bavaria, 3598
 Rhenish Confederation, 3445, 3446
 Rhenish League, 2978
 Rhenish Prussia, 3598
 Rheomithras, 528
 Rhetel, battle of, 2975
 Rhine, Confederation of the, 3445, 3446
 Rhode Island, 3957
 colony of, 2938
 Rhodes, 711, 722, 757, 1224, 1833, 2073, 2074
 siege and capture of, 2581
 Rhodes, Cecil, 4453, 4460
 Rhodes, Colossus at, 1106
 destroyed, 1833
 Rhœsaces, 531
 Riall, 4021
 Rialto, 2383, 2384
 Ricardo, David, 3940
 Ricasoli, Baron Bettino, 3586
 Rich, Lady, 2864
 Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards
 Richard III., 2336, 2339, 2342-2349
 Richard, Earl of Cornwall, 2101, 2275
 Richard II., of England, 2304-2316
 abdication of, 2315
 abolishes Parliament, 2313
 character of, 2304
 imprisonment of, 2315
 Richard III., of England, 2336-2349
 and the Princes of the Tower, 2346
 death of, 2349
 Richard the Fearless, 1919, 1991
 Richard the Good, 1993
 Richard the Lion-hearted, 2066-2068, 2262-2264
 character of, 2067
 death of, 2264
 imprisonment of, 2068, 2091, 2263
 in the third Crusade, 2066
 Richardson, General, 4159
 Richardson, Samuel, 3509
 Richelieu, Cardinal, 2783, 2785, 2790, 2794, 2960-2970
 alliance of with Sweden, 2790
 conspiracies against, 2968
 death of, 2794
 in Italy, 2968
 subdues La Rochelle, 2965
 Richelieu, Duke de, 3119-3121, 3124
 Richelieu, Duke de, another, 3524
 Richmond, Duke of, 3234, 3257, 3327
 Richmond, Earl of, 2346
 Richmond, Virginia, 3208, 3226, 3269
 siege of, 4177, 4178, 4198, 4199
 fall of, 4199
 Richmond, Kentucky, Battle of, 4160, 4161
 Rich Mountain, battle of, 4137
 Richter, 3949
 Richthofen, Baron von, 4713, 4714
 Ricimer, 1510, 1511
 Rickenbacker, Eddie, 4714-4715
 Ridgefield, battle of, 3247
 Ridley, Bishop of London, 2673, 2674
 Ried, treaty of, 3489
 Riego, Colonel, 3531
 Rienzi, Cola de, 2388
 Riga, siege of, 3066, 3067, 4634, 4663
 Rigault, 3688
 Rights, Petition of, 2826
 Rights, Bill of, 2907
 declaration of, 2905
 Rig-Veda, extracts from, 623-626
 Ringgold, Major, 4059
 Rio de la Hacha, 4347

- Rio de la Plata, 2528
 Rio Grande do Sul, revolt in, 4391, 4392
 Rio Janeiro, bombardment of, 4384-4390
 during naval revolt, 4382-4392
 martial law in, 4389
 revolt in, 4382
 Riot Act, passed in England, 3080-3081
 Ripley, General, 4001
 Ripon, Marquis of, 3795
 Ripon, treaty of, 2835
 Ripuarian Franks, 1544
 Ripuarian laws, 1548
 Rise of the Dutch Republic, 2727-2746
 Ristitch, 3911
 Rivera, General Primo de, 3698
 Rivero, Mexican general, 4362
 Rivero, Spanish statesman, 3690
 River Raisin, 4018
 Rivers, Lord, 2843, 2844
 Rivoli, battle of, 2411
 capture of, 3306
 Rizzo, David, 2684, 2711
 Roanoke Island, capture of, 4132
 Robber Barons, 2252
 Robert, Count of Artois, 2159, 2167, 2293
 Robert I. of Normandy, 1916, 1989, 1990
 Robert Guiscard, 1950, 1965, 1995, 1996, 2388
 Robert I. (Bruce), 2371-2374
 Robert II. of Scotland, 2376
 Robert III. of Scotland, 2319, 2376, 2377
 Roberts, General Lord, 3792, 3794, 3795, 3828-3830, 4465, 4470, 4476
 Robertson, William, 3510
 Robert II., the Devil, Duke of Normandy, 1994, 2133
 death of, 1994, 2134
 government of, 1994
 pilgrimage to Palestine of, 1994, 2134
 Robert the Pious, of France, 1993, 2132, 2133
 churches erected by, 2132
 death of, 2133
 marriage of, 2132
 Robert the Strong, 1908
 Robespierre, 3368, 3372, 3374, 3376, 3381, 3383, 3384, 3386-3391, 3392-3398, 3400
 Robinson, Rev. John, 2814, 2933
 Rochambeau, Count de, 3265, 3271, 3370
 Rochambeau, Count de, another, 4231
 Rochefort, Henri, 3669, 3688
 Rockingham, Marquis of, 3190, 3192, 3195, 3211, 3281, 3314, 3319
 Rock-temples, of Elephanta, 111
 of Ipsambul, 111
 of India, 670
 Rocky Mount, battle of, 3263
 Rocroi, battle of, 2795, 2971
 Roderic, King of the Visigoths, 1532, 1840
 Rodgers, Captain, 3992
 Rodgers, Captain John, 4162, 4221
 Rodman, General, 4139
 Rodney, Sir George, Admiral, 3126, 3275, 3277, 3278
 Rudolph of Burgundy, 1914
 Rodrigo Diaz, "The Cid," 2391, 2392
 Rodauld, 1541
 Roebuck, 3620
 Roemer, 326
 Roger I. of Sicily, 1996
 Roger II. of Sicily, 1996, 2084, 2388
 Roger-Ducos, 3427, 3429
 Roger, Raymond, Viscount of Abbey, 2076
 Rogers, John, 2673
 Rogers, Samuel, 3957
 Rohan, Duke de, 2963
 Rohillas, 3318, 3322
 Rojestvensky, Admiral, 3885, 3886, 4572
 Roland and Oliver, story of, 1889-1893
 Roland, Madame, 3371, 3385, 3511
 Roland, the Girondist leader, 3368, 3370, 3373, 3383
 Rolfe, John, 2931
 Rolica, battle of, 3464
 Rollin, Ledru, 3589, 3590, 3592
 Rollin, the historian, 3510
 Rollo, Duke of Normandy, 1912, 1916, 1964, 1989-1991
 Roman Catholic Church, origin of, 1469-1472
 Roman Empire, 1327-1514
 classes in, 1350
 converted to Christianity, 1461-1493
 decline of, 1430-1461
 fall of, 1494-1514
 final division of, 1502, 1503
 flourishing period, 1379-1430
 provinces of, 1327-1357
 reorganized by Constantine, 1474-1478
 revenues of, 1382-1383
 Roman Empire, Eastern, 1573-1605, 2069, 2070, 2441-2448
 Roman Empire, Western, 1494-1514
 Romano, Ezzelino da, 2095
 Romanoff, Michael, of Russia, 3052
 Romance dialects, 2154, 2155

- Romans, amusements of, 1361-1363
 arts of the, 1357, 1358
 computation of time by, 21
 dress of the, 1360, 1361
 festivals of, 1359, 1360
 food of, 1358, 1359
 industries of, 1385, 1386
 literature of the, 1318-1325, 1370-1378
 marriage and funeral customs, 1364, 1365
 public baths, 1361
 religion of, 1136-1142
 social life of, 1357-1365
 triumphs of the, 1368-1370
 wealth and luxury of the, 1237-1239, 1332, 1358, 1359
- Romanus, Governor of Bosrah, converted to Mohammedanism, 1815
- Romanus I., 1599
- Romanus II., 1599
- Romanus III., 1601
- Romanus IV. (Diogenes), 1601, 2039, 2040
- Romanzoff, General, 3161, 3166, 3167
- Rome, 1111-1514
 Ædiles of, 1133, 1150
 aqueducts of, 1192, 1331, 1332
 Augurs of, 1140, 1141
 captured and burned by the Gauls, 1165, 1166
 captured and plundered by the Catholic soldiers of Charles V., 2579
 captured by Vandals, 1510
 Carthage and, 444-446, 1194-1236
 catacombs in, 1462, 1472
 city cohorts of, 1331
 city of, 1327-1333
 civil wars of, 1237-1318
 classes in, 1350
 colonies of, 1191
 conquered by the Gauls, 1165, 1166
 constitutional growth of, 1124-1136, 1143-1172
 Decemvirs of, 1156-1159
 early legends and traditions of, 1124-1130, 1143-1168
 Flamens, 1141
 foreign cities under, 1192
 founding of, 1125
 laws of the twelve tables, 1, 1156, 1157
 military despotism in, 1430-1461
 Pestilences in, 1163, 1431
 pontiffs of, 1140, 1141
 Prætorian Guards of, 1331, 1434, 1435
 Punic wars and foreign conquests, 444-446, 1194-1236
 rights of suffrage in, 1193
 roads of, 1191, 1162, 1332, 1383, 1384
 sacked by the Byzantines, 1579, 1580
 sacred colleges, 1140, 1141
 Samnite wars and conquests of Italy by, 1173-1194
 Senate of, 1129, 1143, 1144, 1164-1167, 1174, 1187, 1211, 1214, 1241, 1245-1248, 1257, 1265, 1266, 1269, 1272, 1289, 1301-1305, 1380, 1456, 1457, 1511
 seven hills of, 1134, 1328
 siege of capitol, 1166
 soldiers of, 1133, 1365-1368
 struggle for existence of, 1143-1172
 table of emperors of, 1514
 tribunes of, 1133, 1150
 under emperors, 1379-1514
 under the Kings, 1124-1136
 war vessels of, 1196, 1197, 1367, 1368
- Rome, Ancient landmarks in, Campus Martius, 1331
 Capitol, 1329
 Circus Maximus, 1328, 1329
 Comitium, 1330, 1331
 Flavian Amphitheater, or Colosseum, 1331
 Pantheon, 1331
 Forum, 1330
 Quirinal, 1329, 1330
 Senate House, 1330
 Tarpeian Rock, 1329
 Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, 1329
 Temple of Janus, 1330
 Trajan's Column, 1330
- Rome, Georgia, capture of, 4182
- Rome, King of (Napoleon's son), 3478, 3479
- Rome, modern, annexed to kingdom of Italy, 3669
- Rome, Œcumenical Council of, 3653
- Rome, Papal, duration of, 2388
- Rome, Ancient, Republic of, 1143-1325
 fall of, 1317, 1318
 government of, 1143, 1144
- Romilly, Sir Samuel, 3512, 3518
- Romish Church, in England, 2301
 in Germany, 3144
 great schisms of, 2117-2119
- Romney, battle of, 4117
- Romorantin, edict of, 2750
- Romulus, 1125, 1127
- Romulus Augustulus, 1511, 1512

- Roncaglia, diet at, 2085
 Roncevalles, battle of, 1889-1893
 Ronsin, 3387
 Rooke, Sir George, 2923, 2999, 3008
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 4275, 4304-4318, 4320, 4321, 4327, 4328, 4330, 4333, 4659, 4660, 4667, 4685, 4686
 Rosa, Parepa, 3952
 Rosa, Salvator, 3028
 Rosalie, Fort, massacre of, 3018
 Rosamond, 1539
 Rosas, General, 4368
 Roselin, 2139
 Roscebeque, battle of, 2178
 Rosebery, Lord, 3813, 3814, 3821
 Rosecrans, William S., General, 4117, 4126, 4128, 4141, 4142, 4153, 4159, 4160, 4171
 Roses, Wars of the, 2334-2352, 2811-2930
 Rosetta Stone, 23, 42, 43
 Roskild, peace of, 3031, 3035, 3036
 Rosny, Fort, 3671, 3674
 Ross, Captain, 3937
 Ross, Earl of, 2379, 2381
 Ross, General, 4002
 Rossbach, battle of, 3122
 Rossi, 3607
 Rossignol, 3387
 Rossini, 3967
 Rostopschin, 3482
 Rotharis, 1540
 Rothschild, Nathan Lionel, 3655
 Rotteck, 3965
 Rotterdam, 2521, 2727
 Rouen, siege of, 2327
 siege of, another, 2754
 Rouget de Lisle, 3371, 3511
 Roum, Seljuks of, 2044
 Roumania, 3640, 3907, 4588, 4590-4591, 4596, 4652-4653, 4672, 4693, 4700, 4721, 4762
 independence of, 3738
 Russia and, 3551, 3760, 3763-3765
 Roumania, Charles, Prince of, 3640, 3907
 Roundheads, 2840
 Round table, knights of the, 1559, 2053
 Roundway Down, battle of, 2842
 Rouse, 2860
 Rousseau, Waldeck, statesman, 3862, 3864, 3865
 Rousseau, American general, 4121, 4141, 4142, 4182
 Rousseau, French philosopher, 3139-3141, 3359, 3511
 Roussillon, 1893, 2979
 Roxana, wife of Alexander the Great, 397, 1004
 Roxbury, Massachusetts, 2934
 Roxolani, 1422
 Royal Society in England, founding of the, 2888, 3026
 Rubens, Peter Paul, 3027
 Rubinstein, 3952
 Rudiger, General, 3605
 Rudiger von Stahrenberg, 3013, 3060
 Rudini, Marquis di, 3893, 3895
 Rudolf II. of Germany, 2723, 2725, 2726
 education and religion of, 2725
 in the Castle of Prague, 2771-2774
 Rudolf, of Hapsburg, 2102-2104
 Rudolf, of Suabia, 1936, 1949
 Rudra, 622, 641
 Rueil, Treaty of, 2970
 Ruffo, Cardinal, 3424
 Rufinus, 1503
 Rugen Island, 2798, 3454
 Ruhr Valley, 4718,
 Rule, Britannia, song of, 3109, 3110
 Rump Parliament, 2849, 2852, 2857, 2867
 Rundle, General Sir Henry Macloed Leslie, 4504
 Runes of the Scandinavians, 1972
 Runic alphabet, 1972
 Runnymede, 2268, 2269
 Rupert, of Germany, 2116, 2117
 Rupert, Prince of the Palatinate, 2793, 2841-2845, 2856, 2877, 2880
 Ruremonde, battle of, 2732, 3400
 Ruric, of Russia, 1965, 2420
 Ruskin, John, 3960
 Russakoff, Nicolai, 3758, 3787, 3788
 Russell, Admiral, 2916, 2917, 2998
 Russell, Edward, 2902
 Russell, Lord John, 3560, 3566, 3571, 3620, 3655, 3656
 Russell, Lord William, 2885, 2886
 Russell, Odo, 3768
 Russey, Fort de, capture of, 2189
 Russia, 2420-2433, 2548, 3065, 3072, 3156-3183
 assassination of Alexander II., 3785, 3786
 Christianity in, 2424
 coronation of Nicholas II., 3880, 3881
 Crimea annexed to, 3169
 Crimean war, 3617-3623

- emancipation of serfs in, 3643
 first money coined in, 2430
 Grand-Dukes, Czars and Emperors, table of, 4881
 Greek Christian Church established in, 2424
 improvements under Peter the Great, 3053-3056, 3072, 3073
 insurrection of Daghestan, 3747
 internal dissensions of, 2427, 2428
 invaded by Napoleon Bonaparte, 3479-3484
 invaded by the Tartars, 2427
 laws of, 2425
 Nihilism in, 3779-3791
 persecution of Jews in, 3879, 3880, 3883, 3884
 Poland partitioned by, 3164, 3177, 3181
 Polish insurrection of 1830-1831, 3546-3549
 printing in, 3047
 recent events in, 3879-3888, 3932-3947
 reforms of Alexander II., 3643
 reign of terror in, 3782
 revolt of the Strelitz, 3055
 serfdom in, 3050
 Trans-Siberian railroad of, 4553
 under Catharine the Great, 3156-3183
 under Demetri, 3050
 under Feodor III., 3053
 under Ivan I., 2429
 under Ivan II., 2429
 under Ivan the Great, 2431-2433
 under Ivan the Terrible, 3045-3049
 under Michael Romanoff, 3052
 under Peter the Great, 3053-3056, 3065-3073
 under Ruric, 2420
 under Tartar supremacy, 2427-2432
 under Vladimir the Great, 2423, 2424
 Russian Revolution, 4662-4663, 4726, 4735
 Russo-Japanese War, 3884-3887, 4548-4576
 battle of Liao Yang, 3885, 4563, 4564
 battle of the Sahke river, 3885, 4566
 battle of the Hun river, 3886, 4569
 battle of Moukden, 3886, 4570
 siege and fall of Port Arthur, 3885, 4569
 battle of the Sea of Japan, 3886, 4572
 Peace of Portsmouth, 3886, 3887, 4574, 4575
 Russo-Turkish War of 1877-1878, 3725-3774
 Bulgaria, and, 3728, 3765, 3766
 cruelties of the, 3742
 defeats of Russians in Armenia, 3736, 3737
 fall of Plevna, 3751-3752
 first campaign, 3735-3737
 second campaign, 3737-3747
 third campaign, 3747-3755
 neutrality of European Powers towards, 3732
 peace of San Stefano, 3760, 3761
 peace negotiations, 3755-3760
 protocol of, 3733, 3734
 Roumania and, 3763-3765
 Russian victories of, 3749-3752
 Servia and, 3727, 3728, 3752-3754
 Rust, the god, 1187
 Rustchuk, bombardment of, 3741, 3742, 3745
 evacuation and destruction of, 3457
 Rut-ammon, 59
 Rutilius, 1259
 Rutland, Earl of, 2898
 Rutledge, John, 3302, 3307
 Rutli, League of, 2112
 Rutowski, General, 3105
 Rye House Plot, 2885
 Rymenants, 2736
 Ryswick, peace of, 2918, 2936, 3000, 3001
 Rzewuski, Count, 3175

 SA'AD IBN WAKAS, 1823, 1824, 1826
 Saalfeld, battle of, 3448
 Saarbrücken, skirmish at, 3665
 Sabaco, or Shabak, or Shabatok, 58, 109, 177, 178
 Sabanieff, General, 3456
 Sabine Cross Roads, battle of, 4190
 Sabines, 1116, 1117
 seizure of their women, 1126
 war of the, with Rome, 1126
 Sacæ, 490
 Sacans, 489
 Sacasêné, 213
 Sacastane, 1063
 Sacheverell, Dr. Henry, 2927, 2928
 Sachs, Hans, 2804
 Sac Indians, 2532, 4056
 Sackett's Harbor, battle of, 3999
 Sackville, Lord, 4244
 Sacramento, battle of, 4083
 Sadducees, 1074
 Sadi-Carnot, 3848
 assassination of, 3854, 3855
 Sadowa, battle of, 3647, 3648

- Sadyattes, 424
 Saffet Pasha, 3732
 Sagartia, 456
 Sagas, 1960
 Saguntum, 768
 siege and capture of, 445, 1206
 Sahib, Nana, 3625
 Sahin Gueray, 3168, 3169
 Sahke, battle of, 3885, 4566
 Saib, Tippoo, 3280, 3333, 3344
 Said Kalid Barghash, 3816
 Said Pasha, Viceroy of Egypt, 3721, 3722
 Saif, son of Dsu-Yzm, 1705, 1706
 Saintes, battle of, 2150
 Sakhalin, Japanese conquest of, 4730
 Sakuntalah, 647
 Sakyi-muni, 653-655, 671, 672
 Saladin, 1875, 2045, 2066, 2067
 conquests in Palestine, 1875
 grants truce to Christians in Palestine,
 2066, 2067
 Salamanca, battle of, 3468
 Salamanca, University of, 2052
 Salamis, 518, 754, 850, 1008
 Salamis, another, 823, 887
 battle of, 515, 826-827, 887, 929, 1039
 Salankemen, battle of, 3064
 Salem, Massachusetts, founding of, 2934
 witchcraft in, 2936
 Salerno, city of, saved by Normans, 1995
 Salian Franks, 1544
 Salic Law, in France, 1548, 2165, 2166, 2293,
 2294
 Salii, 1137
 Salisbury, Countess of, 2653
 Salisbury, England, 2903
 Salisbury, Marquis of, 3731, 3732, 3764, 3768,
 3771, 3802-3804, 3810, 3814, 3818, 3820,
 3821, 3832, 3833
 Salisbury, North Carolina, Union raid into,
 4217
 Salisbury, Robert Cecil, Earl of, 2813
 Salle, Robert de La, 3017, 3018
 Sallust, 24, 1323
 Salameron, Francisco, 3652
 Salameron, Nicholas, 3694-3696
 Salonica, riot in, 3726, 4589, 4590, 4652, 4653,
 4669, 4676
 Saltillo, 4061, 4063
 Salt Lake City, 4069
 Salvator Rosa, 3028
 Salvador, republic of, 4350
 Salzbach, 2987
 Samanee, dynasty of, 2031
 Samanee, Ismail, 2031
 Samarcand, fall of, 2452
 Samaria, city of, 400
 conquered by Sargon, 176, 177, 403
 siege of, by Shalmaneser IV., 175
 Samaria, province of, 1345
 Samaritans, 403
 Sama-Veda, 637
 Sannuramit, 170
 Samnites, 1122, 1173-1194
 Samnite wars, 1173-1194
 Samoan islands, civil wars in, 4244, 4245,
 4299, 4300
 Samos, 711, 722, 728, 756, 853, 979
 Samothrace, 711
 Sampson, Admiral William Thomas, 4270,
 4271, 4273
 Samson, story of, 387, 388
 Samsonoff, General, 4614, 1615
 Samuel, 387-390
 San, or Sansi, 296, 297, 309, 310
 San Antonio, battle of, 4064
 San Antonio de Bexar, 4060
 Sanchoniathon, 23, 24, 335
 Sancourt, battle of, 1912
 Sanicroft, William, Archbishop of Canterbury,
 2898, 2899, 2901, 2905
 Sanders Creek, battle of, 3264
 Sanders, Field Marshal von, 4693, 4694
 San Domingo, or Hayti, insurrection in, 3434,
 4349, 4783, 4786
 San Domingo, city of, founded, 2527
 Sandwich, Lord, 3274, 3330
 Sandwich, Lord, naval commander, 2880
 Sandwich Islands, 3330, 3518, 3519, 4084, 4251,
 4383
 San Fernando, capture of, 4288
 Sangarius river, 418
 Sanhedrim, 1041
 San Ildefonso, treaty of, 3410, 3411
 San Jacinto, Philippines, battle of, 4290
 San Jacinto, Texas, battle of, 4050, 4355
 San Jacinto, vessel, 4123
 Sanjar, 2043
 San Juan, Porto Rico, bombardment of, 4271,
 4272
 San Juan de Ulloa, 4063
 San Julian, Fort, 3697
 Shankhya-Karika, 636
 Sankhya Philosophy, 636, 637

- San Luis Potosi, 4061, 4361, 4363
 San Marino, 3633
 San Martin, 4347
 San Salvador, 2526, 2527
 Sans-Culottes, 3382, 3384, 3390, 3398
 San Sebastian, 3400, 3469, 3652
 Sanskrit language in ancient India, 620, 621
 Sanskritic Hindoos, 613-672
 San Stefano, 3760, 3761
 Santa Anna, General, 4050, 4061, 4063-4065, 4081, 4353-4359
 Santa Cruz, battle of, 2862
 Santa Cruz, General, 4369
 Santa Fé, 2546, 4061, 4063
 Santa Martha, 4346
 Santerre, 3371, 3378
 Santiago, Chile, 4349, 4373, 4374-4378
 Santiago de Cuba, 3900, 4227, 4274-4278, 4403
 land and naval battles of, 4275-4277
 Santo, Cesario, 3855
 Sapor I., 1448, 1614-1620
 bas-reliefs and rock inspections of, 1617, 1618
 public works of, 1617
 religion of, 1619
 wars of, 1614-1617
 Sapor II., 1481-1484, 1486, 1487, 1625-1655
 cruelties of, 1627
 military genius of, 1626, 1650
 wars of, 1628, 1629, 1632, 1649, 1650
 Sapor III., 1656
 Sappho, 795, 796
 Sarablagas, 1738
 Saracen and Moorish rulers in Spain, table of, 1872, 2406
 Saracen Empire, 1519, 1811-1858
 attacks Rome, 1813
 conquests and wars of, 1811-1843
 conquest of Spain, 1840, 1841
 enervation of, 1853
 extent of, under Yezid I., 1843
 fleets of, destroyed by Greek fire, 1836, 1837
 greatest period of, 1853
 invasion of France, 1841-1843
 learning in, 1853-1855
 Saracen Khalifs, table of, 1858
 Saracen Khalifate of Cordova, 1854, 1859-1872
 Augustan age of, 1867
 brilliant period of, 1865-1867
 extent of, 1869, 1870
 fall of, 1869-1872
 government of, 1850, 1871
 learning in, 1876-1879
 manufactures and industries of, 1870, 1876, 1877
 marriage customs in, 1870
 Saracens invited into Spain by Julian, 1840
 origin of name, 1815
 Saracus, 214-215
 legends of, 214
 palace of, 214
 Saragossa, battle of, 3013
 conquered by Charlemagne, 1889
 siege and fall of, 3466
 Sarah, or Sarai, story of, 347-353
 Saraiva, General, 4391
 Sarangia, 457
 Saratoga, battle of, 3251
 Sardanapalus, tomb of, 210
 Sardinia, island of, 1111, 1120, 1121, 1202.
 Sardinia, Kingdom of, 2387, 3084, 3521, 3531.
 3532, 3550, 3551, 3588, 3606-3608, 3621
 annexations to, 3632, 3633
 invaded by Austria, 3628-3633
 table of kings of, clxiii
 Sardis, 421, 429, 895
 battle of, 429, 487
 capture of, 513, 809
 Sargon, king of Assyria, 58, 176-183
 architectural works of, 180-183
 court of, at Babylon, 179
 deportation of populations, by Sargon, 180
 usurpation of, 176
 Sarsfield, Patrick, 2918, 2914
 Sarmatia, 1351
 Sarmatians, 1478
 Sarum, Old, 3187
 Sassacus, 2939
 Sassinidæ, New Persian Empire of the (see Persian Empire), 1606-1760
 Sassulitch, Vera, 3779
 Sasychis, of Egypt, 45
 Satraps, Persian, 505
 Sattagydia, 457
 Saturn, 723
 Saturnalia, 1137
 Saturninus, 1255
 Satyrs, 738
 Sauchieburn, battle of, 2381
 Saul, King of Israel, 390-394
 and Samuel, 391
 anger and jealousy of, 393, 394

- death of, 394
- wars with the Amelekites, 392
- Saül-Mugina, 202
- Saul, of Tarsus, 1085
- Saumarez, Sir James, 3459, 3474
- Saumur, battle of, 3387
- Sauromaces, 1652
- Savage Station, battle of, 4157
- Savannah, 2949
 - capture of, 3261
 - evacuation of, 3281
 - siege of, 3262
 - occupations of, 4184
- Savannah, vessel, 4123
- Savenay, battle of, 3388
- Savitri, 622
- Savona, 2575
- Savonarola, 2387, 2548, 2551, 2592
- Savoy, Duchy of, 2387, 2585, 4882
- Savoy, Eugene, Prince of, 2922, 3006, 3008-3012, 3014, 3064, 3083, 3095, 3097
- Savoy, Victor Amadeus, Duke of, 2967
- Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, Albert, Prince of, 3563
 - death of, 3655
- Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, Ferdinand, Prince of, 3910, 3911
- Saxe-Coburg, Leopold, Prince of, 3546, 3580
- Saxe, John Godfrey, 3946
- Saxe, Marshal, 3104, 3106, 3110, 3111
- Saxe-Weimar, Bernhard, Duke of, 2789, 2790, 2792, 2793, 2969
- Saxon Heptarchy in Britain, 1559
- Saxon Kings and Emperors of Germany, 1922-1931
- Saxons, 1851, 1852, 1494, 1507, 1521, 1888, 1889, 1893, 1896
 - meaning of names of, 1523
 - migration to, and conquest of Britain by, 1556-1571
- Saxony, conquest of, by Charlemagne, 1896
 - forfeited to Barbarossa, 2090
 - invaded by Frederick the Great, 3120
 - made a kingdom, 3453, 3521
 - table of kings of, clxix
- Saxony, Augustus III., elector of, 2622
- Saxony, Frederick Augustus II. of, 3066, 3068, 3094
- Saxony, Frederick August III., elector of, 3094, 3159
- Saxony, John, elector of, 2605, 2606, 2612
- Saxony, John Frederick, elector of, 2586, 2612, 2614-2616
- Saxony, John George, elector of, 2784, 2785, 2791
- Saxony, Maurice, Count of, 3104-3106, 2110, 3111
- Saxony, Maurice, Duke of, 2612, 2614-2617, 2619, 2620, 2622
- Say and Seal, Lord, 2333
- Say and Seal, Lord, another, 2938
- Saybrook, 2938
- Sayle, William, 2948
- Scævola, Mucius, 1146, 1147
- Schalk-Burger, General, 4505
- Scanderbeg, 2485
- Scandinavia, description of, 1955, 1956
 - reformation in, 2633-2636.
 - sagas, or songs, 1960
 - skalds, or bards of, 1959
 - Vikings of, 1955-1966
 - kingdoms of, 2409-2419, 3582, 4753
- Scandinavians, 1521, 1523, 1955-1989
 - alphabet of, 1972
 - berserker rage of, 1963
 - characteristics of, 1960-1962
 - classes of, 1958
 - converted to Christianity, 1986-1989
 - conquests of, 1959-1966
 - cosmogony of, 1966-1984
 - customs of, 1959-1963
 - maritime boldness of, 1959-1966
 - origin of, 1955, 1956
 - patriarchal institutions of, religion of, 1966-1989
 - settlements of in V. Century, 1957
 - Zoroastranism compared with religion of, 1967, 1968
- Scarron, the poet, 2990
- Schackoskoy, Prince, 3741
- Schamyl, 3574, 3618
- Scharnhorst, Marshal, 3486
- Scheer, Admiral von, 4644, 4712
- Scheidemann, Philipp, 4705, 4728
- Schellenberg, battle of, 3008
- Schelling, 3940
- Schenck, Robert C., 4210
- Schenectady, New York, destroyed, 2936
- Schill, Ferdinand von, 3472
- Schiller, 3154, 3512
- Schlegel, Augustus and Frederick William, 3949
- Schleiermacher, 3940
- Schleitz, battle of, 3448
- Schleswig-Holstein, 3595

- Schleswig-Holstein war of 1848-49, 3595, 3596, 3600
- Schleswig-Holstein war of 1864, 3644, 3645
- Schley, Commodore Winfield Scott, 4270, 4273, 4276, 4277
- Schliemann, Dr., 23, 719
- Schlosser, 3950
- Schlusberg, 3068
- Schmalkald, league of, 2607, 2609, 2610, 2614, 2621
- Schoeffer, 2521
- Schofield, General John McA., 4131, 4174, 4182, 4183, 4192, 4194, 4195, 4225
- Schoharie, Valley, 3259
- Scholasticism, 2052, 2053
- Schomberg, Duke of, 2912, 2913
- Schomberg, Marshal, 2993, 2994
- Schombergk Line, in Venezuela, 4255
- Schombergk, Sir. R., 4255
- Schönbrunn, peace of, 3471
- Schoolmen, 2052, 2053
- Schopenhauer, 3956
- Schouvaloff, Count, 3460
- Schouvaloff, Count, another, 3734, 3739, 3767, 3768
- Schreiner, family of South Africa, 4469
- Schreiner, Olive, 4469
- Schreiner, W. P., 4470
- Schubert, 3951
- Schultz, 3769
- Schumann, 3967
- Schuyler, Fort, siege of, 3251
- Schuyler, Philip, General, 3232, 3250, 3251
- Schwarz, Berthold, 2521
- Schwartzenberg, Prince, 3476, 3481, 3487-3489, 3492, 3493
- Schwegler, 1124
- Schweidnitz, 3133
- capture of, 3137
- siege of, 3121
- Schwerin, Marshal, 3100, 3121
- Schwyz, Canton of, 2111, 2112
- Science, among the Arabs, 1876-1879
- discovery of Argon and the Roentgen Rays, 3963
- in Alexandria, 1039, 1040
- in Babylonia, 277-281
- in Chaldea, 139-140
- in China, 680-685
- in early Egypt, 78
- in England under Charles II., 2888, 3025, 3026
- in Germany in the Eighteenth Century, 3154, 3506, 3507
- modern, 2801, 2802, 3025, 3026, 3506-3508, 3933-3936
- of the Eighteenth Century, 3506, 3508
- of the Nineteenth Century, 3937, 3940
- of the Saracens, 1876-1879
- rapid strides of, 2953
- Royal Society of, founded, 2888, 3026
- Sciences, French Academy of, 2970, 3026
- Scinde, 3565
- Scindia, 2515
- Scio, Massacre of, 3537
- naval battle of, 3161, 3162
- Scione, revolt of, 868
- Scipio Æmilianus, 1231-1234, 1236, 1242
- Scipio Africanus, 1217, 1219-1222, 1225, 1226
- Scipio Asiaticus, 1225
- Scipio, Cneius, 1216
- Scipio Nasica, 1241
- Scipio, Publius Cornelius, 1207, 1209, 1216, 1217
- Scone, 2281, 2285, 2370, 2372
- Scotland, 2360-2382, 2703-2716
- acquires the Orkney and Shetland Islands, 2380
- as an English fief, 2370
- Act of Settlement of, 2924
- border warfare of, 2374, 2376
- Christianity introduced into, 2360
- Church of, 2366
- civil war in, 2704, 2708, 2709, 2711-2714
- covenant of, first, 2708
- Drunken Parliament of, 2875
- English customs and laws in, 2367, 2368
- feudalism in, 2368
- government of, 2368
- Highlanders and Lowlanders of, 2397
- independence of, 2374
- invaded by the English,
- linen trade in, 3325
- national covenant of, 2823
- Parliament of, 2369
- parliamentary union of England and, 2924, 2926
- ravaged by the Norwegians, 2367
- Reformation in, 2703-2716
- social progress in, 2368
- table of kings and queens of, clviii
- union of crowns of England and, 2716, 2811
- Wars with England, 2361, 2362, 2365, 2370-2377, 2380-2382, 2704-2706

- Scotists, 2052
 Scots, 1356, 1422, 1437, 1494, 1556, 1557, 2360-2382, 2703-2716
 Scots, Mary Queen of, 2655, 2662, 2681-2686, 2689-2692, 2703-2716
 Scott, Dred, 4088, 4089
 Scott, General Winfield, 3997, 4001, 4036, 4041, 4060, 4063-4065, 4080, 4081, 4110, 4123
 Scott, Sir Walter, 3937
 Scotus, Duns, 2052
 Scriptures, Hebrew, 24
 Scrope, Archbishop of York, 2319
 Sculpture, Assyrian, 154, 160, 161, 169, 170, 180, 182, 226-229, 240, 241
 Egyptian, 83, 84
 Greek, 94, 1017
 Phœnician, 335, 336
 Roman, 1351
 Scurcola, battle of, 2100
 Seythia, 1351
 invaded by the Persians, 511-512
 Seythians, 1449
 characteristics of, 211, 212
 invade Assyria, 211-213
 invade Media, 467
 religion of, 312
 Scythians, Zarina, Queen of the, 469
 Seythopolis, 213
 Sea-Beggars, 2730-2732, 2744
 Sea Islands, 4123
 Sea of Marmora, 4626, 4627, 4726
 Seater, the god, 1562
 Seg, 96, 97
 Seballs, 3696
 Sebastian, King of Portugal, 2402, 2723, 2724
 Sebastian Cabot, 2527, 2528
 Sebastini, General, 3451, 3455, 3466, 3467
 Seckenheim, battle of, 2124
 Secret Societies in the Eighteenth Century, 3143
 Security Pact, 4721
 Sedan, battle of, 3667, 3668, 4696, 4698, 4703, 4709
 Sedd-el-Bahr, 4626
 Sedgemoor, battle of, 2892
 Sedition Law, 3999
 Seidlitz, 4619
 Sejanus, 1893-1895
 Selem Guera, 3168
 Seleucia, 1029, 1420
 conquered by the Romans, 1425, 1622
 Seleucidæ of Syria, table of, 1037
 Seleucidæ, Syrian empire of the, 1028-1037
 Seleucus, Nicator, 1028-1030
 Seleucus II., Callinicus, 1030, 1031
 Seleucus III., Ceraunus, 1031
 Seleucus IV., Philopator, 1033, 1034
 Seleucus V., 1036
 "Self-determination," 4783
 Selim I., Sultan of Turkey, 2486, 2487, 2488-2581
 Selim II., Sultan of Turkey, 2722, 2723
 Selinuntines, 439
 Selinus, 1421
 Seljuk, Turkish chief, 2037
 Seljuk Turks, 1601, 1602, 2037-2045, 2058
 Selkirk, battle of, 2846
 Selma, capture of, 4216
 Selous, F. C., 4621
 Semblançai, minister of France, 2571, 2572
 Semendria, 3063
 Seminole Indians, 2533, 4015, 4038
 Seminole War, 4038-4040
 Semiramis, 170, 245
 at Bagistan, 452
 Semitic races, 26, 28
 religious development in, 28
 Semmes, Raphael, 4185, 4186
 Sempach, battle of, 2116
 Sempronius, Tiberius, 1209
 Senate, United States, formation of, 3305, 3306
 Seneca, the Roman philosopher, 1376, 1377, 1405
 Senlac, battle of, 2025
 Seneffe, battle of, 2986
 Senlis, Count de, 1919
 Senlis, treaty of, 2228
 Sennacherib, King of Assyria, 58, 183-193
 at Tyre, 183, 184
 conquests of, 183-190
 disastrous campaign of, 187, 188
 forced labor under, 192, 193
 palaces of, 190-192
 Phœnician fleet of, 188, 189
 Sentinum, battle of, 1181
 Seoul, Japanese at palace of, 4507
 Sepoy mutiny in British India, 3623-3627
 Sepoys of India, 3114
 Septennial Act, 3082
 Septimania, 1841, 1887

- Septimius, 1294, 1295
 Septimius Severus, 1435, 1438
 Serajevo, 4599, 4655
 Serapeium, library of, 1040
 Serapis, Egyptian god, 98
 temple of, 1040
 Serapis, vessel, 3263
 Seraskier Abdulrahman, 3540
 Seraskier Tchauban-Oglou, 3457
 Sereth River, 4653
 Serfdom, abolition of, in Austria, 3150
 in Russia, 3643
 Sergius Cataline, 1273-1275
 Sergius, Russian Grand Duke, assassination
 of, 3940, 3941
 Seringpatam, siege and fall of, 3344, 3426
 Serrano, Marshal, 3652, 3662, 3697-3698
 Sertorius, 1270
 Servia, 2439-2441
 assassination of King Alexandria and
 Queen Draga of, 3913
 Bulgaria and, 3908, 3909
 erected into a kingdom, 3907
 kings of, table of, clxix
 Turkey and, 3727, 3728, 3752-3754, 4588,
 4589-4590, 4598, 4599-4600, 4635, 4700,
 now Jugoslavia, 4721, 4758-4760
 Servius Tullius, 1132-1135
 Serzedello, 4380
 Sesostris, 52-54
 Sesostris, "Peaceful," of Egypt, 44, 45
 Sestos, siege and capture of, 834
 Seti, the God, 95
 Seti, or Sethos, 41, 52
 Setnekht, 55, 56
 Sevastopol, siege and fall of, 3619-3622
 Seven Days' Battles, 4136, 4137
 Seven Pines, battle of, 4134, 4135
 Seven Weeks' War between Austria and
 Prussia, 3644-3650
 Seven Wise Men of Greece, 804, 807
 Seven Years' War, 3113-3138
 Severus, 1459
 Severus, Alexander, 1441-1442
 Severus, Libius, 1510
 Severus, Septimius, 1294, 1295
 Sevier, Colonel, 3264
 Seville, burning of, 3694
 Seville, treaty of, 3090
 Sewall, Arthur, 4257
 Seward, Frederick W., 4200
 Seward, William Henry, 4074, 4087, 4092,
 4105, 4123, 4124, 4200, 4201
 Sewing machine, invention of, 3934
 Sextius, Lateranus, 1171
 Sextus, 1135
 Sextus Pompey, 1299, 1311, 1312
 Seymour, Admiral, 3725, 3796, 3799, 3831,
 4532, 4534
 Seymour, Horatio, 4150, 4163, 4188, 4217
 Seymour, Jane, wife of Henry VIII., 2651
 Seymour, Lord, 2664, 2665
 Seymour, Truman, General, 4171, 4172
 Sforza, family of, 2387
 Sforza, Francisco, Duke of Milan, 2387
 Sforza, Ludovico, Duke of Milan, 2548, 2552
 Sforza, Maximilian, Duke of Milan, 2561
 Shabak, 57
 Shabatok, 58
 Shakelford, General, 4178
 Shafra, 46
 Shafter, General William Rufus, 4274-4278
 Shaftesbury, Earl of, 2882, 2883, 2885, 2948
 Shah, Ahmed, 2511, 2512
 Shah, Abbas the Great, 2488-2490
 Shah, Allum, 2509
 Shah, Allum II., 2513-2515
 Shah, Futeh Ali, 2493
 Shah, Jehander, 2509
 Shah, Hussein, 2490, 2491
 Shah, Jehan, 2504, 2505
 Shah, Mohammed (of India), 2509-2511
 Shah, Mohammed, of Persia, 2493
 Shah, Nadir, 2492, 2493, 2510, 2511
 Shah, Soojah, 3564
 Shahr-Barz, 1734, 1735, 1737-1741, 1743, 1747-
 1749
 Shakespeare, William, 2699, 2802
 Shalmaneser I., 141, 142
 Shalmaneser, II., 162-166
 architecture and monuments of, 165, 166
 conquests and wars of, 162-165
 Shalmaneser III., 170
 Shalmaneser IV., 175, 176
 in Tyre, 175, 176, 328
 military enterprises of, 175, 176
 Shamas, the Sun-god, 296, 309, 310
 Shamas-Vul I., 154, 155
 Shamas-Vul II., 166-168
 campaigns of, 167, 168
 obelisks of, 167, 168
 Shang, or Yin, 676
 Shankhai, capture of, 3565, 4492

- Shannon, 4000, 4001
 Sharp, James, 2887
 Shawnee Indians, 2532, 3992
 Shays, Daniel, 3294
 Shay's Rebellion, 3294, 3295
 Sheba, Queen of, 398, 399
 Shechem, 400
 Sheikh-ul-Islam, 3727
 Shelburne, Earl of, 3234, 3281, 3319, 3320
 Shelby, Colonel, 3264
 Shelby, General, 4157
 Shelley, Percy Bysshe, 3957
 Shem, 24
 Shenandoah Valley, 4114, 4115, 4133-4136,
 4140, 4150, 4153, 4178-4181, 4199
 Shere Afkun, 2562
 Shere Ali, 3792
 Shere Shah, 2495, 2496
 Sheridan, Philip H., General, 4159, 4173, 4176,
 4197, 4198
 famous ride of, 4180, 4181
 in the Shenandoah valley, 4179-4181
 Sheridan, Richard Brinsley, 3323, 3335, 3509
 Sheriff-Muir, battle of, 3081
 Sherif-Khan, palace of, 200
 Sherman, Roger, 3239, 3302, 4232
 Sherman, Senator John, 4091, 4190, 4212, 4234
 Sherman, Thomas W., General, 4122, 4126
 Sherman, William Tecumseh, General, 4121,
 4155, 4160, 4161, 4174
 at Vicksburg, 4131, 4154
 march through the Carolinas, 4194-4196
 march to the sea, 4181, 4185
 surrender of Johnson, at Hillsboro, to,
 4201
 Sheshonk I., King of Egypt, 56, 57, 404
 Shields, General, 4133, 4134
 Shiloh, Palestine, 382
 Shiloh, Tennessee, battle of, 4127, 4128
 Shimonoseki, Peace of, 4525
 Shinar, Land of, 113, 114, 116, 126
 Shintoism, in Japan, 696, 4498
 Shipka Pass, battles at, 3743
 bombardment of, 3747
 captures of, 3741, 3753
 Shiraz, battle of, 2466, 2467
 Shirley, Governor, 3111, 3117
 Shipur, 3794
 Shishak, King of Egypt, 56, 404
 Shi-tsung, 4485
 Shore, Jane, 2345
 Shore, Sir John, 3344
 Shoshee Chunder Dutt, 638
 Shoshone Indians, 4236
 Shovel, Sir Cloudesley, 3010
 Shreveport, 4169, 4170
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, 2690
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, another, 2898, 2902,
 2917
 Shubrick, Commodore, 4062, 4089
 Shuiski family of Russia, 3046
 Shuiski, Andrew, 3046
 Shumla, battle of, 3540
 Shun-Chi, 4487, 4488
 Shuster, dyke at, 1618
 Shyites, 1434, 1435
 Siam, Empire of, 4496, 4816
 French war in, 3851-3854
 Siberia, cruelty to prisoners in, 3879
 great railroad of, 4553
 Sibley, General Henry H., 4142
 Sibyl, 1130
 Sibylline books, 1139, 1140, 1329
 Sicilian vespers, 2156, 2389
 Sicily, 764-767, 1119, 1120, 1121, 1189, 1199,
 1222
 as a Roman province, 1202
 Greek colonies in, 764-767
 Phœnician colonies in, 331
 wars of Carthage in, 432
 Sicily and Naples, kingdom of, 2388-2390
 Sicily conquered by the Normans, 1965, 1996
 Sicily, modern, new form of government in,
 3896, 3897
 rebellion in, 3894
 revolt against Francis II. in, 3631, 3632
 revolt against Naples, 3587, 3606, 3607
 Sickingen, Franz von, 2602, 2603
 Sickles, General Daniel E., 4152
 Siculus, Diodorus, 24, 41, 712, 1101, 1102
 Sicyon, 709, 902, 918
 Siddârtha, story of, 653-655, 671, 672
 Siddim, battle of, 129, 349
 Sidney, Algernon, 2885-2887
 Sidney, Sir Philip, 2689, 2699, 2741, 2802,
 2803
 Sidon, city of, 325-330, 991
 destroyed by Esar-haddon, 194
 fall of, 530
 Sierra Leone, colony of, founded, 3937
 Sievers, General, 4615
 Sieyès, Abbé, 3361, 3404, 3426, 3428, 3429
 Sigel, General Franz, 4119, 4174, 4178
 Sigeric, 1526

- Sigismund, King of Hungary, 2117-2121, 2438, 2480
- Sigismund Augustus II., of Poland, 3039, 3040
- Sigismund III., of Poland, 3040, 3041
- Sigismund the Great, King of Poland, 3039
- Sigurd I., of Norway, 2414, 2415
- Sigurd II., 2415
- Sijun, Mikado, 697, 4498
- Sikhs of the Punjab, 3818
- wars with England, 3566, 3567
- Silesia, 3100, 3102, 3104, 3105, 3112, 3118, 3122, 3187
- Silistria, capture of, 3456
- siege and fall of, 3540
- Silk, introduced into Europe, 1586-1591
- Sillery, battle of, 3131
- Silliman, General, 3247
- Simeon, 355
- tribe, 381
- Simeoni, Cardinal, 3810
- Simmel, Lambert, 2353, 2354
- Simon, Jules, 3669, 3710
- Simon, Menno, 2612
- Simon de Montfort, 2078-2082, 2146
- Simon de Montfort, another, 2276, 2277
- Simonds, Frank H., 4709
- Simonides, 790, 927, 928
- Simon, governor of the Temple, 1075
- Simon Maccabæus, 1078, 1079
- Simpson, General, 3621
- Sims, Vice-Admiral, 4660, 4691, 4712
- Sin, or Hurki, the moon-god, 295, 296, 309
- Sinai, Mt., Moses delivered Decalogue on, 366, 1090
- Singara, battle of, 1481, 1630
- Single combat, origin of, 2242
- Sinjar, battle of (see Singara)
- Sinope, 760
- battle of, 3618
- Siorod, peace of, 3032
- Sioux Indians, 2533
- Sioux War, first, 4142, 4143
- second, 4232, 4233
- third, 4246, 4247
- Sipylus, Mt., 418
- Sira, or Shirin, wife of Chosroës II., 1732
- Sirens, 739
- Sirmium, 1841
- Siroës, or Kobad II., 1593, 1743, 1744, 1746
- character of, 1748
- coins of, 1748
- Sisebert, 1531
- Sisenand, 1531
- Sisera, 384, 385
- Sismondi, 25, 3948
- Sistova, battle of, 3740
- Sistova, peace of, 3173
- Sisyphus, 744
- Sitting Bull, Indian chief, 4232, 4233, 4246
- Sitvatorok, peace of, 2726, 3056
- Siuen-ti, 678
- Siva, 641-653
- Sivershausen, battle of, 2622
- Siwah, 496, 497, 994
- Siward, Earl of Northumberland, 2022, 2362
- Six Nations, League of the, 2532, 2533
- Sullivan's campaign against the, 3262
- Sixtus V., Pope, character and education of, 2694
- Rome under, 2724, 2725
- Skalds, or bards, 1959
- Skalitz, battle of, 3647
- Skandersborg, battle of, 2413
- Skeptics of Greece, 1016, 1017
- Skjoldebrand, Colonel, 3460
- Skippon, 2845
- Skobeleff, General, 3720, 3721, 3744, 3747
- Skupshtina, 3913
- Skrzydloff, Admiral, 4707
- Skrzynecki, 3548
- Slavery in the United States, 4082
- beginning of, 2931, 2932
- contentions about, 4073-4077
- division in churches about, 4078, 4079
- end of, 4190, 4191, 4211
- in the Eighteenth Century, 2951, 3291, 3297, 3299, 3306
- Slavery abolished in British colonies, 3561
- Slaves, African, in Spanish-American Colonies, 3097, 3098
- Anglo-Saxon, 1569
- emancipation of, in Porto Rico, 3690
- Greek, 951, 952
- Roman, 1364
- Slave States of America, secession plans in, 4095
- Slave Trade of England, 3330
- abolition of, in colonies, 3454
- Slavonia, 3065
- Slavs or Slavonians, 27, 36, 1908, 1922, 2420, 2433
- home of, 1520, 1523, 1524
- Slemmer, Lieutenant Adam J., 4101
- Slidell, John, 4095, 4123, 4124

- Sloat, Commodore, 4082
 Slocum, General Henry W., 4152, 4184, 4194
 Slougher, Colonel Henry, 2941
 Sluys, naval battle of, 2168, 2294
 Smeaton, John, 3508
 Smerdis, 499-501
 Smith, Gov. A. E., 4769-4771
 Smith, Captain John, 2931, 2933
 Smith, Fort, Capture of, 4157
 Smith, General Andrew J., 4169, 4170
 Smith, General E. Kirby, 4140, 4141, 4170, 4202
 Smith, Gerrit, 4078
 Smith, Joseph, 4068, 4069
 Smith, Lieutenant-Colonel, British, 3263
 Smith, Lieutenant-Colonel, American, 3250
 Smith, Sir Sidney, 3426
 Smith, Spencer, 3455
 Smith, Sydney, 3942
 Smith, William F., General, 4116, 4176
 Smith-Dorrieu, Gen. Horace Lockwood, 4504
 Smolensk, 3043, 3045, 3052
 battle and destruction of, 3481
 Smollett, Tobias George, 3059
 Smuts, General Jan C., 4621, 4670, 4717
 Smyrna, 419, 756, 4081
 Sobieski, John, of Poland, 3044, 3045
 raises the siege of Vienna, 3060, 3061
 Sobota, battle of, 3034
 Sobranje, 3910
 Sobraon, battle of, 3566
 Sobrier, 3591
 Socialism, 3576, 3577, 3590-3592
 in Germany, 3774-3778, 3871, 3878
 in Italy and Spain, 3778
 Social life, Babylonian, 262, 263, 285, 286
 Egyptian, 67, 81, 82
 English under Charles II., 2889
 European, in Eighteenth Century, 3518
 Greek, 948-954
 in Anglo-Saxon England, 1568-1570, 2026-2028
 in the United States in the Eighteenth Century, 3288-3291
 mediæval, 2055
 Roman, 1358, 1365
 Social war in Greece, 926, 927
 Social war in Italy, 1258-1260
 Socrates, 869, 889-894
 belief of, 743
 death of, 894
 last days of, 892, 893
 Sodom, 129, 349, 351
 Sofia Charlotte, wife of Frederick I., of Prussia, 3004
 Sofia, wife of Ivan the Great, 2432
 Sofia, sister of Peter the Great, 3053
 Softas, 3727
 Sogdiana, 457, 997
 Soissons, battles of, 1545, 1917, 3493
 capture of, 3671, 3672, 4665, 4668
 Solebay, battle of, 2880
 Solferino, battle of, 3630
 Solomon, King, 57, 396-400
 building temple by, 398
 luxury of, 399
 magnificent reign of, 397
 proverbs of, 397, 398
 visit of Queen of Sheba to, 398, 399
 wisdom, 398
 harem, 399
 idolatry, 399
 Solomon, Temple of, at Jerusalem, 398
 Solon, death of, 789
 in Lydia, 426, 427, 788
 laws of, 781-793
 Solovieff, Alexander, 3781
 Soltikoff, 3125, 3126
 Solway Moss, battle of, 2655, 2705
 Solyman, Sultan, 2044
 Solyman I., 2472, 2475
 Solyman III., Sultan of Turkey, 3062-3064
 Solyman the Magnificent, Sultan of Turkey, 2487, 2581
 Hayraddin Barbarossa and, 2584
 conquests of, in Europe, 2581-2583, 2587-2586
 peace between Germano-Roman Empire and, 2590
 Soma, 622
 Somers, Lord, 2905, 2944
 Somerset, Duke of, 2332-2334
 Somerset, Duke of, another, 2662-2666
 Somerset, Duke of, a third, 2897
 Somerset, Robert Carr, Earl of, 2817
 Sömmering Pass, battle of, 2583
 Somme River, 4647, 4645, 4665, 4668, 4678
 Somnauth, battle of, 2034, 2035
 Somnus, 734
 Somorrostro, 3698
 Sonderburg-Glucksburg, 3644
 Sophia, of Zell, wife of George I., of England, 3079
 Sophia, St., Church of, 1582, 2446, 2484

- Sophia, wife of Justin II., 1591
 Sophists of Athens, 891, 892
 Sophocles, the admiral, 865
 Sophocles, the poet, 930
 Sophronius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, 1817, 1818
 Sophie Picoffsky, 3787, 3788
 Sorel, Agnes, 2185, 2211
 Sorr, battle of, 3105
 Sothle, Seth, 2948, 2949
 Soubise, Duke of, 2965
 Soubise, Prince of, 3120, 3122
 Soudan, wars in the, 3725, 3800, 3801, 3806, 3815, 3816, 3819-3822, 3893
 Soult, Marshal, 3440, 3448, 3465, 3467, 3468, 3469, 3493, 3494, 3499
 South African Republic, 4433, 4436-4483
 Emperor William and the, 4452, 4453
 revolt at Johannesburg, 4452
 South African Republics, 4433-4436, 4437-4483
 South Carolina, colony of, 2948, 2949
 state of, 3310
 Dispensary Act in, 4251, 4252
 domestic troubles in, 4234, 4235
 Nullification in, 4030-4032
 secession of, 4097
 readmission of, 4217
 South Dakota, 4245
 Southern States of America at close of civil war, 4203
 Southey, Robert, 8941
 South Mountain, battle of, 4139
 South Sea Scheme, 3086-3087
 Southwell, Robert, 3687
 Souza, Thomé de, 2526
 Sovereigns and Rulers, tables of, clv-clxxi
 Soviet, 4673, 4722, 4725
 Spain, Anarchists in, 3897-3899
 and Portugal, 2724, 3020, 4751-4752
 and the Central American Republics, 4348
 and the Dutch Republic, 2727-2746
 as a Roman province, 1334, 1335
 Bourbons restored in, 3491, 3521
 Charlemagne in, 1889-1893
 civil war of 1833-1839, 3551, 3552
 conquered by Carthage, 444, 445, 1204, 1205
 conquered by the Visigoths, 1506, 1507, 1526
 decline of, 2726, 2727, 3019, 3024
 inquisition in, 2403, 2720
 kings of, table of, clxvii
 Moriscos in, 2721, 3019
 persecution of Jews in, 2404
 Phœnician colonies in, 331
 recent affairs in, 3897-3901
 revolt in Philippine islands against, 3898
 revolutions in, 3530-3535, 3551, 3552, 3650, 3651-3653, 3689-3700
 rise of modern kingdom, 2403-2405
 Saracen conquests in, 1532, 1533, 1840, 1841
 Saracenic libraries in, 1867
 Mediæval kings, table of, 1571, 1872, 2406, 2407
 under Charles V., 2566-2591, 2623-2625
 under Ferdinand and Isabella, 2403-2405, 2547-2563
 under Isabella II., 3551, 3552, 3637, 3651-3653
 under Philip II., and Germany, 2716-2727
 Philip III., 2726, 2727, 3019
 under Philip IV., 3019-3022
 universal suffrage in, 3693
 usurpation of Napoleon in, 3462, 3463
 Spain, Republic of, 3689-3700, 4751
 Carlists and Alfonsists of, 3691, 3696, 3698-3700
 communists of, 3693-3696, 3697, 3698
 recognized by European powers, 3699
 revolts against, 3691-3700
 war of Carlists and Republicans, 3691, 3696, 3698-3700
 Spain, Revolution in Cuba, against, cost of 4397-4425
 policy of, 4392-4425
 reforms proposed by, 4409, 4420, 4421
 Spanish army in Cuba, 4409-4423
 Weyler's administration, 4413-4422
 Spanish-American Peace Treaty, 4284
 Spanish-American Republics, 4343-4427, 4783
 Spanish-American Revolutions, 4343-4350
 Spanish Armada, 2693-2697
 Spanish Bourbons in Naples and Sicily, 3095, 3096
 Spanish Empire in America, 2534-2546
 Spanish Succession, war of, 3001-3017
 Sparks, Jared, 3963
 Sparta, 710, 768-780
 civil and political institutions of, 771, 772
 earthquake in, 843, 844
 founding of, 714
 Peloponnesian war, 857-886

- Messenian wars of, 717-779, 844
 supremacy of, 886-927
 "Tearless Battle" of, 918
 territory of, 710, 768, 769
 under the laws of Lycurgus, 768-780
 war with Athens, 844, 845
 war with Argus and Acadia, 779, 780
 war with Olynthus, 906, 907
 wars with Persia, 809-838, 898-904
 war with Thebes, 907-925
- Spartans, at Thermopylæ, 818-821
 classes of, 769, 770
 customs of the, 772-774
 dress of the, 774
 education of the, 774
 food of the, 773
 helots, 775
 money of the, 772
 women of the, 775, 776
- Spee, Admiral von, 4617
 Spencer, Earl, 3798
 Spencer, Herbert, 3941
 Spencer, Lord, 3340
 Spenser, Edmund, 2699, 2802
 Spenser, Hugh, 2289, 2290
 Sphacteria, siege and fall of, 865, 866
 Sphinx, 51, 84
 Sphodrias, 909
 Spice Islands, 2524, 2745
 Spinoza, 3025
 Spion Kop, battle of, 3828, 4466
 Spires, diet at, 2606
 protesting princes at, 2606
- Spiritoff, Admiral, 3162
 Spirit of the age, the New, 3139-3156
 Splügen, passage of the, 3430
 Sporades, 711
 Spottsylvania Court House, Virginia, battle of, 4175
- Sprague, Governor William, 4189
 Springfield, Massachusetts, 3294
 Springfield, New Jersey, skirmish at, 3265
 Spurgeon, Rev. Charles H., 3944
 Spurius Cassius, 1151
 Spurius, Mælius, 1161
 Spurs, battle of the, 2231, 2638, 3562
 Spurzheim, Dr. John Gaspar, 3940
- St. Albans, England, first battle, 2334
 second battle of, 2336
 St. Albans, Vermont, 4186
 St. Ambrose, 1490, 1491, 1502
- St. André, Marshal, 2751
 St. Angelo, Castle of, 2759
 St. Arnaud, Marshal, 3619
 St. Althanasius, 1105, 1469, 1489, 1490
 St. Aubin, battle of, 2227
 St. Augustine, Florida, siege of, 2949
 St. Augustine, the Christian Father, 1491, 1492
 St. Augustine, the missionary, 1563, 1564
 St. Bartholomew, massacre of, 2756-2760
 St. Bernard, 2064, 2140
 St. Bernard, Little, Hannibal crosses, 1208
 St. Bernard, Great, Bonaparte's passage of the, 3429
 St. Chrysostom, 1105, 1490, 1573
 St. Clair, Arthur, General, 3250, 3254, 3965
 St. Cloud, 3427
 St. Columba, 2360
 St. Cyprian, 1448, 1489
 St. Cyr, Marshal, 3467, 3490
 St. Denis, battle of, 2754
 St. Denis, church of, 2770
 St. Dunstan, 2009-2013
 St. Elmo, Castle of, at Naples, 3021
 St. Elmo, Fortress of, at Malta, 2721
 St. Eustatia, island of, surrender to the English, 3277, 3278
 St. Francis Xavier, 2632
 St. Germain, Count de, 3128
 St. German-en-Laye, peace of, 3037
 St. Germain l'Auxerrois, church of, 2758
 St. Germain, peace of, 2755
 St. Gothard, battle of, 3059
 St. Helena, Napoleon's exile in, 3500
 St. Ignatius, 1421
 St. James, 1086
 St. James the Less, 1086
 St. Jerome, 1472, 1491
 St. John, 1427, 1488
 St. John, Henry, Viscount Bolingbroke, 2928, 2926-2928
 St. John, Knights of, 2063, 2073, 2418, 2486, 2581, 2721, 3421
 St. Just, 3368, 3377, 3384, 3391-3393, 3395-3398
 St. Lawrence, 2725
 St. Lawrence River, discovery of, by Jacques Cartier, 2539
 St. Leger, Colonel, 3251
 St. Louis, of France, 2071-2072, 2049-2053
 St. Mark, 2334, 3413
 St. Mark's, 4035

- St. Mary's, 2941, 2942
 St. Meneshould, 3367
 St. Mihiel, 4612, 4636, 4692, 4693, 4712
 St. Paul, 1085-1087, 1105, 1396, 1404, 1461
 St. Paul, Cathedral of, in London, 1564, 2679, 2878, 3028
 St. Peter, 1086, 1404
 St. Peter, church of, in London, 1564
 St. Peter, church of, in Rome, 2388, 2596
 St. Petersburg, founding of, 3068
 student demonstrations in, 3068
 St. Petersburg, Treaty of, 3164
 St. Philip, Fort, surrender of, 4129
 St. Pierre, 3116
 St. Pierre, Eustace, of Calais, 2170, 2296
 St. Pol, Constable of France, 2219, 2220
 St. Polycarp, 1427, 1489
 St. Quentin, first battle of, 2676, 2717, 2746
 second battle of, 3675, 4676, 4694
 St. Ruth, 2913
 St. Salvador, 2527
 St. Sophia, Cathedral of, 1582, 2446, 2484
 St. Sophia, Mosque of, at Constantinople, 2446, 2484
 St. Stephen, persecution and death of, 1085
 St. Thomas, 678
 Stackleburg, Count, 3013, 3745
 Stadtholders, 2732, 2745, 2746
 Stael, Madame de, 3437, 3511
 Staffarda, battle of, 2997
 Stafford, Lord, 2882
 Stahrenberg, Count Rudiger von, 3060
 Stair, Earl of, 3103, 3107
 Stair, Sir John Dalrymple, Master of, 2909, 2910
 Stamboloff, 3911
 murder of, 3911, 3912
 Stamford Bridge, battle of, 2024, 2414
 Stamp Act, passage of the, 3028-3211
 repealed, 3211, 3212
 Stamp Act Congress, 3209
 Standard, battle of the, 2250, 2364
 Stanhope, Lord, 3082
 Stanislaus, Leczinski, 3068, 3070, 3088, 3094-3096
 Stanley, Henry M., 3870, 3893, 3937, 4207
 Stanley, Lord, 2348, 2349
 Stanley, Sir William, 2849, 2855
 Stanton, Edwin M., 4102, 4125, 4216
 Star Chamber of England, founding of the, 2358, 2359
 Stark, Colonel John, 3251
 States-General, of France, 2157, 2161, 2172, 2751, 2763, 2960, 3360, 3361
 of Holland, 2745
 Statira, 1002, 1004
 Statute of Allegiance, 2357
 Statute of Heretics, 2320
 Statute of Laborers, 2302
 Statute of Liveries, 2358
 Statute of Præmunire, 2312
 Statute of Treasons, 2301
 Stauffacher, Werner, 2112
 Stauracius, 1597
 Steadman, Fort, capture and recapture of, 4218
 Steam engine, first, 3326, 3508
 Stedman, Edmund C., 3946
 Steele, General Frederick, 4157, 4169, 4170, 4196
 Steele, Sir Richard, 2930, 3509
 Steinbock, General, 3071
 Stein, Baron von, 3473
 Steinkirk, battle of, 2916, 2999
 Steinmetz, General von, 3647, 3665, 3666, 3667
 Stenography, introduction of improved system, 3508
 Steno Sture I., King of Sweden, 2419
 Steno Sture II., King of Sweden, 2419
 Stephen, Count of Blois, 2139, 2140, 2249-2252
 Stephen, Greek emperor, 1599
 Stephen II., Pope, 1542, 1886
 Stephen IX., Pope, 1937, 1939
 Stephen, of England, 2250-2252
 Stephen the Pius, King of Hungary, 2436
 Stephens, Alexander Hamilton, 4095, 4096, 4100, 4101, 4103, 4108, 4109, 4126, 4192, 4202
 Stephenson, Fort, siege of, 3998
 Stephenson, George, 3561, 3938
 Stereotyping, first use of, 3508
 Sterling, Lord, 3243
 Sterne, Laurence, 3509, 3510
 Sternhold, Thomas, 2663
 Steuben, Baron de, 3248, 3260, 3270
 Stevens, General, 4138
 Stevens, Thaddeus, 4200, 4212, 4216
 Stewart, Commodore, 4005
 Stewart, Dugald, 3940
 Stewart, Colonel, 3801
 Stewart, General, 3801
 Stewart, or Steward, or Stuart, Robert, 2375, 2376

- Steyn, Martinus Theunis, 4457
 Stikklestadt, battle of, 2414
 Stilicho, 1503-1505
 Stirling, battle of, 2284, 2371
 Stirling, Sir James, 4502
 Stockoch, battle of, 3423
 Stockholm, massacre of, 2419, 2633
 Stockholm, peace of, 3071, 3072
 Stockton, Commodore, 4062
 Stoessel, General, 3885, 3886, 4563, 4565, 4567, 4569
 Stofflet, 3387, 3402
 Stoics, 1015, 1016
 Stoke-upon-Trent, battle of, 2354
 Stolbova, peace of, between Russia and Sweden, 3032, 3052
 Stollhoffen, battle of, 3011
 Stone, General Charles P., 4116, 4117
 Stone of Destiny, 2281, 2370
 Stone River, battle of, 4141, 4142
 Stone, Rosetta, 23, 42, 43, 79
 Stoneman, General George, 4149, 4182, 4183
 Stono Ferry, battle of, 3261
 Stony Point, battle of, 3262
 Story, Judge Joseph, 3961
 Stormberg, battle of, 3828, 4464
 Stowe, Mrs. Harriet Beecher, 4078, 3945
 Strabo, 1102
 Strachan, Sir Richard, 3474
 Strafford, Thomas Wentworth, Earl of, 2829, 2831, 2835, 2836
 execution of, 2835, 2836
 Stralsund, siege of, 2781
 siege and fall of, 3071
 Strassburg, seized by Louis XIV., of France, 2989
 siege and fall of, 3670
 Strassburg, Gottfreid von, 2107
 Stratton Hill, battle of, 2842
 Strauss, 3940
 Straw Jack, 2305, 2306
 Strelitz, 3047, 3055
 Strelnikoff, General, 2791
 Stricker, General, 4002
 Strickland, Miss Agnes, 3943
 Strigova, battle of, 3062
 Strikes, railroad, 4235, 4252, 4253
 Stringham, Silas H., Commodore, 4142
 Strode, 2838, 2839
 Strongbow, Earl of Pembroke, 2257-2259
 Struve, 3594
 Stuart, Charles Edward, the Young Pretender, 3106-3109, 3126
 at the battle of Culloden Moor, 3107, 3108
 wanderings of, 3108, 3109
 Stuart, Colonel, 3270
 Stuart, Gilbert, 3951
 Stuart, James, the Pretender, 2930, 3081, 3082, 3083, 3090
 Stuart, J. E. B., General, 4109, 4116, 4140, 4151, 4176
 Stuart, Lady Arabella, 2812
 Stuart, William, Earl of Bute, 3134, 3186, 3187
 Student Riots, in Germany, 3528, 3530
 Sturdee, Vice-Admiral, 4618
 Sturgis, General, 4169
 Sturleson, Snorro, 1968
 Stuyvesant, Peter, Governor of New Netherland, 2940, 2941
 Styria, Duke of, 2548
 Styrum, Count, 3007
 Styx, 743
 Suabia, 1922, 2107, 2115
 Suabian League, 2115, 2124
 Suakim, 3800, 3801, 3806, 3893
 Subuctageen, in India, 2082
 Suchet, Marshal, 3466, 3467
 Sucre, General, 3535, 4347
 Suda, 3536
 Sudbury, Archbishop of Canterbury, 2606
 Sudermania, Duke of, 2635
 Sudermania, Duke of, another, 3460
 Sudras, 620
 Suetonius Paulinas, 1403
 Suetonius, the historian, 1378
 Sueves, 1505, 1507, 1522, 1526-1528
 Suez, founding of, 1041, 1091
 Suez Canal, 3660, 3722
 seized by the English, 3799, 3800, 4625, 4626, 4628
 Suffee, Ismail, Shah of Persia, 2488
 Suffeean dynasty, 2488-2492
 Suffolk, Duke of, 2331, 2332
 Suffrein, Bailli de, 3277-3280
 Suger, Abbé, 2136, 2137, 2141
 Sui, Prince of, 679
 Suiko, Empress of Japan, 4498
 Sujah, 2504
 Sukhanoff, Nicholas, 3790
 Suleiman, 1868
 Suleiman Pasha, 3728, 3737, 3741, 3743, 3745, 3751, 3753

- Sulliot, 3537
 Sulla, Cornelius, 1250, 1253, 1260-1269
 Sullivan, General John, 3243, 3249, 3258, 3262
 Sullivan's Island, 3235
 Sully, Duke of, 2759, 2953, 2954, 2957-2959
 Sumatra, War in, 3902
 Summerall, Major-General, 4688, 4712
 Sumner, Charles, 3941, 4086, 4190, 4212, 4221
 Sumner, General, 4135, 4137
 Sumter, Fort, 4098, 4099, 4103, 4105
 fall of, 4106, 4107
 raising stars and stripes over, 4200
 Sumter, Thomas, 3263, 3264
 Sunbury, capture of, 3261
 Sunderland, Robert, Lord, 2898, 2902, 2903,
 2916, 2917, 2924, 2926
 Sun-dials, invention of, by the Babylonians,
 279
 Sunnites, 1835, 1839
 Sunnyside, battle of, 3828
 Supernaturalists, sect of, 3154
 Superstition in the Middle Ages, 2055
 Supremacy, Act of, 2646
 Supremacy Act, another, 2678
 Supreme War Council, 4672, 4678, 4701
 Surajah Dowlah, 3114, 3115
 Surat, 3113
 Surrey, Earl of, 2382, 2563, 2638
 Surrey, Earl of, another, 2660
 Susa, 114, 459, 510, 513, 563, 564
 Susiana, conquest of, 202-204
 Sussex, Saxon kingdom of, 1559
 Susub, 186, 189
 Susurion, 932
 Sutruk-Nakhunta, King of Susiana, 178
 Suwarrow, Field-Marshal, 3161, 3168, 3172,
 3180, 3181, 3423-3425
 Suzerains, feudal, 2047
 Sverker I., King of Sweden, 2416
 Sverker II., 2416
 Sviatoslaf of Russia, 2422, 2423
 Swansea, 229
 Swanzey, 2935
 Swaziland, 3462, 3809
 Sweaborg, attack on, 3622
 capture of, 3458
 Sweden, 1965, 2409, 2416-2419, 4753
 Christianity in, 2416
 "Hats and Caps" of, 3101, 3148
 independence of, 2419, 2633
 invaded by the Danes, 2419
 kings of, table of, clxvi
 Lutheranism in, 2634
 Norway ceded to, 3491, 3521
 under Bernadotte, 3478, 3582
 under Gustavus Adolphus, 3032, 3033
 under Gustavus Vasa, 2633, 2634
 under Queen Christina, 3033
 under Charles X., 3034-3036
 under Charles XI., 3036-3037
 under Charles XII., 3037, 3065-3073
 Sweden, New, 2940, 2942
 Swedenborg, Emanuel, 3508
 Swedenborgian, or New Christian Church,
 3518
 Sweyn I., King of Denmark, conquest of
 England by, 2016, 2409, 2410
 Sweyn II., King of Denmark, 2410
 Sweyn III., 2411
 Swift, Jonathan, 2930, 3509
 Swinburne, Algernon Charles, 3942
 Swintila, 1531
 Swinton, Colonel, 4649
 Switzerland, cantons of, 2111-2113
 civil war in, 3585, 3586
 independence of, 2116, 2127, 2798
 lake dwellers in, 22
 radicals of, 3585, 3586
 referendum in, 3904, 3905
 reformation and religious war in, 2507,
 2609
 Republic of, restored, 3521
 revolutionized by the French, 3416, 3417
 recent events, 4751
 Syagrius, 1545
 Sybaris, 762
 Sybarites, 762
 Sydney, Australia, 3569
 Sylvester II., Pope, genius and learning of,
 1930
 Sylvia, 1125
 Symmachus, 1535
 Symons, General Sir William Penn, 3827, 4461
 Syncellus, 42
 Syra, 3642
 Syracuse, 438-443, 764-767, 872-878
 Athenian expedition against, 872-878
 Roman capture of, 1216
 wars of Carthage with, 438-443
 Syria, 325-342
 conquest of, by the Saracens, 1813-1818
 conquest of, by the Egyptians, 51, 52
 geography and description of, 339, 340
 government of, 340, 341

- invaded by Mehemet Ali, 3572, 3574
- invaded by Persians, 1734
- invaded by Tamerlane, 2469, 2470
- French mandate in, 4798
- Syrian Gate, 989
- Syrinx, 736
- Szeklers, 3423, 3603
- Szigeth, siege of, 2722
- Szolnok, battle of, 3603
- Szonz, battle of, 3604
- TABARI, 1879
- Tabernacle of the Israelites, 367
- Table of branches of the Caucasian race, 36
- Tabor, Mt., battle of, 3426
- Taborites, 2121
- Tab-rimmon, King of Damascus, 341
- Tabriz, battle of, 2488
- Tachos, King of Egypt, 528
- Tacitus, Roman historian, 24, 1378, 1404, 1419
- Tacitus, Marcus Claudius, Emperor of Rome, 1452, 1453
- Tacna, battle of, 4371
- Tacubaya, plan of, 4356
- Taft, William H., 4294, 4297, 4311, 4316, 4318, 4321, 4323, 4330, 4776, 4777
- Tagina, battle of, 1537
- Tai-tsu, 679
- Tai-tsung, 679
- Takelot II., 57
- Taght-i-Khosrou, royal palace of, 1824
- Talaat, 4589, 4624, 4630
- Talbot, Richard, 2895
- Talavera, battle of, 3466
- Tallard, Marshal, 3006, 3008
- Tallerand, 3373, 3417, 3429, 3496, 3521
- Tallien, 3389, 3395, 3398
- Talmage, Thomas De Witt, 3945
- Tamasp, Shah of Persia, 2488
- Tamasp II., Shah of Persia, 2491, 2492
- Tamaulipas, 4081
- Tamerlane, or Timour the Lame, 616, 2463-2474, 2480
 - and Bajazet I., 2481
 - character and habits of, 2465, 2473, 2474
 - conquests of, 2464
 - death of, 2473
 - in India, 2468
 - marriage of grandsons of, 2472, 2473
- Tamines, 4609
- Tammorit, 203, 204
- Tanagra, 848, 849
- Tancred, 2091
- Taney, Roger B., 4037, 4088, 4186
- Tanjore, 3318
- Tank Warfare, 4649-4650, 4671, 4691, 4695, 4711
- Tantalus, 742
- Tanucci, Bernardo, 3096
- Tao-ism, Lao-tse and, 692-694
 - philosophy of, 693
 - selfishness of, 693
- Taou-Kwang, 4631-4633, 4491-4493
- Tarapaca, 70
 - battle of, 4374
- Tarbisa, ruins of, 118
- Tarentines, 1183-1185
- Tarentum, 761, 1119, 1182, 1183, 1185, 1190
- Targowicz, 3175, 3176
- Tariff Acts, 4028, 4246, 4252
- Tarik, 1532, 1840, 1859
- Tarleton, 3263, 3269
- Tarpeia, 1126
- Tarpeian Rock, 1170
- Tarquin the Elder, 1131, 1132, 1357
- Tarquin the Proud, 1135, 1136, 143-1145, 1357
- Tarraconensis, 1334, 1335
- Tarragona, capture of, 3468
- Tarsus, founding of, 190, 420
- Tartaritzza, battle of, 3456
- Tartar Empire, conquests under Oktai, 2455, 2456
 - in China, 2451, 2459
 - of Zingis Khan, 2448-2463
 - religious work in, 2554
 - Tamerlane's, 2463-2474
 - under Kayuk, 2457
- Tartars, 2449-2474, 3047, 4485, 4487, 2922-2929, 3001-3017
 - independence of, established, 679
- Tartars, Kalmuck, 3168, 4490
- Tartars, Mantchoo, 4625-4627
- Tartarus, 729, 744
- Tartary, Little, 3169
- Tashkend, 2463, 2465
- Tasmania, 3569
- Tasso, 2804
- Ta-tsing, or Mantchoo dynasty, 4587
- Tattenbach, Count, 3059, 3060
- Tavannes, Marshal de, 2757
- Taygetus, 843
- Taylor, Bayard, 3946, 4232
- Taylor, Jeremy, 3027
- Taylor, Richard, General, 4156, 4170, 4202

- Taylor, Rowland, Dr., 2678
 Taylor, Zachary, 4040, 4059-4061, 4071-4075
 Tchamтчira, battle of, 3737
 Tchernaya, battle of, 3621, 3622
 Tchernayeff, General, 3719, 3728
 Tea, coffee and chocolate introduced into England, 2089
 Tea Tax, of the American Revolution, 3216-3218
 Teck, Princess Victoria May, of, 3810
 Tecumseh, Indian Chief, 3992, 3993, 3998, 3999
 Tega, 922, 923
 Tegethoff, Admiral, 3647
 Tehuacan, 4360
 Teias, 1537, 1538
 Teispes, King of Persia, 434
 Tejada, Lerdo de, 4363-4365
 Tekeli, Count Emmerik, 3060
 Tekke-Turkomans, 3720, 3721
 Telamon, battle of, 1204
 Telegraph, electro-magnetic, first use of, 4044
 Tel-el-Kebir, battle of, 3725, 3800
 Telemachus, 1505
 Television, 4822
 Telissu, battle of, 3884, 4559
 Tell, William, 2112
 Telles, 1137
 Temesvar, 3605
 Temple, Vale of, 706
 Temple of Solomon, at Jerusalem, 327, 398
 Temporal power of the popes, foundation of, 1885, 1886
 Ten, Council of, in Athens, 888, 889
 in Venice, 2384
 Ten great persecutions of the Christians (see Persecutions of the Christians), 1404, 1416, 1421, 1423, 1427, 1443, 1446, 1447, 1448, 1458, 1461, 1462
 Tennessee, admission of, 3958
 guerilla raids in, 4171
 secession of, 4111
 Unionists in, 4121, 4122
 war in, 4126, 4127, 4141, 4142, 4159-4161, 4169, 4183
 Tennis court, 3361, 3362
 Tennyson, Alfred, Lord, 3942
 Ten Thousand, retreat of the, 524, 525, 896-898
 Teran, 4344
 Terence, 1320, 1321
 Terentius Varro, 1213, 1214
 Tergukassoff, General, 3736, 3748, 3749
 Terminalia, 1137
 Terminus, 737, 738
 Ternay, Admiral de, 3265
 Terouenne, siege and fall of, 2562, 2638
 siege and capture of, by Charles V., 2622
 Terpander, 795
 Terpsichore, 738
 Territorials (British), 4606, 4613
 Territory, Northwest, of the United States, laws and government of, 3297
 settling of, 3297
 Terror, reign of, in France, 3384, 3385
 Terry, General Alfred H., 4177, 4194, 4232
 Terska, 2790
 Tertullian, 1488-1489
 Teschen, treaty of, 3153
 Tesse, Marshal, 3010
 Testre, battle of, 1554
 Tetzal, John, 2596-2598
 Teuta, Queen of Illyria, 1203
 Teutberga, wife of Lothaire II., 1909
 Teutonic Knights, 2073
 Teutons, or Germans, 1250-1254, 1519, 1522
 growth of race, 1521-1523
 invade Italy, 1250-1254
 migrations of, 1521, 1522
 Tewfik Pasha, Khedive of Egypt, 3724, 3725
 Tewkesbury, battle of, 2340
 Texan revolution, 4049, 4050, 4333
 Texas, 4054
 annexed to the United States, 4050-4054, 4355
 Thabanchu, battles of, 3829
 Thackeray, William Makepeace, 3942
 Thaddeus Kosciuszko (see Kosciuszko, Thaddeus), 3176, 3178-3180, 3182, 3248
 Thales, 488, 798, 799, 804, 805
 Thalia, 738
 Thames, battle of the, 3999
 Thanet, Earl of, 2398
 Thankmar, 1924
 Thapsus, battle of, 1297
 Thasos, destruction of, 843
 Thassilio, Duke of Bavaria, 1893
 Thatcher, Rear-Admiral, 4216
 Thayer, General, 4190
 Theatins, founding of, 2623
 Thebais, 38, 77
 Thebans, 855, 856
 Theban war, 907-914

- Thebes, in Egypt, 38
 Colossi at, 51-52
 conquered by Esar-haddon, 196, 197
 magnificence of, 54
 rise of, 48
 ruins of, 38
 Thebes, in Greece, 708, 714, 717, 718, 751, 855, 856, 907-925, 968-966
 alliance of Persia with, 919, 920
 capture of, 751
 founding of, 714
 rise and fall of, 925
 Sacred Band of, 910, 918, 973
 supremacy of, 886-927
 "The land of deepening shadow," 4652
 Thelwall, 3342
 Themis, 737
 Themiscyra, 417
 Themistocles, 814, 815, 822, 824-830, 835, 836, 841
 death of, 842-843
 Theocrites, 1099-1100
 Theodatus, 1536
 Theodebald, 1552
 Theodebert, 1536, 1551, 1552
 Theodolinda, 1540
 Theodora, 1575
 Theodore, 1740
 Theodore, King of Abyssinia, 3657
 Theodoric, the Eastern Roman General, 1720
 Theodoric, the Ostrogoth, 1533-1535
 education of, 1534
 laws of, 1534
 Theodoric, the Visigoth, 1509
 humbles Rome in Gaul, 1527
 Theodoric II., 1510, 1528
 Theodosiopolis, siege and fall of, 1662, 1663, 1685
 Theodosius II., 1507, 1573, 1574
 Theodosius the Great, 1494, 1495, 1499-1503, 1573
 Theogony, Grecian, 723, 724, 794
 Theophilus, Greek emperor, 1597, 1598
 Theophilus Eaton, 2939
 Theramenes, 886, 887
 Theresa, Maria, 2978, 2979, 2991
 Theresa, Maria, Empress of Austria, 3089, 3096, 3099-3105, 3112, 3118, 3119, 3138, 3146, 3149, 3153, 3164
 Thermia, battle of, 3642
 Thermidor, 9th and 10th, 3395, 3398
 Thermidas, river of, 417
 Thermopylæ, 708
 battle of, 515
 pass of, 818-821, 969, 971, 973
 Theseus, 715
 Thespians, 819-821
 Thespis, 796-798
 Thessalonians, massacre of the, 1491, 1502
 Thessalonica, 958
 Thessalonica, half-sister of Alexander, 1007, 1019
 Thessaly, 704-706, 915, 916, 918, 919, 921
 plain of, 704, 705
 Thetis, 733
 Theudis, 1529
 Theudisdal, 1529
 "They shall not pass," 4642
 Thibault, Count of Champagne, 2141
 Thibet, Grand Lama of, 657, 658
 Thierry, the brothers, 3948
 Thiers, Louis Adolphe, 3577-3579, 3677, 3690-3682, 3688, 3706-3708, 3711, 3948
 Thimbron, 903
 Thionville, siege and fall of, 2795
 surrender of, 3672
 Thirwall, Connop, 3943
 Thirty Tyrants, of Athens, 886-889
 of the Roman Empire, 1449
 Thirty Years' War, 2771-2800
 Thistlewood, Arthur, 3556
 Thomas, French General, 3681
 Thomas, General George H., 4126, 4142, 4160, 4174, 4182, 4183, 4196, 4197
 Thomas, General John, 3234
 Thomas, General Lozenzo, 4216
 Thomas, St., 678
 Thomas, Vice-Admiral, 4643, 4644
 Thomists, 2052
 Thompson, General, 4038
 Thompson, Jeff, 4120, 4129, 4157
 Thompson, Charles, 3221
 Thompson, James, 3509
 Thomyris, Queen of the Massagetæ, 493
 Thor, or Donnar, 1355, 1356, 1561, 1976, 1979
 Thoreau, 3947
 Thoreux, Captain, 3852
 Thornton, Captain, 4059, 4358
 Thornton, Sir Edward, 4231
 Thorismund, 1527
 Thorwaldsen, 3951
 Thoth, or Athothis, 44
 Thoth, the god, 96
 Thothmes, 50

- Thothes II., 51
 Thothes III., 51
 Thothes IV., 51
 Thouret, 3393
 Thrace, 756, 758, 759, 882, 1048, 1342
 devastated by barbarians, 1740
 Thrasylbulus, 887-889, 903
 Three Emperors' Battle, 3442, 3443
 Thucydides, 24, 712, 867, 933, 934
 Thumen, 1581
 Thundering Legion, 1426
 Thuringians, home of, 1522
 Thurn, Count, 2775, 2776
 Thurot, Commodore, 2430
 Thymbra, battle of, 429
 Tiber, 1113
 Tiberias, lake, 376
 Tiberius, 1388, 1390-1396
 Tiberius II., 1591, 1709
 Tiberius Cornucanius, 1187
 Tiberius Sempronius, 1209
 Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, 1215
 Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, the reformer,
 1239-1241
 Tibullus, 1373
 Tichu, 676-677
 Ticinus, battle of, 1209
 Ticonderoga, Fort, 3117
 capture of, 3130
 seized by Colonel Ethan Allen, 3228
 seized by the British, 3250
 Tien-tsin, treaty of, 3636, 4495
 Tiers Etat, 3360
 Tiflis, battle of, 3618, 2493
 Tiglath-Nin I., 143, 144
 Tiglath-Nin II., 155
 Tiglath Pileser I., 145-154
 buildings erected by, 148, 149
 conquests of, 145-148
 dominions of, 152, 153
 religious zeal of, 140-151
 temples restored by, 149
 Tiglath Pileser II., Assyria under, 172-175
 edifices of, 174-175
 wars and conquests of, 173, 174
 Tigranes, the Armenian king, 1037, 1060, 1272
 Tigranes, the Persian admiral, 833
 Tigranocerta, battle of, 1272
 founding of, 1060
 Tigris-Euphrates, valley of the, 113-122
 Tigris River, 4628, 4629, 4669
 Tigurinians, 1251
 Tiku, 676
 Tilden, Governor Samuel J., 4253, 4254
 Tilly, Count, 2777-2781, 2783-2786
 Tilsit, peace of, 3453, 3456, 3479
 Timæus, 712
 Timanthus, 1017
 Timesithus, 1445
 Timoleon, 441
 Timotheus, 911, 926, 927
 Timotheus, the musician, 932
 Timour the Lame, Khan of Tartary, 2463-
 2487
 Tinicum Island, 2943
 Tinville, Fouquier-, 3384, 3393, 3399
 Tippecanoe, battle of, 3993
 Tippoo Saib, 3280, 3333, 3344
 Tirhakah, King of Ethiopia, 3426
 Tiribazus, 904
 Tiridates, 1457, 1458, 1623, 1624
 Tiryus, ruins of, 721
 Tisiphone, 739
 Tissaphernes, 520, 878, 879, 896-899
 Tisza, 3766, 3888
 Titans, 723
 Tithonus, 736
 Titian, 2804
 Titsing, 4631
 Titus, 1088, 1412-1415
 Titus Manlius, 1175, 1176
 Titus Quinctius Flaminius, 1025, 1224, 1225
 Titus Tatius, 1126
 Tobago, Island of, surrender of, 3278
 Tocqueville, Alexis de, 3935
 Todleben, Colonel, 3619, 3745, 3766
 Togo, Admiral, 3886, 4572
 Togoland, 4592, 4621
 Togrul, 2038, 2039
 Togrul III., 2044
 Tohopeka, battle of, 4000
 Tokar, capture of, 3800
 Tokay, battle of, 2582
 Tokugawa Iyeyasu, Shogun, 4500
 Tola, 386
 Tolbiac, battle of, 1546
 Toledo, peace of, 2585
 Tolentino, battle of, 3498
 peace of, 3412
 Toleration, Edict of, 2751
 Tolly, Count Barclay de, 3460, 3481, 3488, 3489
 Tolmides, 851
 Tolosa, Navas de, battle of, 2392
 Tolstoi, Count Ostermann, 3488

- Tolstoi, Count, 3791
 Tolstoi, Count Leo, 3882, 3950
 Toltecs, 2534
 Tombs of the Persian Kings, 574-576
 Tomochichi, 2949
 Tompkins, Daniel D., 4014, 4020
 Tonnère, Clermont, 3363
 Tonquin, 3349, 4496, 4497
 war in, 3844, 3845
 Toombs, Robert, 4095
 Toplitz, treaty of, 3487
 Torfou, battle of, 3387, 3388
 Torgau, battle of, 3128
 Tories and Whigs, in America, 3217
 in England, 2884
 Torres, 4344
 Torres Vedras, 3467
 Torricelli, 3026
 Torrington, Herbert, Earl of, 2915, 2916
 Torstenson, General, 2794-2796
 Tortona, destruction of, 2086
 Tortosa, capture of, 3468
 Tosothrus, 44
 Tostig, Earl of Northumberland, 2024
 Totila, 1536, 1537, 1579
 Toul, 2620
 Toulon, insurrection of, 3890
 siege of, 3010
 Turks at, 2589
 Toulouse, battle of, 3494
 Count Raymond VI. of, 2075-2081
 Touraine, 2145, 2252, 2441
 Tournaments of chivalry, 2049
 Tours, battle of, 1555, 1842
 Tourville, Admiral, 2915, 2998
 Toussaint L'Ouverture, 3434, 4351
 Tower of London, building of, 2246
 Tower, the little Princes in the, 2346
 Townshend, Lord, 3080, 3082, 4629
 Towton, battle of, 2337
 Traci, William de, 2256
 Trafalgar, battle of, 3441, 3442
 Trajan, 1071, 1095, 1096, 1418-1421
 triumph of, 1420
 Transjordanian, or Kerak, 4789, 4792
 Trans-Siberian Railway, 4604, 4625, 4633
 Transmigration of the soul, doctrine of, 87,
 635, 637, 651
 Trans-substantiation, doctrine of, 1949
 Transvaal, republic of, annexed to British
 dominions, 3793, 4440-4441
 Uitlanders of, 3825, 4447-4458
 Transylvania, 2437, 3603
 Turkish rule in, 3058, 3065, 4596, 4652,
 4653, 4721
 Trasimenus, battle of, 1210, 1211
 Trastamara, Henry of, 2175, 2176, 2299, 2394
 Traun, Field Marshal, 3105
 Travendal, peace of, 3067
 Treaties of—
 Aix la Chapelle, in 1668, 2983
 Aix la Chapelle, 1648, 3111, 3112
 Amiens, 3351, 3433
 Arras, 2223, 2343
 Bergen-op-Zoom, 2744
 Berlin, 3770, 3771; 4588, 4589
 Berwick, 2709
 Brest-Litovski, 4672, 4722, 4723
 Bucharest, 4590, 4670
 Cateau-Cambresis, 2681, 2718, 2747
 Chaumont, 3493
 Cherasco, 2967
 Constantinople, 3774
 Dover, 2879-2881
 Edinburgh, 2682, 2709, 2750
 Fontainebleau, in 1785, 3155
 Fontainebleau, in 1814, 3494
 Frankfort-on-the-Main, 3678
 Füssen, 3105
 Guadalupe Hidalgo, 4087, 4357
 Halle, 2773
 Hamburg, 3137
 Hubertsburg, 3137, 3138
 Jassy, 3173, 3174
 Locarno, 4734
 London, 4590
 Loo, 3155
 Lunéville, 3431
 Madrid, 2577
 Nankin, 3565, 4492
 Paris, in 1763, 3137
 Paris, in 1783, 3281, 3282
 Paris, in 1810, 3461
 Paris, in 1814, 3494
 Paris, in 1815, 3501
 Paris, in 1856, 3622, 3623
 Paris, in 1898, 4283, 4284
 Peterswaldau, 3487
 Prague, in 1635, 2791
 Prague, in 1866, 3648
 Pressburg, 3443
 Rastadt, 2929, 3015, 3016
 Reichenbach, in 1790, 3173
 Reichenbach, in 1813, 3487

- Ried, 3489
 Riga, 4724
 Ripon, 2885
 Rueil, 2970
 San Ildefonso, 3410, 3411
 San Stefano, 3760, 3761
 Seville, 3090
 St. Petersburg, 3164
 Teschen, 3153
 the Crown, 3003, 3004
 the Pyrenees, 2978, 2979
 Toplitz, 3487
 Troyes, 2188, 2327
 Turkomanshee, 3539
 Union, 2924-2926
 Utrecht, 2929, 2937, 3014, 3015
 Versailles, in 1782, 3281
 Versailles, in 1871, 3677
 Versailles, in 1919, 4720
 Vienna, in 1738, 3096
 Vienna, in 1864, 3645
 Vienna, in 1866, 3648
 Villa Franca, 3630
 Washington, 1842, 4043, 4044
 Washington, in 1871, 4222, 4223
 Welau, 3038
 Westphalia, 2798, 2799
 Trebia, battle of, 1209
 second battle of, 3424
 Trebizond, 2442, 2485, 4629, 4630
 Treitschke, 4596
 Trencanel, Raymond, 2079
 Trent affair, 4123, 4124
 Trent, Council of, 2613, 2818, 2620, 2628, 2629
 2719, 2720
 Trentino, 4631, 4669, 4670, 4684, 4698
 Trenton, battle of, 3245
 Trepoff, General, 3779
 Treves, Bishop of, 3703
 Trevino, General, 4363, 4364
 Trial by Jury, origin of, 1958, 2004, 2005, 2259
 Tribonian, 1583, 1584
 Tribune, of France, 3429, 3438
 Tribunes, of Rome, 1133, 1150
 Tribur, Diet at, 1947
 Trichinopoly, siege of, 3114
 Triennial Act, 2917
 Trieste, 4631, 4632, 4669
 Trifels, castle of, 2068, 2263
 Triple Alliance, 4588, 4593, 4595, 4600, 4603, 4631
 Triple Entente, 4595, 4601, 4624
 Tripoli, 3987, 4014, 4587, 4589, 4592
 Tripolizza, siege of, 3586
 Triptolemus, 731, 732
 Tristany, General, 3691, 3696
 Triton, 726, 733
 Triumvirate, First, 1279
 Triumvirate, Second, 1305
 Triumvirs, 1279, 1305, 1310
 Troad, 419, 719
 Trochu, 3671, 3673, 3674, 3676
 Trøezen, 711
 Trøezonia, 711
 Trojan War, 718, 719
 Trollope, Anthony, 3943
 Tromp, Van, 2856, 2857, 2971
 Tronchet, 3377
 Trotsky, Leon, 4741
 Troubadours, 2053, 2154
 Trouveres, 2154, 2155
 Troy, destruction of, 718
 siege and capture of, 718
 Troyes, battle of, 2195
 bombardment of, 3493
 treaty of, 2183, 2327
 Truce of God, 2183
 Trumbull, John, 3290
 Trumbull, Lyman, 4087, 4190, 4212, 4217
 Trussell, Sir William, 2290
 Truxtun, Commodore, 3998, 1771
 Tryon, Governor, 3216, 3247, 3261
 Tryon, Sir George, 3811
 Trypho, 1254
 Tsa Paok Woi, General, 4510
 Tse dynasty, 679
 Tso Fonk Wai, General, 4510
 Tsong-ti, 4487
 Tübingen, University of, 2610
 Tucki, 2511
 Tudor, Henry, Earl of Richmond, afterwards,
 Henry VII., 2346-2349, 2352-2360
 Tudor, Owen, 2328, 2346
 Tuileries, 2981, 3366, 3437, 3497, 3543, 3589,
 3610-3612, 3669, 3684, 3687, 3688
 storming of, 3372, 3373
 Tuisca, 1561
 Tulga, 1531
 Tullia, 1135
 Tullus Hostilius, 1127-1130
 Tunis, 2072, 2153, 2584, 2682, 3843, 4014
 Tupac Amaru, 4341
 Tupelo, battle of, 4189
 Turanian tribes, 26, 471, 1522

- Turenne, Marshal, 2795, 2971, 2972, 2974-2977, 2982, 2984-2987
- Turgeneff, Alexei, 3950
- Turgeneff, Ivan, 3950
- Turgot, 3359
- Turin, battle of, 3009, 3010
siege and fall of, 2793
- Turkestan, 3719-3721
- Turkey, assassination of Abdul Aziz, 3727
admitted into European States-System, 3622
and Egypt, 3572-3574, 3521-3525
and Modern Greece, 3536-3541, 3918-3922
Armenian massacres in, 3914-3918
atrocities in, 3728
European Powers and, 3915
framing of constitution for, 3731
insolvency of, 3726
Kurds of, 3914
persecution of Christians in, 3914-3918
reforms in, 3915, 3916
Russian War of 1806-1812 in, 3454-3458
Russian War of 1828-1829 in, 3539-3541
Russian War of 1877-1878 (see Russo-Turkish War), 3725-3774; 4587, 4588, 4589-4591, 4624-4631, 4698, 4700, 4760, 4763-4765.
sultans of, table of, clxviii
- Turkomans, 2498, 3720, 3721
- Turkomanshee, treaty of, 3539
- Turks, first appearance of in history, 1580, 1581
conquests by, 1580
their iron manufactures, 1581
- Turks, Ottoman, empire of the, 2475-2487
enter Europe, 2444, 2477
modern, 2581-2591, 2721-2723, 2725, 2726, 3056-3065, 3083, 3087, 3056-3183, 3554-3558, 3536-3541, 3572-3574, 3617-3623, 3721-3774, 3906-3922
- Turks, Seljuk, empire of the, 2037-2045
adopt the Mohammedan religion, 2038
end of dynasty of, 2045
greatest prosperity of, 2042
in Western Asia, 2037, 2045
Jellalean established, 2043
- Turner, Joseph M. W., 3950
- Turnhout, battle of, 2743
- Turtle, 4618
- Tuscans, 1122, 1123
- Tuscany, 1115, 2385, 3096, 3586, 3631
- Tuscarora Indians, 2533, 2948
- Twelve Tables, laws of the, 1156, 1157
- Twiggs, General, David Emanuel, 4120, 4121
- Tycho Brahe, 2725, 2802
- Tyennesis, King of Cilicia, 421
- Tyler, John, 4041-4043, 4102, 4103
- Tyler, Wat, 2305-2309
- Tyndale, William, 2649
- Tyndall, John, 3939
- Typhon, or Seth, 96-99
- Tyr, the God, 1981
- Tyrconnel, Richard Talbot, Earl of, 2895
- Tyre, 325-330
captured by the Assyrians, 184, 329
subjection to Egypt and Babylon, 329
siege and capture of, by Nebuchadnezzar, 250, 329
siege and capture of, by Alexander the Great, 330, 992, 993
siege of, by the Assyrians, 176, 328
- Tyrol, 2103, 2110
invasion of the, 3007
restored to Austria, 3521
revolt in the, 3471, 3472
- Tyroleans, Andreas Hofer and the, 3471, 3472
- Tyrone, Hugh O'Neil, Earl of, 2700, 2701
- Tyrone's rebellion, 2700-2702
- Tyrtæus, 778, 795
- UAHABRA, 61
- Uaphris, King of Egypt, 249
- Uenephes, 44
- Uewanuklf, ruins of, 452
- Uganda, 3809
- Uhrich, General, 3670
- Uitlanders, 3825, 3826, 4455-4473
- Ukraine, 3039, 3041, 3042, 3044, 3045, 3053, 4045, 3177, 4672, 4673, 4723, 4725
- Uland, Ludwig, 3949
- Ulilas, 1498
- Ulloa, San Juan de, castle of, 4063
- Ulm, peace of, 2777
surrender of, 3441
- Ulpian Library, 1419
- Ulpian, Marcellus, 1430
- Ulrica Eleanor, Queen of Sweden, 3071, 3148
- Ulrich, Duke of Württemberg, 2610, 2615
- Ulrich Zwingli, 2607-2609
- Ulster, Germany, battle of, 1950
- Ulster, Ireland, Scotch settlers of, 2814, 2815
- Ultramontane party, of Belgium, 3545
of Switzerland, 3585
of Germany, 3073, 3074

- Ultramontanes, 3702, 3649
 Ulysses, 718, 719, 727, 737, 793
 Umbria, 1116, 1117
 Umbrians, 1122
 Uncle Tom's Cabin, romance, 4078, 4091, 3945
 Union, Parliamentary, of England and Scotland, 1924-1926
 of Great Britain and Ireland, 3347
 Union, treaty of, 2925
 Union Pacific and Central Pacific Railroads
 completion of, 4218
 Unitarians, 3518
 United States of America, Abolitionists of,
 4033-4036, 4040, 4045-4048, 4078, 4079
 African slave trade, 4091
 Alaska purchase of, 4215, 4216
 Alaskan seal fisheries dispute, 4247
 Alien and Sedition Laws of, 3979, 3980
 ambassadors sent abroad, 4249
 American System, 4028
 and Revolutionary France, 3969-3971
 annexation of Hawaii, 4283
 annexation of Texas, 4049-4054
 arbitration for Bering Sea dispute, at
 Paris, 4250
 Arctic expeditions of, 4080
 assassination of Garfield, 4239
 at the close of the American Revolution,
 3288-3301
 Bank of North America founded, 3293
 border troubles of, in Maine, 4041
 Canadian boundary line fixed, 4036
 centennial celebration in, 4230-4232
 centennial of Washington's inauguration,
 4245
 cession of Florida, 4015
 cession of California and New Mexico,
 4067
 Chilian difficulties, 4247
 civil troubles in Rhode Island, 4042, 4043
 civil war in Kansas, 4085, 4086
 civil war in (see United States, civil war
 in), 4106-4208
 Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, 4075
 commercial treaty with Japan, 4084
 Compromise Act, provisions of, 4075,
 4076
 constitutional convention at Philadelphia
 of 1787, 3301-3311
 constitutional centennial, 4243
 Credit Mobilier of, 4224, 4225
 Cuban, revolution and, 4259-4285
 Gadsden purchase, 4081
 demands the withdrawal of Emperor
 Maximilian from Mexico, 4213, 4214
 Democratic party formed in, 3958, 3959
 difficulties with France, 3969-3971, 3977-
 3979
 difficulty with Germany concerning Sa-
 moa, 4244, 4245
 Dred Scott decision, 4088, 4089
 effects of the decrees of Berlin and
 Milan in, 3989, 3990
 end of civil war in, 4200-4208
 financial difficulties of, 4037-4039
 first congress of, 3904, 3905
 formation of Southern Confederacy, 4100
 formation of the electoral college, 3306
 fourteenth constitutional amendment
 adopted, 4217
 Fordney McCumber Tariff, 4336-4337
 Free Soil party, 4071
 fugitive slave law, 4077
 Gold Standard Act, 4301
 government of, moved to Washington,
 3983
 Hawaiian question, 4248, 4251
 Hay-Pauncefote Treaties, 4308
 Hayti and, 4244
 impeachment of President Johnson, 4216,
 4217
 Indians removed beyond the Mississippi,
 4026, 4027, 4036
 Indian war of 1790 in, 3964, 3965
 Indian war of 1811 in, 3992, 3993
 Indians under Black Hawk, war with
 4036
 industries in the Eighteenth Century,
 3290, 3291
 internal improvements in, 4027
 issue of greenbacks, 4148
 Jay's Treaty, 3973-3975
 Johnstown disaster, 4245, 4246
 Georgia controversy, 4026
 joint high commission with Great Britain,
 4222, 4263
 Kansas-Nebraska bill, 4082, 4083
 Know-Nothing party of, 4084
 Mafia riots in New Orleans, 4247
 Maine boundary line settled, 4041
 McKinley tariff act, 4246
 Mexican purchase, 2101
 Mexican war, 4057-4067
 Missouri compromise, 4016, 4019

- Monroe doctrine, 4020-4025, 4784
 Mormons in, 4068, 4069
 national constitution of, 3292-3311
 national mint established at Philadelphia, 3957
 Northwest territory of, 3957
 Oregon boundary, 4054-4757
 Ostend Manifesto, 4083, 4084
 Pan-American congress, 4246
 panic of 1837, 4039
 panic of 1857, 4090
 panic of 1873, 4227
 panic of 1893, 4250, 4251
 peace convention of, 4102, 4103
 peace of Ghent, with Great Britain, 4012
 peace of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 4067
 Philippine insurrection, 4285-4804
 platforms of Presidential nominees of 1860, 4093, 4094
 proclamation of amnesty to Confederates, 4210, 4211
 proposed arbitration treaty with Great Britain, 4256
 purchase of Alaska, 4215, 4216
 purchase of Louisiana, 3985, 3986
 railroad riots of 1877, 4235
 railroad strikes of 1894, 4252, 4253
 reciprocity treaty with Great Britain, 4084
 reconstruction policy of Congress, 4212, 4213
 Republican party formed, 4086, 4087
 seceded states restored to the Union, 4213, 4217, 4218
 secession of slave states, 4095-4106
 Shays' insurrection, 3294, 3295
 Sherman Silver Act, 4246
 Specie Circular, 4038
 Specie Resumption Act, 4237
 state ratification of the national constitution in Eighteenth Century, 3310
 "States' Rights" and "Nullification," 4026-4033
 tariff law of 1828, 4028
 Tariff compromise, 4032, 4033
 territory claimed by states, Eighteenth Century, 3275-3277
 Thirteenth Amendment adopted, 4190, 4191
 Underwood Tariff Act, 4322-4323
 Venezuela boundary dispute, 4254-4257
 Virginius difficulty with Spain, 4227, 4228
 enfranchisement of negroes in, 4218, 4219
 War of 1812, Great Britain, 3994-4013
 war with Algiers, 4014
 war with France, 3978, 3979
 war with the Nez Percés, 4235, 4236
 war with Mexico, 4057-4067
 war with Modocs, 4225, 4226
 war with Spain, 4259-4285
 war with the Seminoles, 4038-4040
 war with the Sioux, 4162, 4163, 4232, 4233, 4246, 4247
 with Tripoli, 3987
 World War Measures, 4659-4662
 war with the Utes, 4237
 Whiskey Insurrection in, 3964
 Wilson Tariff Act, 4252
 Wilmot Proviso, 4066
 United States of America, Civil War in, 4106-4208
 amnesty proclamation, 4164
 Army of the Cumberland, 4159-4161
 assassination of Abraham Lincoln, 4200, 4201
 attitude of foreign powers in, 4111, 4112, 4123-4125
 battles of Bull Run, 4115, 4116, 4138
 battle of Gettysburg, 4150-4154
 battle of the Wilderness, 4174, 4175
 beginning of, 4206, 4207
 blockade of Southern ports, 4123
 campaign of 1861, 4112-4125
 campaign of 1862, 4125-4149
 campaign of 1863, 4149-4165
 campaign of 1864, 4165-4191
 campaign of 1865, 4191-4202
 capture of New Orleans, 4129, 4130
 charitable organizations of, 4205, 4206
 Confederate privateers, 4162, 4163
 conference of Lincoln with Grant, Sherman and Meade, 4195
 Copperheads of, 4147
 Emancipation Proclamation issued, 4144-4146
 end of, 4198-4208
 England protests against building ships for the confederacy, 4166, 4167
 enlistment of colored troops, 4163, 4164
 fall of Richmond, 4198, 4199
 Lee's surrender, 4200
 national armies at close of, 4203
 national navy of, 4161, 4162
 naval operations of 1863, 4161-4163
 New York riots, 4163

- opening of the Mississippi, 4154-4156
 outlook at end of 1862, 4147
 peace conference at Fort Monroe, 4191
 Red River expedition, 4169, 4170
 Sherman's march to the sea, 4183
 slavery abolished, 4190, 4191
 Trent Affair, 4123-4125
 Sheridan in Shenandoah Valley, 4179
 in World War, 4655-4622, 4667, 4679-4698
 events after the War, 4767-4777
 Hoover President, 4772
- United States of America, Presidential elections in, 3953-4338
 Adams (John) and Jefferson, 3976
 Adams (John Quincy) and Calhoun, 4025
 Buchanan and Breckenridge, 4087, 4088
 Cleveland and Hendricks, 4240
 Cleveland and Stevenson, 4248
 Coolidge and Dawes, 4340
 Garfield and Arthur, 4238
 Grant and Colfax, 4217, 4218
 Grant and Wilson, 4223, 4224
 Harding and Coolidge, 4334
 Harrison (Benjamin) and Morton, 4244
 Harrison, W. H., and Tyler, 4041, 4042
 Hayes and Wheeler, 4233, 4234
 Hoover and Curtis, 4770, 4771
 Jackson and Calhoun, 4029
 Jackson and Van Buren, 4036
 Jefferson and Burr, 3984
 Lincoln and Hamlin, 4093, 4094
 Lincoln and Johnson, 4187-4189
 Madison and Clinton, 3991
 Madison and Gerry, 3997, 3998
 McKinley and Hobart, 4257, 4258
 McKinley and Roosevelt, 4301-4304
 Monroe and Tompkins, 4014, 4020
 Pierce and King, 4080, 4081
 Polk and Dallas, 4053
 Roosevelt and Fairbanks, 4306
 Taft and Sherman, 4316
 Taylor and Fillmore, 4071, 4072
 VanBuren and Johnson, 4038
 Washington and John Adams, 3953, 3963
 Wilson and Marshall, 4321, 4328
- United States, Presidents of, table of, clxx
 United States and Latin-America, 4785
 Universities, Arabian, 1852, 1870, 1876, 1877, 2052
 mediæval European, 2052
 Unstruth, battle of, 1936
- Unterwalden, canton of, 2111, 2112, 2116
 Upanishads, extracts from, 638
 Upir, King of Asmun, 179
 Upsala, university of, 2419
 Ur, or Hur, 116, 127, 128
 temple of, 127, 128
 Urania, 738
 Uranos, 723
 Urban II., Pope, 1951, 1952, 2059, 2136
 organizes the First Crusade, 2059
 Urbicus, Lollius, 1423
 Urdamane, 201
 Uri, canton of, 2111, 2112
 Uriah, 396
 Urrea, General, 4355, 4356
 Urtaki, King of Susiana, 202
 Uruguay, 4368, 4369, 4783
 Uruk, 127, 128
 Ushant, naval battle of, 3273
 Usurtasen I., 49
 Usurtasen II., 49
 Usurtasen III., 49
 Utah, territory of, settled by Mormons, 4068, 4069
 rebellion in, 4089
 State of, admission of, 4252
 Ute Indians, war with the, 4237
 Utica, Ancient, 1297
 Utopia, by Sir Thomas More, 2647
 Utraquists, 2121
 Utrecht, peace of, 2929, 2937, 3014, 3015
 Union of, 2737
 Uzziah, King of Judah, 406
- VAAL KRANTZ, battle of, 3828
 Vadier, 3894, 3899
 Vafangow, first battle of, 3884, 4559
 second battle of, 3884, 4563
 Vagabanta, battle of, 1653, 1654
 Vahan, the Mamigonian, 1682
 Vaillant, 3854
 Valais, canton of, 3435
 Valakhesh, or Volagases, 1680
 Valdivia, Pedro de, 2545
 Valençay, 3463, 3491
 Valencia, province of, 3009, 3010
 Valencia, city of, capture of, 3468
 repulse at, 3464
 siege and bombardment of, 3694
 Valenciennes, capture of, 3895
 siege and fall of, 2987
 siege of, 2977

- Valens, 1494-1498
 Valente, Dr., 4376
 Valentinian I., 1494, 1495
 Valentinian II., 1495-1500
 Valentinian III., 1507-1510
 Valerian, 1447, 1448
 Valerien, Fort, 3671, 3674, 3682, 3683
 Valerius, 1150
 Valerius, another, 1174
 Valerius, Marcus, 1215
 Valhalla, 1975
 Valladolid, 2527, 3469
 Vallandigham, Clement Laird, 4093, 4164, 4188
 Valle, Adolfo, 4364
 Valles, 3687
 Valley Forge, 3252-3254
 Valmy, battle of, 3375
 Valois, dynasty of, 2166-2232, 2547-2609, 2746-2767
 Valois, Philip of, 2166-2170
 Valparaiso, naval battles of, 4375
 riot at, 4271, 4377, 4378
 siege and fall of, 4376
 Valverde, battle of, 4132
 Valverde, the priest, 2543
 Van Artevelde, James, or Jaques, 2293, 2667
 Van Artevelde, Philip, 2178
 Vandals, 1452, 1505-1508, 1510, 1521, 1522, 1576
 capture of Rome by, 1510
 home of, 1522
 Kingdom of, in Africa, founded, 1508
 Kingdom of, in Africa, conquered by Eastern Romans, 1576
 Vandamme, 3488, 3489
 Van Diemen's Land, 3569
 Van Dorn, General Earl, 4128, 4181, 4159
 Van Dyke, 3027
 Vane, Sir Henry, 2841, 2857, 2858, 2873
 Van Horne, Major, 3997
 Van Olden, Barneveldt, 2745
 Van Tromp, Admiral, 2856, 2857, 2971
 Van Twiller, Wouter, 2940
 Vanvres, Fort, 3671, 3674, 3681, 3683-3685
 Varahan I., 1621, 1622
 Varahan II., 1622, 1623
 Varahan, III., 1623, 1624
 Varahan IV., 1657
 Varahan V., 1661-1667
 Varanes, 1592
 Varangians, 1965, 2420, 2423
 Varennes, arrest of Louis XVI at, 3367
 Varennes, Billand, 3384, 3394, 3399
 Varese, capture of, 3629
 Varna, battle of, 2435, 2438, 2446, 2483
 capture of, 3539
 Varro, 1825
 Varro, Tarentius, 1213, 1214
 Varuna, 622, 624, 625
 Varus, Quintilius, 1388, 1389
 Vasa, Gustavus, 2419, 2633, 2634
 Vasco da Gama, 2402, 2522, 2523
 Vasco Nufes de Balboa, 2528
 Vassals, 2047, 2048
 Vassili III., Grand Duke of Russia, 2430
 Vassili IV., Grand Duke of Russia, 2430, 2431
 Vassili V., Autocrat of all the Russias, 3045
 Vassili VI., Czar of Russia, 3051, 3052
 Vasvar, truce of, 3059
 Vatican City (1929), 4751
 Vatican, in Rome, building of, 1907
 Vauban, the engineer, 2981, 2984, 2989, 2995, 2997, 2998
 Vauchamps, battle of, 3493
 Vaud, canton of, 3416, 3417
 Vaudois, or Waldenses, 2590, 2591, 2704
 persecutions of the, 2590, 2591
 Vedanta philosophy, 636-640
 Vedas, of the Hindoos, 620-628
 extracts from, 623-628
 religion of the, 622-628
 theology of the, 622-628
 Vedic age, 621-628
 Vega, Lope de, 3027
 Veii, Roman conquest of, 1161-1163
 Velarde, 3693
 Velasquez, 3028
 Venables, Admiral, 2862, 4349
 Vendéans, 3387-3389, 3402, 3403
 Vendée, La, revolt in, 3387-3389, 3402, 3403
 Vendemiaire 11th and 13th, insurrection of, 3403, 3404
 Vendidad, 585, 586
 Vendome, battle of, 3674
 Vendome, Duke of, 3006, 3009, 3010, 3011, 3013
 Vendome column, destruction of, 3686
 Venerable Bede, 1567, 2052
 Veneti, 2383
 Venetia, ancient, 1114
 modern, 3608, 3630, 3648
 Venezia, 2383

- Venezuela, Republic of, 4783
 boundary dispute of, with Great Britain, 4254-4257
 conquest of, by the Spaniards, 2545, 2546
 conspiracy in, 4346
 earthquake in, 4346
 freed by Simon Bolivar, 4346, 4347
 revolutionary attempts in, 4378, 4392
 war of independence in, 4344-4348
- Venice, Republic of, 2380-2385, 2722, 2723, 3059, 3062, 3065, 3083, 3415
 ceremony of Wedding the Adriatic, 2384
 commerce and naval power of, 2383, 2384
 conquests of, 2383, 2384
 Council of Ten in, 2384
 decline of, 2385
 dissensions and corruptions in, 2384
 end of, 3415
 Doges of, 2384
 founding of, 1509, 2383
 in the Crusades, 2384
 Rialto bridge, 2384
 St. Mark as patron saint, 2384
 territories of, 2384
 wars of Turks against, 2385, 2722, 2723, 3062, 3065, 3083
 wealth and power of, 2383, 2384; 4670
- Venizelos, 4627, 4664, 4727, 4717, 4761
- Venus, 724
- Venusia, 1182
- Vera Cruz, attack on, 3579, 4356
 occupation of, 4360
 siege and fall of, 4063, 4358
- Vera Sassulitch, 2779
- Verazanni, John, 2529
- Vercellæ, battle of, 1253
- Vercingetorix, King of Arverni, 1283, 1284
 surrenders Gaul to Cæsar, 1283, 1284
- Verde Islands, Cape de, discovery of, 2522
- Verdi, 3947
- Verdun, 4609, 4610, 4612, 4636, 4642, 4643, 4647, 4665, 4702
- Verdun, partition treaty of, 1905
- Vergesack, General, 3459
- Vergniaud, 3377
- Vermandois, Count Hugh of, 2061
- Vermont, 3250, 3295
 admission of, 3958
- Vernet, Horace, 3947
- Vernon, Admiral, 3098, 3287
- Vernon, Mount, 3285, 3287, 3953, 3982
- Verona, 3629
- Veronese, Paul, 2805
- Verplanck's Point, capture of, 3261
- Versailles, palace of, 2981, 4717, 4720
- Versailles, peace of, in 1782, 3281
 in 1871, 3677
- Verus, Lucius, 1424-1426
- Vervins, peace of, 2743, 2771
- Vespasian, 1087, 1088, 1410-1413
- Vespucci, Amerigo, 2527
- Vesta, 724, 1138
- Vestal fire, 1138
- Vestal Virgins, 1138, 1139
- Vesuvius, battle of, 1176
 eruption of, in A. D., 79, 1414
- Vetranio, 1481, 1482
- Vettius Scatto, 1259
- Vetruria, 1151
- Vezelai, council of, 2140
- Vicksburg, siege and capture of, 4154, 4155
- Victor, Marshal, 3464, 3666, 3667
- Victor II., Pope, 1937, 1938
- Victor III., Pope, 1951
- Victor Amadeus II., Duke of Savoy, 2996, 2999, 3000, 3007, 3010, 3084
- Victor Emmanuel I., 3532
- Victor Emmanuel II., 3607
 and Garibaldi, 3631-3635
 at Solferino, 3630
 in Naples, 3632
 petitioned to occupy Rome, 3678
 proclaimed King of Italy, 3633
 proclamation of, to the Romans, 3679
- Victoria, General Guadalupe, of Mexico, 4345, 4352, 4353
- Victoria Land, discovery of, 3933
- Victoria, Queen, accession of, 3562, 3563
 American civil war and, 4125
 greatness of her reign, 3836, 3837
 Jubilees of, 3805, 3816, 3817
 long reign of, 3833, 3836
 made Empress of India, 3661
 marriage of, 3563
 death of, 3833-3837
 receives the Koh-i-noor diamond, 3567
- Victoria, wife of Emperor Frederick of Germany, 3870
 death of, 3877, 3878
- Victorio, Indian Chief, 4237
- Vienna, Concordat of, 2123
 congress of, 3496, 3521
 first siege of, by the Turks, 2538

- International Exhibition at, 3949
- League of, 3089
- Peace of, in 1864, 3645
- Peace of, in 1866, 3648
- second siege of, by the Turks, 3060, 3061
- Third Treaty of, in 1738, 3096
- Vienne, battle of, 1549
- Vigo Bay, battle of, 3006
- Viglius, 2728
- Vikings, 1959-1966
- Villa Franca, Peace of, 3630
- Villagos, Görgey's surrender at, 3605
- Villars, Marshal, 3006, 3007, 3012, 3014, 3095
- Villaumez, Vice-Admiral, 3474
- Villaviciosa, first battle of, 3023
- second battle of, 3013
- Villele, 3525-3527
- Villemur, burning of, 2077
- Viller Excel, capture of, 3675
- Villeroi, Marshal, 3000, 3004, 3006, 3009
- Vilna dispute, 4754, 4755
- Vimiera, battle of, 3464
- Vimy Ridge, 4665, 4711
- Vincennes, France, 2152, 3438
- Vincennes, Indiana, 3018
- Vinci, Leonardo da, 2804
- Vindex, Julius, 1406
- Vindelicia, 1340
- Vindya mountains, 613
- Vinca, Peter de, 2098
- Vinegar Hill, battle of, 3346
- Vinoy, General, 3682, 3688
- Vionville, battle of, 3666
- Virgil, 1100, 1372, 1386
- Virginia, colony of, 2931-2933
 - Bacon's Rebellion in, 2932
 - House of Burgesses in, 2932
 - naming and first settlement in, 2931
 - slavery introduced into, 2932
 - under Governor Berkeley, 2932, 2933
- Virginia, State of, 3310
 - secession of, 4109
 - readmission of, 4218
- Virginia, Roman maiden, 1158, 1159
 - death of, 1158, 1159
- Virginius, Roman plebeian, 1158, 1159
- Viriathus, 1235
- Visconti, family of, 2387
- Vishnu, the God, 642-646
 - Avatars of, 643, 644
- Visigoths, 1497, 1498, 1501, 1506, 1507, 1509, 1522, 1526-1533
 - Kingdom of, in Spain, 1526-1533
- Vitellius, 1409-1411
- Vitiges, 1536, 1577
- Vitry, castle of, burning of the, 2141
- Vitry-le-Francaise, capture of, 3667
- Vittoria, battle of, 3469
- Vladetsky, 3784
- Vladivostok, 4559
- Vladimir I., the Great, 2423, 2424
- Vladimir II., 2426
- Voelkersham, Admiral, 3886, 4573
- Vogelweide, Walther von der, 2107
- Voillé, battle of, 1547
- Vollaterra, battle of, 1180
- Volcanalia, 1138
- Volney, 3511
- Volsceans, 1122, 1150, 1151, 1153
- Volta, 3507
- Voltaire, 3139-3141
 - visit of, to Frederick the Great, 3093
- Volumnia, 1151
- Volusianus, 1447
- Vomises, 503
- Von Bülow, Count, 3877
- Von Caprivi, General, 3870, 3872
- Von Der Tann, General, 3671, 3672
- Von Dorenberg, Colonel, 3472
- Von Hardenberg, Chancellor, 3401, 3473
- Von Moltke, Field Marshal, 3664, 3665
- Von Schill, Major, 3472
- Von Stein, Baron, 3473
- Voulant, 3394
- Vratza, capture of, 3747
- Vul, or Iva, the Air-god, 297, 298, 310, 311
- Vulcan, 724, 1138
- Val-lush I., 142, 143
- Val-lush II., 155
- Val-lush III., 168-171
- WADE, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, 4087, 4190, 4212
- Waddington, 3719, 3842
- Wadsworth, Captain, 2939
- Wadsworth, General James Samuel, 4174
- Wagner, 3967
- Wagner, Fort, capture of, 4158
- Wagram, battle of, 3471
- Wahabes, or Wahabites, 3455, 3519, 3572
- Waiblingen, 2084
- Waite, Morrison Remick, 4223, 4224

- Waitzen, capture of, 3603
 Wakefield, battle of, 2335, 2336
 Walcheren expedition, 3474, 3475
 Walcourt, battle of, 2997
 Waldeck, Heinrich von, 2107
 Waldeck, Prince of, 2998
 Waldemar Atterdag, King of Denmark, 2418
 Waldemar the Conqueror, King of Denmark, 2411, 2412
 Waldemar the Great, King of Denmark, 2411
 Waldemar of Schleswig, 2412
 Waldenses, or Vaudois, persecutions of the, 2590, 2591, 2863
 Waldo, Peter, 2704
 Wales, conquest of, 2279
 inhabitants of, 1558, 1559
 Wales, first Prince of, 2279, 2280
 Wales, New South, 3568
 Walker, Leroy Pope, 4108
 Walker, Sir Hovenden, 2937, 3115
 Wall of Antonine, 1423
 Wallace, General Lewis, 4117, 4179
 Wallace, General William Harvey Lamb, 4147
 Wallace, William, 2283-2285, 2370, 2371
 Wallachia, 2438, 2482, 3039, 3041, 3161, 3162, 3166, 3167, 3171, 3174, 3455-3457, 3539-3541, 3618, 3619, 3640
 Wallachs, 3603
 Waller, Sir William, 2483
 Wallenstein, Albert von, 2740-2783, 2786-2790
 assassination of, 2789, 2790
 barbarous conduct of, 2780, 2782
 education of, 2780
 infamous bargain of, with Ferdinand II., 2780
 military career of, 2740-2783, 2786-2790
 Wallia, 1526, 1527
 Wallis, 3330, 3518
 Wallis, Sir Provo, 3810
 Walpole, Horace, 3127, 3510
 Walpole, Sir Robert, 3082, 3086, 3087, 3088, 3091, 3097-3100, 3102, 3119, 3186, 3208, 3513
 political weapons of, 3088
 Walsingham, Sir Francis, 2678, 2697, 2699
 Walter the Penniless, 2060
 Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, 2240
 Wamba, 1531, 1532
 banishes the Jews, 1531
 trance of, 1531, 1532
 Wampanoag Indians, 2582, 2983, 2985
 Wandewash, battle of, 3132
 Warbeck, Perkin, 2354-2357
 Ward, General Artemas, 3229
 Warfare, Assyrian, 234-238
 Babylonian, 282, 283
 during the Middle Ages, 2047-2049
 during the XV. and XVI. centuries, 2521
 Egyptian, 71-73
 Greek, 720, 721, 945-948
 Persian, 538-548
 Roman, 1138, 1365-1370
 Warner, Colonel Seth, 3251
 Warren, General Gouverneur Kemble, 4173, 4175, 4198
 Warren, General Joseph, 3223, 3227, 3229, 3230
 Warrenne, Earl of, 2284, 2370, 2371
 Warrington, Captain, 4004
 Warsaw, battles and captures of, 3034, 3042
 Grand Duchy of, 3453
 siege and fall of, in 1794, 3180, 3181
 siege and fall of, in 1831, 3548
 Warsaw, 4615, 4634, 4724
 Wartburg castle, Luther at the, 2600-2602
 Warwick, Dudley, Earl of, 2664-2667, 2669
 Warwick, Edward Plantagenet, Earl of, 2356, 2357
 Warwick, Neville, Earl of, 2335-2340
 Warwick, Earl of, another, 2938
 Warwickshire, 2342
 Washburne, Elihu Benjamin, 4190
 Washington City, capital of the United States, 3983
 Pan-American congress at, 4246
 Washington Conference, 4336, 4734, 4819
 Washington, Fort, captured by the Hessians, 3244
 Washington, General George, in the French and Indian War, 3116, 3117, 3129
 assaults on the administration of, 3976, 3977
 and the National Constitutional Convention, 3301
 at Boston, 3230, 3231, 3234, 3235
 at Brandywine, 3249
 at Germantown, 3249
 at Mt. Vernon, 3287
 at White Plains, 3244
 at Trenton and Princeton, 3245
 at Valley Forge, 3252-3234
 at Yorktown, 3271, 3272
 character and description of, 3286, 3287

- chosen commander-in-chief, 3228, 3229
 chosen first President of the United States, 3953
 death of, 3982, 3983
 family and descent of, 3287, 3288
 farewell address of, 3976
 inauguration of, 3953, 3954
 in the War of the Revolution, 3228-3285
 in Virginia, 3287
 journey from Mt. Vernon to New York, 3953
 neutrality proclamation of, 3969-3971
 resigns his commission as commander-in-chief, 3285
 retreat of, before Cornwallis, 3244
 Washington Monument, at Washington, D. C., 4241
 Washington, State of, admission of, 4245
 Washington, First Treaty of, 4043
 Second Treaty of, 4222
 Washington, William A., Colonel, 3269
 Wasp, vessel, 3997, 4004
 Waterford, Ireland, capture of, 2258
 Waterloo, battle of, 3499, 3500
 Watertown, Massachusetts, 2934
 Watling street, Roman military road, 2003
 Wat Tyler, rebellion of, 2305-2309
 Wattegnies, battle of, 3391
 Watt, James, inventions of, 3326, 3508
 Watts, Isaac, 3509
 Waxaw Creek, battle of, 3263
 Wayland, Francis, 3948
 Wayne, Fort, 3965
 Wayne, General Anthony, 3249, 3262, 3270, 3965
 Waziristan, British expedition into, 3813
 Wealth of Nations, by Adam Smith, 3326, 3508
 Webb, General, 3118
 Webb, General Alexander Stewart, 4175
 Weber, 3951
 Webster, Daniel, 3995, 4024, 4029, 4030, 4037, 4042, 4043, 4044, 4057, 4074, 4078, 4079
 Webster, Noah, 3941
 Wedgwood, Josiah, 3325, 3508
 Week, Anglo-Saxon origin of names of days of the, 1561, 1562
 Wei-hai-wei, capture of, 4521, 4522
 Wei-jink-woi, General, 4510
 Weinsberg, siege and capture of, 2084
 Weishaupt, Adam, 3147
 Weissembourg, first battle of, 3391
 second battle of, 3665
 Weissenberg, battle of, 2778
 Weitzel, General Godfrey, 4130, 4181, 4199
 Welau, peace of, 3035, 3038
 Welden, Baron, 3604
 Weldon railway, seizure of the, 4177, 4178
 Welf, or Guelf, Count, 2084
 Wellesley, Sir Arthur, 3324, 3351, 3436, 3464, 3466, 3467
 created Duke of Wellington, 3467
 Wellesley, Marquis, 3475
 Wellington, Duke of, 3467-3469
 at Albuera, 3464
 at Madrid, 3468
 at Orthez, 3493
 at Salamanca, 3468
 at Talavera, 3466
 at Toulouse, 3494
 at Victoria, 3469
 at Waterloo, 3499, 3500
 retreat of, to Torres Vedras, 3467
 death of, 3571
 Wenceslas, King of Germany, 2115, 2116
 Wenti, 678
 Wentworth, General, 3098
 Wentworth, Thomas, Earl of Strafford, 2829, 2831, 2835, 2836
 Wepener, siege and relief of, 3329
 Werder, General von, 3666, 3670, 3675
 Werela, peace of, 3172
 Werner, 3506
 Werther, Baron von, 3663
 Wesley, Charles, 3512-3517
 Wesley, John, 3512-3517
 Wesselini, Count Francis, 3060
 Wessells, General Henry Walton, 4172
 Wessex, Saxon kingdom of, 1559
 West, Benjamin, 3512
 West, Cornwallis, Lord Sackville, 4244
 West, Doctor, 4391
 Westermann, 3387
 Western Empire, 1494-1514
 fall of the, 1511-1513
 restoration of the, 1885-1954
 West Indies, 2527, 4350-4352
 Westminster Abbey, 1564, 2023
 Westminster, peace of, 2860
 Westmoreland, Earl of, 2318
 Westphalia, Kingdom of, 3453, 3490
 peace of, 2798, 2799, 2972
 results of peace in Germany, 2799, 2800

- West Point, Benedict Arnold at, 3266
 West Virginia, admitted as a State, 4161
 declared independent, 4117
 guerilla raid in, 4197
 railroad riots in, 4235
 Wetzlar, Imperial chamber of, 3151
 Wexford, capture and massacre of, 2853, 2854
 Weyler, General, Cuban campaign of, 4413-4422
 Weymouth, Lord, 3194
 Wheeler, General Joseph, 4194, 4195, 4274-4277
 Wheeler, Sir Hugh, British general, in Indian mutiny, 3625
 Wheeler, William Almon, 4230, 4233, 4234
 Wheelwright, Rev. John, 2934, 2937
 Whigs and Tories, in England, 2884
 in America, 3217
 White, Colonel, 2860
 White, General Sir George Stuart, 4461
 White, Major, 4120
 Whitefield, George, 3513-3517
 Whitehall, palace of, 2852, 2857-2859
 Whitelocke, General, 3451
 White Oak Swamp, battle of, 4137
 White Plains, battle of, 3244
 White Sulphur Springs, battle of, 4154
 Whitney, Eli, 3508
 Whitney, Professor William Dwight, 3948
 Whipple, General, 4150
 Whittier, John Greenleaf, 3946, 4035
 Whitworth, Lord, 3434
 Wialopolski, Count, 3642
 Wiasma, peace of, 3041
 Wickliffe, John, 2053, 2118, 2119, 2301, 2309, 2310, 2320, 2323
 Widdin, battle of, 3063
 capture of, 3064
 Wieland, 3154, 3512
 Wiesloch, battle of, 2729
 Wiesnowski, Michael, King of Poland, 3044
 Wigfall, Louis T., 4095
 Wight, Isle of, escape of Charles I. to the, 2848
 Wilberforce, William, 3330, 3454, 3518, 3561, 3936
 Wilderness, Virginia, battle in the, 4174, 4175
 Wilderness, wanderings of the Israelites in the, 365-374
 Wilhelmina, Queen of Holland, 3902
 Wilhelmshohe, castle of, 3668, 3677
 Wilkes, Captain Charles, 4044, 4123, 4124
 Wilkes, John, 3189-3196, 3212
 elected to the House of Commons, 3193, 3194
 expelled from the House of Commons, 3191
 outlawed, 3191
 Wilkinson, General James, 3994, 3999, 4000
 Wilkinson, Sir Gardner, 43
 William and Mary College, founding of, 2950
 William X., Duke of Aquitaine, 2139
 William, Duke of Jülich, 2772
 William II., Duke of Normandy (William the Conqueror), 1994, 1995, 2021, 2023-2026, 2134, 2135, 2237-2244
 William III., of England, 2901-2922
 campaigns of, 2912-2918
 partition treaties of, 2918, 2919
 power of, in Europe, 2908
 proclaims a general amnesty, 2915
 William IV., of Great Britain, 3559-3562
 William Henry, Fort, capture of, 3118
 William I., of Holland, 3546
 William II., of Holland, 3546
 William III., of Holland, 3546, 3902
 William, Long-sword, Duke of Normandy, 1918, 1991
 William I., Prince of Orange, 2728-2733, 2735, 2737-2740
 assassination of, 2739, 2740
 defies Philip II., 2738
 elected Stadtholder, 2732
 outlawed by Philip II., 2734, 2735
 William III., Prince of Orange (William III. of England), 2901-2922
 enmity between Louis XIV. and, 2985-2989, 2994-3000, 3002, 3005
 marriage of, 2987, 2988
 William I., of Prussia and Germany, 3639, 3640
 attempts to assassinate, 3775, 3776
 becomes Emperor of Germany, 3673, 3674
 chamber of Deputies and, 3640
 death of, 3869
 marches to Paris, 3670, 3671
 surrender of Napoleon III. to, 3668
 triumphal entry into Paris, 3677
 William II., of Prussia and Germany, 3870
 policy of, 3870
 quarrel and reconciliation with Bismarck, 3870, 3872; 4583, 4593, 4594, 4597, 4600-4601, 4604, 4614, 4672, 4675, 4703, 4704, 4710, 4720

- William II., of Württemberg, 3871
 William Rufus, of England, 2244-2246
 obtains Normandy, 2246
 William IV., Stadtholder of Holland, 3111
 William the Conqueror, 1994, 1995, 2021, 2023-
 2026, 2134, 2135, 2237-2244
 character of, 2244
 conquest of England by, 1994, 1995, 2025,
 2026, 2134
 cruelties of, 2238, 2240, 2241
 coronation of, at Westminster Abbey,
 2026, 2237
 curfew bell introduced, 2242
 death of, 2243
 Domesday Book compiled, 2241, 2242
 Feudal System introduced, 2239
 government of, 2237, 2239, 2242
 last years of, 2243
 New Forest made by, 2242
 Norman-French language in England,
 2239
 survey of England under, 2241
 Wager of Battle introduced, 2242
 William the Lion, of Scotland, 2260, 2365,
 2366
 captivity of, 2260, 2365, 2366
 invades England, 2260, 2365, 2366
 Williams, Colonel, 3264
 Williams, British general, 3622
 Williams, Roger, 2934, 2938
 banished from Massachusetts, 2934
 Rhode Island founded by, 2938
 Williams, Thomas, American general, 4180
 Williamsburg, battle of, 4134
 Willibrord, St., 1555
 Willoughby, Lieutenant, 3625
 Wilmanstrand, battle of, 3101
 Wilmington, Delaware, 2942
 Wilmington, North Carolina, 3269, 3270, 3273,
 4193
 capture of, 4194
 Wilmot, David, 4066, 4190
 Wilmot Proviso, 4066
 Wilson, Alexander, 3945
 Wilson, British general, 3626
 Wilson, General James Harrison, 4176, 4177,
 4197, 4267
 Wilson, Henry, 4087, 4190, 4212, 4224, 3943
 Wilson, Margaret, 2891
 Wilson Tariff Act, 4252
 Wilson's Creek, battle of, 4119, 4120
 Wilson, Woodrow, 4322-4335, 4338, 4339, 4641,
 4656, 4659, 4666, 4674, 4699, 4701,
 4716, 4717, 4718, 4721
 Wimpfen, battle of, 2779
 Wimpffen, French general, 3382
 Wimpffen, French general, another, 3668
 Winchester, England, 1559, 2005
 battle of, 2365
 Treaty of, 2251
 Winchester, Marquis of, 2902
 Winchester, Virginia, 4114
 battles of, 4133, 4136, 4150, 4179
 capture of, 4150
 Winchester, General, 3998
 Winckelmann, 3154, 3511
 Winder, General, 3999, 4002
 Windhorst, Herr, 3704
 Windeschrätz, Prince, 3601-3603
 Windom, William, 4238, 4245
 Windsor Castle, building of, 2242
 Windsor, Connecticut, 2938
 Winfried, or Boniface, 1886
 Winkelried, Arnold von, 2116
 death of, 2116
 Winnebago Indians, 4036
 Winslow, General, 3117
 Winslow, John Ancrum, 4185
 Winston, Colonel, 3264
 Winthrop, John, 2934
 Winthrop, Major Theodore, 4113
 Winthrop, Robert Charles, 4056, 4240, 4241
 Wirt, William, 4036
 Wirz, Captain, trial and execution of, 4205
 Wisconsin, admission of, 4069
 Wise, Governor Henry Alexander, 4092, 4093
 4118, 4208
 Wishart, George, 2707
 Witchcraft, in Salem, 2936
 Witenagemote, assemblies of, 1568, 2006
 Witeric, 1531
 Withlachoochee, battle of, 4038
 Witikind, 1889, 1893
 Witiza, 1532
 Wittelsbachs, 2090, 3153
 Wittelsbach, Otho of, 2090
 Wittenberg, university of, Luther's professor-
 ship at, 2593
 Martin Luther burns the Pope's bull of
 excommunication and the Roman
 Church canon at, 2599
 Wittgenstein, Count, 3483, 3539, 3540
 Witu, 678

- Woden, or Odin, 1355, 1560, 1561, 1967, 1969, 1972, 1974, 1975, 1979, 1982, 1985
- Wohlgemuth, 3604
- Wolfe, Charles, 3465
- Wolfe, General James, 3129-3131
- Wolff, 3092
- Wolseley, Sir Garnet, 3659, 3725, 3770, 3800, 3801
- Wolsey, Cardinal Thomas, 2569, 2637-2644
ambitions of, 2640
and the divorce of Henry VIII., 2641, 2642
education of, 2637
genius and versatility of, 2639
disgrace and fall of, 2643
retinue of, 2639
rupture with Henry VIII., 2642
unpopularity with the English people, 2640, 2641
- Women, Babylonian, 262, 263, 286, 321, 322
Chinese, 681
Egyptian, 65, 66
Greek, 950, 951
Median, 479
of Anglo-Saxon England, 2027
- Wood, Benjamin, 4212
- Wood, Fernando, 4212
- Wood, General Leonard, 4285, 4424, 4659
of Saracenic Spain, 1871
Persian, 551-553, 558
Scandinavian, 1959
enfranchisement of, in Australia, 3832
- Wool, General John Ellis, 3997, 4060, 4134
- Woo-san-kee, 4486, 4487
- Wooster, General, 3247
- Worcester, battle of, 2855
- Worcester, Joseph, 3945
- Worden, Lieutenant John Lorimer, 4133, 4162
- World Bank (1930), 4728
- World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago, 4249, 4250
- World's Fairs, 3933
- World's Parliament of Religions at Chicago, 4249, 4250
- Worms, Diet of, Luther at the, 2599, 2600
- Woronzoff, Prince, 3574, 3618
- Wörth, battle of, 3665
- Wrangel, Swedish general, 2796
- Wrangel, Prussian general, 3644
- Wrede, Austrian general, 3490
- Wren, Sir Christopher, 2878, 3028
- Wright, General Horatio Gouverneur, 4175, 4180
- Wurmser, Marshal, 3409-3411
- Württemberg, Eugene of, 3449
- Württemberg, Ferdinand, Duke of, 3487
- Württemberg, Lutheranism established in, 2610
made a kingdom, 3448, 3521
- Württemberg, Ulrich, Duke of, 2610, 2615
- Wurzburg, battle of, 3409
- Wuti, 678
- Wu-wang, 677
- Wyatt, Sir Francis, 2932
- Wyatt, Sir Thomas, 2670
- Wyndham, 3437
- Wyoming valley, Pennamite and Yankee War in, 2947, 3295, 3296
first massacre of, 2947
second massacre of, 3259
- Wyoming, State of, admission of, 4246
- XANTIPPE, 890, 893
- Xanthippus, 1198, 1199
- Xanthippus, another, 845
- Xanthus, 489
- Xathrites, 508
- Xavier, St. Francis, 2632
- Xenophanes, 986
- Xenophon, 895, 897, 934, 985
Retreat of the Ten Thousand under, 524, 525, 895, 897
works of, 984, 985
- Xeres de la Frontera, battle of, 1840
disorders at, 3897, 3898
- Xerxes the Great, 515-517
architecture of, 517
army of, 515, 816
at the Hellespont, 816
at Thermopylæ, 515, 818-821
character of, 516, 517
invasion of Greece by, 515, 816
retreat from Greece by, 516, 827, 828
- Xerxes II., 519
- Ximenes, Cardinal, 2566, 2567
- Xisuthrus, 288, 289
- X-Rays, discovery of, 3937
- Xuthus, 714
- YAHIA BEN KALED, 1849
- Yakin, 244
- Yakoob ben Leis, 2029-2031
- Yakoob Khan, 4685

- Yale College, founding of, 2950
 Yale, Elihu, 2950
 Yalu River, naval battle of, 4510
 Yama, 647
 Yamagata, Field-Marshal, 4514, 4515, 4516
 Yamasee Indians, war with the, 2949
 Yancey, William Lowndes, 4095
 Yanilar, Great, battles of, 3743, 3747
 Yaqui Indians, 4365
 Yaropolk, 2463
 Yaroslav, 2425
 Yatreb, 1776-1779
 Yates, Richard, 4189
 Yau, 676
 Yeamans, Sir John, 2948
 Yelu, 2460
 Yermuk, battle of, 1815, 1816
 Yezid I., 1836-1839
 Yezdijerd III., 1750
 Yinkow, capture of, 4560
 Ynglingar, 2409
 Yoritomo, 4498, 4499
 York, General, 3485
 York, Henry Benedict, Cardinal of, 3112
 York, House of, 2334-2352
 York, James, Duke of, 2880-2883, 2885-2888, 2890, 2941
 York, Prince George, Duke of, 3810
 Yorkinos, 4353
 Yorkists, 2334-2349
 Yorktown, siege and evacuation of, 4134
 siege and capture of, with Cornwallis, 3271
 Young, Brigham, 4069
 Young, Dr., 79
 Young (Owen D.) Plan, 4747
 "Young Turks," 4589, 4624, 4630, 4725
 Ypress, fall of, 2972; 4636, 4637, 4639, 4668, 4680
 Ypsilanti, Alexander, 3536
 Ypsilanti, Demetrius, 3536
 Yriarte, Chevalier, 3402
 Yucatan, 4356
 Yule, General James Herbert, 4463
 Yungay, battle of, 4369
 Yung-chi, 4495
 Yung-ching, 4489, 4490
 Yussuf, Pasha, 3456, 3457
 Yu the Great, 676
 ZABALA, 3699
 Zabern Incident, 4584
 Zacatecas, 4363
 Zachariah, 402
 Zachary, Pope, 1885
 Zacynthos, 711
 Zadesprates, 1728
 Zagatal, Empire of, 2462
 Zagonyi, Major, 4120
 Zagros, 449
 battle of, 1729
 Zahrigen, Dukes of, 2111
 Zama, battle of, 1220
 Zama, Saracen' general, 1841
 Zamasp, 1682, 1683
 Zanzibar, British war in, 3816
 Zapolya, John, 2582, 2587
 Zaporog, Cossacks, 3043
 Zarathustra, or Zoroaster, 581-611
 Zarina, or Zarinæa, 469
 Zarowna, Peace of, 3044
 Zealand, island of, 3035, 3066
 Zealand, province of, 2727, 2737
 Zealand, New, 3569, 3670
 Zebulun, 355
 tribe of, 381
 Zedekiah, 249, 409
 Zehra, or Azhara, 1865
 Zeid, 1771, 1785
 Zeidikan, battle of, 3736
 Zeisberger, David, 2946, 3966
 Zell, Sophia of, 3079
 Zend races and languages, 604
 Zend-Avesta, 581-611
 age of the, 584
 analysis of, by modern Orientalists, 583, 584
 books of the, 583, 584
 extracts from the, 605-611
 Gâthâs of the, 605, 606
 language of the, 604
 published by Artaxerxes I., 1613
 teachings of the, 581
 Zenger, John Peter, 2941
 Zeno, the Eleatic, 937
 Zeno, the Isaurian, 1574
 Zeno, the Stoic, 1015
 Zenta, battle of, 3064, 3065
 Zephyr, 737
 Zeppelin, round-the-world trip, 4821
 Zerah, 109
 Zerâna-Akerana, 588

- Zerubbabel, 411
 Zeugitana, 432, 433
 Zeus, 723-725
 temple of, at Olympia, 943
 Zeuxis, 944
 Ziang dynasty, 679
 Zianoff, Prince, 3455
 Ziebel, 1740
 Ziela, battle of, 1296
 Ziethen, 3498
 Zimisce, John, 1600
 Zimmermann, General, 3739
 Zimri, 401
 Zingis Khan, or Temujin, 2449
 childhood and education of, 2449, 2450
 coronation of, 2450, 2451
 conquests by, 2449-2454
 government of, 2454
 laws of, 2454
 Zinzendorf, Count Nicholas Louis, 2946, 3966
 Zion, Mt., capture of, 394, 395
 sowed with salt, 1089
 Zipporah, 361
 Ziska, John, 2120
 Zizim, 2485, 2486, 2549
 Znaym, battle of, 3741
 Truce of, 3741
 Zodiac, of the Babylonians, 278
 of the Chaldeans, 189
 of the Medes, 589, 590
 Zollicoffer, General Felix Kirk, 4126
 Zorilla, 3690
 Zorndorf, battle of, 3124
 Zoroaster, or Zaratrustra, 581-611
 and the Zend-Avesta, 581-611
 great climatic changes in Northern Asia
 during life of, 585, 586
 life of, 584, 585
 mentioned by Greek writers, 581-583
 precepts of, 582, 583
 religion of, 584, 585, 1612
 teachings of, 585-595
 Zoroastrianism, 32, 581-611
 corruption of, 595, 603
 disposal of the dead, 597
 emblems of, 600, 601
 fusion of, with Magism, 596, 597, 601, 602
 and Magism, 581-611
 period of pure, 601
 present home of, 581
 principal feature of, 598
 Zoutman, Admiral, 3278
 Zrini, Count, 3059
 Zug, 2113
 Zuloaga, 4359
 Zulpich, or Tolbiac, battle of, 1546
 Zulus, wars of, with the Boers, 4439
 with the British, 3793, 3794, 4441
 Zumalacarreguy, 3551
 Zurich, 2113
 battle of, 3425
 capture of, 3425
 massacre of, 3425
 Peace of, 3630, 3631
 Zutphen, battle of, 2689
 siege of, 2741
 Zwingli, Ulrich, 2607-2609, 2626

